This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

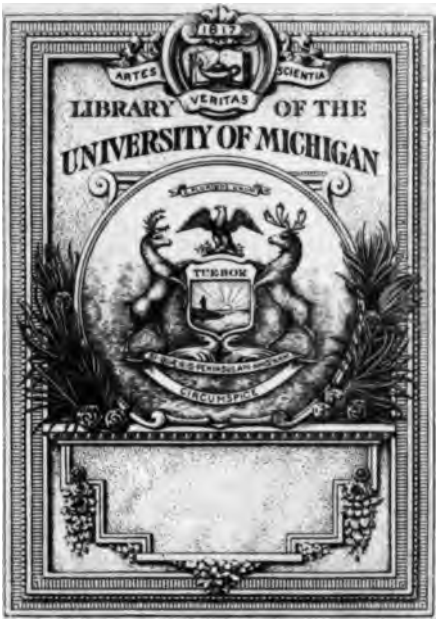
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



THE GIFT OF
Professor Wm.C.Hoad

TJ
1
.A6
T8
v.25

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

AMERICAN SOCIETY

OF

MECHANICAL ENGINEERS.

VOL. XXV.

XLVIIIth Meeting, New York, N. Y., 1903.
XLIXth Meeting, Chicago, Ill., 1904.

NEW YORK CITY:
PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY,
From the Library Building,
No. 12 West 31st Street.
1904.

Copyright, 1904,
By the AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS.

Press of J. J. Little & Co.
Astor Place, New York.

M.
Presented by C. Hood
10 20.04
C.Z

OFFICERS

OF THE

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS.

1903–1904,

FORMING THE STATUTORY COUNCIL.

PRESIDENT.

AMBROSE SWASEY.....Cleveland, O.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

F. H. DANIELS.....Worcester, Mass.
JAMES CHRISTIE.....Philadelphia, Pa.
JOHN R. FREEMAN.....Providence, R. I.
Terms expire at Annual Meeting of 1904.

D. S. JACOBUS.....Hoboken, N. J.
M. L. HOLMAN.....St. Louis, Mo.
WILLIAM J. KEEP.....Detroit, Mich
Terms expire at Annual Meeting of 1905.

MANAGERS.

R. S. MOORE.....San Francisco, Cal.
H. A. GILLIS.....Richmond, Va.
CHAS. H. CORBETT.....Brooklyn, N. Y.
Terms expire at Annual Meeting of 1904.

R. C. MCKINNEY.....New York, N. Y.
S. S. WEBBER.....Trenton, N. J.
NEWELL SANDERS.....Chattanooga, Tenn.
Terms expire at Annual Meeting of 1905.

GEORGE I. ROCKWOOD.....Worcester, Mass.
JOHN W. LIEB, JR.....New York, N. Y.
ASA M. MATTICE.....Pittsburg, Pa.
Terms expire at Annual Meeting of 1906.

TREASURER.

WM. H. WILEY.....Nos. 43–45 East 19th St., New York, N. Y.

SECRETARY.

PROF. F. R. HUTTON.....No. 12 West 31st St., New York, N. Y.

HONORARY COUNCILLORS.

PAST PRESIDENTS OF THE SOCIETY.

THURSTON, R. H.	1880—1882	Died Oct. 25, 1903
LEAVITT, E. D.	1882—1883	Cambridge, Mass.
SWEET, JOHN E.	1883—1884	Syracuse, N. Y.
HOLLOWAY, J. F.	1884—1885	Died Sept. 1, 1896
SELLERS, COLEMAN	1885—1886	Philadelphia, Pa.
BABCOCK, GEORGE H.	1886—1887	Died Dec. 16, 1893
SEE, HORACE	1887—1888	
TOWNE, HENRY R.	1888—1889	Stamford, Conn.
SMITH, OBERLIN	1889—1890	Bridgeton, N. J.
HUNT, ROBERT W.	1890—1891	Chicago, Ill.
LORING, CHARLES H.	1891—1892	Brooklyn, N. Y.
COXE, ECKLEY B.	1892—1894	Died May 13, 1895
DAVIS, E. F. C.	1894	Died Aug. 6, 1895
BILLINGS, CHARLES E.*	1895	Hartford, Conn.
FRITZ, JOHN	1895—1896	Bethlehem, Pa.
WARNER, WORCESTER R.	1896—1897	Cleveland, O.
HUNT, CHARLES WALLACE	1897—1898	New York, N. Y.
MELVILLE, GEORGE W.	1898—1899	Philadelphia, Pa.
MORGAN, CHARLES H.	1899—1900	Worcester, Mass.
WELLMAN, S. T.	1900—1901	Cleveland, O.
REYNOLDS, EDWIN	1901—1902	Milwaukee, Wis.
DODGE, JAMES M.	1902—1903	Philadelphia, Pa.

[Note.—According to the Constitution, Article C 27, the five surviving Past Presidents who last held the office shall be members of the Council, with all the rights, privileges and duties of the other members of the council.]

* Unexpired term of E. F. C. Davis.

NOTE.

The considerable bulk of the volume of Transactions has induced the Publication Committee to direct the insertion of a summary of the Society membership in place of the complete list of members which was published in the earlier volumes. The summary attaching to this issue is that which appears in the catalogue of the Society issued with corrections to July 1st, 1904. Reference for the complete list should be made to the "Geographical List" for July, 1904.

FOREIGN COUNTRIES.

	Membership.		Membership.
Africa	20	Holland	1
Australia	4	India	2
Belgium	3	Jamaica, W. I.	1
Canada	31	Japan	4
Central America	1	Mexico	6
China	3	Norway	1
Cuba	2	Russia	5
France	9	South America	7
Germany	7	Sweden	4
Great Britain (England)	44	Switzerland	1
Great Britain (Scotland)	4	Trinidad, B. W. I.	1

Total foreign membership.....161.

UNITED STATES.

	Membership.		Membership.
Alabama	5	Montana	9
Alaska	1	Nebraska	3
Arizona	1	New Hampshire	15
Arkansas	2	New Jersey	130
California	30	New Mexico	1
Colorado	23	New York	802
Connecticut	111	North Carolina	4
Delaware	14	North Dakota	1
District of Columbia	28	Ohio	188
Georgia	13	Oklahoma	1
Hawaiian Islands	1	Oregon	4
Illinois	164	Pennsylvania	377
Indiana	33	Porto Rico	2
Iowa	8	Rhode Island	48
Kansas	8	South Carolina	3
Kentucky	4	South Dakota	1
Louisiana	11	Tennessee	4
Maine	13	Texas	5
Maryland	35	Utah	2
Massachusetts	249	Vermont	11
Michigan	67	Virginia	25
Minnesota	13	Washington	5
Mississippi	1	West Virginia	8
Missouri	41	Wisconsin	62

Total membership in the United States.....2,577

GEOGRAPHICAL SUMMARY.

Total foreign membership	161
Total membership in United States	2,577
* Present address unknown	2
Total membership	2,740

SUMMARY OF MEMBERSHIP BY GRADES.

Honorary members	18
Members	1,856
Associates	221
Junior members	645
Total membership	2,740
† Life members	108

* These are Lawrence V. Melville and Frank Pettit, both Junior Members, and if any member knows their present addresses he will confer a favor by so advising the Secretary.

† These Life Members are included in the total membership above, in the class to which they belong.

INDEX

TO THE

CONSTITUTION, BY-LAWS AND RULES.

AMERICAN SOCIETY MECHANICAL ENGINEERS.

Amendment to the Constitution.....C 57–58
" " " By-Laws.....C 59
" " " Rules.....C 60
Annual Meeting, when to be held.....C 41, B 37, R 2, 3
" Report of the Council.....C 31
Application of candidate.....C 14, B 1, 3
Applications, disposition and scrutiny of.....C 14, B 28
Appropriations by a general meeting.....C 43, B 21
" " Council.....B 21, 23
Associate, qualifications of.....C 10
" advanced to grade of member.....C 15
Audit of bills.....B 21, 23
" " books.....B 23
Badges of members.....B 42
" for meetings.....R 2
Ballot for membership.....C 16, B 6, 7
" " " second ballot.....C 16, B 9
" " Officers.....C 35, B 12–17
Bequests and gifts.....C 28
Bond of Treasurer.....B 39
Book-keeping and account books.....B 23
Budget, annual.....B 21, 23
By-Laws, how amended.....C 59
Candidate, qualifications.....C 5–11
" application.....C 14, B 1, 3
" application (non-resident).....B 2
" references.....B 1–5
" for offices.....B 30, 31
Certificate of membership.....B 40
Committees, appointment.....C 45–51, B 22–31
" duties of.....B 22–31
" removal of members.....C 51
" Secretary of Standing.....C 50
Conduct, unprofessional.....C 25
Constitution, goes into effect.....C 61

Constitution, how amended.....C 57, 58
" subscription to.....C 18, B 11
Copyright, not exclusive.....C 54
Council, annual report of.....C 31
" composed of.....C 26
" may order letter-ballot.....C 23, 44, 57, B 36
Delegate, representative.....B 32
Directors of the Corporation.....C 26
Discussions, professional.....R 4–11
Dues, annual, arrears of.....C 24, B 19, 20
" when payable.....C 21, B 18
Election, announcements of the results.....B 15, 34, 35
" sealed ballot.....C 16, 35, B 6, 10, 12
" tie in the vote.....B 16
Emblems of the Society.....B 42
Endorsers of applicant.....B 1–5, 9
Entertainments at meetings.....R 14
Executive Committee of the Council.....C 30, B 29
" " duties of.....C 30, B 29
" " vacancy in.....C 51
Expenses of Committees.....C 49
Expulsion of members.....C 25
Fee, initiation to the several grades.....C 19, 20, B 18
Finance Committee, appointment.....C 45, B 23
" " duties.....B 23
Financial administration.....B 21
Gifts and bequests.....C 28
Government, by Constitution, By-Laws and Rules.....C 3
Grades of membership.....C 6
Honorary Vice-Presidents.....B 32
House Committee, appointment.....C 45, B 28
" " duties of.....B 28
Initiation fee for (the) several grades.....C 19, 20, B 18
" " when to be paid.....C 18, B 18
Investments, gifts and bequests.....C 27
John Fritz Medal Committee.....C 46, B 32
Junior dues.....R 17
" member, qualifications of.....C 11
" " procedure to change grade.....C 15, 20
Letter-ballot on subjects ordered by the Council.....C 44, B 36
Library Committee, appointment, duties of.....C 45, B 27
" Maintenance.....C 2
" when open.....R 16
Life membership fee.....C 22
Managers, members of the Council.....C 26
" term of office.....C 26, 34
Meetings, Annual.....C 41, B 37, R 2, 3
" Committee, appointment, duties of.....C 45, B 24
" General.....C 41, B 37, R 2, 3
" Special.....C 42

Members must sign the Constitution.....C 18
" qualifications of.....C 9
Membership Committee, appointment, duties of.....C 45, B 26
" grades of.....C 6
Nominating Committee, appointment.....C 47, 48, B 13, 30, 31
" " duties of.....B 13, 30, 31
Objects of the Society.....C 2
Officers of the Society.....C 26, 34, 38
Offices of the Society, location.....C 4
Papers, professional.....B 24, R 4–11
Past Presidents, members of Council.....C 26, 29
President, a member of the Council.....C 26, 39
" term of office.....C 34, 36
Press, technical.....C 54, R 13
Professional Committee.....C 49
" papers.....B 24, R 4–11
Programme of meetings.....B 24, 37
Proxies.....C 7, B 41
Publication Committee, appointment, duties of.....C 45, B 25
Quorum for business.....C 41
Rejection of candidate.....C 16, B 9
Removal of member of Committee.....C 51
Report of Professional Committees.....C 49
" " the Council, annual.....C 31
Representative delegate.....B 33
Rights in the Society.....C 12
Rules, how amended.....C 60
Secretary, appointment, duties of.....C 38, B 38
" in the Council.....C 26
" of Standing Committees.....C 50
Sections of the Society.....C 52
Standards shall not be indorsed.....C 56
Suspension of members.....C 24
Technical press.....C 54, R 13
Tellers of Election.....C 47, B 6–8, 15, 17, 34
Term of office.....C 34, 36
Title of the Society.....C 1
Topical subjects.....B 24
Transactions of the Society.....C 53, 54, 55
Treasurer, duties of.....C 39, B 39
" term of office.....C 34
Vacancies in office.....C 28, 33, 40
" " Committees.....B 22
Vice-President, member of the Council.....C 26, 34
" term of office.....C 34
" Honorary.....B 33
Voters, who are.....C 6, 18, B 6, 12
" in arrears.....B 19

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS.

CONSTITUTION.

NAME, OBJECT AND GOVERNMENT.

C 1. The title of this Society is "The American Society of Mechanical Engineers."

C 2. The object of the Society is to promote the Arts and Sciences connected with Engineering and Mechanical Construction. The principal means for this purpose shall be the holding of meetings for the reading and discussion of professional papers, and for social intercourse; the publication and distribution of its papers and discussions; and the maintenance of an Engineering Library.

C 3. The Society shall be governed by this Constitution, and by By-Laws and Rules in harmony therewith.

C 4. The Society was organized as a Corporation under the laws of the State of New York, April 7, 1880. Its offices shall be located in the City of New York.

MEMBERSHIP.

C 5. Persons connected with the Arts and Sciences relating to Engineering or Mechanical Construction may be eligible for admission into the Society.

C 6. The membership of the Society shall consist of Honorary Members, Members, Associates and Juniors. Honorary Members, Members and Associates are entitled to vote and to hold office. Juniors shall not be entitled to vote nor to be officers of the Society, but shall be entitled to the other privileges of membership.

C 7. Honorary Members, Members and Associates are en-

titled to vote on all questions before any meeting of the Society, in person or by proxy, given to a voting member. A proxy shall not be valid for a greater time than six months.

C 8. Honorary Members shall be persons of acknowledged professional eminence, and their number shall not exceed twenty-five at any time.

C 9. A Member must have been so connected with Engineering as to be competent, as a designer or as a constructor, to take responsible charge of work in his branch of Engineering, or he must have served as a teacher of Engineering for more than five years. A Member shall be thirty years of age or over.

C 10. An Associate must either have the other qualifications of a Member or be so connected with Engineering as to be competent to take charge of engineering work, or to co-operate with Engineers. An Associate shall be twenty-six years of age or over.

C 11. A Junior must have had such engineering experience as will enable him to fill a responsible subordinate position in engineering work, or he must be a graduate of an engineering school. A Junior shall be twenty-one years of age or over.

C 12. The rights and privileges of every Honorary Member, Member, Associate and Junior shall be personal to himself, and shall not be transferable or transmissible by his own act or by operation of law.

ADMISSION.

C 13. Honorary Members shall be nominated by at least ten members of the Society. The grounds upon which the nomination is made, shall be presented to the Council in writing.

C 14. All applications for membership to the grades of Member, Associate or Junior shall be presented to the Council, which shall consider and act upon each application, assigning each approved applicant to the grade of membership to which, in the judgment of the Council, his qualifications entitle him. The name of each candidate thus approved by the Council, shall, unless objection is made by the applicant, be submitted to the voting membership for election, by means of a letter-ballot.

C 15. Associates or Juniors desiring to change their grade of membership shall make application to the Council in the same manner as is required in the case of a new applicant.

C 16. Election to membership shall be by a sealed letter-ballot as the By-Laws shall provide. Adverse votes to the number of two per cent. of the votes cast shall be required to defeat the election of an applicant for any grade of membership. The Council, may in its discretion, order a second ballot upon a defeated applicant, in which case adverse votes to the number of four per cent. of the votes cast, shall be required to defeat the election.

C 17. The election of Honorary Members shall be by a vote of the Council taken by letter-ballot, as provided in the By-Laws. One dissenting vote shall defeat such election.

C 18. Each person elected, excepting Honorary Members, shall subscribe to this Constitution, and shall pay the initiation fee before he can be entitled to the rights and privileges of membership. If such person does not comply with this requirement within six months after notice of his election, he will be deemed to have declined election. The Council may, thereupon, declare his election void.

INITIATION FEES AND DUES.

C 19. The initiation fee for membership in each grade shall be as follows:

For Member.....Twenty-five Dollars,
For Associate.....Twenty-five Dollars,
For Junior.....Fifteen Dollars.

C 20. A Junior, on promotion to any other grade of membership, shall pay an additional fee of Ten Dollars.

C 21. The annual dues for membership in each grade shall be as follows:

For Member.....Fifteen Dollars,
For Associate.....Fifteen Dollars,
For Junior.....Ten Dollars for the first six years of his membership and thereafter the same as for an Associate.

C 22. The Council may in its discretion, permit any Member or Associate to become a Life Member in the same grade, by the payment at one time of an amount sufficient to purchase from the Equitable Life Assurance Society of New York, an annuity on the life of a person of the age of the applicant equal to the

annual dues in his grade. Such Life Member shall not be liable thereafter for annual dues.

C 23. The Council shall have the power, by letter-ballot, to admit to Life Membership, without the payment of a life membership fee, any person who, for a long term of years, has been a Member or an Associate when, for special reasons, such procedure would, in its judgment, promote the best interests of the Society, provided that notice of such proposed action shall have been given at a previous meeting of the Council. One dissenting vote shall defeat such admission.

SUSPENSIONS AND EXPULSIONS.

C 24. Any Member, Associate or Junior who shall leave his annual dues unpaid for one year, shall not receive the volume of *Transactions* until such arrears are paid. Any Member, Associate or Junior who shall leave his dues unpaid for two years, shall, in the discretion of the Council, have his name stricken from the roll of membership, and shall cease to have any further rights as such.

C 25. The Council may refuse to receive the dues of any member of any grade, who shall have been adjudged by the Council to have violated the Constitution or By-Laws of the Society, or who, in the opinion of the Council by a two-thirds vote, shall have been guilty of conduct rendering him unfit to continue in its membership; and the Council may expel such person and remove his name from the list of members.

THE COUNCIL.

C 26. The affairs of the Society shall be managed by a Board of Directors chosen from among its Members and Associates, which shall be styled "The Council." The Council shall consist of the President of the Society, who shall be the presiding officer, six Vice-Presidents, nine Managers, the Treasurer and five Past Presidents. Five members of the Council shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. The Secretary may take part in the deliberations of the Council, but shall not have a vote therein. The Chairman of the Finance Committee shall attend the meetings of the Council and take part in the discussion of financial questions but shall not have a vote.

C 27. The five surviving Past Presidents who last held the office shall be members of the Council with all the rights, privileges and duties of the other members of the Council.

C 28. The Council thus constituted shall be the legal Trustee of the Society. All gifts or bequests not designated for a specific purpose shall be invested by the Council, and only the income therefrom may be used for current expenses.

C 29. Should a vacancy occur in the Council, or in any elective office except the presidency, through death, resignation or other cause, the Council may elect a Member or Associate to fill the vacancy until the next annual election.

C 30. The Council shall regulate its own proceedings, and may by resolution delegate specific powers to an Executive Committee or to any one or more members of the Council. No act of the Executive Committee or of a delegate shall be binding until it has been approved by a resolution of the Council.

C 31. The Council shall present at the Annual Meeting of the Society a report verified by the President or Treasurer or by a majority of the members of the Council, showing the whole amount of real and personal property owned by the Society, where located, and where and how invested, and the amount and nature of the property acquired during the year immediately preceding the date of the report, and the manner of the acquisition; the amount applied, appropriated or expended during the year immediately preceding such date, and the purposes, objects or persons to or for which such applications, appropriations or expenditures have been made; also the names and places of residence of the persons who have been admitted to membership in the Society during the last year, which report shall be filed with the records of the Society, and an abstract thereof shall be entered in the minutes of the proceedings of the Annual Meeting.

C 32. An act of the Council, which shall have received the expressed or the implied sanction of the membership at the next subsequent meeting of the Society, shall be deemed to be the act of the Society, and shall not afterwards be impeached by any member.

C 33. The Council may, by a two-thirds vote of the members present, declare any elective office vacant, on the failure of its incumbent for one year, from inability or otherwise, to attend the Council meetings, or to perform the duties of his office, and shall thereupon appoint a Member or Associate to fill the vacancy

until the next Annual Meeting. The said appointment shall not render the appointee ineligible to election to any office.

OFFICERS.

C 34. At each Annual Meeting there shall be elected from among the Members and Associates:

A President to hold office for one year.

Three Vice-Presidents, each to hold office for two years.

Three Managers, each to hold office for three years.

A Treasurer to hold office for one year.

C 35. The election of officers shall be by sealed letter-ballot, as the By-Laws shall provide.

C 36. The term of all elective officers shall begin on the adjournment of the Annual Meeting of the Society. Officers shall continue in their respective offices until their successors have been elected and have accepted their offices.

C 37. A President, Vice-President or Manager shall not be eligible for immediate re-election to the same office at the expiration of the term for which he was elected.

C 38. The Council, at its first meeting after the Annual Meeting of the Society, shall appoint a person of the grade of Member to serve as Secretary of the Society for one year, subject to removal for cause by an affirmative vote of fifteen members of the Council, at any time after one month's written notice has been given him to show cause why he should not be removed, and he has been heard in his own defense, if he so desires. The Secretary shall receive a salary which shall be fixed by the Council at the time of his appointment.

C 39. The President, Secretary and Treasurer shall perform the duties legally or customarily attaching to their respective offices under the Laws of the State of New York, and such other duties as may be required of them by the Council.

C 40. A vacancy in the office of President shall be filled by the Vice-President, who is senior by age.

MEETINGS.

C 41. The Society shall hold two meetings in each year. The Annual Meeting shall begin in New York City on the first Tuesday in December, and a Semi-Annual Meeting shall be held at

such time and place as the Council may appoint. Fifty Members and Associates shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

C 42. Special meetings of the Society may be called at any time at the discretion of the Council, or shall be called by the President upon the written request of fifty members entitled to vote, the notices for such meetings to state the business for which such meeting is called, and no other business shall be entertained or transacted at that meeting.

C 43. Any appropriation recommended by the Society at a meeting shall not take effect until it has been approved by the Council.

C 44. Every question which shall come before a meeting of the Society or of the Council or a Committee, shall be decided by a majority of the votes cast, unless otherwise provided in this Constitution or the By-Laws, or the Laws of the State of New York. The Council may order the submission of any question to the membership for discussion by letter-ballot. Any meeting of the Society at which a quorum is present, may order the submission of any question to the membership for discussion by letter-ballot.

STANDING COMMITTEES.

C 45. The Standing Committees of the Society to be appointed by the President shall be:

Finance Committee,
Committee on Meetings,
Publication Committee,
Membership Committee,
Library Committee,
House Committee.

C 46. There shall be a John Fritz Medal Committee of three members appointed as provided in the By-Laws.

C 47. The Annual Committees shall be:

An Executive Committee, appointed by the Council.

A Nominating Committee, appointed by the President.

Tellers as required by the By-Laws, appointed by the President.

C 48. Special Nominating Committee:

Twenty or more members entitled to vote may constitute

themselves a Special Nominating Committee, with the same powers as the Annual Nominating Committee.

C 49. Professional Committees:

The Council shall have power to appoint, upon a recommendation of the Society at a general meeting, or upon its own initiative, such Professional Committees as it may deem desirable, to investigate, consider and report upon subjects of engineering interest. Reports of such committees may be accepted by the Society and printed in the *Transactions*, but shall not be approved or adopted as the action of the Society. Any proposed expenses of such committees must be authorized by the Council before they are incurred.

C 50. Each Committee shall perform the duties required of it in the By-Laws, or assigned to it by the Council. The Secretary of the Society shall be the Secretary of each of the Standing Committees.

C 51. The Council may at any time, in its own discretion, remove any or all members of any Committee, except a Nominating Committee; and the vacancy, arising from this or from any other cause, shall be filled by appointment by the President, except a vacancy in the Executive Committee, which shall be filled by the Council.

SECTIONS OF THE SOCIETY.

C 52. The Council may, in its discretion, authorize the organization of sections or groups of any or all grades of membership, for professional or scientific purposes which are in harmony with the Constitution and By-Laws of this Society. Such sections or groups may, in the discretion of the Council, be geographical or professional, and shall have such powers, and act under such rules and regulations as the Council may from time to time prescribe.

TRANSACTIONS.

C 53. The official record of technical papers and discussion, shall be known as the *Transactions* of the Society, and shall be published under the direction of the Council. There may be included therein, the annual report of the Council, reports of Committees, and business records of the Society.

C 54. The Society shall claim no exclusive copyright to any papers read at its meetings, or any reports or discussions thereon, except in the matter of their official publication under the Society's imprint as its *Transactions*. The policy of the Society shall be to give the professional and scientific papers read before it the widest circulation possible, with the view of making the work of the Society known, encouraging Engineering progress and extending the professional reputation of its members.

C 55. The Society shall not be responsible for statements or opinions advanced in papers or in discussions at its meetings. Matters relating to politics or purely to trade shall not be discussed at a meeting of the Society, nor be included in the *Transactions*.

C 56. The Society shall not approve or adopt any standard or formula, or approve any engineering or commercial enterprise. It shall not allow its imprint or name to be used in any commercial work or business.

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION.

C 57. At any semi-annual meeting of the Society any member may propose in writing an amendment to this Constitution. Such proposed amendment shall not be voted on at that meeting, but shall be open to discussion and to such modification as may be accepted by the proposer. The proposed amendment shall be mailed in printed form by the Secretary to each member of the Society entitled to vote, at least sixty days previous to the next annual meeting, accompanied by comment by the Council, if it so elects. At that annual meeting such proposed amendment shall be presented for discussion and final amendment, and shall subsequently be submitted to all members entitled to vote, provided that twenty votes are cast in favor of such submission. The final vote on adoption shall be by sealed letter-ballot, closing at twelve o'clock noon on the first Monday of March following.

C 58. The letter-ballot, accompanied by the text of the proposed amendment, shall be mailed by the Secretary to each member of the Society entitled to vote at least thirty days previous to the closure of the voting. The ballots shall be voted, canvassed and announced as provided in the By-Laws. The adoption of the amendment shall be decided by a majority of the

votes cast. An amendment shall take effect on the announcement of its adoption by the Presiding Officer of the semi-annual meeting next following the closure of the vote.

AMENDMENTS TO BY-LAWS AND RULES.

C 59. For the further ordering of the affairs of the Society, the Council may, by a two-third vote of its members present, amend the By-Laws in harmony with this Constitution, provided that a written notice of such proposed amendment shall have been given at the previous regular meeting of the Council; and provided further that the Secretary shall have mailed to each member of the Council a copy of such proposed amendment, at least thirty days in advance of the meeting of the Council at which action is to be taken. The amendment shall take effect immediately on its passage by the Council. The Secretary shall at once mail a copy of such amendment to the members of all grades.

C 60. The Council may, by a majority vote of the members present at any meeting, establish, amend or annul Rules for the conduct of the business affairs of the Society; for the ordering and conduct of its professional or business meetings; and for guidance of its committees in their work and reports; provided that such Rules are in harmony with the Constitution and By-Laws of the Society.

CONSTITUTION GOES INTO EFFECT.

C 61. This Constitution shall supersede all previous Rules of the Society, and shall go into effect on the announcement by the Presiding Officer of its adoption.

BY-LAWS.

CANDIDATES FOR MEMBERSHIP.

B 1. A candidate for admission to the Society as a Member or as an Associate must make application on a form approved by the Council, upon which he shall write a statement giving a complete account of his qualifications and engineering experience, and an agreement that he will, if elected, conform to the Con-

stitution, By-Laws and Rules of the Society. He must refer to at least five Members or Associates to whom he is personally known.

B 2. Applications for membership from Engineers who are not resident in the United States or Canada, and who may be so situated as not to be personally known to five Members of the Society, as required in the foregoing paragraph, may be recommended for ballot by five members of the Council, after sufficient evidence has been secured to show that in their opinion the applicant is worthy of admission to the grade which he seeks.

B 3. A candidate for admission to the Society as a Junior must make application in the same manner as provided for Members, except that he must refer to not less than three Members or Associates to whom he is personally known.

B 4. References shall not be required of candidates for Honorary Membership.

B 5. The references for each candidate for admission to the Society shall be requested to make a confidential communication to the Membership Committee, setting forth in detail such information, personally known to referee, as shall enable the Council to arrive at a proper estimate of the eligibility of the candidate for admission to the Society.

ELECTION OF MEMBERS.

B 6. The Secretary shall mail to each member entitled to vote, at least thirty days in advance of each annual or semi-annual meeting, a ballot stating the names and the respective grades of the candidates for membership in the Society which have been approved by the Council, and the time of the closure of voting. The voter shall prepare his ballot by crossing out the names of candidates rejected by him, and shall enclose said ballot in a sealed blank ballot envelope which he shall then enclose in a second sealed outer envelope on which he shall, for identification, write his name in ink. The ballot thus prepared and enclosed shall be mailed or delivered unopened to the Tellers of Election. The Secretary shall certify to the competency, and the signature of all voters. On the closure of voting, the Tellers of Election shall first open and destroy the outer envelopes, and shall then canvass the ballots, and certify the result to the meeting of the Society.

B 7. The Tellers shall not receive any ballot after the stated time of the closure of voting. A ballot without the endorsement of the voter, written in ink on the outer envelope, is defective, and shall be rejected by the Tellers of Election.

B 8. The names of those persons elected to membership, with their respective grades, shall be embodied in a written report, signed by the Tellers, and presented to the next meeting of the Society. The President shall then declare them duly elected to membership in the Society. The Tellers may, through the Secretary, in advance of any meeting advise each candidate of the result of the canvass of the votes in his case. The names of applicants who are not elected shall neither be announced nor recorded in the *Transactions*.

B 9. The endorsers of an applicant who has not been elected, may, with his consent, present to the Council a written request for a re-submission of his name to ballot. The Council may, in its discretion, by a three-fourths vote of the members present, order the name of the applicant placed on the next ballot for members.

B 10. Election to Honorary Membership shall be by letter-ballot of the Council. A notice of such proposed election shall be mailed by the Secretary to each member of the Council at least sixty days in advance of the date set for the closure of such election.

B 11. Each person elected to membership, except an Honorary Member, must subscribe to the Constitution, By-Laws and Rules of the Society, and pay the initiation fee before he can receive a certificate of membership in the Society.

ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

B 12. The Secretary shall mail to each member entitled to vote, at least thirty days before the Annual Meeting, the names of the candidates for office proposed for election by the Nominating Committee.

B 13. The names of the candidates proposed by the Nominating Committee or Committees, and the respective offices for which they are candidates, shall be printed in separate lists on the same ballot sheet, each list of candidates to be printed under the names of the members of the particular committee which proposed it.

B 14. The name of any candidate on the ballot may be erased, and the name of any person qualified to hold the office written in its stead. The voter shall make a cross with a pen or pencil before the name of each candidate for office for whom he wishes to vote. The ballot thus prepared must be voted and canvassed in the same manner as for the election of members.

B 15. At the first session of the Annual Meeting, the Tellers of Election of Officers shall canvass the votes cast for the officers of the Society in the manner prescribed for the election of members, and immediately report the result of the canvass to the meeting. The President shall then announce the candidates having the greatest number of votes for their respective offices, and declare them elected for the ensuing year.

B 16. In case of a tie in the vote for any officer, the President or, in his absence, the Presiding Officer shall cast the deciding vote.

B 17. A ballot which contains more names marked by a cross on it than there are officers to be elected, is thereby defective, and shall be rejected by the Tellers.

FEES AND DUES.

B 18. The initiation fee and annual dues of the first year shall be due and payable on notice of election to membership, and upon that payment the member will be entitled to the *Transactions* for the year. Thereafter the annual dues shall be due and payable on the first day of October in each year.

B 19. A member in arrears for one year shall not be entitled to vote until such arrears have been paid. Should the right to vote be questioned, the books of the Society shall be conclusive evidence.

B 20. The Secretary shall present to the Council the name of any Member, Associate or Junior in arrears for more than one year, and such member shall not receive the *Transactions* until such arrears are fully paid. A person dropped from the rolls for non-payment of dues may, in the discretion of the Council, be restored to the privileges of membership, upon payment of all arrears.

FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION.

B 21. The Council at its first meeting in each fiscal year, shall consider the recommendations of the Finance Committee

concerning the expenditure necessary for the work of the Society during that year. The apportioning of the work of the Society among the various Standing and other Committees shall be on a basis approved by the Council and in harmony with the Constitution and By-Laws. The appropriations approved by the Council, or so much thereof as may be required for the work of the Society, shall be expended by the various Committees of the Society, and all bills against the Society for such expenditure shall be certified by the Committee making the expenditure and shall then be sent to the Finance Committee for audit. Money shall not be paid out by any officer or employee of the Society except upon bills duly audited by the Finance Committee, or by resolution of the Council.

COMMITTEES.

B 22. The President within one month after the Annual Meeting shall fill all vacancies in the Standing Committees by appointment from the membership of the Society.

Each of the Standing and the Annual Committees, shall, at their first meeting after the Annual Meeting, elect a Chairman to serve for one year. The President shall appoint the Chairman of each Professional Committee. A member of a Standing Committee whose term of office has expired, shall continue to serve until his successor shall have been appointed.

FINANCE COMMITTEE.

B 23. The Finance Committee shall consist of five Members or Associates. The term of office of one member of the Committee shall expire at the end of each Annual Meeting. This Committee shall, in the discretion of the Council, have a supervision of the financial affairs of the Society, including the books of account. The Committee may cause the accounts of the Society to be audited and approved annually by a chartered or other competent public accountant. The Committee shall hold monthly meetings for the audit of bills and such other business as shall come before it and shall deliver to the Secretary for presentation to the Council at the end of each fiscal year, a report of the financial condition of the Society for the past year, and also shall present therewith a detailed estimate of the prob-

able income and expenditure of the Society for the following twelve months. It shall make recommendations to the Council as to investments, and, when called upon by the Council, advise upon financial questions.

COMMITTEE ON MEETINGS.

B 24. The Committee on Meetings shall consist of five persons who may be members of any grade. The term of office of one member of the Committee shall expire at the end of each Annual Meeting. It shall be the duty of the Committee to procure professional papers, to pass upon their suitability for presentation, and to suggest topical subjects for discussion at the meetings. The Committee may refer any paper presented to the Society to a person or persons, especially qualified by theoretical knowledge or practical experience, for their suggestions or opinions as to the suitability of the paper for presentation. Papers from non-members shall not be accepted except by unanimous vote of the Committee.

The Committee shall arrange the programme of each meeting of the Society, and shall have general charge of the entertainments to be provided for the members and guests at each meeting. It shall prohibit the distribution or exhibition at the headquarters or at the meeting places of the Society of all advertising circulars, pamphlets or samples of commercial apparatus or machinery. At the end of each fiscal year, the Committee shall deliver to the Secretary for presentation to the Council, a detailed report of its work.

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE.

B 25. The Publication Committee shall consist of five Members or Associates. The term of office of one member shall expire at the end of each Annual Meeting. The Committee shall review all papers and discussions which have been presented at the meetings, and shall decide what papers or discussions, or parts of the same, shall be printed in the *Transactions* of the Society. The Committee will be expected to publish all such data as will be of assistance to engineers or investigators in their work. At the end of each fiscal year, the Committee shall deliver to the Secretary for presentation to the Council, a detailed report of its work.

MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE.

B 26. The Membership Committee shall consist of five Members or Associates. The term of office of one member of the Committee shall expire at the end of each Annual Meeting. It shall be the duty of this Committee:

To meet monthly to receive and scrutinize all applications for membership to the Society.

To send to each voting member the name, qualifications, engineering experience and references of each applicant, together with extracts from the Constitution and By-Laws relating to membership.

To seek further information as to the qualifications of an applicant, whose evidence of eligibility is not clear to the Committee.

To report to each session of the Council the names of all applicants under consideration together with the action of the Committee on each.

The Committee shall at once destroy all correspondence in relation to each applicant when his name has been placed on the ballot by order of the Council, or upon the withdrawal of the application.

LIBRARY COMMITTEE.

B 27. The Library Committee shall consist of five Members, Associates or Juniors. The term of office of one member of the Committee shall expire at the end of each Annual Meeting. It shall be the duty of the Library Committee to take charge of the Library of the Society, the historical relics, the paintings and objects of art, and to recommend to the Council suitable regulations for their care and use. At the end of each fiscal year, the Committee shall deliver to the Secretary, a detailed report of its work.

HOUSE COMMITTEE.

B 28. The House Committee shall consist of five Members, Associates or Juniors. The term of office of one member of the Committee shall expire at the end of each Annual Meeting. It shall be the duty of the House Committee to have the care, management and maintenance of the house of the Society and its furnishings. They may make rules for the care and the use

of the Society House, subject to the approval of the Council. At the end of each fiscal year, the Committee shall deliver to the Secretary a detailed report of its work.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

B 29. The Council shall appoint from its members an Executive Committee to act for the Council during the interval between its sessions. The Committee shall make a report of its acts to each session of the Council for approval. The Secretary may take part in the deliberations of the Executive Committee, but shall not have a vote therein.

NOMINATING COMMITTEES.

B 30. A Nominating Committee of five Members, not members of the Council, shall be appointed by the President within three months after he assumes office. It shall be the duty of this Committee to send to the Secretary on or before October first the names of consenting nominees for the elective offices next falling vacant under the Constitution. Upon the request of any Member or Associate, the Secretary shall furnish to the applicant the names of such nominees.

B 31. A special Nominating Committee if organized, shall, on or before October twentieth, present to the Secretary the names of the candidates nominated by it for the elective offices next falling vacant under the Constitution, together with the written consent of each.

JOHN FRITZ MEDAL COMMITTEE.

B 32. The John Fritz Medal Committee shall consist of three persons of the grade of Member, to be appointed by the Council. The term of office of one member of this Committee shall expire at the end of each annual meeting. The duty of this Committee shall be to represent the Society in the Board of Trustees of the John Fritz Medal Fund Corporation.

REPRESENTATIVE DELEGATES.

B 33. The Council may in its discretion appoint a member or members of the Society or other person or persons to repre-

sent it at meetings of Societies of kindred aim or at public functions. Such delegates shall be designated as "Honorary Vice-Presidents," and their duties shall terminate with the occasion for which they were appointed.

TELLERS.

B 34. The Presiding Officer shall, at the first session of the Annual Meeting, appoint three Tellers of Election of officers, whose duties shall be to canvass the votes cast, and report the result to the meeting. Their term of office shall terminate when their report of the canvass is presented to the meeting.

B 35. The President within one month after assuming office shall appoint three Tellers of Election of members to serve for one year, whose duties shall be to canvass the votes cast for members during the year, and to certify the same to the President. They shall notify candidates through the Secretary of the result of such election.

B 36. The President shall appoint three Tellers to canvass any letter-ballots which shall be ordered by the Council or by the Society.

MEETINGS.

B 37. The meetings of the Society shall continue from day to day as the meeting may decide. The business session of the Annual Meeting shall be held on Wednesday following the first Tuesday of December. The professional sessions for the reading of papers shall be held at such times and places as the meeting may appoint. Notices of all meetings of the Society shall be mailed by the Secretary to members of all grades not less than thirty days before the date of such meeting.

SECRETARY.

B 38. The Secretary of the Society shall be the Secretary to the Council and also to each of the Standing Committees.

The Secretary shall, under the supervision of the Finance Committee, have charge of the Books of Account of the Society.

He shall make and collect all bills against members or others.

He shall have charge of all bills against the Society, shall

keep an account of the same, and shall present them in proper form to the Finance Committee for audit.

All funds received by any person for the Society, shall be delivered to the Secretary. He shall immediately enter them in the Books of Account, and shall immediately deposit such funds as he receives, to the credit of the Society, in a Bank to be designated by the Council.

TREASURER.

B 39. The Treasurer shall make payments only on the audit of the Finance Committee, or upon the direction of the Council, by resolution of that body. He shall furnish a bond for the faithful performance of his duties to such amount as the Council may require, such bond to be procured from an incorporated Guarantee Company, at the expense of the Society.

TITLES, EMBLEMS, CERTIFCATE.

B 40. Each Member and Associate shall, subject to such rules as the Council may establish, be entitled on request, to a certificate of membership, signed by the President and Secretary of the Society. Every such certificate shall remain the property of the Society, and shall be returned to it on demand of the Council.

B 41. Each proxy authorizing a person to vote for an absent member, shall be signed by such absent member, with an attesting witness, and be submitted to the Secretary for verification of the member's right to vote at the meeting at which the right is to be exercised.

B 42. The emblem of each grade of membership approved by the Council shall be worn by those only who belong to that grade. The official stationary shall be used only by Officers and Committees of the Society.

B 43. The abbreviation of the titles of the various grades of membership approved by the Society are as follows:

For Honorary Members, . .	Hon. Mem. Am. Soc. M. E.
For Members, ...	Mem. Am. Soc. M. E.
For Associates, ...	Assoc. Am. Soc. M. E.
For Juniors, ...	Jun. Am. Soc. M. E.

RULES.

R 1. The Secretary's office shall be open on business days from 9 A.M. to 5.30 P.M. During the Annual Meeting, the office shall be open from 9 A.M. to 10 P.M. A register shall be kept for each regular meeting, to record the attendance of members and guests.

R 2. The Secretary shall provide a numbered badge or pin for each member or guest attending the regular meetings, the number on the badges to correspond with the member's of guest's number on the register.

R 3. The Secretary shall at each regular meeting of the Society distribute at the headquarters a printed list of the names registered at the meeting.

R 4. Copies of papers to be read and discussed at any meeting shall be sent to each member thirty days in advance of that meeting. A paper received too late for such distribution shall only be accepted for presentation at that meeting by unanimous consent of the Committee on Meetings. A blank shall accompany the papers by which a member may signify his intention to discuss any of the papers, and priority in debate shall be given in the order of the receipt by the Secretary of such notification.

R 5. At professional sessions, each paper shall be read by abstract only, ten minutes being allowed to the author for the presentation, unless otherwise ordered by the meeting.

R 6. A member who has given notice of his intention to discuss a paper, and shall have reduced his discussion to writing, shall be entitled to ten minutes for its presentation.

R 7. Each speaker shall be limited to five minutes in the oral discussion of a paper, unless the time should be extended by unanimous consent. A member who has once had the floor cannot claim it again until all the others have been heard who desire to speak on that paper. Authors may have five minutes to close the discussion on the paper.

R 8. Members unable to attend the meeting may send a discussion of any paper in writing, to be presented by the Secretary.

R 9. The Committee on Meetings shall deliver to the Secretary such papers as they recommend for presentation to the professional meetings of the Society.

R 10. The Secretary shall have sole possession of papers and illustrations between the time of their approval by the Committee on Meetings, and their presentation to the professional session of the Society.

R 11. After the presentation and discussion of a paper, a copy of both shall be sent to the author, and, so far as possible, a copy of the reported discussion shall be sent to each member who presented it, with the request that he correct errors or omissions, and return the same promptly to the Secretary.

R 12. Members may order reprints of papers at a price sufficient to cover the cost to the Society, provided that said copies are not for sale.

R 13. The Secretary may furnish to the author twenty copies of his paper without charge. He may also furnish to the technical press such papers in advance of the meeting as they may wish to publish after presentation to the meeting of Society.

R. 14. The entertainments to be provided for the members and guests at any meeting of this Society in any city shall be in charge of a Local Committee, subject, however, to the general approval of the Committee on Meetings.

R 15. A member may invite a non-member to the professional sessions of the meeting, but the guest shall not take part in the proceedings without an invitation from the Presiding Officer. Invitations to guests of members for the entertainments provided for the Society shall be in the discretion of the Local Committee.

R 16. The Society House shall be open at all hours for access to members. The Library shall be open on all week days between the hours of 10 o'clock A.M. and 10 o'clock P.M. It shall be conducted as a Free Public Reference Library of Engineering and the Allied Arts and Sciences.

R 17. Juniors who were elected to membership in the Society six years or more previous to the adoption of this Constitution, shall pay the same dues as an Associate, beginning with the fiscal year which opens after such adoption. Juniors, who have been elected less than six years before that date, shall pay the dues of an Associate on the expiration of six years after their election.

CONTENTS OF VOLUME XXV.

NEW YORK (48TH) MEETING.

			PAGE
No. 1007		Proceedings of the New York (48th) Meeting	3
No. 1008	CARNEGIE GIFT TO ENGINEERING	(Second circular, Appendix to Proceedings)	34
No. 1009	DODGE, JAMES M.	President's Address, "The Money Value of Technical Training"	40
No. 1010	BARTH, CARL G.	Slide Rules for the Machine Shop as a part of the Taylor System of Management	49
No. 1011	GANTT, H. L.	Modifying Systems of Management.	63
No. 1012	RICHARDS, FRANK	Is Anything the Matter with Piecework?	68
No. 1013	SCHEFFLER, F. A.	Suggestions for Shop Construction	93
No. 1014	SWEET, JOHN E.	What are the New Machine Tools to Be?	100
No. 1015	WICKHORST, MAX H.	Air Motors and Air Hammers—Apparatus and Methods for Testing	107
No. 1016	PERRY, FRANK B.	A Method for Determining Rates and Prices for Electric Power	120
No. 1017	BUNNELL, S. H.	Improvement in Valve-Motion of Duplex Air-Compressors	138
No. 1018	FARWELL, E. S.	Tests of a Direct-Connected Eight-foot Fan and Engine	145
No. 1019	Goss, W. F. M.	A Series Distilling Apparatus of High Efficiency	160
No. 1020	MILLER, E. F.	The Pressure-Temperature Curve of Sulphurous Anhydride (SO_2)	176
No. 1021	GREGORY, W. B.	The Pitot Tube	184
No. 1022	ALLEN, BENJ. T.	Construction and Efficiency of a Fleming Four-valve Engine, Directly Connected to a 400 K. W. Generator	212
No. 1023	MORGAN, C. H.	A Compact Gas-Engine: Beam Type	245
No. 1024	JACOBUS, D. S.	Tests of a Compound Engine Using Superheated Steam	264
No. 1025	BERTSCH, J. C.	Standard Unit of Refrigeration	292
No. 1026		Report of Committee on Specifications for Boiler Plate, Rivet Steel, Steel Castings and Steel Forgings—Monthly Reunion, Feb., 1904.	321

CHICAGO, ILL. (49TH) MEETING.

			PAGE
No. 1027	BIRNIE, R.	Ordnance for the Land Service	355
No. 1028		Proceedings of the Chicago (49th) Meeting	421
No. 1029	CARNEGIE GIFT TO ENGINEERING	(Third circular, Appendix to Proceedings)	437
No. 1030	MARKS, L. S.	Use of Superheated Steam and of Reheaters in Compound Engines of large size	443
No. 1031	FLINT, WM. P.	Commercial Gas-Engine Testing and Proposed Standard of Comparison	509
No. 1032	HITCHCOCK, E. A.	Road Tests of Consolidation Freight Locomotives	550
No. 1033		Testing Locomotives in England—(Presented by the Institution of Mechanical Engineers)	589
No. 1034	CAMPBELL, WM.	Appendix IV. to VIth Report of the Alloys Research Committee, Effects of Strain and of Annealing—(Presented by the Institution of Mechanical Engineers)	599
No. 1035	NICOLSON, J. T.	Experiments with a Lathe-Tool Dynamometer—(Presented by the Institution of Mechanical Engineers)	637
No. 1036	WELLS, J. H	Power Plant of the Tall Office Building	685
No. 1037	HODGKINSON, F.	Some Theoretical and Practical Considerations in Steam Turbine Work	716
No. 1038	RATEAU, A	Different Applications of Steam Turbines—(Presented by the Institution of Mechanical Engineers)	782
No. 1039	Goss, W. F. M.	Locomotive Testing Plants	827
No. 1040	EMERSON, H.	A Rational Basis for Wages	868
No. 1041	KEEP, W. J.	Cast Iron, Strength, Composition, Specifications	884
No. 1042	KERR, C. V.	Potential Efficiency of Prime Movers	920
No. 1043	RAVEN, VINCENT L.	Middlesborough Dock Electric and Hydraulic Power Plant—(Presented by the Institution of Mechanical Engineers)	943
No. 1044	RUSSELL, C. N.	Refuse Destruction by Burning, and the Utilization of Heat Generated—(Presented by the Institution of Mechanical Engineers)	982
No. 1045	BOLTON, R. P.	Power Plant of Tall Office Buildings	1011

PAGE

No. 1046.....EMMET, W. L. R.....Steam Turbine in Modern Egineering 1041

No. 1047.....LEA, E. S., AND MEDEN E. .....DeLaval Steam Turbine 1056

No. 1048.....WATSON, GEO. .....Burning of Town Refuse—(Presented by the Institution of Mechanical Engineers)..... 1074

No. 1049.....HUTTON, F.R. .....Robert Henry Thurston, a Memorial..... 1113

No. 1050.....Memorial Notices of Members Deceased during the Year..... 1121

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

FIG.		PAGE
1.	Location New Engineering Building	38
2.	Curves illustrating money value of technical training	42
3.	Slide rules for the machine shop	52
4.	" rule	54
5.	" " Faces	54
6.	Circular time slide rule	59
7.	" speed " "	60
8.	" spur gear slide rule	61
9.	Piece and day work diagram	70
10.	Day work diagram	76
11.	Piece " "	77
12.	Halsey premium plan diagram	77
13.	Taylor differential piece-work diagram	78
14.	Gantt, bonus system diagram	79
15.	Emerson parabolic diagram	80
16.	Parkhurst combination diagram	80
17.	Shop construction diagram	94
18.	Burlington route laboratory	108
19.	Testing apparatus	109
20.	Arrangement for testing motors	111
21.	Motor record diagram	112
22.	Arrangement for testing air-hammers	113
23.	Hammer record diagram	115
24.	Diagram of No. 6 riveting hammers	118
25.	Diagrams of rates and prices for electric power	122
26.	" " " " " "	127
27.	" " " " " "	127
28.	" " " " " "	128
29.	" " " " " "	129
30.	" " " " " "	130
31.	" " " " " "	132
32.	" " " " " "	132
33.	Arrangement of steam valves—Meyer cut-off and regulating bracket	139
34.	Valve diagram, duplex gas compressor	140
35.	Duplex air-compressor	142
36.	Eight-foot fan	148
37.	Pressure, volume, indicated horse-power and efficiency curves	150
38.	" " " " " " "	151
39.	Efficiency curves	153
40.	Curves showing relation between vacuum and inlet and cubic feet of air discharged per minute	158
41.	Series distilling apparatus	161

FIG.		PAGE
42.	Section of a single element—of series distilling apparatus	162
43.	Diagram of a distilling apparatus	163
44.	" " " "	165
45.	Seven chamber series distilling apparatus	172
46.	Pressure temperature curve of sulphur dioxide	180
47.	First form of Pitot tube	185
48.	Drawing of tube as described by Pitot	186
49.	Form of Pitot tube used by Darcy and Basin	187
50.	Pitot tube nozzles	190
51.	Curves of velocity and pressure	199
52.	Location of piezometers	200
53.	Curves of velocity and pressure	201
54.	Arrangement of tubes	203
55.	A form of Pitot tube—and gauges	205
56.	Section through Pitot tube	206
57.	Pitot tube gauge	210
58.	" " "	210
59.	Specimen indicator cards, test at about one-sixth load	213
60.	" " " " " five-eighths load	214
61.	" " " " " seven-tenths load	215
62.	" " " " at full load	217
63.	" " " " at about $1\frac{1}{16}$ load	218
64.	Curve of steam consumption	219
65.	Diagram at seven tenths load	220
66.	" at full load	221
67.	Friction cards	223
68.	Overload "	224
69.	Direct connected engine and generator	226
70.	Curve showing relation between total steam per hour and total power developed	229
71.	Cross section of valves and cylinders	236
72.	Plan and side elevation of engine	237
73.	Inertia governor	238
74.	Foundation plan	241
75.	Compact gas-engine	246
76.	Gas-engines	247
77.	" showing partial section through cylinder	248
78.	Diagram showing comparison between beam and ordinary type gas-engine	249
79.	Inlet valve	250
80.	Valve gear	252
81.	Connections for beam and direct-connected types of gas-engines	254
82.	Diagram of forces	256
83.	Defective forces on crank pin	258
84.	Diagrams of test of compound engine using superheated steam	263
85.	" " " " " " "	267
86.	" " " " " " "	270
87.	" " " " " " "	271
88.	" " " " " " "	272

FIG.		PAGE
89.	Diagrams of test of compound engine using superheated steam	273
90.	" " " " " " "	274
91.	" " " " " " "	275
92.	Standard test specimen	323
93.	" " "	324
94.	Diagram showing test of soft steel	350
95.	" " " " "	351
96.	" " " " Bessemer machinery stock	352
97.	" " " open-hearth, common spring stock	353
98.	Elastic resistance of guns	384
99.	Diagram of 8-inch B. L. steel rifle	386
100.	Diagrams of shrinkage, pressures and strains	387
101.	" stresses	388
102.	Diagram of initial tension and hollow cylinder	389
103.	Modern field gun	392
104.	Limber for field gun	392
105.	Breech mechanism 6-inch R. F. gun—model of 1900	398
106.	The Before 6-inch R. F. gun	399
107.	Sixteen-inch B. L. rifle in proof carriage	401
108.	Twelve-inch B. L. motor and carriage	403
109.	Fragamentation 12-inch A. P. shell charged with Maxrinate	406
110.	" " " " " " explosive D	406
111.	Accuracy targets 10 and 12-inch B. L. rifles	409
112.	Barbette mount, Taku forts, China, after a battle	411
113.	Forty-five-inch shield, Barbette mount, 6-inch gun after proof firing	413
114.	Twelve-inch Buffington-Crozier disappearing carriage, model of 1901	415
115.	Warner and Swasey depression range finder	417
116.	Engine A	444
117.	Sectional elevation of upper half of 60-inch x 56-inch L. P. Cylinder	446
117a.	" plan of 60-inch x 56-inch L. P. Cylinder, showing admission and exhaust valve	447
117b.	Side elevation of 60-inch x 56-inch L. P. Cylinder showing valve gear	448
118.	Engine room of the L. Street Station of the Boston Electric Light Company showing Engine A	450
119.	Test 1 on Engine A, full load with jackets and reheaters	453
120.	" 2, " " " " " " " "	454
121.	" 3, " B, quarter load, with jackets and reheaters	457
122.	" 4, " " half load, with jackets and reheaters	458
123.	" 5, " " " " without jackets and reheaters	459
124.	" 6, " " three-quarters load, with jackets and reheaters	460
125.	" 7, " " " " without jackets and reheaters	461
126.	" 8, " " full load with jackets and reheaters	462
127.	" 9, " " " " without jackets and reheaters	463
128.	" 10, " " one and one-quarter load, with jackets and reheaters	464
129.	Test 11, Engine B, one and one-quarter load, without jackets and reheaters	465
130.	Test 12, Engine B, full load, with jackets and reheaters	466
131.	Results of Tests of Engine B	467

FIG.		PAGE
132.	Engine room at the Atlantic Avenue Station of the Edison Electric Illuminating Company—showing engines C. D. E. and F	468
133.	Engine C	469
134.	Test 13, Engine C, full load with jackets and reheaters	472
135.	" 14, " " " " without jackets and reheaters	473
136.	" 15, " " three-quarters load, with jackets and reheaters	474
137.	" 16, " " half load with jackets and reheaters	475
138.	" 17, " D, full " " " " "	477
139.	" 18, " " " " without jackets and reheaters	478
140.	" 19, " E, " " with jackets and reheaters	479
141.	" 20, " " half " " " " "	480
142.	" 21, " F, full " " " " "	481
143.	" 22, " G, " " without reheaters	482
144.	" 23, " " " " with "	483
145.	" 24, " H, over " without reheaters	484
146.	" 25, " K, full " with "	485
147.	" 26, " " half " " reheaters	486
148.	" 27, " " quarter load with reheaters	487
149.	" 28, " " half load without reheaters	489
150.	" 22, " G, full " with "	490
151.	" 23, " " " " " "	492
152.	" 24, " H, over " without reheaters	493
153.	" 25, " K, full " with "	494
154.	" 26, " " half " " "	495
155.	" 28, " " " " without "	496
156.	Temperature-Entropy Diagram, full load test with reheater, Engine K	497
157.	Indicator diagram, high-pressure head end	506
158.	" " Engine A, high-pressure crank end	506
159.	" " " " low-pressure head end	507
160.	Engine A, low-pressure crank end	507
161.	300 B. H. P. double acting tandem gas-engine	510
162.	25 B. H. P. single acting vertical gas-engine	512
163.	Gas-engines ready for shop tests	514
164.	Diagram, 8 x 10 and 16½ x 24 gas-engine, shop tests	516
165.	" " " " throttling gas-engine, shop tests	518
166.	" 6 x 7 " 7 x 10 hit-and-miss gas-engine tests	521
167.	Otto suction producer gas-engine	530
168.	" " " "	531
169.	60 Horse-power Otto suction producer	532
170.	Explosion diagram	538
171.	" "	538
172.	" "	539
173.	" "	539
174.	Gas-engine cards—no load	541
175.	" cards—half load	541
176.	" cards—full load	542
177.	" "	544
178.	" "	545
179.	Brooks Locomotive No. 230, Run No. 1, cards from left cylinder	551

FIG.		PAGE
180.	Brooks Locomotive No. 230, Run No. 1, cards from right cylinder	552
181.	" " " " " " left "	555
182.	" " " " " " right "	556
183.	Baldwin " No. 240, Run No. 3, " " left "	559
184.	" " " " " " right "	560
185.	" " " " " " left "	563
186.	" " " " " " right "	564
187.	Brooks " No. 257, Run No. 4, " " left "	567
188.	" " " " " " right "	568
189.	" " " " " " left "	571
190.	" " " " " " right "	572
191.	" " " Run No. 5, " " left "	575
192.	" " " " " " right "	576
193.	" " " " " " left "	579
194.	" " " " " " right "	580
195.	Diagram showing profile, horse-powers, time, steam pressures, etc., etc., for Brooks Locomotive No. 230, Run No. 1, and Baldwin 240, Run No. 3 .....Faces	580
196.	Diagram showing profile, horse-powers, time, steam pressures, etc., etc., for Brooks No. 257, Run No. 4, and No. 6.....Faces	580
197.	Diagram showing profile, horse-powers, time, steam pressures, etc., etc., for Brooks 257 Run No. 5, and 7.....Faces	580
198.	Diagram showing speeds, horse-powers, etc., etc., in road test on London and Northwestern Railway.....Faces	587
199.	Diagram showing speeds, horse-powers, etc., etc., in road test on London and Northwestern Railway.....Faces	587
200.	Indicator diagrams from road tests on London and Northwestern Railway .....Faces	587
201.	Aluminium cast, x 30 diameters.....	603
202.	" " " " "	603
203.	" " " " "	603
204.	" " " " "	603
205.	" " " " "	603
206.	" " " " "	603
207.	" ingot, x 12 "	603
208.	" cast and strained x 5 diameters.....	603
209.	Bismeth " x 30 diameters.....	607
210.	" " and strained x 30 diameters.....	607
211.	" ingot fractured by 30 diameters.....	607
212.	Cadmium cast x 30 diameters	607
213.	" " and strained x 30 diameters.....	607
214.	" " " " " " "	607
215.	" " " " " " "	607
216.	" rolled and annealed x 30 diameters	610
217.	" " x 30 diameters.....	610
218.	" " and annealed x 30 diameters	610
219.	" " " " " "	610
220.	" " " " " "	610
221.	" " " " " "	610

FIG.		PAGE
222.	Cadmium annealed and strained x 30 diameters	610
223.	" " " " " "	610
224.	Copper slowly cooled x 30 diameters	611
225.	" electrolytic x 50 diameters	611
226.	" impure cast x 30 diameters	611
227.	" rolled x 30 diameters	611
228.	" foil, unannealed x 50 diameters	611
229.	" " annealed x 50 diameters	611
230.	" slowly cooled x 1½ diameters	611
231.	Gold, " " x 30 "	611
232.	Lead crystals (reduced)	614
233.	Gold slowly cooled x 10 diameters	614
234.	Lead Ingots	614
235.	" cast, surface x 20 diameters	614
236.	" rolled and annealed	614
237.	" cast x 35 diameters	615
238.	" " x 30 "	615
239.	" " etched 30 diameters	615
240.	" " " "	615
241.	" " " "	615
242.	" " " "	615
243.	" " and strained x 30 diameters	615
244.	" etched " " " "	615
245.	Sheet lead	618
246.	Rolled "	618
247.	Sheet " (Fig. 245 annealed)	618
248.	Rolled " " "	618
249.	Platinum slowly cooled x 30 diameters	619
250.	Silver, ingot surface x 30 diameters	619
251.	" slowly cooled x 15 diameters	619
252.	" cast under salt x 30 diameters	619
253.	" " " cover of salt x 30 diameters	619
254.	" electrolytic x 8 diameters	619
255.	" cast under cover of salt x 30 diameters	619
256.	" electrolytic x 8 diameters	619
257.	" cupelled x 30 "	622
258.	" " " "	622
259.	Continuation of Fig. 257	622
260.	Silver cupelled x 15 diameters	622
261.	Continuation of Fig. 259	622
262.	Silver cupelled x 30 diameters	622
263.	" " containing copper x 15 diameters	623
264.	" " " " " "	623
265.	" " " " " "	623
266.	" " " " " "	623
267.	Ingots of tin	623
268.	Tin cast on stone x 30 diameters	623
269.	" " " " "	623
270.	" cast, surface x 30 diameters	624

FIG.		PAGE
271.	Tin cast, surface x 75 diameters	624
272.	" Dendrites x 30 diameters	624
273.	" " deeply etched x 30 diameters	624
274.	" cast deeply etched x 30 diameters	624
275.	" " etched x 30 diameters	624
276.	" " slowly etched x 30 diameters	624
277.	" " " " " "	624
278.	" rolled and annealed	625
279.	" "	625
280.	" cast	625
281.	" annealed (Fig. 279)	625
282.	" rolled 0.5 mm. thick x 30 diameters	626
283.	" " 0.1 mm. " " "	626
284.	" annealed 0.9 mm. thick x 15 diameters	626
285.	" " " " " "	626
286.	" " 0.5 mm. " " "	626
287.	" " 0.25 mm. " " "	626
288.	" hammered 30 diameters	626
289.	" " and annealed 35 diameters	626
290.	" annealed 35 diameters	630
291.	" " 33 "	630
292.	" annealed 10 days x 30 diameters	630
293.	" horizontal section of Fig. 292, x 30 diameters	630
294.	" heated to melting point, 35 diameters	630
295.	" fracture of Fig. 294, 35 diameters	630
296.	" strained and etched, 30 diameters	632
297.	" " " " "	632
298.	" annealed and one end quickly raised to melting point	632
299.	" " " " " " " "	632
300.	Zinc rolled and annealed	633
301.	" "	633
302.	" ingot etched	633
303.	" " surface	633
304.	" cast " x 30 diameters	635
305.	" " base x 30 diameters	635
306.	" " strain x 30 diameters	635
307.	" " " " "	635
308.	" strained etched x 30 diameters	635
309.	" " " " "	635
310.	Side elevation, lathe-tool dynamometer measuring vertical forces only	641
311.	Front view Fig. 310	641
312.	Back " " "	641
313.	Sectional elevation universal dynamometer	642
314.	Plan of Fig. 313	642
315.	Front view of Fig. 313	644
316.	Side " "	644
317.	" " dynamometer in position	646
318.	Front " " "	646
319.	Plan " " "	646

FIG.		PAGE
320.	Diagram of test on medium cast iron with dynamometer measuring vertical force only	654
321.	Same as Fig. 320	654
322.	" "	654
323.	" "	654
324.	Diagram of test on fluid pressed soft steel with dynamometer measuring vertical force only	655
325.	Same as Fig. 324	655
326.	" "	655
327.	" "	655
328.	Diagram showing variation of cutting stress with angle of tool medium cast iron	659
329.	Diagram showing variation of cutting stress with angle of tool, fluid pressed soft steel	659
330.	Failure trials of tools with various cutting angles, medium cast iron	659
331.	Failure trials of tools with various cutting angles, medium cast iron, fluid pressed soft steel	659
332.	Failure trials of various cutting angles, fluid pressed medium steel	661
333.	Vertical section through tool and work	662
334.	Plan view of tool and cut	664
335.	Diagram showing variation of surfacing and traversing forces with different plan angles	671
336.	Diagram showing variation of surfacing and traversing forces with different cutting angles, fluid pressed soft steel	671
337.	Diagram showing variation of percentage of surfacing and traversing forces with different cuts	671
338.	Diagram showing variation of the angle of inclination	671
339.	Diagrams showing variation in the angle of inclination	672
340.	Diagram showing variation of cutting forces as cut progresses	673
341.	" of cutting force on soft steel	674
342.	" showing variation of cutting stress with cutting speed on fluid pressed soft steel	675
343.	Side of Broad Exchange Building (New York City) before commencement of steel work	686
344.	Broad Exchange Building (New York City), nearly completed	687
345.	Method of supporting columns in side walls (cantilever for two columns)	689
346.	Cantilever support for one column and side wall	691
347.	Same as Fig. 346 showing columns above	693
348.	Foundations of New Mutual Life Building (New York City)	Faces 694
349.	Plan of boiler and pump room, Mutual Life Building, New York City	Faces 694
350.	Plan of engine room, Mutual Life Building	Faces 694
351.	Coal bunker in basement of Mutual Life Building	698
352.	Ash hoist from cellar to side-walk, Mutual Life Building	699
353.	Safe lifting pumps and bottom of elevator cylinders, Mutual Life Building	701
354.	Plan of boiler room, 60 Wall Street, New York City)	Faces 702
355.	" basement, 60 Wall Street, showing lay-out of machinery, piping, etc	Faces 702

FIG.		PAGE
356.	Plan of engine and boiler room, Hotel Astor, New York City ....Faces	702
357.	Diagram showing theoretical design of steam turbine diverging nozzle	718
358.	Entropy-temperature diagram, showing adabatic expansion of steam	720
359.	Entropy-temperature diagram, showing adabatic expansion of steam etc	720 721
360.	Photographs of jet turbine blaze showing erosion	724
361.	Cross-section of Zoelly turbine	726
362.	Sections and connections of buckets of the Zoelly turbine	727
363.	" of a 25 stage Rateau turbine	728
364.	Typical Westinghouse-Parsons steam turbine	729
365.	Stationary and moving blades, Westinghouse-Parsons turbine	731
366.	Indicator cards showing initial pressures Westinghouse-Parsons steam turbine	733
367.	Economy and overload test, 400 K. W., Westinghouse-Parsons Turbine	734
368.	400 K. W. Westinghouse-Parsons Turbine open for inspection	737
369.	Plan of Westinghouse-Machine Company's steam turbine testing foundations and condensers	743
370.	Brake tests of 1250 K. W., Westinghouse-Parsons turbine	745
371.	Tests of 1250 K. W., Westinghouse Steam Turbine and generator	747
372.	Brake tests of a 400 K. W., Westinghouse-Parsons turbine	748
373.	Economy test Westinghouse steam turbine	749
374.	Engine room plan for four 400 K. W. steam turbines	751
375.	" " " " 1000 K. W. " "	753
376.	" " " " 5500 K. W. " "	754
377.	5500 K. W. Westinghouse-Parsons steam turbine	757
378.	" " " " "	758
379.	Westinghouse-Parsons steam turbine at Elyria, Ohio	759
380.	Engine room plan at Elyria, Ohio	760
381.	Plans showing condenser arrangement at Elyria, Ohio	761
382.	Turbine installation of three 1000 K. W. steam turbines at Connellsville, Pa	762
383.	Plan of power station at Connellsville, Pa.....Faces	762
384.	400 K. W. steam turbine installation, Stamford, Conn	763
385.	" Westinghouse-Parsons steam turbine at Batavia, N. Y....	764
386.	Guide vanes and moving vanes of an impulse turbine with speed diagram	784
387.	Guide vanes and moving vanes of a reaction turbine with speed diagram	784
388.	Reaction drum turbine (Parsons)	786
389.	Multi-celular turbine (Rateau)	786
390.	Rateau turbine disc with riveted vanes	789
391.	" " discs	790
392.	Diagram of steam consumption	793
393.	Longitudinal section 500 electric horse-power turbo-dynamo (Penarroya)	797
394.	Plan 500 electric horse-power turbo-dynamo Penarroya	798
395.	Curves of electrical horse-power, steam pressures, etc	799
396.	400 electrical horse-power turbo-alternator with revolving field magnet	802

FIG.		PAGE
397.	Longitudinal section of horse-power portion of a turbine for Messrs. Yarrow & Co.	805
398.	Turbine driven pump at Falkenau (Bohemia)	809
399.	Pump chambers at Bruay; A. Reciprocating steam pump; B. Steam turbine (Rateau)	810
400.	Turbo fan for blast furnace	811
401.	Regenerative accumulator (Rateau)	815
402.	Water, heat-accumulator (Rateau)	816
403.	Low-pressure turbine driving two dynamos	818
404.	Comparison of efficiencies	819
405.	Method of, locomotive testing employed in experiments of Alexander Borodin	828
406.	Elevation of locomotive and mountain mechanism first Purdue Locomotive Testing Plant	Faces 831
407.	First Purdue locomotive testing plant, general view	832
408.	Elevation of the second Purdue Locomotive Testing Plant	835
409.	Plan of the second Purdue Locomotive Testing Plant	836
410.	Elevation showing accessory apparatus, second Purdue Testing Plant	837
411.	Floor plan showing accessory apparatus of second Purdue Locomotive Testing plant	838
412.	Exterior of second Purdue Locomotive Testing Plant	840
413.	Locomotive Laboratory, Purdue University	842
414.	" " " " general view	844
415.	Indicator rigging, second Purdue Testing Plant	848
416.	First locomotive testing plant of the Chicago and Northwestern Railway	850
417.	General arrangement of engine testing plant, C. & N. W. Ry	851
418.	Brakes, Engine Testing Plant, C. & N. W. Ry	853
418a.	" " " " "	854
418b.	" " " " "	854
419.	Removeable track, engine testing plant, C. & N. W. Ry	855
420.	Elevation, Columbia University Locomotive Laboratory	Faces 856
421.	Plan, Columbia University Laboratory	" 856
422.	Arrangement of brakes, Columbia University Locomotive Laboratory	857
422a.	" " " " " "	858
423.	Alden Absorption Dynamometer, Columbia University Laboratory	861
423a.	" " " " " "	862
424.	Side elevation, locomotive testing plant of Penna. R. R. at Louisiana Purchase Exposition	Faces 863
425.	End elevation, locomotive testing plant, Penna. R.R. at Louisiana Purchase Exposition	Faces 863
426.	Plan, locomotive testing plant, Penna. R. R. at Louisiana Purchase Exposition	Faces 863
427.	Diagrams for comparison of records of test on test bars	884
428.	Strength and chemical composition of test bars	885
429.	" " " " " "	885
430.	" " " " " "	886
431.	" " " " " "	886
432.	" " " " " "	887
433.	" " " " " "	887
434.	" " " " " "	888

FIG.		PAGE
435.	Strength and chemical composition of test bars	888
436.	" " " " " "	889
437.	" " " " " "	889
438.	" " " " " "	889
439.	" " " " " "	890
440.	" " " " " "	890
441.	" " " " " "	890
442.	" " " " " "	891
443.	Diagram of average tensile strength per square inch	893
444.	" " " crushing strength of a half-inch cube	893
445.	" of the average transverse strength of section one inch square by twelve inches	893
446.	Diagram showing average tensile strength of various size test bars	894
447.	Keep's tensile strength chart	895
448.	Diagram showing average transverse strengths, various size test bars	896
448.	Continued	897
449.	Keep's transverse strength chart	898
450.	" shrinkage chart	899
451.	Diagram for finding strength of castings	902
452.	Sections of various forms of test bars of one square inch area	907
453.	Graphical chart of specifications	908
454.	Diagram showing areas of round bars	909
455.	" " method of taking test bars from a block 9 inches square x 18 inches long	914
456.	Diagram showing tensile strength of bars taken from Fig. 455	914
457.	Potential efficiency of water wheels	922
458.	Specific heat of superheated steam	925
459.	Potential efficiency of Westinghouse Standard engines	928
460.	" " the Westinghouse compound engine	929
461.	" " Westinghouse three-cylinder compound	930
462.	" " Corliss Cross-Compound Condensing and Van-der Kerchove Tandem Compound Condensing Engines	931
463.	Diagram for Van de Kerchove engines	932
464.	Potential efficiency Westinghouse Steam turbine 200 K. W.	934
465.	Middlesborough Dock, showing electric and hydraulic cranes, capstans, etc.	944
466.	Three-ton electric traveling crane, Middlesborough Docks	948
467.	Ten-ton electric traveling crane, Middlesborough Docks	949
468.	One-ton electric capstan, Middlesborough and Hartlepool Docks	950
469.	Five-ton portable hydraulic crane, Middlesborough Docks	956
470.	Ten-ton portable crane, Middlesborough Docks	957
471.	Diagram showing work of hydraulic engines	958
472.	Electric engine current diagram	958
473.	Ground plan of the Shoreditch refuse destructor	985
474.	Perspective view of one boiler and two refuse furnaces, Shoreditch	986
475.	Transverse half-section Shoreditch	987
476.	" " "	988
477.	Longitudinal section, "	991
478.	Section plans, Shoreditch	992
479.	Plans showing pipes	996

FIG. PAGE
480. Diagram of electrical output of the destructor of the metropolitan borough of Woolwich. ... 1008
481. Sectional elevation of a typical commercial skyscraper ... 1012
482. " " of R. G. Dunn's Company's Building (New York) 1015
483. Sample indicator diagrams ... 1016
484. Typical floor plan, 42 Broadway, New York City ... 1019
485. " " " Park Row Building (New York City) ... 1020
486. " " " Queen Insurance Building (New York City) ... 1022
487. " " " Broadway Chambers (New York City) ... 1023
488. " " " Bowling Green Offices (New York City) ... 1026
489. " " " German American Building (New York City) ... 1027
490. " " " The Hudson Building (New York City) ... 1030
491. " " " Central Bank Building (New York City) ... 1031
492. " " " Lords Court (New York City) ... 1034
493. " " " Dunn Building (New York City) ... 1035
494. Arrangement of buckets and nozzles, Curtis Steam Turbine ... 1043
495. Cross-section of first vertical Curtis Turbine ... 1045
496. Step bearing for Curtis Vertical Turbine ... 1047
497. Connection of valve mechanism to governor in new 5000 K. W. Curtis Turbine ... Faces 1048
498. Controlling valve used with Curtis vertical turbine ... 1049
499. Cross section showing controlling valve ... 1050
500. Base for supporting 5000 K. W. Curtis turbine ... Faces 1051
501. Cross section assembly, 500 K. W. Curtis vertical turbine ... 1052
502. " " of details ... 1053
503. DeLaval wheel and nozzle ... 1057
504. Sectional plan DeLaval Turbine Dynamo, 30 horse-power ... 1059
505. " " " " 300 horse-power ... 1060
506. Section DeLaval turbine wheel ... 1061
507. 55 horse-power turbine pump ... 1066
508. High-pressure centrifugal pump ... 1067
509. Diagram of a test of 10 K. W. non-condensing turbine dynamo ... 1068
510. Tests on a 30 horse-power steam turbine motor ... 1069
511. " " " " " " " ... 1070
512. " on a 300 " " " " ... 1070
513. " of a 2-stage high-pressure steam turbine pump ... 1071
514. " " DeLaval Steam Turbine Pump ... 1072
515. Single row back-fed destructor furnace ... 1081
516. Twenty-four cell destructor ... 1083
517. Twelve " " ... 1084
518. Six " " ... 1085
519. Furnaces for six cell plant ... 1086
520. Six cell destructor ... 1087
521. Exterior Westminster destructor ... 1088
522. Cart tipping, Westminster ... 1089
523. Dust catcher, five cell destructor ... 1098
524. Overhead clinker railway and bucket ... 1101
525. Portable destructor ... 1103
526. Chart of test results, West Hartlepool ... 1105
527. Portrait of Robert Henry Thurston ... 1112

PAPERS

OF THE

NEW YORK MEETING

(XLVIIIth)

OF THE

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS.

DECEMBER 1st TO 4th, 1903.

BEING ALSO THE TWENTY-FOURTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE SOCIETY.

No. 1007.

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

NEW YORK MEETING

(XLVIIIth)

OF THE

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS.

December 1st to 4th, 1903.

Opening Session. Tuesday, December 1st, 1903.

The twenty-fourth annual meeting of the Society, which was also its forty-eighth convention, was held in New York City, at the house of the Society and its Library, No. 12 West Thirty-first Street, during the days December 1st to 4th, 1903.

The opening session was called to order by the President of the Society, Mr. James M. Dodge of Philadelphia, at nine o'clock on Tuesday evening.

It became apparent at this first session that the meeting was to be one of phenomenal size in the matter of members in attendance, and the audience crowded the auditorium to listen to the address of the President.

After a few words of salutation from the Chair, Messrs. Lane, Tompkins and Kern Dodge were appointed tellers under the provisions of the Rules, to count the Officers' Ballot, to be presented at the next succeeding session, and Messrs. La Forge and Louer were appointed tellers to count the letter ballots on the

Amendments to the new Rules, which were to constitute the new Constitution, By-Laws and Rules of the Society.

The President then delivered his address, entitled "The Money Value of Technical Training," which appears as one of the papers of this meeting.

After announcements by the Secretary concerning the meeting, a recess was taken to partake of light refreshments served in the collation room and for an informal reunion of members.

SECOND SESSION. WEDNESDAY MORNING, DECEMBER 2ND.

The second or business session of the annual meeting was called to order at ten o'clock in the Hall of the Mendelssohn Union, 113 West Fortieth Street. This step was made necessary by the limited accommodation in the auditorium of the Society, which compelled a choice of a larger meeting room.

The headquarters for registration and other executive business was retained at the house of the Society, 12 West Thirty-first Street.

The registration of this session was made noteworthy by the first effort to combine the system in use at previous meetings, with the wearing of an inconspicuous tag under the lapel button and number, which carried the name of the member so that it could be read at short distances. It was believed that by this procedure the comparative awkwardness of hunting up a man's name on the printed register lists would be removed, and the social approach of members to each other would be stimulated. The smooth working of the plan in its tenative form justified the experiment, and until further notice it will be carried out. Up to the adjournment of the meeting on Friday morning there were 823 names registered, of which 538 were members. This is the largest enrollment of members in the history of the Society.

The first matter of business of the session was the presentation to the meeting of the Annual Report of the Council and Standing Committees of the Society.

These reports had been printed and distributed to all members, in advance of the meeting, for their information; they were read by the Secretary, by title, and are presented herewith for record.

Some minor changes in distribution of accounts, in the Report of the accountant, were presented verbally, but which did not alter the totals, merely detail of allotment of expenses to certain accounts.

The Reports were as follows:

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE COUNCIL.

Fiscal year, 1902–1903.

The Council presents herewith, as required by the Rules of the Society, a report of business which has passed under its hand during the year which closes with the annual meeting in December, 1903.

The most important business of the year has been the announcement of the munificent purpose of Mr. Andrew Carnegie, a member of the Society, to give the sum necessary to make adequate provision for the accommodation of the four national societies of engineers, in an appropriate building, and for the Engineers' Club in another. Mr. Carnegie expressed his willingness to make the amount of his gift exceed a minimum of one million dollars, if that sum should be found inadequate to give the accommodation required for the present and the future needs of the organizations which he named. The Council was convened in special session on the afternoon of Thursday, May 7th, to consider the simple proposition of Mr. Carnegie's letter, at which eleven members of the Statutory Council, and seven past presidents of the Society were present. The Council has made full report to the membership by circular of the resolutions which were passed at that and a subsequent meeting, concerning the Carnegie gift, which have been made matters of official record in the Transactions of the Forty-seventh Meeting at Saratoga. The Council has also issued full bulletins to the members, which were also made part of that record.

The four constituent societies named by Mr. Carnegie have appointed representatives, and from these representatives an Executive Committee has been formed, which since the adjournment of the Saratoga Meeting has been formulating the details of the arrangement of the building, and another sub-committee has been considering the proper method for the management and control of such a joint undertaking.

The Report of these committees will be made public in the near future.

The Council has convened for routine business at the necessary intervals during the year.

It took favorable action at its first meeting concerning the

issue of a letter ballot whereby the individual members of th Society might express their opinion as to the effect of the adoptio of legislation making the metric system compulsory on citizens c the United States. The result of such ballot, with the expre sion of such opinion, was reported at the Saratoga Meeting.

The Council accepted on the first of February, the resignatic of Mr. Arthur L. Rice, who had been acting as Assistant to tl Secretary, and confirmed the engagement of Mr. Louis A. Gille under a different financial arrangement.

The Council has received communications during the wint from members in different cities, concerning the probable attitu which it would take with respect to the formation of local chapte of the Society. The Council has in every case directed that unt the Society had taken official action upon that provision in its pr posed Constitution, looking towards the formation of sections c the Society, that it was premature to open discussion on the details.

Mr. C. J. H. Woodbury of Boston had been asked to represe the Society at a conference for the revision of the National Sta dard Electrical Rules, and as such representative has furnished report of the action of the conference.

An arrangement has been made with the Engineers' Club c Philadelphia whereby the privileges of the house of that Clu in Philadelphia, may be enjoyed by members of the Americ Society of Mechanical Engineers, and similarly that members c the Club may have the privilege of use of the house of tl A. S. M. E. in New York City, on the presentation of the r spective cards of introduction issued by the two organizations their respective members.

The Council has expressed the interest of the Society in coöpe ating with the American Reception Committee of the Iron ar Steel Institute of Great Britain in their undertaking to provi for a meeting in 1904, of that organization, in the United State

The Council has acted favorably upon a request that a pr visional committee should be created to consider and report upc a tonnage basis for expressing the effectiveness of refrigeratir machinery, which could be made generally acceptable as standard. This Committee consists of Professor D. S. Jacobu Chairman, Messrs. E. F. Miller, A. P. Trautwein, G. T. Voo hees, P. De Catesby Ball.

The Council has had under consideration the invitations whic

have been received from those interested in the success of the Louisiana Purchase Exposition in St. Louis, which has urged that the Society shall select the City of St. Louis as a convention city, during the summer of 1904, while the exposition was in progress.

It was the sense of the Council that it would be more serviceable if the convention of that date should be held in a city within convenient access by rail to the exposition city rather than in St. Louis itself.

On communicating this opinion to the representative members in the City of Chicago, Ill., the outcome has been a most emphatic urging that Chicago should be fixed upon as the point for the spring convention in the exposition year. The Council has acted favorably on this invitation and the City of Chicago has been selected.

It has been further decided by the Council to avail of this opportunity to invite the Institution of Mechanical Engineers of Great Britain to hold an American convention, and that such convention be a joint session with the Society of Mechanical Engineers, at Chicago, with a view to having such guests of the Society as might come from Great Britain, within convenient access of the exposition city, upon the same journey which brought them to the meeting.

The invitation of the Council has been cordially accepted by the Institution of Mechanical Engineers of Great Britain, and the details of such joint meeting are in progress. The Institution of Civil Engineers of Great Britain was also invited at the same time, but an invitation to a similar joint meeting in September, and its acceptance by the Institution, made it impossible that our invitation to that society should be accepted in any official way for the month of May.

The Council directed that the practice should prevail for the present of having the Report of the Society's accountant audited each year by a firm of public accountants, such as the Audit Company of New York, or similar competent authority.

The Council has considered a request to undertake the responsibility of organizing the Section of Mechanical Engineering in the suggested International Congress of Engineering, in connection with the St. Louis Exposition.

It was the sense of the Council after discussion, that in the absence of a strong demand from the profession itself, for the hold-

ing of such a Congress, that it would not be advisable that this responsibility should be undertaken. The Council has decided to maintain a headquarters in the gallery of Machinery Hall of the exposition buildings for the convenience and use of members of the Society and its guests and the necessary appropriation has been made for the employment of a suitable person to maintain such headquarters and attend to the necessary clerical detail involved. It is proposed that such headquarters should be a centre for registration of members in attendance, and for the dissemination of information concerning the exposition to visiting members, but that it should not be maintained as an exhibit of the achievements of the profession.

The Council, on being advised of the sudden death of Professor Robert H. Thurston, the first President of the Society and serving for two terms, from 1880-1882, has directed the entry on its minutes of a Memorial Tribute, and that such tribute be made a matter of record and presentation at the general meeting of the Society.

The Council has passed votes of thanks to Miss Louisa Lee Schuyler and Mr. W. A. Gabriel, and others for gifts to the Society received during the current fiscal year.

The Council would present for record the list of members who have died during the current year as follows:

James Spiers, August 13, 1902; W. W. Lindsay, November 12th; Thos. J. Borden, November 22d; George Leach, November 27th; Geo. R. Fulton, December 4th; J. F. Pajeken, December 16th; P. F. Greenwood, December 22d; J. O. Nixon, January 3, 1903; A. Christensen, January 16th; David P. Jones, January 1, 1903; John Hulett, January 31st; Wm. Harkness, February 28th; Chas. M. Day, February; Victor Mackiewicz, February; Edward A. Darling, March 16th; John P. McGuire, April 17th; Irving M. Scott, April 28th; Elihu Dodds, June 10th; George Shaw, May 28th; Edward Graftstrom, June; George S. Morison, July 1st; Wm. Garrett, July 15th; E. H. Messer, August 12th; Wm. H. Stratton, August 13th; John Humphrey, August 24th; S. J. Geoghegan, September 7th; Pulaski Leeds, September 8, 1903; L. C. Crowell, September 16th; Wm. P. Canning, September 17, 1903; J. Q. Wright, October 16th; Robert H. Thurston, October 25, 1903; Y. Aisawa, October, 1903; Sir Fred'k Bramwell, December 1, 1903.

Pursuant to a desirable policy inaugurated a year ago, the

Council would call attention to the report of its Standing Committees covering the Society's work during the year.

The Reports of the Library and House Committee, and the Report of the Executive Committee, and of the Publication Committee, will be self-explanatory. With respect to the Report of the Finance Committee the Council would call attention to the following facts and deductions from that Report:

Items deduced from the accounts of fiscal year 1902–3 *showing the expense incurred per member:*

(1) Total members as per July, 1903, catalogue			2,573	
Deduct for members who have paid no dues:				
Life members	107			
Deaths and resignations	6			
Lapsed memberships	35			
Members who have not paid current year at September 30, 1903	101—		249	
Paying membership, 1902-3			2,324	
(2) Total income exclusive of 1 per cent. from dues carried to Library Development Fund, 90 per cent. from initiation fees, entire life membership receipts, carried to Reserve Fund, and entire Sinking and Fellowship Fund, subscriptions of Mechanical Engineers' Library Association		$38,662 03		
Income earned per paying member (computed)		16 63		
Income earned per paying member, dues only (computed)		14 20		
(3) Total expense incurred year October 1, 1902, to September 30, 1903, less cost operating house ($3,347.54), mortgage interest ($1,402.50), repairs and renewals ($644.32), depreciations house and furniture ($481.45)—$31,773 55:				
(4) Total expense incurred for publications, October 1, 1902, to September 30, 1903		14,956 74		
(5) Total expense incurred for salaries in Society's office same period		9,308 55		
(6) Total expense incurred for all other accounts except house		7,508 26	— 31,773 55	
(7) Total expense incurred for house, including interest on mortgage, repairs and renewals and depreciations		5,875 81		
Deduct income earned from rent of sleeping rooms and hall		2,002 25	— 3,873 56	
Net expense incurred for year				$35,647 11

(Gross expense, $37,649.36 less rental income $2,002.25, equals $35,647.11).

Expense incurred per paying member, October 1, 1902, to September 30, 1903:

(8)	For all purposes including house		$15 33
(9)	For house operation including interest and repairs		1 66
(10)	For all purposes exclusive of house		13 67
(11)	For publications, printers' work, engraving, binding and distribution	$6 43	
(12)	For salaries in Society's office	4 04	
(13)	For all other expenses except house	3 20—	13 67
(14)	For house operation exclusive of mortgage interest, repairs and renewals and depreciations		57
(15)	For house operation exclusive of mortgage interest, but including repairs, renewals and depreciations		1 06
(16)	For operating library		31
(17)	For postage, circulars, catalogues, and stationary and printing in Society's office		1 83
(18)	For meetings, and all other expense not otherwise allotted above		1 26

Comparative income earned with expense incurred per paying member:

	Income earned from dues only, per paying member, per (2) above	14 20
	Expense, incurred all purposes, per paying member as per (8) above	15 33
(19)	Excess income earned from dues only over expense incurred all purposes per paying member	1 13

APPENDIX I.

REPORT OF THE PUBLICATION COMMITTEE.

To the Council of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers:

Gentlemen: The Publication Committee would present the following report as work under its direction.

At the close of the fiscal year, September 30, 1902, the Society was under obligation to its printer for work ordered but not completed nor paid for, to an amount of $597.00. This amount has been paid and in addition the expenses for binding and distribution of Volume XXIII for 1901–2 have amounted to $2,757.08.

The net cost of Volume XXIII, was $10,677.54, completed, which makes the cost per copy $4.10. The volume had 878 pages.

The volume of *Transactions* for the current year (Volume XXIV), contains the Proceedings of the New York and Saratoga Meetings. The selection of the month of June for the meeting has made it impossible to bring in as much of the expense of this volume into the current fiscal year as can be done when the meeting falls earlier in the year.

The expense incurred for Volume XXIV to date amounts to $8,656.74 and it is estimated on prices furnished for completed work that a further sum amounting to $6,300 will be needed to complete this volume, making its estimated total cost $14,956.74 as reported in sheet B herewith.

Volume XXIV will contain 1,560 pages, which is about a hundred pages more than the largest previous volume in the Society's history. Its cost has been unusual by reason of the very voluminous contributions to the discussion of the metric system problem, and the distributions of pamphlet copies to all voters in the membership. The volume will contain, in addition to the papers and discussions, the addresses which were given at the ceremonies connected with the unveiling of the Fulton Memorial in December, 1901. These were omitted from their proper place in the last volume by reason of the necessity imposed for reducing expense at that time. The items which make up the expenditure of the Publication Committee and the totals under each item, are as follows:

Expended for work to date on volume xxiv:

Advance papers	$1,301 07	
Revised papers	1,269 25	
Stenographer's fees	276 75	
Engraving	672 49	
Composition and electrotyping	4,342 48	
Binding extra copies	259 20	
Postage and express	255 50	
Storage	280 00	
Total	$8,656 74	$8,656 74

Amount brought forward		86,656 74
Estimated amount required to complete volume xxiv :		
Revised papers, Saratoga	900 00	
Composition and electrotyping	2,400 00	
Binding	2,300 00	
Distribution expenses	700 00	
Total reserved to complete Volume XXIV	$6,300 00	$6,300 00
		$14,956 74

Respectfully submitted,

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE.

APPENDIX II.

REPORT OF THE LIBRARY AND HOUSE COMMITTEE.

To the Council of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers:

Gentlemen: The Library and House Committee presents the following report of action during the current year. This Committee is intrusted with the functions of control both of the House as the headquarters of the Society and of the Library, which is housed within it.

I. The Library has been open every day between the hours of 10 A.M. and 10 P.M.—excluding Sundays and legal holidays, except during the months of July and August. By reason of sickness in the Library staff the evening openings were suspended during these months. The additions to the Library in the form of exchanges which have been received as the equivalent of the annual volume of the Society's *Transactions* have amounted this year to $533.00.

The Committee has expended for the purchase of books, $130.00, and for binding of periodicals and pamphlets in exchange from other societies the sum of $113.58. There remains a credit to the Society's Library with the house of D. Van Nostrand & Co., for *Transactions* furnished, for which books are to be purchased from that firm, amounting to $328.75. There is a similar credit with Spon & Chamberlain of $16.50. Since the last report a year ago, visitors to the Library have numbered 1,800, averaging six persons a day.

The Library has received from Miss Louisa Lee Schuyler a gift of interesting antiquities from the library of her father, the late George L. Schuyler.

For the conduct of the work in the Library, the Committee has had the services of so much of Mr. Louis A. Gillet's time as could be spared from his duties as Assistant to the Secretary in other lines, and two-thirds of the time, including evenings, of Miss Thornton, as librarian and cataloguer The manuscript of the card catalogue has been supplemented and extended as far as the book titles are concerned, and the Committee hope in the near future to issue a Library catalogue in printed form for distribution.

On account of the expense involved this has not been done up to the present time. The number of volumes in the Library at the date of this report is as follows:

Books	8,500
Pamphlets	3,000

The appraisal reports published on page 19 and 20, of Volume XXIV, made the value of the Library, $10,000; the present book valuation is, $10,979.52. This is based on the additions of new books, and without making allowance for any depreciation.

II. During the fiscal year the Council appropriated for the needs of the house the sum of $5,822.50. The net expense incurred under this appropriation has been as follows:

For operating expenses	$3,347 54
For interest on mortgage	1,402 50
For repairs and additions	644 32
Total	$5,394 36

This is about $200.00 in excess of last year, which is mainly to be attributed to the falling due of long term insurance premiums, and to increased expenditure for necessary furniture. The cost of fuel also this year is in excess of a year ago. The figures in the financial report include credits on House Account, which are not included in the above totals.

The receipts on account of room and hall rentals for the year have aggregated $2,002.25. The total expense of operating the house, exclusive of interest charges on mortgage, repairs and renewals and depreciations has been $3,347.54. Subtracting the receipts makes the net expense of operating the house, $1,345.29, and the total expense, including interest on mortgage, repairs and renewals, and depreciations but excluding an interest on the value of the equity, $5,875.81. The expense incurred in detail for the house has been as follows:

Interest on mortgage	$1,402 50
Gas and electric light	428 40
Fuel	302 50
Janitor's supplies	195 60
Laundry	407 32
Insurance	155 63
Repairs and Renewals, house	298 76
Repairs and Renewals, furniture	345 56
Wages	1,740 00
Incidentals	118 09
Total exclusive of depreciation	$5,394 36
Depreciations	481 45
	$5,875 81

The House Committee employs, for the conduct of the house and library administration, a janitor and his wife (at $60 per month), and has the services for part of his time each day, of a man whose other duties attach to the work of the Secretary's office.

The auditorium has been used during the year for some of the meetings of the Institute of Electrical Engineers, but that organization has outgrown the limited capacity of the hall, and expects to make other arrangements for the future. The same difficulty has arisen as to the accommodation of the New York Rail-

road Club. The societies meeting regularly in our auditorium now ar Society of Naval Architects and Marine Engineers, the American Soci Heating and Ventilating Engineers, the Society of Municipal Engineers a few smaller bodies. A session of the Institute of Mining Engineers wa here in the autumn.

The Committee has considered offers for the House and Lot at No. 12 Thirty-first Street, ranging between ninety thousand and ninety-five tho dollars, in view of the inconvenience which would be entailed by present re from the Society House, and in view of the expected rise in value of the pro during the period which must elapse before the Carnegie building is comp the Committee has reported against the acceptance of these proposition has not been thought advisable to raise the appraisal value on the bo the Society.

The Committee believes that, from the location of the house and from the c ing character of the street (which is becoming more and more a business ce the value of its holding will increase as the date of the completion of the sylvania Terminal at Seventh Avenue draws nearer.

Pursuant to the direction of the Council that one per cent. of the total i from dues should be laid aside and reserved for the extension of the Librar Committee calls attention to the fact reported in the Financial Statement the one per cent. for the current year amounts to $319.39. This sum ha deposited in the Institution for the Savings of Merchants' Clerks in New City, to be drawn upon by the Society, and will be drawing interest until demand is made.

Respectfully submitted,

LIBRARY AND HOUSE COMMITTEE

APPENDIX III.

REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

To the Council of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers:

Gentlemen: The Executive Committee of the Council has special ove of those expenditures through the Secretary's office, and other channels do not attach themselves directly to the work of any of the stated comm The items which fall under the headings of such expenditure for the c year exclusive of salaries, are grouped in the following statement with the am attaching to each.

Expense incurred for:

Certificates and introduction cards	$179 11
Badges, distribution and repairs	32 17
Circulars	1,863 02
Meetings	924 92
Catalogues	1,696 86
Office accounts, exclusive of salaries	1,687 00

The account "certificates and introduction cards" covers the expen for printing, engrossing and distribution of the diplomas of membership, a

introduction cards which are given by this Society to members when their initiation fees are paid. The badge account is the expenditure connected with distribution only, since the badge itself is billed to the member at the jewelers' price.

Under the head of circulars the expenditure is grouped into three heads. What are known as "admission circulars" cover application blanks, the confidential inquiries, announcements of election and the like, and have amounted to $580.73. The circulars in connection with meetings are the notices, programs, registers of members in attendance and the like, but does not cover any expense connected with the professional papers. The total this year is $595.23.

Under general circulars are all others which do not fall into either of the other groups. The total this year is $687.06, and is much larger than usual by reason, first of the expenses of printing the draft of the Constitution, By-laws and Rules for the use of the Committee, and for distribution to the members, together with some extra and unusual printing in connection with the expression of opinion which was ordered concerning compulsory legislation on the Metric System.

The Employers' Bulletins issued this year have been four in number, and are included under this heading.

Under the heading of "Meetings" fall the expenses in connection with the two semi-annual meetings, outside of the printing and circulars. Such expenses this year have amounted to $613.20. In addition under the Committee's care have been the monthly reunions of members in New York City, directed by the Council, for which the expenditure has been $311.72. There were four of these meetings held during the months of January, February, March, and April. The topics were:

"The Steam Truck for Heavy Duty," "The Pich Process for Brazing Cast-Iron," "Varnishes," and the "Turbine as a Recorder of the Flow of Streams."

The paper by Mr. Allen on the Turbine has been published in the *Transactions*. The meeting at which the paper on Steam Trucks was presented was the most fully attended.

Under catalogues is included the expenses for composition, press work, paper, and postage, of the two issues of the catalogue. By direction of the Council, these issues were both made this year in the standard size, and the "vest pocket edition" was discontinued. In the July edition a "geographical finding list" was incorporated, and will be continued as a feature of the catalogues as issued in the future. Under the heading of "Office Accounts" are included stationary, postage, telegraph and telephone, office supplies and incidentals. It will be apparent that this group of accounts under the Executive Committee will vary with the size of the Society, and the amounts will increase with the Society's growth.

The Committee would report certain changes under its direction in the matter of salaries paid in the Secretary's office. It has made arrangements whereby the salary paid to the Assistant to the Secretary shall be at the rate of $1,500 for the first year, with an increase of $100 a year to a limit of $2,000. In recognition of the services to the Society rendered by the accountant, and their increasing responsibility as the Society increases, and the amount of income which must pass through his hands, the Committee have recommended that the salary of his position be placed at $2,400 a year.

The great increase in the size of the Society, and the volume of business to be transacted in its offices, has made it necessary to add to the force of stenographers, so that a capable stenographer and typewriter should be available for clerical

work, in addition to the requirements of the correspondence. These changes have been made at different times during the year, so that the total of salaries is different this year from what it will be hereafter when the full yearly rate is to be reported. The expenditures for this year are as follows:

Secretary		$3,600 00
Assistant to Treasurer and accountant		2,300 02
Assistant to Secretary—4¾ months	$950 00	
Assistant to Secretary—7¼ months	928 53—	1,878 53
Stenographer	780 00	
Assistant Stenographer—1 month	30 00—	810 00
Mail clerk		720 00
		$9,308 55

Respectfully submitted,

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

SHEET A.

STATEMENT OF CASH ACCOUNT.

FISCAL YEAR 1902-3.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS AND MECHANICAL ENGINEERS' LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

September 30, 1902, *to October* 1, 1903.

Receipts.

1902.			
Oct. 1.	To Cash on hand.....		$83 55
1903.			
Sept. 30.	" Cash receipts other than Trust Fund Subscriptions during year.....		46,208 40
	" Cash receipts, Trust Funds of Mechanical Engineers' Library Association, Fellowship and Sinking Funds of said Association....		538 00
			$46,829 95
1903.			
Oct. 1.	To Cash in East River National Bank.....		$85 73

Disbursements.

1903.				
Sept. 30.	By Disbursements for Expenses of Fiscal Year 1901-2	$3,354 08		
"	" Disbursements for Expenses of Fiscal Year 1902-3, all bills received to date paid	32,189 52		
"	" Payment of Note to East River National Bank, N. Y., Liability at end of year 1901-2	8,000 00		
	Total Disbursements for Year....			$43,543 60
"	By Money deposited in Savings Banks:			
	Trust Fund—M. E. L. A.....	$1,481 23		
	Reserve Fund—A. S. M. E.:			
	Library Development $319 39			
	Life Memberships... 400 00			
	Initiation Fees.....1,000 00	—1,719 39	—	3,200 62
				$46,744 22
"	By Cash in East River National Bank.....			85 73
				$46,829 95

SHEET B.

COMBINED STATEMENT.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS AND MECHANICAL ENGINEERS' LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

INCOME AND EXPENSE ACCOUNT, *September* 30, 1903. FISCAL YEAR 1902-1903.

Income Earned.

Dues Account—		
Dues collected—Fiscal Year 1902-3....	$31,939 75	
" Outstanding and considered good, Fiscal Year 1902-3.....	1,395 25	
	33,335 00	
Less—1 p. c. carried to Reserve Fund—A.S.M.E.....	319 39	
		$33,015 61
Life Memberships.....	400 00	
Less—100 p. c. carried to Reserve Fund—A.S.M.E.....	400 00	
		0 00
Initiation Fees—.....	5,510 00	
Less—90 p. c. carried to Reserve Fund—A.S.M.E.....	4,959 00	
		551 00
Sales Account (charges to sundry purchasers)—		
Publications, except those furnished exchanges for books for Library.....	2,327 76	
Publications — Transactions furnished exchanges for books and papers for Library.....	533 00	
Certificates.....	50	
		2,861 26
Sales of Electros—Net Gain.....		4 91
Sales of Second Hand Vols.—Net Gain. ..		115 00
Increased Stock of Transactions on Hand—Inventory, Sept. 30th, 1903	15,607 00	
Less—Inventory, Sept. 30th, 1902.....	15,495 00	
		112 00
House Account, Rent—		
For Sleeping Rooms.....	$1,582 25	
" Hall	470 00	
		2,002 25

Expenses Incurred.

Transactions, including Distribution—		
Total Disbursements—Fiscal year 1902-3	$11,413 82	
Less—Amount expended to complete Vol. XXIII, the volume for 1901-2, charged against surplus at Sept. 30th, 1902.....	2,757 08	
Paid on account of Vol. XXIV—Fiscal year 1902-3.	8,656 74	
Estimated amount required to complete Vol. XXIV, for Fiscal Year 1902-3, including cost of Distribution.....	6,300 00	
		$14,956 74
Office Account—		
Expenses other than Salaries—		
Stationery and Printing.....	375 97	
Postage, general.....	639 58	
Telegraph and Telephone..... ..	63 73	
Supplies	393 15	
Incidentals.....	214 57	
	$1,687 00	
Salaries	9,308 55	
		10,995 55
Meetings—		
Annual.....	$289 97	
Spring.....	323 23	
Monthly	311 72	
		924 92
Committees.....		14 67
Catalogues—Composition, Presswork and Paper—January and July, 1903.....	$1,313 10	
Distribution of both.....	383 76	
		1,696 86
Circulars, including distribution—		

Total current income			$38,662 03

Expense		15 58	
Salary of Librarian		600 00	
			$729 16
Certificates and Introduction Cards			179 11
Distribution and Repairs of Badges—			
Distribution		$27 17	
Repairs		5 00	
			32 17
Interest Paid on Loans			96 19
Legal Expenses and Expert Fees—			
Expert Accountant, Auditing Books		$164 37	
Legal Expenses		54 70	
			219 07
Uncollectable Accounts—Written off			66 09
House Account—			
Lighting	$428 40		
Fuel	302 50		
Janitor's Supplies	195 60		
Laundry	407 32		
Insurance	155 63		
Wages	1,740 00		
Incidentals	118 09		
Total Cost of Operating House		$3,347 54	
Interest on Mortgage of $33,000 @ 4½ p.c.		1,402 50	
Repairs and Renewals—			
House	$298 76		
Furniture	345 56		
		644 32	
Depreciations—			
House Furniture	$121 45		
Heating and Vent. App.	360 00		
		481 45	
Total Expense of House exclusive of Interest on Value of Equity			$5,875 81
			37,649 36
Balance—Excess Current Income over Expenses incurred for Fiscal Year 1902-3.			1,012 67
			$38,662 03

SHEET B.

COMBINED STATEMENT.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS AND MECHANICAL ENGINEERS' LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

INCOME AND EXPENSE ACCOUNT, *September* 30, 1903. FISCAL YEAR 1902-1903.

Income Earned.

Dues Account—		
Dues collected—Fiscal Year 1902-3....	$31,939 75	
" Outstanding and considered good, Fiscal Year 1902-3.....	1,395 25	
	33,335 00	
Less—1 p. c. carried to Reserve Fund—A.S.M.E.....	319 39	
		$33,015 61
Life Memberships.....	400 00	
Less—100 p. c. carried to Reserve Fund—A.S.M.E.....	400 00	
		0 00
Initiation Fees—.....	5,510 00	
Less—90 p. c. carried to Reserve Fund—A.S.M.E.....	4,959 00	
		551 00
Sales Account (charges to sundry purchasers)—		
Publications, except those furnished exchanges for books for Library.... ...	2,327 76	
Publications — Transactions furnished exchanges for books and papers for Library	533 00	
Certificates.....	50	
		2,861 26
Sales of Electros—Net Gain.....		4 91
Sales of Second Hand Vols.—Net Gain. ..		115 00
Increased Stock of Transactions on Hand—Inventory, Sept. 30th, 1903	15,607 00	
Less—Inventory, Sept. 30th, 1902.....	15,495 00	
		112 00
House Account, Rent—		
For Sleeping Rooms.....	$1,532 25	
" Hall	470 00	
		2,002 25

Expenses Incurred.

Transactions, including Distribution—		
Total Disbursements—Fiscal year 1902-3	$11,413 82	
Less—Amount expended to complete Vol. XXIII, the volume for 1901-2, charged against surplus at Sept. 30th, 1902.....	2,757 08	
Paid on account of Vol. XXIV—Fiscal year 1902-3.	8,656 74	
Estimated amount required to complete Vol. XXIV, for Fiscal Year 1902-3, including cost of Distribution.....	6,300 00	
		$14,956 74
Office Account—		
Expenses other than Salaries—		
Stationery and Printing.....	375 97	
Postage, general.....	639 58	
Telegraph and Telephone..... ..	68 73	
Supplies	398 15	
Incidentals	214 57	
	$1,687 00	
Salaries	9,308 55	
		10,995 55
Meetings—		
Annual.....	$289 97	
Spring.....	323 23	
Monthly	311 72	
		924 92
Committees		14 67
Catalogues—Composition, Presswork and Paper—January and July, 1903.....	$1,313 10	
Distribution of both.....	383 76	
		1,696 86
Circulars, including distribution—		

Binding books		15 58	
Expense		600 00	
Salary of Librarian			$729 16
Certificates and Introduction Cards			179 11
Distribution and Repairs of Badges—			
Distribution		$27 17	
Repairs		5 00	
			32 17
Interest Paid on Loans			96 19
Legal Expenses and Expert Fees—			
Expert Accountant, Auditing Books		$164 37	
Legal Expenses		54 70	
			219 07
Uncollectable Accounts—Written off			66 09
House Account—			
Lighting	$428 40		
Fuel	302 50		
Janitor's Supplies	195 60		
Laundry	407 32		
Insurance	155 63		
Wages	1,740 00		
Incidentals	118 09		
Total Cost of Operating House		$3,347 54	
Interest on Mortgage of $33,000 @ 4½ p.c.		1,402 50	
Repairs and Renewals—			
House	$298 76		
Furniture	345 56		
		644 32	
Depreciations—			
House Furniture	$121 45		
Heating and Vent. App	360 00		
		481 45	
Total Expense of House exclusive of Interest on Value of Equity			$5,875 81
			37,649 86
Balance—Excess Current Income over Expenses incurred for Fiscal Year 1902-3.			1,012 67
Total current income			$38,662 03

SHEET C.

COMBINED BALANCE SHEET.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS AND MECHANICAL ENGINEERS' LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

September 30, 1903. FISCAL YEAR 1902–3.

Assets.

Property, 12 W. 31st Street, N. Y. Value Appraised	$85,000 00	
Less Mortgage	33,000 00	$52,000 00
Fixtures and Furniture—Heating and Ventilating Apparatus	$3,600 00	
Less 10% for Depreciation for 1902–3	360 00	
Book Value, Sept. 30, 1903		3,240 00
House Furniture, Book Value, Oct. 1, 1902	$1,214 50	
Less 10% Depreciation for 1902–3	121 45	
	$1,093 05	
Add for New Furniture Purchased 1902–3	112 68	
	$1,205 73	
Deduct for Article Sold	1 47	
Book Value, Sept. 30, 1903		1,204 26
		4,444 26
Library, Books, Pamphlets, etc.— Book Value Oct. 1, 1902	$10,315 70	
Additions during the Year 1902–3	663 82	
Book Value, Sept. 30, 1903		10,979 52
Stock of Transactions—Inv. Sept. 30, 1903		15,607 00
Stock of Badges—Inv. Sept. 30, 1903		90 00
Arrears of Dues—Fiscal year 1902–3		1,395 25
Arrears of Trust Funds—Sinking	$10 00	
Fellowship	5 00	15 00
Insurance Premiums Paid in Advance		144 13

Liabilities.

Reserved for Uncompleted Work on Volume XXIV. for Year 1902–3		$6,300 00
Reserved for Interest on Mortgage Accrued		350 62
Advance Payments		197 27
**Library Development Fund*	$319 39	
**Reserve Fund*—Life Memberships	400 00	
† " " Initiation Fees	4,959 00	
		5,678 39
‡*Trust Fund, M. E. L. A.*		1,496 23
Altoona Mech. Library—Credit Balance with Society.		19 25
Surplus, Sept. 30, 1902	$76,423 81	
Deduct Expenditure to complete Vol. XXIII for year 1901–2, now charged against the Surplus at end of that year as a portion of the expense for that year	2,757 08	
	$73,666 73	
Excess of Current Income over Expenses Incurred during Fiscal Year 1902–3 (see Sheet B)	1,012 67	
Surplus, Sept. 30th, 1903		74,679 40

" Hall Rent		
" Badges	9 00	
" Electros	23 10	
" Gas and Elec. Light—Use of Lantern	2 50	
" Postage and Express	4 50	
		$265 40
Suspense Account (over-due accounts)—		
For Publications—Volumes and Pamphlets		12 90
D. Van Nostrand Co.—Exchange Account:		
Balance due Society for Publications		328 75
Spon and Chamberlain—		
Balance due Society for Publications		16 50
Engineering Magazine—		
Balance due Society for Publications		1 10
Stock Second-hand A. S. M. E. Transactions—		
On Hand—Inventory Sept. 30, 1903		135 00
Union Dime Savings Institution, New York		
Trust Fund, M. E. L. A.—On deposit	1,481 23	
Institution for Savings of Merchants Clerks, New York—Reserve Fund, A. S. M. E.		
On deposit as follows:		
Life Membership $400 00		
Library Devl. Fund 319 39		
Initiation Fees 1,000 00	—1,719 39	
Total Funds in Savings Bank		3,200 62
Cash—East River National Bank, N. Y.		85 73
		$88,721 16

$88,721 16

* Covered in full by cash in Savings Bank (see Assets).

† Against this there is $1,000.00 on deposit in Savings Bank (see Assets).

‡ Against this there is $1,481.23 on deposit in Savings Bank (see Assets).

Having audited the above Balance Sheet and accompanying Accounts, prepared by Mr. Francis W. Hoadley, with the books and vouchers of the Society, we certify that the same, in our opinion, fully and fairly represent the condition of the Society at September 30 [illegible]

TABULAR STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN ASSETS AND LIABILITIES,

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS AND MECHANICAL ENGINEERS' LIBRARY ASSOCIATION COMBINED.

September 30, 1903, *compared with September* 30, 1902.

Designed and compiled by FRANCIS W. HOADLEY, Assistant to Treasurer, and Accountant. Showing whence arise the gains and losses in the financial condition of the Society, as affecting its Assets and Liabilities.

Accounts.	Assets and Liabilities.				Losses and Gains.	
	September 30, 1902.		September 30, 1903.		During Year 1902-3.	
	Assets.	Total.	Assets.	Total.	Losses.	Gains.
Property—12 W. 31st Street, Equity	$52,000 00		$52,000 00			
Fixtures and Furniture—						
Heating and Ventilating Apparatus, Book Value.	3,600 00		3,240 00		*$360 00	
House Furniture, Book Value	1,214 50		1,204 26		†10 24	
Library—Books, Pamphlets, etc., Book Value	10,315 70		10,979 52			$663 82
Stock of *Transactions* on Hand, Inventory Value	15,495 00		15,607 00			112 00
Stock of Badges on Hand, " "	153 00		90 00		63 00	
Arrears of Dues	2,585 34		1,395 25		‡1,190 09	
" " Sinking Fund	50 00		10 00		§40 00	
" " Fellowship Fund	9 00		5 00		§4 00	
Interest on Loans Paid in Advance	96 19		.....		96 19	
Insurance Paid in Advance	180 76		144 13		36 63	
Due from Sundry Debtors—Publications	216 35		121 80		94 55	
" " " Hall Rent	25 00		35 00			10 00
" " " Room Rent	21 50		69 50			48 00
" " " Badges	4 50		9 00			4 50
" " " Electros	5 25		23 10			17 85
" " " Miscellaneous	80		7 00			6 20
Suspense Account (Overdue)—Room Rent	120 92		.....		120 92	
" " " Publications	75 90		12 90		63 00	
D. Van Nostrand & Co.—Exchange Acct., Balance due Society	287 80		328 75			40 95
Engineering Magazine—Balance due Society	10 50		1 10		9 40	
Spon & Chamberlain " " "	.....		16 50			16 50
Stock Second-hand *Transactions* on Hand	.....		135 00			135 00
Union Dime Savings Institution, New York, N. Y.—Trust Funds M. E. L. A. on deposit	.....		**1,481 28			1,481 28
Institution for Savings of Merchants Clerks, New York, N. Y. Reserve Fund A. S. M. E. on deposit	.....		**1,719 39			1,719 39
Cash, East River National Bank, N. Y.	83 55		85 73			2 18
" Fifth Avenue Bank, N. Y.—Trust Fund M. E. L. A.	99 00		.....		‖99 00	

	Liabilities.		Liabilities.			
Loans from East River National Bank	$8,000 00					8,000 00
Reserved for Interest on Mortgage Accrued	350 62		$350 62			
Advance Payments	177 90		197 27		19 37	
Trust Funds, Mechanical Engineers' Library Association—						
Fellowship	179 00		281 00		102 00	
Sinking	922 28		1,215 28		293 00	
Accounts Payable	597 00					597 00
Reserved for Uncompleted Work Volume of *Transactions*	¶2,757 08		6,300 00		3,542 92	
Library Development Fund			319 39		319 39	
Reserve Fund A. S. M. E.—Life Membership			400 00		400 00	
" " " Initiation Fees			4,959 00		4,959 00	
Altoona Mechs. Library—Credit Balance with the Society			19 25		19 25	
Total		$12,983 88		$14,041 76		
Surplus, September 30, 1902		$73,666 73				
" " " 1903		74,679 40		$74,679 40		
Total Decrease					$11,841 95	
" Increase					12,854 62	$12,854 62
Net Increase in Assets = Excess of Current Income over Expenses Incurred for Current Year		$1,012 67			$1,012 67	

* 10 per cent. depreciation written off. † 10 per cent. depreciation written off, and amount expended on new furniture added.
‡ Due to collections having been good this year. All of present balance is believed to be collectable.
§ Due to writing off old accounts carried forward from former years but not thought collectable. All the present balance believed to be collectable.
‖ This sum having been transferred to savings bank as a part of the trust fund of the Mechanical Engineers' Library Association now appears in the $1,481.23 to the credit of said fund in savings bank as shown.
¶ Amount paid to complete Vol. XXIII. See Sheet C.

** A total cash asset of $3,200.62 bearing interest in bank has been created this year against the total liability to funds of $7,174.62, *i.e.*,

Liability to Trust Funds Mechanical Engineers' Library Association		$1,496 23	
Cash Asset in Savings Bank			$1,481 23
Liability to Library Development Fund, American Society of Mechanical Engineers		319 39	
Cash Asset in Savings Bank			319 39
Liability to Trust Funds, American Society of Mechanical Engineers—			
From Life Membership Receipts	$ 400 00		
From Initation Fee Receipts	4,959 00		
		5,359 00	
Cash Asset in Savings Bank			1,400 00
Total Liability to Funds		$7,174 62	
Total Asset to Funds (cash in Savings Banks)		3,200 62	$3,200 62
Total Liability to Funds not covered by a Cash Asset in Savings Bank for the reason that the Income of the Year did not allow sufficient Cash available for such purpose		$3,974 00	

ESTIMATED RECEIPTS AND EXPENSES, FISCAL YEAR 1903-4.

October 1, 1903, *to September* 30, 1904.

Estimated Receipts.			*Estimated Expenses.*		
Sales Account—Publications	$2,300		House Account	$3,400	
Initiation Fees, 10 p. c. Gross Receipts	300		Interest on Mortgage	1,402	
Dues, 99 p. c. Gross Receipts	34 000		Repairs and Renewals—House and Furniture	700	
House Account—Rent Sleeping Rooms	$1,500		Certificates and Introduction Cards	180	
" " —Rent Hall	300		*Transactions*—		
	1,800		Volume 24, cost to complete	$6,300	
Cash on Hand in Savings Bank for Library	319		" 25, entire cost	11,000	
				17,300	
Total Estimated Receipts		$38,719	Circulars	1,700	
From Reserve Fund *		1,777	Meetings	1,200	
			Catalogues	1,700	
			Salaries	9,460	
			Office Account	1,700	
			Distribution of Badges	35	
			Library Expense Account	900	
			Library Development Account—New Books	319	
			Interest on Bank Loans	....	
			Committee Work—Carnegie Building	250	
			" " —Research	....	
			Legal Expenses and Expert Fees—Expert Fees	150	
			" " " " —Legal	100	
		$40,496			$40,496

* This represents the amount which must be withheld from the annual addition to reserve funds, directed by Council, that one per cent. of the receipts from dues and ten per cent. of the receipts from initiation fees be laid aside: *i.e.*, without such encroachment the reserve is estimated to be $344 + $2,700 = $3,044.

At the conclusion of the presentation of these reports, and some questions and explanations concerning them, the Chair called on Mr. Charles Wallace Hunt, representative of the Society on the Joint Committee intrusted with the consideration of the proposition from Mr. Andrew Carnegie to present a building to the profession of Engineering, for the joint uses of the societies.

The statements made by Mr. Hunt have been embodied in a separate report, which is made an appendix to these minutes, and to which members are referred.

The President then called for the reports of the Tellers, next in order. There were three groups of these reports.

The Tellers of members presented the following report:

REPORT OF TELLERS.

The undersigned were appointed a Committee of the Council to to act as tellers, under Artile 11 of the Rules, to scrutinize and count the ballots cast for and against candidates proposed for membership in their several grades in the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and seeking election before the XLVIIIth Meeting, New York, 1903.

They have met on the designated day in the office of the Society and have proceeded to the discharge of their duty. They would certify for formal insertion in the records of the Society to the election of the following persons, whose names appear to the appended list in their several grades.

There are 58 members elected, 15 associates, and 46 juniors, making a total increase of 119 names.

There were 567 blue ballots cast of which 12 were thrown out because of informalities. The tellers have considered a ballot as informal which was not endorsed.

C. W. HUNT,
S. S. WEBBER, } *Tellers of Election.*

FOR MEMBERS.

Aiken, Chas. W.	Colwell, J. Van V.	Foucard, M. L.
Albert, Otto	Conrad, E. B.	Gardner, Thos. M.
Albright, H. F.	Cooke, Fred W.	Gilbreth, Frank B.
Allen, Benj. T.	Donnelly, Wm. T.	Goddard, A. L.
Black, Edward S.	Duncan, J. D. E.	Gray, Niel, Jr.
Bloomberg, J. H.	Edgar, Ellis F.	Greene, F. S.
Brown, Hugh T.	Ellicott, Edw. B.	Grossman Albert
Carse, Jno. B.	Fleming, H. S.	Harper, Lewis E.
Child, E. T.	Folger-Osborne, G. F.	Harrington, Jno. L.

Harrington, Norman T.
Hayward, S. F.
Helander, A. H.
Hess, Howard D.
Howe, Albert W.
Hulett, Geo. H.
Ingersoll, Geo. T.
Johnson, Werner
Knox, Luther L.
Lincoln, Robt. B.
Lindstrom, N. O.
MacDonald, D. H.
Merryweather, Geo. E.
Mix, Edgar W.
Moore, A. B.
Moore, Wm. E.
Pattison, F. A.
Peirce, Arthur W. K.
Pritchard, W. S.
Quirk, Wm. M.
Reid, Marcellus
Rickey, Walter J.
Robinson, Frank H.
Shepard, Geo.
Shepard, Louis A.
Sprado, Carl G.
Stebbins, Theo.
Street, Edgar L.
Tandy, Harry
Warg, Robert
Waterman, Charles

FOR PROMOTION TO FULL MEMBERSHIP.

Allan, Percy
Astrom, J. I.
Berg, Hart O.
Blood, Jno. Balch
Bunnell, S. H.
Dollar, Wm. M.
Ducommun, Edward
Ekstrand, Charles
Fernald, Robt. H.
Hoffman, James D.
Jaquays, H. M.
Kellemen, H. F.
Kirk, Robt. H.
Malvern, L. K.
Morrow, Percy C.
Parker, Charles H.
Powell, Emery H.
Rushmore, David B.
Smith, Harry E.
Stanley, A. W.
Stevens, Alfred H.
Trowbridge, Amasa

FOR ASSOCIATES.

Aldcorn, Thomas
Bell, Jno. E.
Caldwell, J. R.
Dornin, Geo. A.
Holz, Fred. H., Jr,
Lauer, C. N.
Loscher, A. P.
Nichols, William W.
Peck, Chas. B.
Pell, David W.
Ransom, Allan
Saldana, E. E.
Saunders, E. W.
Umstead, C. H.
Waddell, Chas. E.

FOR PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE.

Bateman, Edw. L.
Finley, A. D.
Streeter, L. P.

FOR JUNIORS.

Anderson, H. B.
Atwood, Geo. D.
Bailey, Ervin G.
Barlow, E. S.
Bennett, Geo. G.
Berliner, R. W.
Boughton, J. H.
Brown, E. H.
Case, Albert H.
Chatard, Wm. M.
Colwell, Chas. A.
Coombs, H. A.
Dreyfus, Theo. F.
Ehrmann, Jno. P.
Harvey, Rich. P.
Hawley, Wm. P.
Helmes, M. J.
Henes, L. G.
Howlett, Lewis G.
Jones, Jarrard E.
Jordan, Wm. A.
Jump, E. P.
Kasson, R. S.
Katzenstein, M. L.
Klein, A. W.
Kleinhans, Frank B.
Lowe, Henry L.
Moran, H. P.
Morison, Geo. A.
Morrison, Hunter
Pettit, Frank
Pitkin, Jos. L.
Reis, Leslie R.
Richards, W. A.
Rossberg, Chas. A.
Schuetz, Fredk. F.
Springer, Jno. J.
Staples, H. A.
Stevens, Robt. H.
Stone, Thos. W.
Thatcher, R. P.
Westerfield, Geo. S.
Wettengel, C. Albert
Whittemore, H. L.
Wilson, Henry D.
Woldenberg, I.

The report required no action and was ordered on file.

The tellers to count the letter-ballot concerning the adoption of the proposed Constitution, By-Laws and Rules in the form favorably acted on by the Saratoga Meeting, presented their report as follows:

REPORT OF TELLERS APPOINTED TO COUNT THE BALLOTTS CAST ON THE PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE RULES.

The Committee of Tellers appointed to count the ballots cast by members for and against the adoption of the Constitution, By-Laws and Rules, as reported by the Committee on Revision of the Rules and Methods, begs to submit the following report:

Total ballots cast	448
Ballots thrown out unsigned	4
" " " signed by rubber stamps	2
Other informal ballots	0
Total informal ballots excluded	6
Total ballots counted by tellers	442

Of the regular ballots so counted by the tellers, they would report the following results:

In favor of adoption of said Constitution, By-Laws and Rules	437 ballots
Against the adoption of said Constitution, By-Laws and Rules	5 "
Total	442 "

Our count, therefore, shows that the Constitution, By-Laws and Rules, as submitted at the Saratoga Meeting, 1903, is adopted by the vote of the membership.

Respectfully submitted,

F. M. LAFORGE,
C. LOUER, } *Tellers of Election.*

On presentation of this report, under the provisions of the new Constitution, the new Constitution, By-Laws and Rules went into effect on the announcement of the president of the formal vote.

The tellers of election of officers presented their report as follows:

REPORT OF TELLERS.

The Committee of Tellers appointed to count the ballots cast by the members for officers of the American Society of Mechanical

Engineers, for the year 1903-1904, begs to submit the following report:

Total ballots cast	702
Ballots thrown out unsigned	23
" " " signed with rubber stamps	0
Other informal ballots (scratched)	21
Total informal ballots	23
Total ballots counted by tellers	702

Of the regular ballots counted by the tellers, they would report the following result:

For President.

Ambrose Swasey, Cleveland	676
Scattering	—

For Vice-Presidents.

D. S. Jacobus, Hoboken, N. J	674
M. L. Holman, St. Louis, Mo	669
Wm. J. Keep, Detroit, Mich	669

For Managers.

George I. Rockwood, Worcester, Mass	672
John W. Lieb, Jr., New York City	673
Asa M. Mattice, Pittsburg, Pa	674
Scattering	1

For Treasurer.

Wm. H. Wiley, New York City	677

Our count shows, therefore, election of Mr. Swasey for President; Messrs. Jacobus, Holman and Keep for Vice-Presidents; Messrs. Rockwood, Lieb, and Mattice for Managers. Mr. Wiley for Treasurer.

Respectfully submitted,

KERN DODGE,
H. M. LANE,
S. D. TOMPKINS,
Tellers of Election.

At the conclusion of its reading by the Secretary, the President requested Professor Sweet, appointed a special committee for this purpose, to escort the President-elect to the platform.

Mr. Ambrose Swasey was then greeted by the President and in a few words of recognition and greeting spoke of his pleasure at the honor conferred. He took his seat on the platform at the side of the presiding officer.

The President then called for the regular order of business of the session.

Professor H. W. Spangler presented the report of the committee of which he was chairman, covering the proposed Standard Specifications for Steel Forgings, Steel Castings and Boiler Plate.

This report was discussed by Messrs. Henning, Lanza, Carpenter, Randolph, Kent, Dingee, Flint and Bement.

At the close of the debate on professional questions, Mr. James Christie moved that the Report of the Committee be referred to Committee No. 1 of the American Association for Testing Materials.

This motion being duly seconded was passed. The report and discussion appears as one of the papers of this meeting.

Mr. H. H. Suplee referred to the increasing collection of material of value in the Library of the Society, and that in his investigations as to the very early history of some of the transatlantic societies of engineers it had come to his notice that their early records were very meagre. By the death of those familiar with this early history, these early records had become unattainable, and that while there was a very excellent account of the formation of this Society in the second edition of Volume I of the *Transactions*, there is also a considerable amount of material now extant in the form of recollections of interested members which would in time become unavailable.

Mr. Suplee suggested that the Chair appoint a committee to examine the records of the Society and prepare such formal memorial covering its property and curiosities, as well as recollections of its early history, which should appear either in routine form of the *Transactions*, or separately, as may be thought best, with the particular view of having this material available for the twenty-fifth anniversary of the Society, which would occur within two years.

Mr. Charles Wallace Hunt in seconding this motion spoke of the portrait of John Ericsson, with a very interesting history, and the table of Robert Fulton's, and that in his opinion such a memorial record would be a most interesting and useful record, especially to the younger members of the Society.

The question was put by the President and carried.

The Chair subsequently appointed Messrs. John E. Sweet, Chas. Wallace Hunt and H. H. Suplee.

Professional papers were then taken up for the remainder of the morning:

"Is Anything the Matter with Piece Work"? by Mr. Frank Richards; paper by H. L. Gantt on "Modifying Systems of Management", and by Prof. John E. Sweet on "What are the New Machine Tools to be"? The participants in debate were Messrs. H. L. Gantt, Oberlin Smith, Bates, Fred W. Taylor, Balkwill, DuBrul, Emerson, Parker, Riggs, Fairfield, Henshaw, and Schneble.

The Secretary made some announcements and a recess was taken until the morning of Thursday, December 3rd, at the Steven's Institute of Technology, Hoboken, at 10:30.

Wednesday Afternoon.

For this afternoon the stations of the Interurban Street Railway Company at Ninety-third Street, the Manhattan Elevated Railway Company at Seventy-fourth Street, and the Waterside Station of the New York Edison Company at Thirty-eighth Street, on the east side of the city, were open to members.

The members were assembled at luncheon in the auditorium of the Society House, and parties were made up for the visit to these various points.

No assignment was made for the evening of Wednesday with a view to leaving the visitors free to avail themselves of the opportunities of the city in musical and dramatic lines.

Third Session. Thursday Morning, December 3rd.

By invitation of the President, Trustees and Faculty of the Stevens Institute of Technology, the session this morning was held in the auditorium of the Institute in its main building.

The session was called to order at half-past ten, with President Dodge in the chair. The following professional papers were taken up:

W. B. Gregory, "The Pitot Tube"; F. B. Perry, "Method of Determining Rates and Prices for Electric Power"; D. S. Jacobus, "Tests of a Compound Engine Using Superheated Steam"; E. F. Miller, "The Pressure Temperature Curve of Sulphurous Anhydride (SO_2)"; Benj. T. Allen, "Construction and Efficiency of a Fleming Four-valve Engine"; C. G. Barth, "Slide Rules for the Machine Shop as a Part of the Taylor System of

Management"; and the paper by Mr. F. A. Scheffler on "Suggestions for Shop Construction." The participants in debate on these papers were Messrs. Ennis, Heisler, Suplee, Carpenter, Rockwood, Kent, Kerr, Seymour, Wheeler, Moss, Rice, Child, Goss, Cluett, and R. S. Hale.

At the close of the meeting the members were divided into two groups, one of which took luncheon in the Carnegie Laboratory, and the other was escorted by guides, from the Institute students, through the laboratories and equipment of the Institute.

On completion of their tour, this group was entertained at luncheon, and at half-past two the members re-assembled in the auditorium to listen to a most interesting and striking presentation of the properties of oxides of aluminum in producing intense local heat sufficient to melt masses of considerable size, such as rails, flanges and the like. The most striking example was the melting of a piece of pipe.

Dr. Goldschmidt gave to his lecture the title of Alumino Thermics.

In the evening the usual reception to the visiting members was tendered by the New York members of the Society, at Sherry's, Fourty-fourth Street and Fifth Avenue, New York City.

The reception line included President Dodge and Mrs. Dodge, President-elect Swasey and Mrs. Swasey. Over 600 persons were in attendance and dancing was kept up until a late hour.

Fifth Session. Friday Morning, December 4th.

The closing session of the convention was called to order in the auditorium of the Society, 12 West Thirty-first Street, at ten o'clock. The following professional papers were taken up and discussed: By C. H. Morgan, entitled "A Compact Gas Engine—Beam Type"; "Standard Unit of Refrigeration", by J. C. Bertsch: "A Series Distilling Apparatus of High Efficiency", by Prof. W. F. M. Goss; "Air Motors and Air Hammers, Apparatus and Methods for Testing", by Max H. Wickhorst; "Valve Motion of Duplex Air Compressor", by S. H. Bunnell. The participants in debate on these papers were Messrs. Hobart, Suplee, Jacobus, Voorhees, Bunnell, Shipley, Reeve, Magruder, Kent, Thwait, Morse, Uehling and Jones.

At the close of the professional papers the President announced that new or executive business was in order.

The Secretary by direction of the Council presented the follow-

ing tribute, prepared by Messrs. John E. Sweet, Robert W. Hunt, and John Fritz, a special committee of the Council and which that body had directed should be read in the general meeting.

A TRIBUTE TO DOCTOR THURSTON.

Sudden death has called from us our first President,

DOCTOR ROBERT H. THURSTON,

the one of all best known to us through his work for the Society; the one of all best known in technical education, and the one of all best known to engineers of the world.

His name will last as long as this Society lasts, and we who knew knew him best will hold his name in loving remembrance as long as we live. We mourn him, and to his wife and children, to whom his loss is so much greater, we extend our sincere sympathy.

God has called to Himself one of his noblemen; the peer of his associates and a model for the young men of America.

It is such as he who makes life worth living. Remembering his greatness, let us try to emulate his virtues.

(Signed) JOHN E. SWEET,
ROBERT W. HUNT,
JOHN FRITZ.

The Secretary also reported that during the meeting he had been advised of the death of Sir Frederick Joseph Bramwell, D.C.L., L.LD., F.R.S., Honorary Member of this Society and past President of the Institution of Civil Engineers of Great Britain.

Sir Frederick was apprenticed to a mechanical engineer in 1834, and rose to the position of Chief Draftsman and later to that of Manager. He entered the practice of engineering on his own account in 1853; became an associate of the Institution of Civil Engineers in 1856, a full member in 1862, and President in 1884.

He had also been president of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers in 1874 and 1875, and of the British Association for the Advancement of Science in 1888. He will be remembered by those of the Society who were the guests of the Institution of Civil Engineers in 1899 as one of its most genial and noticeable representatives in the entertainment of the visiting American

engineers. He was as a practitioner especially emphatic as to the dignity and responsibility of the engineer, particularly as owing it to the public that no unworthy schemes reached maturity through lack of exposure of their quality by competent engineers.

The Secretary was on motion directed to transmit a suitable minute and tribute to the Institution of Civil Engineers of Great Britain.

Messrs. Rockwood, Miller, Hunt, Suplee, Goss, Halsey and Engel took part in a somewhat informal discussion as to having the out-of-town membership of the Society represented as bearing a share in the expenses of the annual meeting, recurring each year in the City of New York, and the matter was referred, on motion, to the consideration of the Standing Committee on Meetings created under the new Constitution.

There being no further new or general business to be presented, the President asked Mr. Ambrose Swasey, President-elect, to come to the platform that he might turn over the responsibilities of his office to his successor. Mr. Dodge thanked the Society for the courteous way in which he had been treated during his incumbency, and on motion the meeting adjourned.

On the afternoon of Friday a large number of members accepted an invitation from the De Laval Steam Turbine Company of Trenton, N. J., to be their guests by special train to the works of the Company.

Luncheon was served on the train and the excursion was much enjoyed.

No. 1008.*

CARNEGIE GIFT TO ENGINEERING.

SECOND CIRCULAR.

At the annual meeting of the Society held in New York December 1st—4th, a report was called for from the repres tive of the Society on the Joint Committee intrusted witl details of Mr. Andrew Carnegie's proposed gift of a bui for the needs of the engineering societies.

Mr. Charles Wallace Hunt, as such representative, pres a verbal report, from which the following information is der

It will be recalled that in advance of the Saratoga Meeti announcement was made to the Society, which will be fou page 870, Volume XXIV, of the *Transactions*. It ment the purpose of Mr. Carnegie's donation of one million do which should bring the libraries, assembly-halls, offices meeting rooms of the societies of engineers into one great l ing, which, while ample in size for their individual needs, sl arrange for their convenience as respects business and p sional uses. It was proposed, in addition, that the bui should give adequate accommodation for such other tech scientific and engineering bodies as might require the use properly equipped auditorium.

During the intervals between that report and the pr meeting, the Joint Committee of fifteen has been in confe on the details referred to it, and has appointed an Exec Committee of five to facilitate the work of the general mittee.

A sub-committee of the Executive Committee has bee gaged in the preparation of the material which might be r sary to submit the needs of these societies to a competiti architects, as to the structural details of the building. A mittee on Organization has been appointed, consisting of M A. R. Ledoux, Chas. Wallace Hunt and S. S. Wheeler, and

* Appendix to Proceedings.

recommendations to the Joint Committee have been adopted and the Organization Committee instructed to take the necessary preliminary steps to secure the legislative action for which their report called.

The full report of the Committee on Organization is as follows:

The undersigned were appointed a special Committee at a meeting of the Executive Committee of the Union Engineers' Building Association, on July 9, 1903, and were instructed 'to propose a plan of organization for the bodies exclusive of the Engineers' Club, which are to participate in the gift.' In transmitting instructions to this Committee, the Chairman of the Executive Committee summarized our duties, as he understood them, as follows:

1. To suggest an organization to hold title to the land and building.
2. A method of superintending and administering the building after completion.
3. Provision for granting the use of parts of the building to other organizations whose objects and work may be of suitable character and which may contribute to the maintenance of the building.
4. Provision for contingencies, such as the withdrawal of one of the societies, or the failure on the part of any one properly to carry out its obligations.

The Committee was authorized to consult legal counsel. It has held several meetings and has informally consulted members of the American Society of Civil Engineers, and others interested.

After having informally and tentatively approved suggestions formulated by one of its members, Mr. Hunt, the same were submitted to the law firm of Butler, Notman, Joline & Mynderse, from whom a written opinion was obtained.

Having considered this legal advice and taken note of all suggestions received, the Committee unanimously advise as follows:

1. The total amount offered by Mr. Carnegie shall be administered as two gifts; one to the Engineering Societies and the other to the Engineers' Club, each to be held and administered independent of the other. The allocation of the fund to be made at once, but the buildings to be designed and erected as one operation; thereafter the respective titles and administrations to be entirely independent.
2. The property represented by land, buildings and equipment of the engineering societies, shall be held and administered by an

executive corporate body, preferably under a special chart be obtained from the State of New York, each of the const societies being entitled to name from its membership thre sons to act as incorporators and thereafter as directors.

3. Each society annually to elect or appoint, as their By may prescribe, one of their voting members to serve on the of Directors of the Executive Corporation for a term of years; a vacancy in said Board to be filled by an appoin made by the society, the retirement of whose representative the vacancy.

4. The land and property being held for the societies executive corporation, the said corporation may, to pay f land acquired, issue certificates of indebtedness or bonds b interest at four per cent., and redeemable on six months' n the buildings being a gift from Mr. Carnegie.

5. Each of the constituent societies may purchase and h equal amount in value of the said bonds or certificates, b Board of Directors of the executive corporation may aut any of the constituent societies to hold an additional an that is in excess of its portion, but such excess shall be sub recall at its par value at any time that the directors of the E tive Corporation may so order, to the end that each societ have an equal interest in the property of the corporation desires.

The certificates held by each society shall be inalienable they are offered to the Executive Corporation at their par and such tender shall not be accepted by the Board of Di within one year thereafter.

6. The property of the Executive Corporation shall b perpetually as a meeting-place and headquarters for the co ent societies, and for such other scientific associations as n temporarily admitted by the consent of the Board of Di of the Executive Corporation. Such associations may pa rata share in the expenses of the headquarters, but no profi be made from such use.

7. Each of the participating societies shall be entitled to and space in the property adequate to its need, paying it of the running expenses in accordance with the amount o occupied; said space to be assigned and a proper asse therefor determined by the Board of Directors of the Ex Corporation.

8. The excess of receipts over expenditures, if any, sl used for reducing the subsequent contribution of the s societies for maintaining the building, and for the advanc engineering arts and science, by and through the partici constituent associations. No dividends shall be declared o its divided, but a reasonable repair and rebuilding fund n established.

9. If the income of the Executive Corporation shall be le

the expenditure, the deficiency shall be made good by an assessment on each of the constituent societies, so allocated as to be in proportion to the number of voting members of each society.

An excess of receipts over expenditures may be allocated to the societies in like manner to reduce their annual assessment.

10. Should any of the constituent societies fail or refuse to appoint directors, the remaining members of the Board of the Executive Corporation shall administer the property with all the force and effect as though the Board contained its full quota of members.

11. Finally, your committee, in offering the above suggestions, has had in mind the setting aside of the money used for a building for the Engineers' Club, so that on the completion of the said building, the relations of the Club and of the engineering societies will terminate. Thenceforward, the constituent societies are to carry through the Executive Corporation the administration of the building and its accessories, leaving the scientific, professional, intellectual and financial activity in each organization entirely independent of the others, and free to develop to any extent and along any line that may be determined each for itself.

The details of the superintendence and administration of the buildings can best be considered after the organization of the proposed Executive Corporation through the procuring of a special charter.

(Signed) ALBERT R. LEDOUX,
CHAS. WALLACE HUNT,
SCHUYLER S. WHEELER,
Committee on Organization.

It may be mentioned that when the sub-committee on building plans took up the consideration of the necessary areas it developed at once that the cost of the building which would be required for the accommodation of the Engineering societies, on 125 feet front on Thirty-ninth Street, and the Engineers' Club on a fifty foot front on Fortieth Street, would exceed the preliminary or tentative figure mentioned by Mr. Carnegie in his official letter of gift.

When this conclusion was reached, a special committee was appointed to visit Mr. Carnegie and talk the matter over with him. He made it evident that it was his desire and intention to erect a building which should be a monument to the Engineering profession, and that it was his purpose to make this building adequate and the question of cost was in his mind secondary to the attaining of the object dear to his heart, which was the bringing to-

gether of all classes of engineers into a building in which th could co-operate for the common purpose of the prof sion.

It may be desirable to repeat some of the statements of the p vious announcement, that the location of the proposed buildi as given in the sketch plan herewith, is one of the most desira ones in the city of New York.

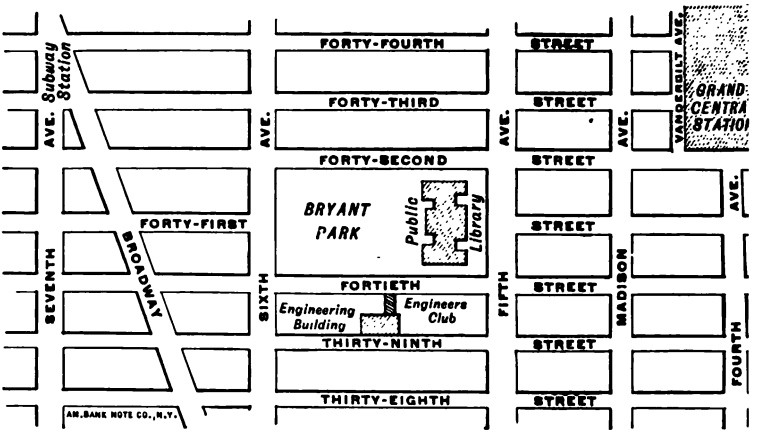


FIG. 1.

The New York Public Library building occupies the ent eastern frontage of the block between 40th and 42nd Streets Fifth Avenue, while to the westward is the open square kno as Byrant Park.

It will be conveniently accessible from the terminals of New York, New Haven and Hartford Railroad, and the N York Central and Hudson River Railroad at 42nd Street, at P and Madison Avenues, and from the Pennsylvania terminals c ing in from the West, at 33rd Street and Seventh Avenue. Elevated railway at Sixth Avenue has a station at 42nd Str and the Third Avenue Elevated, 42nd Street and Park Aven The junction of the Rapid Transit underground lines at 4 Street and Broadway will make this station an important press point for trains both from down town and from the No

Convenient surface lines, both up and down town, intersec 42nd Street. The hotel and theatre district of the city are c tering more and more around this particular region.

The Committee will be very glad to receive from member

the Society suggestions which may be helpful in the matter of interior arrangement or detailed requirement of the proposed building, to the end that it may be in every respect thoroughly adapted for the needs of the societies which are to occupy it.

The committee would report that for the three societies which have so far signified their purpose to make use of the proposed building, the requirement of floor space in square feet, outside of the general rooms for auditoriums and library needs, is as follows:

Purpose.	Electrical.	Mechanical.	Mining.
Reception room	600	800	620
Editorial room	400	300	360
Secretary or Assistant	400	300	360
Counting room	600	600	320
Accountant—Stenographers	400	900	700
Board and Committee	1,000	600	760
Stationery and Transactions	1,200	1,200	1,000
Closets	400	400	400
Sundries	200	400	600
	5,200	5,500	5,120

The Society of Civil Engineers has issued a circular to its members reporting the condition of affairs at the present time and their probable need for 9,000 square feet of floor space, but definite action cannot be taken by that society until a letter-ballot is had and until after the annual meeting of the society in January.

In the letter-ballot taken on the question of the necessary changes in their By-Laws by the American Institute of Mining Engineers, the vote showed over 1,600 in favor of the change, and only eleven in opposition to it, which is regarded as showing an overwhelming sentiment in favor of the Engineering Building.

It may be further of advantage to report that the action in the Joint Committee on all questions which have been submitted to it has been unanimous, and that throughout, in all decisions, the Joint Committee has had the benefit of the counsel, advice and co-operation of the representatives appointed by the American Society of Civil Engineers, who have sat with the Committee in all its deliberations.

Respectfully submitted,

JAMES M. DODGE,
C. W. HUNT,
F. R. HUTTON,
} *Committee.*

No. 1009.*

THE MONEY VALUE OF TECHNICAL TRAINING.

BY JAMES M. DODGE, PHILADELPHIA, PA.

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS, 1903.

1. Technical Training may be self-acquired or obtained through instruction. The ability to drive a nail properly, or to design and construct the most complex and wonderful of structures or devices, is the result of Technical Training in but different degree. Up to a very recent date, and within the memory of most of us, the Apprentice System and that of Independent Delving represented the sole methods of acquiring training. Research and investigation carried on in individual lines, with varying degrees of success, dependent upon the mental makeup of the individual, were the means of attaining theoretical technical knowledge. The blending of these two methods developed the earlier Mechanical Engineers and will, even in the future, enable those sufficiently gifted by nature and habit to attain eminence. The progress of the world, however, calls for a better and more speedy means of producing trained men than could ever be developed by the methods of self-instruction. The individual, striving for manual skill, attains his desire under the old apprentice system. Individuals sufficiently gifted arise above their fellows, and become the leaders in their calling. The gratification of a mechanical appetite and the desire to earn more money than his fellows are two moving causes which impel a man towards technical education. A generation or so ago, the universal belief was that the sooner a young man entered upon his apprenticeship, or began practical manual work, the better and more rapid would be his progress in the Mechanic Arts, and Book Learning was derided as being purely theoretical, and of little practical value.

---

* Presented at the New York meeting (December, 1903) of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

This belief is, even at this date, all too prevalent, largely due to inherited error, and to lack of knowledge and reliable data.

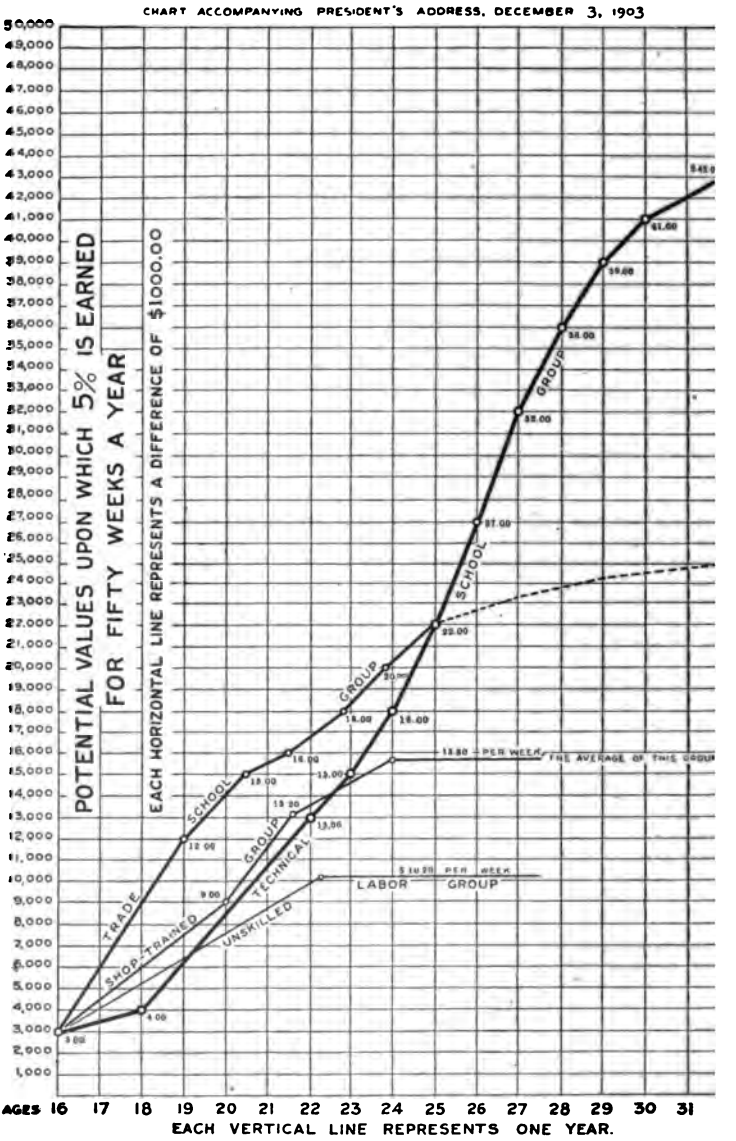
2. Obtaining data from which incontrovertible conclusions can be drawn is now comparatively easy, but a few years ago was practically impossible. We are all prone to take extreme cases of success or failure as the basis of our opinions, and lose sight of the fact that it is the average man whose career shows the true force and direction of the current. For convenience of comparison, I will outline the actual progress made by four groups of men working in the Mechanic Arts,—the unskilled labor group, the shop-trained or apprentice group, the trade school group, the technical school group, and give the results attained. Each group I will refer to as an individual:

3. The first is the Laborer, with but primitive and rudimentary training, working under the immediate and constant supervision of a boss, and earning, as the line on the chart indicates, $10.20 per week at the age of 22, his line remaining horizontal through the period of his usefulness. Data are lacking as to his progress before he reaches the age of 22.

4. The second is the Apprentice or Representative of the Shop-trained group, of good health and habits, entering a machine shop at the age of 16, and earning an average wage of $3 per week for fifty weeks per year. This is about the number actually worked, making $150, or 5 per cent. on $3,000, which is his Potential or Invested Value, upon which he draws his interest on pay days.

5. On the chart accompanying this paper (Fig. 2) you will find, ruled horizontally, lines representing amounts increasing from the lower line upward by $1,000 each; starting at $1,000, and terminating at the top at $50,000, these representing Potential Values, upon which 5 per cent. is earned for fifty weeks a year. The vertical lines each represent one year in time, beginning at the lower left hand corner at 16, and progressing in regular order until, at the lower right hand corner, we have 32, representing in all a lapse of 16 years.

6. To illustrate the progress of the four groups graphically, we indicate on the line representing 16 years of age, and opposite the figure $3,000, the young man just entering his apprenticeship. We will consider him typical of the Shop-trained Group. Following the line to the right we see his average progress in earning capacity through the ensuing years, noting that at the



THE MONEY VALUE OF TECHNICAL TRAINING

FIG. 2.

age of 20 he is earning $9 per week, which is 5 per cent. on $9,000, he having increased his Potential or Invested Value in four years by $6,000.

7. We now note that his accumulated experience enables him to make more rapid progress for the next year and a half, and from the age of 20 to 21½ years we find that his pay has increased to $13.20 per week, and his Potential Value to $13,200. He is now approaching his goal, and his line of progress does not continue at the same angle that it followed for the past few years, but deflects toward the horizontal; and at the age of 24 we find him earning $15.80 per week, and his Potential Value $15,800. In other words, in eight years he has increased his Potential Value $12,800. Observation shows that 5 per cent. of the apprentices acquiring the machinist trade rise above the line made by our average man; 35 per cent. follow the line closely, and that during the period of training 20 per cent. leave of their own accord, and as near as can be ascertained, go to other shops and continue in the line originally selected; 40 per cent., however, are found unworthy or incompetent, and are dismissed, probably never rising to the $15.80 line.

8. Apprenticeship of to-day in many establishments does not make the man, broadly speaking, a mechanic—in a majority of cases he is a specialist or tool hand, and not comparable with the old mechanic, who was a worker in metals, had some practical knowledge of steam and prime movers, could chip, file, work on lathe, planer, drill press, or as an assembler, and was competent to meet the varied and unusual conditions found in general construction and repair work.

9. The third group of young men are those fortunate enough to have had the opportunity of entering a trade school, which they do at 16 years of age, devoting the next three years of their lives, or until they are 19 years of age, acquiring a trade under competent instruction, and at the same time adding to their store of rudimentary theoretical education. At the age of 19 a Trades' School man enters the machine shop and can command $12 per week, equal to the apprentice at 21 years of age, and very quickly makes his employment profitable to his employer. The three years in school have increased his Potential Value from $3,000 to $12,000, a gain of $9,000. Thus he has caught up with the apprentice entering the shop at 16, and who has been working for five years. Progress of the Trades' School group now follows

a line which diverges from that of the regular apprentice, a
by the time $15.80 is earned by the regular apprentice, t
Trades' School graduate is earning $20, with a Potential Val
of $20,000, or $4,200 greater than that of the Shop-Trained ma
The Trades' School line continues at substantially the same ang
up to an earning capacity of $22 per week, and a Potential Val
of $22,000. Data are lacking as to the further progress, but t
presumption is that this line will bear off more toward the ho
zontal, eventually paralleling the line of the Shop-trained ma
but much higher on the chart.

10. The fourth group we will represent again by a boy of
studying at school until his 18th year, and preparing himself f
admission to one of our higher Institutions of Technical learni
such as the Stevens Institute, the Massachusetts Institute
Technology, Columbia, Cornell and the like, where, after a fo
years' course, or at the age of 22, he is ready to begin practi
work. The statistics upon which this chart is based show t
average starting wage at $13 per week, or the same amou
earned by the regular apprentice at the age of 21½, and by t
Trades' School graduate at the age of 19½. In other wor
apparently a graduate of our technical schools has lost by
six years of preparatory study, having been beaten by the regu
apprentice by six months and by the Trades' School graduate
2½ years. From this time, however, there develops a most int
esting and instructive line of progress. The regular apprenti
who is earning $13.50 a week at the time the technical gradu
is earning $13, is overtaken in six months, and we find b
earning $14 per week, and the technical graduate reaches t
$15.80 line nearly one year before the regular apprentice.
other words, while it has taken the regular apprentice from
21st to his 24th year, or three years, to increase his wages fr
$11.50 to $15.80 a week, the technical graduate has done t
same in fifteen months.

11. Progress now continues on substantially the same line, a
we find the technical graduate earning $22 per week, and cross
the line of the Trades' School group in three years' time,
worthy tribute to the higher education and attainment.

12. The line of the technical graduate now continues diverg
from that of the trades' school graduate, with earning capac
regularly increasing, and a corresponding augmentation of I
tential or Invested Value until, at the age of 32, or ten ye

after entering upon the practical work, we find our technical graduate earning $43 per week, and his Potential Value at $43,000. In other words, six years of preparation have enabled him to distance the Shop-trained man and the Trades' School graduate overwhelmingly. Bearing in mind that this is an average line, it is of interest to say that most technical graduates with a better record than the one in the chart have devoted even more time to their preparation, either by study or by shop work, after graduation. Those, on the other hand, who have not come up to this average line represent, in the main, men more or less incapable of original work. The reason that higher education, other things being equal, carries with it the ability to earn high wages is that consciously or unconsciously, these men are directing and making it possible for large numbers of Laborers, Shop-trained men and Trades' School graduates to perform useful work. A draftsman at his board may never realize that as a result of his drawing a hundred men or more may be given employment. His design calling for structural steel, for instance, could not be built were it not for the labor of many men employed making and rolling the steel before it reaches the shop. Then come the shop men, who cut, punch and shear, and then the erectors, who assemble the structure in accordance with the original plan. For this ability and knowledge our technical man is paid.

13. It is quite obvious that all workers in the Mechanic Arts cannot be technical graduates. Some must, through natural limitations, or lack of opportunity, follow the apprentice line, and others the Trade School.

14. It is from graduates of the latter that leading shop men and foremen are largely selected. These two classes, supplemented by the technical graduate, constitute the vast army of workers in the Mechanic Arts.

15. Thus we see clearly that preparation pays, and that it pays in dollars and cents, and that even a long term of years spent in proper study and technical training is a good investment from every point of view.

16. Of course, apprentices have made and will make, in rare instances, a better showing than the average technical man of the chart, and many of our greatest men have, by sheer force of character, excellence of brain fibre, persistence and self-education, risen to preëminent positions, independent of all regular

systems. To the end of time great examples of this kind will found. Among those whose names readily come to mind a the elder Krupp, Joseph Whitworth, George M. Pullma Andrew Carnegie, John Fritz, Prof. John E. Sweet, Edw Reynolds, George H. Babcock and Coleman Sellers.

17. The same is true of the Trades' School graduate, but as s before, we are dealing with the average of each class, taken fr actual statistics, with an earnest desire to ascertain the facts, a without any preconceived notion of the outcome.

18. It may be stated as a truism that every man pays for t amount or percentage of bossing he requires, and converse every man's wages increase in proportion to his ability to act the boss or foreman of himself and others. The lower the w rate the greater the amount of watching and directing constan required. The slaves of ancient Egypt received no wages, were treated as horses are to-day. They were fed and shelte according to the ideas of their owners. No slave worked vol tarily, and the foreman's or leader's excellence was gauged entir by his physical strength and efficiency as a driver. This certainly the zero of labor conditions.

19. The highest wages are paid to the man through whose a ity the largest number of other men may be most profitably ploved. He does his work with his brain. Thus, on the hand, we see manual labor receiving no wages, and on the ot mental labor reaping the highest reward. Between these extremes is found every condition of human life.

20. A practical man performs his work within the radius of arm, a technical man within the radius of his brain. This fact even to-day, realized by the few, but it is gratifying to know t the number is increasing.

21. The technical training of an individual makes him valu just in proportion as his ability is manifested by good judgm and perception. Trained common sense receives the higl compensation and reaps the greatest reward.

22. Mental ability to receive ideas and impart them properly wisely, rearranged and grouped, is typical of the most brilli mentality; a dull intellect may be compared to blotting paper only to absorb and inter a heterogeneous mass of impressions

23. The most interesting of all graphical charts would be t properly exploiting the value of technical training to manu turing plants and enterprises. To illustrate this more clea

we may fairly assume that the apprentice of our chart corresponds to the old-fashioned primitive shop, having practically no overhead expense, the proprietor carrying the business "in his hat," priding himself on his non-receptive sturdiness, contempt for improvements and personal attention to all details. For his costs he adds together the value of raw materials and labor, and then adds a few dollars for profit. The line of this establishment would parallel the $15.80 line of our Shop-trained group.

24. The Trades' School line on the chart truthfully represents establishments in which some attention has been paid to the improvement of system, with an increased so-called non-productive force, operating possibly in some particulars with brilliancy, but with defective features in others; acknowledging the value of improvement if internally originated; moderately but unconsciously absorbent of ideas from without, but tenacious of dogma and lacking departmental symmetry. Growth, increased earnings and relative immunity from disastrous failure result.

25. The technical graduate line of our chart represents the manufacturing establishment technically trained and "abreast of the times" in all particulars, and I predict a time not very far distant when it will be almost universally recognized that establishments should be trained as well as individuals, and that the marvellous development in scientific shop practice and management will do for the manufacturer fully as much as technical training is doing for the individual.

26. A change of mental attitude towards the subject of advanced Shop Practice and Management is noticeable to a marked degree. Within a very few years, indifference and antagonism have changed to a growing interest and appreciation.

27. The greatest musical composition contains no new notes; each note of the scale can be sounded on a penny whistle. Our greatest composers have only arranged the notes in harmonious sequence. The artists that can render their music truly, well deserve unstinted praise, even though they lay no claim to the composition of the masterpiece. Truly a listener at the grand opera could say, "There is nothing novel in this; I have heard every one of these notes before. I have even made similar sounds myself, and the result was far from satisfactory." So with Shop Management: it must be as fundamentally harmonious as a musical composition, and need not of necessity embody within it any one element of extreme originality. Of it the individual

may truly say, "Nothing novel has been presented; I trie feature or that feature with no beneficial result," but if l play the music of the Art of Management thoroughly w need not grieve because he is not its composer.

28. Henry R. Towne, F. A. Halsey, H. L. Gantt and C Day have all ably contributed through our Proceedings to th ature of this most important subject. Fred. W. Taylor, paper of the current year, while claiming no originality of has presented to the world the most complete and thor scientific system of shop management ever promulgated. investigator and student he is sowing seeds in the field Mechanics Arts which will bear a bounteous harvest.

29. It may be truly said that this Society, and others al promoting the Mechanic Arts, complete the system of tec training by going beyond the province of the technical s their students being the men who constitute the managem our manufacturing enterprises. It should be gratifying to us that the pioneer literature of advanced shop manageme practice for this post-graduate course of technical trainin presented to the world by the American Society of Mecl Engineers.

No. 1010.*

SLIDE RULES FOR THE MACHINE SHOP AS A PART OF THE TAYLOR SYSTEM OF MANAGEMENT

BY CARL G. BARTH, SWARTHMORE, PA.

(Member of the Society.)

1. In his paper on "Shop Management," read at the Saratoga meeting of the Society in June last, Mr. Fred W. Taylor referred to certain slide rules that had been invented and developed under his supervision and general guidance, by means of which it becomes a comparatively simple matter to determine that feed and speed at which a lathe or kindred machine tool must be run in order to do a certain piece of work in a minimum of time.

2. These slide rules were also mentioned by Mr. H. L. Gantt in his paper "A Bonus System of Rewarding Labor" (New York Meeting, December, 1901), as being at that time in successful use in the large machine shop of the Bethlehem Steel Company, and reproductions of a number of instruction cards were therein presented, the dictated feeds and speeds of which had been determined by means of these slide rules.

3. Mr. Taylor early set about making experiments with a view to obtaining information in regard to resistances in cutting steel with edged tools, and also the relations that exist between the depth of cut and feed taken to the cutting speed and time that a tool will endure; and he advanced far enough along these lines in his early position as engineer for the Midvale Steel Company to make systematic and successful use of the information obtained; but as this, of course, was confined to tempered carbon tools only, it was not applicable to the modern high-speed steel, so that the invention and introduction of this steel called for new experiments to be made.

4. These were first undertaken under Mr. Taylor's directions at

* Presented at the New York meeting (December, 1903) of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

Bethlehem, so far as the cutting of steel alone was concern and later on at the works of William Sellers & Co., Inc., Philadelphia, at which place the writer spent fifteen months going over these experiments again, on both steel and cast ir and with tools of a variety of shapes and sizes, and for wh nearly 25 tons of material were required.

5. However, it is not the writer's intention at this time, to g an account of these experiments, or of the results obtained conclusions drawn from them, but merely to give some idea the slide rules on which these have been incorporated, and means of which a most complex mathematical problem may solved in less than a minute.

6. He will also confine his attention to the most generally in esting of these slide rules; that is, the slide rules for lathes, he will take for an example an old style belt-driven lathe, v cone pulley and back gearing.

7. Considering the number of variables that enter into the p lem of determining the most economical way in which to rem a required amount of stock from a piece of lathe work, they be enumerated as follows:

I. The size and shape of the tools to be used.
II. The use or not of a cooling agent on the tool.
III. The number of tools to be used at the same time.
IV. The length of time the tools are required to stand u the work (LIFE OF TOOL).
V. The hardness of the material to be turned (CLASS N BER).
VI. The diameter of this material or work.
VII. The depth of the cut to be taken.
VIII. The feed to be used.
IX. The cutting speed.
X. The cutting pressure on the tool.
XI. The speed combination to be used to give at the s time the proper cutting speed and the pressure quired to take the cut.
XII. The stiffness of the work.

8. All of these variables, except the last one, are incorpor in the slide rule, which, when the work is stiff enough to perm any cut being taken that is within both the pulling power of lathe and strength of the tool, may be manipulated by a pe who has not the slightest practical judgment to bear on the mat

but which as yet, whenever the work is not stiff enough to permit of this, does require to be handled by a person of a good deal of practical experience and judgment.

9. However, we expect some day to accumulate enough data in regard to the relations between the stiffness of the work and the cuts and speeds that will not produce detrimental chatter, to do without personal judgment in this matter also, and we will at present take no notice of the twelfth one of the above variables but confine ourselves to a consideration of the first eleven only.

10. Of these eleven, all except the third and tenth enter into relations with each other that depend only on the cutting properties of the tools, while all except the second, fourth and ninth also enter into another set of relations that depends on the pulling power of the lathe, and the problem primarily solved by the slide rule is the determination of that speed-combination which will at the same time most nearly utilize all the pulling power of the lathe on the one hand, and the full cutting efficiency of the tools used on the other hand, when in any particular case under consideration values have been assigned to all the other nine variables.

11. If our lathe were capable of making any number of revolutions per minute between certain limits, and the possible torque corresponding to this number of revolutions could be algebraically expressed in terms of such revolutions, then the problem might possibly be reduced to a solution, by ordinary algebraic methods, of two simultaneous equations containing two unknown quantities; but as yet no such driving mechanism has been invented, or is ever likely to be invented, so that, while the problem is always essentially the solution of two simultaneous equations, or sets of relations between a number of variables, its solution becomes necessarily a tentative one; or, in other words, one of trial and error, and involving an endless amount of labor, if attempted by ordinary mathematical methods; while it is a perfectly direct and remarkably simple one when performed on the slide rule.

12. The slide rule method of solution may, however, also be employed for the solution of numerous similar problems that are capable of a direct and perfect algebraic solution; and it will, in fact, be best first to exhibit the same in connection with the simplest imaginable problem of this kind.

13. In the first place, the solution of two simultaneous equations may be graphically effected by representing each of them by a curve whose coördinates represent possible values of the two

unknown quantities or variables, for then the coördinates of point of intersection of these curves will represent values of unknown quantities that satisfy both equations at the same t

14. *Example* 1. Thus, if we have $y + x = 12$ and $y - x$ these equations are respectively represented by the two stra lines AB and CD in Fig. 3; and as these intersect at a point

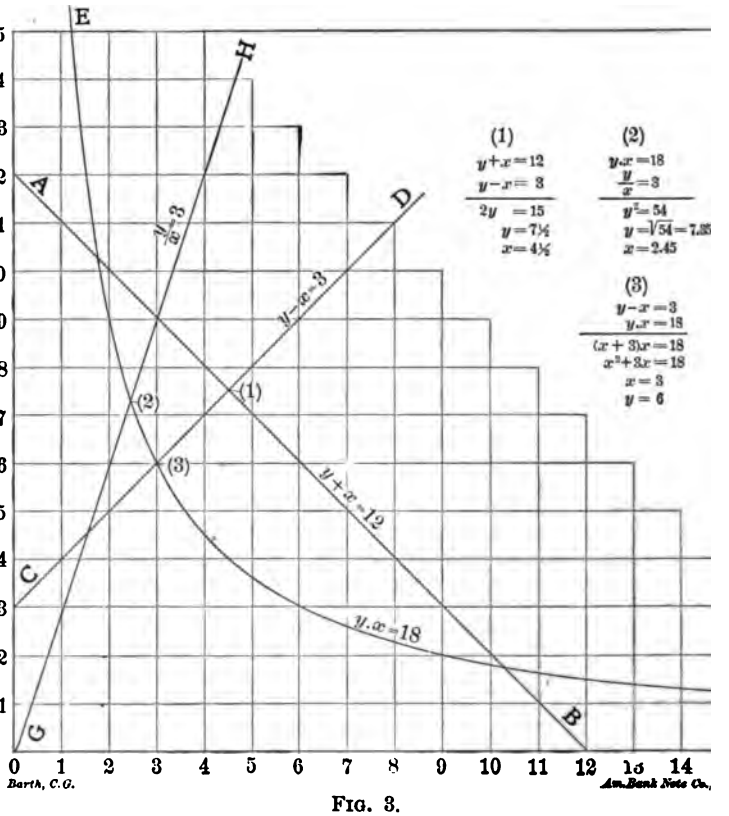


FIG. 3.

whose coördinates are $x = 4\frac{1}{2}$ and $y = 7\frac{1}{2}$, these values satisfy both equations at the same time.

15. *Example* 2. Suppose again that we have $x.y = 18$ and $\frac{y}{x}$ and these equations are respectively represented by the equila hyperbola EF and the straight line GH; and the coördinat the point of intersection of these (2) being respectively $x =$ and $y = 7.35$, these values will satisfy both equations at the time.

16. *Example* 3. Similarly, if we have $y - x = 3$ and $y.x = 18$, these equations are respectively represented by the straight lines *CD* and the equilateral hyperbola *EF;* and the coördinates to the point of intersection of these (3) being $x = 3$ and $y = 6$, these values will satisfy both equations at the same time.

17. The slide rule method of effecting these solutions—to the consideration of which we will now pass—will readily be seen to be very similar in its essential nature to this graphical method, though quite different in form.

18. In Fig. 4 is shown a slide rule by means of which may be solved any problem within the range of the rule of the general form: "*The sum and difference of two numbers being given, what are the numbers?*"

19. The rule is set for the solution of the case in which the sum of the numbers is 12 and their difference 3, so that we may write

$$y + x = 12 \text{ and } y - x = 3,$$

which are the same as the equations in Ex. 1 above.

20. In the rule, the upper fixed scale represents possible values of the sum of the two numbers to be found, for which the example under consideration gives $y + x = 12$, opposite which number is therefore placed the arrow on the upper slide.

21. The scale on this slide represents possible values of the lesser of the two numbers (designated by x) and the double scale on the middle fixed portion of the rule represents possible values of the greater of the two numbers (designated by y); and these various scales are so laid out relatively to each other, and to the arrow referred to, that any two coincident numbers on these latter scales have for their sum the number to which this arrow is set; in this case accordingly 12.

22. The bottom fixed scale on the rule represents possible values of the difference of the two numbers, in this case 3, opposite which number is therefore placed the arrow on the bottom slide of the rule, the scale on which also represents possible values of the lesser of the two numbers, x; and the double fixed scale in the middle of the rule representing, as already pointed out, possible values of y, the whole is so laid out that any two coincident numbers on these latter scales have for their difference the number to which this arrow is set; in this case accordingly 3.

23. Fixing now our attention on any number on the double y scale in the middle of the rule, we first note the values coincident

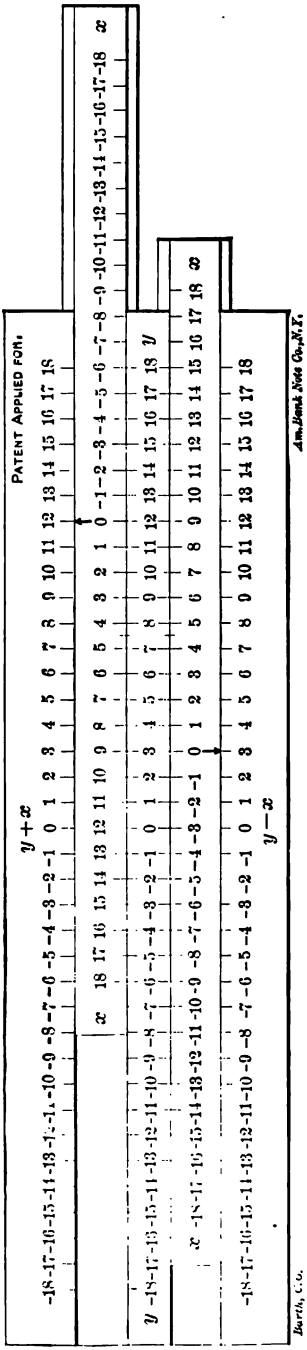
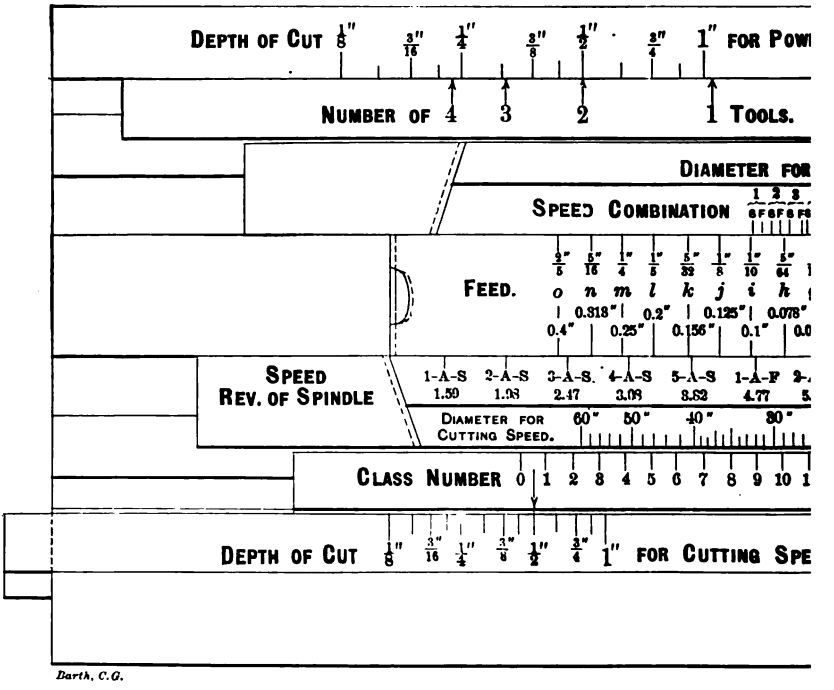
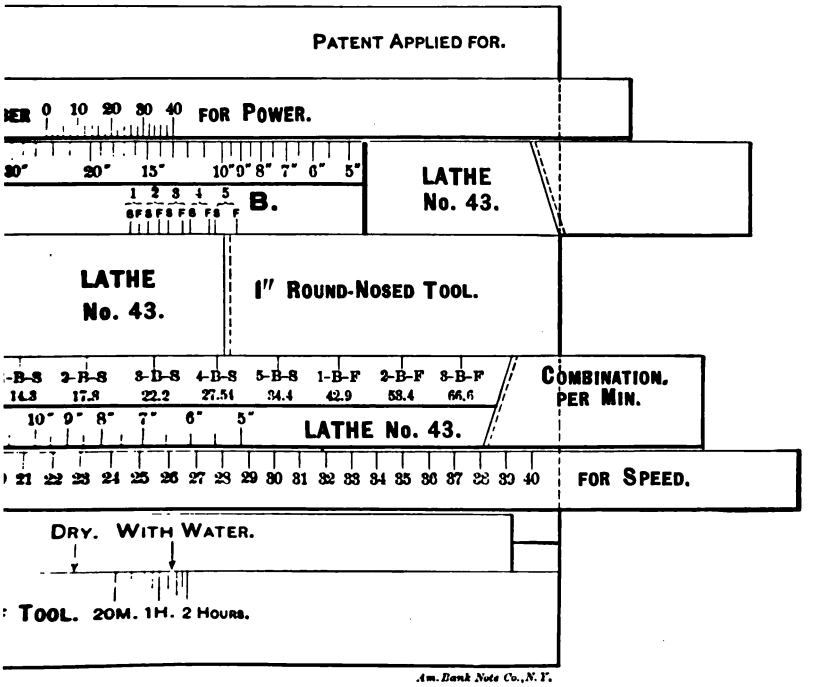


FIG. 4.


DEPTH OF CUT 1/8" 3/16" 1/4" 3/8" 1/2" 3/4" 1" FOR POWI
NUMBER OF 4 3 2 1 TOOLS.
DIAMETER FOR
SPEED COMBINATION
FEED. o n m l k j i h
0.4" 0.313" 0.25" 0.2" 0.156" 0.125" 0.1" 0.078"
SPEED REV. OF SPINDLE
1-A-S 2-A-S 3-A-S 4-A-S 5-A-S 1-A-F
1.59 1.93 2.47 3.08 3.82 4.77
DIAMETER FOR CUTTING SPEED.
60" 50" 40" 30"
CLASS NUMBER 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
DEPTH OF CUT 1/8" 3/16" 1/4" 3/8" 1/2" 3/4" 1" FOR CUTTING SPE

Barth, C.G.

CARL G. BARTH.



UNIV. OF MICH.

to it in the two x scales on the slides; and this done, we readily discover in which direction we must move along the first scale in order to pick out that value of y which has the same value of x coincident with it in both x scales. For the case under consideration this value of y is $7\frac{1}{2}$, and the coincident value in both scales is $4\frac{1}{2}$. Evidently, therefore, $y = 7\frac{1}{2}$ and $x = 4\frac{1}{2}$ are the numbers sought.

24. In the same manner we may make a slide rule for the solution of the general problem: "*The product and quotient of two numbers being given, what are the numbers?*"

Such a rule would differ from the above described rule merely in having logarithmic scales instead of plain arithmetic scales.

25. By the combined use of both arithmetical and logarithmetic scales we may even construct rules for a similar solution of the general problems: "*The sum and product, or the sum and quotient, or the difference and product, or the difference and quotient of two numbers being given, what are the numbers?*" and a multiplicity of others; and the writer ventures to suggest that slide rules of this kind, and some even simpler ones, might be made excellent use of in teaching the first elements of algebra, as they would offer splendid opportunities for illustrating the rules for the operations with negative numbers, which are such a stumbling block to the average young student.

26. We now have sufficient idea of the mathematical principles involved, for a complete understanding of the working of the slide rule whose representation forms the main purpose of this paper.

27. This slide rule, in a somewhat ideal form in so far as it is made out for neither steel nor cast iron, but for an ideal metal of properties between these two, is illustrated in Fig. 5. It will be seen to have two slides in its *upper section* and three in its *lower section*, and it is in so far identical with the rules made for the Bethlehem Steel Company, while in the rules more recently made it has been found possible and convenient to construct it with only two slides in the lower section also.

28. It is shown arranged for a belt-driven lathe (No. 43*) with five cone steps, which are designated respectively by the numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, from the largest to the smallest on the machine. This lathe has a back gear only, and the back gear in use is desig-

* The main frame of the rule is used for a number of lathes, and is arranged to receive interchangeable specific scales for any lathe wanted, as may be seen in the illustration.

nated by the letter *A*, the back gear out by the letter *B*. It al has two counter shaft speeds, designated respectively by *S* and *F* such that *S* stands for the slower, *F* for the faster of these speed

29. The SPEED COMBINATION 3—*A*—*S* thus designates—choose an example—the belt on the middle cone step, the bac gear in, and the slow speed of the countershaft; and similarly, th combination 1—*B*—*F* designates the belt on the largest cone ste on the machine, the back gear out, and the fast speed of the cou tershaft; and so on.

30. The double, fixed scale in the middle of the rule (marke FEED) is equivalent to the *y* scale of the rule in Fig. 4, and th scales nearest to this on the slides on each side of it (marke SPEED COMBINATION FOR POWER, and FOR SPEED, respectively are equivalent to the *x* scales on the rule in Fig. 4. The res of the scales represent the various other variables that enter int the problem of determining the proper feed and speed combin tion to be used, fixed values being either directly given or a signed to these other variables, in any particular case unde consideration.

31. The upper section of the rule embodies all the variables th enter into the question of available *cutting pressure* at the too while the lower section embodies all the variables that enter in the question of *cutting speed*; or, in other words, the upper sectic deals with the *pulling power* of the lathe, the lower section wi the *cutting properties* of the tool; and our aim is primarily utilize, in every case, both of these to the fullest extent possibl

32. The example for which the rule has been set in the illustr tion is:

A $\frac{1}{2}$ *inch* depth of cut to be taken with each of two tools on material of class 14 for hardness, and of 20 *inches* diameter, a the tools to last 1 *hour and* 45 *minutes* under a good stream water.

33. The steps taken in setting the rule were:

1. The first scale in the upper or POWER section of the rul from above, was first set so that 2 in the scale marked Numb OF TOOLS became coincident with $\frac{1}{2}$ *inch* in the fixed scale mark DEPTH OF CUT FOR POWER.

2. The second slide in this section of the rule was so set th 20 *inches* in the scale marked DIAMETER OF WORK FOR POWI became coincident with 14 in the scale marked CLASS NUMBI FOR POWER.

3. The first slide from below, in the lower or SPEED section of the rule, was so set that the arrow marked WITH WATER became coincident with 1 *hour* 45 *minutes* in the fixed scale marked LIFE OF TOOL.

4. The arrow on the lower side of the second slide in this section of the rule was set to coincide with $\frac{1}{2}$ *inch* in the scale marked DEPTH OF CUT FOR CUTTING SPEED.

5. The third and last slide in this section was so set that 20 *inches* in the scale marked DIAMETER OF WORK FOR CUTTING SPEED became coincident with 14 in the scale marked CLASS NUMBER FOR CUTTING SPEED.

Let us now separately direct our attention to each of the two sections of the rule.

34. In the POWER section we find that all the speed combinations marked *B* (back gear out) lie entirely beyond the scale of feeds, which means that the estimated effective pull of the cone belt reduced down to the diameter of the work, does not represent enough available cutting pressure at each of the tools to enable a depth of cut of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch to be taken with even the finest feed of the lathe. Turning, however, to the speed combinations marked *A* (back gear in), we find that with the least powerful of them (5—*A*—*F*) the *e* feed, which amounts to $\frac{5}{128}$ inch = 0.039 inch, may be taken; while the *f* feed, which amounts to $\frac{1}{20}$ inch = 0.05 inch, is a little too much for it, though it is within the power of the next combination (5—*A*—*S*), and so on until we finally find that the most powerful combination (1—*A*—*S*) is nearly capable of pulling the *i* feed, which amounts to $\frac{1}{10}$ inch = 0.1 inch.

35. In the SPEED section of the rule we likewise find that all the *B* combinations lie beyond the scale of feeds, while we find that the combination 5—*A*—*F* (which corresponds to a spindle speed of 11.47 revolutions per minute), can be used in connection with the finest feed (*a*) only, if we are to live up to the requirements set for the life of the tool; while the next combination (4—*A*—*F*) will allow of the *e* feed being taken, the combination 3—*A*—*F* of the *f* feed, and so on until we finally find that the combinations 3—*A*—*S* is but a little too fast for the coarsest (*o*) feed, and that both of the slowest combinations (1—*A*—*S* and 2—*A*—*S*) would permit of even coarser feeds being taken, so far as only the lasting qualities of the tools are concerned.

36. We thus see that there is a vast difference between what the

POWER section of the rule gives as possible combinations of feeds and speeds for the utilization of the full pulling power of the lathe, and what the SPEED sections of the rule gives for such combinations for the utilization of the tools up to the full limit set. However, by again running down the scale of feeds we find that, in both sections of the rule, the *i* feed ($\frac{1}{10}$ inch = 0.1 inch), is but a trifle too coarse for the combination 1—*A*—*F*, while the *h* feed ($\frac{5}{64}$ inch = 0.078 inch) is somewhat too fine in connection with this speed combination 1—*A*—*F*, both for the full utilization of the pulling power of the belt on the one hand, and for the full utilization of the cutting efficiency of the tools on the other hand.

37. In this case, accordingly, the rule does not leave a shadow of doubt as to which speed combination should be used, while it leaves us to choose between two feeds, the finer of which does not allow us to work up to the full limit of either the belt or the tools, and the coarser of which will both overload the belt a trifle and ruin the tools a trifle sooner than we first intended to have them give out.

38. The final choice becomes a question of judgment on the part of the *Slide Rule and Instruction Card Man*, and will depend upon how sure he is of having assigned the correct CLASS NUMBER to the material or not; and this latter consideration opens up a number of questions in regard to the practical utilization of the rule, which for the lack of time cannot be taken up in the body of this paper, but which will be fully answered by the writer in any discussion on the subject that may arise.

39. Having decided upon the speed and feed to use, the Instruction Card Man now turns to the TIME slide rule illustrated in Fig. 6, and by means of this determines the time it will take the tools to traverse the work to the extent wanted, and making a fair allowance for the additional time consumed in setting the tools and calipering the work, he puts this down on the instruction card as the time the operation should take.

40. For finishing work the pulling power cuts no figure, so that this resolves itself into a question of feed and speed only; and for the selection of the speed combination that on any particular lathe will give the nearest to a desired cutting speed, the SPEED slide rule * illustrated in Fig. 7 is used.

41. It will readily be realized that a great deal of preliminary

* Described in the *American Machinist* of November 20, 1902.

work has to be done before a lathe or other machine tool can be successfully put on a slide rule of the kind described above. The feeds and speeds and pulling power must be studied and tabulated for handy reference, and the driving belts must not be allowed

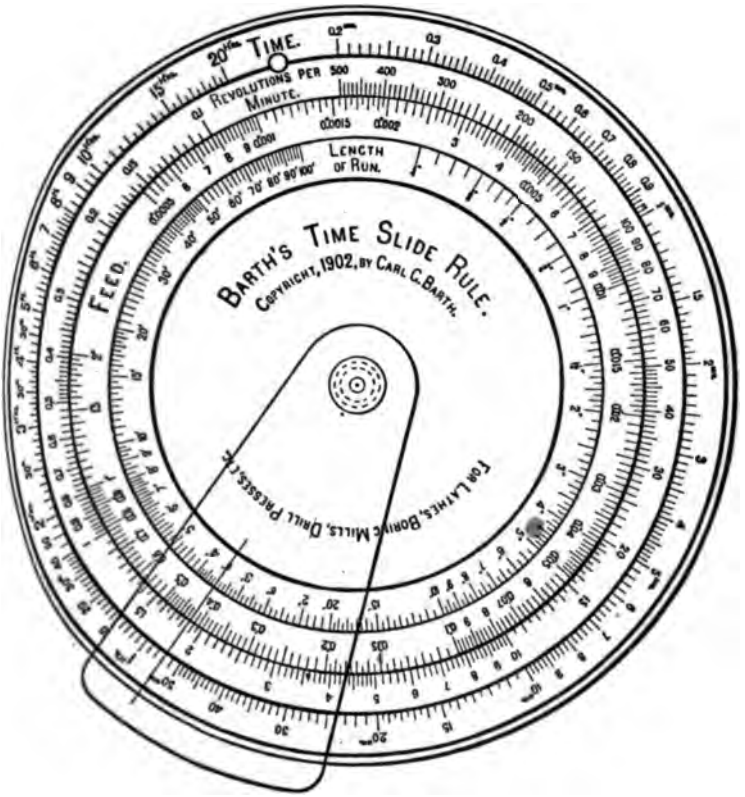


FIG. 6.

to fall below a certain tension, and must, in every way, be kept in first-class condition.

42. In some cases it also becomes necessary to limit the work to be done, not by the pull that the belt can be counted on to exert, but by the strength of the gears, and in order to quickly figure this matter over the writer also designed the GEAR slide rule * illustrated in Fig. 8, which is an incorporation of the formulæ established several years ago by Mr. Wilfred Lewis.

* Described in the *American Machinist* of July 31, 1902.

43. For the pulling power of a belt at different speeds, the writer has established new formulæ, which take account of the increasing sum of the tensions in the two sides of a belt with increasing effective pull, and which at the same time are based on the tensions recommended by Mr. Taylor in his paper entitled "Notes

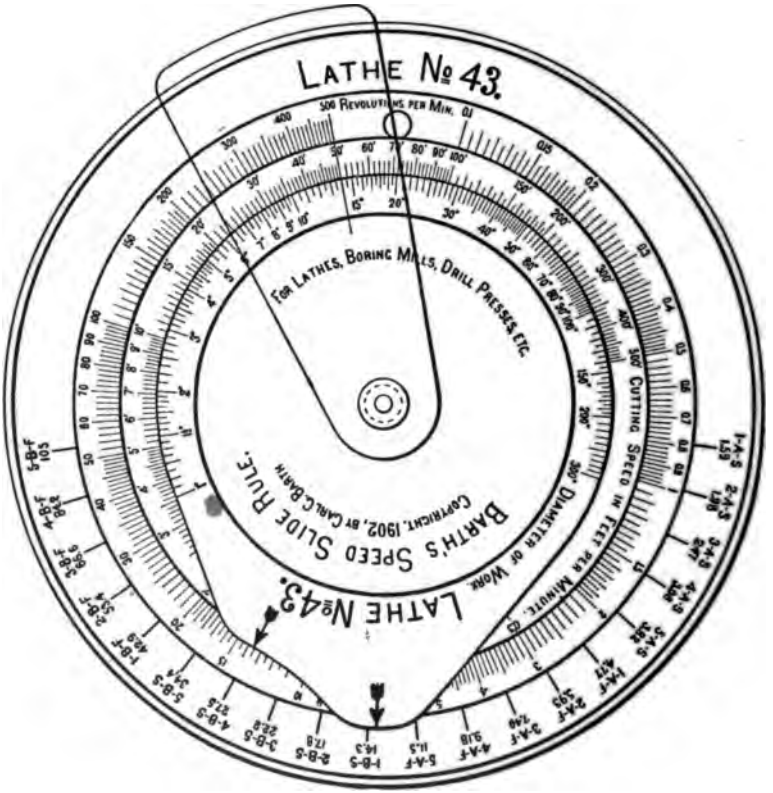


FIG. 7.

on Belting," which was presented at the Meeting of the Society in December, 1893.

44. These formulæ have also been incorporated on a slide rule, but as the writer hopes at some future time to prepare a separate paper on this subject, he will not go into this matter any further at the present time.

45. Having thus given an outline of the use of the slide rule system of predetermining the feeds and speeds, etc., at which a machine tool ought to be run to do a piece of work in the shortest

possible time, the writer, who has made this matter an almost exclusive study during the last four years, and who is at present engaged in introducing the Instruction Card and Functional Foremanship System into two well-known Philadelphia machine shops, which do a great variety of work in both steel and cast iron, will

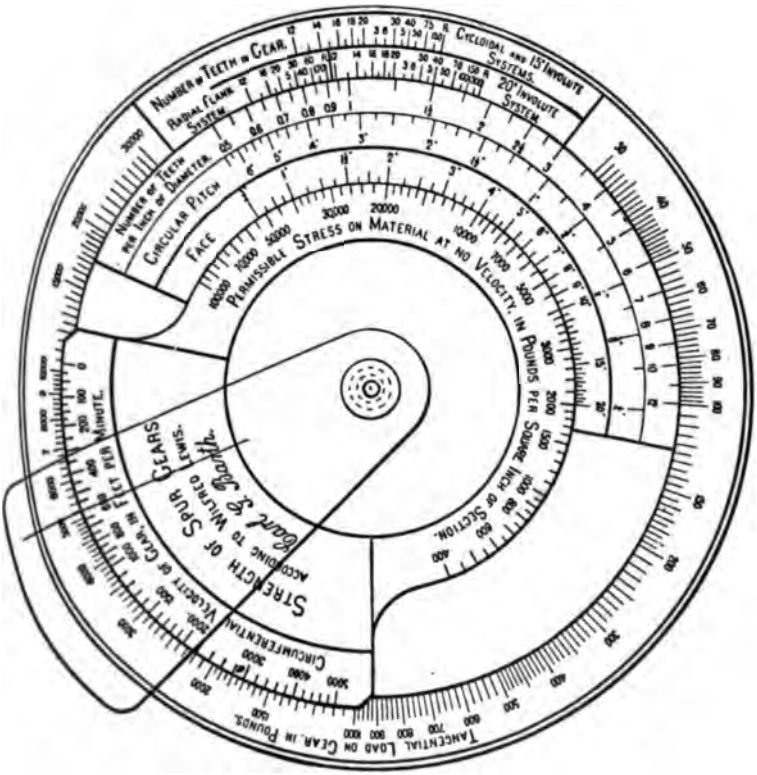

Number of Teeth in Gear
Radial Flank System
Cycloidal and 15° Involute Systems
20° Involute System
Number of Teeth per Inch of Diameter
Circular Pitch
Face
Permissible Stress on Material at no Velocity, in Pounds per Square Inch of Section
Feet per Minute
Clark's Lewis-Hyatt
Gear & Spur Wheel
Strength of Spur Wheels to Working Load
Velocity of Gear in Feet
Circumferential
Tangential Load on Gear in Pounds

FIG. 8.

merely add that, in view of the results he has already obtained, in connection with the results obtained at Bethlehem, the usual way of running a machine shop appears little less than absurd.

46. Thus already during the first three weeks of the application of the slide rules to two lathes, the one a 27 inch, the other a 24 inch, in the larger of these shops, the output of these was increased to such an extent that they quite unexpectedly ran out of work on two different occasions, the consequence being that the superintendent, who had previously worried a good deal about how to

get the great amount of work on hand for these lathes out o
way, suddenly found himself confronted with a real difficul
keeping them supplied with work. But while the truth of
statement may appear quite incredible to a great many perso
the writer himself, familiar and impressed as he has be
with the great intricacy involved in the problem of determi
the most economical way of running a machine tool, the ap
tion of a rigid mathematical solution to this problem as ag
the leaving it to the so-called practical judgment and exper
of the operator, can not otherwise result than in the exposu
the perfect folly of the latter method.

No. 1011.*

MODIFYING SYSTEMS OF MANAGEMENT.

BY H. L. GANTT, SCHENECTADY, N. Y.
(Member of the Society.)

1. At the Saratoga meeting the papers on shop management and the allied subjects covered such a broad field that a thorough discussion of them in the time available was practically impossible, and consequently, as the writer has since found in going over the subject with members, many of the most important points in those papers were not brought out.

2. Most of the people the writer has talked with regarded the various things advocated as individual propositions, and approved or condemned according as they saw, or did not see how they could, or could not be adapted to their works and their existing system of management. Many people apparently would like to adopt some of the ideas, but do not see how they can do so without making radical changes. This is due to the fact that few plants have in practical operation the basis on which the whole system depends for its ultimate success, namely a complete and accurate system of getting a record of all work done each day, and the amount of time spent in doing it. In other words a means of knowing in the office whether every order has been properly carried out or not, without actually going out into the shops and investigating. Whether the whole system as advocated is adopted or not this part is of great value to any manager, superintendent or foreman, and can usually be gradually introduced without stirring up any serious opposition. As a matter of fact it has been the writer's experience that all good men welcome such a system and do all they can to get it in operation; and, if a little time is taken, a radical change may be made by methods that are not at all revolutionary.

---

* Presented at the New York meeting (December, 1903) of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

3. *A Complete System:* Referring again, however, to the view of the members regarding the methods advocated at the Saratog meeting, it seems that few have grasped the idea that what wa advocated was not a series of isolated propositions, but a system of management having a number of parts working in harmony with each other, designed first to find out in detail what the maximum output of a plant should be, and then to make it to the interest of all concerned to obtain day after day that maximum output.

4. *Different Views:* As an example of how diverse the criticisms of the papers were, I may quote some of the extreme ones.

5. One man, the manager of a large plant, thought that if the methods advocated by Mr. Taylor were attempted in his plant there would be a strike at once.

6. A second man did not see why we did not compel a workman to give the maximum output without extra compensation if we knew how it should be done.

7. A third man said to the writer, "Now for the first time I see how you can get the maximum output from your shop without having trouble with your men, and if you carry out the method described I don't see how you can have trouble."

These opinions, being those of well-known and prominent men are worthy of careful consideration.

8. *Analysis of Opinions:* Regarding the first opinion, that th introduction of the methods advocated by Mr. Taylor, and it wa the study of unit times that was especially referred to, woul produce a strike in his works, the reply is that *such study ha never yet caused a strike.* That it is possible to cause a strike i almost any plant by doing this work in an obnoxious way is un doubtedly true; but it is equally true that the work may be don without serious opposition in almost any plant *if sufficient tim and patience are devoted to it.* It is realized, however, only b those who have actually done the work how much time an patience may be needed, and a man who undertakes this worl without the experience of others to guide him is apt to be dis couraged, for he will find that his progress is extremely slow.

9. On the other hand if the workmen are so united in thei determination that no one man can be found who will follow th wishes of the management and do exactly what is wanted withou objecting to having the details observed and recorded, it woul seem desirable to get such a man as soon as possible. This, how

ever, is a condition the writer has never come across; and, while it may exist, is certainly very rare, and probably does not exist at all in any large plant, although it may take some time and patience to find the right man. When a start has been made and the good men begin to realize that what is being done is for their advantage as well as for that of the company, there need be no trouble provided men are allowed to see the results of one step before another is taken.

10. *The Second Opinion:* That if we knew how to get the maximum output of a machine we should compel the workmen to get it without extra compensation is not in keeping with the spirit of the age. We cannot to-day in this country compel anybody to do anything. The employer must concede to the workman what he demands for himself—that he be allowed to do what he believes it to be his interest to do. In other words, when the employer has decided upon what he believes to be his interest, his only successful method of procedure is to make it to the interest of the workman to do what is wanted. It may take time and patience to make the workman realize what his true interest is and see it in the same light as the employer does, and unions may oppose it; but if the inducement is a fair one and the employé is subjected to no real hardship it is only a question of time when somebody will be found of sufficient independence to work for his own interest.

11. *The Third Opinion:* That these methods properly carried out should give the maximum output and be practically an insurance against labor trouble the writer leaves for the comment of others. Suffice it to say that the writer is finding an increasing number of men that are looking at the matter in that light, and asking for information as to the best method of beginning this work under the conditions that exist in their shops.

12. *Introducing New Methods:* It must always be borne in mind that everybody is suspicious of new methods, and that the only way to remove this suspicion is to show them that the new methods are going to help them in their work. If the first thing that is started is helpful to somebody, it will not be long before there is a sentiment in favor of the new system. The time-keeping department and the foremen usually find the system of daily returns from the men of such assistance to them that it soon has their support, and when the Graphical Daily Balance begins to show up weak spots the best foremen realize they have at their

command an instrument which will help them to increase the efficiency of their work by enabling them to put their efforts where they are most needed.

Having thus stimulated an interest in making improvement, the value of the detail methods as advocated by Mr. Taylor will soon be realized, after which their adoption is only a question of time.

13. *The Office:* The remarks so far have been with reference to the shop, but they are equally applicable to the office, for to have a schedule of what should be done in the office each day and a graphical representation on that schedule of what was done is of great advantage to the management, and is essential to proper harmonious relations between the office and the shop. Indeed to be able to make quickly each day such comparisons as the following for the day before is quite as important as to make similar comparisons of the shop work:

What drawings should have been completed,
What drawings were completed,
What purchase orders should have been placed,
What purchase orders were placed,
What material should have been received,
What material was received.

14. It also costs but little to make readily available each day a knowledge of what has been spent in labor and material on any piece of work up to the close of the day previous.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. Chas. D. Parker.—The discussion has been almost wholly confined to the management and the workmen. I would like to make an inquiry of Mr. Gantt and others who have put the matter in practice: How about the intermediary agent, the foreman? What does he get out of it, and how much interested is he in putting it through? Does he get his pay raised when the men under him increase their earnings? Does he like it when some of the men under him make much more than he does, and is there any difficulty arising in putting this method in practice from that source?

*Mr. Gantt.**—I will say that the method adopted at the Beth-

* Author's Closure under the Rules.

lehem Steel Company's Works, when a number of men working under a foreman each had instructions for doing his work and a bonus for the accomplishment of that work in the time stated was as follows: the foreman was given a bonus in proportion to the number of men who earned their bonuses and an extra bonus if all of them earned it. It was thus made to the interest of the foreman to give his attention to the poorer workmen, and not to the best workmen, who needed attention least; that worked very satisfactorily at Bethlehem. I also know of another concern that is putting the same plan into operation now—an entirely different kind of plant.

No. 1012.*

IS ANYTHING THE MATTER WITH PIECE WORK?†

BY FRANK RICHARDS, NEW YORK CITY.

(Member of the Society.)

1. The title of this paper, if perhaps slangy in form is not so i fact, and is, I think, fairly characteristic of what follows. I may be frankly stated that the purpose is not so much to conve information as it is to provoke discussion and to accumulat knowledge upon one of the unsettled questions and one of th most important which can engage the attention of this Societ It is also one which can most affect the interests of its membe and of those most interested with them in the safe and successf conduct of business. A perfunctory "sitting down" upon tl paper is not all that any one could properly desire and cann possibly close the case.

2. Attention is invited to the accompanying diagram (Fig. 9 which is easily understood. The purpose of it is to show the actu earnings of the workman, and of course also the labor-cost to tl employer, for any given amount of work done under either d work or piece work at different rates, the Rowan premium syste and Mr. Halsey's premium plan. The amount of work done

---

* Presented at the New York meeting (December, 1903) of the American S ciety of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Tra actions*.

† For further discussion on this topic consult *Transactions* as follows :

No. 341, vol. x., p. 600 : "Gains Sharing " H. R. Towne.

No. 449, vol. xii., p. 755 : "Premium Plan." F. A. Halsey.

No. 647, vol. xvi., p. 856 : "Piece Rate System." F. W. Taylor.

No. 909, vol. xvii., p. 1040 : "Drawing Room and Shop System." F. O. Ball.

No. 928, vol. xxiii., p. 341 : "Bonus System for Rewarding Labor." H. L. Gan

No. 965, vol. xxiv., p. 250 : "Gift Proposition for Paying Workmen." Fra Richards.

No. 1001, vol. xxiv., p. 1302: "The Machine Shop Problem." Charles Day.

No. 1002, vol. xxiv., p. 1322 : "Graphical Daily Balance in Manufacture." L. Gantt.

No. 1003, vol. xxiv., p. 1337 : "Shop Management." F. W. Taylor.

represented by the lengths of the horizontal lines and the wages paid are represented by the vertical lines.

3. As the Rowan system is not in use in this country all may not understand its basis of computation. It starts with a fair day's work, although that may not be the term used to designate it. The unit assumed is the amount or quantity of work which the man should ordinarily be expected to do in a day for the ordinary day's wage without any special inducement. The premium is earned only by the work which is done in excess of the regular day's work, and the premium earned is according to the time saved in doing the work. If double the work is done in the given time then one-half the time is saved and the man is paid one-half in addition to his regular wages. If the man does one and a half times his day's work then one-third of the time is saved and he is paid one-third more than his day's wages, and so on. The basis of computation is thus fixed and cannot be juggled with, but the inducement constantly decreases with the amount of work done, so that whatever a man may do he can never by any possibility double his earnings. Mr. Halsey's premium plan, of course, requires no explanation here, and it will be designated hereafter as *the* premium plan.

4. Referring to the diagram it will be seen that both day work and piece work, whatever the rate of the latter, are represented throughout by straight lines. A discouragement curve represents the Rowan premium system and Mr. Halsey's premium plan has a bend sinister. It was impossible to include Mr. Gantt's bonus system in the diagram because a part of it, the part where you do not quite earn the bonus, must be represented by an *invisible* line.

5. It cannot fail to strike the observer at once that in the premium plan the work which is done in the carning of the premium is straight, absolute piece work. The name cannot disguise it. The line in the diagram for the premium plan at one-half rate is exactly parallel to the half rate piece work line, the wages earned rise equally in each with equal increments of work done. So the three-eighth premium rate is parallel to the three-eighth piece work rate, and so on. If in making the premium plan bargain, the proposition were made to the man to first do his allotted quota and be credited with his day's wages and that then he should go to work by the piece for the remainder of the day at one-half the day rate, that would be the premium plan in every particular.

6. The partial piece-work character of the premium plan undeniable, a paper whose topic is piece work must claim the to handle it freely and without apology. The premium pla invented by its originator nineteen years ago; it was put in tion in the shop at Sherbrooke, Canada, thirteen years ago was first brought to the notice of this Society in a paper t

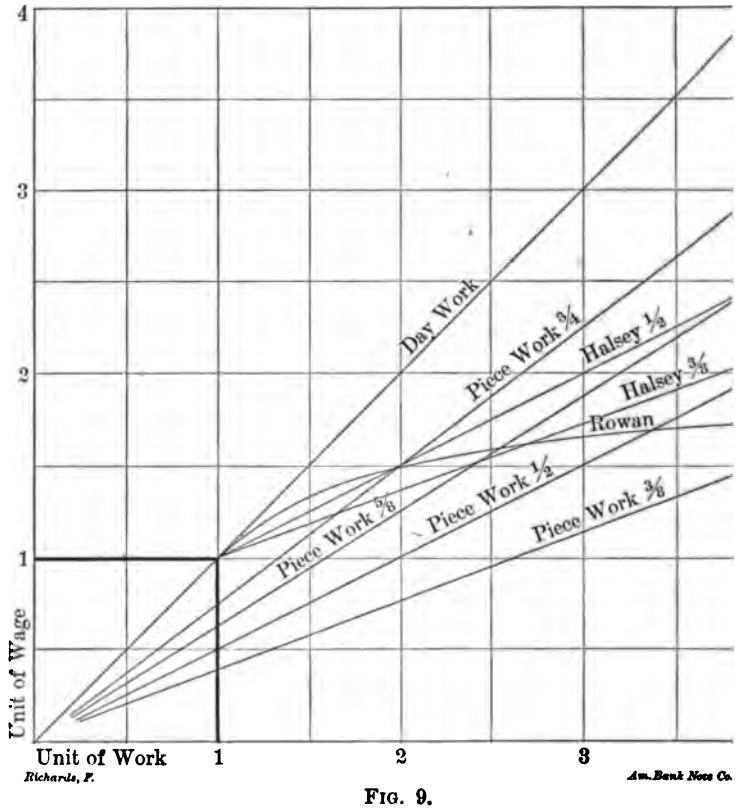


FIG. 9.

years ago. The plan, I know, has been proposed and advo in all honesty of purpose; it has been pushed with earne and persistency. As a result the premium plan is in operati a few machine shops and nowhere else. I venture the pe opinion, based on the fullest available information, that pe two per cent. of the machine work in the United States is under the premium plan, while ten times as much is done b disguised piece work and much more than half is still done t day.

7. It is not at all apparent that there are any peculiar conditions in the machine shop which demand any different plans of wage adjustment than are prevalent in the other trades. While a knowledge of the premium plan is now widespread, the plan has not made itself appear so good a thing that any of the other trades have taken it up. It would not work with the shoemakers of Lynn, the hatters of Danbury, the glovemakers of Gloversville, or the stitchers and starchers in the collar shops of Troy, for they all work by the piece, as do most of the manufacturing trades, and the ultimate possibilities of economical production are thereby secured as completely as they can ever be claimed to be under the premium plan.

8. We might by an effort imagine the effect of proposing the premium plan to one of the trades outside the machine shop. Let it be tried on a lot of bricklayers. Say that it is first agreed that the day's wages are earned when five hundred bricks are laid, and that the premium plan begins right there. The bald proposition is, first, that if five hundred bricks are laid five hundred bricks will be paid for. This is so far meant to be an honest bargain on both sides. If you don't lay another brick above the five hundred we will have no cause of complaint. Well, now, having agreed to pay for the laying of the five hundred bricks, when the five hundred bricks are laid go on and lay as many more as you can. If you lay seven hundred and fifty bricks we will pay you for laying six hundred and twenty-five bricks; if you lay one thousand bricks we will pay you for laying seven hundred and fifty bricks, and so on. It will be very plain that under this arrangement the workmen are clearly the gainers, for if you lay more bricks you get *some* more money, and every additional cent you get is, of course, clear gain to you. The absurdity of this thing, when dealing with bricklayers, is sufficiently evident; are machinists so vastly different from bricklayers?

9. They must be different or else there are some things about the premium plan upon which I need information, and I take this way to get it. One of the inherent and inseparable conditions of the scheme would seem to be the voluntary acceptance of it by the individual workman. It depends entirely upon himself how much the man shall do after the allotted amount for the day's work is done. He may do much or he may do little, and therefore if he so chooses he may do none at all, but just be content to work along at his usual rate and just earn his day's wages. The

premium plan as I understand it is ostensibly, entirely a coax and not at all a driving plan; and yet it is a matter of comm knowledge that in the State of New York alone there have b two determined strikes against the premium plan in the past y This seems odd. If you don't choose to do what you are form and distinctly allowed to choose whether you will do or not, w possibility for a strike can there be in that? Can it be t premium plan enthusiasts sometimes venture to put on to plan some features which do not belong to it? I cannot imag any other way in which a strike could be possible.

10. If they can tag things on and objectionably modify the mium plan they can also knock things off. The one essential s guard of the premium plan continually insisted upon is that th shall be no cutting of rates when once established. This n inevitably involve injustice, because prices both of labor and finished products change continually, and there must be, if jus is to prevail, sometimes a cutting of rates and sometimes an vance of rates. So far as it is possible to fix honest prices, an maintain them there as long as it is just to both sides to do s can be done as well with straight piece work as with any prem plan, and is so done. For instance, I have knowledge of an es lishment in the machine line, whose identity I must not disc where fifteen hundred men are employed and where piece v prevails in all departments, so that 90 per cent. of the pro tive work of the entre establishment is done by piece work, it may be said of that establishment that there is no cuttin rates there, just as truly as I suppose it is ever said of works wh the premium plan is in use. All prices when made run for a y They are not arbitrarily imposed by the employer or his re sentatives, but are the outcome of fair and free and friendly ference, and when changes of price are imperative they adjusted again in the same way. The works are prosperous tinually, and the relation of employers and employés are strained than they were under other arrangements.

11. It must be evident that none of these premium or bo or other curved or bent, or defective line schemes, whatever may claim in the way of quickening the pace of the worker increasing the output, can be the most effective, for the re that they offer a reduced incentive at the precise time when need of incentive is most urgent. It is the last piece done w comes the hardest, and it is absurd to offer the man half-pric

less for doing it. With either of the premium plans doing its best in the way of increased output and reduced labor cost per unit, and with piece-work prices adjusted to precisely the same price per piece, the inducement to the worker to increase his output still further must be greater under the piece work than under the premium plan. The guarantee that prices shall not be cut is precisely as applicable to piece work as to the premium plan. The latter has absolutely no monopoly of honesty, no assurance of price maintenance any more than the other. With equal temptation to cut, and with the same human nature in the boss, the chances of cutting will average precisely equal.

12. With no one having the slightest interest in pushing or advertising piece work, it is advancing on its merits as the most honest way of paying for repetitive work in the machine trade as in all others. It is worth while to note its popularity and progress especially in the extensive line of railroad work. The testimony at the meetings of the various railroad organizations is very pronounced in this direction. At the meeting this summer of the Railroad Master Blacksmiths one man stated that absolutely every job in his shop was done by the piece. When the price could not be placed on the work to be done it was placed on the "heat." Perhaps it may not always be possible to do this in the machine shop, but whenever the opportunity arises to consider the mode of payment it should always be in order to ask: Is Anything the Matter with Piece Work?

DISCUSSION.

Mr. Harrington Emerson.—Just two years ago I was fortunate enough to have Mr. F. W. Taylor explain to me his principles of shop directions, and the results that he had obtained. It is Mr. Taylor's great merit that he first applied these principles to machine shops, but they are as old as humanity, and consist in setting a definite task, in directing its execution and in apportioning the reward according to the deed. Thirty years ago I made my first acquaintance with these methods in the strictest of strict German schools, where we were put under functional teachers, ten or twelve different men each day, where we were allotted to the particular classes for which our uneven attainments fitted us: one boy in the highest English and lowest mathe-

matics, his twin brother perhaps in highest mathematics and medium English, where our methods, books, appliances, hours were strictly planned for us, our tasks set up to the full limit of our capacity, and where we were rewarded as individuals, not as members of a class. In the middle of the term a boy might be either promoted or debased, yet it was open to each to secure the same highest marks, and with the marks much-prized rewards and special privileges.

The results in that school were astonishing. The great majority of the boys learned more in eighteen months than other schools could teach in four years, because there was no waste time, no waste process, no waste effort; it was time unit study, functional foremanship and differential piece work.

At our meeting in Saratoga this year, Mr. Taylor presented in printed form a full statement of his fundamental principles, and, in my estimation, it will be many years before anything of more than detail value can be added to his work. My copy of his book is worn out with thumbing of the leaves, and marking of important passages. I discovered that it would have been easier to mark the few sentences here and there that were not of prime importance; yet, for our fellow-member, Mr. Frank Richards, it is as if Mr. Taylor's work had never been made public.

What is the matter with piece work? Everything is the matter with it. It is a lazy, haphazard method of shifting responsibility and direction from employer to employee. It works for deception in the latter, and gives us a long string of broken promises from the former; it is hated and opposed by the unions, and with reason; it brought on the great Union Pacific strike last year, which is not yet finally settled. Piece work makes no provision for justice, and any system is wrong that is not based on justice. In some of the great Burlington shops "Novo" and other modern steels have been introduced, doubling the output of the workman without extra effort on his part, yet the superintendent of motive power told me that piece work rates would not be changed, and in the Union Pacific shops men came and asked the privilege of paying for their own modern tools if piece rates would be left unaltered.

The fundamental trouble with piece work, in addition to its lack of justice, is that it makes the workman sell what is not his to sell, namely, OUTPUT. When Mr. J. J. Hill formulated

his famous principle that railroad expenses were by the train mile and receipts by the ton mile, neither his train crews nor himself ever dreamed of putting the pay of the men on a tonnage basis. The engineer who hauls sixty 80,000-pound cars with a hundred-ton engine gets no more than the engineer who obeys orders, standing for hours on a side track. The engineer sells his time, his skill, his intelligence, his obedience, but never output, because that depends on conditions over which he has no control; and it has always been a wonder to me that railroads which manage their train problems should be so backward in their machine-shop practices and methods.

What the employe sells, whether in office or shop, is not his "output," but primarily his time and his skill, incidentally his intelligence and his obedience.

That many shops pay by piece work is no argument in favor of the plan, since more shops pay by day work; and, as Mr. Barth in his slide rule paper, presented at this meeting, only too moderately remarks, the usual way of running a machine shop appears little less than absurd.

The experiences of Mr. Taylor, Mr. Gantt, Messrs. Dodge and Day, Mr. Barth, myself and Mr. Parkhurst, who have carefully studied the output and results in innumerable machine shops, prove that the wastes going on are more than absurd. As an example of old practice against new, I hold in my hands the original figures of the skilled and competent engineer of a large shop, who estimated the cost of a certain job at $4,575, of which $3,300 for materials and $1,275 for labor. The work came under my direction after it was one-third completed, and was pulled off with four men in three months for a total cost of $3,375.09, of which $622.79 for labor, netting a profit of $1,824.91, instead of $629, as estimated—nearly three for one, yet some of the men on that job were paid a bonus of nearly 100 per cent. above their regular wages. I also hold a routing card of one of my assistants, Mr. Parkhurst, in which a car shop job, marking and moving 200 pieces of oak, was estimated by the foreman to require two days, but was actually completed in 2 hours, 25 minutes on a 50 per cent. bonus basis. This is what Mr. Taylor's methods will do when applied to an old time shop.

In planning jobs of this kind we pay no attention to what has or is being done. Former practices have absolutely no interest for us. We figure out the time the job ought to take under

existing conditions, and we pay the man a generous bonus, which must be enough to call out the best that is in him. If the conditions appertaining to the job are changed, either for better or worse, we again determine the minimum times and pay the man a bonus for his coöperation. These illustrations show that astounding results follow the plans Mr. Richards condemns without understanding them, and that there is no argument whatever in appealing to present practices.

Mr. Richards's diagrams and his reasoning and conclusions are erroneous, because he bases them on output, which does not properly enter into the matter at all, as diagrams based on time instantly show.

I assume in all cases wages of 25 cents an hour, a usual time 8 hours for a given job, a slow time of 10 hours, a fair time of 6 hours, a piece work time of 5 hours, a Taylor bonus time of 3 hours. Time, days, hours, minutes—in this case hours—are measured on horizontal lines, wages by the week, day, hour or minute—in this case hour by the hour—are measured vertically.

DIAGRAM 1. DAY WORK.
(a) slow day, (b) average, (c) fast day under good foreman.

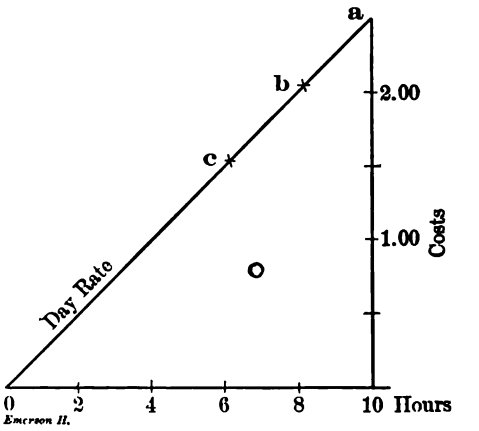


FIG. 10.

Normal cost, 8 hours to employer, $2.00; wages per hour, 25 cents.
Slow " 10 " " " 2.50; " " " 25 "
Low " 6 " " " 1.50; " " " 25 "

The employer makes all the gain or loss. He is stimulated to good foremanship and better equipment, but the constant tendency is to deterioration.

DIAGRAM 2.—PIECE WORK.

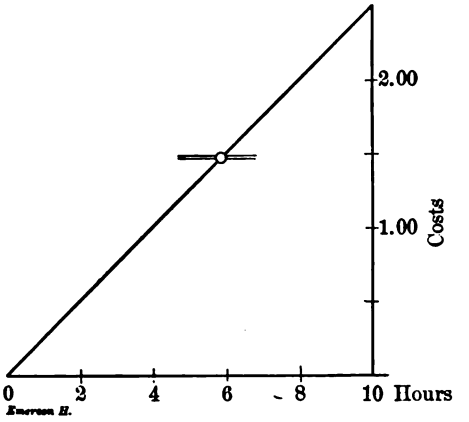


FIG. 11.

Piece work cost at 6 hours, $1.50; wages per hour, .25 cents.
" " " " 8 " 1.50; " " " .1875 cents.
" " " " 4 " 1.50; " " " .375 "

s is exactly the reverse of day work. The employe makes
gain or loss, and is afraid to cut time for fear wages will

DIAGRAM 3.—HALSEY PREMIUM.

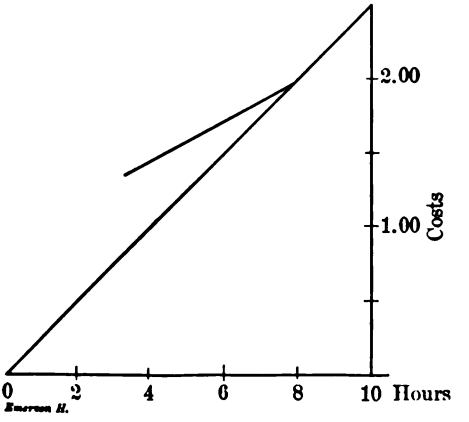


FIG. 12.

Cost to employer at 10 hours, $2.50; wages per hour, .25 cents.
" " " " 8 " 2.00; " " " .25 "
" " " " 6 " 1.75; " " " .29 "
" " " " 4 " 1.50; " " " .37.5 "

The chief merit of this plan is that it obviates the necessity for change in piece rates. It has worked admirably in certain shops, steering a half-way course between the injustice of day work and of piece work, but it is not fitted to cope with the unexpected. If there are no improvements by the employer there is no reason why the employe should not get in full the increased result due to his greater diligence and skill, but if improvement is due to the employer's better equipment there is no justice in giving the employe any part of it.

DIAGRAM 4.—TAYLOR DIFFERENTIAL PIECE.

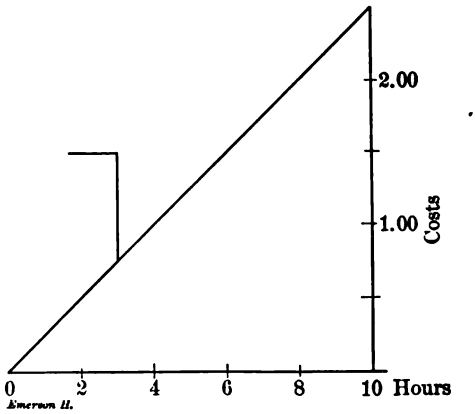


FIG. 13.

Cost to employer at 3 hours, $1.50; wages per hour, .50 cents.
" " " " 2 " 1.50; " " " .75 "

If employe habitually falls below three hours he is not wanted.

Here, for the first time, attention is concentrated on the reasonable maximum of production and the reward made proportionately great. Not only is there no attempt made to cut piece work prices, but the reward is withheld unless the maximum is done. The great difference between this and ordinary piece work is that Mr. Taylor demands the payment of a high premium, often 100 per cent., a figure that would frighten most employers, in order to effect maximum reduction in cost. If the employer introduces improvements, times are with justice shortened but not the premium per hour; if equipment deteriorates times must be lengthened but the same premium be paid per hour.

DIAGRAM 5.—GANTT BONUS.

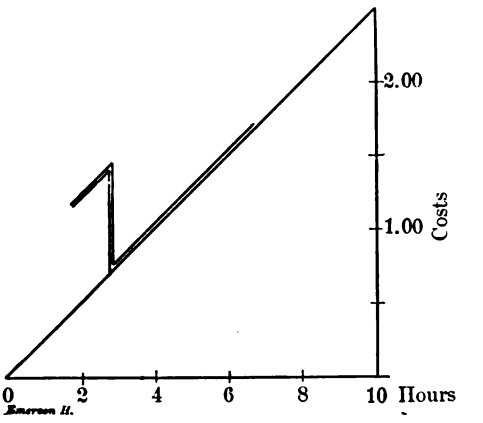


FIG. 14.

Cost to employer at 6 hours, $1.50; wages per hour, .25 cents.
" " " " 3 " 1.50; " " " .50 "
" " " " 2 " 1.25; " " " .625 "

The difference between the Taylor and Gantt plans is that the former pays by the piece finished in a definite time, while the latter pays by the definite time for a completed job, and pays the bonus, not for the piece, but for following instructions.

Mr. Gantt does not admit that under his system the workman could better the time set and therefore objects to the supposition of two hours on a three-hour job; but I extend the diagram theoretically in order to show the difference between Taylor and Gantt. Taylor is more severe and more generous.

After careful study of the Taylor and Gantt diagrams, Mr. Parkhurst and myself, adhering absolutely to the Taylor and Gantt theory of time unit study and specific directions of all operations, have used other diagrams, less severe than Taylor and Gantt, and permitting us in an old shop, where tool, machine and labor conditions are not modern, to keep the ideal always in view, yet we reward any gain shown by the workman. We determine with all the skill at our command the time a job should take, and adopt the Taylor line, based however on time and not on piece, and then run back to the day line.

DIAGRAM 6—EMERSON PARABOLIC.

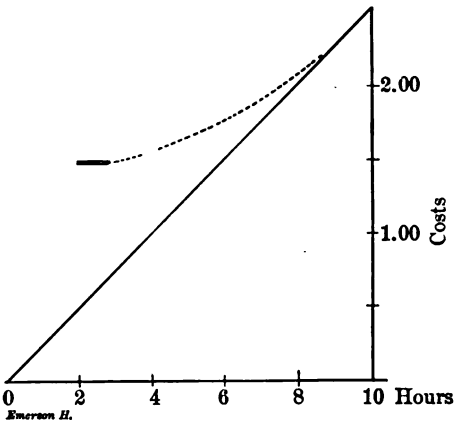


FIG. 15.

Cost to employer,	10	hours,	$2.50;	wages	per	hour,	.25	cents.
" " "	8	"	2.00;	"	"	"	.26	"
" " "	6	"	1.75;	"	"	"	.29	"
" " "	4	"	1.50;	"	"	"	.375	"
" " "	3	"	1.50;	"	"	"	.50	"
" " "	2	"	1.50;	"	"	"	.75	"

DIAGRAM 7—PARKHURST COMBINATION.

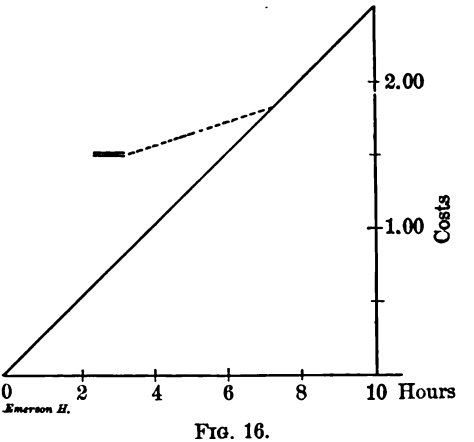


FIG. 16.

Cost to employer,	8	hours,	$2.00;	wages	per	hour,	.25	cents.
" " "	6	"	1.68;	"	"	"	.28	"
" " "	4	"	1.56;	"	"	"	.39	"
" " "	3	"	1.50;	"	"	"	.50	"
" " "	2	"	1.50;	"	"	"	.75	"

The essential difference between these diagrams and the Halsey premium line is not that they are curved and it is straight, but that it begins with an accurate and probably justly determined rate and drifts mathematically, but not scientifically, into space.

Mr. Parkhurst and myself begin with the scientific maximum of output and reward for endeavor, and, as a mere matter of shop convenience curve backwards to the day rate line. There is no special merit in the parabola or in the straight line; other lines might answer practically as well. The main point is that a little improvement gets a little taste of reward, and a big improvement gets a great big reward.

When all conditions are properly under control, I much prefer the Taylor diagram based on time. There is something inspiriting in working out a minimum time, in knowing that it can be made with the regularity that a train makes its fast schedule, in proving it, in stimulating the workman to it; but it is equally discouraging to workman, to expert and to employer to be wrecked in full flight by hard iron from the foundry, by variable speed in the engine, by broken belt on main shaft, by any unforeseen and unforeseeable delay, and in such cases the curve back to day rate prevents much trouble.

In all these diagrams, except day rate, the employe is benefitted by reduction in time; in all these diagrams, except piece work, the employer is benefitted by reduction in time, and reward for reduction in time is apportioned exactly as it should be, only by the Taylor method and its modifications.

The employer must pay big bonuses or he cannot get results. He can afford to pay big bonuses, for even if he gives all the gain in time to the employe he makes on increased efficiency of plant and diminished overcharges.

Where, in all these lines and curves, when based on time, is there any support for Mr. Richards's contention that they cannot be effective because, as he claims, they offer a reduced incentive at the precise time when the need of incentive is most urgent. Exactly the contrary is true. They all of them offer, just as piece work does, ever increasing pay, which, if pushed to the theoretical limit, would reduce costs to almost nothing, and give the employe an infinitely large sum per day.

Mr. R. G. Schneble.—In answer to the author's question I may add my experience, and say emphatically: "Nothing."

The troubles heretofore attributed to piece work are rea not inherent to the system, but to those who used the syste they are the results of ignorance, carelessness and cupidity.

Improper rates are the result of ignorance or carelessn When an operation or a series of operations are carefully alyzed by a person whose knowledge qualifies him, there is ra any trouble after the employees are impressed with the fact t fair wages may be earned at the rate fixed. The difficulty h tofore has been that rates were carelessly made, and such a is nearly always high, and soon leads to restriction of output excites the cupidity of his employers, the inevitable in eit case being rate cutting and strikes.

It is much the same qualifications that keeps it out of at le one-half of the shops of this country. The cupidity of empl ers who have risen from small beginnings, who in their beg ning were able to hold all the details in their own heads, a one foreman after another from the ranks, or from (which worse) the family. It is impossible to recruit the necessary al ity from such material. They absolutely refuse to pay for t ability, and all system or work done that cannot be written do on a customer's bill is wasted.

I see nothing in the Premium plan nor the Bonus plan, for proper care is exercised in setting the time limits, a price mi as well be set at once. 'Tis a sugar coating to fool the wo man, or at best a stepping-stone toward piece work. In Rowan system there is a corrective applied for excessive ti limits (equals piece price). However, in the Rowan works time limits are never changed (if I understand rightly), no mat if methods or machinery are improved.

I most heartily endorse the paper of Mr. Richards. I mi add that in handling odd work in a piece-work shop I foun convenient to adopt what we termed an "excursion rate" g for this day and date only, until such time when the work bec regular and it was possible to set a stable price.

Mr. Gantt.—With regard to Mr. Emerson's statement tha was not serious when I suggested that when a workman better than his instructions called for he should be made structor, I have to say that I was quite serious, and as a mat of fact one of the best instructors I know was discovered that way.

Mr. Richards' suggestion with regard to the West Alb

shops is quite in order, and the superintendent of those shops is quite in accord with him; so much so indeed that he has strongly recommended that this work be begun there as soon as possible. The knowledge of what has been done in Schenectady is the reason for his action, which is seconded by some of his foremen who know the foremen at Schenectady.

Mr. Oberlin Smith.—There is one feature in all this discussion which needs to be gone into further. Everything that has been said seems to apply to manufacturing shops. Now we must differentiate between these and the most primitive kind of a shop, the jobbing shop, which is simply used for making odd things for people and for doing repairs. Therein we cannot well have anything much better than "day work." For this we must have the right kind of a foreman and the right kind of workmen, specialists in their line. Now, at the other end of the series, is a manufacturing shop where hundreds and thousands of things are all made exactly alike; or, at least, there are various component parts of them made alike. Therein systems of "piece" work or "premium" work or "bonus" pay are, of course, applicable, and they seem to have been thought out and developed especially with reference to such shops. But there is an intermediate kind of shop, and probably the great majority of our machine shops are of this class, whether you call it mongrel or hermaphrodite, or what not; semi-manufacturing would perhaps be a good name for it. It has chanced that my experience has been mostly in a shop of this kind. Our product is presses and dies for working bar and sheet metals. The dies are almost all different; they have to be worked on the jobbing shop plan in a department by themselves, and it would be very difficult to apply any "piece" or "premium" system to the work upon them. In our other department we make about five hundred different kinds and sizes of presses. In consequence of making so many kinds in a comparatively small shop, employing from 150 to 200 workmen, it has seemed very difficult to put in practice any of plans of payment in question.

Doubtless some of the gentlemen here have had experience in shops of this kind and have tested these improved methods of payment. The larger parts of our machines, such as the frames, and the component parts of such frames as are of built-up construction must, on the larger sizes, be made only one at a time, as some certain kind of machine may perhaps be ordered only

once in a year or two. Of course, very few of the pieces a made alike and cannot be made up in stock to much exte Other more standard kinds are made up in batches of ten. V must, therefore, consider things which are made in batches from one to ten on the larger pieces, and, we will say, from o to fifty on the small pieces. I have tried the premium pl and the piece work plan a little, but generally we had to f back on the old day-work system on account of the great amou of bookkeeping involved.

When we try to manufacture strictly, we are handicapped the small batches. Furthermore, we are much bothered wh customers require modifications and insist that a casting m be altered; sometimes they merely want changes in the way equipping with attachments often varying in design. Now, wi all these complications how far can we apply any of the ne systems?

In regard to the relative merits of the "piece work" and th "premium" plan, I do not feel competent to speak. Of cours we are all liable to meet the difficulties involved in the labo problem. The "walking delegate" has fixed upon the ter "piece work" a big black mark. After he found somethin was being done to get around him on that, he put another blac mark over the word "premium," and then "bonus" came und the ban. Labor, however, is gradually being educated in ec nomics and will, I believe, become more sensible. We mu help it to learn, and must sometimes meet it part way—remem bering that there are two sides to every question.

Mr. E. P. Bates.—I think Mr. Emerson has left an impr sion that he would not care to have remain with us. As understood him, where a price was made for piece work and t mechanic did the work quicker than was expected, the profit went to the mechanic, and where he did it slower the loss we to the mechanic. My experience is that it may cost from fif cents to two dollars a day to furnish this mechanic with to and superintendence, including all the items which go to maki the cost of operating a plant, and I think that the operator the plant is quite as much interested as is the mechanic in rega to time, and that the loss or the gain comes to the owner of t plant fully as much as to the working man.

Mr. Emerson.—Of course, the gentleman understands that did not read my paper in full; I abridged it very much, but

you read it when published in the *Transactions* of the Society, you will find this statement in it:

"The employer must pay big bonuses, or he cannot get results. He can afford to pay big bonuses, for even if he gives all the gain in time to the employe he makes on increased efficiency of plant and diminished overcharges."

Mr. Taylor.—At the risk of being prosy, and always coming up with some old remark every time this subject is before the Society, I want to say again that I think there is no real quarrel between any of the systems of payment in common use. It is a curious phenomenon that there are certain men who seem to wish to attach their names to some one comparatively small and unimportant element in management. They appear to be unable to see anything else in the whole line of management except their one chosen element and attempt to convince themselves and every one else that this is the whole art of management. Apparently Mr. Richards looks upon piece work as the whole of this art. I have not heard that he has been able to see any good in any other element.

Now, I wish again to say what most of you have heard a number of times, but perhaps some have not yet heard it, that to my mind there is no quarrel between the various systems of paying men which are in common use. I think each of these systems has its proper place; at least four of them can properly be used in the same shop and at the same time, providing the shop is large enough. Every large machine shop in the country should have, I should say, not less than four systems of payment going on at once in order to do the work in the most economical manner. There cannot be any quarrel, then, between "day work" and "piece work" and Mr. Gantt's "bonus plan" and the "differential rate system" of piece work since, as I pointed out in my paper on shop management last spring, each plan has its own individual field of usefulness; and I feel convinced that each one has a field that it is impossible for either the other systems to entirely fill. And again, outside of these plans I feel that the Towne-Halsey plan has a large field of usefulness, Mr. Richards to the contrary notwithstanding.

But back of all systems of paying men and underneath them all, and of vastly more importance than any system of paying men, lies the true remedy for the fundamental difficulty between the managers and their workmen. The great difficulty that

presents itself is that in most cases neither the one nor the know accurately how much of any given work a good ma and ought to do in a day. It is only in rare cases that eith managers or the men know what really constitutes a day's And what I feel absolutely sure of and wish again to emp is that the only proper solution of the wages question, both the system for paying men to be employed and the compen to be paid, lies in a scientific study of how much each ma do and ought to do; what a really first-class man properly to his work can do if he wishes to and if he has the appliances. It is this study that is so much more importan the adoption of any one system of paying men, that by parison the differences between the latter sink into insignifi

After the owner or manager is in possession of the knowledge of how long it ought to take to do the work, ev day work plan, which in many cases is perhaps the least factory method, will produce much better results than a the other systems without this knowledge. Of course, wi knowledge there is a choice, and each one of the four sy has its proper place in every shop.

Mr. Stephen W. Balkwill.—With regard to Mr. S remarks about cost, it seems to me that he brough some ideas that are worthy of consideration which come into actual shop practice, except where the factory manufa a specialty and makes nothing but repetition work whicl not require any change of machines. Take, for instan article of which ten pieces would be required at one tim a thousand at another time. It is quite obvious that the m to be used takes a definite amount of time to alter, for it posed that each of the ten pieces must be as accurately m any of the thousand, and the machine must therefore accurately adjusted in either case and therefore makes th of production per piece of the fewer number of pieces a deal higher than that of the greater number on account o ing the same common fixed expenses.

Regarding Mr. Richards's remarks about the young man he referred to as boring tires, would say that this is a rema performance presuming it is on a single machine and pa by the day which does not seem to leave much room for im ment on the piece work basis. Referring to the statement the scarcity of good foremen and the best manner of g

good results in that direction, I agree with the gentleman that as a general proposition they are not well enough paid for what is required of them, and if sufficient inducement is held out a good foreman can be had. I know of a particular case where a foreman has a sub-foreman under him who has charge of a piece work department, and although not as intelligent, yet he is able to earn more money than his foreman, which does not seem equitable nor liable to contribute to the good feeling of the foreman.

Mr. E. F. DuBrul.—I wish to dwell a little on a thought brought forward by Mr. Oberlin Smith. In this discussion he has brought up the question of the opposition of the labor unions to "piece work" and other methods of "Shop Management." Papers on "Shop Management" very frequently state that no serious difficulty is encountered from the workmen when such systems are installed. I should like to know whether this is a general rule in foundries. I have heard of considerable opposition on the part of moulders to the introduction of any other system but straight "day work." I have not heard of many foundries running anything but straight "day work" or straight "piece work," and under both conditions of "day work" or "piece work," I am informed that there is a very widespread disposition on the part of moulders to limit production and hold down output.

Coming to the machine shops we find that the last Convention of the Machinists' Union adopted a resolution declaring for the abolition of anything excepting straight "go-as-you-please day work," with no tasks set, no premiums, bonuses, "piece work," or anything of the sort. How many here are familiar with that promulgation? If this fiat is to go into effect, we must certainly reckon with the Union as an element in the problem. The Anthracite Coal Strike Commission well says that: Trades unionism is becoming a matter of business and that employer who fails to reckon with it as an element of his business makes a serious mistake and one which he will have to correct sooner or later.

Perhaps business conditions next year will make inadvisable the proposed movement to abolish "piece work." Coming events casting their shadows before appear in the two strikes in New York City this year, mentioned by Mr. Richards, against premium work. I happen to be familiar with the cause of those two

strikes and I can assure Mr. Richards that "piece work," premium work and all other similar methods look alike to the unions in question, and that the strikes would have occurred against "piece work" just as much as premium work. Furthermore, it seems to me that the employers in question would have had more difficulty in filling their shops with non-union piece workers than they had to fill them with non-union premium workers, because even a non union man does not like "piece work" over much.

I do not believe that there is so much the matter with "piece work" as there is with the men who are trying to establish it in their shops. The greatest difficulty is with the managers who "know not Jacob." I had occasion to deal with such a case not over two weeks ago. As you may all know, premium work is very largely and very firmly established in the shops in Cincinnati and by general consent of the Associated Manufacturers in that city the rule is that once a time limit is established it shall not be cut unless a change has been made in the methods of production. A certain shop had a new superintendent, one of the kind who "knew not Jacob," who had never operated a premium system before and who thought to make a showing for himself with his employers by cutting down a time limit on a very efficient workman, who did a sixty-hour job in eighteen hours. Those of you who are familiar with the premium or other similar systems will not question the statement that such reductions of time are common on the part of workmen, and the great difference is very largely because the men setting the time limits, while they may have a guide as to how long a job used to take, have absolutely no way of knowing how long a job ought to take.

The matter coming to my attention, it became my duty to interview that superintendent and show him the error of his way. His cut of a time limit was in violation of the guarantee that had been made to all the machinists of Cincinnati by the Associated Manufacturers, and his cut would have wrecked the system, not only in his own shop, but in all the others. If his ideas had been carried out, the result would have been a rejuvenation of the Walking Delegate, with whom we have not been bothered for some years and I am sorry to say that it took quite a while and much vigorous language, some of which was unfit for publication, to demonstrate to that superintendent the inadvisability and injustice of his proposed action.

"The matter with piece work" is in my judgment principal

the matter with the employers or their representatives, who, generally through ignorance as to how long a job usually takes and occasionally through downright "hoggishness," have brought "piece work" into a disfavor it does not deserve. Were we all better informed, and did we all put piece prices, time limits, task work and other such systems on a scientific and accurate basis, and once so based did we guarantee the men against cuts in prices unless general reductions in day rates were made, I believe that all hostile criticism would be forever disarmed.

In the meantime, I believe that we should all keep our eyes on the union end of the proposition of "Shop Management," and not stumble along blindly in that regard any more than we should in regard to setting rates.

Mr. Smith.—I wanted to ask Mr. Taylor, when he spoke of its always being practicable to find out the cost of a certain job, whether he thinks it possible to get at such cost where only one machine is fitted up in a year and, if so, how he does it? Of course, if it is turning a steel shaft, it can be measured and the number of pounds to be taken off in chips can be estimated; but suppose it is an irregular casting of a new pattern, does it pay to find out, or can it be found out from the experience of only having one to make, what the cast will be on the next one?

Mr. Taylor.—I think the best answer to Mr. Smith's question will be found in Mr. Barth's paper, which will be presented to the Society at this meeting. Mr. Barth will show how an ordinary mechanic (with the aid of our slide rules) can determine accurately and quickly just what combination of cutting speed and feed should be used in any particular case in order to do the work in the quickest time on any given lathe planer or other machine tool, and in finding out the proper cutting speed and feed to use in cutting forgings or castings, each of the following elements which affect the answer is given its proper weight through its own slide on the slide rule. The variable elements, each of which affects the answer, are:

1. The pulling or driving power of the machine.
2. The strength of the feed mechanism of the machine.
3. The exact coarseness of the feed which can best be used.
4. The diameter of the piece to be turned.
5. The thickness of the layer of metal to be removed or the proper depth of cut to be taken.
6. The hardness of the metal which is being cut; *i. e.*, whether

cast iron, steel or brass, and the exact degree of hardness of the particular casting or forging.

7. The shape of the cutting tool and its size.

8. The quality of the tool steel from which the tool is made, and the heat treatment which the tool has received.

9. Whether water, oil, air blast or other cooling medium is used on the tool.

It is evident that this is a problem which is exceedingly difficult to solve. And the fact that these difficult problems are now being daily and most practically and rapidly solved by the ordinary mechanics who are using slide rules makes it evident that it is a comparatively simple matter to determine the time required to do the remainder of the work of running a machine, namely, putting the work into the machine, taking it out and adjusting the machine, etc. And the study of the time required to do this hand work is greatly simplified by dividing each job into its simple elements and then timing each element separately and systematically with a stop watch. Such, for instance, as:

Lifting work from floor to machine.

Putting on carrier.

Adjusting work in chuck or on centres.

Calipering.

Setting tool, etc.

If the "hand work" is studied by single simple operations in this way it will be found that the entire hand work of a shop can be resolved into comparatively few elements which can be classified, tabulated and readily used in determining the proper time for doing even new and complicated work.

Mr. Smith.—Does that include the rigging and the unriggin of the tools?

Mr. Taylor.—Yes; it takes up the work from the time leaves the floor to go into the machine until it comes out finished and it includes the time required to make all of the change and adjustments in the machines. The observations are stop watch observations, carefully taken by a man who is trained this business. Up to this time these observations have been recorded and tabulated on loose sheets or in manuscript books But I predict that there will in the future be many books printed covering in each trade the time required to do each of the elementary operations which together in various combinations make up the entire work of the trade.

r. *John Calder.**—In Mr. Richards' paper too much is of the identification of modern management advances with ular men and methods, and he appears thereby to miss the

ncur most heartily with Mr. Emerson in his praise of Mr. . Taylor's paper of June last, which I believe will bear its uit until the appearance of the next volume of the Society's edings.

illustrate the point on which issue has been joined with Richards' I wish to present a practical problem in which it piece work is maintained producing all that Mr. Rich- laims for it, and a great deal more, through expense in- by the management in scientific time study and its neces- ccompaniments of betterment.

ere the Taylor system of management and labor reward placed straight piece jobs in manufacturing concerns doing g else at machine and bench but large quantities of light ion work, we have an instance in which the issues between Richards and his critics can be reconciled. I believe that, h circumstances, if the true time is scientifically deter- after management and equipment conditions of the high- ficiency have been established, it does not matter in the whether (1) a large reward is offered for the daily task, piece rate is fixed to give the same maximum daily pay, a non-graduated premium or bonus appropriation which to a fixed daily time rate will give the same reward.

ler such circumstances Mr. Richards' output and Mr. son's time abcissæ would coincide, in fact, their diagrams be identical.

actual practice, workmen employed under above maximum t conditions can see no difference between shortening the r increasing the task and lowering piece rates; and, as a r of fact, there is none.

e one, but very important, improvement upon straight working being that accurate scientific time study has pre- d the maximum and fixed the rate for existing and im- d conditions brought about on the initiative of the man- nt, while ordinary piece rates are more liable to change, cause they are "piece" rates, but because they are more

* Contributed after adjournment.

or less guesses and depend for rectification purely upon measure of their true skill the men choose to reveal.

For the class of work assumed, straight piece work upon scientifically conducted time study and modernized ities, will be as easy as any to establish in place of guess rates; and any other name given to the process is a disti without a difference. It eliminates the inefficient, and pr an easy and automatic method of paying and encouragin efficient but new men who take a little time to attain the mum task—say coming at first within fifteen per cent. o while all others who aspire are tried out on daily time before graduating as "fit."

No. 1013.*

SUGGESTIONS FOR SHOP CONSTRUCTION.

BY F. A. SCHEFFLER.
(Member of the Society.)

1. Some time ago, the writer had occasion to lay out various buildings for one of the well-known electrical manufacturing firms in this country, with the view of constructing new shops, covering a complete equipment for manufacturing on a large scale.

2. At the time various schemes were suggested for the arrangement of the buildings in relation to each other, so that the resultant buildings could be combined into a scheme of interchange between the administration offices, sub-offices, and materials from one building to another.

3. After discussing the various ideas, above referred to, the form shown on the accompanying diagram, Fig. 17, suggested itself to the writer, and as it is entirely novel in its construction, so far as applied to machine shops and other manufacturing purposes, he deemed it advisable to place it on record, as there are many features connected with the layout, which although subject to modification, would make an ideal manufacturing shop in every way.

4. This plan was not carried out owing to the fact that the proposed new buildings were abandoned for several years, and when the works were eventually built other parties had the matter in charge, and the proposed plan was not even known to them.

5. Of course, it would have to be agreed upon in advance that there would be required for manufacturing purposes a number of buildings suitable for the various kinds of work to be manufactured. The plan herein proposed was primarily designed for manufacturing electrical apparatus, such as generators, motors,

* Presented at the New York meeting (December, 1903) of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

switches, electrical instruments, etc.; but of course, th scheme would be applicable to any other kind of manufa where it is desired to have a number of shops, all of wh easily accessible, both for business purposes and for delive shipping of material.

A brief description of the layout is as follows:—

In the center of the space available for the buildings is

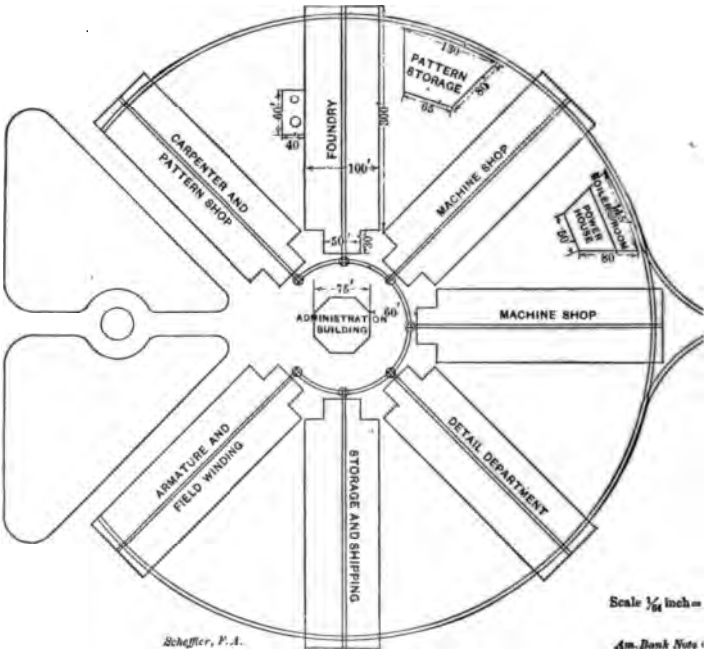


FIG. 17.

an administration building, constituting the business, acco and sales offices; and on the second story, the draughtin This building is octagonal, or hexagonal, which ever may b to be most suitable for the purpose. In this case, it has b signed with a view of accommodating seven buildings, radiate from each side of the octagon, and has one side r for the main entrance through the building.

6. The end of each shop which is nearest to the admini building has its individual office for the foremen and shop This, it will be seen, is a very harmonious arrangement, a shop is then but a short distance from the administration b

so that intercourse can easily be had between the drawing room, offices and the offices of each shop.

7. The general arrangement gives each shop plenty of yard room, which is also very essential; and travelling cranes, either worked by hand or power, could be located in the yard room between any two of the shops, for handling raw or finished material.

8. A circular track around the administration building connected in front of each shop building by means of suitable turn tables, worked by hand or power, makes the distribution of material between the buildings very easy, and it will be noticed that the distance the material will have to travel from any one building to another is comparatively short.

9. At the extreme outer end of each building is another circular track, primarily to be used for shipping purposes, and the distributing of such material as may come in or go out over the connecting railroad lines. This track runs through the end of each building; and in such buildings where the machinery, castings, or other goods are to be handled, the heavier travelling crane in that particular building which should run the length of the shop, can easily unload or load the cars. This arrangement makes it possible to go into every shop without having a multiplicity of tracks and switches, thus cutting up the available yard room, as is usually the case in ordinary plants. It is also possible, if there is sufficient ground available, to extend any one or all of the buildings, and still retain the best features of the design.

10. A study of the design, which as above stated, is subject to modification, will be all that is necessary without any further comment, to make it clear to any one interested in this important question of the best arrangement of buildings for shop purposes.

11. In connection with this matter, I would add that while there is as far as the writer's knowledge goes, no manufacturing plant built on these lines, at the same time there is a plant of an entirely different character in Pennsylvania, where practically the same idea is carried out, so far as the location of the buildings, in relation to the office building is concerned. This is the Eastern Penitentiary, located in Pennsylvania, a cut of which was published in the *North American* recently, which the writer ran across by the merest accident, and it really makes a very good perspective picture of what a manufacturing plant would look like when laid out as above suggested, eliminating, of course, the walls surrounding the grounds.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. W. D. Ennis.—The arrangement of buildings illustra by Mr. Scheffler possesses few advantages over that which customary. Those which it does possess are incidental and a dental rather than dependent upon the eccentric distribution departments proposed.

For example, the advantages of loading cars by cranes and possible extension at low cost are possessed to an equal degree this or almost any conceivable grouping of buildings.

The scheme is wasteful of land, requiring for the same y and building area very much more ground space than is usual.

The diagram shows a centrally located office. It is qu tionable, however, whether it pays to sacrifice other considerati to those which in plants of any size private telephone systems a adequate messenger service seem generally able to satisfy.

It also shows one of the worst possible systems of tra age. There is but one communication with each departme which must be used both for ingoing and outgoing traffic. T trackage provision is not adapted to the requirements of the v ous departments. The same facilities are provided, for exam for the detail department as for the storage and shipping buildi Should a carload of pig iron come in while a car of coal stood the power house, extra switching would be necessary. All trackage is in curves, which hampers the movements of cars increases the probability of derailment and consequent delay. cess from the office to any of the buildings is impossible with crossing the industrial railway tracks, a condition which counterbalance all the saving in time due to having the office trally located. The presence of railroad tracks within the bu ings has been found extremely dangerous to life and limb in g elevators, and it would not seem advisable to introduce such arrangement in manufacturing plants. Fire hazard would increased by running locomotives through the departments, e cially such as those housed in the armature, carpenter and sto buildings.

The power house is not centrally located, is of a wasteful awkward shape and cannot be extended in any direction wit heavy expense.

The yard space is accessible only from the rear; it is distrib without regard to departmental requirements, the detail de

ment, for instance, being given somewhat more room than the foundry. It is so shaped that it could not be properly covered by cranes, nor could any compact and systematic grouping of yard material be practised. As illustrated in the diagram, the space on the outside of the tracks is too far away from the buildings to make economical yardage, but unless it is utilized the full benefit of the track facilities will not be obtained.

It is difficult to see what advantage, excepting in the single point of accessibility from the office, the suggested arrangement of buildings has over that in which the departments are housed under separate roofs, side by side, with the office building on one side of the group and the railroad on the other side, one or more switches being run into the buildings where needed. The latter arrangement would certainly give better results as to amount and distribution of yard room, despatch and economy in shipping and receiving goods, and *convenient* access between office and shops and between the shops themselves. This arrangement might have to be modified to a moderate extent, but only in order to obtain direct access between successive departments, as, for example, the machine and finishing rooms of a paper mill. The feature of Mr. Scheffler's plan, requiring a journey around several corners to get from one building to another, should be absolutely prohibited in laying out any plant.

*Mr. Chas. L. Heisler.**—I offer the following criticism on the radial plan of arranging shop buildings:

1. There should be a material switch independent of the shipping switch. The plan shows that any car set for loading in the machine shop, must be reset and shifted each time a load of coke, coal or sand is delivered to the foundry, and the locomotive must each time pass through the machine shop. If another switch is made to parallel the one shown, then when the machine shop is extended there will be two switches passing through this department.

2. A curved switch is dangerous and seriously inconvenient to the switching crew, who cannot see two car lengths, so it is very difficult to set cars and avoid injuring shop men.

3. It is seriously objectionable to take a train of cars and locomotive through several shops for the purpose of reaching another.

4. The circular switch does not come within 150 feet of the

* Submitted after adjournment.

foundry cupola, and gives no opportunity for using hopper-bot tom cars for cheaply handling foundry sand, coke, etc. Th present arrangement will cause an expenditure of many hundre dollars per year in the extra handling of the raw foundry mate rial.

5. The coal for the boilers should be dumped directly in fron of the boilers. In the radial plan shown, each car must be un loaded by hand and reset every time any car is taken from eithe the foundry, pattern shop or machine shop.

6. The pattern storerooms should be adjacent to the pattern department, but sufficiently isolated for fire protection. The cupola should be farther from the pattern department, and should be located with respect to prevailing winds, if possible.

7. The arrangement does not comply with the present practice of arranging buildings as much as possible parallel to each other to economize in land and in order to utilize their crane columns and steel framing for supporting traversing yard cranes, which should cover all the available space adjacent to the several build ings, and which can be covered, when necessary, to meet futur growth. The triangular yards evidently will never permit thi without excessive expense and waste.

8. Assume that 30 per cent., more or less, covered floor spac than shown on the plan is required for any one of the depart ments. First attempt to lengthen such a department 30 per cent. and note that the circular switch then divides the enlarged de partment, or, suppose the 30 per cent. enlargement consists o an unsymmetrical side addition, this cannot then be well fitte into the very undesirable form of triangular yards. On the oth hand, assume that any department required 30 per cent. less flo space than shown, in this case the building would not come withi 100 feet of the switch, or the central " administration " buildin

9. The several receiving and shipping offices must be adjace to the switch, and will, therefore, be 350 feet away from the ma office, as shown.

10. The reduction in distances at other points between parall buildings, when arranged as usual with an intervening crane yar would certainly effect a greater saving than would be lost by t slightly greater distance between the main and other offices, compared with the radial plan.

11. A moment's thought will make it clear that the alleg saving in time due to the radial plan is lost several times over

the time required in manipulating the many heavy 12 x 14 foot switch doors. Assume that a switching engine and crew are making a trip around the circular track, the crew will be required to make at least 24 distinct and strenuous efforts in opening and closing the 12 heavy doors, and it will take 48 such operations in cold weather, if they are all lifting doors, and 96 if they are double doors. However cold the weather, one round trip, not considering the resetting of cars, I think would finish even the most robust switching crew. If they did survive one round, I fear the shop men would never permit them to make a second.

Mr. Suplee.—In reference to the statement made by the author of the paper just now about the arrangement of the buildings being the same in the Eastern Penitentiary at Philadelphia, I may add that in the centre of the circle formed by those buildings there is a system of mirrors so arranged that a single watchman seated in the centre can look down all of the corridors at once. This ingenious system of mirrors was designed by one of the prisoners.

No. 1014.*

WHAT ARE THE NEW MACHINE TOOLS TO BE?

BY JOHN E. SWEET, SYRACUSE, N. Y.
(Member of the Society.)

1. It is a fact quite apparent to users of machine tools that the new high-speed tool steel calls for a re-designing of our machines if we are to get even a fair share of the ultimate possibilities which the new steel offers.

2. I expect the machine tool builders have already the reply formulated as follows: "You just keep on building engines and leave the machine tool business to us." But that will not quite do. If no one but the engine builders had mixed in the engine business, we would have had no turbine engines, and many of the standard machine tools were originally devised by those who had use for them rather than by the man who devised things to sell.

3. I think the machine tool builders will admit that the machines must be re-designed; but to the most of them will this mean anything but just to make the driving elements more powerful and the machines stronger, which is as much as to say everything has been all right, and all we need to do is to change the strength and power. But have they been all right or half right?

4. It can be shown by figures, I suppose (I know it to be a fact by a trial with models), that a complete box is thirteen times more rigid against torsion and four times more rigid against bending than the same amount of material is in the form of side plates and thin cross girts. It is probably from four to eight times more rigid than the cross girt plan in any form, and yet in the case of lathes, the whole business of whose beds is to resist torsion, only one or two builders have had the courage to adopt the box form.

5. All planer beds can just as well be box beds with half the cost in patterns and foundry work, and so too the tables which are

---

* Presented at the New York meeting, December 1903, of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

sprung by bolting down work can just as well be box tables four times as strong with the same material, and with a saving of half the cost in patterns and something in the foundry.

6. The whole tendency of the cut is to slide the work endwise of the planer bed; but who has ever tried putting the slots crosswise in a way to offer the greater resistance and prevent the bending of the bed by the peening of the upper surface, as now occurs, which with the springing by bolting down the work are the primary causes of cut ways.

7. Some planer and boring mill cross rails are of box section in the centre, but are thinned down at the ends when fastened to the housings. The most of them are three sides of a box only, or one-tenth the strength of a box, where a plain square box straight through is infinitely better and cheaper. Of course the boxes are not to be proportioned from what is in use now, but from what is to be made to meet the new conditions. To select enough material to meet the new demands and then put the material so that it will be four times more rigid will be something like it. Housings of box section will be just as rigid fore and aft and much more rigid against side strain.

8. Milling machines of the planer style are constructed like planing machines, seemingly without a thought but that the conditions are identical, while they are not. If the bed of a planing machine and the table were of the same length, the weight of the table and the load over-running the end of the bed would soon wear the top of the bed crowning and the under side of the table concave to fit, and it is to counteract this tendency of gravity to wear them out of true that the beds are made longer than the tables. With the milling machine the load is less, more of it in the middle of the table, because there is less gained by putting on small pieces end to end, and the down pressure of the big cutter always in the middle partially, if not wholly, neutralizes the tendency to wear out of true by gravity. When such a machine has side cutters or a vertical spindle, the pressure is always in the middle, first in one direction and then the other, exactly the reverse from the gravity action, and instead of the side guide of the bed being longer than the table it should be shorter, by just about the same amount as the bed of a planer needs to be longer.

9. Many times the sliding piece and its guides can be the same length and keep straight. The things which do not tend to wear out of true do not wear much, and the things which do wear out

of true and have to be refitted are never just right but when new and when so refitted. Where a short block slides on a long guide, if the scraper marks wear out sooner along the middle than at the ends, the ends of the guide need cutting off, however much over-run it gives to the sliding block.

10. The draughtsman dare not make a drawing of an engine cross-head over-running the guide one-third of its length at each end; the builder would hardly dare to build it if he did, and no user has the courage to take out the guides and cut them off or cut away the surface even when he knows it would be money in his pocket, but it is the thing to do. We find that in the case of a slipper guide, owing to the effect of inertia and momentum giving a twisting action to the crosshead, it is necessary to cut away the guide so that the crosshead will over-run very nearly one-half its length before the scraper marks will show uniform wear. This, of course, is subject to modification according as the centre of gravity is higher or lower, or the speed of the engine is greater or less. We are building engines with the crossheads over-running that way and people buy them.

11. To get the best out of machines, they not only want to be rigid and true, but the drive needs to be powerful. In this respect a worm gear is about as perfect as can be, or cutting spur gear teeth spiral accomplishes about the same result. What appears as an objection to spiral teeth is end thrust against the shoulders, which does not amount to much, and when the shaft runs in reverse directions and end play in the journals is permissible, the journals keep in much better condition. The mention of a worm gear is like the flaunting of a red rag to some people but it has its place and a good many more places than it has been used in. The claimed objection is excessive friction and loss of power, but the results do not seem to justify the claim.

12. The most perfect worm gear we have (theoretically) is screw and nut, and they do waste enormously in friction, and in proportion to what they do they wear out the most of any piece of mechanism. The most imperfect worm gear we have (theoretically) is the Seller's planing machine drive, and yet they never wear out, and hence cannot lose much in friction.

13. In the writer's opinion two of the things which never need to have been invented are the Hindley worm gear and a machine for hobbing worm gear. Experience convinces the writer that a liberal pitch worm skewed round so as to properly mesh with

plain spur gear, or one with the teeth at such an angle as to skew the worm a little more will run more easily and last longer than the other sort. A machine driven with the worm is positive, and if there is any chatter it comes from elasticity in the spindle or the work itself. The value of lathes, particularly those used for face plate work, is considerably improved by having large and short main bearings. They should be large to resist torsion and short to resist bending, and the ordinary face plates are ridiculously frail. To get the best of a face plate it should be box section and as large as will swing in the lathe.

14. Owing to the rapid wear of screws the writer is convinced that a precision screw in any lathe used in manufacturing is of no special value over a fairly good one. Wearing the screw in one place while threading a few hundred pieces destroys the precision in a way which no future use will ever correct.

If the designer will analyze every detail he will find that many of the old features were not right to meet the old conditions and not half right for the new.

15. While manufacturing is going to call for many more simple machines—that is, machines to do one thing rapidly and well—the machines which will do a variety of work will be still in demand, for the sparsely settled sections of the country and the colonies will call for the country machine shop as of old.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. John D. Riggs.—There is no question but that there is now a demand for a general re-designing of machine tools, but is this entirely due to the new high-speed steels? Is it not rather due to the fact that the designs were only half right, and now with the new steels this half right is being reduced to one-quarter right? If higher speed is all that is required this can be had at once in most cases by putting a larger pulley on the line shaft or at most by adding a high-speed belt between the line and counter shafts. It may be noted that doubling the speed in this way doubles the available power as well.

Cone pulleys have gotten into bad repute, largely, I think, on account of having too many steps and too small diameters.

Established practice may be given credit for some of the weak points in present machine design. It does not follow that because our grandfathers sawed off the ends of their wooden lathe

beds square that present lathe builders should do the same wi cast iron ones. Again those builders who *borrow* designs an devote their best efforts to *getting* money do their part in esta lishing practice.

In applying the individual electric drive the practice of i corporating the motor into the design of the machine seems be most commendable. One casting may serve as the fram for both machine and motor and yet the machine may be fu nished with or without the motor drive.

In applying motors to radial drills why not place the mot on the radial arm very close to the drill spindle and thus d pense with a considerable portion of the mechanism now us to transmit power from a stationary shaft?

The experience of Professor Sweet with worm gears is ce tainly quite different from my own. While the Sellers plan drive has proved all right, the ordinary worm gear as used freight elevators in buildings is not. And the worst feature these machines is that you seldom know how near right th are or when they will go wrong. The lubrication of the two essentially different.

Those people who have labored to improve the worm gear f elevators have my sympathy but none of my orders so long the direct hydraulic elevators are in the market.

Mr. H. P. Fairfield.—Any one that has had much to do w the so-called high-speed steels must have been impressed w the fact that the ordinary 14″ or 16″ engine lathe was lacki in material. About one year ago I put in the hands of so of our students tools forged from one of the prominent hig speed steels, my object being to study the uses of the steel. T students' instructions were to break down the tool if possib then to reduce speed and feed until a desirable balance w reached. On diameters of about two inches the lathes us were not able to make good, and it was necessary to reduce bo the feed and speed to prevent seriously injuring the machi The trouble seemed to be entirely confined to the head stock a carriage, and after some study of the subject and continued c servation, I came to a conclusion that the most of the troul was a lack of material in the head stock itself. As the diamete turned, a high speed of revolution was needed to bring up t surface speed to the desired point, and to prevent tearing t head stock to pieces a heavy face plate of a size as large as t

lathe could swing, was put upon the nose of the spindle. This seemed to correct much of the trouble and I believe is a desirable thing to do, although it is not usual to use a fly wheel on an engine lathe. So far as observed the bed was not affected in any case.

I would suggest that my conclusions are that the engine lathe needs more material in its head stock, broad surfaces in its carriage, nicely gibbed, a positive drive to its feed works, a less number of steps on the cone and broader belts, and a massive face plate.

Mr. Oberlin Smith.—I think the time has now come when that "anvil principle" that Mr. Porter and I used to talk about some years ago must come to the fore. It is true that high-speed steels simply require more horse-power for the higher speed and not necessarily more torque on the lathe spindle; but as a matter of fact these new steels are probably stronger and will take heavier cuts than other steels, without breaking off the cutting edges. Am I right about that, Mr. Taylor?

Mr. Fred W. Taylor.—No, I think not.

Mr. Smith.—Mr. Taylor says I am not right. I thought he was going to back me up.

Mr. Taylor.—I should like to back you up if I could. But directly the opposite is true. The only advantage which the tool steels containing tungsten or molybdenum in combination with chromium and heated to a high heat according to the Taylor-White process have over ordinary tools is that they will cut from two to four times as fast and therefore do much more work in a given time. The presence of tungsten or molybdenum renders the tools weaker and more brittle in the body of the tool. The cutting edge of the tool is also more brittle than the edge of the old carbon steel tool at usual shop temperatures. The Taylor-White tools, while more brittle at the usual temperatures of the air from 50° to 100° Fahr., have the peculiar property of remaining about as hard as they ever were when heated by the friction of the chip which they are cutting up to the extraordinary temperature of 1000° to 1200°; while tools not so treated soften and crumble away when heated to 400° upwards.

Mr. Smith.—When I get through I want Mr. Taylor to tell you what I was trying to tell you, namely, that we need more strength to our machines as well as more speed. One reason is perhaps that the higher speeds cause more vibration in the thin,

fiddle-like castings generally used which are attuned only t well to the new rapidity of motion. At any rate, we all kn that we want very much stronger tools. It may be remember that some years ago I told this Society that the proper way design a lathe bed was to build it all up in a solid chunk a then modify it a little by putting a slit through the middle let the chips fall through. I believe I said also that if lath were from three to four times heavier than they are now the would be a great deal more work turned out in them. If w would make our lathe heads, too, in great masses of solid m terial it would be all the better. Nobody has yet been bra enough to make a really heavy lathe, but in my opinion there going to be a tremendous revolution in this respect in the ne ten years, in all of our machine-tools. None have had the co age to go at it yet, but it is going to come—but gradually, li all great developments. Another thing we are going to do is use milling machines very much more than we do now in t place of planers. This is because of the great defect in planers of moving the heavy weight of the table plus the wo Thus we must fight inertia in both stopping and starting. A other defect of planers as now built is cutting in one direct only. All this is going to bring us to contrive new forms milling machines. Planers will remain, of course, but they w be modified, in many cases by making the tool move rather th the work, thus following the general principle used in shap more than we do at present. How all this will develop we can see just now, but it is bound to come. We cannot use a high-sp tool at high speed on an ordinary planer, and for that reas and for other reasons that I might mention, the present mach is likely to become somewhat obsolete in the near future.

*Prof. John E. Sweet.**—I am sorry that more time was available for discussion. As to the worm gear's not prov satisfactory for elevators I was not conscious of the fact. I were in the business I would not abandon them until I l skewed around a worm in a spur gear and tried *that.*

* Author's closure under the rules.

No. 1015.*

AIR MOTORS AND AIR HAMMERS.

APPARATUS AND METHODS FOR TESTING.

BY MAX H. WICKHORST, AURORA, ILL.
(Junior Member of the Society.)

1. The apparatus and methods described below are those used in some extensive tests of air-drill motors and air hammers made by the Chicago, Burlington and Quincy Railroad Co. in its laboratory at Aurora, Ill. The tests were made for the purpose of determining the air consumption, horse-power, stalling load of motors, number and force of hammer blows, etc.

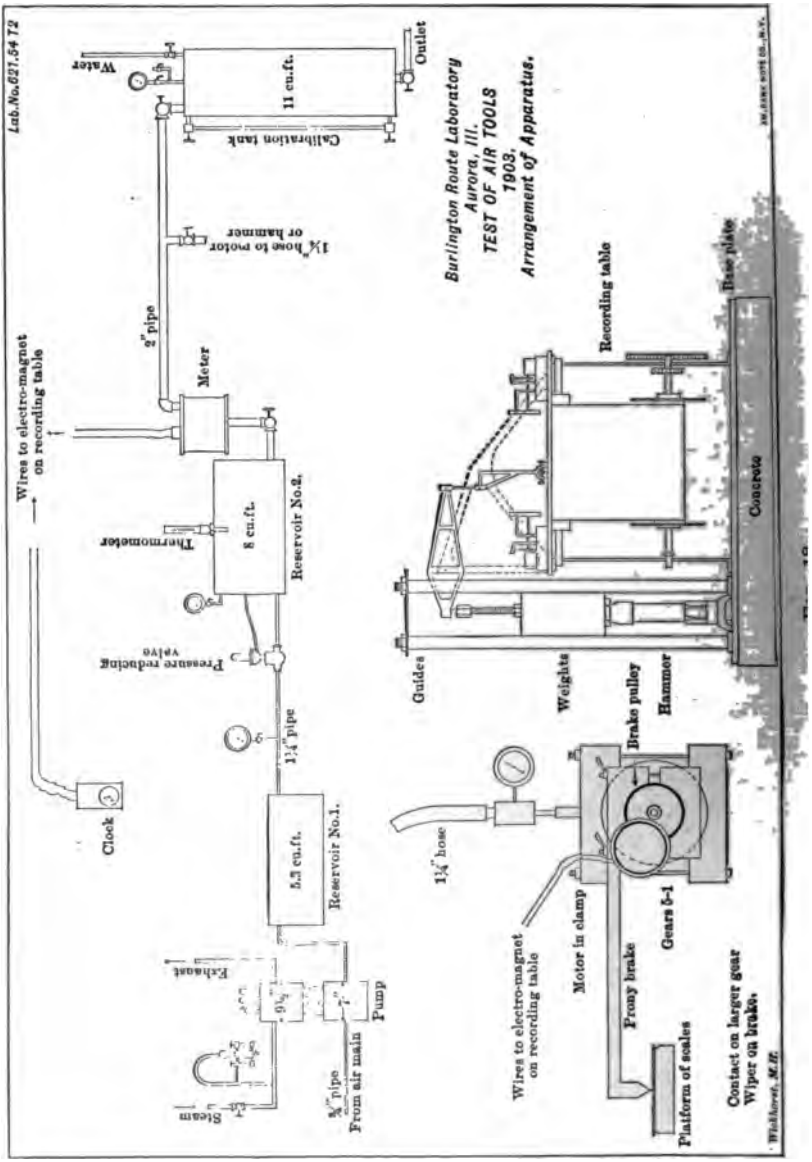
General Arrangement.

2. The general arrangement of the apparatus is shown in Fig. 18 and in photograph, Fig. 19.

The air used for making the tests was obtained from the shop supply, which was generally about 60 or 70 pounds. As we desired pressures varying from 60 to 120 pounds, we stepped up the pressures by pumping the air through a 9-inch Westinghouse pump which had the air cylinder bushed to a diameter of 7 inches. This bushing was necessary as the steam pressure at the Laboratory is only about 60 pounds. The air was then pumped into reservoir No. 1, with ordinarily a pressure of 140 or 150 pounds. From here the air was allowed to flow into reservoir No. 2, where it was maintained at any pressure desired by means of a reducing valve, which was a regular 1-inch Westinghouse air-pump governor. An oil cup containing a thermometer was screwed into reservoir No. 2, and was used to determine the temperature of the air supplied to the tool. Another thermometer was also used to note room temperature.

---

* Presented at the New York meeting, December, 1903, of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.


Lab.No.621.54 T2
Burlington Route Laboratory
Aurora, Ill.
TEST OF AIR TOOLS
1903.
Arrangement of Apparatus.
Water
11 cu.ft.
Outlet
Calibration tank
1¼" hose to motor or hammer
2" pipe
Meter
Wires to electro-magnet on recording table
Clock
Thermometer
8 cu.ft.
Reservoir No.2.
Pressure reducing valve
1¼" pipe
5.3 cu.ft.
Reservoir No.1.
Exhaust
Steam
¾" pipe
From air main
Pump
Guides
Weights
Recording table
Base plate
Concrete
Brake pulley
Hammer
1¼" hose
Wires to electro-magnet on recording table
Motor in clamp
Gears 5-1
Prony brake
Platform of scales
Contact on larger gear
Wiper on brake.

3. From the reservoir No. 2 the air passed through a meter. This is a high-pressure meter made by the Equitable Meter Co., Pittsburg, Pa., and in construction is similar to an ordinary gas meter, the air alternately filling out and exhausting from leather bellows. From here the air was delivered to the tool to be tested, through a 2-inch pipe and $1\frac{1}{4}$-inch hose. At the point where the air was delivered to the tool we had an expansion consisting of a

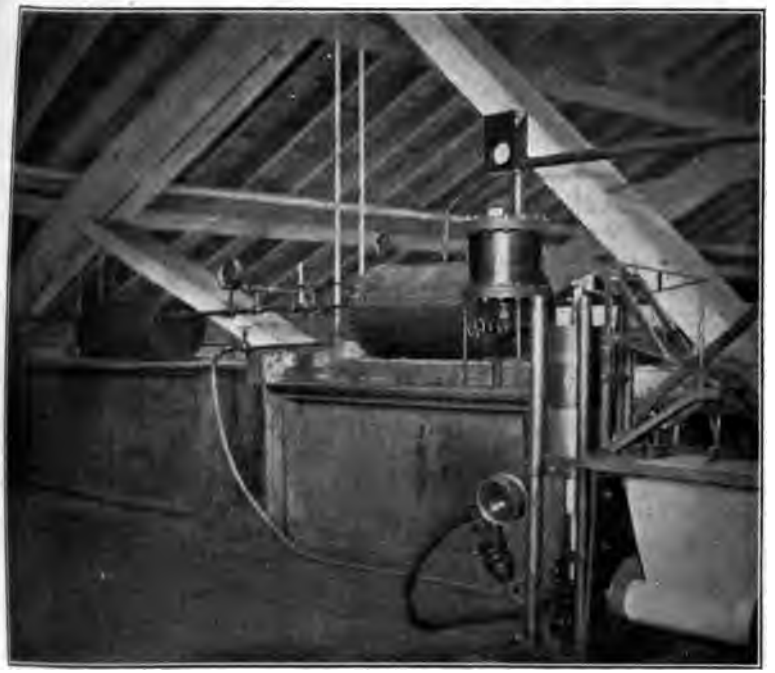


FIG. 19.

2-inch Tee, with an internal diameter of about $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches, in which we determined the pressure by means of a gauge. Care was taken that between the point where the pressure readings were taken and the tool to be tested, there was no contraction in the supply pipe smaller than the opening into the tool under test.

4. For the purpose of calibrating the air meter we used the tank as shown in Fig. 18. This tank had a gauge glass its full length, and its cubic capacity was determined for each 5 inches on the glass by weighing the water.

5. The records of time, revolutions of motor, air consumed and strokes of hammer were obtained autographically, using the record

table shown in Fig. 18. The records were obtained on glaze manilla paper 14 inches wide, moving across the table unde electro-magnetic pens. The driving mechanism of the paper co sisted of an air motor and suitable gearing. The electro-magne actuated stylographic pens feeding red ink. One of the pe was actuated by a clock, making a contact every five second Another was actuated by the air meter, a wiper making conta with the teeth of one of the gear wheels in the recording mecha ism and each contact representing about $\frac{1}{4}$ cubic foot of ai The third pen was used to record the revolutions of the moto by arranging a wiper and a simple gearing, so as to make a conta every 5 revolutions of the socket for holding the drill.

6. In calibrating the meter the method was to have the calibr tion tank about full of water, the valve from the meter opened u thus allowing full pressure; the outlet valve was opened, t record paper started going and as the water in the gauge gl passed the marks 5 inches apart record was made by the observ pressing a push button. The meter at the same time made own record, and thus we were able to figure out the number cubic feet per contact or per notch. We also obtained record 5-second intervals. As the readings of the meter varied som what with different rates of flow, calibrations were made at d ferent rates by varying the opening at the outlet valve. A ca bration curve was then made by plotting notches per minute abscissæ and cubic feet per notch as ordinates. A number of c bration tests were made during the course of the tests of the too

The various gauges used from which pressure readings we taken were previously checked up and adjusted by means of Crosby Dead Weight Tester.

Motor Tests and Calculations.

7. The arrangement used for testing motors is also shown Fig. 18 and in the photograph, Fig. 20. The arrangement was apply the load by means of a Prony Friction brake, the revo tions being recorded by means of a wiper making contact eve five revolutions. The air consumption and time were recorded described above.

8. The procedure was to first regulate the pressure in reserv No. 2 at 60 pounds, then put on a light brake load, keeping t constant during the test with full open throttle. Another t

was then made with heavier brake load with the same air pressure, and the increments of load continued in successive tests till the tool was stalled. Then air pressures of 80, 100 and 120 pounds were used in the same manner. A sample of a motor record reduced is shown in Fig. 21.

9. Table No. 1 shows a sample data sheet, and the various items and calculations were obtained as follows:

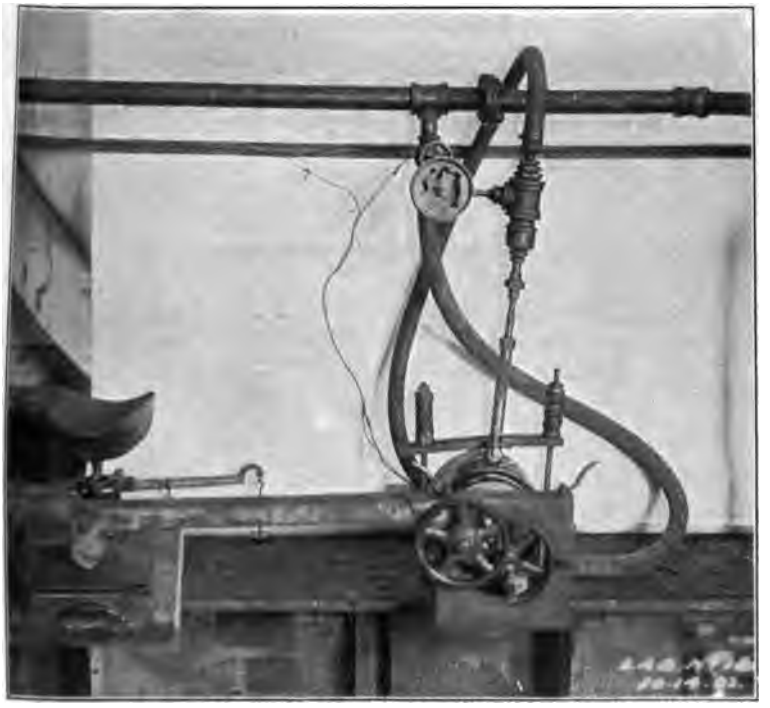


FIG 20.

No. 1 and No. 2 are pressures as read by an observer on gauges and are pressures above atmospheric pressure.

No. 3 is temperature in degrees Fahrenheit of the compressed air in reservoir No. 2.

No. 4 is the meter contacts or notches obtained from the autographic record included in a strip of record covering one minute as recorded by the clock.

No. 5 is the cubic feet of compressed air per meter notch as obtained from the calibration chart.

No. 6 is the cubic feet of compressed air per minute obtain by multiplying Nos. 4 and 5.

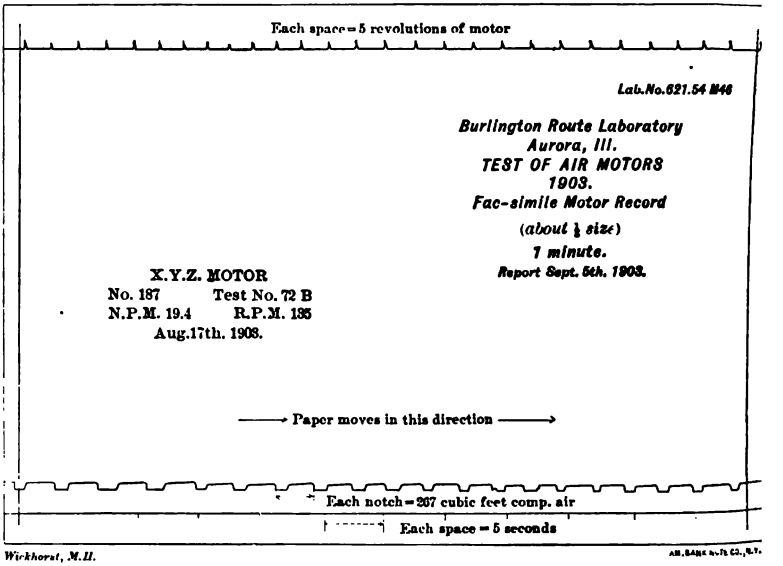


FIG. 21.

No. 7 is the number of cubic feet of free air per minute ol tained from No. 6 by the following formula:

$$F\,A = \frac{C\,A \times (P + 15)}{15}$$

where $F\,A$ = free air in cubic feet per minute.
$C\,A$ = compressed air in cubic feet per minute.
P = pounds gauge pressure at tool.

No. 8 is the revolutions per minute of socket for holding t drill and is obtained from the autographic record.

No. 9 is the brake load as shown by the weight on the scale the end of the lever arm, usually three feet, except with t smaller motors, where the lever arm was two feet. This bra load was pre-determined and kept constant by an observer duri each test.

No. 10 is the brake horse-power, and was calculated as per f lowing formula:

$$B\,H\,P = \frac{R\,P\,M \times 2r \times 3.1416 \times w}{33000}$$

where $B\,H\,P$ = brake horse-power.
$R\,P\,M$ = revolutions per minute of brake-wheel.
r = radius in feet of brake-lever.
w = weight in pounds on scale.

No. 11 is the load on scale which was just sufficient to stall the tool.

No. 12 is the stalling load at one foot radius calculated from No. 11.

No. 13 is the cubic feet of free air consumed per minute per horse-power, obtained by dividing No. 7 by No. 10.

10. After obtaining these various data we plotted three curve

FIG. 22.

TABLE I.

BURLINGTON ROUTE LABORATORY, Lab. No. 6
AURORA, ILL.

TEST OF AIR MOTORS,
1903.
Data Sheet.

AIR MOTOR TEST.

MAKER: Air Tool Co. NAME OF TOOL: Mendota. SIZE: 8. Ty

WEIGHT: 47 Lbs. SERIAL NUMBER: 82. COST:

REMARKS:

BRAKE LEVER ARM: 3 ft.

DATE: 8/4-03. TEMPERATURE ATMOSPHERE: 87 deg.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	
1. Press. reservoir	101	101	101	101	121	121	121	
2. " at tool	100	100	100	100	120	120	120	
3. Tempr. comp. air	101	102	102	103	106	108	110	
4. Notches per min.	24.	21.2	19.5	17.6	23.4	24.	20.	2
5. Cu. ft. per notch	.262	.264	.265	.266	.263	.262	.264	
6. Cu. ft. C. A. min.	6.8	5.6	5.2	4.7	6.2	6.8	5.3	
7. Free air	52.	42.8	40.	36.	56.	61.3	48.	4
8. Rev. per min.	138	119	89	72	135	115	91	
9. Wt. on scale	20	25	30	35	25	30	35	
10. Brake H.-P.	1.57	1.7	1.52	1.45	1.92	1.97	1.82	
11. Stalling weight				37				
12. "11" at one ft. radius				111				
13. "Seven" per H.-P.	33	25	26	24.8	29	31	26.5	

(Signed) .....

O

sheets to show up the results by the graphic method, representing in each case the air pressure as abscissæ. On one we plotted as ordinates the stalling load at one foot radius, on another the air consumption in cubic feet of free air per minute per horse-power at maximum horse-power, and on the other the maximum horse-power.

Air Hammer Tests and Calculations.

11. The arrangements for testing air hammers is also shown in Fig. 18 and photograph, Fig. 22. The method in general was to let

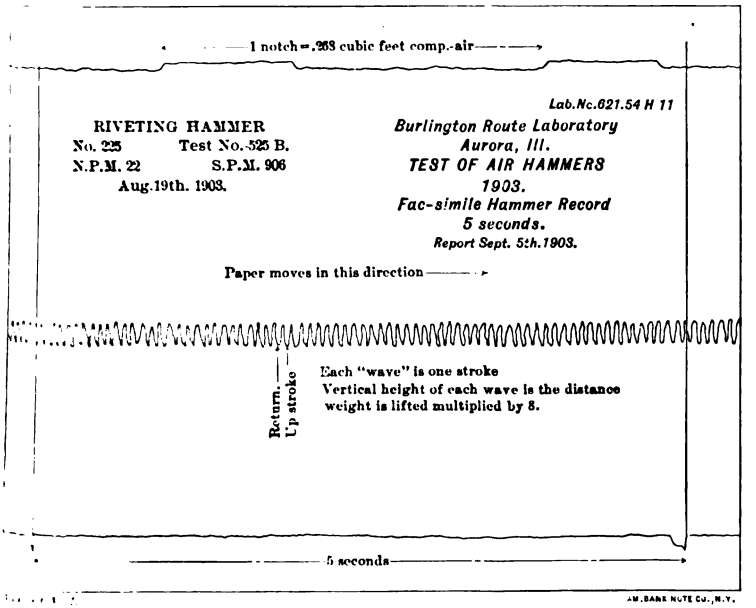

1 notch = .268 cubic feet comp.-air
Lab.No.621.54 H 11
RIVETING HAMMER
No. 225 Test No. 525 B.
N.P.M. 22 S.P.M. 906
Aug. 19th. 1903.
Burlington Route Laboratory
Aurora, Ill.
TEST OF AIR HAMMERS
1903.
Fac-simile Hammer Record
5 seconds.
Report Sept. 5th. 1903.
Paper moves in this direction
Return. Up stroke
Each "wave" is one stroke
Vertical height of each wave is the distance weight is lifted multiplied by 8.
5 seconds
AM. BANK NOTE CO., N.Y.

FIG. 23.

the hammer strike upward against a known weight adjusted to the size of the hammer and to autographically record the distance the weight was lifted. The weights varied from about 40 to 150 pounds, and the vertical lift was multiplied 8 times on the record. The time and air consumption were recorded as above described, and a sample of one of the records obtained is shown in Fig. 23.

12. The results of test were recorded on a blank, copy of which is shown in Table II.

No. 1 and No. 2 are gauge-pressure readings as noted by an observer.

TABLE II.

Lab. No. 621.54 H 12
Test 501.

AIR HAMMER TEST.

MAKER: Air Tool Co. NAME OF TOOL: Vulcan. SIZE: 8.

WEIGHT: 22 lbs. SERIAL NUMBER: 3171. COST:

WT. PLUNGER: 1 lb. DIAM. CYLINDER: $1\frac{1}{16}$". STROKE INCHES: 8.

REMARKS:

DATE: 7/22-03. TEMPERATURE ATMOSPHERE: 87 deg.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1. Press. reservoir	60	80	100	120					
2. " at tool	60	80	100	120					
3. Temp. comp. air	88	90	90	91					
4. Notches per min	29	24	25	21					
5. Cu. ft. per notch	.271	.269	.27	.268					
6. Cu. ft. C. A. min	7.85	6.45	6.75	5.63					
7. Free air	39.2	40.8	51.6	50.6					
8. Strokes per min	834	892	964	1,000					
9. Weight	120	120	120	120					
10. Distance raised	.004'	.0052'	.006'	.0065'					
11. Ft. lbs. per blow	.48	.624	.72	.7818					
12. Horse-power	.0122	.0168	.021	.0236					
13. "Seven" per H.-P.	3,200	2,400	2,400	2,100					

(Signed) .....
Observer.

BURLINGTON ROUTE LABORATORY
AURORA, ILL.
TEST OF AIR HAMMERS,
1903.
Data Sheet.

No. 3 is the temperature in degrees Fahrenheit of the compressed air in reservoir No. 2 as noted by an observer.

No. 4 is the meter contacts or notches per minute as obtained from the autographic record.

No. 5 is the cubic feet of compressed air per notch as obtained from the calibration chart.

No. 6 is the cubic feet of compressed air per minute obtained by multiplying Nos. 4 and 5.

No. 7 is the cubic feet of free air per minute obtained by the same formula as given under air motors.

No. 8 is the number of strokes per minute obtained from the record by counting the strokes made in one minute.

No. 9 is the pounds of the weight placed over the hammer.

No. 10 is the average distance in feet the weight was raised as obtained from the record.

No. 11 is the foot pounds of effective work per blow, obtained by multiplying the weight in pounds by the distance in feet it was raised.

No. 12 is the horse-power of the hammer, obtained as per following formula:

$$HP = \frac{\text{ft. lbs.} \times \text{blows per min.}}{33000}$$

No. 13 is the cubic feet of free air per minute per horse-power.

13. After obtaining the results of test, three curves were plotted from them as follows, in each case the pounds gauge pressure being plotted as abscissæ and the following as ordinates: foot pounds per blow, cubic feet of free air per minute per horse-power and horse-power.

14. In conclusion, the author desires to express his special thanks and acknowledgments to Mr. H. F. Wardwell, who did the greater part of the work in making the designs and tests.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. Frank G. Hobart.—The method here described of arranging the hammer to strike against a weight and basing calculations upon the displacement of this weight would seem useful only for obtaining comparisons between different hammers.

The facsimile diagram shows a movement of the pencil of about

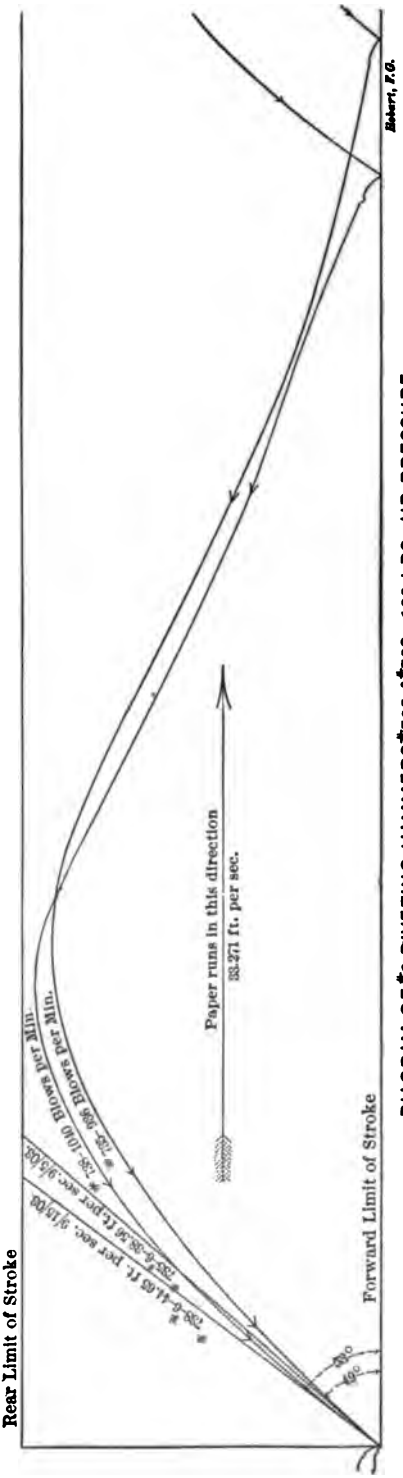


DIAGRAM OF #6 RIVETING HAMMERS #735 & #738. 100 LBS. AIR PRESSURE.

FIG. 24.

$\frac{1}{8}$ inch, corresponding to a movement of the weight of not more than $\frac{1}{16}$ inch. With this small movement, together with the long lever reductions between the weight and the pencil, the high speed and the various questions about impact, weight, friction, etc., I should not expect the figures based on the diagram could be accurate.

Fig. 24 shows two diagrams made on one sheet of paper by $1\frac{1}{16}$ x 6 inch riveting hammers on a machine which we are using for air-hammer testing. It shows the number of blows per minute, length of stroke of the pistons, velocity of pistons at every portion of the stroke and the position of the pistons at every instant. Knowing the weight of the piston, its velocity at impact and the number of blows per minute, the ability of the hammer to do work can be calculated. The effect of changes of port areas or other details of the hammers is very clearly shown by such diagrams.

The machine consists of a drum driven by a small air motor at a periphery speed of about 2,000 feet per minute. A centrifugal governor holds this speed very nearly uniform, and a paper wound on this drum receives the diagram. The hammer is mounted with its length parallel to the axis of the drum, and in such position that a slender steel rod connects the piston to a pencil slide which marks the position of the piston on the diagram. All of the moving parts are very delicate and do not interfere, so far as can be detected, with the action of the piston. The machine was built for experimental work and for testing hammers by Fairbanks, Morse & Co. for use at their works at Beloit, Wis.

*Mr. M. H. Wickhorst.**—Commenting on Mr. Hobart's remarks, I would say the tests were made for the purpose of comparing the various hammers on the market, and I wish to correct is impression concerning the distance the weight was lifted in e tests. The sample record as printed is only a little over one-th size. The method of studying a hammer which he describes, should think, would be decidedly valuable to a designer, and very glad that he has presented to the Society an outline of apparatus and the sample record.

* Author's Closure under the Rules.

No. 1016.*

A METHOD FOR DETERMINING RATES AND PRI(ELECTRIC POWER.

BY FRANK B. PERRY, BOSTON, MASS.
(Junior Member of the Society.)

1. That the future will show a rapid growth in the a] of electricity to industrial pursuits, operated from a located steam-driven electric power station, has led me t the following data to our members, many of whom will find the methods suggested applicable to their own The advent of driving textile and other mills from a this character has opened a question for discussion establishment of a proper basis for rates to be charged f(current supplied in large quantities.

2. The contracts drawn up by electric companies with tomers sometimes contain a clause similar to the followi is given for the purpose of illustration, and is not in cover any specific case: For a period of years from lessor agrees to furnish, and the lessee to receive and t(within the times and on the terms set forth, all the p(may be required to properly operate and light his pl(amount of power to be determined by meter readings, billed monthly at the rates recited below, viz.:

1,800 to not more than 2,160 kilowatts at rate of $ kilowatt per annum;

More than 2,160 kilowatts and not exceeding 2,520 at rate of $30.00 per kilowatt per annum;

More than 2,520 kilowatts and not exceeding 2,700 at rate of $28.50 per kilowatt per annum;

---

* Presented at the New York meeting (December, 1903) of th(Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume X *Transactions.*

All in excess of 2,700 kilowatts at rate of $27.60 per kilowatt per annum.

3. The above rates are based on an annum of 3,000 hours. From this schedule the following tables are derived:—

TABLE I.

Rate per Kw. per Annum.	Equiv. Rate per H. P. per Annum.	Rate per Kw. per Hour.	Rate per H. P. per Hour.
$31.50	$23.499	$ .0105	$ .007833
30.00	22.38	.0100	.007460
28.50	21.26	.0095	.007087
27.60	20.5896	.0092	.006832

TABLE II.

Kilowatts Used.	Cost per Annum.	Cost per Month.
1,800	$56,700.00	$4,725.00
2,160	68,040.00	5,670.00
2,161	64,830.00	5,402.50
2,268	68,040.00	5,670.00
2,520	75,600.00	6,300.00
2,521	71,848.50	5,987.37
2,652.7	75,601.95	6,300.16
2,700	76,950.00	6,412.50
2,701	74,547.60	6,212.30

Table I. is self-explanatory. An examination of Table II. shows plainly the faults that exist in a schedule such as that usually followed.

4. By using 2,161 kilowatts, or one additional kilowatt more than 2,160 kilowatts, a yearly saving of $3,210 may be made; similarly an increase of one kilowatt above 2,520 kilowatts effects a reduction of $3,751.50 per annum, and one extra kilowatt over 2,700 kilowatts lessens the yearly expense by $2,402.40.

5. While these figures show the points in the schedule at which the greatest saving may be made, many other quantities which are given in a later table illustrate equally well the irregularity of prices based on such a list of rates. The inconsistency of this method is further shown by the fact that 2,268 kilowatts cost the same as 2,160 kilowatts, or 108 kilowatts may be utilized without any increase in expense to the consumer. The price is also practically the same for 2,652.7 kilowatts as for 2,520 kilowatts, which indicates that any number of kilowatts between these limits may be used without additional cost to the person buying power.

6. It would appear from these figures that the electric company makes more profit at some places in the schedule than at others,

and on that account could furnish certain amounts of power gratis. Of course, this is not true, but tends to convince one of the absurdity of the system that is customarily used by central electric stations. It is also evident that the customer, if he were so disposed, might watch his meter and so adjust his consumption of current as to bring about a substantial decrease in his bill for the month. For example, he might install a few extra machines that would serve not only to increase his product but

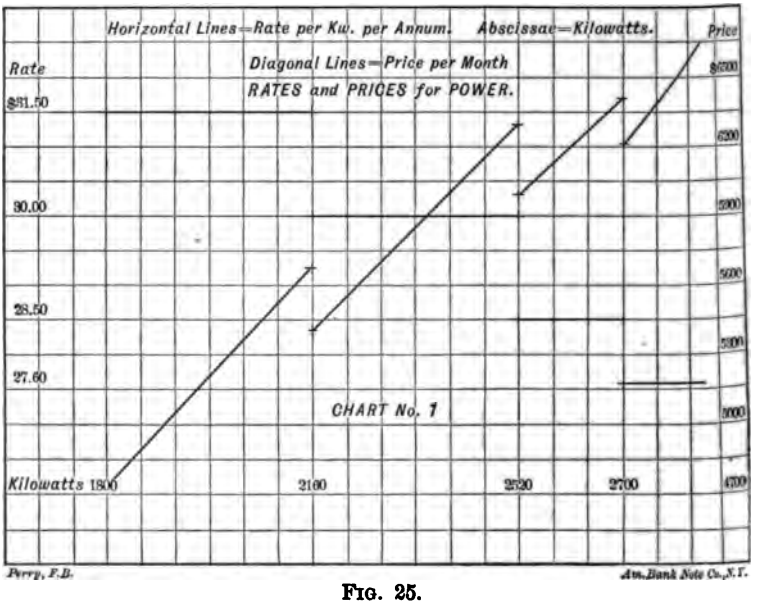


FIG. 25.

would also be the means of diminishing his bill. As an extreme case, the use of one additional kilowatt would bring about this result. It also might prove economical to burn electric light during the day in order to increase the current consumption.

7. Both of these examples mentioned serve as illustrations the fact that it is within the consumers jurisdiction, by the terms of his agreement, to use power advantageously with a results financial loss to the electric company. While such a procedure may be perfectly legitimate, it would be fairer to all concerned to prevent contingencies of this kind from arising, and at the same time to provide a system of rates which would be to the mutual interests of both parties.

8. The horizontal lines on Chart No. 1, Fig. 25, indicate the ra

for power, and the diagonal lines represent the price per month for electric current covering the entire range of the above mentioned schedule. The latter lines show at a glance the unfairness of the system, and prove conclusively that rates cannot be adjusted properly on the customary basis.

9. The subsequent discussion is intended to give a method for rearranging a schedule of rates based on the "step-system," and for convenience the aforesaid figures will be used. The principles, however, may be applied to any other rates made up in a similar manner.

10. Referring to Table II. and applying the well-known formula $(a + l)\frac{n}{2}$, giving the sum of the terms of an arithmetical progression we obtain for each step, assuming a common difference of one kilowatt, the following figures:

	Value of "a."	Value of "l."	Value of "n."
(1) 2,161 – 2,520 kw.....	$64,830.00	$75,600	360
(2) 2,521 – 2,700 "	71,848.50	76,950	180

11. The value of "a," or the first term of the series represents the product of 2,161 kilowatts by its rate per kilowatt per annum. In a similar way the other terms of the series are obtained, "l," indicating in each case the last term and "n" the number of terms.

12. Since the rate is constant from 1,800 to 2,160 kilowatts, we will compute simply the sum of the series beginning at 2,160 kilowatts.

Sum of (1) = (64,830 + 75,600) 180 =	$25,277,400
" " (2) = (71,848.5 + 76,950) 90 =	13,391,865
2,160 kw. at $31.50 =	68,040
(3) Total sum of two series =	$38,737,305

13. With a varying rate of power, diminishing in a fixed ratio between any two amounts, it is possible, by the substitution of proper quantities in an equation herein deduced by the writer, to compute the value of the sums of the product of each succeeding kilowatt by its corresponding rate.

14. The horizontal spaces of the charts, or abscissæ, represent in terms of kilowatts, a progressive increase in each successive number by the addition of any desired equal amount.

Let (a) = 1st term. (l) = last term. (d) = common
(n) = number of terms. (s) = sum of terms.

Then
$$\begin{aligned} &\text{1st term} = a,\\ &\text{2d} \quad " \quad = a + d,\\ &\text{3d} \quad " \quad = a + 2d,\\ &\text{4th} \quad " \quad = a + 3d,\\ &l = a + (n-1)d,\\ &s = (a + l)\frac{n}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

15. The vertical spaces of charts, or ordinates, represen
of rates per kilowatt annum, or per kilowatt hour, a p
decrease in each successive number by the subtractio
chosen equal quantity.

Let (b) = 1st term. (k) = last term. (r) = common d
(t) = sum of terms. (m) = number of terms.

Then
$$\begin{aligned} &\text{1st term} = b,\\ &\text{2d} \quad " \quad = b - r,\\ &\text{3d} \quad " \quad = b - 2r,\\ &\text{4th} \quad " \quad = b - 3r,\\ &k = b - (m-1)r,\\ &t = (b + k)\frac{m}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

16. Multiplying the corresponding terms of these two
obtain the following:—

(4) Product of 1st term $= ab$,
(5) " " 2d " $= (a + d)(b - r)$,
(6) " " 3d " $= (a + 2d)(b - 2r)$,
(7) " " 4th " $= (a + 3d)(b - 3r)$,
(8) " " last " $= \{a + (n-1)d\}\{b - (m-1)$

17. Adding these products, and developing the quan
closed in parenthesis, we obtain for the sum of 1st and
designated (4) and (5).

(A) Sum of products 1st and 2d terms $= 2ab + bd - ar$
Multiplying equation by $\frac{2}{2}$ $= \frac{4ab + 2bd - 2}{2}$

Substituting values $n = 2$ and $m = 2$ in the above

$$(A) = \frac{2abn + bdn - arn - drn}{2}$$
$$= \frac{bn}{2}\left\{2a + (n-1)d\right\} - \frac{rn}{2}(a + d).$$

18. In a similar manner (B) = sum of (4), (5) and (6),
and (C) = " " (4), (5), (6) and (7),

$$(B) = \frac{bn}{2}\left\{2a + (n-1)d\right\} - \frac{rm}{2}(2a + 3\tfrac{1}{3}d),$$

$$(C) = \frac{bn}{2}\left\{2a + (n-1)d\right\} - \frac{rm}{2}(3a + 7d).$$

19. Comparing equations (A), (B) and (C), we find that they are alike in all respects excepting the coefficients of "a" and "d" of the negative terms.

20. Substituting these values, viz., for coefficient of "a" $(m-1)$, and for coefficient of "d" $\left\{\frac{2}{3}(m-2)+1\right\}\left\{m-1\right\}$, we have for the sum of any number of products containing "n" and "m" terms

$$\text{Total sum} = \frac{bn}{2}\left\{2a + (n-1)d\right\} - \frac{rm}{2}\left\{a + \left[\frac{2}{3}(m-2)+1\right]d\right\}\left\{m-1\right\}.$$

$$(D) \quad " \quad " = \frac{bn}{2}(a+l) - \frac{rm(m-1)}{2}\left\{a + \frac{d}{3}(2m-1)\right\}.$$

21. In order to apply this formula to the case in question, let us consider the rate as beginning at \$31.50 per kilowatt per annum for 2,160 kilowatts and varying in amount to \$27.60 per kilowatt per annum for 2,700 kilowatts. By so doing, we preserve the limiting features of the schedule both for rates and for the quantities at which they are applicable. Since the successive steps in the first mentioned schedule show an even decrease in rate for equal increments of power up to 2,520 kilowatts, it is safe to assume that a list of rates may be made up to vary uniformly from 2,160 to 2,520 kilowatts and regularly, but at a different rate, from 2,520 to 2,700 kilowatts.

22. Let x = rate per kilowatt per annum for 2,520 kilowatts.

$a_1 = 2{,}160$	$a_2 = 2{,}521$
$b_1 = 31.50$	$b_2 = x$
$d_1 = 1$	$d_2 = 1$
$l_1 = 2{,}520$	$l_2 = 2{,}700$
$r_1 = \frac{(31.5 - x)}{360}$	$r_2 = \frac{(x - 27.6)}{180}$
$n_1 = 361$	$n_2 = 180$
$m_1 = 361$	$m_2 = 180$

23. Substituting these respective values in equation (*D*) gives

$$D_1 = \frac{31.5 \times 361}{2}(2{,}160 + 2{,}520) - \frac{(31.5 - x) \times 361 \times 360)}{2 \times 360} \{2{,}160 + \tfrac{1}{8}(722 - 1)\}.$$

$$D_2 = \frac{180x}{2}(2{,}521 + 2{,}700) - \frac{(x - 27.6) \times 180 \times 179}{2 \times 180} \{2{,}521 + \tfrac{1}{8}(360 - 1)\}$$

From the above,

$$D_1 = \frac{159{,}655{,}860 - 81{,}886{,}171.5 + 2{,}599{,}561x}{6}.$$

$$D_2 = \frac{2{,}819{,}340x - 1{,}418{,}038x + 39{,}137{,}848.8}{6}.$$

24. Then in order to fulfill the conditions of the first named schedule, $D_1 + D_2$ must equal (3) or

$$D_1 + D_2 = 38{,}737{,}305.$$

Substituting values of D_1 and D_2 and solving,

$$4{,}000{,}863x = 115{,}516{,}292.7$$
$$x = 28.872.$$

25. This value of "x" substituted in expressions for rates gives $r_1 = \$.0073$ and $r_2 = \$.00706\frac{2}{3}$ as the variations in charges for each kilowatt per annum from 2,160 to 2,520 kilowatts, and from 2,520 to 2,700 kilowatts respectively.

26. The rates per kilowatt hour become $r_1 = \$.0000024\frac{1}{3}$, $r_2 = \$.0000023\frac{5}{9}$; for 30 kilowatts hours, $r_1 = \$.000073$ and $r_2 = \$.0000706\frac{2}{3}$.

27. Using this system as a basis for rates, the wording of the agreement for power would be changed to read as follows:

"The charge for electric current furnished under this contract shall be made as per the chart attached hereto, and made a part hereof."

28. The line plotted on Chart No. 2, Fig. 26, indicates the rates per kilowatt per annum which would, in this instance, replace the original schedule as given by Chart No. 1, Fig. 25.

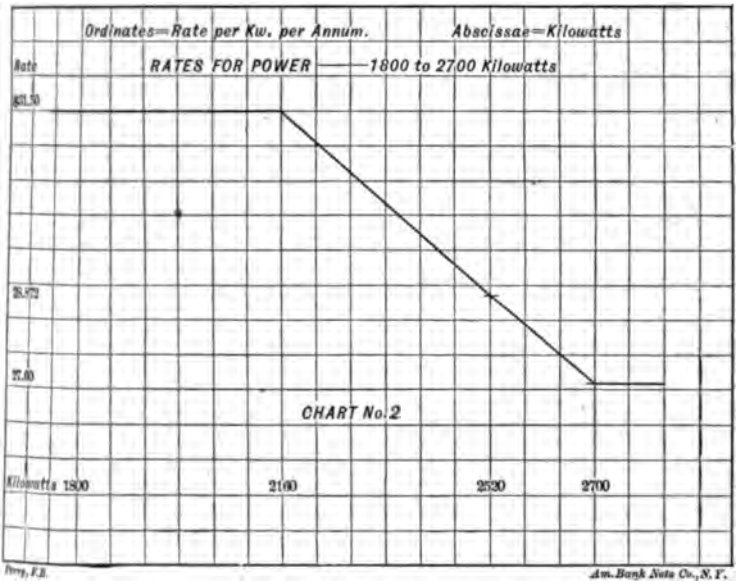

Ordinates=Rate per Kw. per Annum.
Abscissae=Kilowatts
Rate
RATES FOR POWER ——1800 to 2700 Kilowatts
$51.50
$5.572
37.00
CHART No. 2
Kilowatts 1800
2160
2520
2700
Perry, F.E.
Am. Bank Note Co., N. Y.

FIG. 26.

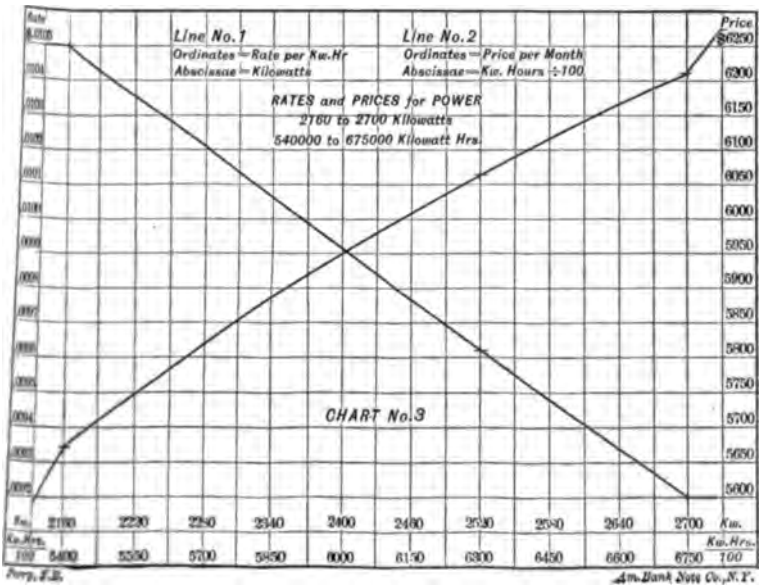

Rate
Line No. 1
Ordinates = Rate per Kw. Hr
Abscissae = Kilowatts
Line No. 2
Ordinates = Price per Month
Abscissae = Kw. Hours ÷ 100
RATES and PRICES for POWER
2160 to 2700 Kilowatts
540000 to 675000 Kilowatt Hrs.
Price
6250
6200
6150
6100
6050
6000
5950
5900
5850
5800
5750
5700
5650
5600
CHART No. 3
Kw. 2160 2220 2280 2340 2400 2460 2520 2580 2640 2700 Kw.
Kw.Hrs. 100 5400 5550 5700 5850 6000 6150 6300 6450 6600 6750 Kw.Hrs. 100
Perry, F.E.
Am. Bank Note Co., N. Y.

FIG. 27.

29. The results obtained by following these lines of rates necessarily gives, on account of the above reasoning, the same average price per month as that computed by the "step" system. Chart No. 3, Fig. 27, is an example of the form of chart which would be embodied in a contract for electric power in order to meet the rates outlined in the original agreement. It also gives an idea of the simplicity of interpreting rates and prices for power by making use of the scheme proposed.

30. Line No. 1 is drawn through points plotted in accordance

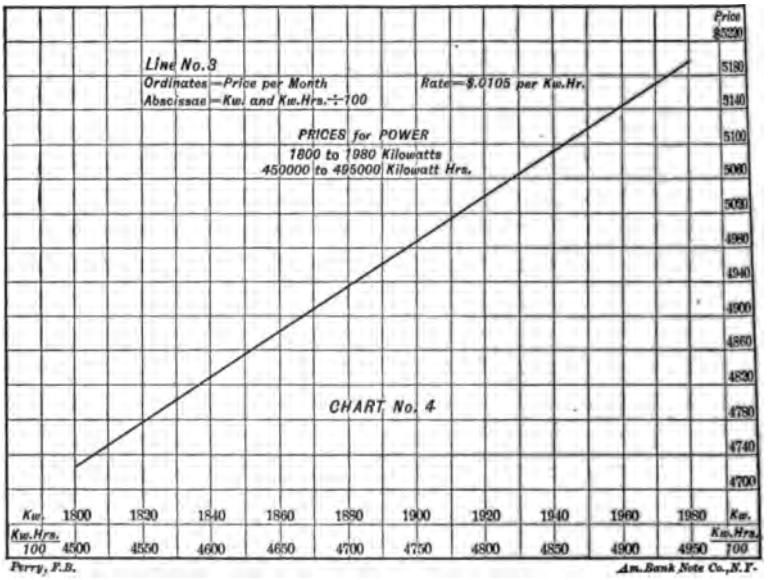


FIG. 28.

with the rates specified on Chart No. 2, Fig. 26; the ordinates beir equal to rates per kilowatt hour and the abscissæ representing kil watts. From 1,800 kilowatts to 2,160 kilowatts and above 2,7(kilowatts the rate is constant at $.0105 and $.0092 per kilowa hour as respectively indicated by the horizontal portions of tl line. From 2,160 to 2,520 kilowatts the rate diminishes in fixed ratio for each additional kilowatt used, namely, fro $.0105 to $.010062 per kilowatt hour; also from 2,520 to 2,7(kilowatts the rate diminishes uniformly, but not so rapidly between the points previously stated, from $.010062 to $.00(per kilowatt hour. It will be noted that the ordinates may l

read easily to $\frac{1}{1000}$ of a cent per kilowatt hour and the abscissæ to 3 kilowatts without estimating fractional division of the spaces.

31. Line No. 2 is deduced from the foregoing, and by its means one may determine at a glance, knowing the wattmeter reading, the amount of each month's bill for power consumed.

32. The lower line of figures on the chart represent meter readings in kilowatt hours divided by one hundred. These quantities are computed by multiplying the kilowatt readings by 250, the average hours per month, or $\frac{1}{12}$ the total for the year as limited by

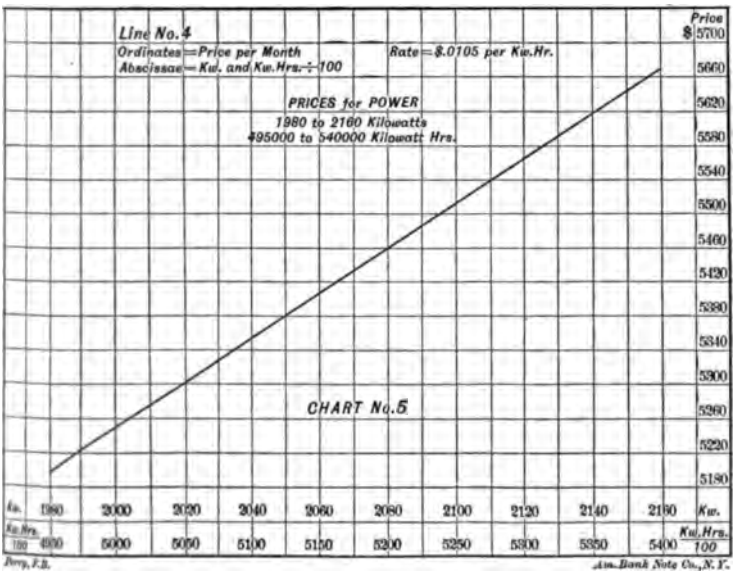


FIG. 29.

the contract. Two ciphers are omitted from these results to avoid repetition of figures. To obtain the bill per month, find the number on chart corresponding to that recorded by the wattmeter, and note the point vertically over same on line No. 2. In the column at the right-hand side of the chart, horizontally opposite this intersection, will be found the price of bill for the amount of power in question. The abscissæ may be read accurately to 750 kilowatt hours and the ordinates to $5 for the corresponding spaces, and by estimation of tenths these differences may be proportionately reduced.

33. Charts No. 4 to No. 8 (Figs. 28 to 32) inclusive are similar to, and may be considered as supplementary to chart No. 3. Each

chart includes a section of 180 kilowatts or $\frac{1}{8}$ of the entire ra from 1,800 to 2,700 kilowatts.

34. Lines No. 3 and No. 4 indicate prices for power up to including 2,160 kilowatts at a constant rate of $31.50 per l

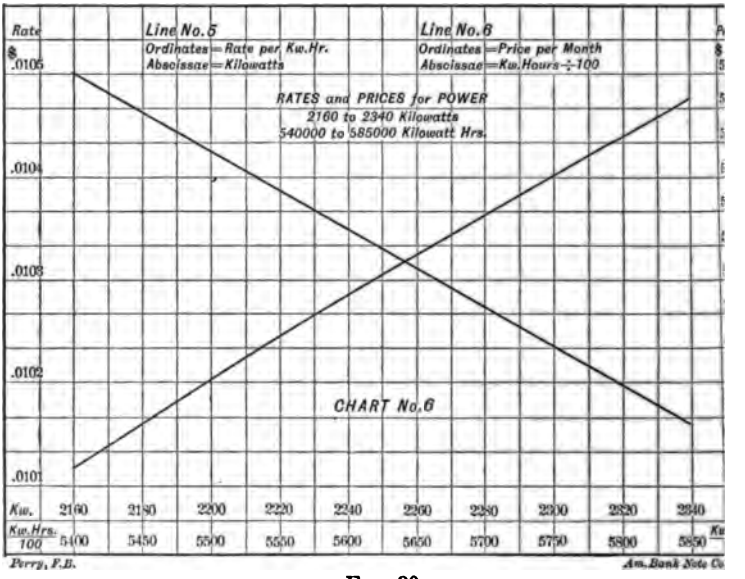


FIG. 30.

watt per annum, or $.0105 per kilowatt hour. Lines No. 5, 7 and No. 9 represent rates

varying respectively from $31.50 to $30.186 per kw. per an
" " " 30.186 " 28.872 " " " "
" " " 28.872 " 27.60 " " " "
or from $.0105 to $.010062 per " " h
.010062 " .009624 " " "
.009624 " .0092 " " "

35. Lines No. 6, No. 8 and No. 10 show prices per mont power, varying in the order given from 2,160 to 2,340 kilo from 2,340 to 2,520 kilowatts and from 2,520 to 2,700 kilo Each of the spaces on the charts No. 4 to No. 8 inclusive occ by the abscissæ represent 1 kilowatt or 250 kilowatt hours a case may be, consequently are well within the limit that it i sible to read a recording wattmeter of 3,000 kilowatts capaci

reater accuracy is also attainable in determination of rates vatt hour or the total bill for the month. This may be o a still further degree of refinement by an increased sub- of the amounts of power and their accompanying rates. iciples enumerated may be applied equally well to a t of powers with any predetermined rates. The Table esented to show the comparison of prices per month that paid for various amounts of power by the original agree- d also by the lines illustrated on charts No. 3 to No. 8 (Fig. 27 to 32).

TABLE III.

Kws.	Kw. Hrs. per month of 250 Hrs.	Rate per Kw. Hr.	Monthly Bill.		Difference.
			By Chart.	By Schedule.	
2,160	540,000	$.0105	$5,670.00	$5,670.00	— .....
2,190	547,500	.010427	5,708.78	5,475.00	— $233.78
2,220	555,000	.010354	5,746.47	5,550.00	— 196.47
2,250	562,500	.010281	5,783.06	5,625.00	— 158.06
2,280	570,000	.010208	5,818.56	5,700.00	— 118.56
2,310	577,500	.010135	5,852.96	5,775.00	— 77.96
2,340	585,000	.010062	3,886.27	5,850.00	— 36.27
2,370	592,500	.009989	5,918.48	5,925.00	+ 6.52
2,400	600,000	.009916	5,949.60	6,000.00	+ 50.40
2,430	607,500	.009843	5,979.62	6,075.00	+ 95.38
2,460	615,000	.00977	6,008.55	6,150.00	+ 141.45
2,490	622,500	.009697	6,036.38	6,225.00	+ 188.62
2,520	630,000	.009624	6,063.12	6,300.00	+ 236.88
2,550	637,500	.009553⅓	6,090.25	6,056.25	— 34.00
2,580	645,000	.0094826⅔	6,116.32	6,127.50	+ 11.18
2,610	652,500	.009412	6,141.33	6,198.75	+ 57.42
2,640	660,000	.0093413⅓	6,165.28	6,270 00	+ 104.72
2,670	667,500	.0092706⅔	6,188.17	6,341.25	+ 153.08
2,700	675,000	.0092	6,210.00	6,412.50	+ 202.50
	Total.....		$113,333.20	$113,726.25	— $393.05

ferring to the tabulation, one may observe that between d 2,370 kilowatts, the chart gives figures higher than lule, while from 2,370 to 2,520 kilowatts the monthly lower. As previously stated above, the average is prac- e same. The last line of the table shows that for the ten the discrepancy between the chart and the schedule to about $\frac{347}{1000}$ of 1 per cent. This difference would be by choosing smaller sub-divisions and would finally o zero when the points are taken at 1 kilowatt intervals.

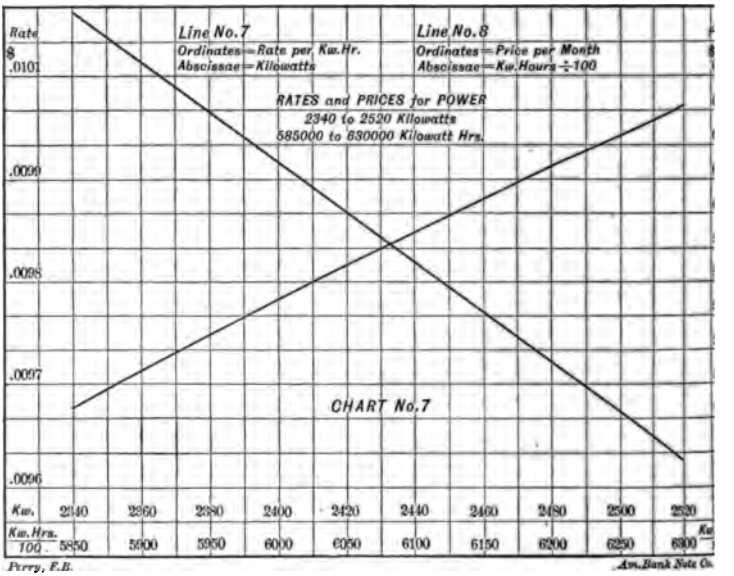

Rate
$
.0101
Line No. 7
Ordinates = Rate per Kw.Hr.
Abscissae = Kilowatts
Line No. 8
Ordinates = Price per Month
Abscissae = Kw.Hours ÷ 100
RATES and PRICES for POWER
2340 to 2520 Kilowatts
585000 to 630000 Kilowatt Hrs.
.0099
.0098
.0097
CHART No. 7
.0096
Kw. 2340 2360 2380 2400 2420 2440 2460 2480 2500 2520
Kw.Hrs. / 100 5850 5900 5950 6000 6050 6100 6150 6200 6250 6300
Perry, F.B.
Am. Bank Note Co.

FIG. 31.

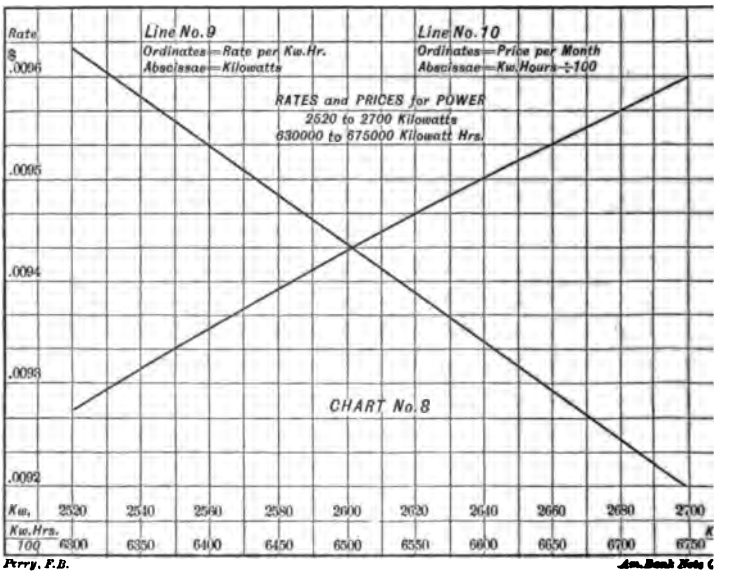

Rate
$
.0096
Line No. 9
Ordinates = Rate per Kw.Hr.
Abscissae = Kilowatts
Line No. 10
Ordinates = Price per Month
Abscissae = Kw.Hours ÷ 100
RATES and PRICES for POWER
2520 to 2700 Kilowatts
630000 to 675000 Kilowatt Hrs.
.0095
.0094
.0093
CHART No. 8
.0092
Kw. 2520 2540 2560 2580 2600 2620 2640 2660 2680 2700
Kw.Hrs. / 100 6300 6350 6400 6450 6500 6550 6600 6650 6700 6750
Perry, F.B.

FIG. 32.

Of course, if the meter should indicate a use—say of 2,520 kilowatts per month considerably more would be paid to the central station by the chart system than by the schedule. It is equally true that there are points on the chart lines where, if the meter should read the proper amount, the bill would be less than by the schedule.

38. The convenience of this method in determining the value of bills rendered each month should be appreciated both by the electric company and by the user of current. There is no conflicting of rates or prices with such a system, and bills increase gradually and consistently, as they ought, in proportion to the amount of power used. This method, which is equally fair to producer and to consumer has, to the best of my knowledge, not been used up to the present time by any Central Electric Station for finding costs of current where varying rates per kilowatt annum or per kilowatt hour are involved.

39. These ideas are submitted with the belief that their adoption will bring about more satisfactory results than can ever be realized by a continuance of the so-called "Step" system of rates.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. R. S. Hale.—Mr. Perry's illustration is nothing more or less than the usual scheme of discount based upon quantity, although it is stated in figures per kilowatts. That is, he might set a price of $31 per kilowatt up to $60,000 per year and there would be no discount; above that there would be 5 per cent. discount, and so on. The bad feature of this plan is that it permits the use of a little more current, in some cases, actually to reduce the bill, which is taken care of in most electric companies by providing that the customer need in no case pay more than if he had actually used the amount necessary to obtain the higher discount. This, of course, is equivalent to making no charge for some of the current used. In other cases—as, for instance, the Chicago Edison Company—the contract provides, "Intermediate discounts to be determined by interpolation"; and this gives, I understand, no trouble in practice. It is of course practically just the method that Mr. Perry suggests. The best way, however, is what is known as the block system: By selling the first 2,000 kilowatts at say $41 each; the next 700 kilowatts at $29 each, making, how-

ever, no reduction on the first 2,000; the next 200 might be so at $28 each, and so on. The proper average rate can be obtain in this way.

The most important feature, however, in determining rates entirely omitted by Mr. Perry, and depends on the difference b tween kilowatts and kilowatts hours. Thus 2,000 kilowatts use for 3,000 hours is six million kilowatts hours, and a price of $3 per kilowatt is one cent per kilowatt hour. If now the amoun should be determined by a kilowatt hour meter, the custome might use the six million kilowatt hours during only 1,500 hour of the year, using 4,000 kilowatts during that time; the kilowat hour meter would still show six million kilowatt hours as before but the central station would have to have twice the investment i engines, dynamos, boilers and so forth, that it would have to hav if the current was used during 3,000 hours, and the central sta tion would lose money. If, on the other hand, the customer use the six million kilowatt hours during 20 hours per day, or 6,00 hours per year, using day and night service, the central statio would require only 1,000 kilowatts of machinery, only half th investment and outlay, and would make a much greater profit.

There are a great many systems in use by central stations fo taking care not only of the feature that makes the argument fo Mr. Perry's paper, but other important features that must be co sidered when a central station makes its rates. At Niagara Fal the published rates were $1 per kilowatt, based on the maximu taken, or the minimum power, that the customer used at any o time, corresponding to the amount of machinery the compa had to keep ready for that customer, and, in addition, 2 cents p kilowatt hour for the current used up to 1,000 kilowatt hours, cent per hour for the next 1,000 kilowatts hours, $1\frac{3}{10}$ of a ce for the next 1,000 kilowatts hours, and so on. These illustra only one of the many methods that have been used in determini the charges for electric light and power.

*Prof. W. W. Crosby.**—At Woburn, Mass., a system was vised by Mr. L. R. Wallis, at that time General Manager of t electric light plant, called by him "The Foresee (4-C) System Charging," which is interesting. In this system each custon paid certain union charges based, first, on capacity demanded a second, current used. The name was suggested from the foll

* Submitted after adjournment.

ing sentence: "A Capacity Charge and a Current Charge." The capacity charge was figured as follows:

F = Fixed charges per annum on unit cost of plant.
N = Number of sixteen-candle-power lamps per unit.
C = Average "capacity charge" per annum per sixteen-candle-power lamp.

$$\frac{F}{N} = C.$$

The following quotation from the paper delivered by Mr. Wallis before the National Electric Light Association in 1901 explains the system further:

"After obtaining the average capacity charge per sixteen-candle-power lamp, the minimum and maximum charge per lamp is easily determined, and a sliding scale between the minimum and maximum is readily made that will result in an equitable distribution of the fixed charges among the various customers. While it is perfectly consistent to expect the customer to reimburse the station for all the fixed charges that it has to meet to furnish him with the service he requires, the proposition is only to insure the station against loss in carrying capacity for him, and to secure this protection it is not necessary to charge the full amount shown as being the total fixed charges, as the object is accomplished when a large proportion of the fixed charges are guaranteed.

"The probable fact that all of the consumers will not demand their maximum contracted capacity at the same time should be taken into consideration in establishing the capacity tariff, but should not be made the basis for individual concessions."

The capacity schedule is made up on the basis of the number of lamps demanded on a yearly rate and a monthly rate. There is also a schedule of rates from October to June, and then for June to October, this latter charge being less than the charge for winter months. I may add that in the practical working of the system I found that as a customer there was much to commend it.

*Mr. Perry.**—Replying to Mr. Hale's remarks, I wish to say that the contract, which contained rates similar to those chosen for the illustration in the paper, included no clause of any kind which would produce a discount or reduction in bills other than that covered by the schedule itself. The omission from the contract of the usual proviso, which stipulates that "the customer

* Author's Closure under the Rules.

shall not be billed a less amount for the use of a larger quantity of current, alluded to by Mr. Hale, has in this case served to bring out even more strongly the existing fault in the present "discount system." With the latter it is a fact, as pointed out by Mr. Hale, that no charge is made for some of the current used. There is, therefore, something radically wrong with the system on account of this inconsistency, which could not possibly occur with the "chart system."

To make the defect more apparent, the following figures are interesting, because they indicate what ordinarily happens in applying the "discount system." This data was given me by a gentleman who formerly operated a 5 horse-power, 500 volt, direct current motor from a central station circuit. The minimum charge per month in this instance was $3, and the base rate was 10 cents per horse-power hour. Here are some of the bills:

(1) April 1st to April 24th,	211	horse-power	hours,	discount	30 p. c.	$14.77
(2) " 24th " May 27th,	310	"	"	"	40 "	18.60
(3) May 27th " June 25th,	192	"	"	"	20 "	15.36
(4) June 25th " July 28th,	247	"	"	"	30 "	17.29
5) July 28th " Aug. 27th,	194	"	"	"	20 "	15.52

Comparing bill No. 1 with bill No. 5, it is noticeable that a current consumption equivalent to 17 horse-power hours less was used in the latter case, although the total cost for so doing was 75 cents more than in the first instance. Item No. 2 indicates that during this period about 25 per cent. more current was consumed than in the time covered by bill No. 4, although the increase in cost was approximately only 8 per cent. The quantities of current considered in the paper are much larger, consequently the inconsistencies are more marked; the principle, however, is the same in both cases.

The title of the paper may be misinterpreted, since it is misleading; the text indicates, however, that it is not intended to suggest a method for establishing the original basis for the rates. On the assumption that these have been fixed, the paper illustrates, by means of charts, a method for determining rates per kilowatt hour and prices per month for electric current. No attempt has been made to define what elements should be considered in finding the cost of central station operation for the purpose of properly adjusting the rates. These vary with local conditions and must be carefully worked out in every individual case. Assuming the cost to have been found in any specific case

for producing electric current in small quantities, as well as for successively larger amounts up to the total normal capacity of the plant, I maintain that rates may be arranged consistently in proportion to the current output without the use of the discount sheet. This result may be brought about by the "chart system," which, when once applied to meet the conditions of any plant, is free from the objectionable features now existing. In most instances the rates would be expressed by curved lines instead of by straight lines as shown in Figs. 25 to 32 inclusive. In order to avoid confusion, it would possibly be better to omit the rate curve from the chart issued to the customer, since that of greater importance is the one from which monthly bills may be determined at a glance.

It is customary in nearly all contracts to insert a clause which specifically states the minimum monthly charge which the customer is obliged to pay to the central station. In view of this fact, and since all recording wattmeters indicate kilowatt hours, it is evident that a central station would have to make a special contract covering the unusual conditions of operation discussed by Mr. Hale. The subject considered is not due to any misapprehension of facts or to a lack of knowledge of the usual forms of contracts made by central stations. The case discussed was not assumed, but was met with in actual practice, although, as stated above, the rates and quantities were slightly altered for obvious reasons. It may be that I have been presumptuous in calling attention to inconsistencies of a system which is almost universally followed and with which every one is more or less familiar. The fact that this system is acknowledged to be faulty in practical operation is sufficient reason for its displacement if some better and more coherent method may be devised. The discussion which the paper has merited has borne out my contention that the "discount system" is an unfair one, consequently is open to improvement. Graphical or diagrammatic representation has long since been recognized as giving solutions quickly and nearly, if not quite, as accurately as methods involving mathematical computation, and I am yet to be convinced that this system is unworthy of consideration as a satisfactory substitute for the "discount" or "step system."

NOTE.—The original charts were made on laboratory cross section paper containing ten more spaces horizontally and vertically than the squares reproduced in Figs. 25 to 32 inclusive. Paragraphs 30, 32 and 35 should be interpreted with this understanding in mind; otherwise it will appear that the text is incorrect.

No. 1017.*

AN IMPROVEMENT IN VALVE-MOTION OF DUPLEX AIR COMPRESSORS.†

BY STERLING H. BUNNELL, LORAIN, OHIO.

(Junior Member of the Society.)

1. The use of poppet valves held down by springs operates pumps handling incompressible fluids merely to increase the w done by the piston, generally only by a trifling amount. The sa system of valves applied to a compressor working with an ela fluid not only involves a similar loss by the friction of the fl in passing the spring-loaded valves, but also decreases the dens of the fluid filling the cylinder at each stroke, so that the to weight of gas handled falls considerably below that correspondi to the swept capacity of the cylinder. Such valves by reason their inertia tend also to delay closing till after the reversal of motion of the piston at the end of its stroke and thus to ca a further loss by slippage. For these reasons mechanica actuated inlet valves are generally applied to compressors medium and large size. The adaptability of the duplex or t crank type of direct-connected air-compressor to varying ca city requirements and occasional unusually low speed, toget with the superior economy of its steam cylinders working un short cut-offs, has brought about its general use except for sup ing such small quantities of air as can be delivered by the sin cylinder of the " straight-line " or single crank tandem compre of small size. It is to the common type of duplex compressor v

* Presented at the New York meeting, December, 1903, of the Ame Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of *Transactions*.

† For further discussion on this topic, consult *Transactions* as follows:

No. 824, Vol. xx., p. 967: " New System of Valves for Steam Engines, Air gines, and Compressors." E. W. Gordon.

No. 920, Vol. xxiii., p. 151: " New Valve Gear for Gas, Steam, and Air Engi E. W. Naylor.

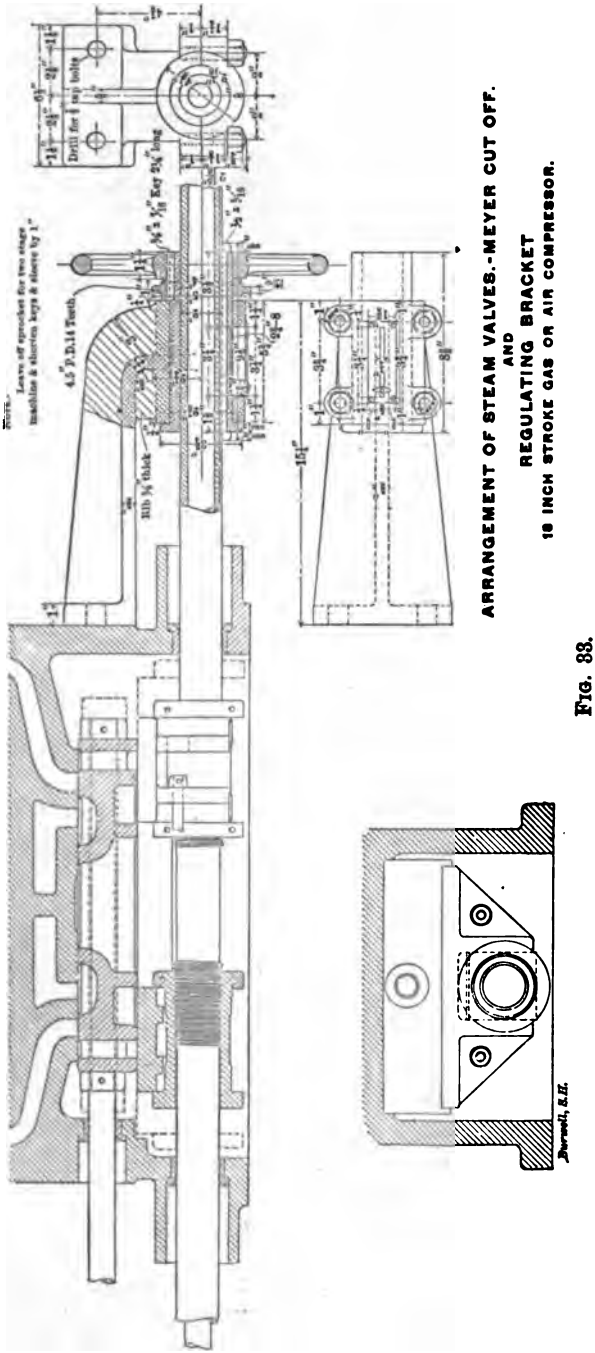
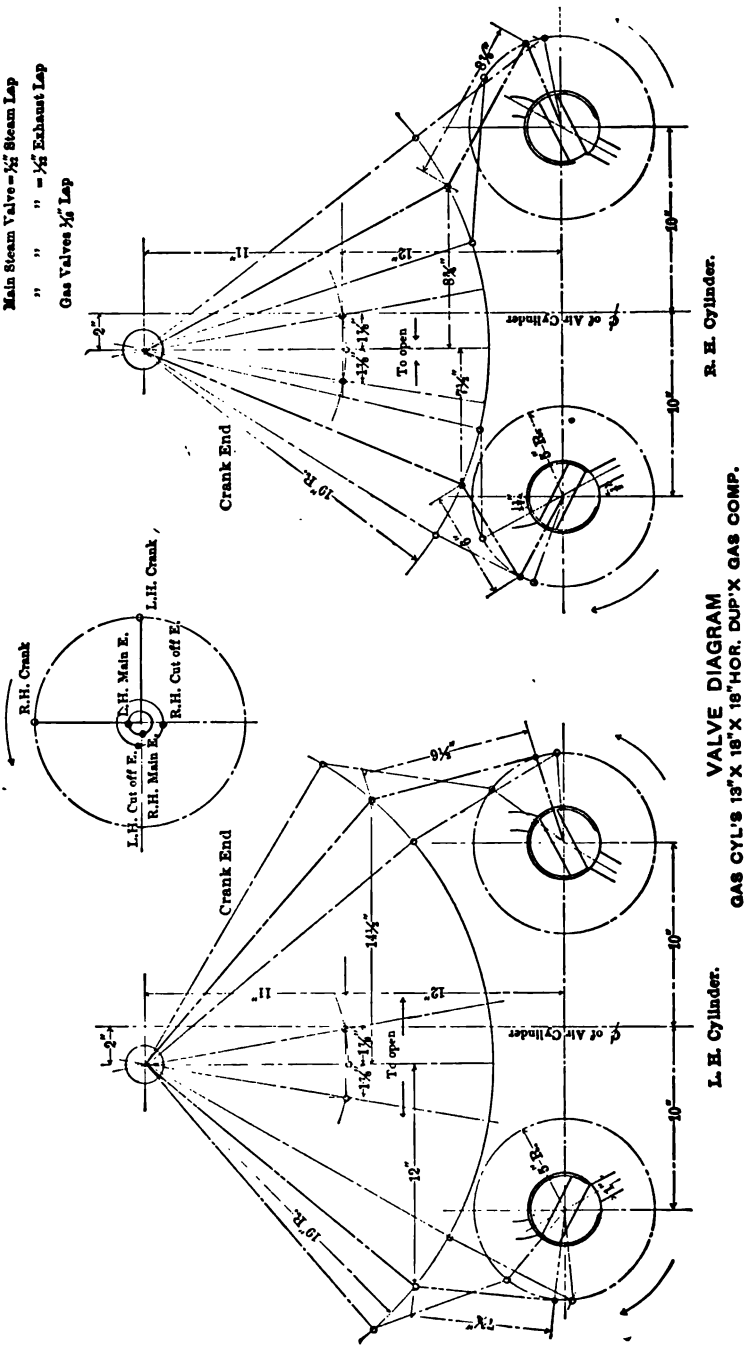

ARRANGEMENT OF STEAM VALVES.-MEYER CUT OFF.
AND
REGULATING BRACKET
18 INCH STROKE GAS OR AIR COMPRESSOR.

FIG. 33.

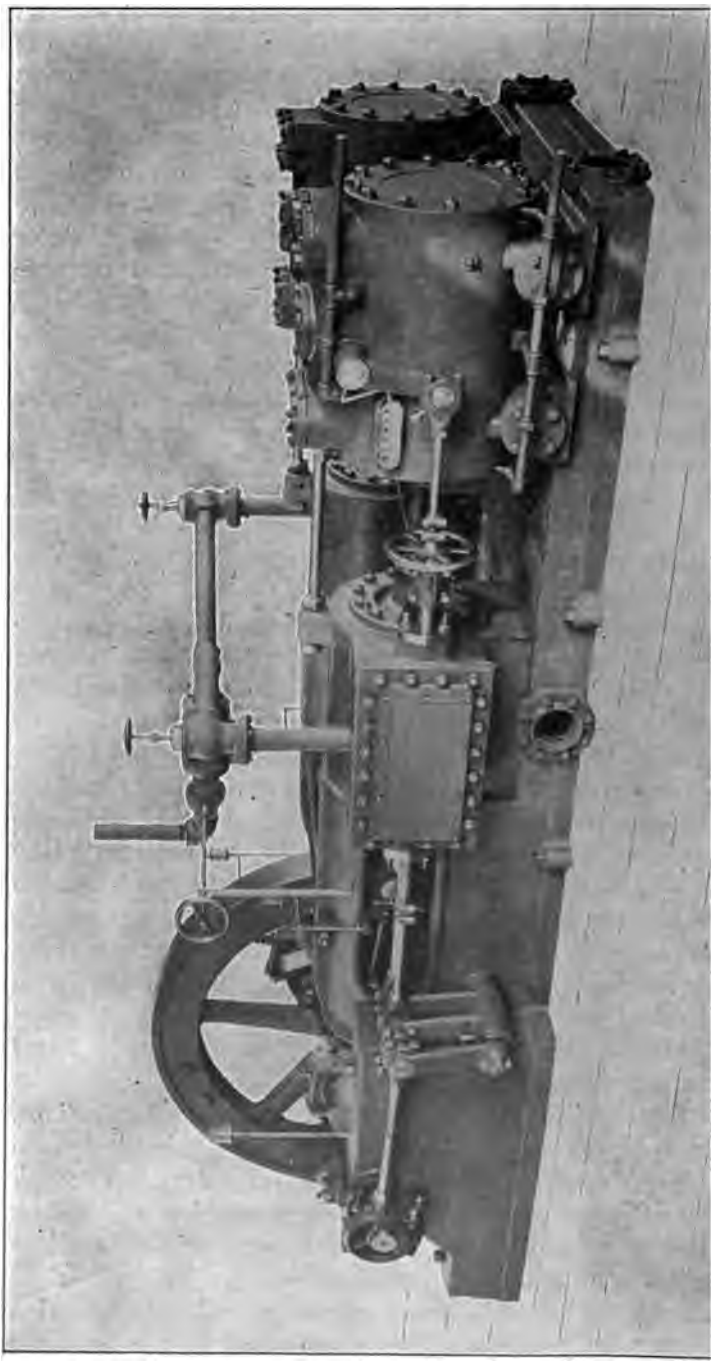

Main Steam Valve = ½" Steam Lap
" " " = ½" Exhaust Lap
Gas Valves ½" Lap
R.H. Crank
L.H. Crank
L.H. Cut off E.
R.H. Main E.
R.H. Main E.
R.H. Cut off E.
Crank End
Crank End
To open
To open
R. H. Cylinder.
L. H. Cylinder.
VALVE DIAGRAM
GAS CYL'S 13"X 18"X 18"HOR. DUP'X GAS COMP.

Meyer steam cut-off valve gear and mechanically-actuated air-inlet valves that the construction to be described applies.

2. The main steam valve of a Meyer or riding cut-off gear is set exactly like any plain slide-valve, being laid out to give proper steam lead, exhaust opening and exhaust closure or compression, without regard to the point of cut-off, which will therefore come somewhere around $\frac{3}{4}$ or $\frac{7}{8}$ full stroke. The riding cut-off valve is operated by an eccentric set either just opposite the crank, or better, a little back of this position. The air-inlet valves are usually of rotary type, driven like Corliss steam valves by a rocker or wrist-plate connected to the valve-arms by short links, or they may be plain slide valves. In any case the inlet valve must close as the piston reaches the end of its stroke, and open shortly after it commences the suction stroke, the lateness of opening being for the purpose of allowing the air contained in the clearance space to expand to the pressure of the air in the intake. The required position of the eccentric operating air-inlet valves is therefore approximately at right angles to the crank operating the piston, or more or less back of this position.

3. Air-compressors of the type just described have been regularly provided with six eccentrics to operate the double steam valves and air-inlet valves of the two sides of the duplex machine. A moment's consideration of the preceding paragraph will show that the cut-off valve eccentric of one steam cylinder and the air-inlet valve eccentric of the opposite cylinder are a little back of the position opposite the crank on the steam cylinder side, while the alternate steam and air cylinders have valves to be actuated by eccentrics, one set back of the position opposite the crank and the other 180 degrees from the first. It is only necessary to modify the arrangement of valve-arms and links of the inlet valves of the latter compressing cylinder, using precisely similar valves, valve-arms and other gear except the rockers or wrist-plates, to allow of driving the air-valve gear of each side of the machine by direct connection to the cut-off valve rod of the other side.

4. The details of the gear are clearly shown by the illustrations. Steel tube is common enough to-day to allow of using it for the right-and-left threaded sleeves of the cut-off valves. Through each sleeve is passed a smaller solid rod connected at one end by means of suitable rockers and pins to the eccentric rod, and at the other end to an arm carried on a cross-shaft. This rod drives the encircling sleeve, and, therefore, the cut-off valves carried on it, through the medium of two simple split clamps touching



the ends of the sleeve. The cross-shaft passes through bosses on the compressing cylinder casting and terminates in a boss on the opposite compressing cylinder, and carries adjacent to the latter boss the wrist-plate or rocker driving the inlet valves of this side. This description applies also to the details of the corresponding gear of the other two cylinders. It happens that there is absolutely no difference between the two sets of parts except in the two wrist-plate rockers, and in the fact that one of the long rods is a little longer than the other because the centre of its rocker is farther back on the air cylinders.

5. It looks at first sight as if this combination would be troublesome to lay out and to adjust in erecting the compressor. There is really no additional complication, for it is only necessary to slack off the clamps on the long rods, set up the air-valve motion in the usual way, locate the eccentrics as required and then set the sleeve along the rod to give even cut-offs and tighten the collars. The cut-off valves can be changed to equalize the cut-offs at any time without disturbing the long rod, merely shifting the clamps as desired, and the air valves may be shifted or reset without disturbing the equality of the cut-offs. The net result of the arrangement is the saving of two eccentrics, straps, rods and rockers and of the space between or outside the cylinders that would otherwise be occupied by these parts, at the cost of substituting a piece of steel tube for a solid rod, and of enlarging the diameters of steam chest glands to correspond. The feature of operating one side of the machine alone in case of necessity is not lost, because as long as the crank-shaft is not broken and the cylinder castings remain in position, the eccentric driving the air-inlet valves of the cylinder which is to be operated may as well be on one end of the shaft as on the other.

6. The compressor shown embodies a modification of the usual framing, which has some advantages. The two separate bed plates are bolted together along their centre lines, and are further bolted to a single cross member lying under the cylinders. The strains which tend to work the ordinary duplex machine on its foundations are thus resisted directly by the cross frame, making the machine nearly independent of a masonry foundation except as a mere support. Tie rods between the upper parts of cylinders and over the guides add greatly to the rigidity of the whole.

7. A number of these machines have been constructed ranging from 12 to 24 inches stroke, all of which have been shipped without taking apart and leveled upon foundations in a few minutes'

time. Some of these compressors have been continuously operated at speeds up to 200 revolutions per minute for months together, and none of them have developed any objection to the combination of valve mechanism described, or have shown the tendency of the usual duplex compressor with independent frames to shift on its foundations and thus work out of alignment.

No. 1018.*

TESTS OF A DIRECT CONNECTED EIGHT-FOOT FAN AND ENGINE.†

BY E. S. FARWELL, NEW YORK, N. Y.
(Member of the Society.)

1. THE promoters of the plenum system of heating and ventilating have obtained a very substantial footing among the paper mills, because of the moisture which it is necessary to remove from the rooms.

For instance, in a room containing two paper machines, each making 25 tons of paper in 24 hours, there is approximately 100 tons of water which must be disposed of before it condenses on the roof and trusses, and drips on the machines. Also, in pulp-grinder rooms, there is a large amount of steam generated which must be disposed of, or the fog in the room will be so dense as to impede the work. In most of the other rooms, however, it is merely a question of heating.

I found it rather difficult to obtain reliable data which would guide me to an intelligent selection of apparatus for any particular job. The builders of such apparatus very generously offered to work out the problem for me, but it is safe to say that in no case were any two proposals for the same size of apparatus. "A" would submit a proposition for a small fan, running at high speed, with small air-pipes and a small heater; "B" would offer a large fan to run at a slow speed, with large air-pipes and a large heater; "C" would perhaps offer a large fan, with large air-pipes and a small heater. If "A" were asked to furnish a

---

* Presented at the New York meeting (December, 1903) of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

† For further references on this subject, see *Transactions* as follows:
No. 240, vol. viii., p. 313: "Power to Drive Fans."
No. 264, vol. ix., p. 51.

large fan to run at a slower speed, he immediately proposed to enlarge the pipes proportional to the size of outlet of the fan, and to put in a much larger heater, notwithstanding the fact that the amount of heat to be delivered was the same. I wish to further acknowledge that under these perplexing difficulties the representatives of the different fan builders never hesitated to give me all the assistance which they apparently could, and I believe that I have finally succeeded in getting some points clear in my own mind.

2. The question seemed to me to embody three distinct problems: the air-pipe, the fan, and the heater. The first two are interdependent, or perhaps we had better say both depend upon the same assumed data. The starting-point of the problem or problems is the volume and temperature of air required. In a factory building, if it is merely a question of heat, a comparatively small volume of air at a high temperature is satisfactory. A change of air as low as 30 minutes is allowable where men do not stand at their work, and 20 or 25 minutes where they do. In the grinder-room the change must be as frequent as 15 or even 10 minutes, depending on the shape of the room, the location of the grinders, kind of roof, and other local conditions. In paper machine rooms, also depending on local conditions, the required change may be as often as 4 minutes.

It is very easy, with the published tables and data of tests, to determine the amount of heating surface required to heat the determined volume of air to the desired temperature. I never could see how the size of the fan need affect the amount of heating surface, provided the volume to be delivered and initial temperature of air were the same in both cases.

3. About $\frac{1}{16}$ ounce pressure per square inch will be required to give the necessary velocity at the outlets of the distributing pipes. In addition to this there must be as much more pressure as is necessary to overcome the friction of the pipe, and herein I find is the principal difference in the practices of the different builders. Some always figure on 1 ounce pressure at the fan. Others figure $\frac{5}{8}$ ounce. Fifteen-sixteenths of an ounce seemed to me to be an excessive loss, and I usually call for $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce at the fan, enlarging the pipe sufficiently to bring the friction loss well within that figure.

In reducing the pressure required of the fan, we have of course reduced the amount of work done by the fan; but against this

saving in work, it is necessary to charge the interest and depreciation on the increased cost of fan and pipe.

4. In order to secure some data for my guidance, I made a series of experiments on the efficiency of a fan which I purpose to outline in this paper. The fan was a No. 160, according to the usual method of designating fan sizes, with a wheel 8 feet in diameter, and 37 inches wide at the periphery and with one side inlet. It is shown in Fig. 36. The fan is driven by a direct-connected steam engine, and discharges into a large chamber supplying air for combustion to the boilers. This chamber was left open to maintain atmospheric pressure except in a couple of tests. The opening of the fan into this chamber was tightly boarded up, and conical tubes or nozzles were fastened to circular openings in this board partition. The tubes had a taper of 3½ degrees and, with the exception of the largest two sizes, were approximately three times the diameter in length. Six different sizes of tubes were tested, each at 8 or 10 different speeds, ranging from 50 to 250 revolutions per minute. In addition, a set of observations at each speed was made, with no outlet whatever.

5. This I realize is not an ideal arrangement, but under the circumstances seemed to be all that the desired results would warrant. The volume of air delivered was determined by means of a pitot tube located at the extremity of the conical outlet. We attempted to use an anemometer, but some of the velocities were beyond the capacity of the instrument and it very soon proved to be unreliable. With the tapering outlet, it was apparently safe to assume that the air at the extremity had no static pressure, but that the entire potential energy had been converted into kinetic energy. The pressure in the fan chamber, as also the vacuum or suction at the inlet, was measured by a water column. We found the vacuum at inlet varied at the different points of the inlet as the gauge was moved from the centre toward the rim. A number of observations were made, and a point determined which gave us the mean of all the readings. The temperature of the air was taken, also the revolutions of the fan and indicator cards from the engine. This completed the list of observations taken during each test. Each test was run for half an hour under uniform conditions, and readings taken every five minutes. The average results of each test are given in the table. The volume of air discharged was computed from the velocity of air as given by the pitot tube, and tabulated in

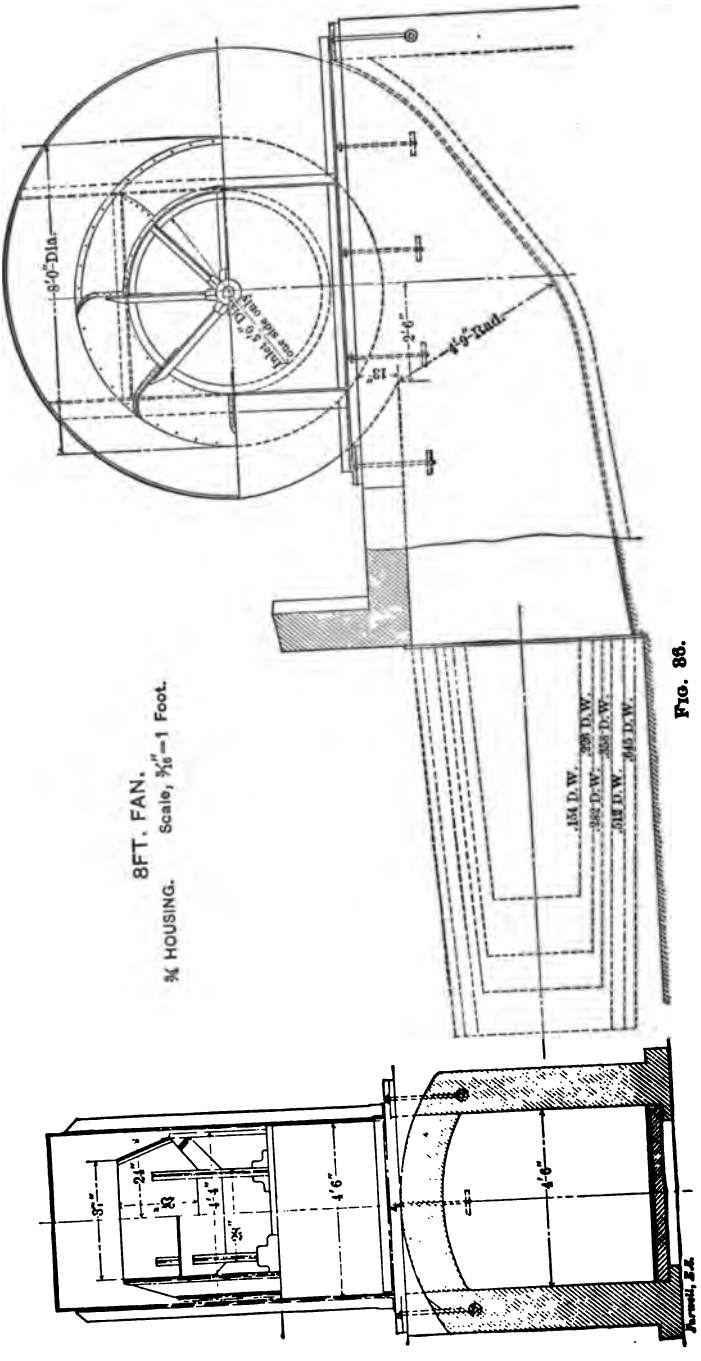

8'0" Dia.
Table 5'6" Diam.
Cone side only
2'-0"
18"
4'3" Rad.
8FT. FAN.
¾ HOUSING.
Scale, 3/16"—1 Foot.
.154 D.W.
.298 D.W.
.382 D.W.
.358 D.W.
.518 D.W.
.640 D.W.
37"
21"
8"
4'-4"
21"
4'6"
4'6"

FIG. 86.

column marked "B." The theoretical horse-power was computed from the volume, determined as above noted, and the pressure in chamber as tabulated. The pressure, volume, indicated horse-power, and efficiency have also been plotted on the two sets of curves, Figs. 37 and 38. In Fig. 37 the abscissæ represent revolutions of fan, while each curve represents a certain size of outlet. In Fig. 38 these two items have been interchanged, and each pressure curve has a different zero line. It is the custom, I believe, to designate the size of fan outlet in terms of the diameter and peripheral width of fan-wheel, and this I have done in the present instance.

6. A number of interesting facts stand forth very clearly upon an examination of these curves. Theoretically, the volume should vary directly as the speed of the fan with a given size of outlet, the pressure as the square of the speed, and the horse-power as the cube of the speed. The curves show that the ratios are not quite those stated. Up to a certain point the volume curves are very nearly straight, but at the higher speeds they seem to fall off. This falling off was more marked with the large openings, as was also a large increase of the vacuum at inlet. This loss in the volume delivered is unquestionably due to the throttling of the air at inlet. The maximum efficiency of the combined unit was secured at 142 revolutions per minute, when the pressure was $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce (this, of course, only applies to the particular fan tested, and it is fair to presume that if the fan had had an inlet on each side, the throttling would have been less and the most efficient speed might have been higher).

7. The curves show very clearly, however, that in the selection of fan we should choose large sizes running at moderate speeds and developing a low pressure. We may apparently run the same fan at a lower speed and lower pressure so that it will deliver the same volume of air with a considerable saving in horse-power. This should be done, if in any case the conditions prevent the selection of a larger fan. As I will illustrate in a few moments, however, the larger fan will do the work more efficiently.

It has been frequently stated that up to a certain size of outlet, variously styled the "theoretical outlet," "square inches of blast," and "capacity of wheel," any change in size of outlet makes no change in the pressure, and a variation in volume and horse-power directly proportional to the size of the outlet, and

that further enlarging results in a decided drop of pressure a falling off in the rate of increase of volume and horse-power.

The curves show that up to about .29 D. W. the pressure dr

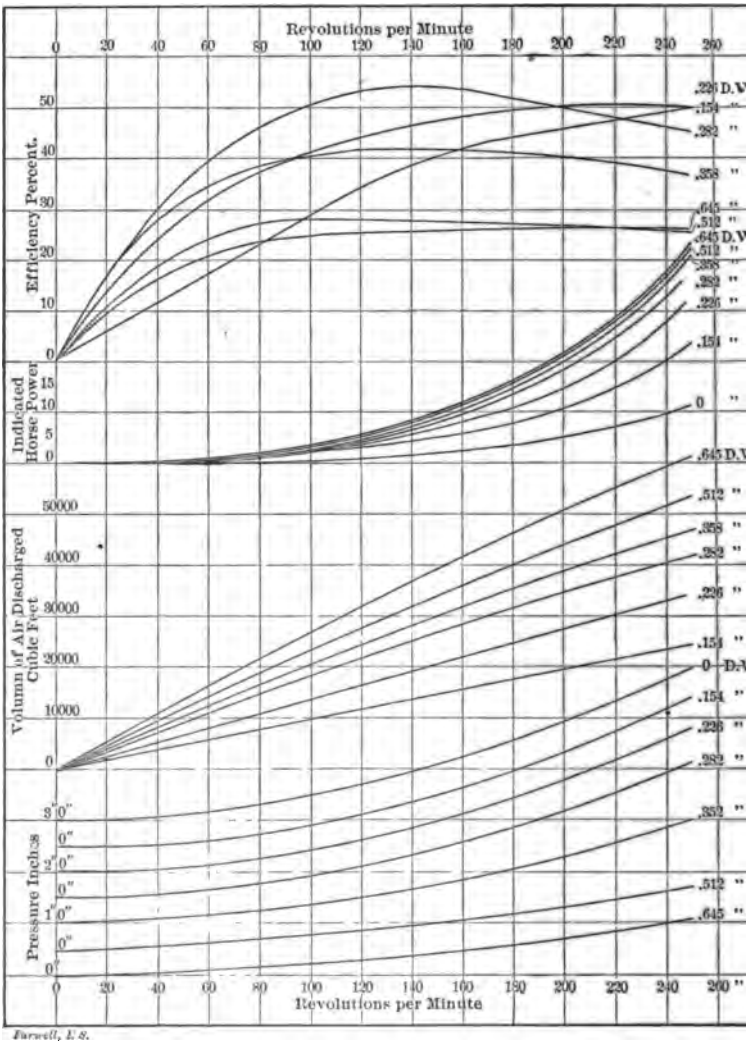


FIG. 37.

but slightly. The volume and indicated horse-power rise nearly by straight lines, but beyond that point there is a sud and rapid change, the efficiency also reaching a maximun this same point.

8. As being probably pertinent to this point, I wish to call attention to the fact that the area of the fan-blade is equal to .2885 D. W. The efficiency curves show that but slight varia-

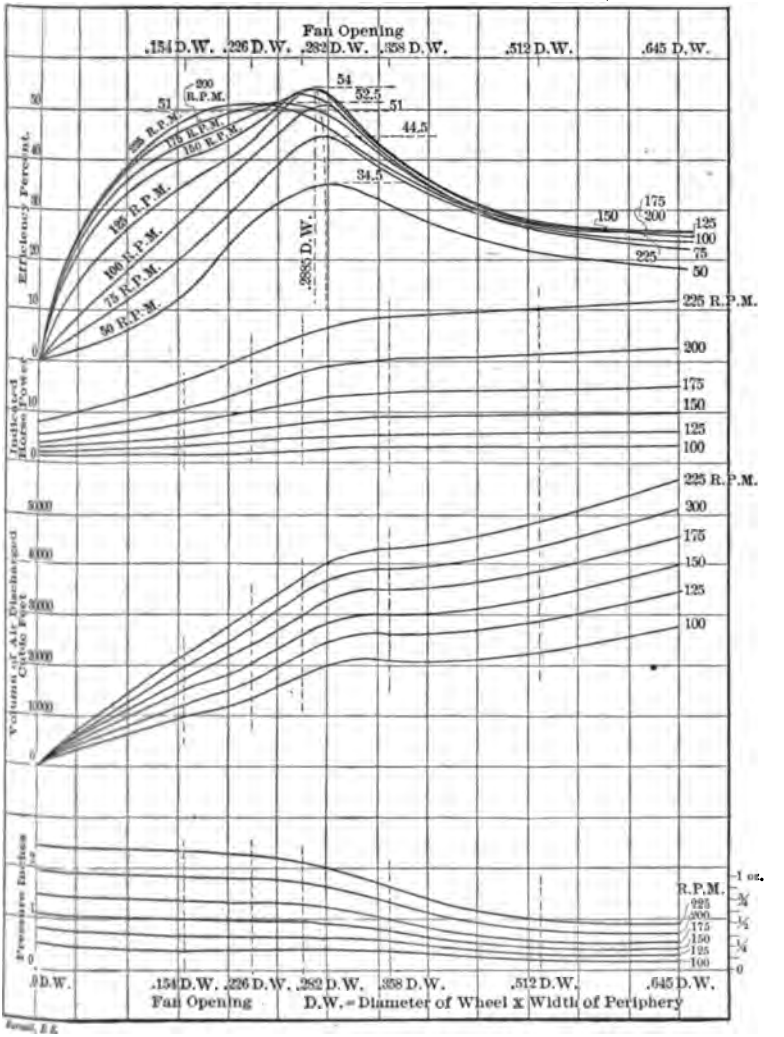


FIG. 38.

tions from this "theoretical outlet" should be permitted. Mr. Snow states that for general practice the square inches of blast is not far from $\frac{D.\ W.}{3}$. I understand that the usual width of pe-

riphery of an 8-foot fan, as built by the makers of the fan tested, is 41 inches instead of 37 inches. This would make the area of fan-blades approximately .32 D. W., which might increase the effective area, or "theoretical outlet," to a like quantity and bear out the statement made by Mr. Snow. This "theoretical outlet," as has been stated by Mr. Snow, is not to be understood to be the actual sizes of the outlet of the fan's casing, but to be the size of opening which will offer a resistance equivalent to the sum of all resistances of distributing pipes. If in any given case we are able to state what this equivalent outlet is to be, we can then select the size of fan which will give us the desired volume of air at the desired pressure.

9. In Fig. 39 I have reproduced the efficiency curves and have drawn another curve showing the relation existing between the size of outlet and the ratio of air velocity to peripheral velocity of wheel. It is not safe to reason too much from the concrete to the abstract, but comparing this curve with similar ones constructed from the tests of a small pressure blower, as given in Mr. Kent's handbook, and from the guaranteed results of one blower-maker on his standard fans (presumably computed from tests which are not available to the public), I think it safe to say that the curve of the tests may be applied to different sizes of fans with reasonably satisfactory results.

10. To illustrate the advantages that have already been mentioned, we have only to notice, for instance, that the fan tested when running at 200 revolutions per minute, will develop 1 ounce pressure when delivering a volume of 32,000 cubic feet per minute, at an efficiency of 51 per cent. and requiring 17.2 indicated horse-power to run it. The same fan running at 161 revolutions per minute will deliver the same volume of 32,000 cubic feet at a pressure of $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce and an efficiency of 41.7 per cent., but requiring only $10\frac{1}{2}$ horse-power. While the efficiency in the first instance is considerably higher, it should be pointed out that the actual horse-power required is 6.7 more. This represents the actual cost of delivering 32,000 cubic feet of air into the room under the two pressures noted. Again, this fan running at 142 revolutions per minute will deliver 25,800 cubic feet of air at a pressure of $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce, and at an efficiency of 54 per cent. If, however, it is desired to deliver 32,000 cubic feet of air at $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce pressure and at maximum efficiency, it will be necessary to use a larger size of fan, the determination

of which will illustrate the use which I have made of these tests.

I am not prepared to say that for fans with inlet on one side

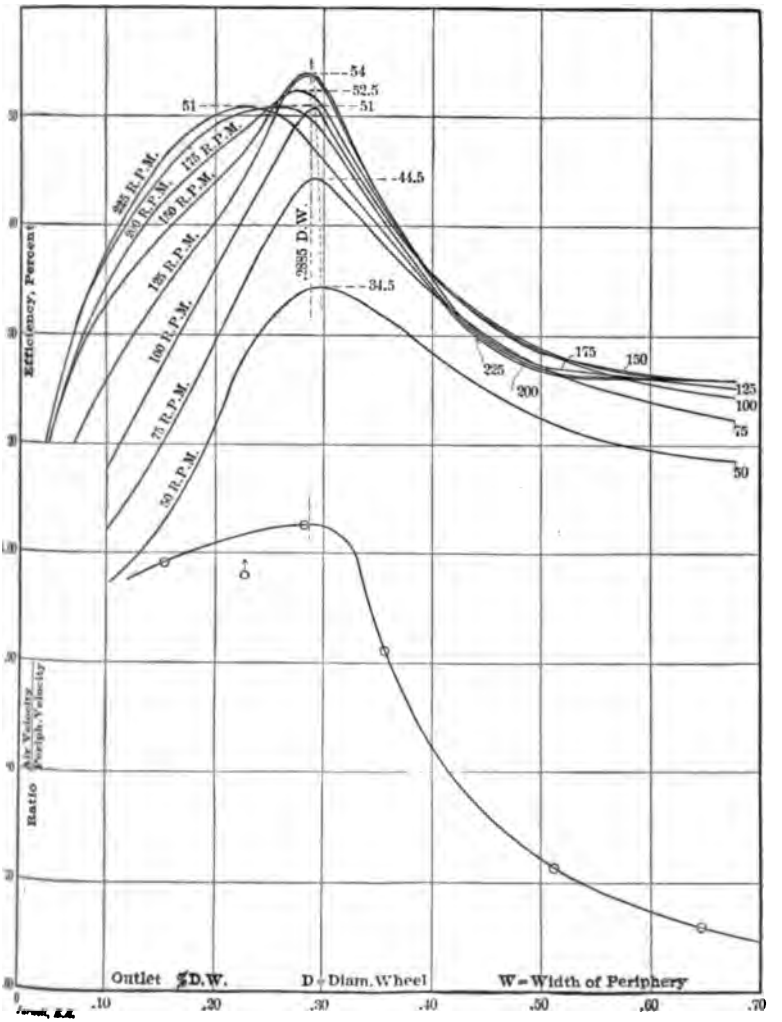


FIG. 39.

only, .29 D.W. is as large a "theoretical outlet" as should be used. However, it seems to be evident that where inlet may be had on both sides, a wider fan may be used, and possibly further experiments may show that a wider fan may be used with a single

inlet. Assuming that .29 D.W. is to be used, we have for the volume of air delivered,

$$Q = .29\ D.W.\ V,$$

in which V is the air velocity corresponding to the assumed pressure.

11. The velocity corresponding to the pressure of $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce is 3653.8. From the foregoing equation we find that,

$$D.W = \frac{32000}{3653.8 \times .29} = 30.2.$$

If $W = \frac{D}{r}$, then $D^2 = 30.2\ r$. The proper value of "r" was not determinable from these tests, but probably has been determined by the builders' experiments. It is apparently between 2.3 and 2.7. In the fan under test,

$$r = 2.595.$$

It is desirable to use standard diameters and vary the width within certain limits. In the present case the size of fan selected should be $8\frac{1}{2}$ feet diameter by 42.6 inches wide at periphery. For the speed of fan, we have from the lower curve in Fig. 39 for .29 D.W.,

$$\frac{V}{V_p} = 1.025.$$

From this equation the peripheral velocity,

$$V_p = \frac{3653.8}{1.025} = 3570 \text{ ft. per min.}$$

This is equivalent to 133.5 revolutions per minute of an $8\frac{1}{2}$-foot fan. By the efficiency of 54 per cent. shown by the chart, this would require 8.125 horse-power, a still further saving over the 8-foot fan running 161 revolutions per minute.

12. There is another problem upon which I should be glad to have discussion and enlightenment. In designing an induced draught plant some time since, I proposed to install two fans, which, under normal conditions, would both run at slow speed,

either of which in an emergency could be speeded up to do the work of both. One representative informed me that he did not think it could be done practically, and after I insisted that it be worked out, two 10-foot fans, 24 inches wide at the periphery, were offered. After some discussion and computations, two 10-foot fans 54 inches wide at periphery were purchased. I based my contentions on the tests which I have described, although I am aware that the conditions when handling gases at a high temperature are somewhat different. I do not see, however, that these changed conditions prevent the use of a fan in the way I described. To illustrate, the following data may be taken from the curves of the 8-foot fan tested. With an outlet of .265 D.W., and running at 150 revolutions per minute, the fan will deliver 25,000 cubic feet of air at a pressure of $\frac{9}{16}$ ounce, requiring 7.8 horse-power, and give an efficiency of 53 per cent. This same fan with an outlet .53 D.W., running at 225 revolutions per minute, will deliver 50,000 cubic feet of air at the same pressure of $\frac{9}{16}$ ounce. In the latter case the horse-power is 40.8, and efficiency but 26.5 per cent. This efficiency is very low, but is not to be considered in an emergency. The only question which requires particular attention is an arrangement which will allow a change of the outlet, or its equivalent resistance, from .265 D.W. to .53 D.W., and this was very easily accomplished in the case mentioned. It is necessary in many industrial plants to provide against a shut down, due to any ordinary accident, but I fail to see the necessity of putting in two fans, each sufficiently large to do the entire work under normal conditions, at maximum efficiency.

I have not entered into this discussion with any feeling akin to the old Quaker's who is reported to have told his wife that "all the world is queer except thee and me, and thee is a little queer." But I have hoped to provoke a discussion by those who have had better opportunities for studying the problem than I have, and can give us information not obtainable, at least convincingly, from these tests.

In closing I wish to acknowledge the able assistance and painstaking care of Mr. C. W. Wilder, who made most of the observations and computations for me. But for my confidence in his ability, I should have hesitated to present these results to the Society.

TEST OF 8-FOOT FAN.

Diameter of Wheel, 8 Feet; Width of Periphery, 37 Inches.

1	2	3	4		5		6		7		8	10	11	12	13	14
Size of Fan Outlet.	Speed, revolutions per min.	Peripheral velocity, feet per minute.	Vacuum at inlet.		Pressure in chamber.		Velocity head at orifice, by Pitot tube. h = inches.		Total head. C + D		Velocity of air. $v = 60 \times 64.5 \sqrt{h}$ ft. per min.	$B + A$	Cubic feet of air discharged per minute.	Theoretical horse-power.	Observed horse-power.	Efficiency per cent.
		A	C		D						B					
			Inches.	*Ounces.*	*Inches.*	*Ounces.*	*Inches.*	*Ounces.*	*Inches.*	*Ounces.*						
	44.2	1,109	.100	.057	.116	.066	.110	.063	.216	.123	1,284	1.15	4,868	.088	.330	26.6
	74.5	1,869	.111	.063	.217	.125	.191	.110	.328	.188	1,691	.90	6,411	.218	1.040	21.0
A	102.0	2,510	.120	.069	.397	.229	.362	.209	.517	.298	2,329	.92	8,831	.551	2.000	27.5
	137.3	3,445	.154	.088	.903	.516	.838	.482	1.057	.604	3,543	1.03	13,430	1.890	4.27	44.3
.154 D. W.	140.6	3,526	.156	.089	.858	.494	.832	.480	1.014	.583	3,530	1.02	13,380	1.805	4.92	36.7
26⅛ in. diam.	153.6	3,855	.237	.136	1.046	.600	.943	.543	1.283	.736	3,758	.97	14,240	2.395	5.91	39.5
3.79 sq. ft.	155.9	3,912	.280	.165	1.076	.615	1.047	.608	1.356	.780	3,960	1.01	15,010	2.515	5.98	42.1
	190.6	4,784	.241	.107	1.710	.984	1.650	.950	1.991	1.151	4,971	1.02	18,840	5.060	.....	.....
	192.6	4,834	.454	.250	1.563	.898	1.518	.868	2.016	1.158	4,768	.98	18,080	4.430	10.34	42.8
	239.6	6,018	.477	.275	2.668	1.513	2.620	1.500	3.145	1.788	6,264	1.04	23,750	9.810	20.07	48.9
	49.4	1,239	.054	.031	.131	.075	.117	.067	.185	.106	1,324	1.06	7,374	.151	.39	38.7
	66.8	1,676	.070	.040	.224	.129	.202	.116	.304	.169	1,749	1.04	9,741	.343	.76	45.2
	108.8	2,730	.142	.081	.487	.280	.451	.260	.629	.361	2,598	.95	14,490	1.107	2.71	40.8
B	109.5	2,774	.187	.107	.495	.285	.443	.255	.682	.392	2,586	.93	14,430	1.125	2.70	41.6
	130.5	3,024	.218	.126	.613	.352	.546	.316	.831	.478	2,860	.95	15,930	1.530	3.59	42.7
.226 D. W.	134.5	3,375	.250	.144	.734	.424	.692	.398	.984	.568	3,319	.95	17,990	2.075	4.78	43.4
32 in. diam.	158.2	3,970	.285	.164	1.210	.695	1.110	.640	1.495	.859	4,080	1.03	23,790	4.330	8.32	52.0

6.95 sq. ft.	177.4	4.152	.480	.277	1.439	.725	1.429	.820	1.918	1.102	4.024	1.04	32,180	7.945	13.52	52.8
	187.8	4,713	.550	.317	1.479	.845	1.457	.885	2.029	1.162	4.671	.99	33,500	7.490	15.55	48.2
	196.4	4,929	.700	.404	1.429	.933	1.624	.930	2.329	1.337	4,932	1.00	34,360	8.750	17.65	49.5
	216.0	5,421	.716	.413	1.991	1.140	1.947	1.120	2.707	1.553	5,400	.99	37,580	11.70	23.07	50.7
	47.8	1,199	.040	.023	.102	.058	.102	.058	.142	.081	1,246	1.04	11,080	.174	.45	38.8
	72.5	1,819	.070	.040	.194	.111	.192	.110	.264	.151	1,695	.98	15,010	.455	1.30	35.0
	99.0	2,459	.080	.046	.340	.196	.341	.196	.420	.242	2,260	.92	20,010	1.070	2.80	38.2
D	118.8	2,856	.410	.236	.479	.275	.417	.275	.889	.511	2,673	.94	23,670	1.775	4.24	41.8
	117.2	2,941	.290	.167	.458	.264	.457	.263	.748	.431	2,616	.89	23,260	1.675	4.25	39.4
.358 D. W.	131.6	3,323	.400	.231	.613	.352	.626	.360	1.013	.583	3,004	.93	26,600	2.555	5.19	49.2
40¼ in. diam.	140.4	3,524	.500	.288	.746	.428	.740	.426	1.246	.716	3,329	.94	29,470	3.445	8.19	42.1
8.85 sq. ft.	151.1	3,732	.485	.279	.746	.429	.749	.430	1.231	.707	3,349	.90	29,650	3.460	8.91	38.8
	167.6	4,206	.500	.288	.875	.505	.880	.507	1.375	.798	3,630	.86	32,140	4.430	10.82	40.9
	189.6	4,758	.....	.....	1.160	.670	1.147	.660	.....	.....	4,144	.87	36,690	6.700	.....	.....
	191.4	4,804	.710	.409	1.259	.720	1.253	.720	1.969	1.129	4,332	.90	38,360	7.535	18.02	41.7
	69.4	1,731	.090	.051	.136	.078	.133	.076	.226	.129	1.411	.81	17,850	.3795	1.31	28.9
	106.9	2,682	.230	.132	.266	.152	.260	.149	.496	.284	1,973	.73	24,960	1.035	3.76	27.5
E	135.6	3,403	.374	.215	.413	.238	.408	.233	.787	.453	2,466	.72	31,200	2.025	7.14	28.4
	152.7	3,834	.456	.263	.489	.281	.486	.280	.945	.544	2,708	.71	34,260	2.630	9.34	28.2
.512 D. W.	175.6	4,407	.630	.364	.644	.372	.638	.367	1.274	.736	3,102	.70	39,250	3.980	14.80	26.9
48¼ in. diam.	210.0	5,271	.860	.495	.902	.520	.893	.513	1.762	1.015	3,657	.69	46,280	6.560	24.93	26.3
	80.7	2,025	.120	.069	.136	.078	.133	.076	.256	.147	1,411	.70	22,420	.478	1.82	26.2
	117.1	2,938	.365	.211	.252	.144	.241	.138	.617	.355	1,900	.65	30,180	1.185	5.20	22.7
F	122.7	3,079	.442	.255	.293	.168	.281	.162	.735	.423	2,051	.67	32,590	1.495	5.43	27.5
	164.1	4,118	.790	.456	.479	.287	.497	.273	1.269	.743	2,673	.65	42,490	3.330	14.10	23.6
.645 D. W.	194.7	4,886	.944	.513	.638	.367	.597	.343	1.582	.910	2,990	.61	47,520	4.750	19.52	24.3
54 in. diam.	202.4	5,080	1.130	.652	.772	.477	.719	.414	1.902	1.129	3,441	.68	54,680	7.110	24.48	29.0
	51.3	1,299	.....	.....	.200	.115	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.28	.....	.....	.34	.....
	72.4	1,819	.....	.....	.297	.171	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.11	.....	.....	.59	.....
	98.8	2,483	.....	.....	.477	.276	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.04	.....	.....	1.08	.....
G	129.2	3,247	.....	.....	.557	.318	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.85	.....	.....	1.95	.....
	140.0	3,518	.....	.....	.936	.540	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.02	.....	.....	2.21	.....
0-D. W.	151.7	3,812	.....	.....	1.097	.633	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.02	.....	.....	2.77	.....
outlet closed.	176.0	4,423	.....	.....	1.571	.907	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.06	.....	.....	4.33	.....
	203.3	5,109	.....	.....	2.051	1.184	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.04	.....	.....	6.08	.....
	226.8	5,699	.....	.....	2.481	1.433	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.08	.....	.....	8.11	.....

DISCUSSION.

*Mr. E. S. Farwell.**—Since the preparation of this paper, th question has been raised of the relation said to exist between t

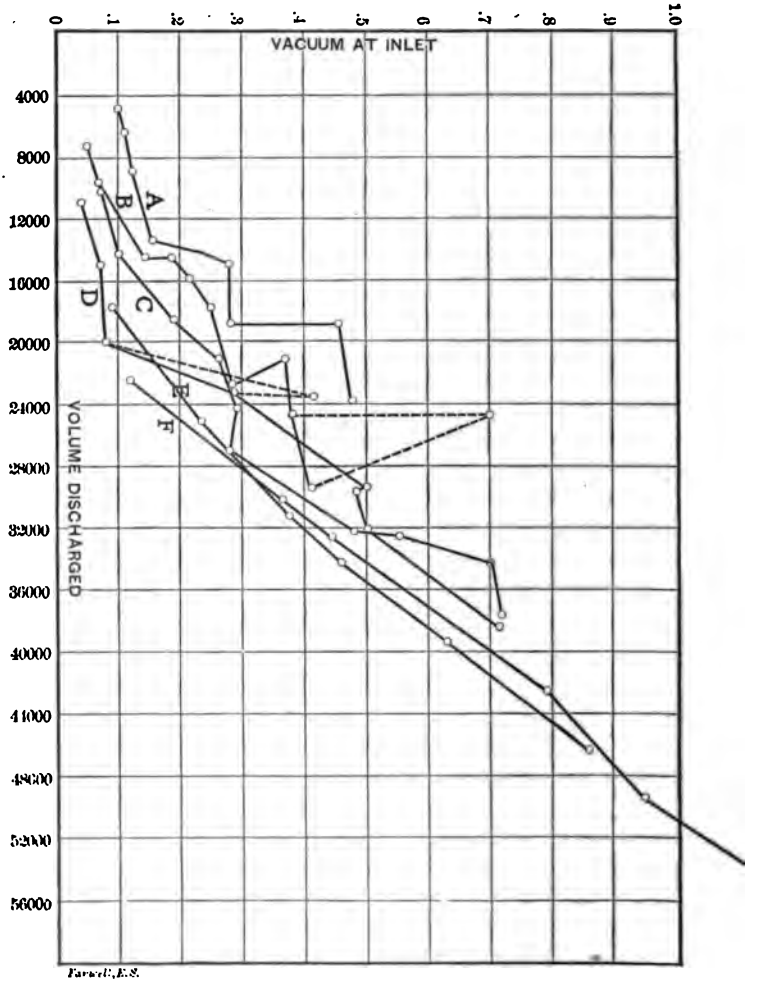


FIG. 40.

vacuum at inlet and the cubic feet of air discharged per min If the data were correctly taken, there should be a fixed r tion between these two quantities. That relation is illustr

* Added after adjournment.

ig. 40. Aside from a few unquestionably erratic points
h have been connected to the proper curves by dotted lines,
nk the curves show a very satisfactory relation existing be-
ı vacuum at inlet and cubic feet of air discharged.
ɔ curves for tests E and F are certainly very interesting,
may be pointed out that in these tests the vacuums at inlet
larger and the probable errors in reading of water gauge
proportionately less. The point which I attempted to
ɔut in paragraph 6, viz., the limitations imposed by having
ɔ inlet, I do not think could have been presented so clearly,
ıum at inlet had not been read.

No. 1019.*

A SERIES DISTILLING APPARATUS OF HIGH EFFICIENCY.

BY W. F. M. GOSS, LAFAYETTE, INDIANA.
(Member of the Society.)

1. This apparatus is designed to purify water or other liq by distillation. It can be used, also, in the concentration liquids carrying solids in solution, the recovery of which is desi It consists of an arangement whereby the supply of liquid t evaporated passes through a succession of chambers, in eacl which it is gradually raised in temperature, and in all but the of which a portion of the supply is vaporized, the process cont ing until all has been changed to vapor. Heat is supplied system at the chamber having the highest temperature only, f which vapor starts in a return circulation, that generated in element of the apparatus serving as the source of heat for element next lower in temperature, the liquid steam increasin volume as it passes the successive elements until, finally, a discharged from the chamber of lowest temperature. The li thus discharged is entirely the result of condensation. An paratus embodying this conception, designed to distil 500 gal of water an hour with an efficiency of approximately 60 pou of water per pound of coal, is shown by Fig. 41, and a sectio a single element entering into its construction, by Fig. 42.

2. The action of the apparatus may be best described in con tion with the diagrammatic sketch Fig. 43. Several chamb *A*, *B*, *C* and *D*, each containing a central tube, are connecte suitable piping. The first chamber, *A*, is entirely filled liquid and constitutes a preliminary heater. The remaining ch bers, from *B* to *D* inclusive, are partially filled with liquid, from each of these, evaporation occurs. The heater and the ch

* Presented at the New York meeting, December 1903, of the Ame Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. o *Transactions.*

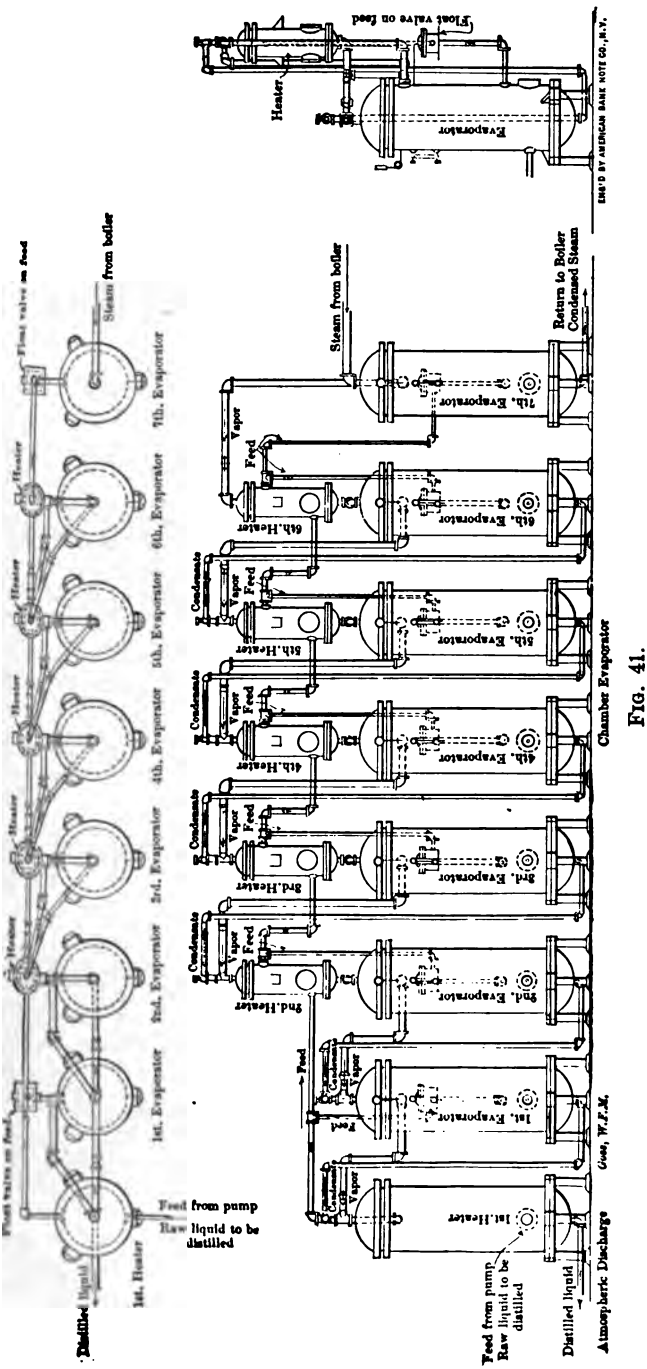

Float valve on feed
Heater
Evaporator
ENG'D BY AMERICAN BANK NOTE CO., N.Y.
Steam from boiler
Return to Boiler Condensed Steam
Chamber Evaporator
Feed from pump
Raw liquid to be distilled
Distilled liquid
Atmospheric Discharge
Gross, W.F.M.
1st. Heater
2nd. Heater
3rd. Heater
4th. Heater
5th. Heater
6th. Heater
1st. Evaporator
2nd. Evaporator
3rd. Evaporator
4th. Evaporator
5th. Evaporator
6th. Evaporator
7th. Evaporator
Condensate
Vapor
Feed

FIG. 41.

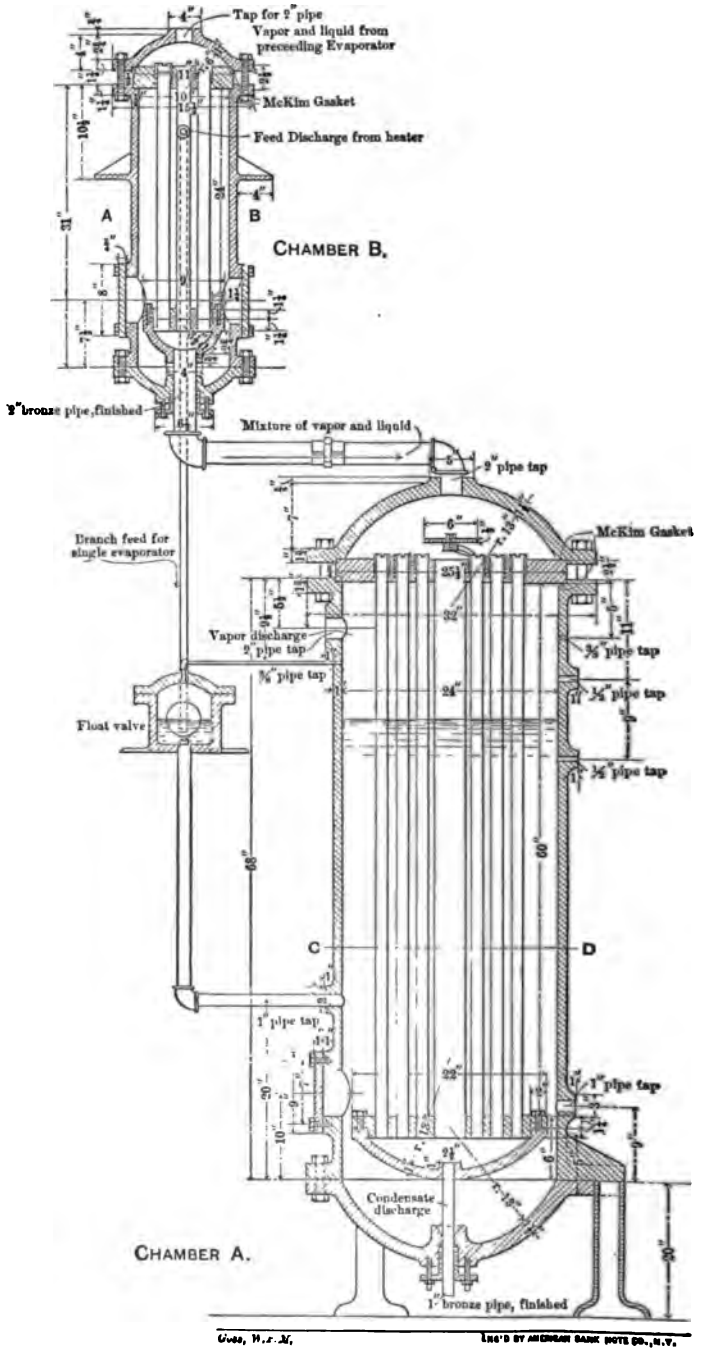

Tap for ?" pipe
Vapor and liquid from preceeding Evaporator
McKim Gasket
Feed Discharge from heater
A
B
CHAMBER B.
?" bronze pipe, finished
Mixture of vapor and liquid
9" pipe tap
McKim Gasket
Branch feed for single evaporator
Vapor discharge 2" pipe tap
¾" pipe tap
Float valve
¾" pipe tap
¾" pipe tap
¾" pipe tap
C
D
1" pipe tap
1" pipe tap
Condensate discharge
CHAMBER A.
1" bronze pipe, finished

FIG. 42.

ber B operate under one pressure, and each succeeding chamber, as C and D, under higher pressures. Heat is supplied to the liquid in each chamber by vapor or a mixture of vapor and liquid in the central tube, the external source of heat being H, which may be considered a small boiler having a closed circulation, steam being delivered by a vertical pipe, G, condensed in the central tube of the chamber D and returned to the boiler H.

3. The water to be evaporated is delivered into the bottom of the chamber A, and is gradually heated by contact with the central tube, as it arises to the top, from which point it passes to the

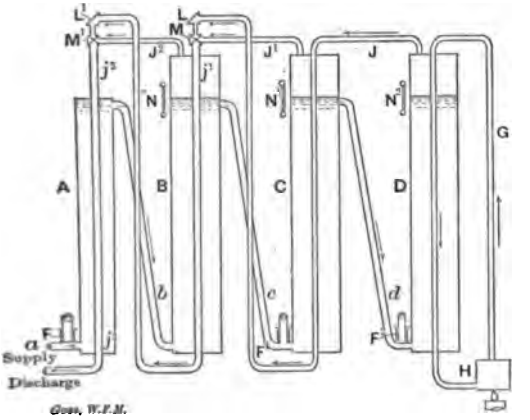


FIG. 43.

bottom of the chamber B. Here its temperature is further increased and a portion of it is vaporized, the remainder being taken up by the pump F^1, and delivered to the chamber C, of higher pressure, where its temperature is further increased and where another portion is vaporized. That not vaporized in C is taken up by pump F^2 and delivered to chamber D, which is under a still higher pressure, where it is entirely vaporized. The return circulation begins with the vapor given off in the chamber D, which passes off by the pipe J and becomes a source of heat for the chamber C, being condensed by the time it reaches the bottom of chamber C. From this point it is conveyed to the reducing pressure valve L, where its pressure is reduced to the pressure of the vapor within the chamber C. From L the stream passes on to the mixing valve M, where it intermingles with the steam delivered from the chamber C, the combined stream of liquid and vapor passing through the central tube of the chamber B, serving

as its source of heat, being condensed to liquid form and, fi being delivered to the reducing valve L^1, where its press again reduced, and from which point it passes to M^1, wh mingles with the vapor given off by the chamber B, after the combined streams of vapor and liquid pass through the c tube of chamber A, are cooled and finally discharged.

4. In the process thus briefly outlined, the following fac to be noted:

a. That the ingoing stream of liquid is continually incr in temperature, and that the return current of vapor is co ally diminishing in temperature, the arrangement being suc it is entirely possible to have a fixed difference between the ing medium and the medium to which heat is imparted throu all portions of the apparatus; also, each particular portion o element retains a fixed temperature.

b. The losses of heat which occur from the apparatus are of radiation and those which are represented by the differen the temperature or condition between the liquid supplied a condensate delivered. Heat thus lost must be supplied fro source of heat and nothing more.

c. It is conceivable that the temperature of the discharg be so reduced as to approach very nearly the temperature supply; also, that as ideal conditions are approached, rad losses may be diminished, and, at the limit, losses on both of accounts cease; that is, the cycle of the apparatus is one of mum efficiency.

5. For satisfactory operation, the total range of temperat which the apparatus is subjected is divided equally betwee several stages of the process, the temperature of each ch being controlled by the pressure which is maintained up which in turn is regulated by valves on outlets. For exam the apparatus shown diagrammatically by Fig. 43 is assumed operated from a temperature of 360 degrees in the boiler a final temperature in chamber B of 212, then the tempe of the water in chamber C would be maintained at 262, an of the water in chamber D at 312, the difference in tempe for each transmission being in this case 50 degrees. This also measures the difference in temperature between the m within the central tube and the liquid around the same i chamber. The pressures upon the several chambers, etc., a ing the liquid operated upon to be water, would be, for the boi

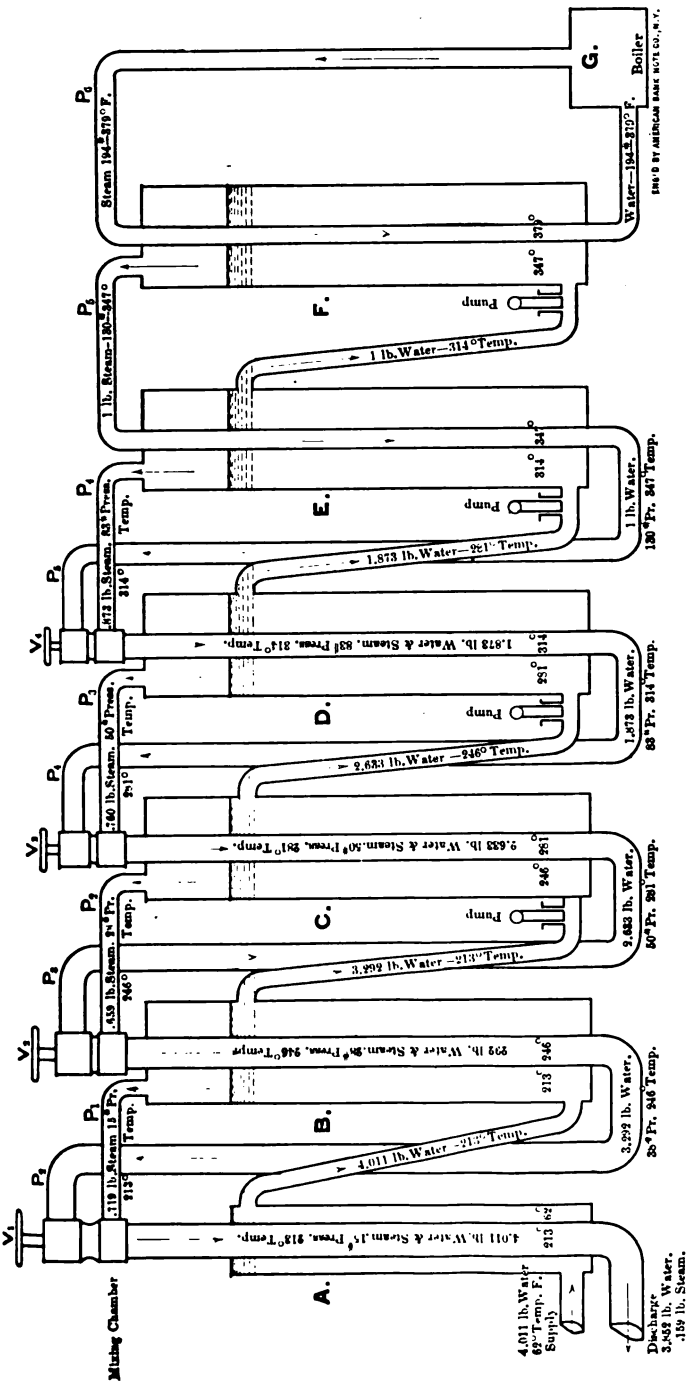

Mixing Chamber
A.
B.
C.
D.
E.
F.
G.
Boiler
Pump
Discharge
3,858 lb. Water.
.159 lb. Steam.
4,011 Water & Steam.
15 lb Press. 213° Temp.
4,011 lb. Water
62° Temp. F.
Supply
Goss, W.F.M.

FIG. 44.

145 pounds; the chamber D and pipe J, 65 pounds; the chan C and pipe J^1, 25 pounds; the chamber B and pipe J, atmosph the pressure in each case being controlled by valves upon the charge pipe.

6. The action thus far described in general terms is suscept of careful analysis, some of the results of which appear in Fig. This figure is a diagram of a five-stage apparatus, upon which noted the pressure, temperature and condition of mixture of circulating streams in their course through the system; also, weight of mixture transmitted from one chamber to another each pound of vapor delivered by the chamber of highest t perature, F. Other assumptions underlying the values given as follows:

a. That the liquid distilled is water.

b. That the difference of temperature between each step in process is 33 degrees; that is, that the temperature of each ceeding chamber is 33 degrees higher than that of the chan next below, from which it follows that in any given element temperature within the central tube is 33 degrees higher than temperature of the surrounding liquid.

c. That the temperature of water supplied is 62 degrees.

d. That the discharge from A is at atmospheric pressure; is, at a pressure of 15 pounds, absolute, and a temperature of degrees.

e. That 2 per cent. of the heat supplied each chamber is by radiation.

7. A more detailed presentation of analytical results is rese for later paragraphs, but it may here be noted that the effici of the apparatus depends upon the number of chambers empl and that its characteristic feature is to be found in the fact it so conserves the heat supplied it that the process may be cessfully extended through a long series of steps.

8. Considering now the details of the apparatus, it is to b served that the process thus far described involves a sep pump for each of the several evaporator chambers. Thu Fig. 43, there are provided for the evaporator chambers and D the pumps F, F^1 and F^2. This necessity arises fron fact that at each stage the feed is passing from a lower higher pressure, and the requirements of the cycle neces that the water supplied to each pump shall have the tem ture of the chamber next below before being forced tc

Its single feed-pump delivers water at a pressure sufhigh to supply all evaporator chambers, including that est pressure. Water delivered by the pump is passed a succession of heaters connected with the evaporator s in such a manner that the feed emerging from each as the same temperature as it would have had if it mingled water of the chamber, while branch pipes are employed y the feed to each individual chamber. The course of ng in its external appearance is shown by Fig. 41. It seen that the feed enters the base of the preliminary s delivered therefrom at a point near the top, is conveyed ll heater over the second evaporator chamber, thence to er over the third evaporator chamber, and thence on to heater over the sixth evaporator chamber. Branches are f after each heater to supply the evaporator chamber with e heater is connected. The control of this supply is best l by Fig. 42, showing the float-valve regulating the admisvater to the evaporator chamber. It will be remembered pressure above the float-valve is greater than the pressure f the evaporator chambers, so that the feed enters when- valve is off its seat. Referring more particularly to the Fig. 42), it will be seen that this is similar in construction main evaporator chamber. The mixture of vapor and hich is to supply heat to the main evaporator chamber es through the tubes of the heater, the feed water circu-

as well as of the evaporator chamber. The solid matter w may be deposited within the chamber around the tubes ma disposed of by use of a blow-off, by cleaning through manh or by the complete removal of the nests of tubes from the of the chamber. In the construction of the apparatus the ce tube is threaded to the tube-plate at both ends. All other t are threaded at their lower ends only. The presence of central tube maintains the relative position of the tube-p and permits all the tubes of a chamber to be withdrawn toge

10. Having defined the character of the apparatus, atte may be given to matters affecting its performance. In ge three different classes of the apparatus are to be dealt with, an convenience Class A will be designated as representing an ratus all portions of which are operated at pressures abov atmosphere; Class B as representing an apparatus all portio which are to operate below the pressure of the atmosphere Class C as representing an apparatus a portion of which operate at pressures above the atmosphere and a portion at sures below the atmosphere. Class A may be regarded as a pressure apparatus, Class B a low-pressure apparatus su might be operated by the use of exhaust steam, and Class high and low pressure apparatus. Practical and convenient r of pressure and temperature applying to each of the three c thus designated, when designed for the distillation of wate as follows:

TABLE I.

Designation.		Absolute Pressure.		Temperatu	
Class.	As to Pressure.	Highest.	Lowest.	Highest.	L
A	High pressure.	115	15	338	
B	Low pressure.	15	1.0	212	
C	High and low pressure.	115	1.0	338	

The relations shown are merely chosen for purposes of ill tion. So far as the working of the apparatus is concerned other practical limits might have been chosen.

11. The weight of water which will be distilled for each p of saturated steam supplied from the source of heat for an a atus of the high-pressure type, working under the conditi

pressure set forth in Table I., and assuming no loss to occur by radiation or in the form of vapor from the delivered stream, will be as follows:

TABLE II.

WEIGHT OF DISTILLED WATER PER POUND OF STEAM USED.

Number of Evaporator Chambers.	Pounds of Water per Pound of Steam.
3	2.8
4	3.6
5	4.4
6	5.2
7	5.9
8	6.5
9	7.1
10	7.6

12. The weight of water distilled for each pound of steam supplied is nearly the same for all three classes as above defined. An approximate relation applying to all classes is represented by the formula, $W = 0.85\ N$, in which W is the number of pounds of water distilled for each pound of steam supplied, and N is the number of evaporator chambers. If the boiler which serves as the source of heat delivers ten pounds of steam per pound of coal burned, the output of distilled water per pound of coal will be ten times the values given in Table II.

13. Results appearing in the preceding Table II. are in some cases subject to correction to cover losses due to the presence of vapor in the discharged stream. In the action of the machine, all condensation is the result of the cooling action of the incoming stream of liquid feed. Under certain conditions, this will be insufficient, in which case a portion of the issuing stream delivered from the apparatus will be vapor and will in part disappear as it emerges from the pipe. The extent of this loss, if any, decreases as the number of chambers is increased. In apparatus of the Class A it entirely disappears when seven evaporator chambers are used; but in types B and C there will be a slight loss even when as many as ten evaporator chambers are used. The percentage of the total weight of the discharged stream which will be delivered in the form of vapor is as follows:

TABLE III.

PERCENTAGE OF DISCHARGED STREAM LOST BY VAPORIZATION.

Number of Evaporator Chambers.	Class of Apparatus.		
	A	B	C
3	21	33	32
4	11	25	22
5	6	19	16
6	2	16	12
7	0	13	10
8	0	11	8
9	0	9	7
10	0	8	6

14. The extent of heating surface in each element (one evaporating chamber and its attached heater) needed for a given capacity is not materially affected by changes in the number of elements in the series. Assuming the pressure ranges set forth in Table I., and assuming each foot of tube surface to transmit 400 thermal units per degree difference of temperature per hour, there will be required in each element of an apparatus designed to distil 1,000 gallons of water per hour an amount of heating surface as follows:

TABLE IV.

SQUARE FEET OF TUBE SURFACE IN EACH ELEMENT PER 1,000 GALLONS OF WATER TO BE DISTILLED.

Class of Apparatus.	Tube Surface.
A (High Pressure).	174
B (Low Pressure).	188
C (High and Low).	118

15. The total amount of tube surface required for any apparatus of the capacity stated will be found by multiplying the number of evaporator chambers it is to contain, plus one, by the value assigned its class in the preceding statement. The unit added covers the large heater (1st Heater, Fig. 41). For example, if it is required to design a seven-chamber apparatus of the A class to distil 1,000 gallons of water per hour, then the total number of square feet of heating surface for the whole system will be 8 × 174 or 1,392 square feet.

16. The size of the small feed-water heaters varies with the

quantity of water which each must handle, and this diminishes with each step that the feed is advanced, the percentage of the total feed handled by each heater being as follows:

TABLE V.

PERCENTAGE OF THE TOTAL FEED PASSING EACH HEATER.

(Numbers assigned heaters agree with those given in Fig. 1.)

Number of Evaporator Chambers in Series.	Designation of Heater. (Number of heaters one less than number of evaporators.)								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	100								
2	100								
3	100	71							
4	100	76	53						
5	100	81	63	44					
6	100	84	70	54	37				
7	100	85	75	62	48	33			
8	100	86	75	64	52	40	27		
9	100	88	78	68	58	48	37	25	
10	100	90	81	72	63	53	43	33	23

17. From values in the preceding table, and the known capacity of a proposed apparatus, the weight of water in pounds which will pass each heater can be ascertained, after which the tube surface of each small heater may be found by use of the following formula, $A = 0.00173\ W$, in which A is the required area of tube-surface in the heater and W is the number of pounds of water passing the heater per hour. On the basis of this formula, it can be shown that the area of tube surface for the several small heaters of a seven-stage apparatus, designed to distil 1,000 gallons of water per hour, under the pressure range of Class A, Table I., should be as follows:

TABLE VI.

SQUARE FEET OF TUBE SURFACE IN SMALL HEATER.

Designation of Heater.	Square Feet of Heating Surface.
2d	4.8
3d	6.8
4th	8.8
5th	10.6
6th	12.4

This will serve to indicate the significance of the small heater a part of the general design. Since all are relatively small, t action of the apparatus as a whole can not be greatly affected all are made the same size. If in the preceding example all we made equal to the mean value obtained by calculation, the surfa of each would be 8.6 square feet, and the area assigned the seve

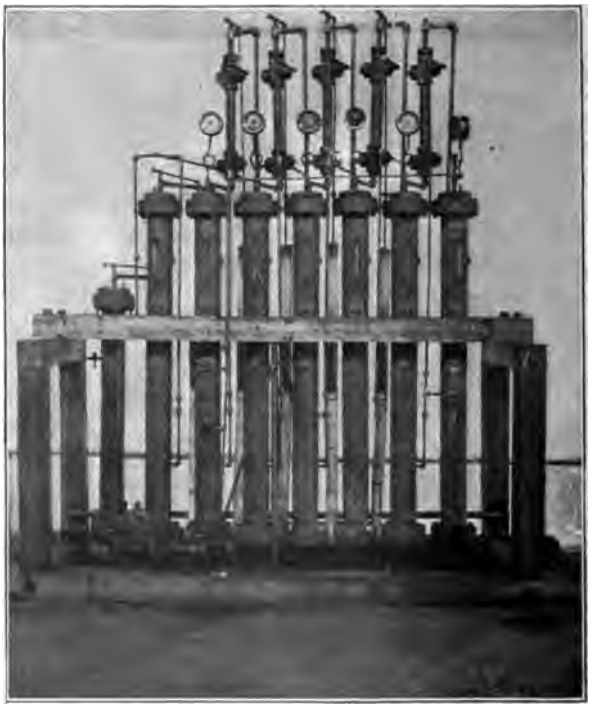


FIG. 45.

evaporator chambers (Table IV.) may be reduced by a amount.

18. Having now determined the proportions which must given the several members of the apparatus, it should be st that the arrangement can not always be that set forth in Figs and 42. In a low-pressure system, or in a high-and-low pres system (classes B and C), some modification in the mechanica rangement shown by the diagrams is necessary. Thus, the ch bers which are low in the scale of pressures must be so arra that the water of condensation from one chamber will flow fr

the chamber next lower in pressure. That is to say, it will be cessary to place one element above the other. The reason for ch an arrangement is that the pressure difference between each amber is not sufficient to overcome the head of water equivalent the distance from the bottom of one chamber to the top of the xt. Just how many chambers will need to be so arranged can ly be stated when the conditions of the individual case shall ve been defined. Obviously, the cycle will not be interfered h or the working of the apparatus changed if all the elements arranged in a vertical series instead of a horizontal series.

19. To the foregoing should be added the fact that the practi-ility of the cycle described has been well established by the per-mance of a small seven-chamber apparatus, which is shown by . 45. The view makes the machine appear more complicated n it really is, since the heaters are made up of pipe fittings. It ws also the apparatus with most of the covering removed, ereas in service all portions of the machine were covered with n-conducting material. By the aid of this apparatus it has been wn that vaporization takes place and the whole action proceeds has been described, even when the temperature difference be-en adjacent chambers is less than ten degrees, and by its use ts already presented, with reference to capacity and efficiency, e been substantially checked.

In conclusion, the writer finds pleasure in acknowledging the portant assistance rendered both in the analytical study and in experimentation which followed it, by Prof. R. S. Miller and . Charles Ducas, Junior Members of the Society.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. H. H. Suplee.—I should like to ask wherein this arrange-nt of evaporators differs from the multiple-effect evaporating system of Rillieux, as used in the manufacture of sugar. I ve that some of the vessels of the United States navy are ipped with multiple-effect evaporators which are practically same as those used in sugar works, and, so far as I can recall, arrangement is practically the same as that described in the r.

Prof. D. S. Jacobus.—It is stated that the losses of heat which r are those of radiation and those represented by the differ-s in the temperature or condition between the liquid supplied

and the condensate delivered. In testing a large Yaryan tripl effect evaporator, I found that, in order to get rid of air whic would otherwise accumulate, we had to lead some steam fro each effect directly into the one below it by partly opening by pass valves provided for the purpose. If the air were allowe to accumulate, it would reduce the capacity of the evaporator This naturally lowered the efficiency. Will Professor Gos kindly tell us whether he has noticed any similar action in the operation of his apparatus?

Prof. W. F. M. Goss.—Responding to the question of Mr. Suplee, I would say that in all other multiple-effect evaporating systems with which I am familiar the condensation from each pan or chamber is drawn out separately, cooled and delivered. The presence of the cooler leads to large losses of heat, and the series can not be made to include very many effects. In the apparatus under consideration, the entire discharge, not of vapor only, bu of condensate as well, of one chamber is carried on to heat the chamber of the next lower temperature, and at the end of th series the distillate of all chambers is delivered and cooled in th form of a single stream.

Our experiments have not developed any difficulty of the kin referred to by Professor Jacobus. The apparatus illustrated i Fig. 45 has been kept in continuous operation for periods of twelv or fourteen hours, with no diminution in capacity or efficiency.

Professor Jacobus.—If the apparatus were operated with vacuum at the last effect, the difficulty with the air might ha been experienced. In the tests of the Yaryan evaporator the was a high vacuum at the last effect, and the capacity was co siderably reduced if it was operated an hour or so without ope ing the by-pass valves.

*Professor Goss.**—It is true, as has been suggested, that all our experiments have been with a high-pressure system. We ha not used a vacuum. A study of the course of the feed and of t distillate through this apparatus is, however, reassuring, since t distillate from all sources is constantly leading on in a sin direction, and will, I think, carry with it a reasonable amount entrained air. For this reason, I do not anticipate trouble of sort described, at whatever pressure the apparatus may be us

It has been suggested that the value of the paper would be

* Author's Closure under the Rules.

eased if there were added a statement concerning the cost of dis-lling water by means of the apparatus described. The cost essarily depends somewhat upon local conditions. For each llar cost per ton of coal, a seven-chambered apparatus of the gh-pressure type requires 7.1 cents' worth of fuel per thousand llons of water distilled. Assuming such an apparatus to work 0 days in the year, and to cost $3 per foot of tube surface, the terest and depreciation charges at 10 per cent., the first cost iounts to something less than 6 cents per thousand gallons, mak-g the total cost of distilled water, excluding attendance, which y be little or much, 13 cents per thousand gallons. A general tement of these facts is as follows:

Cost in cents per thousand gallons = 7.1 × cost of coal per n in dollars + 6.

Since the apparatus requires no cooling water, no costs can ise on this account, a fact which, under some conditions of ser-e gives the series apparatus an important advantage over hers of more simple form.

The following tabulated statement constitutes a more elaborate esentation of the facts affecting cost as based upon an apparatus a thousand gallons per hour capacity:

Number of evaporating chambers.	4	7	10
Gallons of water distilled per year, assuming 300 working days of 24 hours each.	7,200,000	7,200,000	7,200,000
Pounds of coal per year.....	1,670,000	1,019,000	790,000
Cost of coal at one dollar per ton, dollars..	855	510	395
Area of tube surface in plant, feet	770	1,392	1,914
Cost of complete plant on the basis of three dollars per foot of tube surface, dollars..	2,210	4,176	5,742
Annual interest and depreciation, 10 p. c..	221	417	574
Annual total cost, excluding attendance...	1,076	927	970
Fuel cost per thousand gallons for each dollar cost per ton of coal, cents.....	11.8	7.1	5.0
Interest and depreciation charges per thousand gallons, cents.....	3.1	5.7	7.9
Fuel, interest and depreciation per thousand gallons, coal at one dollar per ton, cents.....	14.9	12.8	13.4
Fuel, interest and depreciation per thousand gallons, coal at two dollars per ton, cents.....	26.7	19.9	18.9
Fuel, interest and depreciation per thousand gallons, coal at three dollars per ton, cents.....	38.5	27.0	24.4

No. 1020.*

THE PRESSURE TEMPERATURE CURVE OF SULPHUROUS ANHYDRIDE (SO_2).

BY EDWARD F. MILLER, BOSTON, MASS.

(Member of the Society.)

1. The use of sulphurous anhydride as one of the workin vapors in the "Binary Heat Engine" or "Waste Heat Engine has made evident the need of more complete tables of the prope ties of this vapor, especially at the high pressures.

2. A series of articles by Prof. R. H. Thurston printed in th Journal of the Franklin Institute, 1902, explains fully the pri ciple of this engine.

3. A paper by the writer, read before the New England Wat Works Association, printed in the 1902 proceedings and reprint in *Engineering News* of November 27, 1902, gives an accou of the engine at the Technische Hochschule at Charlottenbe with results of tests made on the engine.

4. Volume XII. of *Transactions* of A. S. M. E. contains the r sults of an experimental determination of the latent heat of S by Professor Jacobus.

5. Messrs. Flowers and Walton, of Cornell, tabulated the wo of the various experimenters on SO and from this tabulati constructed tables of the properties of this vapor. These tab are the most complete of any the writer knows of.

6. The work presented in this paper was carried on under t direction of the writer by Mr. D. D. Mohler, a senior in the cou in Chemical Engineering at Mass. Inst. Technology.

7. The apparatus in which the SO_2 was vaporized consisted an aluminum bronze cylinder with hemispherical end and cover, inches inside diameter and 10 inches in length inside of cov

* Presented at the New York meeting (December, 1903) of the Ameri Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of *Transactions*.

This cylinder was placed on end inside of a copper kettle 15 inches in diameter and 15 inches tall, which was open at the top. The kettle was covered on the outside with magnesia to a depth of 3 inches, and the bottom rested on an electric stove.

8. Cylinder oil filled the space between the kettle and the cylinder to a depth of 5 inches.

9. Immersed in the oil there was a heating coil of 25 feet of No. 14 B. & S. gauge iron wire and a stirrer with vanes turned so as to drive the oil from the top downwards. This stirrer was driven by a $\frac{1}{10}$ horse-power motor.

10. The cover of the aluminum bronze cylinder was provided with a gauge connection, a filling valve and a thermometer well reaching down into the liquid SO

11. Temperatures of the SO_2 were determined by an Alvergnait millimeter thermometer graduated to $\frac{1}{10}$ of a degree Fahr.

12. Pressures were measured by a gauge of large diameter provided with a steel tube made specially for this purpose.

13. This gauge could be read to $\frac{1}{10}$ of a pound.

14. The SO_2 used was found by chemical analysis to be 99.3 per cent. pure with .3 per cent. of CO_2 and .4 per cent. air.

15. In filling the aluminum bronze cylinder with SO_2 the air was first exhausted to a vacuum of 28 inches. Liquid SO_2 was then run in till the pressure inside the cylinder was the same as that of the atmosphere. The cylinder was then exhausted again to 28 inches vacuum and more SO_2 supplied. The operation was repeated a third time.

16. After the air had been removed eight pounds of liquid SO_2 were run in. This amount brought the level of the liquid SO_2 a little above that of the cylinder oil in the outer kettle.

17. The oil could be heated sufficiently in from 10 to 15 minutes by the resistance coil to cause an increase of pressure of 5 pounds inside the cylinder.

18. After heating to the desired temperature the current was turned from the coil and the electric stove under the kettle was used to supply sufficient heat to make up for that lost by radiation.

19. By this means the pressure could be maintained nearly constant for a considerable space of time.

20. A series of preliminary observations gave sufficient data to enable one to plot the curve with considerable accuracy.

21. The final observations, covering a continuous period of 24 hours were taken as follows: At low temperature 20 to 25 readings

were taken at each pressure at 15 second intervals. The thermometer readings for each set were practically constant: when the higher pressures were reached, where the temperature change is slight for a considerable change of pressure, it was found that the thermometer lagged; the gauge showing a change before any movement of the mercury could be detected.

22. To allow for this lag of the thermometer readings were begun when the gauge had reached within $\frac{1}{10}$ of a pound of the maximum pressure and were continued at 15 second intervals till the pressure had fallen to $\frac{1}{10}$ pound below the maximum pressure.

23. It was assumed that the lag of the thermometer on a falling pressure and falling temperature would be the same as the lag on a rising pressure and rising temperature.

24. In some cases as many as 40 observations were taken on one determination.

25. The observations corrected for the lag of the thermometer and for errors in the thermometer and in the gauge are given below:

TABLE I.

SUMMARY OF CORRECTED OBSERVATIONS.

Temperature °F.	Pressure Lbs. Absolute.	Temperature °F.	Pressure Lbs. Absolute.	Temperature °F.	Pressure Lbs. Absolute.	Temperature °F.	Pressure Lbs. Absolute.
68.20	49.41	131.93	138.70	171.00	243.61	198.71	352.12
74.88	55.35	139.11	154.40	172.78	249.65	200.01	358.01
81.04	61.77	142.86	160.92	176.51	262.71	201.21	363.80
87.05	68.80	144.06	166.45	178.97	270.96	202.33	368.76
92.22	76.07	146.31	173.20	180.33	276.78	203.05	371.84
98.37	82.56	148.65	178.46	183.32	287.50	204.97	381.18
103 12	89.59	151.13	184.59	185.01	294.73	206 49	388.04
106 20	94.72	154.37	193.12	187.51	303.26	207.24	392.48
109 62	99.77	156.63	200.01	189.24	311.26	208.26	398.08
112.32	104.57	158.29	204.80	191.29	317.21	209.80	405.89
115.05	109.01	161.94	215.58	192 58	323.64	210.41	409.72
124.72	125.75	164.22	222.73	194.19	330.54	211.14	416.74
128 74	133 29	166.71	229.21	195.23	337.25		
129.95	137.17	168.53	236.03	197.14	344.70		

26. The writer has plotted both these observations and those representing Regnault's curve on plotting paper 11 feet by 4 feet

inches and after drawing a smooth curve through the points has ead from this curve the pressure corresponding to each degree.

27. At high pressure the work may be in error possibly one ound, at lower pressure the error is much less.

28. The following table will enable one to compare the results btained by the various experimenters:

TABLE II.

Pressures from the Tabulation of Messrs. Flowers and Walton.	Pressures. Experiments of Sajotschewski.	Pressures. Experiments of Blumcke.	Pressures. Experiments of Regnault.	Pressures from Experiments given in this Paper.	Temperature °F.	Pressures from the Tabulation of Messrs. Flowers and Walton.	Pressures. Experiments of Sajotschewski.	Pressures. Experiments of Blumcke.	Pressures. Experiments of Regnault.	Pressures from Experiments given in this Paper.
47.7	.....	.....	47.6	47.9	149	177.8	.....	180.6	178.0	179.5
56.4	.....	.....	56.4	56 6	158	200.8	210.4	.....	.....	203.8
66.4	.....	.....	66.4	66.7	167	226.1	.....	.....	.....	230.7
77.7	.....	80.1	77.6	78.0	171.5	.....	.....	251.7	.....	245.2
90.3	.....	.....	90.4	90.6	176	253.5	265.9	.....	.....	260.5
104.4	.....	...	104.5	104.7	194	.....	..330 3	.....	.....	331.1
.....	.....	111.0	.....	109.9	209.3	.....	.....	396.8	.....	402.0
120.1	123.9	.....	120.4	120.5	212	.....	..408.9	.....	.....	418.0
137.5	.....	.....	137.9	137.9	248	....	610.9	.....	.....	.....
156.7	163.0	.....	157.1	157.6	302	.....	1,050.3	.....	.....	.....

). Regnault experimented between the temperatures—40 de- s Fahr. and 149 degrees Fahr.; Sajotschewski between 122 ees Fahr. and 302 degrees Fahr., determining 8 points. This e is above the others up to about 200 degrees Fahr. where it rently crosses; Blumcke between 95 degrees Fahr. and 209.3 ees Fahr., determining 5 points.

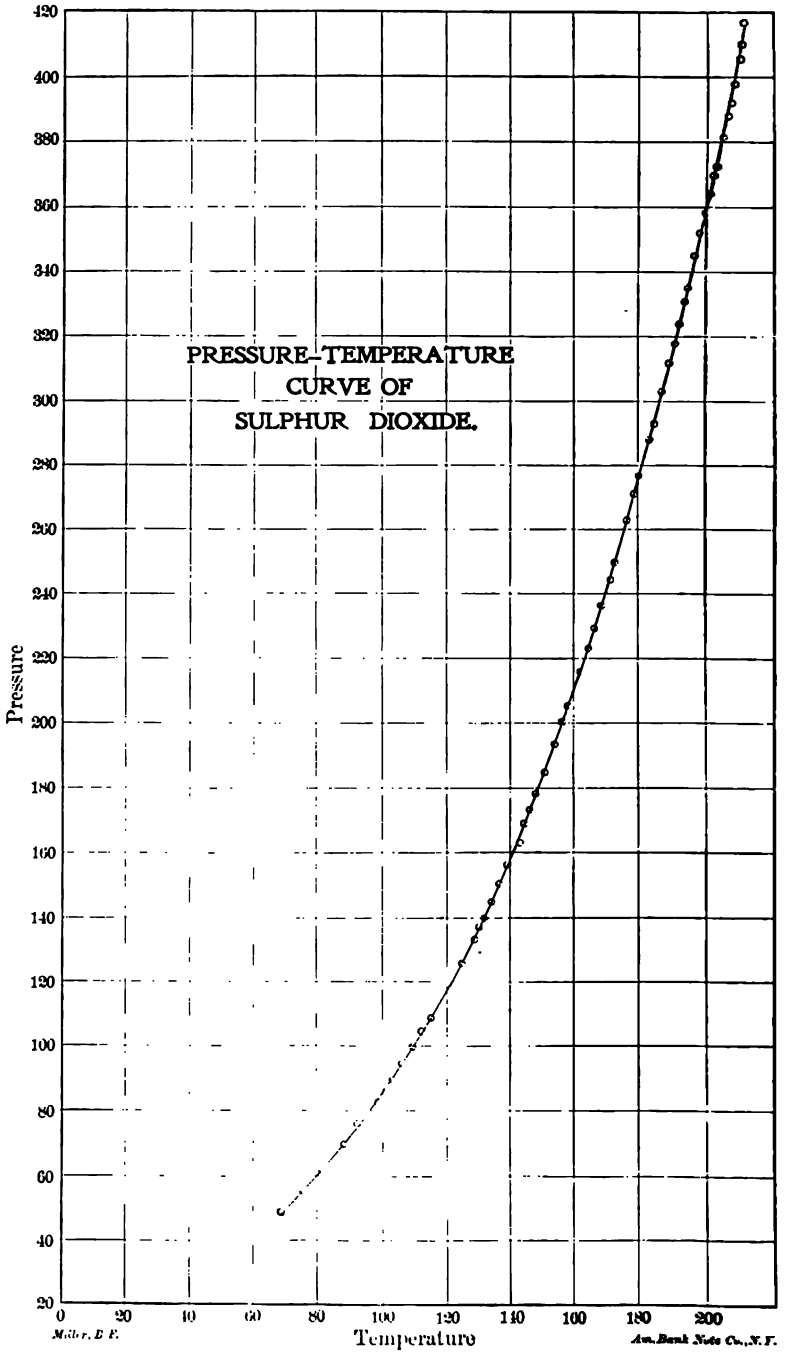

PRESSURE-TEMPERATURE
CURVE OF
SULPHUR DIOXIDE.
Pressure
Temperature
420
400
380
360
340
320
300
280
260
240
220
200
180
160
140
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
20
40
60
80
100
120
140
160
180
200
Miller, E. E.
Am. Bank Note Co., N. Y.

FIG. 46.

TABLE III.

Saturated Sulphurous Anhydride.

Temperatures and Pressures Corresponding as Read from the Plot; no Attempt Made to Correct Values by Making Use of a Table of Second Differences.

Temperature °F.	Pressure Lbs. Absolute.	Temperature °F.	Pressure Lbs. Absolute.	Temperature °F.	Pressure Lbs. Absolute.	Temperature °F.	Pressure Lbs. Absolute.	Temperature °F.	Pressure Lbs. Absolute.	Temperature °F.	Pressure Lbs. Absolute.
−40	3.1	3	11.2	46	30.7	89	70.3	132	139.9	175	257.0
−39	3.2	4	11.5	47	31.4	90	71.6	133	141.9	176	260.5
−38	3.3	5	11.8	48	32.1	91	72.8	134	143.9	177	264.0
−37	3.4	6	12.1	49	32.8	92	74.1	135	146.0	178	267.6
−36	3.6	7	12.4	50	33.5	93	75.4	136	148 2	179	271.2
−35	3.7	8	12.7	51	34.2	94	76.7	137	150.5	180	274.9
−34	3.8	9	13.1	52	34.9	95	78.0	138	152.8	181	278.6
−33	4.0	10	13.4	53	35.6	96	79.3	139	155.2	182	282.4
−32	4.1	11	13.7	54	36.4	97	80.7	140	157.6	183	286.3
−31	4.2	12	14.0	55	37.1	98	82.1	141	159.9	184	290.2
−30	4.3	13	14.4	56	37.9	99	83.5	142	162.3	185	294.2
−29	4.5	14	14.8	57	38.7	100	84.9	143	164.7	186	298.2
−28	4.7	15	15.2	58	39.4	101	86.3	144	167.1	187	302.2
−27	4.9	16	15.6	59	40.2	102	87.7	145	169.5	188	306.2
−26	5 0	17	16.0	60	41.0	103	89.1	146	171.9	189	310 2
−25	5.1	18	16.4	61	41.8	104	90.6	147	174.4	190	314.3
−24	5.2	19	16.8	62	42.6	105	92.1	148	176.9	191	318.4
−23	5.4	20	17.2	63	43.4	106	93.6	149	179.5	192	322.6
−22	5 5	21	17.6	64	44.3	107	95.1	150	182.1	193	326.8
−21	5.7	22	18.0	65	45.2	108	96 7	151	184.8	194	331.1
−20	5.9	23	18.4	66	46.1	109	98.3	152	187.4	195	335.4
−19	6.0	24	18.8	67	47.0	110	99.9	153	190.0	196	339.8
−18	6.1	25	19.3	68	47.9	111	101.5	154	192.7	197	344.2
−17	6.3	26	19.7	69	48.8	112	103.1	155	195.4	198	348.7
−16	6 5	27	20.1	70	49.7	113	104.7	156	198.2	199	353.2
−15	6.7	28	20.6	71	50.6	114	106.3	157	201.0	200	357.7
−14	6 9	29	21.0	72	51.6	115	108.0	158	203.8	201	362.3
−13	7.1	30	21.5	73	52.6	116	109.7	159	206.6	202	367.0
−12	7.3	31	22.0	74	53.6	117	111.4	160	209.5	203	371.8
−11	7.5	32	22.5	75	54.6	118	113.2	161	212.4	204	376.7
−10	7.8	33	23.1	76	55.6	119	115.0	162	215 3	205	381.6
−9	8.0	34	23.6	77	56.6	120	116.8	163	218.3	206	386.6
−8	8 3	35	24.2	78	57.7	121	118.6	164	221.4	207	391.7
−7	8.5	36	24.7	79	58.8	122	120.5	165	224.5	208	396.7
−6	8.7	37	25.3	80	59.9	123	122.4	166	227.6	209	401.8
−5	9.0	38	25.9	81	61.0	124	124.3	167	230.7	210	407.0
−4	9.3	39	26.5	82	62.1	125	126.2	168	233.9	211	412.5
−3	9.5	40	27.1	83	63.2	126	128.1	169	237.1	212	418.0
−2	9.7	41	27.7	84	64.3	127	130.0	170	240.3		
−1	10.0	42	28.3	85	65.5	128	131.9	171	243.6		
0	10.3	43	28.8	86	66.7	129	133.9	171	246.9		
1	10.6	44	29.4	87	67.9	130	135.9	173	250.2		
2	10.9	45	30.1	88	69.1	131	137.9	174	253.6		

DISCUSSION.

Mr. S. A. Moss.—Investigation of Professor Miller's table of final results, Table III., seems to indicate that he has given more weight to Regnault's values than to his own in the region where the experiments overlap. In this region Professor Miller's pressures, as shown by the unsmoothed values given in Table I., are higher than Regnault's. Would it not be better to give a table of the smoothed values actually obtained by Professor Miller instead of Table III., which gives values from 68 degrees to 149 degrees lower than he obtained?

It has been interesting to compare Professor Miller's values with those which would have been predicted by Ramsay's and Young's general law for vapor pressures. This law, which is not as generally known as its importance deserves, gives a means of computing the vapor pressure corresponding to any temperature, if a few values of corresponding pressure and temperature are known.

In a modified form (see *Physical Review*, Vol. XVI., No. 6, June, 1903) the law is as follows: Let Tx be the absolute temperature corresponding to any vapor pressure for substance x, and Tw the absolute temperature corresponding to the same pressure for water vapor, as given by Steam Tables. Then $\frac{1}{Tx} = a\frac{1}{Tw} - b$ where a and b are constants, different for each substance. The values given by Professor Miller in Table I. follow the law exactly up to about 157 degrees. The constants as computed for this region from Table I. give as the equation for SO_2

$$\frac{1}{Ts} = 1.6667\frac{1}{Tw} - .00036.$$

Absolute zero is taken as $-$ 459.5 degrees Fahr. If Ramsay's and Young's law holds true for all values, this equation gives the saturation temperature for any pressure whatever if we know the saturation temperature for water vapor (steam) at that pressure.

As stated, the values given by Professor Miller in Table I. follow this law exactly up to 157 degrees. Beyond this point there is a slight departure, the pressures given by the law being lower than those given by Professor Miller. This departure is noth-

ing at 157 degrees and gradually increases. For 407 pounds pressure, Professor Miller gives 210 degrees, while the temperature predicted by the law is 215.2. This discrepancy indicates either that Ramsay's and Young's law does not hold for the higher pressures of SO_2 or else that Professor Miller's higher pressures are somewhat too great.

*Professor Miller.**—The values given by Regnault between 68 degrees and 149 degrees were given equal weight with points determined by these experiments.

If these had been disregarded, the pressures at the lower end of the curve would have been from .1 to .2 pound higher. As Regnault's values were used below 68 degrees, it seemed best to draw one smooth curve through all the points.

I have read with much interest the article by Mr. Moss in *Physical Review*, Vol. XVI., No. 6, and had intended to make a calculation to show the agreement. I can offer no explanation as to the cause of the variation cited.

---

* Author's Closure under the Rules.

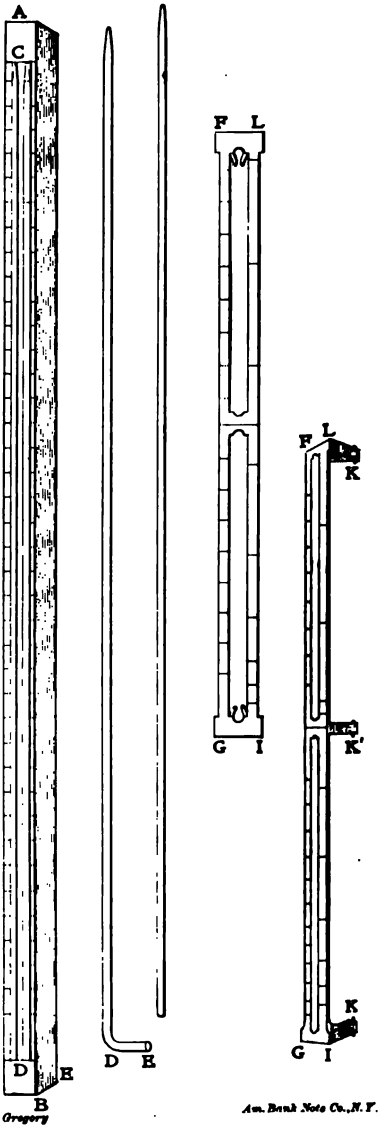


FIG. 48.

d be read. The instrument was improved and used by Bazin; Fig. 49 shows the form used by them. It con- tubes, one drawn to a fine point and pointing up other with small openings on top and bottom at the hown in Fig. 49. The first of these is the impact tube nd the pressure or static tube; the tops of the two tubes ed so that a partial vacuum formed above the liquid l cause the liquid in both to rise by the same amount

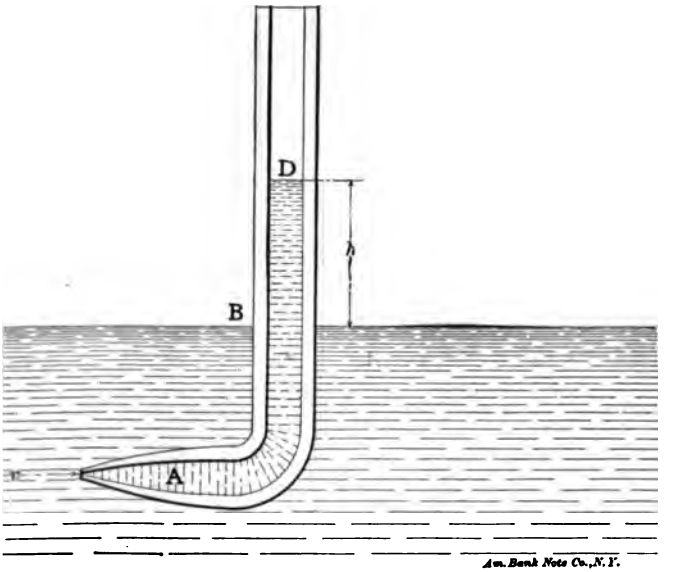


FIG. 47.

t convenient for reading. The instrument being in ir is exhausted, having opened the stop cocks R and R', iquid is raised to the desired height when R is closed. ie instrument to determine velocity, more or less vibra- s in the two columns depending somewhat on the uni- the velocity being measured, the size of the tubes, their etc. Maximum and minimum readings may be observed an computed, or a mean reading may be determined rom the instrument. If the openings are small, the will be small; partially closing the cock R' has the effect ; the instrument to average the readings. Finally R' uickly closed at the mean reading and the difference of with deliberation. The researches of Darcy and Bazin

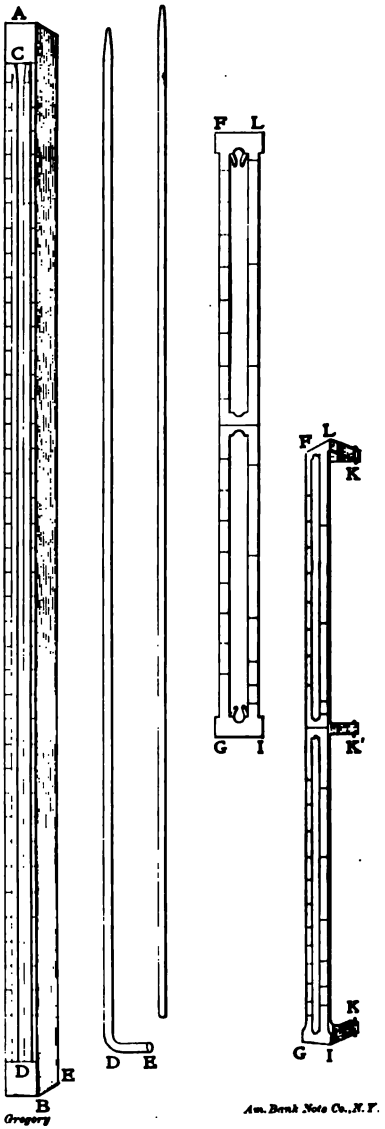


FIG. 48.

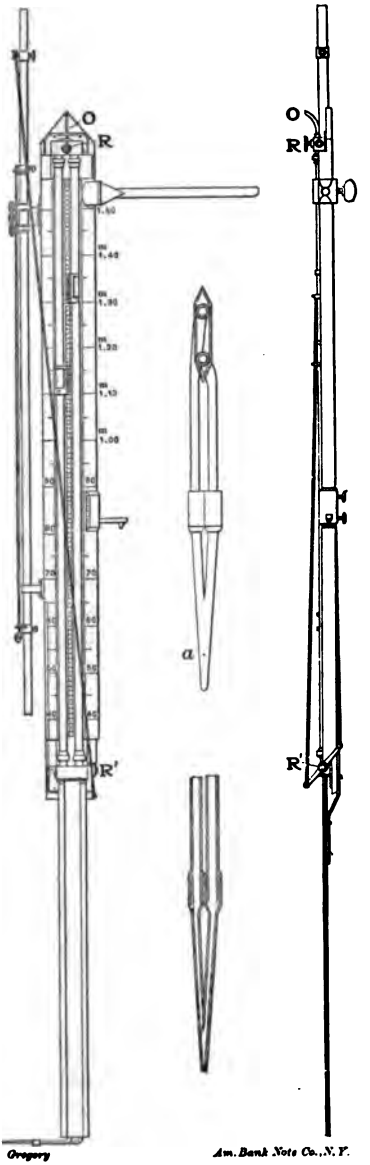


FIG. 49.

were published in 1865. They found for the tube describ in the formula $v = \varphi \sqrt{2gh}$, φ was approximately equal to its value varying slightly according to the three different r of rating which were as follows:*

(1) By placing the tube in front of a boat and dra through still water at different velocities. This gave a co of 1.034.

(2) By observing the readings in a stream, the velocit obtained by floats, coefficient 1.006.

(3) By readings taken in different parts of a canal ir the amount of water passing was known by measurement volume. Coefficient 0.993.

The first coefficient was believed to be too large, as the may have struck the orifice at an angle, due to the wate raised in front of the bow of the boat.

3. Many others have experimented with this instrun recent years, the instrument taking different forms, accor the ideas of the men who designed and used them. The f parted radically, in many cases from that used by Da Bazin; the results obtained have been variously inte Most of these instruments have had a coefficient φ less tha in the formula $v = \varphi \sqrt{2gh}$, which transposed gives a val greater than $\frac{v^2}{2g}$, the head due to velocity. This led to the that the correct theoretical formula for the Pitot tube is v and it is so stated in some text books. This belief was s ened by the fact that in some cases the rating of the tub results which corresponded reasonably well with this for in the experiments of Weisbach.‡

4. A common belief also, was that the shape of the imp whether conically divergent, conically convergent, with th or thick walls, had a marked effect on the value of the c of a particular tube. As a matter of fact, it makes ve difference so far as accuracy of results is concerned, what t of the instrument is or what the value of its coefficient if we know its value, for in any case we may write $v =$

* *Recherches hydrauliques, entreprises par M. H. Darcy continuées p Bazin. Extrait des Mémoires présentés par divers savants à l'Aca Sciences de l'Institute Impérial de France*, Paris, 1865, Vol. XIX.

† See Vol. XXII. *Transactions* A. S. M. E., page 284.

‡ Church's "Mechanics of Engineering," page 752.

However the value of the coefficient must be known, in general, by careful rating, which in itself requires a large outlay of time and labor and also requires conditions which may not be within easy reach of the engineer.

5. All this diversity of opinion as to whether the correct theoretical formula was $v = \sqrt{2gh}$ or $v = \sqrt{gh}$ and the conflicting values of the coefficients which had been found, may be summed up in two questions—(1) Which formula is theoretically correct? (2) Can a tube be built which will fulfil these requirements and so not require rating?

6. The answer to these questions was given by W. M. White in a paper before the Louisiana Engineering Society in May, 1901. This paper was entitled "The Pitot Tube; Its Formula." * It is a report on experimental research of the highest order and reflects great credit on its author.

7. After a brief description of the different formulæ that have been used with the Pitot tube, a method is given of deducing its equation. This is followed by descriptions of experiments which lead to the final conclusions.

8. Mr. White first investigated the distribution of pressure in a flat circular plate on which a stream of water was allowed to fall, the plate having openings from which the pressure of the liquid above could be obtained. He found by carefully adjusting the plate so that its centre was exactly under the falling column of water that the pressure at this point was just sufficient to support a column of water equal to the height from which the water had fallen, and that the total pressure on the plate, as obtained by summing the pressures of the annular rings composing the plate, was approximately equal to twice the area of the jet times the height through which the water had fallen. These experiments were followed by others on the impinging of a falling jet of water upon nozzles of different forms. Four different nozzles were used; they are shown in Fig. 50.

9. Briefly, he found that after the nozzles were adjusted accurately to the centre of the falling stream of water, that the pressure produced was capable of sustaining a column of water almost exactly equal to the height of the source of the falling water, the very small discrepancy being due to the friction of the falling water with the air. This was true in every case, showing

* "Journal of the Association of Engineering Societies," August, 1901.

that the form of the impact tube did not influence the
of a Pitot tube in case the opening be placed at the cer
surface of revolution.

10. These tubes having nozzles *A*, *B*, *C* and *D* of Fig.
then placed in front of a catamaran and hauled through st
in an open canal, the velocity being obtained from the
quired to pass over a measured course, and the height i

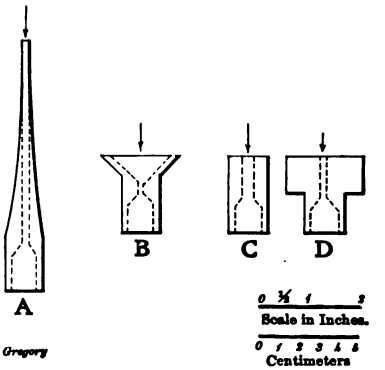


FIG. 50.

surface of the water, to which the liquid was forced, a
measured from the surface of the canal. The constant
used in the formula $v = \varphi \sqrt{2gh}$ as obtained from thes
ments was 1.0053 for nozzle *D*.

11. Experiments were next conducted which showed th
properly designed static opening the constant of a tube
tically unity. The form of static opening as used by Mr.
similar in principle to that used by Darcy and Bazin. An
¼-inch gas pipe about five inches long was drawn to a poi
$\frac{1}{16}$-inch hole drilled through its sides about four inches b
its pointed end, in a horizontal plane. Careful calibrations
having this form of static attachment showed an average
of unity well within the error of observation. Other tu
experimented with, in which there was a suction action on
side; this being added to the head due to impact made t
as read, greater than the head due to velocity or $\frac{v^2}{2g}$ and
gave a coefficient φ less than unity in the formula $v = \varphi$

12. Mr. White sums up the results of his researches as follows:

(1) That an impact tube, whose impinging surface is one of revolution, converts velocity head into static head exactly according to the law $v = \sqrt{2gh}$ whatever the pressure of the surrounding fluid.

(2) That only pressure openings which give the true static head of water should be used in connection with the point of a Pitot tube. That is to say, that only tubes which have unity as their coefficient should be used.

(3) That Pitot tubes whose constants are unity in open canal ratings will remain unity, whatever the pressure of the liquid.

Mr. White had very few experimental data to support conclusion (3).

13. A voluminous paper * of great merit by Messrs. Williams, Hubbell and Fenkell appeared in 1902, the title is "Experiments at Detroit, Mich., on the Effect of Curvature Upon the Flow of Water in Pipes." This paper, together with its discussion, is one of the most valuable contributions to the subject of the Pitot tube, as all measurements of velocity were made with various forms of that instrument. A large portion of the work consisted in the rating of these tubes under various conditions; several different forms of the instrument were used. Among the authors' summary of results accomplished are the following:

A. "The invention of the oil differential gauge, by which it is possible to observe differences of head in closed conduits under pressure with as great a degree of precision as is attainable in open conduits with the hook-gauge."

B. "The invention of a form of Pitot tube which can be inserted in a water main without the aid of special devices, other than the tools possessed by every water department; by the aid of which a competent observer may obtain gauging with as great accuracy as has yet been attained with any other measuring device, except the graduated tank and weighing scale."

C. "The determination of a ratio .84 between the mean and maximum velocities of water flowing in closed circular conduits, under normal conditions, at ordinary velocities; whereby observations taken at the centre under such conditions, with a properly rated Pitot tube, may be relied upon to give results within 3 per cent. of correctness."

* "*Transactions* American Society of Civil Engineers," Vol. XLVII., April, 1902.

D. "The presentation of a series of coefficients for applicati to the different fluids used in the fluid differential gauges, which the observations so taken may be conveniently reduced equivalents in water."

E. "The demonstration of the fact that ratings of Pitot tub made by dragging these instruments through still water in ope troughs do not conform, within any reasonable limits to thos obtained when the instrument is stationary in moving water i a closed conduit."

F. "The demonstration that Pitot tubes must have their c efficients determined, whether they consist of point opening alon or both point and pressure openings."

G. "The demonstration that under some conditions, in straigl pipe there is a difference of pressure at different points aroun the circumference of the same cross-section."

H. "The derivation of the ellipse as the approximate form the normal curve of velocities in straight circular pipes."

14. As was to be expected the discussion of the paper broug forth many valuable contributions on both theoretical and expe mental sides. Among those who discussed the Pitot tube are be found the names of many of the highest authorities on h draulics. The paper with its complete discussion must be read be appreciated; only a few points, which have a direct beari on the subject in hand, will be mentioned.

15. In the final discussion of this paper by its authors, af carefully weighing the contributions and criticisms of the vari men who discussed it, we find the following:

"The weir, the current meter, the water meter, and the noz are the only other devices to be compared with the Pitot tu and the results obtained with the first three are rarely if e better than those presented herein, and two of them are directly applicable to the flow of water in pipes. The nozzle n perhaps give somewhat better results, but it is limited to comps tively small streams. It seems therefore that the writer's con sion, that the Pitot tube, properly rated in the hands of a skil observer, is as accurate as any other device for measuring wate a closed conduit, except the scale and tank, is fairly sustained."

16. "The writers, therefore, believe that conclusion *E* is tained, and that an instrument should be rated under condition nearly as may be similar to those under which it is to be used, that dragging an instrument through still water does not conf

with this condition when the apparatus is to be used to measure running water, either in closed or open channels. In the light of present knowledge, if instrument can only be rated by dragging, the writers would prefer the coefficients established by dragging in opposite directions in running water to those obtained by dragging in still water."

17. "In view of the data presented by Mr. White and of the experiments of Messrs. Saph and Schroder, and Adams and Wilson, wherein instruments of certain forms were used with ring piezometers, as well as the experiments of the writers regarding obliquity it seems to be demonstrated satisfactorily that conclusion *F* was too sweeping, and the writers agree as pointed out by Mr. Ferris, a proper form of point opening will have a coefficient of unity by the formula $h = \frac{v^2}{2g}$ when combined with a ring piezometer under normal or nearly normal flow."

18. Again in discussing result *G* they say, under head of "Pressure variation," "Conclusion *G*, that the pressure in a straight pipe is not always the same at all points around the circumference of the cross-section, is based first upon the experimental evidence in the 16-inch pipe investigation. No discussion has been submitted containing direct additional evidence upon this particular point. All the Pitot-tube work shows that the components of velocity parallel to the axis of the pipe vary from point to point throughout the cross-section, and that changes of that component of velocity take place at each individual point under distorting influences. If these components represent or are proportional to, the total velocity in each part of the fluid, it follows from the Law of Conservation of Energy, since all the water in the cross-section was originally started in its course under the influence of the same head, that if velocity head be increased, pressure must be decreased, unless the elevation of the stream above datum be decreased, whether a single particle or the whole stream be considered, and therefore, that the pressure must vary throughout the cross-section, a conclusion which is confirmed by the most obvious interpretations of a large number of experiments. The experiments of Messrs. Adams and Wilson, and Saph and Schroder, as well as some of those of the writers, prove pretty conclusively that a properly formed point combined with a ring piezometer gives readings the summation of the deducted velocities of which amount to the true discharge, on the theory used by the writers

that $h = \frac{v^2}{2g}$, without introducing any coefficient, as has b demonstrated in the case of a jet and in open channels by J White. This being true, the acceptance of varying press throughout the cross-section, which pressure varies inversely the velocity leads to some complications, if one undertakes maintain that the point effect is $\frac{v^2}{2g}$. Another interesting circu stance is the reading given by two conical points, one receivi the impact of a current in a closed pipe and the other direct down stream. Theoretically it might be expected that the diff ence between these readings would be $\frac{2v^2}{2g}$ and this alleged f is the basis of the claim for a patent granted for such device so years ago, but, experimentally, or practically, nothing of the ki happens with his apparatus."

19. "Regarding the question of the proper formula for the Pi tube, the writers are not yet entirely satisfied, and while fu appreciating Mr. Frizzell's effort to clear the matter up, they prefer to leave the question where they left it before, that, pr tically, it makes little difference in the reduction of results whet a tube reading actually is $\frac{v^2}{2g}$ or $\frac{v^2}{g}$. The discussion presented Mr. Seddon gives excellent reason to believe that there is a la account of internal forces to be balanced before the laws of f will be fully understood, and until these forces have been m fully investigated, too rigid laws had best not be laid down."

20. In the discussion of this paper there is a contribution Edward S. Cole in which he describes a series of independent periments conducted by him. A device, which he has name Photo-Pitometer, was invented by him and used to obtain a tinuous record of the readings of a Pitot tube, extending ov period of time. To accomplish this result clockwork, lamp photographic paper were used. For descriptions see orig paper.*

21. It appeared that the oil differential gauge had been inve and used by independent investigators in at least five diffe localities and that in one case had it been patented.

22. In quoting from an extensive work like the one just

* Vol. XLVII. *Transactions* American Society of Civil Engineers, April, page 275.

ferred to, there is some danger of conveying a wrong impression by merely giving those parts to which it is desired to direct attention. The writer wishes to disclaim any such intention and to state that the particular parts quoted have been selected because they have a direct bearing on the theory and use of the Pitot tube and are along the lines on which it is wished to discuss some further results which possibly throw additional light on the subject.

23. During the fall and winter of 1902 the writer was consulting engineer in a series of tests of the Hydraulic Dredges of the Mississippi River Commission.

24. By means of these dredges a navigable channel is maintained in the river during low water. Large centrifugal pumps, driven by direct connected steam engines and capable of maintaining a mean velocity of from 15 to 22 feet per second in the discharge pipes, are used as dredge pumps.

25. The series of tests, which extended over several months, included efficiency tests of boilers, engines and dredge pumps, besides tests of accessory machinery such as "jet pumps" used to loosen the material to be removed in dredging. Some of these "jet pumps" were of the reciprocating steam pump type while others were centrifugal pumps driven by direct connected engines.

26. A complete report in detail of these tests can be found in the Report of the Chief of Engineers of the U. S. Army for 1903. It is in the report of F. B. Maltby, U. S. Assistant Engineer, Member of the American Society of Civil Engineers, Superintendent of Dredging Operations for the Mississippi River Commission, and forms a part of the report of Captain W. B. Ladue, Corps of Engineers of the U. S. Army, Secretary of the Mississippi River Commission.

27. The general method of these tests was outlined by the writer who was present while some of them were made. The details were worked out and the tests conducted by Mr. Maltby, who deserves much credit for a work of great magnitude in which success was attained only by untiring labor and careful attention to details.

28. The results are all of great interest, however. In the discussion which follows reference will only be made to those parts of the work which have a direct bearing on the subject in hand, viz.: the Pitot tube.

29. The problem of measuring the mean velocity of the water in the discharge pipes was of prime importance as the amount of

water pumped and the efficiencies of pumps both depended the accuracy of measuring this velocity. The quantity of wa in some cases exceeded 120 cubic feet per second. The diame of discharge pipes were approximately 32 inches in some ca and 34 inches in others. Seven dredges were tested; the meth used must be applicable to all. Had a weir been used it wo have been available for only a short time, owing to a rapi rising river. A Venturi Meter would have introduced a resista in the discharge pipe, and rendered the conditions quite dissimi to those of ordinary running, which were desired for these te The velocity to be measured at the centre of the pipe was in so cases as great as 25 feet per second. The loss of head at throat of a Venturi Meter, while small at low velocities, wo be enormous at the velocities used even if a meter considera larger than the size of pipe were used.

30. A measuring barge into which the water could be deflec for a brief interval of time, and measured, had been used in t ing these dredges in 1897. A complicated mechanism was quired to deflect the stream of water and the short interva which the discharge was measured, together with the uncerta of getting the time exactly were the objections to this scheme.

31. All these methods, besides being expensive, are difficul apply, partly because the discharge pipes of some dredges half submerged in the river, the pontoons being so designe while in other cases the pontoons support the pipes 30 in above the water.

32. The Pitot tube method was recommended and used a is believed that the results obtained are as accurate as coul had by any of the other methods suggested; besides ease of plication, cheapness, and the fact that the pumps could be te under conditions exactly similar to ordinary running, are a favor of this method. The tubes used were designed by Maltby, they were made in the machine shops aboard the dre as were the gauges which were used in connection with t Nine tubes were constructed, but all except Nos. 1, 3, 8 a were discarded because of apparent defects.

Description of Pitot Tubes.

33. Tube No. 1 consists of two pieces of $\frac{1}{4}$-inch brass tubing closed in a pipe $1\frac{5}{16}$ inches outside diameter. One of the

brass tubes is bent at the end below the end of the outside enclosing pipe, through 90 degrees and the plane of the opening made truly parallel with the upright pipe to form the impact opening. The other brass tube is brazed to a solid brass piece, circular in section and placed at right angles to the tube, the upstream end has a sharp point which is even with the opening of the impact tube and below it; it has a $\frac{1}{16}$-inch hole drilled on each side connecting with the interior of the upright tube, and forms the static opening: ordinary $\frac{1}{4}$-inch air cocks form the upper side of these tubes; $\frac{1}{4}$-inch rubber tubing about 4 feet long is used to connect these air cocks to the gauges.

34. Lead or cement is used to hold the small tubes in place in the outer tube. A stuffing box was used through which the outside tube slides; it is screwed into a hole tapped in the top of the pipe with a $1\frac{1}{2}$-inch standard pipe tap. A handle at the top of the tube carefully set at right angles to the plane of the impact opening was used to move the tube vertically from top to bottom of the pipe in traversing and enables the tube to be kept in alignment with the axis of the pipe.

35. Tube No. 3 is similar to No. 1, with the exception that the impact point is below the static point.

36. Tube No. 8, and in fact all the different tubes have the same size vertical outside pipe to permit the use of the same stuffing boxes. At its lower end it is joined at right angles to a 1-inch pipe about 18 inches long, drawn down to a point of the proper size to admit a $\frac{1}{4}$-inch brass tube which is brazed fast into it forming the impact opening. The small tube runs inside the larger pipe to the top, where it terminates in a $\frac{1}{4}$-inch air cock. The horizontal pipe has three $\frac{1}{16}$-inch holes drilled in its side, forming the static openings; the interior of the pipe is connected through the upright and one handle to a $\frac{1}{4}$-inch air cock.

37. Tube No. 9 was made as nearly like No. 8 as could be done by a skilled mechanic.

It was very soon apparent that the tubes Nos. 1 and 3 did not have a constant φ of unity in the formula $v = \varphi\sqrt{2gh}$.

38. It was believed that tubes No. 8 and 9 would give a value of unity, but to prove this point was another matter. It has been shown conclusively by Mr. White that an impact point similar to that of tubes Nos. 8 and 9 would register the level corresponding to a given velocity according to the law $h = \frac{v^2}{2g}$ when the

tube was dragged through still water in an open canal. Messrs. Williams, Hubbell and Fenkell, as we have seen, agree that a "point combined with a ring piezometer gives readings, the summation of the deduced velocities of which amount to the true discharge" on the theory used by them "that $h = \frac{v^2}{2g}$ without introducing a coefficient. If then it can be shown that these tubes when calibrated in running water in an open channel give a constant φ of unity in the formula $v = \varphi\sqrt{2gh}$ and also shown that the static readings of the tubes correspond to the readings of the ring piezometer, it would seem that the question of the value of the constant may be settled in this way. Furthermore it has been claimed that the constant of a tube rated in an open channel is different from that obtained by rating in a closed conduit under pressure. If this is true, tubes Nos. 8 and 9 being exactly alike and having the same constant when used simultaneously to traverse two sections of a discharge pipe at different points where the mean velocity of the water is necessarily the same, but the static pressure very different will show decided differences in their traverse and in the consequent mean velocity. We shall see what was obtained by the experiments.

39. Tube No. 9 was rated in running water having a velocity of about 3½ feet per second by comparing it with floats; about 8 floats were run and 600 observations made.

40. The tube was suspended in the Mississippi River with the point about 12 inches below the surface, facing the current. An inverted U-tube of glass was used, the air being partially exhausted from the top to bring the water surfaces to a convenient height for reading.

41. The floats were 24 inches long; the time was observed passing over a course 40 feet long, the tube being placed about one-third the distance from the upper end of the course.

42. In the table which follows the velocity by floats is in each case the mean of ten observatons, and that given for the Pitot tube is the mean of about 75 observations:

No.	Velocity of Floats.	Velocity by Tube.
1.....	3.316	3.420
2.....	3.284	3.279
3.....	3.517	3.393
4.....	3.419	3.358
5.....	3.405	3.502
6.....	3.212	3.228
7.....	3.362	3.354
8.....	3.332	3.218
Means....	3.356	3.344

The means show a coefficient of unity within about one-third of 1 per cent.

43. Tubes 8 and 9 were placed in the same discharge pipe 50 feet apart, and three sets of observations made; the tubes were then changed about and three sets of observations taken again, with the following results. Each set is the mean of ten readings.

	Velocity by Tube No. 8.	Velocity by Tube No. 9.
	25.37	24.50
	24.16	25.60
	25.77	25.14
	Reversed Positions.	
	25.36	25.19
	25.37	24.84
	25.55	25.02
Means.....	25.263	25.048

The means agree within about eight-tenths of 1 per cent.

44. To test the accuracy of velocity measurements by these two tubes and determine whether or not they were affected by static

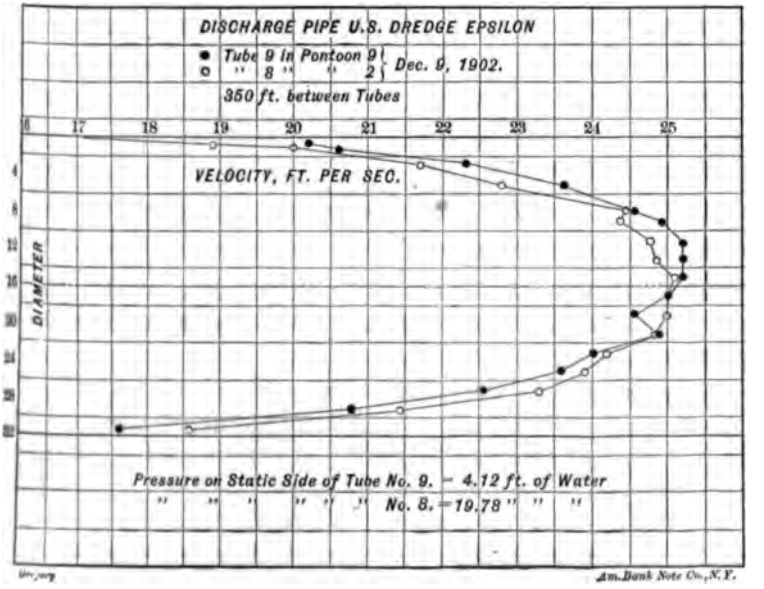

DISCHARGE PIPE U.S. DREDGE EPSILON
Tube 9 in Pontoon 9
" 8 " " 2
Dec. 9, 1902.
350 ft. between Tubes
16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25
VELOCITY, FT. PER SEC.
DIAMETER
Pressure on Static Side of Tube No. 9. = 4.12 ft. of Water
" " " " " " No. 8. = 19.78 " " "
Am. Bank Note Co., N.Y.

FIG. 51.

pressure, tube 8 was placed in the discharge pipe of the second pontoon of the U. S. Dredge Epsilon, where the average static pressure was 19.78 feet of water, and tube No. 9 was placed in

the ninth pontoon, 350 feet from tube No. 8, and where the average pressure was 4.12 feet of water. Traverses were made by taking observations simultaneously at different points across the pipe. The mean velocity determined by tube No. 8 from 170 observations, was 22.321 feet per second, while that determined by tube No. 9 was 22.351 feet per second, a difference of one-tenth of 1 per cent. The mean velocity was obtained from the traverses in a vertical plane, by dividing the area of the pipe into ten equal areas the boundaries of these areas being circles con-

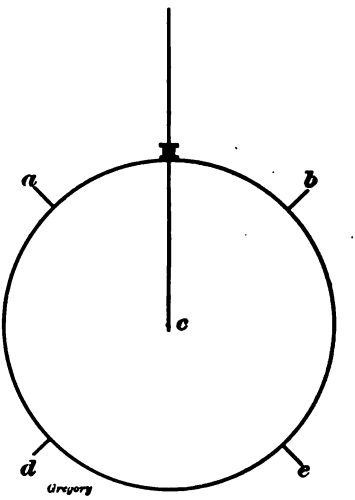


FIG. 52.

centric with the axis of the pipe; the average of the velocities found in these ten areas was used as the mean velocity for the whole cross-section.

45. A plotting of the traverse referred to is shown in Fig. 51.

A comparison was made of the static pressure indicated by tube No. 9 with that obtained by means of piezometers in the sides of a 32-inch pipe in the following manner:

46. Four $\frac{1}{4}$-inch cocks were placed in the sides of the pipe as indicated in Fig. 52 at the points of *a*, *b*, *d* and *e*. Great care was taken to have the axis of these cocks exactly normal to the axis of the pipe; their ends projected inside the pipe slightly, and after being screwed into place these ends were filed off carefully to present a perfectly smooth surface, flush with the inside of the pipe. When each of the piezometers was connected in turn with

ch other through a differential gauge no difference in pressure uld be observed. Tube No. 9 was then inserted into the same rtical section as the piezometers, the point of the tube being the centre of the pipe. The static side being connected suc-ssively with each piezometer, through a differential gauge, no ifferences of pressure could be observed. The pressure of the ur piezometers and the static side of the tube was exactly the ime.

47. In Fig. 53 are shown four traverses of the discharge pipe of

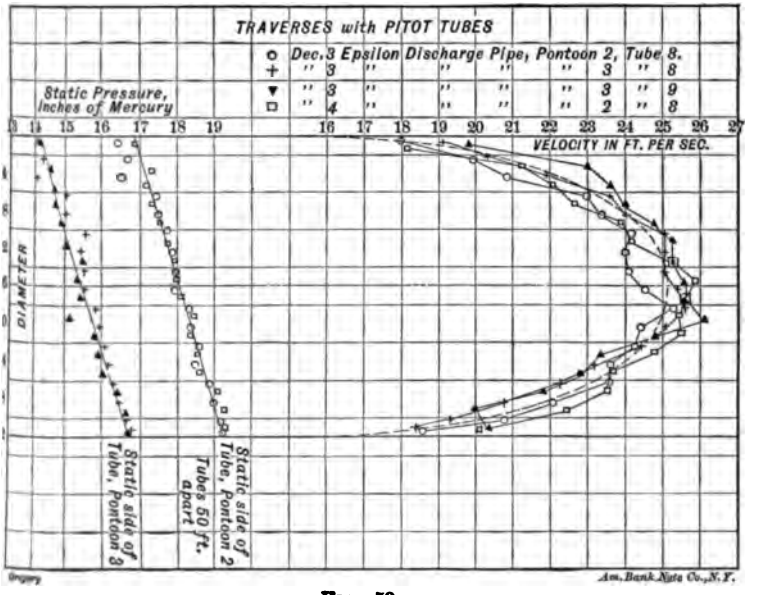

TRAVERSES with PITOT TUBES
Dec. 3 Epsilon Discharge Pipe, Pontoon 2, Tube 8.
Static Pressure, Inches of Mercury
VELOCITY IN FT. PER SEC.
DIAMETER
Static side of Tube, Pontoon 3
Tubes 50 ft. apart
Static side of Tube, Pontoon 2
Am. Bank Note Co., N.Y.

FIG. 53.

U. S. Dredge Epsilon; the velocity curves and the static press-are given. The static pressures are the actual pressures at points of observation; it will be seen that they are greater the bottom than at the top of the pipe by the amount of the tic pressure due to a head equal to the diameter of the pipe. gularities are no doubt due, in part, to the practical impos-lity of keeping steam pressure and consequently the revolu-s of the engines and pumps absolutely constant. Each point ted is in general the average of ten readings, considerable being required to complete a traverse, as much as an hour in e cases.

48. These readings were obtained by using two ordinary U-gauges and observing impact and static pressures separately. The work required by this method is much greater than when a differential gauge is used and the difference of level of the mercury columns only is taken. The latter gives readings from which velocity can be computed, but does not show the way in which the pressure is distributed across the pipe. In case separate static and impact readings are desired, two U-gauges must be used, and while one side of the mercury column in the U-tube is open to the atmosphere, the side connected to the tube has a solid column of water resting on it. Great care has to be exercised to expel all air, and to be sure that the water column is solid before readings are taken. Knowing all the dimensions of gauges, and consequently the relative height of the mercury columns, with reference to the point being investigated, the absolute pressure of that point is easily computed. With the differential gauge, when velocity only is wanted, the two ends of a U-tube containing mercury are connected to the impact and static openings of the tube. Care must also be exercised in getting solid columns of water on both sides in this case before reading; the true difference of pressure in this case, is that due to the differences of level of the mercury, diminished by a pressure due to an equal height of water.

49. After the ratio of velocity at the centre of the pipe, to mean velocity, had been determined by repeated traverses, observations were taken at the center only, while testing the main pumps. The value of this contstant varied somewhat, due to local conditions at the points where traverses were made.

50. Referring again to Fig. 53 a semi-ellipse has been drawn using dotted lines; it will be seen that it represents a fairly good average of the observed velocities; this is more apparent when a larger number of traverses are plotted.

51. It is seen from these results that the static pressure does not vary across the section of a straight pipe in which there are great differences of velocity parallel to the axis of the pipe, except as affected by gravity. This shows conclusively that the sum of static and velocity heads for various points in the same cross-section of a straight pipe, is not a constant quantity if we understand by velocity head, that due to the velocity parallel to the axis of the pipe. This ought not to destroy our belief in the Law of the Conservation of Energy. All the energy possessed by a particle of water at any point of the cross-section of a straight

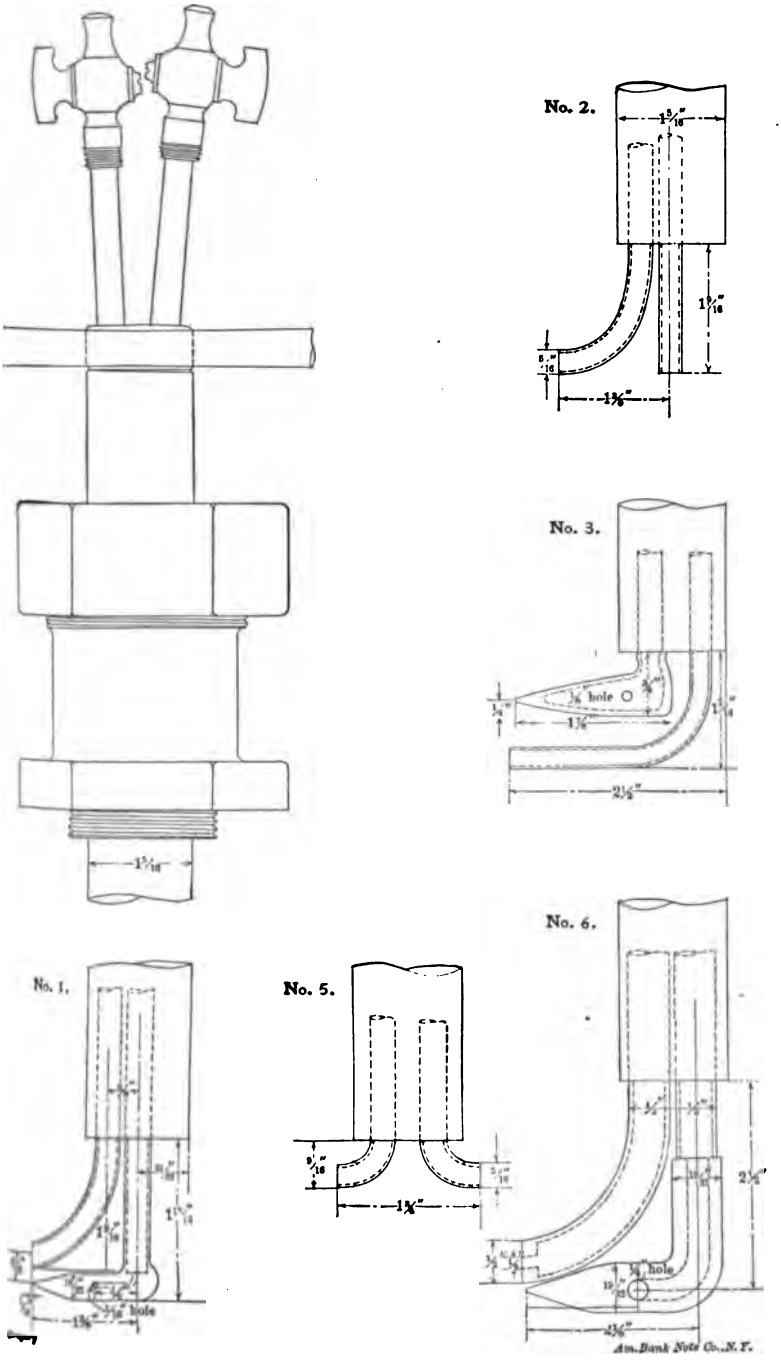


FIG. 54.

pipe is either energy or position, pressure or motion. Since the pressure energy is constant across a given section and the energy of motion parallel to the axis of the pipe varies, it follows that there must be energy of motion other than this. Unfortunately we have no way of measuring the velocity of the whirl of the particles of water at various points in the cross-section. If this could be done, undoubtedly it would be found that the energy due to velocity of whirl is greatest at the walls and least at the centre of the pipe, and that the energy possessed by a particle of fluid at one point in the cross-section is equal to that possessed by any other particle in the same section.

52. It is impossible to convert this energy due to velocity of whirl into useful work; of course it is finally converted into heat.

Tube Nos. 1 and 3 were used in important tests; they were rated by comparing with tube No. 8 by placing them in the same discharge pipe 50 feet apart; three sets of observations of ten each were taken, then the positions of the tubes reversed and three more sets taken. The coefficients of tube No. 1 was found to be .930 and of tube No. 3 .8915. These values were used in reducing observations taken by these tubes.

53. The cut shows the discarded tubes.

Tube No. 2 had an impact opening similar to tubes 1 and 3. The static opening was a vertical brass tube, with lower end cut off squarely, the axis of the tube being at right angles to the current measured. This tube gave the greatest amount of suction at the static opening, found in any of the tubes. The suction was so great that when the impact side was made to face down stream the reading of the impact side was still greater than that of the static side.

Tube No. 4 was tube No. 2 with the lower end of the static tube plugged up and with openings on the side.

Tube No. 5 had impact and pressure points similar, but pointing in opposite directions.

Tube No. 6 was very similar to tube No. 1, except that large tubes were used, the impact being filled with a plug having a hole $\frac{1}{8}$-inch in diameter.

54. No rating was made to determine the coefficient of these tubes, except No. 6, as a search was being made for a tube having a coefficient of unity, and it was soon evident that this was not the case with any tubes, except Nos. 8 and 9.

55. The use of the Pitot tube is by no means confined to meas-

velocity of water and liquids, but has been used to measelocity of air and gases. Professor Carpenter in his work 'Heating and Ventilating Buildings," page 41, describes be used to measure the velocity of air. In the same page 45, reference is made to the Prussian Mining Comhich, in 1884, by means of a large gasholder which con-),000 cubic feet, investigated several questions relating

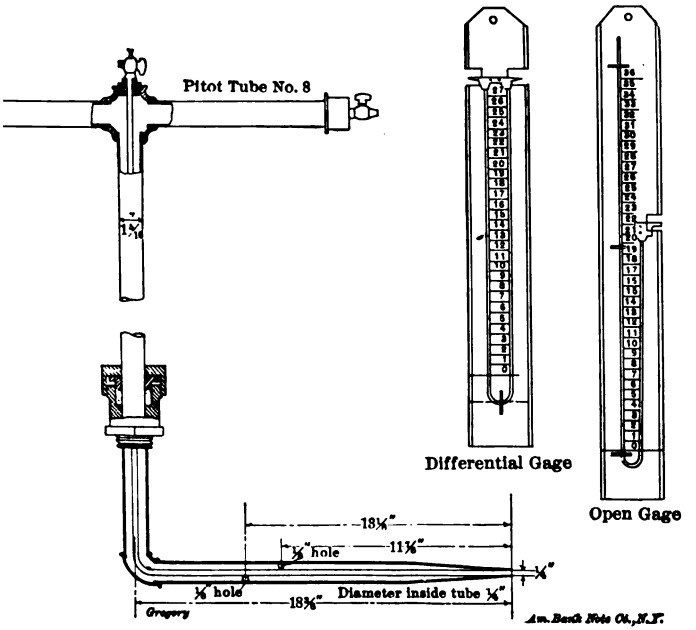


FIG. 55.

measurements of the velocity of air. To the question: ie Pitot tube be applied practically for measuring the f air, and, if so, what formula should be used for calcue speed and quantity of air?" and affirmative answer is d a formula to be used.

he instrument has also been used to measure velocities of series of tests of the greatest refinement conducted by W. Taylor, U. S. N., at the Experimental Model Basin, ton Navy Yard. Captain Taylor used several tubes in cross-section so arranged that the mean velocity was the ical mean of the several velocities given by the tubes.

itot tubes were adopted for these tests after extensive ex-

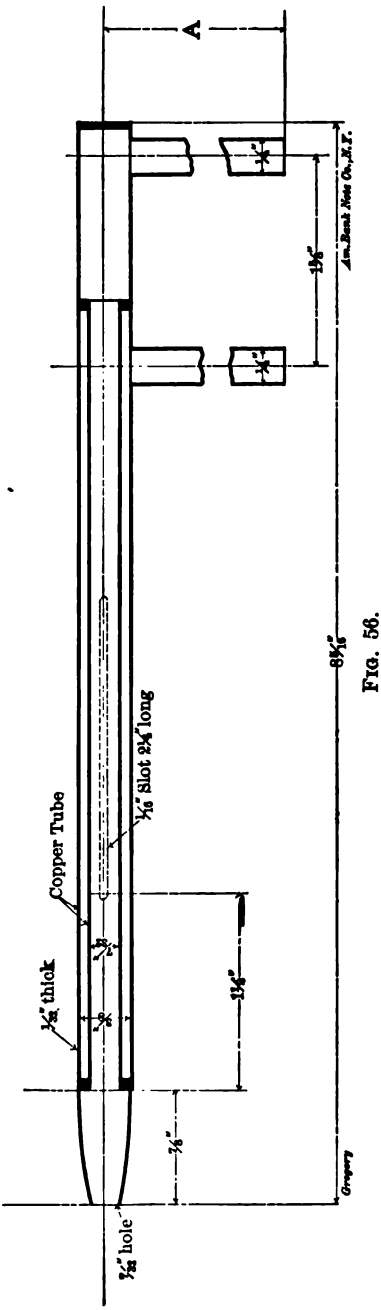


FIG. 56.

periments with anometers. Static and impact pressures were obtained separately by means of instruments of great precision. The form of tube used is shown in Fig. 56 which gives a section through the centre of the tube. The static openings consist of two slots on opposite sides of the tube; one of these is shown in the cut. It was assumed that the constant φ, for this tube, is unity in the formula $v = \varphi\sqrt{2gh}$.

58. An account of this work will be published in the near future by Captain Taylor.

59. The three final conclusions of Mr. White, in the discussion of his paper were:

(1) "That an impact tube, whose impinging surface is one of revolution, converts velocity head into static head exactly according to the law $v = \sqrt{2gh}$, whatever the pressure of the surrounding fluid."

(2) "That only pressure openings which give the true static head of water should be used in connection with the point of a Pitot tube. That is to say, that only tubes which have unity as their coefficient should be used."

(3) "That Pitot tubes whose constants are unity in open canal ratings will remain unity, whatever the pressure of the liquid."

60. Experimental data confirming the first have been given.

The second is obvious on the basis of economy and general desirability.

The third has been confirmed by the experiments with tubes Nos. 8 and 9.

61. Finally, the writer believes that the Pitot tube is an instrument by means of which fluid measurements, whether of liquids or gases, may be made with as great accuracy as with any of the ordinary devices used. It is inexpensive and easy of application —is capable of being used for both high and low velocities, and may be used to measure velocity of flow in pipes without materially changing the normal condition of flow; furthermore, it is especially suited to many cases where other devices would be impossible of application. If properly constructed it requires no rating.

62. These facts should make the Pitot tube a popular instrument with engineers who have tests to conduct of pumps, turbines and blowers. To those interested in the complicated problems of hydraulics this instrument offers advantages not possessed by any other device.

SUPPLEMENTAL BY PROF. S. W. ROBINSON, COLUMBUS, O.

The Pitot Tube velocity instrument is one so exact, so simple, so inexpensive, and yet so easy of application, that too much cannot be said in its favor. Mr. Gregory's paper as well as several others, in which the Pitot Tube plays an important part, indicate that the excellent qualities of that instrument are at last being generally recognized. It is probably the most nearly perfect instrument yet discovered for the measurement of velocities of fluids and it is equally applicable to both gases and liquids. It applies to liquids in open channels, or to all fluids from orifices or through conduits, at low or high pressures, and gives results with remarkable precision. Thus there is no necessity for tedious calibration or for the use of complicated coefficients. Its simple construction admits of its being made of glass tubing and rubber hose.

Being thrown by these reflections into a reminiscent mood, the writer recalls that in 1873 he conducted a series of experiments with the Pitot Tube instrument to measure the velocity of flow of *air* issuing from an orifice, and to determine the dimensions of the jet. These tests may be of some interest because they are believed to have been the *first* applications of the instrument in question to the flow of gases. (See Van Nostrand's "Engineering Magazine," 1886, page 91.) The instrument used at the time was made from glass drawn down to a fine tube end for the Pitot tip, and so arranged that it could be moved from side to side or lengthwise of the jet. Thus the precise form of the longitudinal or cross section of the jet, and its velocity at any point, were studied. (See Van Nostrand's Magazine, as above.) It was shown at that time that if the tip of the instrument was placed through the orifice to the inside of the tank and then withdrawn along the middle of the jet that the pressure shown by the instrument was always the same till the *vena contracta* was passed; thus illustrating the fact that, as the internal pressure of a particle of fluid at the tip diminishes, the stored energy increases, and that, as the potential energy due to pressure falls the actual energy due to motion rises, the sum being constant. These experiments also showed that the Pitot Tube "will exactly indicate the pressure or head due to velocity when the static pressure is eliminated as is done in the double tip." (See ill

trated test and proof in Van Nostrand's "Engineering Magazine" for 1886, page 94, figure 5.)

Although the writer made occasional use of the Pitot Tube instrument at other times both in the flow of gases from gas wells and water (as in 1877, the flow of the Sangamon River described in "Van Nostrand's Magazine," of 1878, page 258, and in 1893, the Flow of Water from the Castalia Springs in Ohio), yet his most important experiments were made in 1885, when he was called upon by the State Geologist of Ohio to devise a system for measuring the flow of gas wells, then being drilled in considerable numbers in that State. (See Van Nostrand's "Engineering Magazine," Volume 35, page 89, and also "Geological Survey of Ohio," Vol. 6 for 1888, page 548.) In working on this matter a careful series of tests was made in the laboratories of the Ohio State University, with which institution he was then connected. In these tests both single and double tips were used in connection with a receiver from which air issued from different-sized openings. As in the air-tests of 1873, the pressures were studied with tips within the receiver and at a distance of from one to two diameters outside of the orifices, as well as at intermediate points. It was then concluded that the Pitot Tube Instrument is a thoroughly reliable one for determining the pressure or dynamic head to which the velocity is due, and that the original notions of Pitot were correct, including that of the value of the coefficient of correction being unity, a point that all investigators have accepted as true, certainly after making a few experiments. Indeed it is wonderful how the simplest Pitot Tube Instrument will produce perfectly accurate results. This simplest of instruments is easily made with care, the essentials being all confined to the very tip ends. That is: a good Pitot tip is preferably of cylindric form for some distance back from the tip end, and preferably reamed out to a sharp edge all around, the latter being square with the cylindric body of the tip end. It is best a body of revolution, six to ten times as long as its diameter. Applied to a long pipe with a running fluid within, a second tip is preferably introduced, which tip may be formed like the other except to plug up the forward end hemispherically and cut a hole directly through square, and at about half the length. Otherwise, though the two tips as above are the most reliable, a double tip may be employed as shown in a cut in the report of the Geological Survey of Ohio for 1890, page 281.

Another interesting point brought out in these experi
that relating to the temperatures of gases. From the
grounds it might be expected that in the impact of gases
the open end of a tube the temperature and density w
restored to that of the receiver as well as the pressur
investigating this matter an "encased thermometer" w
(See cut in Van Nostrand's "Engineering Magazine," '
page 100.) This thermometer when properly exposed to
would retain a constant temperature equal for friction
fices to that of the receiver, while a naked thermometer s
exposed would drop from twenty to twenty-five degrees
due to expansion and partly due to the impact against t
mometer.

So finally it was concluded that "when a fluid flows
higher to a lower pressure through a frictionless orifice,

FIG. 57.

FIG. 58.

Patented August 23, 1892—481,310.

tion caught in a cup mouth will be restored to its original condition as to pressure, temperature and density." This truth follows from the fact that in gases p.v.t. = a constant.

Having decided to adopt the Pitot Tube Instrument for the measurement of gas wells, the writer designed and patented in 1892 the two instruments shown in the accompanying cuts taken from the pamphlet sent out with the instrument (one for permanent installation, and one for changing from place to place, as in expert work), and brought out formulas and tables for their use in open wells or in pipe lines under great ranges of pressures. These instruments and tables have since come into very general use and the results from them are very confidently accepted. That this confidence is not misplaced may be seen from the following table of Pitot Meter results, which when compared with other meter results show very close agreements.

TABLE OF RESULTS OF NATURAL GAS PITOT TUBE METER MEASUREMENTS COMPARED WITH VARIOUS SIMULTANEOUS OTHER METER MEASUREMENTS.

Diameter of Pipe Line, in Inches.	Gage Pressure in Pipe Line.	Cubic Feet per Hour.	
		By Pitot Tube.	By Gas Meter.
6	13.6 ounces	12,005	11,970
3	10.4 "	4,025	4,480
6	9.2 "	15,843	14,933
6	9.2 "	15,336	14,933
6	7 pounds	29,702	28,900
6	7 "	34,590	33,000
6	7 "	29,460	32,032
6	19.2 ounces	20,611	20,980
6	19.2 "	19,175	19,063
6	19.2 "	17,733	17,990
3	8.8 "	3,924	4,307
6	7.0 "	13,325	12,720
6	13.3 "	12,797	12,310
	Means	17,578	17,500
10	11.5 pounds	159,100	142,550
10	12.2 "	150,000	140,200
10	13.3 "	163,700	162,950
10	24.5 "	244,000	247,000
10	20.5 "	200,700	197,800
10	23.0 "	167,800	169,900
10	16.2 "	188,000	165,900
10¼	21.0 "	1,517,350	1,516,320
10	37.0 "	1,123,000	1,102,000

10 measured on 10" line		12,841,281
8 branch from above	7,898,921	
6 2d branch	4,962,813	
Sum of two branches		12,861,734

No. 1022.*

CONSTRUCTION AND EFFICIENCY OF A FLEMING FOUR-VALVE ENGINE DIRECTLY CONNECTED TO 400 KW. GENERATOR.

BY BENJAMIN T. ALLEN, HARRISBURG, PA.
(Member of the Society.)

1. The purpose of this paper is to describe the general construction of a new type of four-valve stationary engine, and the results obtained from it. The efficiency of this type seems to exceed that obtained from much more elaborate constructions.

The machine was designed to effect not only the highest efficiency, so far produced, but also to attain this result under wide variations of load, which latter condition is usual in the majority of cases.

Before considering in detail the performance of the medium speed compound four-valve engine, which is the subject of this paper, it will not be out of place to give a brief explanation of the motives leading to its final development, and the methods used in its construction.

2. The object in view in the production of this engine, was the combination of the advantages of the most economical slow speed Corliss engines, with the very desirable features of compactness, better rotative speed, closer regulation and the more efficient methods of lubrication, possessed by the high-speed automatic engine.

3. In order to realize the economy of steam consumption of the best Corliss engine practice, the sharp cut-off and more perfect steam distribution, attained by the use of vacuum dash pots and other accelerating devices common to Corliss engines, was at first considered absolutely essential and in the earlier stages of the development the best forms of these devices obtainable were used.

4. It was found that with an improved form of detachable cut-

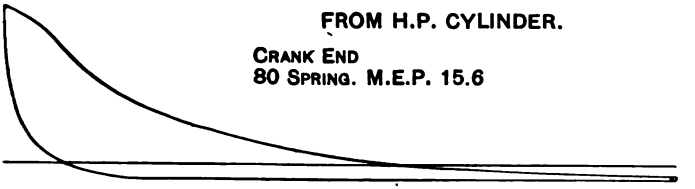
* Presented at the New York meeting (December, 1903) of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

SPECIMEN CARDS.

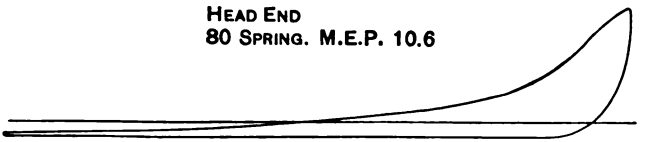
TEST AT ABOUT $\frac{1}{6}$ LOAD.

FROM H.P. CYLINDER.

CRANK END
80 SPRING. M.E.P. 15.6

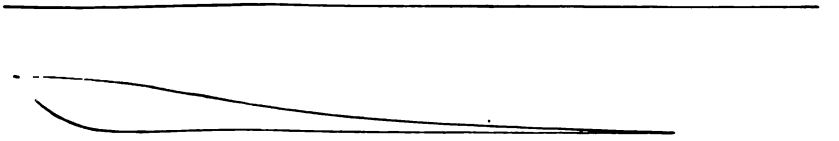


HEAD END
80 SPRING. M.E.P. 10.6

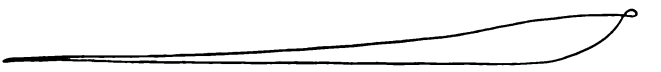


FROM L.P. CYLINDER.

CRANK END
20 SPRING. M.E.P. 1.6



HEAD END
20 SPRING. M.E.P. 1.75

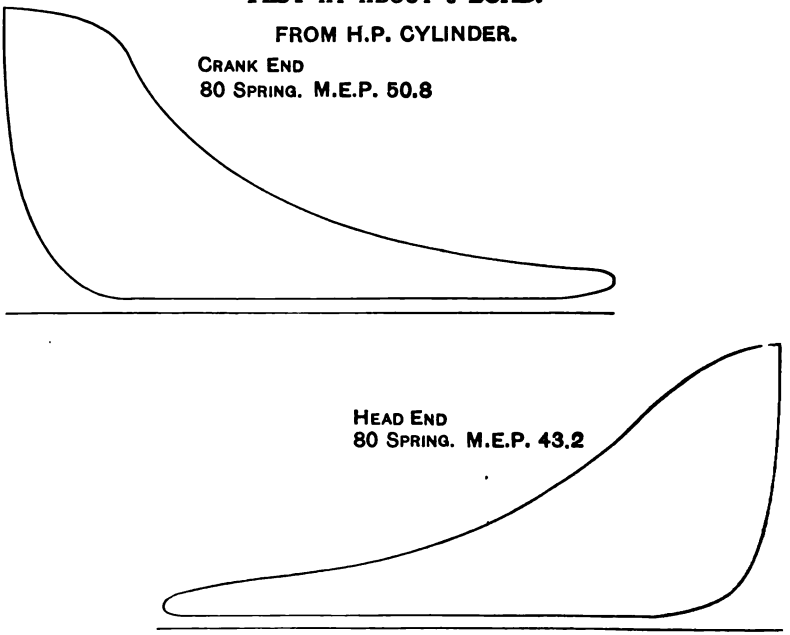


Am. Bank Note Co., N.Y.

FIG. 59.

SPECIMEN CARDS.
TEST AT ABOUT $\frac{5}{6}$ LOAD.

FROM H.P. CYLINDER.



FROM L.P. CYLINDER.

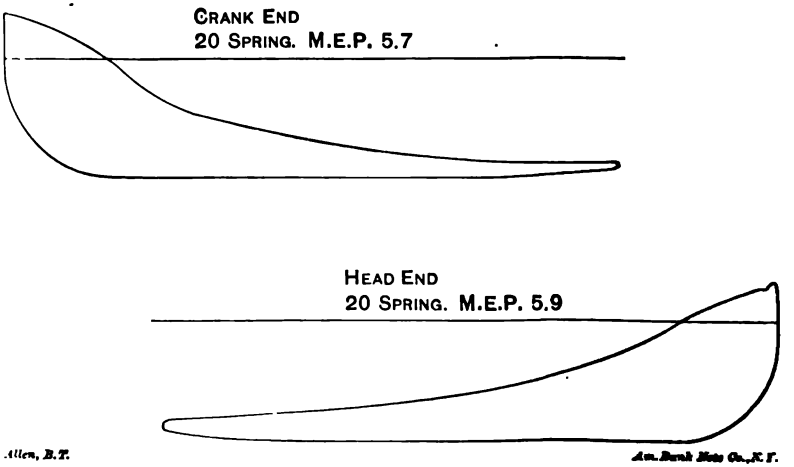
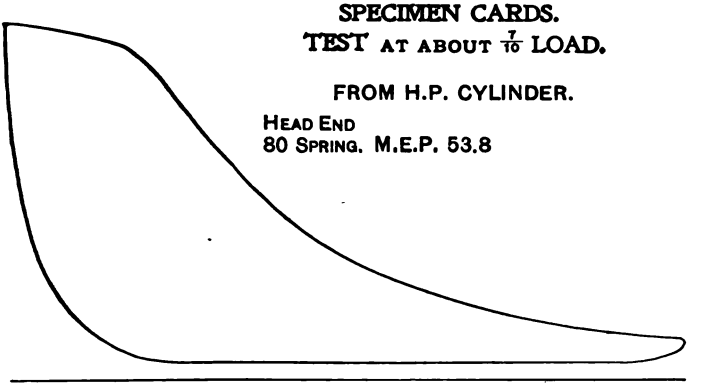


FIG. 60.

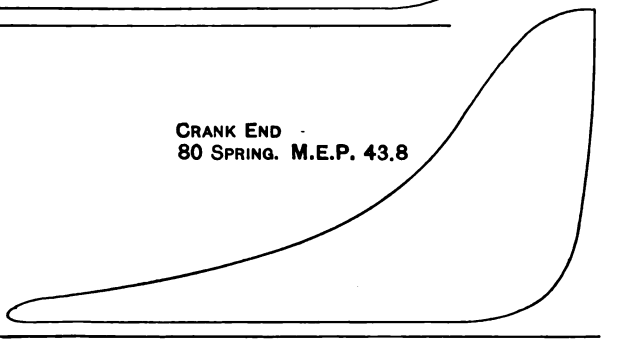
SPECIMEN CARDS.
TEST AT ABOUT $\frac{7}{10}$ LOAD.

FROM H.P. CYLINDER.

HEAD END
80 SPRING. M.E.P. 53.8

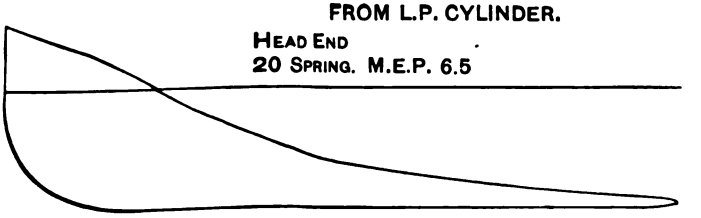


CRANK END
80 SPRING. M.E.P. 43.8



FROM L.P. CYLINDER.

HEAD END
20 SPRING. M.E.P. 6.5



CRANK END
20 SPRING. M.E.P. 6.5

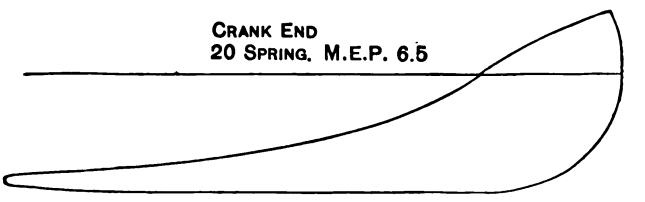


Fig. 61.

off, such engines could be made to operate fairly satisfactory at speeds considerably in excess of that generally used on the Corliss engine; but yet the resultant speed was not as great as was desired for some purposes, especially electrical, and the design of the valve gearing still possessed many disadvantageous features.

5. After exhaustive investigations it was finally found by substituting for the detachable form of cut-off, a peculiar arrangement of bell cranks and levers, that a satisfactory amount of acceleration could be given to the valves at the points of admission and cut-off, and this by angular motion only, and unencumbered by elaborate cut-off devices.

6. This accelerated motion, combined with the advantage obtained by making the steam valves triple ported, produced a more satisfactory operation at higher speeds than was possible with the other devices, besides being absolutely noiseless in operation and requiring less care and attention for maintenance.

7. This form of valve gearing being positive in action and dependent upon a variation of the travel for the different grades of expansion, made the use of the shaft governor possible, with all its accruing advantages of speeds and regulation.

8. To secure successful and continuous service for long periods of operation the use of hardened valve gear pins and phosphor bronze boxes of ample proportion was essential, as well as the best material and workmanship obtainable.

9. It was also important, in order to insure thorough lubrication over the long periods of operation as mentioned above, that the oiling be accomplished by automatic means, which is the case in this engine, all the bearings being thoroughly and efficiently lubricated by a system of self-lubrication which requires no attention on the part of the operator, other than replenishing the oil at long intervals.

10. The result of combining the features above mentioned has been the production of an engine possessing many important advantages as the following record of the performance of a medium speed four-valve engine of this type will show.

This is, I consider of unusual interest on account of the many unique features of the design, the somewhat unusual proportion of the cylinders and the exceptional results obtained.

11. The engine was built by the Harrisburg Foundry & Machine Works, and is of the tandem compound style, directly connected to an electric generator for the purpose of furnishing power for the operation of paper mill machinery combined with electric lighting.

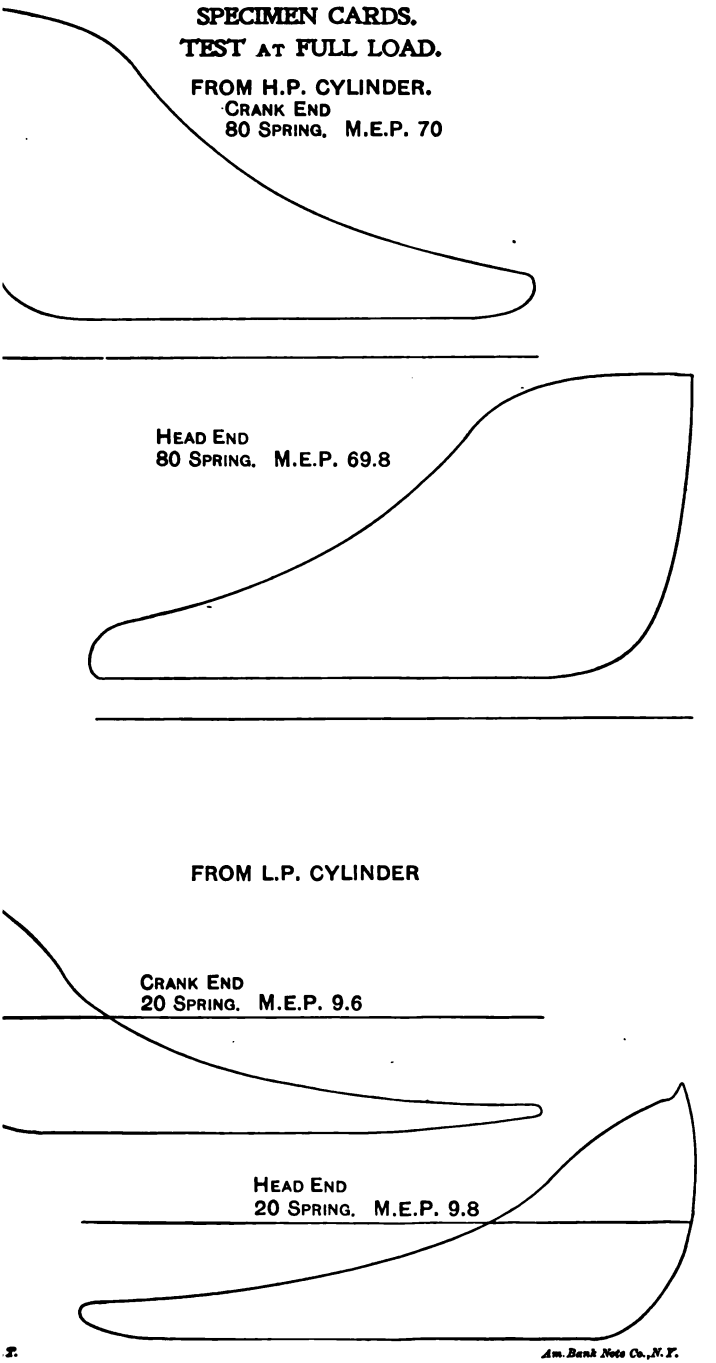

SPECIMEN CARDS.
TEST AT FULL LOAD.
FROM H.P. CYLINDER.
CRANK END
80 SPRING. M.E.P. 70
HEAD END
80 SPRING. M.E.P. 69.8
FROM L.P. CYLINDER
CRANK END
20 SPRING. M.E.P. 9.6
HEAD END
20 SPRING. M.E.P. 9.8
Am. Bank Note Co., N. Y.

FIG. 62.

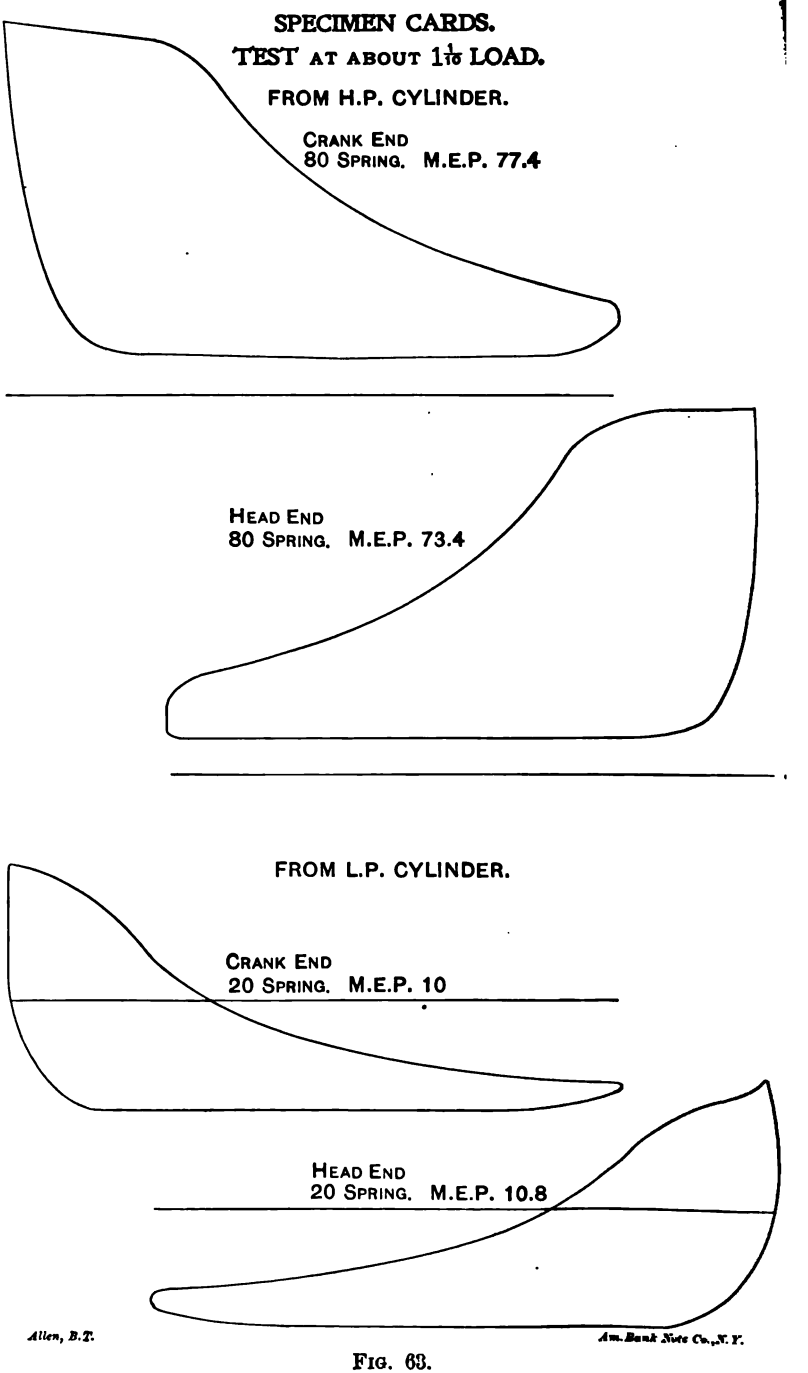

SPECIMEN CARDS.
TEST AT ABOUT 1/10 LOAD.
FROM H.P. CYLINDER.
CRANK END
80 SPRING. M.E.P. 77.4
HEAD END
80 SPRING. M.E.P. 73.4
FROM L.P. CYLINDER.
CRANK END
20 SPRING. M.E.P. 10
HEAD END
20 SPRING. M.E.P. 10.8
Allen, B.T.
Am. Bank Note Co., N.Y.

FIG. 63.

Its nominal capacity is 500 horse-power at a speed of 150 revolutions per minute, 150 pounds pressure at the throttle and 26 inches vacuum. The cylinders are so proportioned as to give the high ratio of 1 to 7.33 following the style advocated by Mr. Geo. I. Rockwood, the general dimensions being given in table number one.

12. No steam jackets are used, but a vertical tubular reheating receiver is placed in the steam passage between the two cylinders, steam being admitted to the high pressure cylinder through triple ported valves of the Corliss type working in chilled iron bushings, the governing being accomplished by a centrally balanced inertia shaft or wheel governor. This governor is so constructed that it is practically balanced in all positions, being made with two inertia arms, the centers of gravity of which move in harmony with each other about the center of rotation, the balancing feature avoiding surging or violent action under all conditions of operation. This

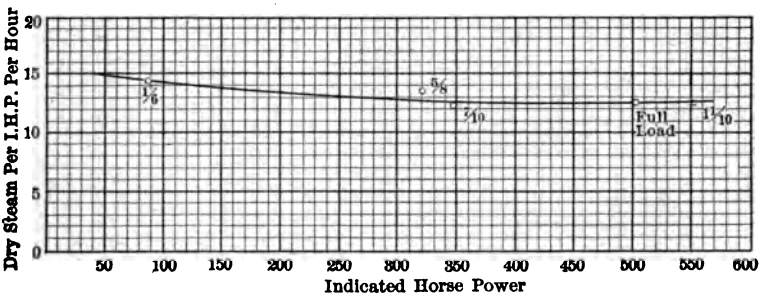


FIG. 64.

operates, by means of bell cranks, the steam admission valves of the high pressure cylinder only, and is so arranged as to decrease the lead at the earliest point of cut-off. The steam valves of the low pressure cylinder are controlled by a fixed eccentric, so arranged that the cut-off in that cylinder can only be varied when the engine is not running, and remains constant, under all conditions of load and pressure.

13. The exhaust valves of both cylinders are of the Corliss type operated by a single eccentric through the medium of a peculiar arrangement of rocker arms and bell cranks.

14. In making the tests the water of condensation from the exhaust was weighed at the discharge of the condenser, which was of the surface type. The steam used by the reheater was discharged from a trap and condensed in a coil and weighed, the quantities being included in the results given in the tables.

Average Steam Pressure at Throttle 149.4 lbs.Gage

Initial Steam Pressure 148.2 lbs.Gage

$\frac{7}{10}$ LOAD

DIAGRAM MEASUREMENTS		HIGH PRESSURE	LOW PRESSURE
Average Steam Pressure at Throttle	lbs. Gage	149.4	
Initial Steam Pressure-Absolute	lbs.	162.9	21.2
Vacuum in Condenser	ins.		26.0
Cut-off Pressure-Absolute	lbs.	149.3	15.0
Release " "	"	34.0	3.5
Proportion of Stroke completed at Cut-off.		.175	.194
" " " " " Release		.958	.972
" " uncompleted at Compression		.142	.142
Back Pressure, Mid-stroke, above or below Atmos.	lbs.	+ 6.5	−12.2
Range of Temperature	Degrees Fah.	133.4	101.5
Steam accounted for at Cut-off	lbs.	7.88	8.27
" " " " " Release	"	9.94	9.02
Proportion of Steam accounted for at Cut-off.	lbs.	.639	.670
" " " " " " Release		.806	.732
Mean Effective Pressure	lbs.	59.40	6.196
Indicated Horse Power		189.27	164.99
Total Horse Power		353.56	
Dry Steam used per I.H.P. per hour	lbs.	12.33	

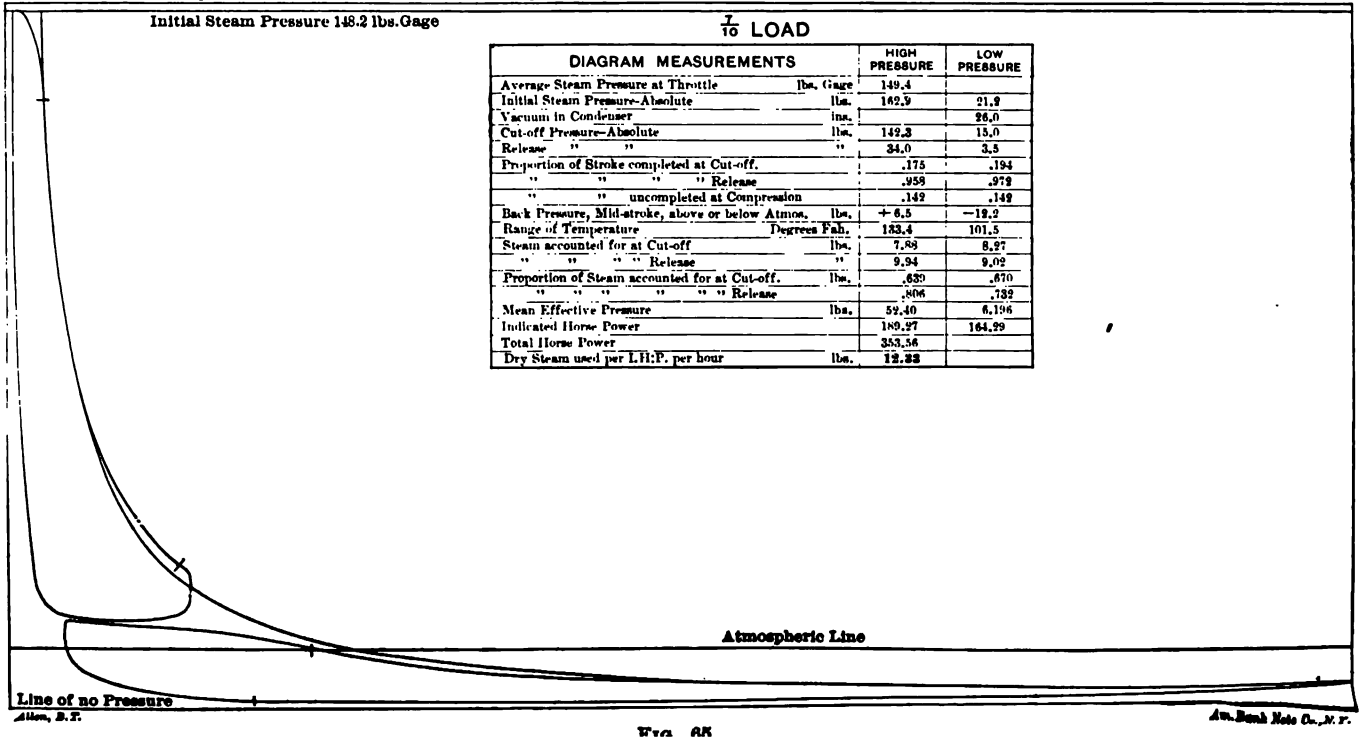
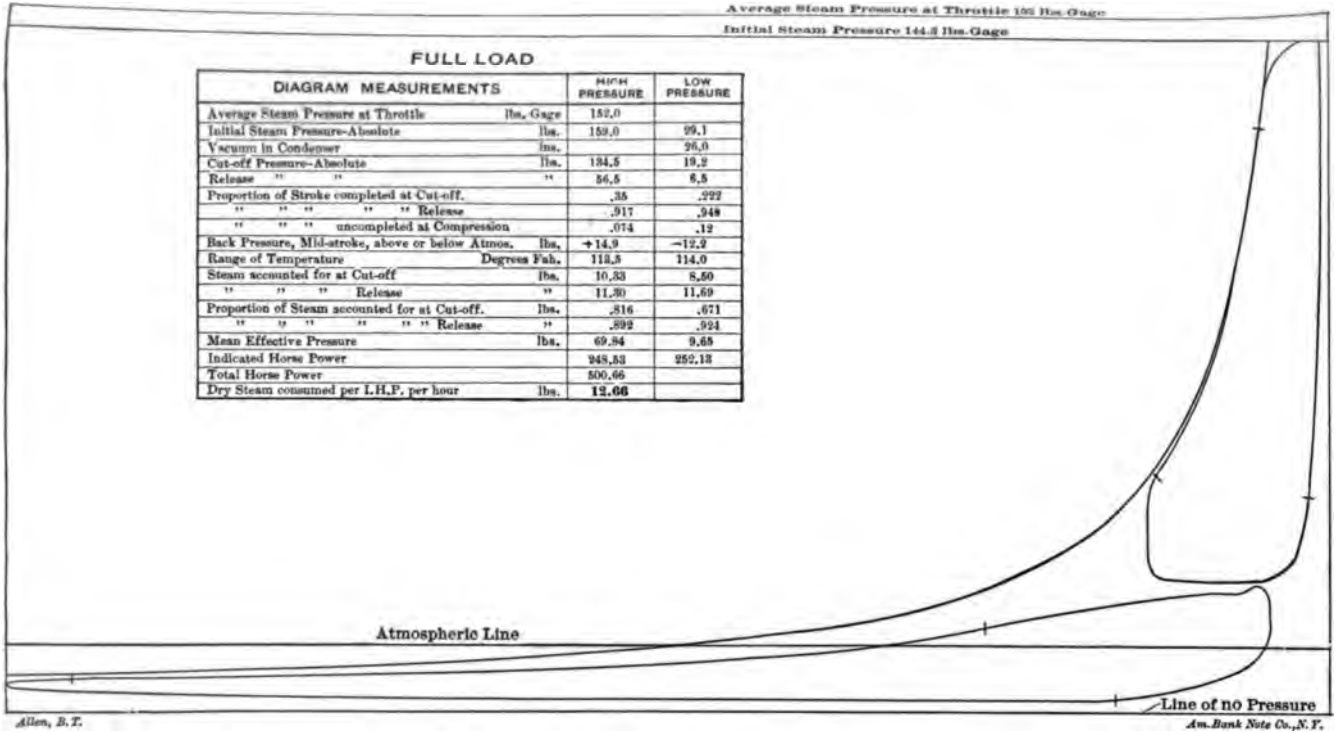


FIG. 88


Average Steam Pressure at Throttle 152 lbs. Gage
Initial Steam Pressure 144.3 lbs. Gage
Atmospheric Line
Line of no Pressure
Allen, B. T.
Am. Bank Note Co., N. Y.

FULL LOAD

DIAGRAM MEASUREMENTS		HIGH PRESSURE	LOW PRESSURE
Average Steam Pressure at Throttle	lbs. Gage	152.0	
Initial Steam Pressure-Absolute	lbs.	159.0	29.1
Vacuum in Condenser	ins.		26.0
Cut-off Pressure-Absolute	lbs.	134.5	19.2
Release " "	"	56.5	6.5
Proportion of Stroke completed at Cut-off.		.35	.222
" " " " " Release		.917	.948
" " " uncompleted at Compression		.074	.12
Back Pressure, Mid-stroke, above or below Atmos.	lbs.	+14.9	−12.2
Range of Temperature	Degrees Fah.	113.5	114.0
Steam accounted for at Cut-off	lbs.	10.33	8.50
" " " Release	"	11.30	11.69
Proportion of Steam accounted for at Cut-off.	lbs.	.816	.671
" " " " " " Release	"	.892	.924
Mean Effective Pressure	lbs.	69.84	9.65
Indicated Horse Power		248.53	252.13
Total Horse Power		500.66	
Dry Steam consumed per I.H.P. per hour	lbs.	**12.66**	

FIG. 66.

15. The steam was taken from the horizontal water tube boilers and contained from $\frac{6}{10}$ to $1\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. of moisture.

The tests were made with about 150 pounds pressure at the throttle, with the exceptions of two, one of about $\frac{5}{8}$ load with a pressure of about 130 pounds, and the other at a time when but a small portion of the mill was in operation. The load under the latter conditions being only about $\frac{1}{8}$ the rated capacity of the engine, a pressure of about 90 pounds was being carried at this time.

16. The trials were of rather short duration, but every precaution was taken to insure accuracy. The indicators, which were four in number, were attached with short pipes, one to each end of each cylinder, and operated by a positive pantograph motion with a light rod and short cord connections, the diagrams being taken at very close intervals.

17. The speeds given are the average revolutions per minute obtained from the total, registered by a recording speed counter.

TABLE I.

GENERAL DIMENSIONS OF ENGINE.

High pressure cylinder, diameter	15 inches.
Low " " "	40½ "
Stroke	27 "
Diameter piston rod, H.-P.	2 1/16 "
" " " L.-P. { Crank end	4⅛ "
" " " L.-P. { Head "	2 1/16 "
Ratio of areas of cylinders	1 to 7.88
Clearance H.-P. cylinder	8.95%
" L. P. "	4.67%
Constant for 1 lb. M. E. P. and one revolution H.-P. cylinder.	.0257
" " " " " " " L. P. "	.174

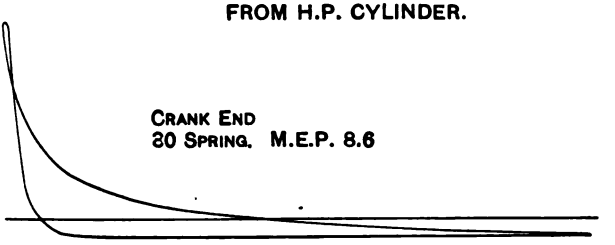
18. Table II. is a condensed report of the general results obtained under the varying conditions of load and pressure, as follows:—

TABLE II.

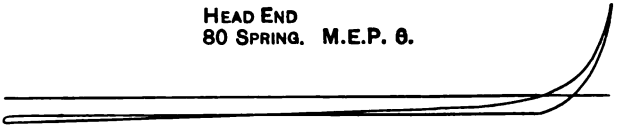
	Duration in hours.	Revolutions per minute.	Gauge pressure pounds at throttle.	Vacuum by gauge inches.	Horse power. High pressure cylinder.	Horse power. Low pressure cylinder.	Horse power. Total.	Steam used per I. H. P. per hour including quantity used in Reheater.
Test at about ⅛ load	2	155.18	89.72	26.5	44.34	42.73	87.07	14.42
Test at about ¼ load	3	151.25	129.9	26.0	167.73	153.81	321.54	13.59
Test at about ⅞ load	2	152.33	149.4	26.0	176.19	173.09	348.28	12.33
Test at about full-rated load	5	150.09	152.0	25 9	249.96	251.59	501.55	12.66
Test at about 1¼ load	2	148.89	153.0	25.5	267.24	286.25	553.49	12.73

FRICTION CARDS.

FROM H.P. CYLINDER.



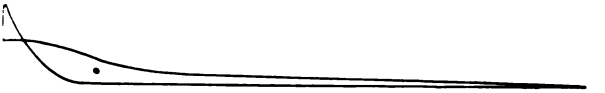
CRANK END
80 SPRING. M.E.P. 8.6



HEAD END
80 SPRING. M.E.P. 6.

FROM L.P. CYLINDER.

CRANK END
20 SPRING. M.E.P. 0.5



HEAD END
20 SPRING. M.E.P. 1.1

FRICTION CARDS TAKEN WITH BRUSHES ON COMMUTATOR AND FIELDS EXCITED.
TOTAL HORSE-POWER 37.67 OR ABOUT 7.5% OF RATED LOAD OF 500 H.P.
COMBINED EFFICIENCY OF UNIT ABOUT 86.4 AT FULL LOAD.

Am. Bank Note Co., N.Y.

FIG. 67.

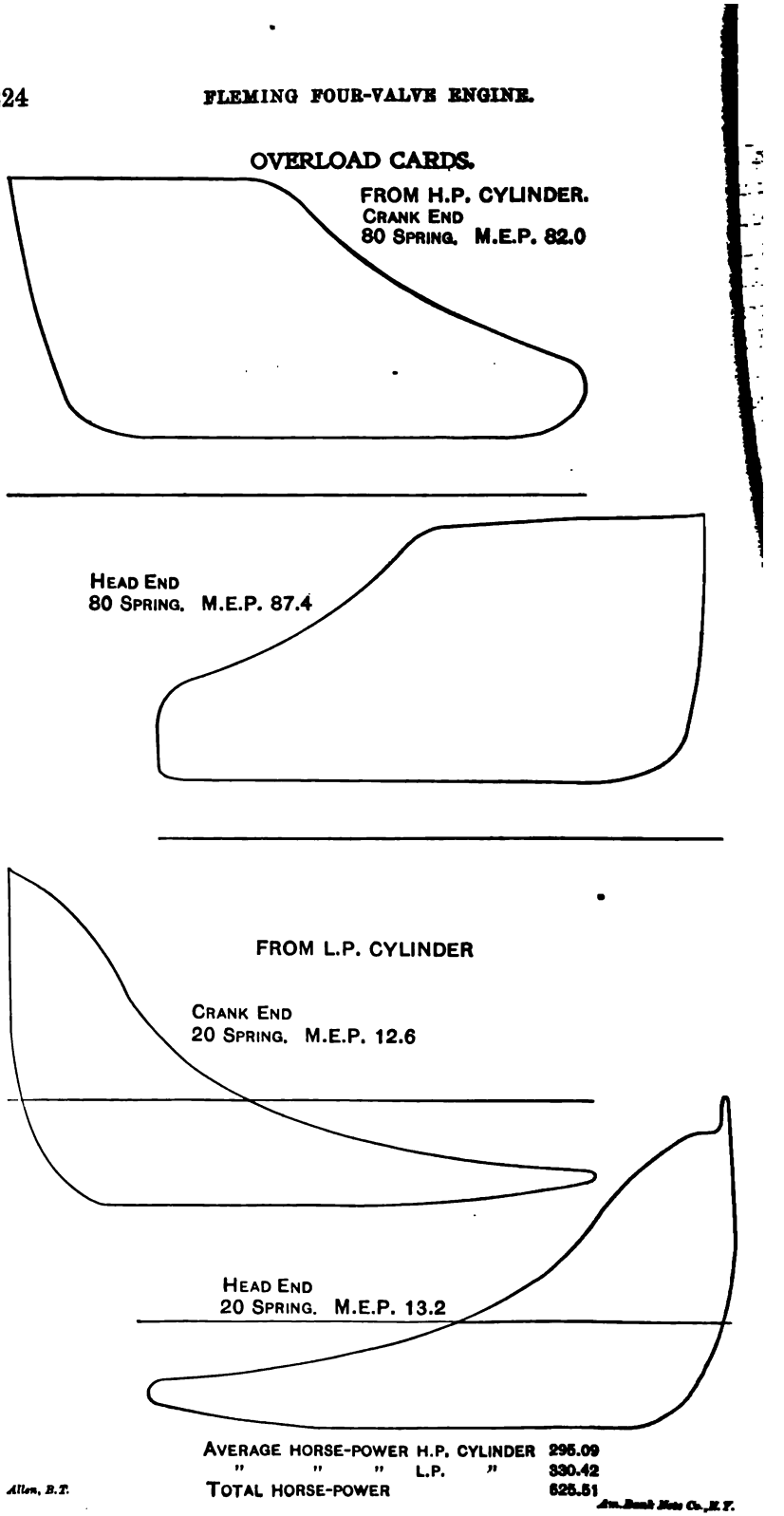

OVERLOAD CARDS.
FROM H.P. CYLINDER.
CRANK END
80 SPRING. M.E.P. 82.0
HEAD END
80 SPRING. M.E.P. 87.4
FROM L.P. CYLINDER
CRANK END
20 SPRING. M.E.P. 12.6
HEAD END
20 SPRING. M.E.P. 13.2
AVERAGE HORSE-POWER H.P. CYLINDER 295.09
" " " L.P. " 330.42
TOTAL HORSE-POWER 625.51
Allen, B.T.
Am. Bank Note Co., N.Y.

FIG. 68.

19. Figs. 59, 60, 61, 62 and 63 are the indicator diagrams taken throughout the tests, the cards in every case being those representing the average load for the complete run. Fig. No. 64 is the diagram of efficiency or steam consumption curve.

Fig. No. 65 is of the diagrams from $\frac{7}{10}$ load combined, the cards being from the crank end of the cylinders.

Fig. No. 66 is the combination of the diagrams from the full load test, the cards being taken from the head end of the cylinders.

20. These combinations are made from the cards shown in Figs. 61 and 62, and are accompanied by tables giving the measurements taken from the diagrams. The perfection with which the cards from the $\frac{7}{10}$ load match the theoretical expansion curve, is worthy of note. This feature, however, is not so well carried out on the combined card of the full load, Fig 66.

21. I considered it of interest to add Figs. No. 67 and 68 also. The former gives the diagrams obtained from the engine when running the dynamo, without doing any work, excepting the friction of the combined unit. The latter, Fig. 68, showing a set of diagrams obtained under an over-load of about 25 per cent.

No steam consumption tests were made under these loads, the cards simply serving to show the steam distribution under these conditions.

22. A comparison of the results obtained at the different loads reveals some very interestng features; a very important one being the slight difference in the quantity of steam consumed per indicated horse-power per hour under the various conditions of load and steam pressure; representing a curve of economy closely approximating a straight line. This will be seen by reference to the diagram of efficiency. The difference between the highest and lowest steam consumption being only 2.09 pounds.

23. It will also be noticed that the distribution of work between the two cylinders is nearly uniform under all loads, up to the rated capacity, after which the tendency is for the low pressure cylinder to do the greater proportion.

24. As before stated, there is no variation of the point of cut-off in the low pressure cylinder, the setting of the valves remaining the same during the complete series of tests; and it may be that the throttling action of the governor by decreasing the lead and initial pressure in the high pressure cylinder under the light loads, contributed largely to the uniformity of the results.

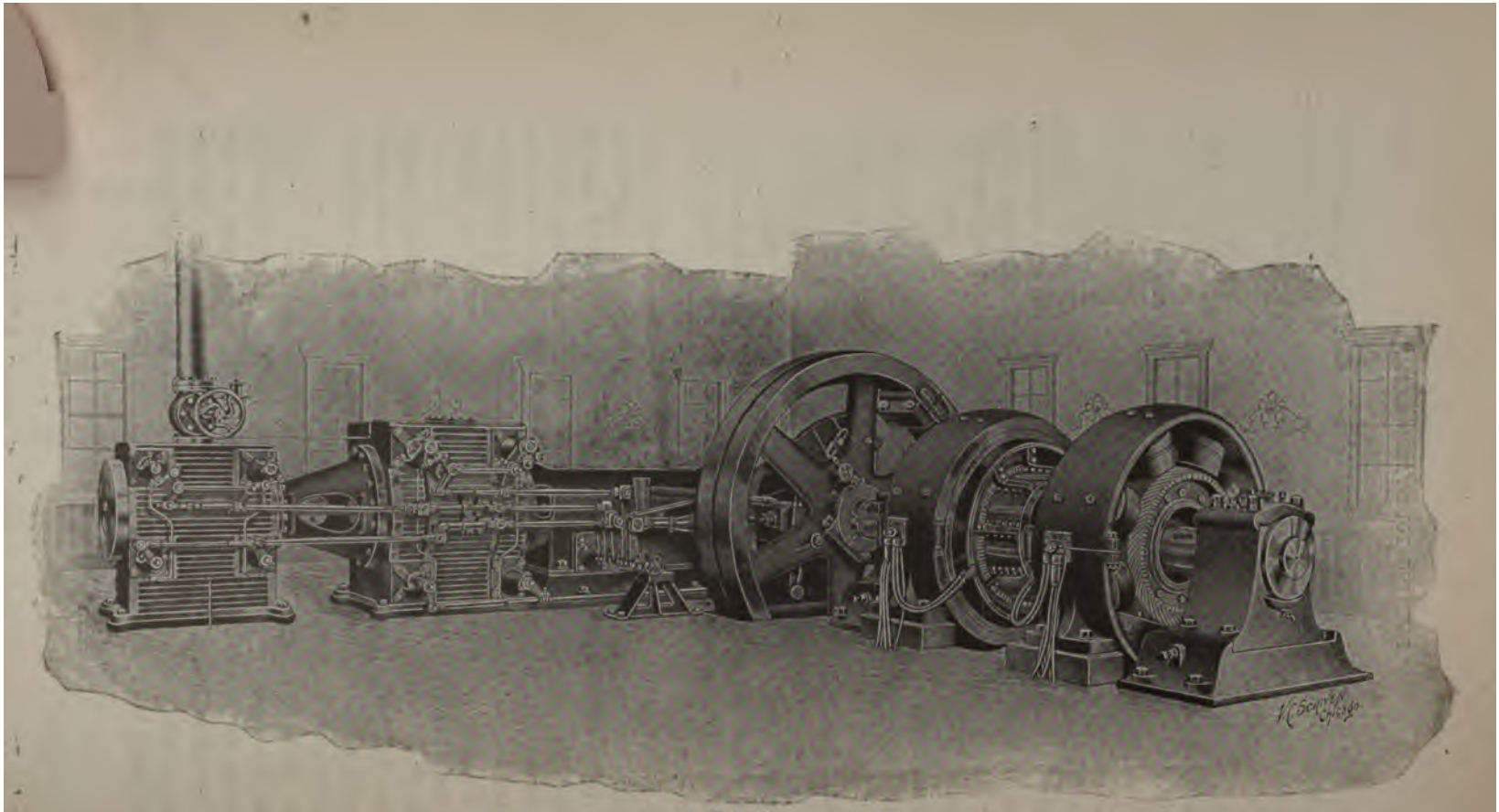


FIG. 69.

25. It will also be noticed that the best economy was obtained at about three-quarters load; this I consider due to the fact that the reheater was sufficiently large to superheat the steam passing to the low pressure cylinder up to this point. On the load being increased some accumulation of water was noticeable in the gauge glass, which would after a time evaporate and pass through the low pressure cylinder. This failure of the reheater to perform its proper functions on the increased loads, is clearly indicated in Fig. 66, and in all probability had some tendency to impair the efficiency of the apparatus under heavy loads.

26. In conclusion, therefore, it seems apparent that on account of this particular test and from others corroborating it, made at other times, the following more important and rather new principles are fairly established:

First: That as a prime mover the elaborate dash pot or other accelerated cut-off devices used in present Corliss Engine practice are unnecessary complications and unwarranted when comparing results.

Second: That the centrally balanced, direct-acting fly wheel device serves its purpose to better advantage than the indirect fly ball governor.

Third: That there is better warrant for shorter strokes and moderately high speeds than for longer strokes and resultant lower speeds, notwithstanding the element of clearances.

Fourth: That self-lubrication without additional apparatus requiring attention to secure it, enters as an improvement in net efficiency, to say nothing regarding maintenance.

Fifth: That an engine of the described design, although of marked improvement in point of simplicity will rather exceed than equal the more elaborate practice heretofore established at normal load and excels comparable prime movers in a marked degree where the work is of a widely fluctuating character.

Sixth: That considering a resulting decrease in the cost of foundations, building, floor space, and, in electric practice, generators, due to better speeds, the design described determines its importance from the standpoint of investment.

DISCUSSION.

Prof. R. C. Carpenter.—The results of the tests of the Fleming 4-valve engine described in Mr. Allen's paper show very creditable

results compared with an engine of similar dimensions operatin the relatively high speed of 150 revolutions per minute. I cons it doubtful, however, if the tests cited are sufficient to estal a water rate for ordinary cases as uniform as that shown u the peculiar conditions of the various tests cited. The tests four results obtained when the engine carried a load more five-eighths of its rating, and a single test when the engine loaded to only one-sixth part of its rating; this single test, plotted with the results obtained for higher loads, forms a n horizontal curve, as shown in Fig. 64 of the paper, and indica remarkable uniformity of steam consumption for wide varia in loading. By computing the total steam used per hour and structing a curve with total indicated horse power as ab and total weight of steam as ordinates, some interesting rel are shown which are not developed in the paper.

The total indicated horse power and total steam per are shown in the following table:

Total horse power.	Total steam per hour. *Lbs.*	Steam pressure. *Lbs.*
87.07	1255.5	89.72
321.54	4369.7	129.9
348.28	4294.3	149.4
501.55	6349.6	152.0
553.49	7046.9	153.0

The curve showing the relation between total steam per and total power developed is, as shown by the diagram, Fi which is noted, practically a straight line, *A B*, which can b resented approximately by the equation

$$\text{Total steam per hour} = 200 + 12.3\ (\text{H. P.})$$

from which we find

$$\text{Steam per I. H. P. per hour} = \frac{200}{\text{H. P.}} + 12.3.$$

I have plotted a great many engine tests in this manne have found that an engine controlled by a throttling go invariably gives a straight line curve, which fact I think w pointed out by Mr. H. H. Willans of England, and has som been characterized as Willans' Law. On the other hand, gine controlled by an automatic governor has for its charact a curved line approximating that shown in dotted lines *C I* the figure submitted.

ıe governor used on the Fleming engine was of the automatic , but the tests which were submitted were made with differ- ıteam pressures; consequently the general effect of the tests light loads would approximate that obtained with a throttling

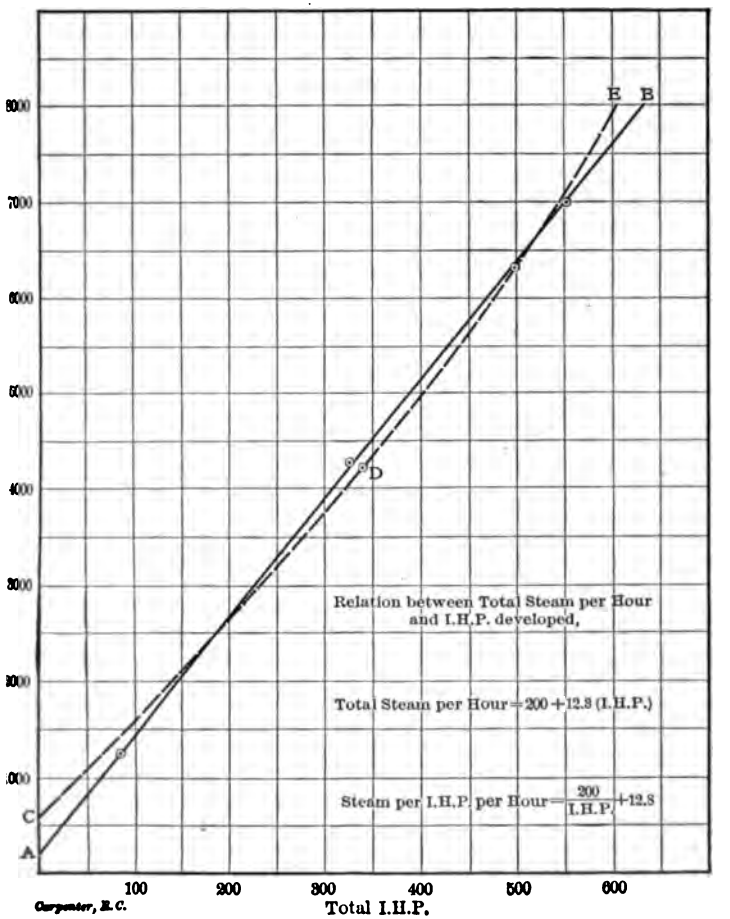


FIG. 70.

rnor applied to the high-pressure cylinder, *i.e.*, a low steam ure would give a later cut-off than would have been experi- l had the pressure been high. This, in my opinion, accounts he fact that in the curve which I submit the result of the test the low load falls in a right line with the other tests. While is purely accidental, it has the effect of making the steam

consumption less at a light load than would have been the cas had the steam pressure been maintained at 150 pounds for th entire series of tests.

It is my impression that with a constant steam pressure, th engine will show about the same variation in steam consumptio per unit of power as the Corliss engines or other good engines o the automatic type.

Mr. Rockwood.—It appears that the purpose of this paper, s stated in paragraph 1, is not quite the same thing as the impre sion gained by reading it. New principles of design are claime but none is described; and while a novel form of positively-drive Corliss valve gear is hinted at, its details are not given, and th feeling of the reader is that the author is claiming broadly, a novelty, the use of the shaft governor as a means of controllin the cut-off valves. The same thing may be said of the referenc to the use of a system of automatic lubrication. Also, th "efficiency"—if by that is meant economy of steam—is m takenly claimed to exceed that of other stationary 4-valve e gines of the high ratio compound type, especially with variab loads, for the best performance of this engine is more than o pound of steam per indicated horse power per hour in excess the best recorded performance of a high ratio compound engi of the odinary slow-speed Corliss type. I think, therefore, th the claims of paragraph 26—with the possible exceptions of t *second* and the *sixth*—should be omitted, and that the constru tion which it was the stated object of the paper to describe shou actually be described fully, instead of merely hinted at. The strictures have reference rather to the form and claims of t paper than to the engine itself, about which enough is made cl to excite one's interest and, possibly, one's approval of its pec iarities.

The chief thing about the design of this engine which, broa considered, is still unusual is the use of the high cylinder ra It is now about twelve years since the first slow speed compou stationary engine with an exaggerated cylinder ratio was b and tested. The results were published in Volume XIII. of *Transactions*. The accuracy of these tests and their sufficie to prove the superior value of the high ratio over the comm ratio of three or four to one was not at once believed by m prominent engineers, for the reason that the general theory the steam engine seemed to them to be against the possibility

the truth of any such results. At that time the best acknowledged performance of the compound engine was between 14 and 15 pounds per indicated horse power per hour, and even those reports of triple-expansion pumping-engine tests, wherein was claimed a steam consumption of between 12 and 13 pounds, were at first considered to be little better than "fairy tales." If at that time an engineer had reported to this Society a paper like the one we are now considering, he would have been received with entire incredulity if not with scorn.

A distinguishing characteristic of these high ratio compounds is the phenomenon of drop. It was believed then, as it is now, that drop entails a loss of work by free expansion; and, without going further into the total effect of its use than that, there was a singular and unanimous determination on the part of all writers on the steam engine to discourage the toleration of any drop whatever in compound engines. The fact is now, however, appreciated that the high ratio compound is much more economical at light loads than is the engine with a low cylinder ratio, and the tests submitted in the paper are a further proof of this. The history of the progress of the high ratio idea is interesting, for it bears on the question of how much drop is desirable. Between 1885 and 1890 several large steamers of the Leyland Line had their old style compound engines, which used steam at 90 pounds boiler pressure, converted into high ratio compounds with steam at 150 pounds pressure. The new engines of the steamship "Algerian," for instance, were found on trial to equal the economy of triple-expansion engines of the same power. Cut-off occurred, however, at the unusually early point of one-quarter of the stroke in regular operation, with the result that these engines worked with no more drop than is usual in marine engines of the triple-expansion type cutting off at three-quarters of the stroke, as such engines generally do or even at a later cut-off.

But this system of so altering old ships received something of a setback in 1892, when a test was made on the steamship "Iveagh," both with and without the use of the intermediate cylinder. The actual figures obtained on these trials showed a saving of coal of 30 per cent. Although these tests seemed on the face of the matter to be fair comparative tests, the engines and boiler pressure being identical in both cases, yet in reality they only proved what might have been anticipated, that in the high ratio compound very excessive drop—such as where there is prac-

tically no expansion in either cylinder before release—is very wasteful. It does not do, in other words, to have all the expansion take place in the receiver. In the case of the "Iveagh" the drop was more than three times what it was on the engines of the "Algerian," being as much as 100 pounds.

On the other hand, a reasonable amount of drop is accompanied by a distinct net gain of economy at all loads. This is because the waste of heat resulting in all engines from condensation of steam and its subsequent reëvaporation at the moment of release, without the performance of work, is undeniably reduced. In the stationary 4-valve type of engine, the amount of drop in high ratio compounds is of small extent compared with what took place in the engines of the "Iveagh"; it never exceeds 30 pounds, and usually is from 15 to 25 pounds, and hence these engines do remarkably economical work, and there are in operation this minute—as the result, I believe, of the publication of the tests referred to in Volume XIII.—several hundred thousand horse power of them.

The theory upon which the engines of the "Algerian" were designed was, evidently, a wrong one. It was thought that the increased waste due to cylinder condensation, which the greater range in pressure permitted in the first cylinder, would be obviated by preventing the increased temperature range naturally accompanying it by the introduction between the two cylinders of a cylinder containing a spiral sheet of copper, and called a "heat retainer." This device was actually fitted to several steamers before the absurdity of it became apparent by actual thermometer tests. Nevertheless, had the designers and owners of those engines not fully expected that the natural increase in the range in temperature, due to the enlarged range in pressure in the high-pressure cylinder, would have been nullified by its agency, they would have abandoned the high ratio idea without experiment. My idea, on the other hand, was and is, that there would be no increase in cylinder condensation due to the omission of an intermediate cylinder, and that moreover there would be certain practical gains effected by fattening the combined diagram.

It is of interest to compare the performance of the Leavitt pumping engine at the Chestnut Hill Reservoir, Boston, with that of the high ratio Cooper Corliss compound mill engine at Providence, R. I. With identical boiler pressures, ratios of ex-

nsion and degrees of vacuums the steam consumptions per in-
ated horse power per hour were also identical, or 11.2 pounds.
I can corroborate the straight line shown for steam consump-
n at variable loads out of my own experience. I should, I con-
ss, like to see some proof that on this short stroke engine the
w-pressure clearance does not exceed 4.6 per cent. I have never
en a Corliss engine that would give less than 6 per cent. to 7 per
nt. clearance even with relatively much longer strokes. Also,
hile the design of this engine looks, in the illustration, prac-
cal and satisfactory, I cannot see that it is any less complicated
an if it had dash pots and a fly-ball governor. I believe that
her things being equal except the speed of rotation—that is,
ith the same piston speed—the long-stroke engine will beat the
ort-stroke engine every time. Without doubt, however, the ad-
ntage of the long stroke is small, and out of consideration of
onomy of first cost of all parts of the unit, the short stroke is
be preferred.

Mr. C. V. Kerr.—I would also like to have the author give
e data of that re-heater. If we had the square feet of heating
rface in the re-heater, the pressure under which the steam is
ndensed, and the weight and temperature of the water con-
ensed, we could make some interesting calculations on the per-
rmance of this engine that we cannot make now with the data
hand.

Mr. J. A. Seymour.—I wish to take exception to the conclu-
ons reached in the paper concerning the advantage of a short
roke as regards economy. I have found from the results of a
ries of tests with engines, varying in stroke from 24 to 66
ches, but otherwise similar in all respects, that a moderately
ng stroke means a very considerable gain in economy as com-
ared with a short stroke, such as that of the engine described
y Mr. Allen, and that with a further increase in stroke beyond
certain point, the gain becomes much less. That as good
onomy cannot be obtained with engines of short stroke as with
ose of moderately long stroke is recognized generally by en-
ineers having experience with both types. The remarks just
ade by Mr. Rockwood show that he has found this to be so.

I have mentioned this series of tests, which were made in vari-
s locations, with and without superheating receivers, some with
turated and some with superheated steam, and in each case
nducted jointly by purchaser and builder to determine as to

fulfilment of contract guarantees, merely because engines of identical style and make are seldom built with such widely varying strokes and these tests, therefore, the results of which are all very consistent, afford an unusually good basis of comparing the effect which length of stroke has upon the economy of an engine.

While I agree in regard to the advantage of higher rotative speeds, I think the paper is wrong in its conclusions concerning the economy to be secured with short strokes, and that the results given need confirmation.

*Mr. Allen.**—There are some of these questions which have been asked that are pretty hard for me to make reply to at once. But first I wish to make a few remarks in corroboration of the results given in this particular test. Some two or three years ago I was called upon to make a series of tests upon a pair of engines which were of the same design exactly as this engine. This pair of engines was running at a speed of 225 revolutions per minute; the steam pressure was 125 at the throttle; the vacuum was about 26 inches, and the rated capacity was 300 horse power. It did not have any reheating receiver or any steam jackets. I think I can recollect, at least approximately, the figures obtained, and I will cite them. On the test made at one-quarter load, the results were 18.43 pounds. On the test made at one-half load, the results were 17.45 pounds. On the test made at three-quarter load, the results were 14.97 pounds. On the test made at about the full rated load of 300 horse power, the result was 15.22 pounds, and on the 25 per cent. over load 15.33 pounds. These figures represent the actual weight of feed water pumped into the boilers and without any corrections for moisture. If you will compare the figures given, the highest and lowest, you will notice that in this case also the difference is only about 3.46 pounds. The ratio of this engine was 1 to 5½. It had a high-pressure cylinder of 13 inches. Low pressure thirty and five thirty-secondths, and the stroke was 17 inches, running at a speed of 225 revolutions per minute. I have made other tests of this particular type of engine which corroborate the tests made in this paper.

With reference to the remarks of Professor Carpenter regarding the variation in steam pressure, I wish to say that the governor is so arranged on the shaft of this engine that by giving it a certain amount of angular advance, the lead, as the paper state

* Author's closure, under the Rules.

is reduced at the earlier points of the cut-off. If you will measure the initial pressure given on the card of the sixth load in this paper, you will notice that it is far from being 90 pounds in the cylinder, and that the throttling action is very apparent.

It has been my experience that this same engine running with a higher pressure does not give any higher initial pressure in the cylinder on the light loads than it would if the pressure at the throttle were low. So that, outside of the fact that there is a little more heat in the steam chest, I do not believe that the higher pressure would have made any difference in the result.

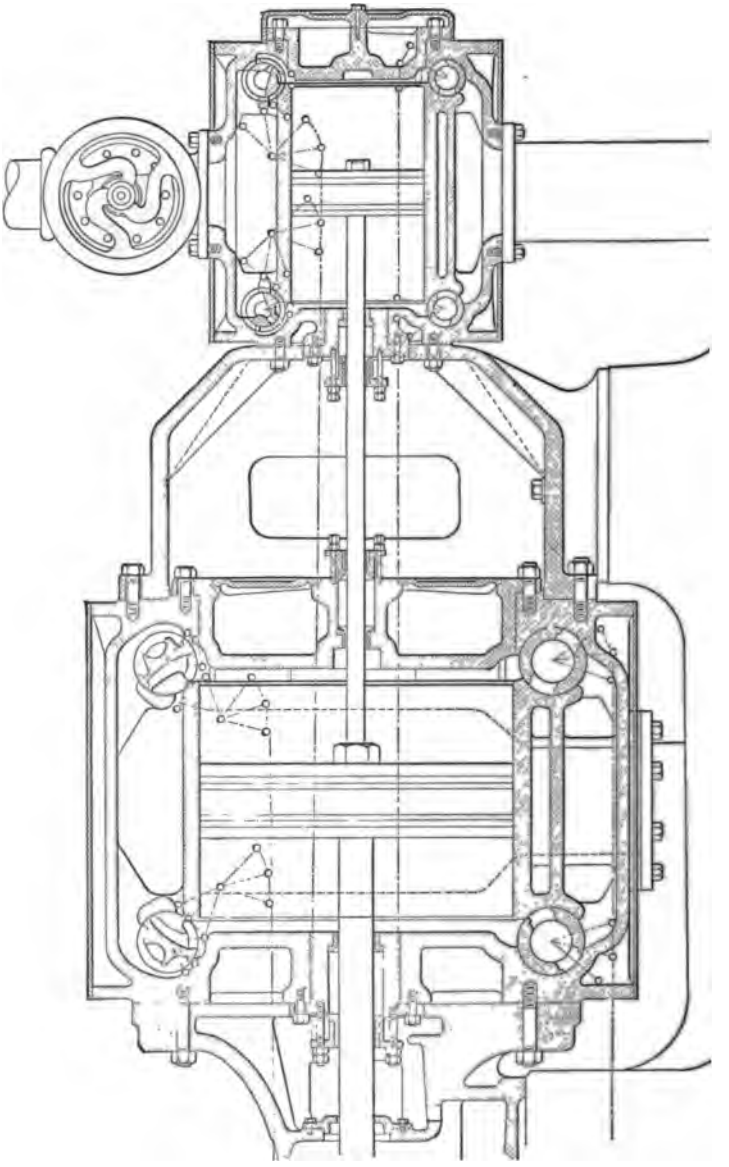
Mr. Kent asked for further data regarding the design of the engine. I will add that to the paper before it is finally published.

Regarding the clearance, the valves of this engine are of rather peculiar construction, and I really do not think that the engine can be compared with a Corliss engine—that is, not in the same sense that the discussion seems to imply. The clearance between the low-pressure piston and the head was only about one-eighth of an inch. The head was turned and polished, as also was the piston, on both sides, the crank end being cast in solid. The percentage of clearance given is that percentage which has been carefully calculated from the drawing and checked up by two or three different persons.

Regarding the condenser, this was of the surface type—I cannot remember the name of it. It was operated independently of the engine. There was no test made of the amount of steam consumed by the condenser.

With reference to the reheater, steam direct from the boiler was passed through the reheater and carried off by means of a trap. I am sorry to say that through an error on the part of the man looking after the water coming from this reheater, he neglected to take the temperature of it. So I cannot give you that data, but the weights I am absolutely certain are correct; that is, the weights of water consumed by the reheater. These I have in the original tests, but not in this paper. That data of course I could put in the final printed matter also.

In response to numerous requests for more complete details of the construction and further information of the test of the 4-valve engine, which was the subject of my paper, I have considered it advisable to add the drawing Fig. 71, showing cross section of valves and cylinders, and Fig. 72 showing the plan and elevation of the engine in detail.



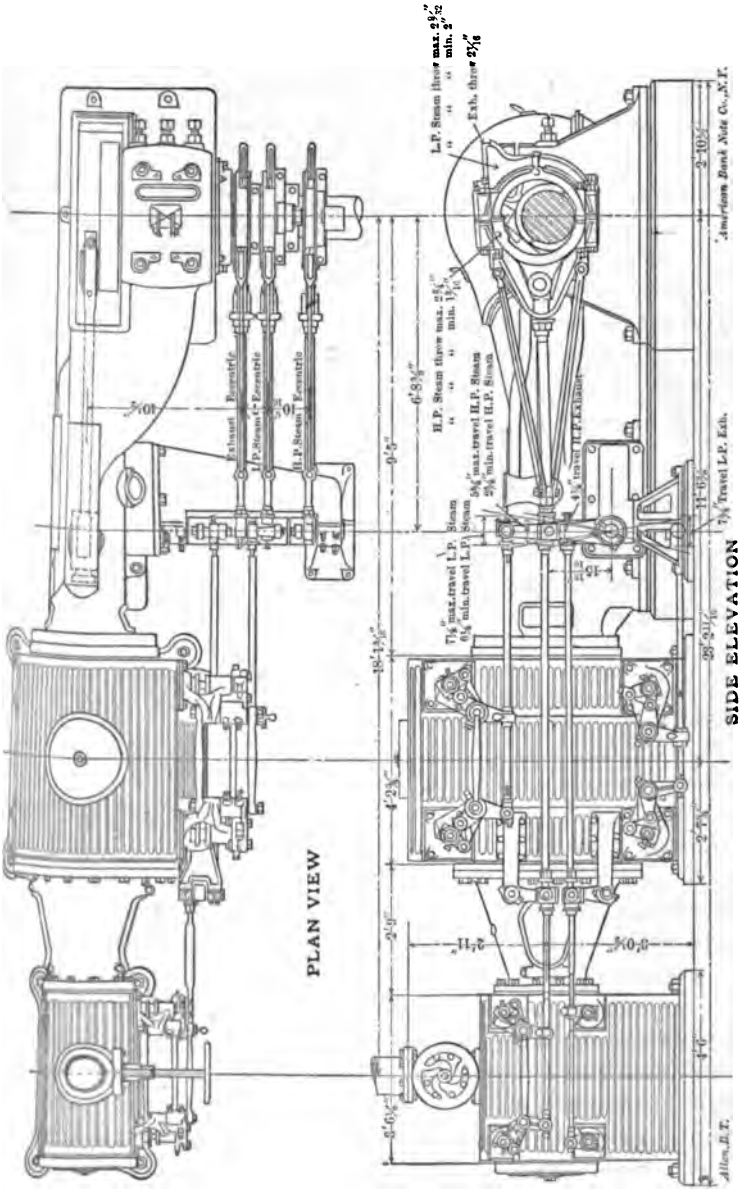

PLAN VIEW
SIDE ELEVATION
Exhaust Eccentric
L.P. Steam Eccentric
H.P. Steam Eccentric
H.P. Steam throw max. 2¾"
min. 1⅝"
Exh. throw 2⅞"
L.P. Steam throw max. 2¾"
min. 2"
7⅛" max. travel L.P. Steam
6⅛" min. travel L.P. Steam
8¾" max. travel H.P. Steam
5⅛" min. travel H.P. Steam
4⅛" travel H.P. Exhaust
7⅛" Travel L.P. Exh.
American Bank Note Co., N.Y.
Allen, B.T.

FIG. 72.

The drawing of the cylinders, Fig. 71, was made for a smaller engine, but the design and construction of the valves is the same as on the engine from which the test was made.

It will be noticed on referring to this cross sectional drawing,

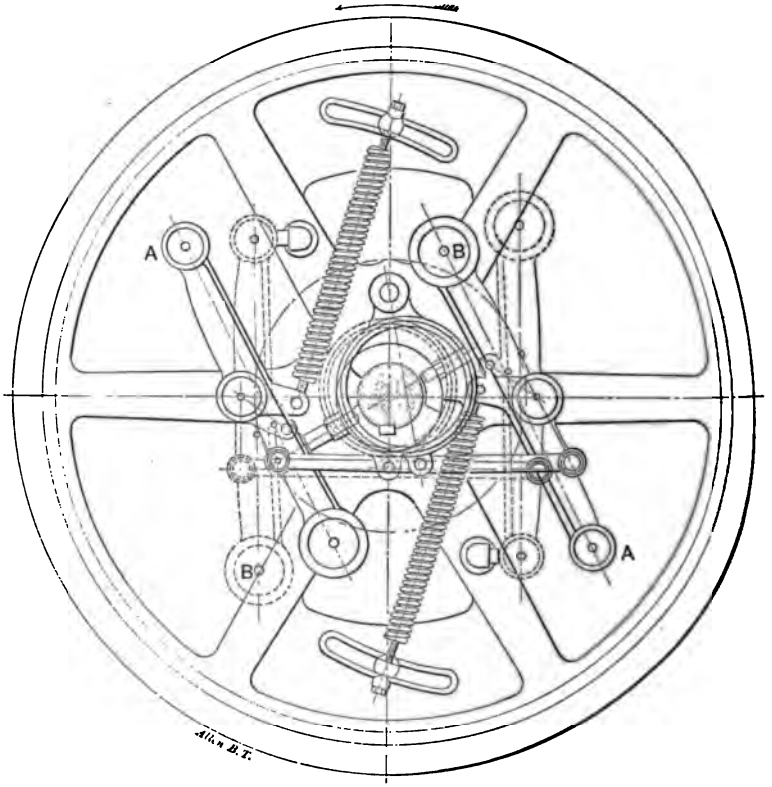


FIG. 73.

that the steam valves of the high-pressure cylinders operate in removable cast-iron bushings, as described in the paper, and that the ports are arranged in such a manner that the three edges are opened at one time. This arrangement of triple ports combined with the rapid angular motion, obtained from the use of the peculiar arrangement of bell cranks, gives a very quick admission and cut-off. The use of the bushings gives a ready means of renewal when repairs are necessary, as the cages can simply be

removed and new ones forced in, in a very short time, obviating the necessity of boring out the holes as must be done in the case of the Corliss engine.

The steam valves of the low-pressure cylinder are also triple ported, but have a different arrangement of steam passage and do not operate in bushings. We do not consider this necessary in this cylinder, as the valves are constantly working at the same travel, insuring thorough lubrication, and as the surfaces are large, the amount of wear is very slight after years of operation.

The exhaust valves in both cylinders are single ported, the valves being virtually plug cocks which close in such a manner as to eliminate entirely the space inside the valve from the clearance volume. The valves of the high-pressure cylinders are operated by means of our centrally balanced inertia governor, which is clearly shown by Fig. 73. This governor is the same as is used on all engines of the Fleming system.

The steam valves of the low-pressure cylinder are operated by means of an independent eccentric, which is practically fixed to the shaft, but has a point of suspension similar to that used on the governor, and is arranged with a screw by means of which it can be moved across the shaft, and the point of cut-off varied in the low-pressure cylinder without changing the lead. This can be done only while the engine is not in motion.

The eccentric next to the main bearing controls the exhaust valves in both high and low-pressure cylinder, by means of a peculiar combination of rocker arms. These rocker arms are all made of open hearth steel castings, and those which operate the steam valves are keyed to the shaft at each end next to the rocker shaft bearings.

This shaft has a running fit in two bearings attached to a jacket which is bolted to the side of the bed. Between these two rocker arms at the extreme end of the shaft is located the rocker arm which connects to the steam valves of the low-pressure cylinder, also the rocker arm which operates the exhaust valves of both cylinders. These rocker arms run loose on the shaft and are babbitted inside the hole to avoid cutting. They are also provided with large bronze adjusting shoes to take up the wear at this point.

All the pins used throughout the valve gearing, and in fact the whole engine, are made of steel, case hardened and ground, and the connections in the valve gearing are of phosphor bronze,

provided with means of adjustment so that wear can be taken without removing the rods from their pins. All the bell cra and valve arms are made amply strong of malleable iron to gu against possible breakage.

There is a disconnecting valve for each pair of valves wh the reach rod connects to each set of bell cranks. This disc necting device is arranged in such a manner that by simp throwing a lever, a cam is disengaged from the rod, which is th free to move through the pin connected to the bell crank, so t by means of a starting bar each pair of valves can be read tried before the engine is turned over under steam.

The valve gearing is most substantial throughout, all the pa being exceptionally large and heavy. The brackets of the ste valves are connected together with links and ream-fitted b in such a manner that the two steam brackets of each cylin form a rigid truss and are made to distribute the strain in admirable manner.

The same system of self lubrication is used on these engi as is used on all the Fleming engines. The cylinders are ne covered with cast iron lagging, ground and polished. The sp between being filled with the best quality of non-conduct material. The connection between the high- and low-press cylinder is arranged in halves, and attached to the cylinders means of cap bolts, so that in case it is necessary to examine interior of the low-pressure cylinder the connection can be rea removed, thus allowing ample room to move back the head examine the cylinder or make adjustments to the piston.

The piston of the low-pressure cylinder has a bull ring of phosphor bronze type, which is arranged in such a manner in case of wear the piston rod can easily be raised. The us phosphor bronze in the bull ring has proven very satisfac and insures long wear without cutting.

The drawing of the plan and elevation of the engine, Fig. shows more clearly the style and construction of the valve gea than does the cut, Fig. 69, in the paper read before the Soc which cut was made from a photograph of the engine.

In order to show more clearly the arrangement of the re- ing receiver and its connections on this particular engine, I considered it of interest to add drawing, Fig. 74, which foundation plan of this particular engine.

It will be noticed that the re-heating receiver is of the ver

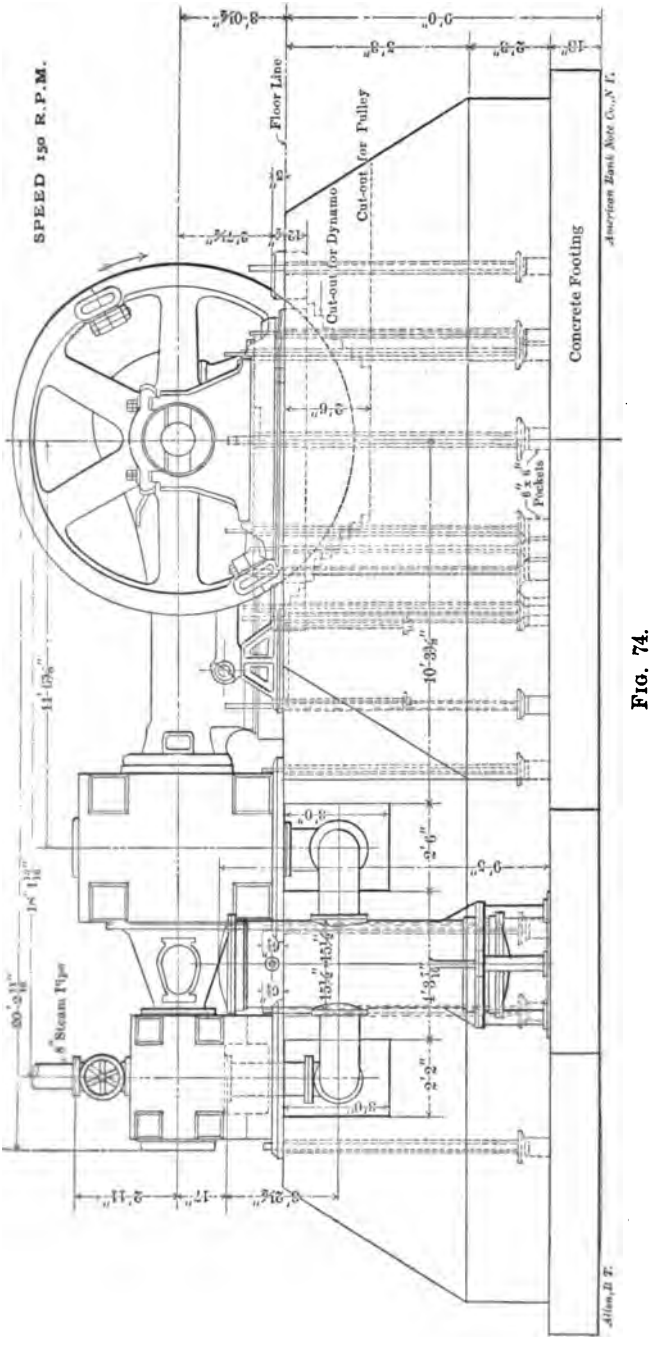

SPEED 150 R.P.M.
Floor Line
Cut-out for Pulley
Cut-out for Dynamo
Concrete Footing
Pockets
Steam Pipe
American Blank Note Co., N. Y.

FIG. 74.

type. It was built by the Wheeler Surface Condenser Co., and contains a series of vertical tubes, one inside the other, arranged after the manner usual in the construction of their surface condensers.

This re-heating receiver contains 250 square feet of heating surface, and the writer is of the opinion that the falling off of the economy on the full load is largely due to the fact that this surface was insufficient for this size engine. The amount represents about ½ square foot to the horse power at the rated capacity of the engine.

In reply to question asked by Mr. C. V. Kerr with reference to the re-heater. The steam entered the re-heater at 150 pounds pressure, and was taken therefrom by means of a Bundy trap and passed through a coil of pipe immersed in a tank which was constantly running full of cold water. This tank was placed above another tank on a pair of scales, so that when the trap discharged its contents, all the steam passing through the re-heater was allowed to flow into the tank on the scales where it was weighed.

As mentioned by the writer, there was no temperature taken of this water, but it is fair to say that it was not above 100 degrees.

The amount of water used by the re-heater under the different loads given in the table of the test No. 2 of my paper is as follows:

Test at	¼	load,	steam	used	per	I. H. P.	per	hour	1.26 lbs.
" "	⅝	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	1.21 "
" "	7/10	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	.62 "
" "	full	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	.54 "
" "	1 1/10	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	.54 "

Referring to remarks made during the discussion in which exception was taken to the conclusions reached in the paper concerning the advantage of the short stroke engine as regards economy the writer would say that he has been called upon to make tests of a great number of engines similar to the one described in the paper, and it is fair to say that, in each and every case, he has found the economy to exceed that of the Corliss engine, either medium or long stroke, under similar conditions.

The results cited by the writer on the engine of 300 horse power, with a stroke of 17½ inches, speed 225 revolutions per minute, were at most economical points less than 15 pounds, with 125 pounds of steam and 25 inches vacuum and without a re-heating receiver.

The writer has also in mind another test which he was called upon to make on a simple four valve engine of this type, size 15 × 15; speed, 180 revolutions; horse-power, 135; steam pressure, 120 pounds at the throttle, non-condensing. The results obtained from this engine were 23.4 pounds per indicated horse power per hour, which is as good as the best obtained from either long or medium stroke Corliss machine or other engines of similar design.

Referring to Professor Carpenter's part of the discussion: the writer's experience has been that, with the governor advanced as is done on the Fleming four valve engine (thus decreasing the lead to zero at the lighter loads), in controlling the speed of the engine, the initial pressure must be throttled as the steam enters the high-pressure cylinder, especially on the light loads; if this were not the case the engine would run away, therefore the lighter the load the less the initial pressure in the cylinder. This is true no matter what the pressure is at the throttle, so had all the tests been made with the same pressure at the throttle, in the writer's opinion the results could not have varied greatly. The engine carries a certain load at a certain speed, and as the regulation is very close for all changes of load, the initial pressure is cut down in order to maintain a speed practically constant under varying loads.

Referring to Mr. Rockwood's remarks during the discussion, the clearance in the low-pressure cylinder of this engine was determined, as mentioned by the writer, by carefully calculating the volumes from drawings.

The pistons ran within about $\frac{1}{8}$ inch of the cylinder head. The work of calculating this clearance was very carefully done and was gone over by several different people, so that the writer is confident that the calculations are correct.

A reference to the cross sectional drawing, Fig. 71, will show that the valves lay very close to the cylinder, and that there is no clearance in the exhaust valves at all, they being single ported, and the only portion of the steam valves which entered the clearance is the narrow part through the valve.

It will be remembered in the ordinary form of Corliss exhaust valve there is quite an amount of space in the valve which must be taken into the clearance, this possibly has something to do with the comparatively small amount of clearance in the cylinder of this type and stroke as compared with what can usually be obtained with a Corliss form of valve.

The claims made in the paper regarding the economy o engine are intended to mean that the net efficiency of an e of this type is higher than can be obtained from the long-st slow-speed engine, because of the combination of low steam sumption per horse power; more perfect regulation on ac of the use of the shaft governor; economy of oil on accou self lubrication; reduced amount of floor space and found as compared with the slow speed engine, and if direct conn very much reduced cost of generator on account of the rotative speed.

No. 1023.*

A COMPACT GAS ENGINE: BEAM TYPE.

BY C. H. MORGAN, WORCESTER, MASS.
(Member of the Society.)

1. Having had an experience of 35 years in the manufacture and use of gas-producers and producer-gas, it has been the pleasure of the writer to feel something of the possible future of the gas engine and to endeavor to add something to its development and perfection.

2. This has been done collaterally to other and more pressing demands but always with unabated confidence and interest.

3. In common with others the enormous gaseous wastes of the blast furnace and coke ovens has been a tempting field for research and exploitation. Our esteemed fellow member, Mr. H. H. Campbell, in his "Manufacture and Properties of Iron and Steel," strikingly calls attention to the fact that while the blast furnace is primarily a producer of iron, it is a gigantic gas producer as well.†

4. Like the dependence of the steam engine upon its boiler for uniformity and quality of steam so is that of the gas engine upon the producer for suitable gas. Nor is such gas easily obtained. Blast furnace and producer gas, especially the former, contain large amounts of dust which comes from the ores, limestone and ash, and which is driven out with the blast. This dust has been the *bête noir* of the gas engineer in attempted utilization of the gas. Clogging the checker work and flues when used for reheating, impeding combustion when burned under boilers, and cutting and

---

* Presented at the New York meeting (December, 1903) of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

† Mr. Campbell has made a valuable suggestion in his "Metallurgy of Iron and Steel." (See page 124.) He says: "It is quite possible that the exhaust gases from the gas engine can be profitably employed to heat the blast in the stoves of the blast furnace."

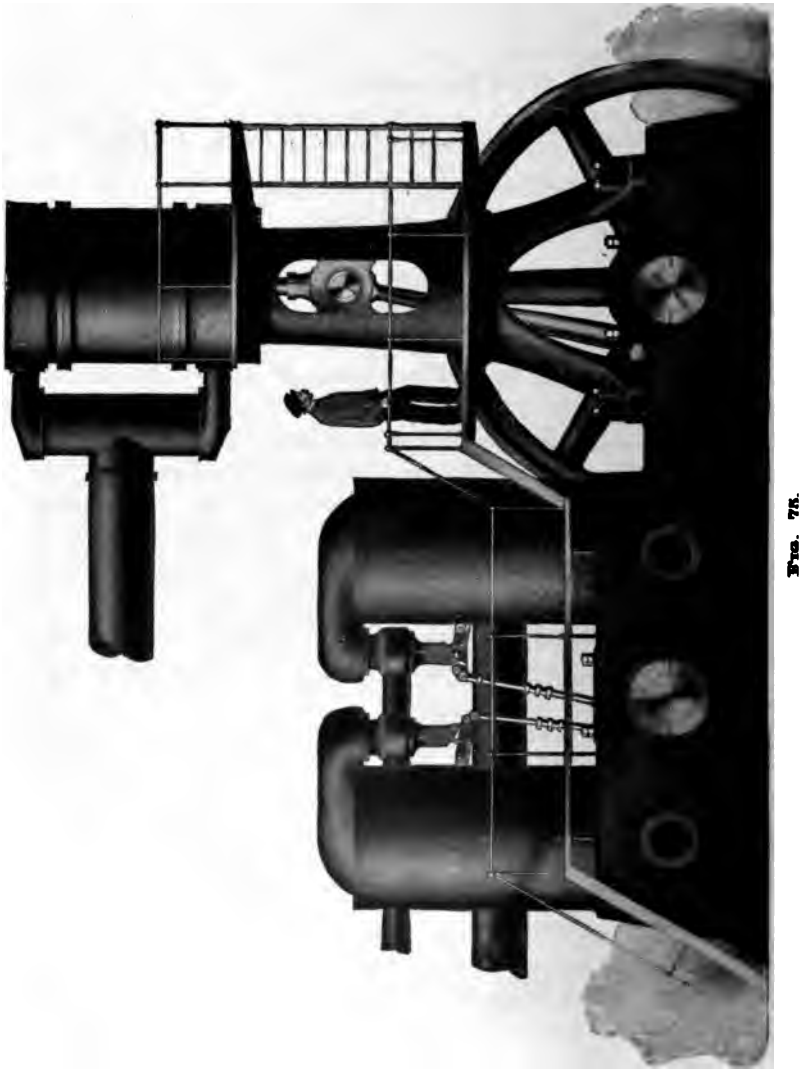
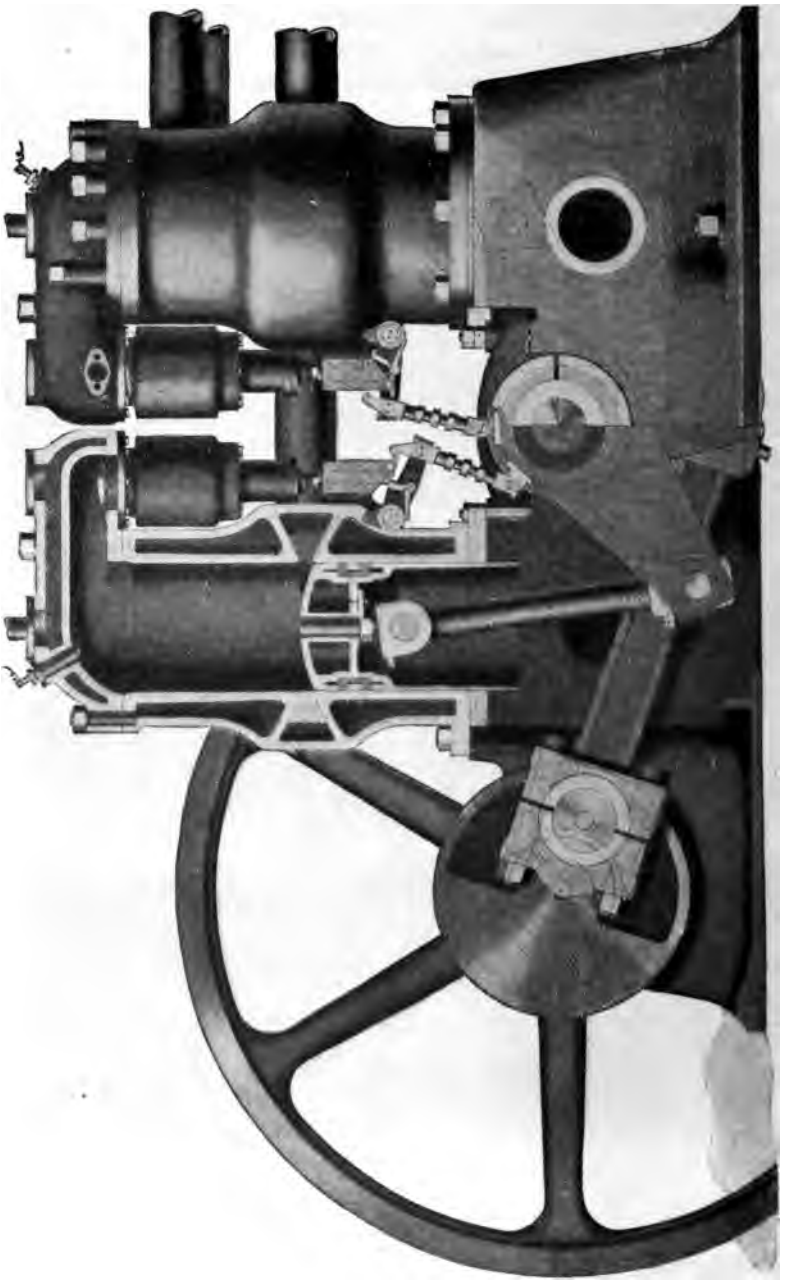


FIG. 75.

grinding vital parts of the machine when used in gas engines. Various devices for "washing" or eliminating the dust have been devised, when, in the year 1900, German engineers discov-

FIG. 76.

ered the value of passing the gas through a simple centrifugal fan blower injected with a small spray of water. The result has been exceedingly promising and when perfected will doubtless solve the troublesome problem.



5. This engine, as illustrated in this paper, operates on the two-cycle principle with an explosion at every downward stroke of the piston. Two compressors, one for gas and one for air, furnish the engine with its charges of gas and air, and provide air for scavenging. The exhaust is through ports in the cylinder which are uncovered by the piston near the end of its downward

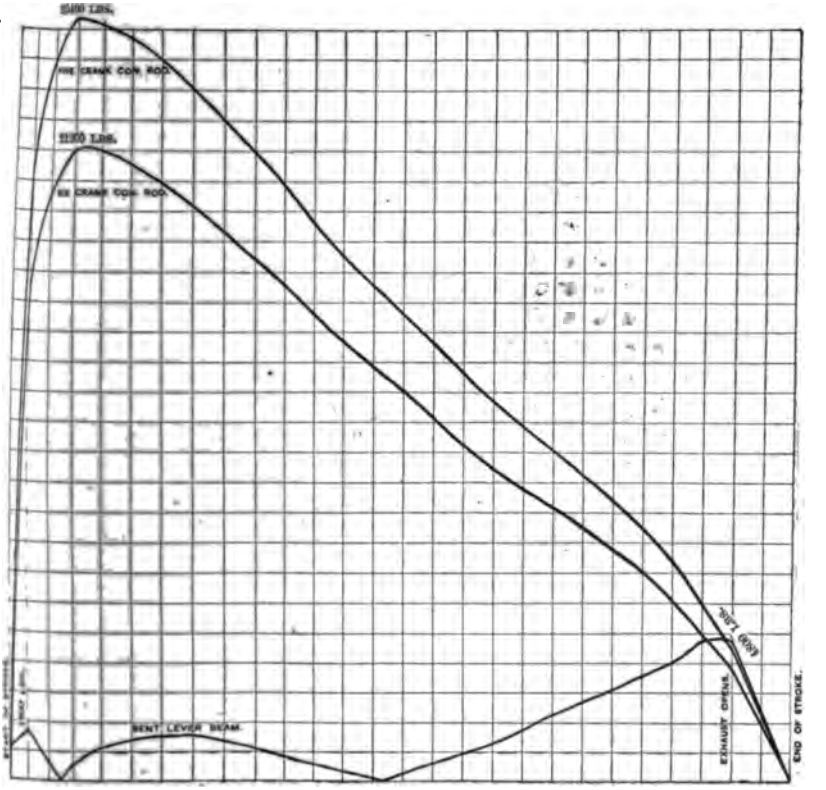
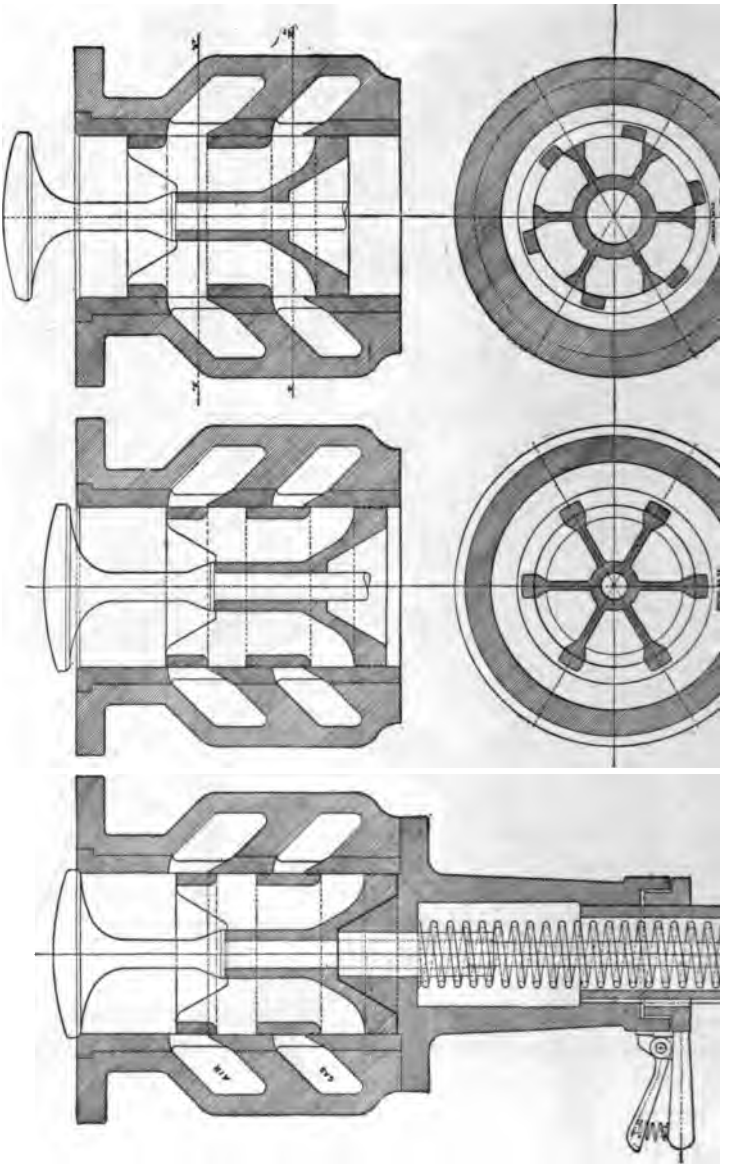


FIG. 78.

stroke; thus avoiding the use of water-cooled exhaust valves and the mechanism which would be required to operate them. It can also be operated on the four-cycle system by slight changes.

6. The engine herein described has been designed with special reference to the use of such blast furnace and producer gases. The working beam type of engine and bent lever beam have been chosen for the following reasons:—

7. It allows the cylinders to be placed upright, the balancing of the pistons and their connecting rods; it subjects the cylinder



walls to much less pressure from the pistons, reducing the friction to a minimum. During the first half of the working stroke the average pressure of the piston on the walls of the cylinder is 100 pounds per square foot of surface. Figure 78 shows diagrammatically a striking comparison between the beam type of engine and the ordinary horizontal type with trunk piston direct connected to crank shaft. Two cases of the latter type are illustrated, one with the connecting rod of a length of 5 and the other 6 cranks respectively. The abscissæ represent points in the working stroke while the ordinates represent total pressures in pounds on the cylinder wall due to the angularity of the connecting rods. The distance between each of the horizontal cross lines is equivalent to 1,000 pounds, and the distance between the vertical cross lines to two inches of piston stroke.

8. The bent lever beam also gives us the least pressure against the walls of the cylinder during that part of the working stroke when there is the highest speed of the piston, and also facilitates the lubrication of the piston and the piston connecting rod pins.

Compactness.

9. The John Cockerill Co., of Seraing, Belgium, who were pioneers in the construction of large gas engines using blast furnace gas, purpose exhibiting a 3,000 horse-power gas engine at the St. Louis Exposition in 1904. An official statement gives the floor space to be occupied by this engine as 85 feet x 45 feet (3,825 square feet). A pair of engines of the beam type arranged for blast furnace duty with a capacity of 3,000 brake horse-power, although of the same power as the Cockerill engine require a space of only 24 feet x 32 feet (768 square feet) one-fifth the space.

10. Each of the inlet valves of the engine is a combination of the mushroom or poppet valve and cylindrical valves with ports for gas and air, all the valves being arranged on one stem. The cylindrical valves have radial partitions which facilitate the mixture of gas and air before entering the cylinder, thus securing prompt ignition at the first part of the working stroke and a corresponding high efficiency. The air ports and poppet valves are opened in advance of the gas ports so as to thoroughly scavenge the cylinder. Figure 79 shows the inlet valve in section in three characteristic positions. The left hand figure represents the valve closed, the central figure in a scavenging

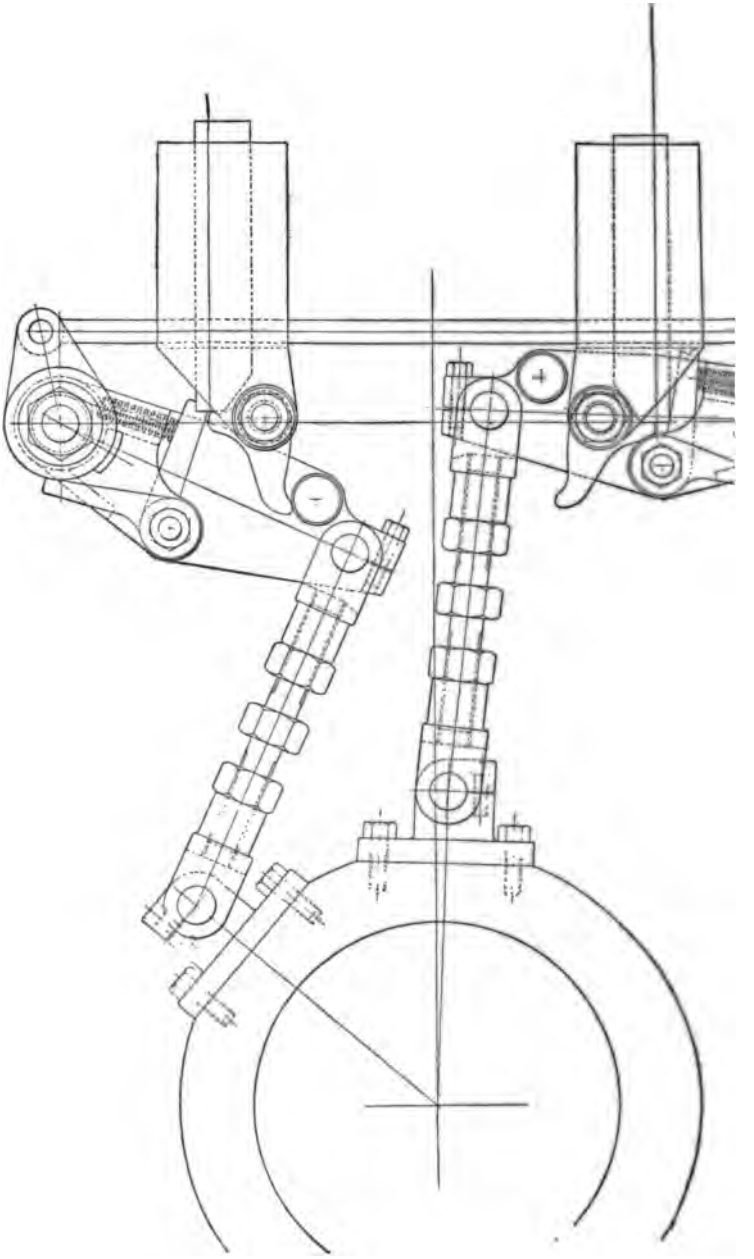


FIG. 80.

position and the right hand figure the position of the valve when fully open. The proportion of gas and air can be varied while the engine is running by rotating the valve slightly upon its axis by means of the handle shown in the illustration.

11. The valve gear is of the releasing or Corliss type, with dash pots to secure quiet closing. The valve gear is operated directly from the working beam without eccentrics or cams, which reduces the lubrication and care usually required in steam and gas engines. Figure 80 shows the valve gear as adapted for use in a two-cylinder engine. The piston of the left hand cylinder has completed its downward stroke, the scavenge lever during the latter part of this stroke has raised the valve to the position shown in the illustration, which allows the trigger to engage with the valve slide and continue the raising of the valve, opening the gas ports, as the piston starts on its upward stroke.

12. This trigger is under direct control of the governor which effects through its connections the tripping of this trigger at varying points in the stroke, as determined by the load on the engine. This tripping allows the valve to return to its seat, the dash pot preventing any shock due to closing. The right hand valve gear is shown in its highest position, the trigger having been tripped by the action of the governor.

13. Each cylinder of the engine is provided with two ignition or spark plugs so that in case of failure the current can be switched from one to the other without stopping the engine. The timing of the ignition, so that the spark may come before passing the center, at the center, or at any required part of the working stroke is accomplished by a movable disc which can be changed instantly to any required position when the engine is running at full speed.

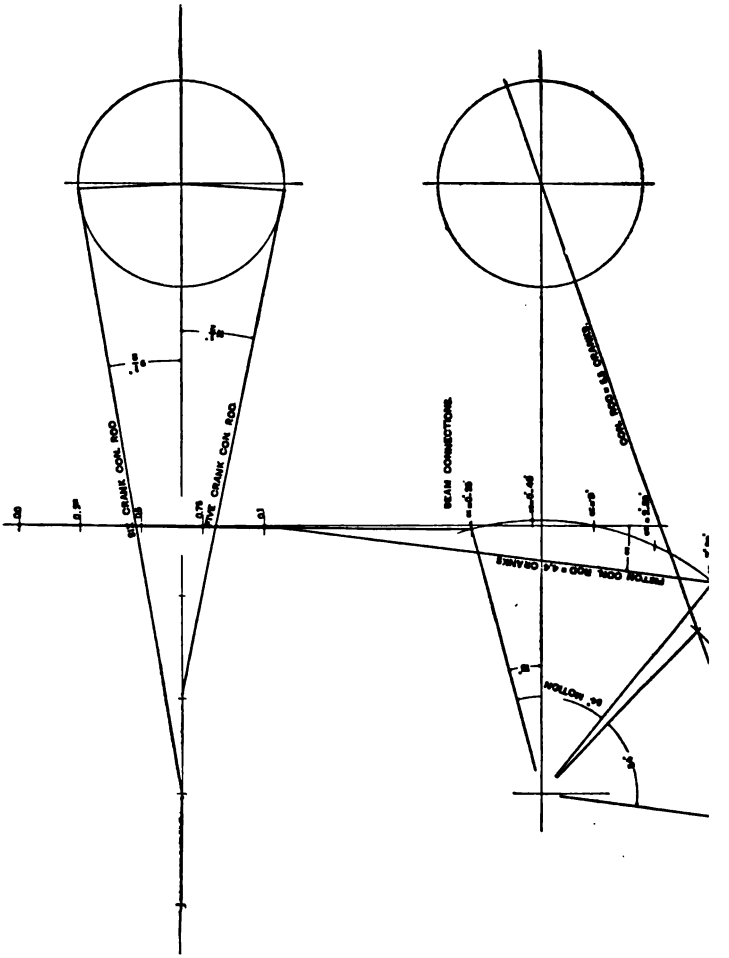
14. Fig. 75 shows a two-cylinder engine of the beam type with two vertical single acting motor cylinders and one vertical double acting blowing cylinder of 1,500 brake horse-power. The connecting rods work on the same crank pin and are at an angle of 90 degrees, an arrangement of recognized merit.

15. Fig. 76 represents the interior of a power station with overhead travelling crane. The group of engines shown is made up of units of 1,500 horse-power each, using blast furnace gas and arranged for furnishing blast for the furnaces.

16. Fig. 77 shows an elevation partly in section of the engine without blowing tube.

17. Fig. 81 is a connection diagram for a beam and a dir
nected type of engine. It shows the amount of angularity
connecting rods and the points in the stroke at which th
larity is a maximum.

18. These then are the lines along which my efforts hav



made. They are brought to the attention of the Society v
hope that they will give some measure of interest and ent
in this highly important field.

19. If the wastes of the old generation are the profits of
then large dividends are waiting us in the squandering
past.

S. A. Reeve.—I should like to refer to the statement made
ıper, quoting the remark of Mr. Campbell where he de-
gas-engine as "a cannon with its projectile fastened to
k-shaft," * to say that that quotation voices a view of the
:s of the gas-engine which I find to be quite common,
h I yet believe to be a totally mistaken view. The com-
ı is that when a gas-engine piston starts upon its stroke
s struck against the crank-pin. Now we know, from
)lest forms of construction, such as the hammer, that
ıst be velocity of motion destroyed in order to develop
but in the gas-engine there is no such thing. At the
of explosion no motion is developed, to be destroyed
ıg the blow, and hence there can be no impact. What
on there may have been in the engine-connections has
been taken up by the compression of the charge, and
explosion-pressure is formed in the cylinder it comes
)iston-head decidedly more gently than it does in the
he steam-engine; because in the steam-engine, when the
)pened, the steam rushes in at a very high velocity, there
ı, which is destroyed against the piston, and there *is* a
ıck. But in the gas-engine there is no such thing. The

There is, thus, in gas-engines, a very great range of fluid-pressure during each stroke, and a corresponding need for allowance for it in designing them. This allowance, in Mr. Morgan's plan, has been accomplished by providing a very much increased weight of reciprocating parts, to take up, by its inertia, this excessive initial pressure. In addition to those parts present in the ordinary gas-engine: the piston and the primary, single-acting connecting-rod, there enters into this design the beam and the secondary, double-acting connecting-rod. In the first place, there are two pistons and primary rods, whereas the most

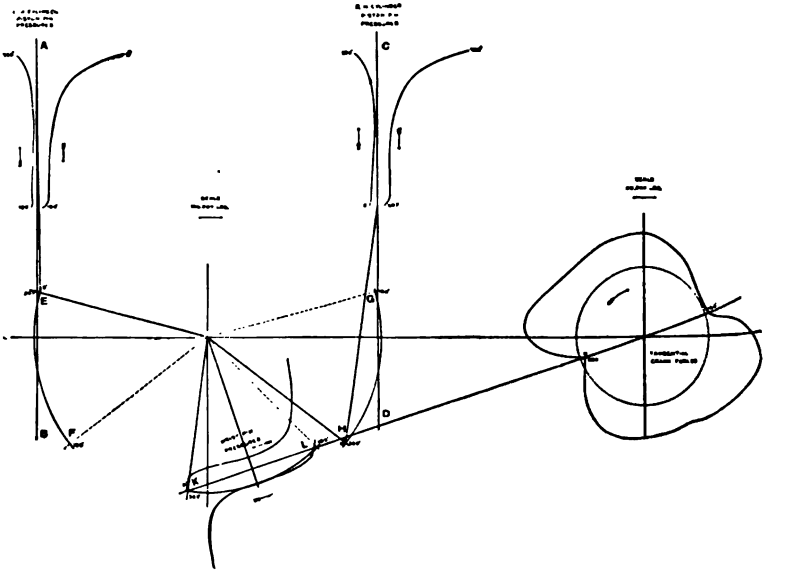


FIG. 82.

common design of gas-engine has only one of each. Secondly, the beam itself is quite a heavy piece of metal; but its moment of inertia is not so strikingly great as might appear at first sight to be the case; its radius of gyration is so small. Thirdly, the main connecting-rod does present a good deal of inertia, but not more so than any other connecting-rod for carrying the same amount of power. You will note the parts on this diagram Fig. 7

The forces at work upon the different pins in the engine have been carefully worked out, and I can show you, from the result of this work, the uses of these inertia-forces for modifying the effective forces at work upon the crank-pin. They are displayed

in Fig. 82. At *AB* you see represented the center-lines of motion of the two pistons. *AB* is the axis of one cylinder; *CD* is the axis of the other. *EF* is the arc of motion for the first wrist-pin, and *GH* is the other. From an initial projected indicator card—which, I might say, was made the worst possible for the ends desired, with a perfectly vertical explosion-line rising to a peak some 50 pounds per square inch higher than would usually or properly occur—was calculated the effect of the combined forces upon the different pins. You will notice that there is no reversal of the forces except at dead centers, and that the forces are very much more constant on the crank-pin than they are in the original fluid-action upon the pistons.

The forces acting upon the main wrist-pin are shown by the curves *KL*. There is a very heavy initial force at the beginning of each stroke, but the peak shown there is more or less hypothetical in character and is much exaggerated over actual probability. During the rest of the stroke the pressure upon the pin, going in either direction, is fairly constant.

The diagram at the right shows the final net resultant forces at work upon the crank-pin, at each ten-degree division of its revolution, including fluid-pressure, inertia of all parts and the weight of the main connecting-rod. Those forces coming to the pin along the connecting-rod are shown by arrows in the direction of its axis. Compounded with them are the axial and vectoral inertia and the weight of the connecting-rod, to give the final resultant. In the diagram in the right hand upper corner are displayed the tangential effects of these same net resultants. In order to avoid confusion of lines their magnitude is displayed by radial arrows extending from the circumference outwardly; but their true direction is tangential, at the point whence the arrow rises.

I think that it has been urged that engines of an explosive type having heavy reciprocating parts cannot be run at high piston-speeds. This engine has a piston-speed of 810 feet per minute; but to show what it would do at even higher piston-speeds I have had projected here by Mr. Gifford a diagram showing the effective forces upon the crank-pin under a piston-speed of 1,000 feet per minute (exhibiting Fig. 83). This peak at the beginning of the stroke is, as before, due to more or less hypothetical conditions of operation. At this point in the stroke the pressure upon the crank-pin becomes almost zero.

This drop in pressure at this point might have been avoided by a modification in the design had it been one of the objects in view to attain a high piston-speed. Those ordinates are marked off at 10,000-pound intervals. This diagram has been gotten up to show that an engine of this type, with a very heavy triangular

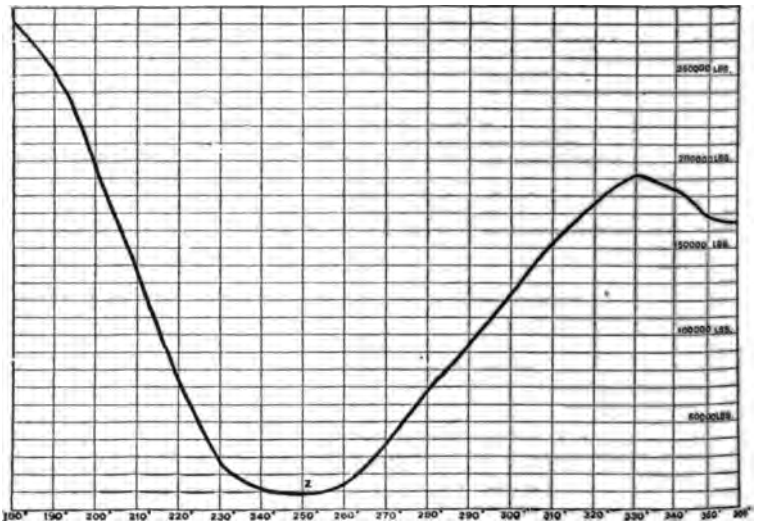


FIG. 83.

beam and three connecting-rods, can be operated at a piston-speed at high as 1,000 feet per minute without any reversal of the forces acting upon the crank-pin, except at or near dead-center.

Mr. B. H. Thwaite.—I had no idea that I should be called into a discussion on the subject of high power gas engines at this meeting. It has been impossible for me to read the paper that has been presented to you with the care it deserves; and, as I have promised your President that I would prepare a paper for your Society at your next meeting, I think you will perhaps appreciate what I have to say upon the subject of gas engines better if you wait until that time. Professor Reeve has already answered one of the main mistakes in this paper, namely, the impression that the gas engine is an explosive engine. It is nothing of the sort. In the early days of the free piston that statement might possibly have been correct. Now we obtain with gas of 100 to 120 B. T. U. a card which is quite different, and one that produces a more satisfactory crank-turning effect. Instead of

he first page of Mr. Morgan's paper, that "it is possible
aust gases from the gas engine can be profitably em-
) heat the blast in the stoves of the blast furnace." I
: thermal value of the exhaust gases is so low as not to
ı anything. In our engine it is not much above 450
Fahrenheit, and if you divide that temperature by half
see that for all practical purposes it will be of no use
)last stoves of blast furnaces.
Iorgan drew attention to the fact that Mr. Campbell
t the blast furnace gas is a primary producer of iron
a gigantic gas producer. That is true. But the ordi-
ducer gives a gas of a thermal value of 150 to 200
whereas blast furnace gas has a thermal value of no
ın 120 British thermal units, and sometimes as low as
U., a vast difference; indeed you must highly compress
l its thermodynamic value. All you have to do is to
; it enough and then you will fire it with absolute or
al certainty.
ee also that Mr. Morgan speaks about the difficulty of
ast furnace because of the dust it contains, which he
/s has been the bête noir of the gas engineer. Some
rs ago I killed this black beast and I have never had
ıble with it since. In every instance of the proper
on of my system it has been a decided and continuous

my system for treating and purifying the blast furnace gases. I would ask Professor Reeve if we are to understand that this design has ever been carried out practically, or is it merely an academic design?

Mr. Reeve.—It is already in construction.

Mr. Thwaite.—I am not going to criticize this design severely, because I always look with sympathy upon a new mechanical development—and I hope this one will have a thorough trial; I notice that Professor Reeve has already answered one point which occurred to me as a difficulty, and that is the question of the piston speed. When I saw this design I certainly thought he would have some difficulty in getting the ideal piston speed to secure the best thermal results. There is a certain piston speed, *i.e.*, 800 to 900 feet per minute, which enables you to get the best thermal results out of the gas engine; and if Professor Reeve tells me that you can get the speed, why, then you will get a good thermal effect.

Then I notice that he has in the design a vertical blowing cylinder. I have had a vertical blowing cylinder for my quarter crank blowing engine all the time, and this gas engine of mine works admirably and has given the greatest possible satisfaction. I work it at a speed of 120 revolutions, and I get a remarkably steady air pressure all the time. There is no more variation than one-eighth of an inch of the mercury gauge, and the engine works constantly night and day and for thirty-six days without a stop.

The final part of Mr. Morgan's paper, which commenced with a great deal of interesting philosophy—and that reminds me that you have in this meeting gentlemen who are really philosophers and who are really very witty, for yesterday you had scientific reasoning gilded with humor, especially in the paper presented by Mr. Barth. Finally, I find in Mr. Morgan's paper this statement: "If the wastes of the old generation are the profits of the new then large dividends are waiting us in the squandering of the past." I quite agree with this statement. I believe, gentlemen, that it is your duty as engineers to give some attention to this question of the internal combustion engine. I know you will be able to improve upon it, and you have here a subject that is deserving of your most serious attention; it is a tree of knowledge that deserves your care, and I believe you will eventually reap satisfactory fruit

from it. Mr. Morgan also speaks of the fearful power wastes of blast and coke furnaces. You must bear in mind that at present you cannot continue operations when the demand falls for pig iron, but with the new source of profit from the sale or use of power the blast furnaces may be kept in operation, which under the present conditions would be blown out. Certainly blast furnace gas is absolutely ideal for generating power by direct combustion, and is the best potential power next to waterfalls in existence.

Gentlemen, I thank you for your kind attention.

Mr. H. H. Suplee.—I desire to call attention to what appears to be an error in the paper regarding the action of the old explosive gas engine. Mr. Campbell described the gas engine as a gun whose projectile was connected to a crank shaft, but that statement is not quite correct if he was referring, as I suppose, to the old Otto & Langen engine. In that engine, the immediate predecessor of the modern four-cycle engine, the piston was not positively connected to the crank-shaft, the design being what is termed a "free piston" engine, the piston rod being a rack gearing into a pinion on the crank shaft and connected to it by a ratchet and pawl. The piston was undoubtedly a projectile, but when it was shot upwards it was not connected to the shaft, the power stroke being made by the downward stroke of the piston, this stroke being due to the atmospheric pressure on top of the piston, a vacuum being formed underneath after the explosion.

Mr. Thwaite.—I was only referring to the explosion on the piston. That is what I had reference to.

Mr. W. H. Morse.—I am interested in this discussion because it seems to advocate the vertical as against the horizontal cylinder. As a matter of history, I think the Westinghouse Company some two or three years ago developed a vertical engine of comparatively high power. If any Westinghouse men are present I should like to inquire why it is that of late in a number of papers we see illustrations of a 1,500 horse-power double acting tandem engine with horizontal rather than vertical cylinders.

Mr. E. A. Uehling.—There is no question before The Mechanical Engineers and the iron manufacturers of this country of greater importance than that of the utilization of blast furnaces gas in internal combustion engines. Some time ago I took the

pains to determine, as nearly as might be, the power that now wasted in the manufacture of iron. The method of pr cedure and results obtained were published in the Stevens I stitute Indicator in a paper called "The Blast Furnace as a Pow Plant." Taking as near as possible the average practice of th country and the output of pig iron of 1902 as the basis of ca culation, I found that there are in excess of one and thre quarters millions of horse power going to waste in the manu facture of pig iron in the United States. Since then I have ha the opportunity of investigating the gases of several plants, an I find that my figures are too low. In my calculations I foun that there were, over and above the power requirements of th blast furnaces themselves, and allowing sufficient gas for heatin of the blast, 840 horse power per ton of iron produced per hou available for outside purposes. In one plant, for instance, th I investigated where they operate four blast furnaces and a lar steel works, if all the gas available, after deducting what necessary to heat the blast, were utilized direct in efficient g engines, there would remain over and above the 20,000 hor power about 18,000 horse power for sale. The available su plus power will differ at different plants because it depends the class of iron made, the kind of fuel used and the charact of ore smelted; but it is in no case less than 800 horse pow per ton of iron manufactured per hour.

There seems to have been, especially in this country, gre hesitancy in receiving this idea of utilizing blast furnace g direct in gas engines, and on the first casual glance it would se as though there could not be much in it, because it is a very l gas, having only less than $\frac{1}{8}$ the calorific power of water ge but, as Mr. Thwaite has just stated, it is none the less an id gas for internal combustion engines, and when you come figure it through to the explosive mixture it is not a lean g *i.e.*, the heat effect does not differ so much in the explosive n ture in the engine as might be expected from the difference calorific power. For instance, take an illuminating gas o heat value of 764 British thermal units per cubic foot, w mixed with the theoretical air required for complete combust it has only 101.8 heat units per cubic foot. An average b furnace gas with only 87.5 British thermal units per cubic f makes a theoretical mixture of 68.9 heat units per cubic f Thus we see that while the illuminating gas has nearly 9 ti

orific power of the blast furnace gas, when mixed with
ut air for complete combustion it has less than 1.5 the
lue of a similar mixture of the latter. Adding the neces-
:cess of air brings them still closer together. Illuminat-
; requires nearly 10 times the air necessary for blast fur-
is; besides, the elements in illuminating gas do not lend
lves to high compression, because you are liable to get
ure explosions; whereas the elements in blast furnace gas
y lend themselves, but it is a necessity that they should
ly compressed in order to make the explosion a certainty;
largely due to the high percentage of CO_2, which is a
etarder of combustion.

F. R. Jones.—I wish a little more information; I wish
ht know where this horse power is from—whether it is
ting power of the gas or the great power of the engine?

Uehling.—This rating is done by taking the heat units of
, determined by calorimeter and checked by analysis, and
ig an efficiency of twenty-five per cent. in the engine.
better has been done than that. I believe it has been
p to thirty-two, and I think some tests have been made
thirty-five has been realized, but I have taken twenty-five
t. as a basis, which I think is in every way conservative.

No. 1024.*

TESTS OF A COMPOUND ENGINE USING SUPERHEATED STEAM.

BY PROF. D. S. JACOBUS, HOBOKEN, N. J.
(Member of the Society.)

1. The engine on which the tests were made was located at the Millbourne Mills in Philadelphia. It is of the Rice and Sargent horizontal, cross-compound condensing type especially designed for using highly superheated steam. A Schmidt superheater is used for superheating the steam.

2. The tests were made to determine whether certain guarantees were fulfilled which were made by the builders—the Providence Engineering Works. The work was done conjointly by Mr. A. C. Wood and the writer, Mr. Wood representing the purchasers of the engine, and the writer the manufacturers. Mr. A. S. Vogt, Mechanical Engineer of the Pennsylvania R. R. Co., at Altoona, detailed two experienced men from his testing department to assist Mr. Wood, and with other observers and computers, furnished by Mr. Wood, and the staff of the writer, it was possible to check all important data by securing duplicate records. The writer wishes to state that he is greatly indebted to Mr. Wood for his valuable services and for his hearty co-operation in the work.

3. The high pressure cylinder of the engine was furnished with double beat poppet valves and the low pressure cylinder with Corliss valves. The inlet and exhaust valves of each cylinder were operated by separate eccentrics. The inlet valves were closed by vacuum dash pots and the exhaust by a positive motion. A portion of the highly superheated steam furnished to the engine passed through a coil in the receiver between the high and

* Presented at the New York meeting (December, 1903) of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

low pressure cylinders. There was a by-pass valve operated by governor which regulated the amount of steam passing rough the coil, a greater amount being made to pass through nen the engine was heavily loaded than when it was lightly aded. There were no steam jackets. The exhaust steam passed om the engine to a Worthington jet condenser connected with Worthington vacuum pump.

4. The steam used by the engine was furnished by an Edge loor water tube boiler. From the boiler it passed to the top of he Schmidt superheater which was set up at the side of the oiler. The saturated steam entering the superheater came in ontact with the coldest gases as they left the superheater. From he upper coils the steam passed downward through a pipe outside of the superheater to the bottom of the lowermost set of coils of the superheater and thus, when only partly heated, was made to pass through the coils which were nearest the fire. This prevented the overheating of the lowermost coils of the superheater, which would have taken place had the steam been made to pass downward all the way through the superheater so as to bring the hottest steam near the fire. From the lowermost set of coils the steam passed upward and back and forth through the coils until it was finally led off from a header directly below the top set of coils and conveyed to the engine. Steam to drive the vacuum pump and for other purposes in the mill was furnished by a separate boiler.

5. The principal dimensions of the engine, measured when hot, were:

Bore of Cylinders	16.07 and 28.03 inches.
Length of Stroke	42 inches.
Diameter of Piston rods	3.00 and 3.50 inches.

6. The average clearance volumes computed from measurements made on the engine and from the working drawings were 4.1 per cent. for the high pressure cylinder, and 5.8 per cent. for the low pressure cylinder.

7. After the tests with superheated steam were completed a test was made with saturated steam. The writer was not present at this test but was represented by his associate, Prof. F. L. Pryor.

8. The principal results of the tests are given in detail in Table From this it may be seen that the water consumption per hour r indicated horse-power with superheated steam was 9.76

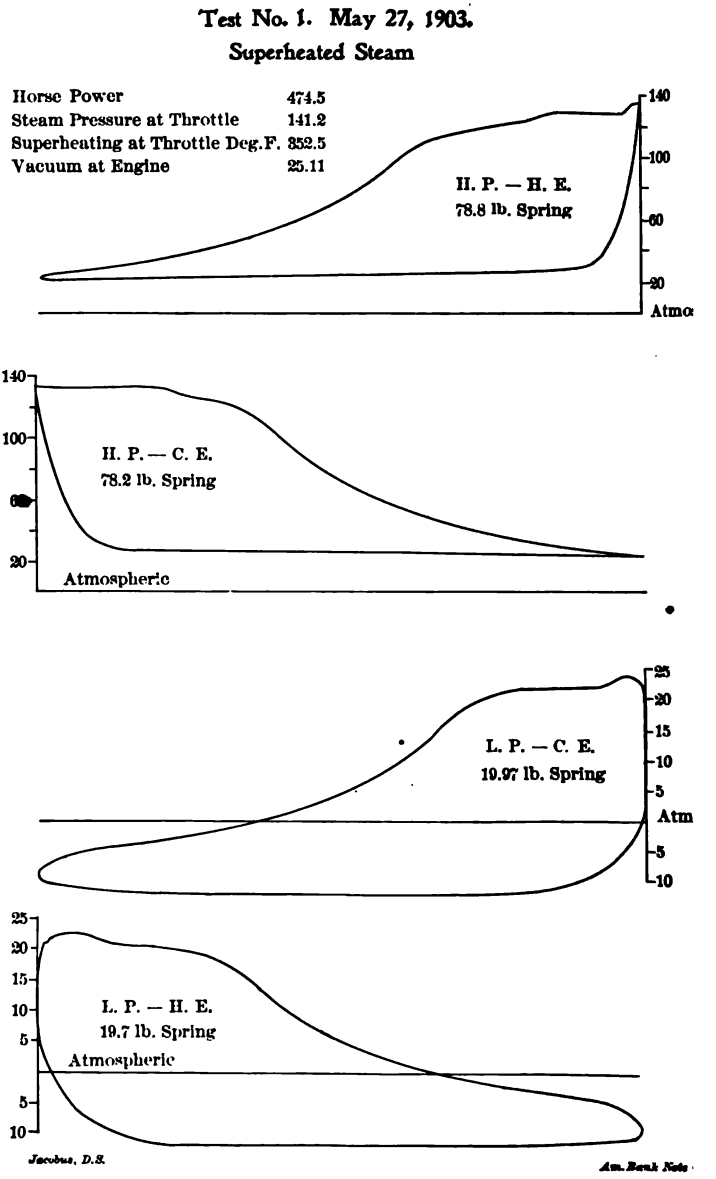

Test No. 1. May 27, 1903.
Superheated Steam
Horse Power 474.5
Steam Pressure at Throttle 141.2
Superheating at Throttle Deg.F. 352.5
Vacuum at Engine 25.11
H. P. — H. E.
78.8 lb. Spring
140
100
60
20
Atmo
140
100
60
20
H. P. — C. E.
78.2 lb. Spring
Atmospheric
25
20
15
10
5
Atm
5
10
L. P. — C. E.
19.97 lb. Spring
25
20
15
10
5
L. P. — H. E.
19.7 lb. Spring
Atmospheric
5
10
Jacobus, D.S.

FIG. 84.

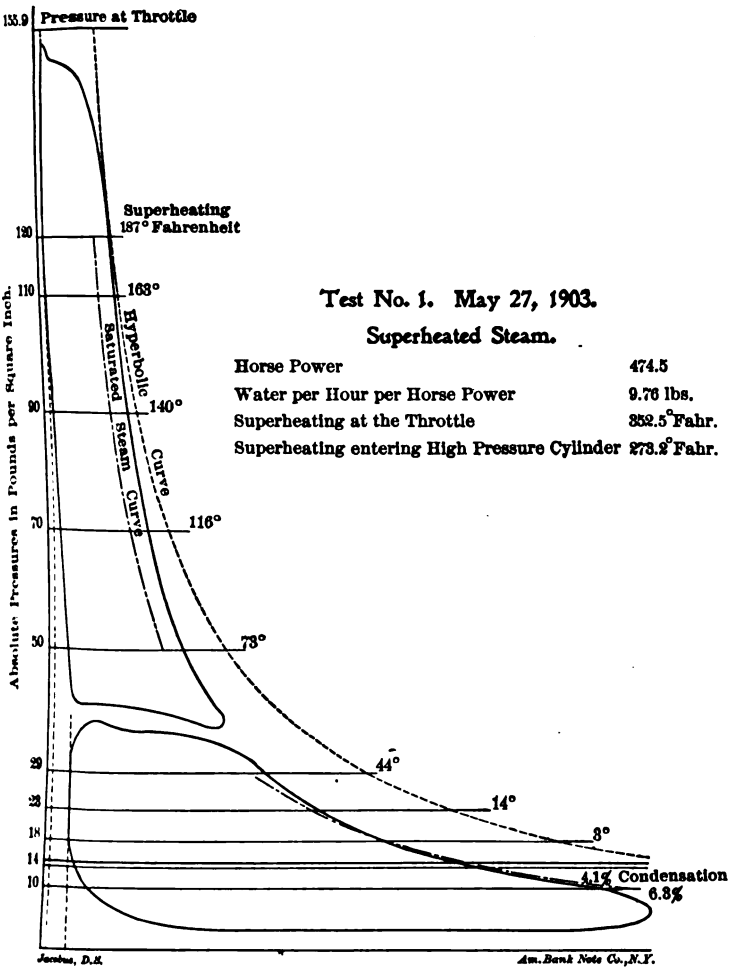


FIG. 85.

pounds at 474.5 horse-power, 9.56 pounds at 420.4 horse-power, and 9.70 pounds at 276.8 horse-power. The pressure of the steam at the engine throttle was slightly over 140 pounds per square inch, and the superheating at the engine throttle from bout 350 degrees to 400 degrees Fahr. The vacuum measured ear the engine ranged from about 25 to 26 inches of mercury. he heat consumption per minute per indicated horse-power, ording to the standard recommended by the Civil Engineers f London, where the engine is charged with the heat in the

steam at the throttle valve and is credited with returning feed water to the boiler at the maximum possible tempera that could be obtained by a feed water heater in the exh pipe, was 205.0 British Thermal Units at 474.5 horse-po 203.7 British Thermal Units at 420.4 horse-power, and 2 British Thermal Units at 276.8 horse-power.

9. With saturated steam the water consumption was 1 pounds per hour per horse-power at 406.7 horse-power, and heat consumption 248.2 British Thermal Units per minute indicated horse-power. In obtaining this figure the steam densed through radiation of the steam pipe leading from boilers to the engine has been deducted in order to make figures for the heat and coal consumption strictly compar with those given for the superheated steam, which are base the temperature of the superheated steam at the engine thr valve. In this test the vacuum was poorer than in any of others, being 24.5 inches. It must also be borne in mind the engine was built for superheated steam, and the cyli ratio was not what the makers would use for saturated st In computing the heat consumption for this test an allowan made for the drip from the high pressure steam main at the in the receiver. This drip amounted to 280 pounds per hour what could be accounted for by the radiation of the steam from the boiler to the engine. This amount of the high pre steam was, therefore, condensed in the receiver coil, and imp heat to the receiver.

10. Tests were made to determine the economy of the l and of the superheater. The coal used was run of mine, Ge Creek, Cumberland. The equivalent evaporation from a 212 degrees Fahr. per pound of dry coal for the boiler was 10.30 pounds, for the superheater it was 8.97 pounds for the boiler and superheater combined it was 10.07 po The heat of combustion of the coal determined by means Mahler bomb calorimeter was 14,060 British Thermal Unit pound. The efficiency of the boiler based on the heat of th was 70.7 per cent., of the superheater 61.6 per cent., and c combined boiler and superheater 69.2 per cent. In comp the efficiency of the superheater the specific heat of the s heated steam was taken at the value found by Regnau atmospheric pressure or .48. At higher pressures this va probably too low. On the other hand the amount of supe

ing given by the mercury thermometers used in the tests is greater than that which would have been given by an air thermometer, and this introduces an error in the opposite direction from that which probably exists through taking the specific heat of the steam at .48 and the one error therefore, tends to counterbalance the other.

11. The coal consumption may be obtained directly from the heat consumption of the engine already given by multiplying by 60 and dividing by 9,725 for the superheated steam tests, and by 9,947 for the test with saturated steam, 9,725 being the heat imparted to the boiler and the superheater in British Thermal Units per pound of coal burned in the tests with superheated steam and 9,947 that imparted to the boiler in the test with saturated steam. When computed in this way any loss of heat by radiation in the pipe leading from the boiler to the engine is eliminated, which is a necessary condition in the present case as the pipe is exceptionally long. On this basis the coal consumption per hour per indicated horse-power for superheated steam was 1.265 pounds at 474.5 horse-power, 1.257 pounds at 420.4 horse-power, and 1.288 pounds at 276.8 horse-power. For the test with saturated steam the coal consumption was 1.497 pounds per hour at 406.7 horse-power. In the figures just given for the coal consumption the coal used to drive the independent vacuum pump is not included. The figures, therefore, represent what would have been obtained per indicated horse-power if the vacuum pump had been driven from the main engine.

12. The coal consumption forms a more accurate basis for comparing the efficiencies of engines using saturated and superheated steam than the heat consumption, because when the coal consumption is obtained it allows for any difference in the economy of the combined boiler and superheater from that of an ordinary boiler. Furthermore, the results obtained for the coal consumption are practically independent of the value employed for the specific heat of the steam which is not the case with the heat consumption. For example, if the specific heat was taken at .6 instead of .48 in computing the results which have been given it would cause a difference in the coal consumption of less than one-half of one per cent., whereas it would cause a difference in the heat consumption of about 3½ per cent.

13. In the test with saturated steam the coal consumption was about 19 per cent. greater than that obtained at the same power

Test No. 2. June 19, 1903.
Superheated Steam.

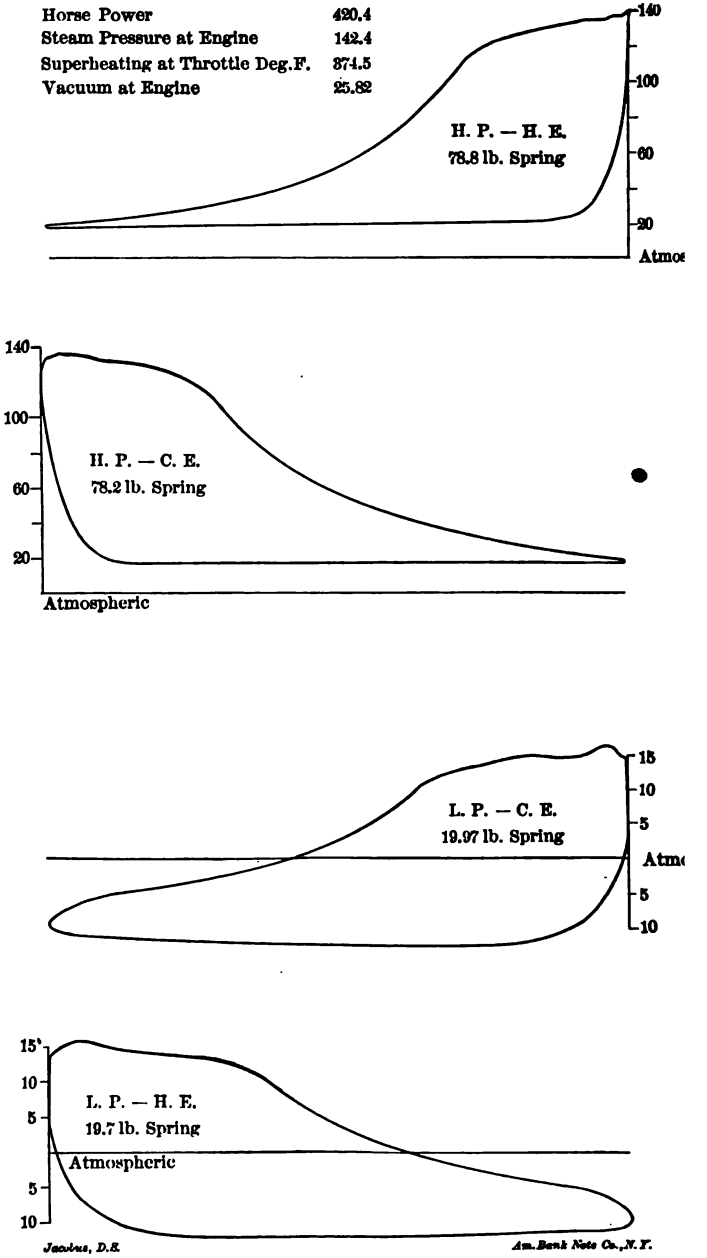


FIG. 86.

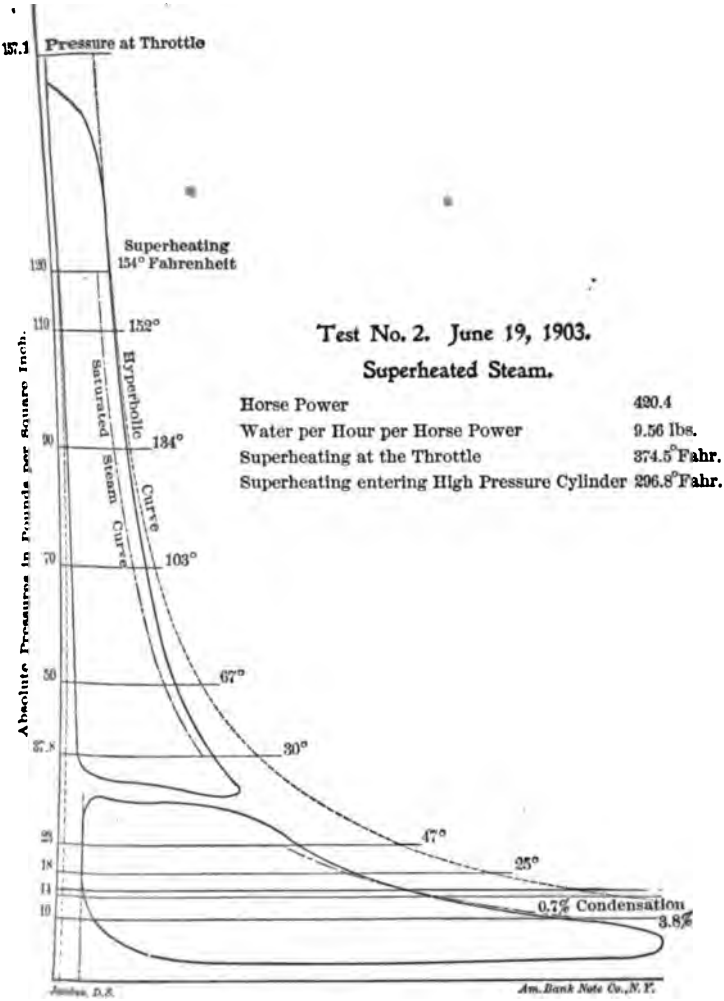


FIG. 87.

with superheated steam. This does not form a proper basis of comparison, however, for the two reasons already stated, which are that the engine was not built for saturated steam and that the vacuum in the test was not as high as it should have been. An engine of the same general type built for saturated steam, but of about twice the power, was tested by the writer at the Brooklyn plant of the American Sugar Refining Company and the results were embodied in a paper presented by him at the Saratoga meeting. The most economical heat consumption obtained

Test No. 3. July 17, 1903.

Superheated Steam.

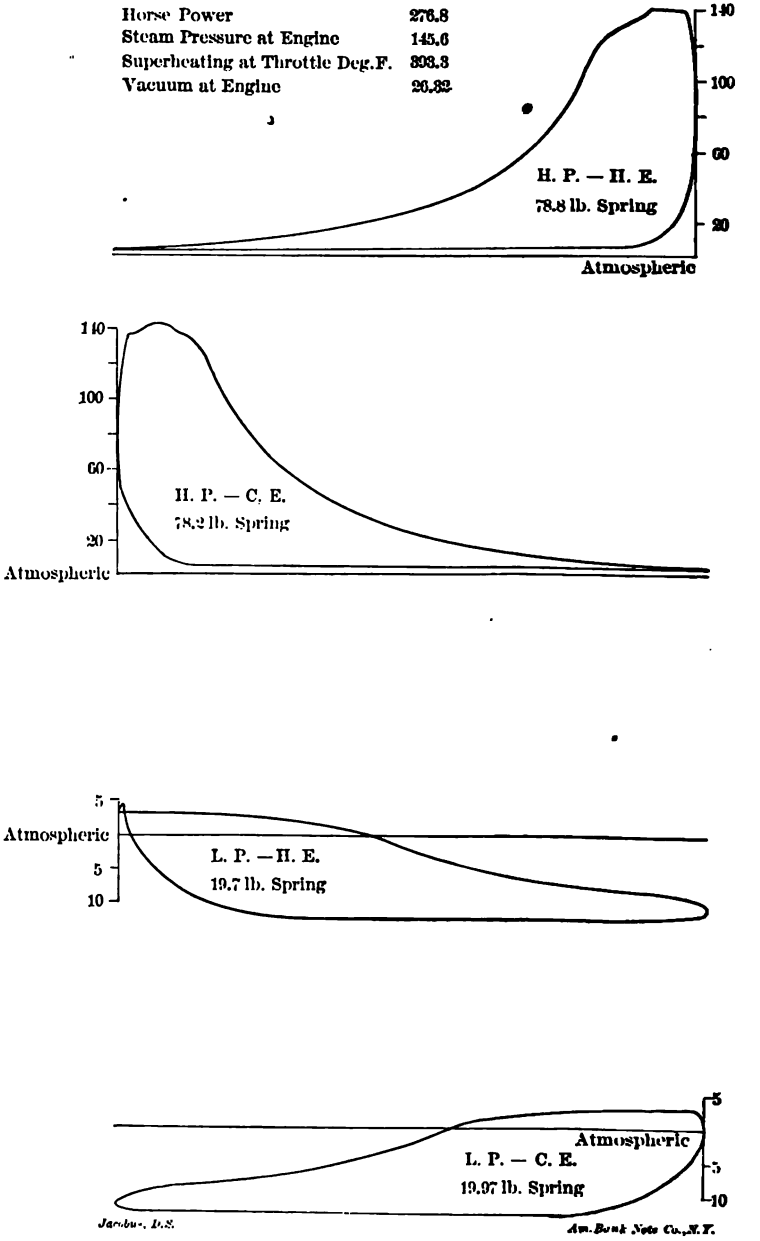


FIG. 88.

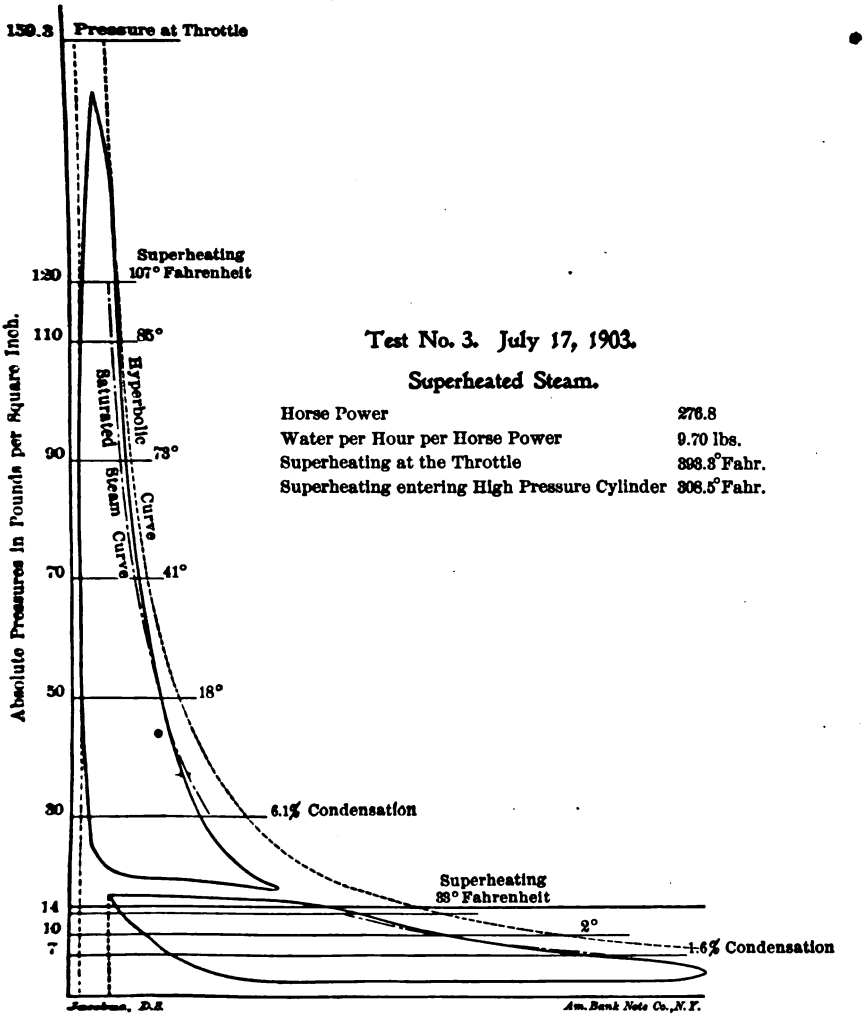


FIG. 89.

was 222.7 British Thermal Units per minute per horse-power. The vacuum in this case was exceptionally high, being over 28 inches. If the vacuum had been about 26 inches, as in the present tests, it is probable that the heat consumption would have been about 230 British Thermal Units per minute per indicated horse-power, and the coal consumption on the basis already given 1.42 pounds per hour per horse-power. As the minimum coal consumption with the engine using superheated steam was 1.257 pounds per hour per horse-power there is a gain in favor of using

Test No. 4. July 24, 1903.

Saturated Steam.

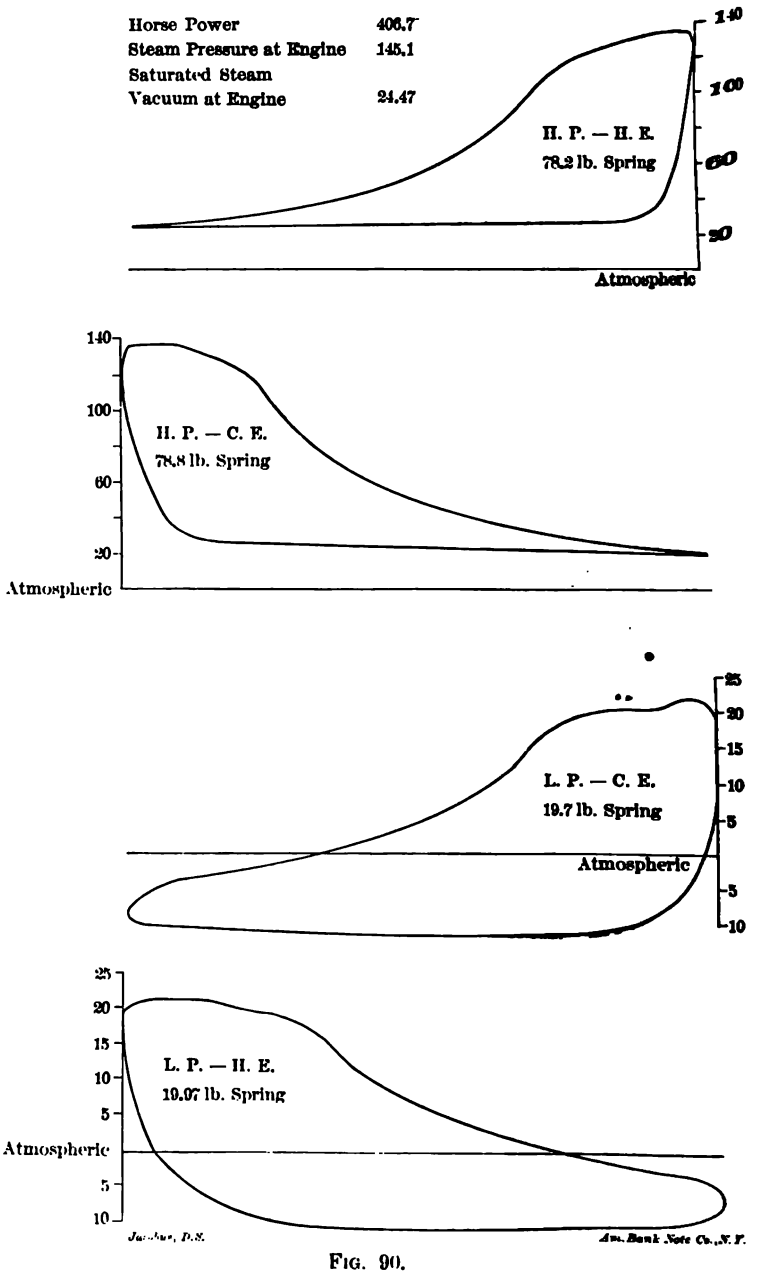


FIG. 90.

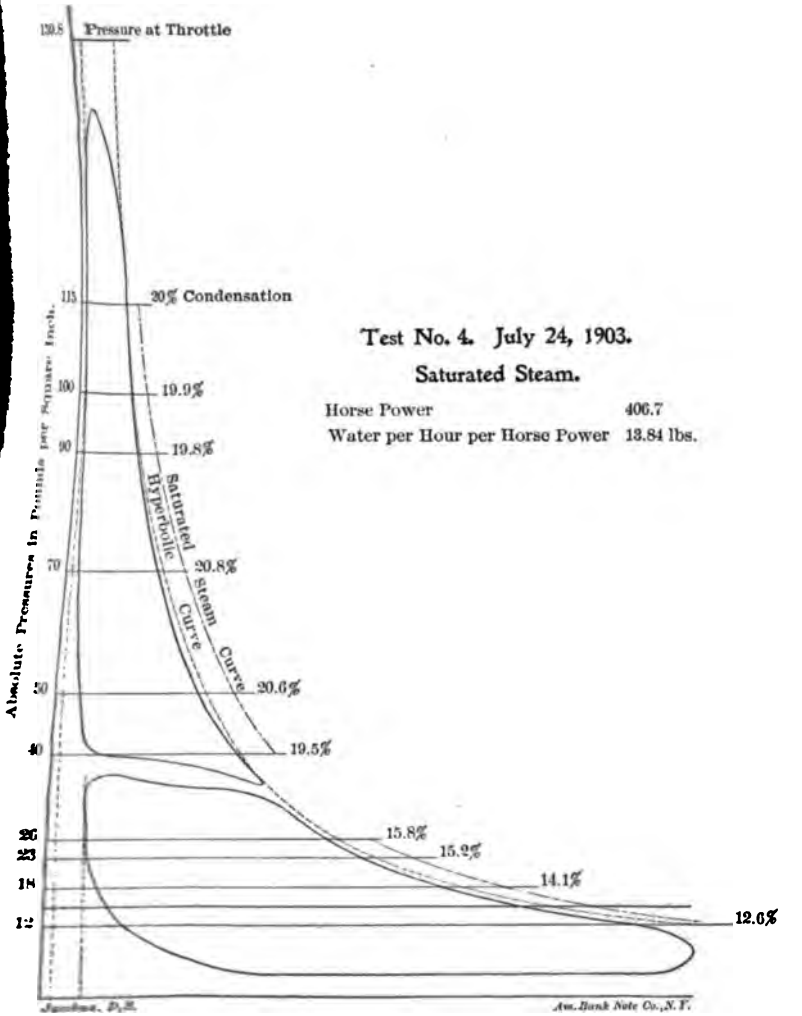


FIG. 91.

perheated steam of .163 pounds per hour per horse-power, or e larger steam engine using saturated steam is about 13 per nt. less economical than the smaller one using superheated steam.

Methods of Conducting the Tests.

14. The water was weighed in an iron tank of about 1,000 unds capacity placed on a platform scale, and it was then ptied into a lower tank connected with the suction pipe of a

geared boiler feed pump driven by the main engine. All steam and water connections, where there was a possibility of leakage occurring, were either broken or blanked off.

15. Indicators of the Star Brass Manufacturing Co., having outside springs, were used on the high pressure cylinder. Tabor indicators of the ordinary pattern were used on the low pressure cylinder.

16. Mercury columns were used to measure the vacuum both in the exhaust pipe near the engine and near the condenser. A spring vacuum gauge was also used near the condenser which was calibrated in order to determine its correction.

17. Mercury thermometers placed in thermometer wells were used for determining the temperatures. Where the temperatures were not too high mercury was used in the wells, but if the mercury evaporated, melted solder was employed. In every case the error due to exposing a portion of the stem of the thermometer was determined by noting the graduation to which it was immersed and estimating the temperature of exposed part of the mercury in the stem by tying a second thermometer against the stem.

18. Readings were taken at intervals of 15 minutes throughout the tests. The water record was balanced up at the end of each hour. The feed pump was kept running uniformly and was not stopped in balancing up the water. The engine was run for some time before starting each of the tests in order that the temperatures should become practically constant. The steam leakages were carefully estimated, and in one case a leakage test was made on the boiler and the results confirmed the amount which was estimated. The steam leaks amounted to 40 pounds per hour as a maximum.

19. The engine test of June 19th was run at the same time as the tests of the boiler and superheater. Arrangements were made for a continuous engine test of twelve hours or more, but six hours after starting the engine test the water rate suddenly increased. It was found that a gasket at the receiver head which had been leaking slightly during the first part of the test, and the leakage of which had been estimated at three pounds per hour, was leaking much more than at first. It was impossible to estimate the amount of the increased leakage, and the engine test was therefore discontinued at the end of six hours. As the leak did not affect the tests of the boiler or superheater these

tests were made of 14 hours duration. The readings of the amount of feed water indicated uniform conditions during the engine test, the average rate per hour for the first two hours being 4,026 pounds; for the second two hours, 4,012 pounds, and for the last two hours of the test, 4,016 pounds. This shows that he duration of the test was ample for securing accurate results.

20. The mean effective pressures and indicated horse-powers e given in Table II. Table III gives the average data and ults of the boiler test, Table IV those for the superheater and Table V the data used in computing the superheating he percentage of condensation existing in the cylinder at us points in the stroke. The average indicator cards and ombined diagrams for each of the tests are shown in Figs. 8 inclusive. The amount of superheating or of priming ig at various points in the expansion lines is marked on the ned diagrams. Zeuner's formula for superheated steam l in computing the amount of superheating.

TABLE I.

AVERAGE DATA AND RESULTS OF ENGINE TESTS.

1. Date of Test: 1903	May 27	June 19	July 17	July 24
2. Condition of Steam: superheated or saturated	Sup.	Sup.	Sup.	Sat.
3. Length of tests in hours and decimals of an hour	5.15	6.033	6.00	6.50
4. Water fed to boiler in pounds per hour corrected for leakage	4633	4018	2684	5630
Average Pressures.				
5. Steam at boiler in pounds per square inch above atmosphere	147.0	147.9	148.5	149.3
6. Steam near throttle in pounds per square inch above atmosphere	141.2	142.4	145.6	145.1
7. Steam in receiver in pounds per square inch above atmosphere	23	17	3	22
8. Vacuum near engine in inches of mercury	25.11	25.82	26.32	24.47
9. Vacuum at condenser in inches of mercury	25.80	26.79	26.81	25.24
10. Barometric pressure in inches of mercury	30.16	29.80	30.01	30.00
Temperatures of Steam in Degrees Fahr. by Mercury Thermometers.				
11. Leaving the superheater	766.4	808.0	849.0	.....
12. At the engine throttle	713.7	736.3	756.8	.....
13. Entering the high pressure cylinder	634.4	658.6	672.0	.....
14. Leaving the high pressure cylinder	346.5	331.5	287.7	262.0
15. Entering the low pressure cylinder	408.0	395.9	353.6	269.1
16. Leaving the low pressure cylinder	135.1	128.2	124.1	.....
Amount Steam was Superheated in Degrees Fahr.				
17. Leaving the superheater	402.4	442.4	204.4	

Horse-power and Economy.				
22. Revolutions per minute	103.28	102.34	102.49	102.20
23. Indicated horse-power developed by the engine	474.5	420.4	276.8	406.7
24. Water consumption in pounds per hour per indicated horse-power	9.76	9.56	9.70	13.84
25. Maximum temperature to which the feed water could be heated by the exhaust of the engine in degrees Fahr.*	133.5	125.1	121.7	148.4
26. Heat consumption in British Thermal Units per minute, corresponding to the heat in steam at the throttle valve, and the maximum temperature of feed water—Standard of the Civil Engineers of London	205.0	203.7	208.8	248.2
27. Heat imparted to the boiler and the superheater in British Thermal Units per pound of dry coal	9725	9725	9725	9947
28. Coal in pounds per hour per horse-power on basis of the heat consumption recommended as a standard by the Civil Engineers of London. In this the loss due to radiation of the steam pipe from the boiler to the engine is not charged against the engine, and it is credited with the maximum temperature at which it can return the feed water to the boiler	1.265	1.257	1.288	1.497
29. Actual water evaporated and superheated in pounds per pound of dry coal in test made June 19	.....	7.09	.....	.....
30. Actual coal burned in pounds per hour per indicated horse-power	.....	1.348	.....	.....

* In the fourth test, which was made with saturated steam, allowance is made for the heating effect of drip water drawn from the receiver, which amounted to 280 pounds per hour.

TABLE II.

Mean Effective Pressures and Indicated Horse-powers.

Constant for high pressure cylinder, 0.04227, and for low pressure cylinder, 0.1299.

No. of Test.	High Pressure Cylinder.					Low Pressure Cylinder.						Indicated Horse-power.		
	Head End.		Crank End.		Average for two Ends.	Head End.		Crank End.		Average for two Ends.	Revolutions of Engine per Minute.	High Pressure Cylinder.	Low Pressure Cylinder.	Total.
	Scale.	Average M. E. P.	Scale.	Average M. E. P.		Scale.	Average M. E. P.	Scale.	Average M. E. P.					
1	78.8	51.60	78.2	51.48	51.54	19.7	18.34	19.97	18.87	18.60	103.28	225.0	249.5	474.5
2	78.8	47.71	78.2	52.00	49.85	19.7	15.39	19.97	15.39	15.39	102.34	215.8	204.6	420.4
3	78.8	38.88	78.2	38.70	38.79	19.97	8.05	19.7	8.29	8.17	102.49	168.0	108.8	276.8
4	78.2	40.66	78.8	39.19	39.93	19.97	17.67	19.7	17.63	17.65	102.20	172.4	234.3	406.7

TABLE III.

AVERAGE DATA AND RESULTS OF BOILER TEST.

Made June 19 and 20, 1903.

1. Size of grate; length, 7 feet; breadth, 9 feet, 6.5 inches; area, square feet	66.8
2. Water heating surface in square feet	3,332.
3. Superheating surface in square feet	350.
4. Ratio of total heating surface to grate surface	55.1:1
5. Horse-power of boiler as rated by builders	370.
Total Quantities.	
6. Length of test, hours	14
7. Weight of moist coal burned during test, in pounds. — Total fired	7,205.
Correction due to thickness of fire at end of test	158.
Corrected weight	7,047.
8. Weight of dry coal burned during test, in pounds	6,823.
9. Total weight of water evaporated during test, in pounds	58,585.
10. Equivalent weight of water that would have been evaporated from and at 212 degrees Fahr., in pounds	70,302.
11. Weight of ashes, in pounds	717.
Average Quantities.	
12. Steam pressure in pounds per square inch above atmosphere	147.4
13. Temperature of feed water in degrees Fahr	66.6
14. Temperature of flue gases in degrees Fahr. — Actual reading	569.
Corrected reading	582.
15. Temperature of boiler room in degrees Fahr. — Wet bulb	66.1
Dry bulb	71.6
16. Draught in inches of water — In back connection	0.1
Over the fire	0.1
17. Percentage of moisture in coal	3.18
18. Percentage of ash, based on dry coal	10.51
19. Barometer, in inches of mercury	29.82
Economic Results.	
20. Factor of evaporation	1.200
21. Weight of water evaporated per pound of fuel, including moisture, in pounds — Actual	8.31
From and at 212 degrees Fahr.	9.99
22. Weight of water evaporated per pound of dry fuel, in pounds — Actual	8.59
From and at 212 degrees Fahr.	10.30
23. Weight of water evaporated per pound of combustible, in pounds — Actual	9.59
From and at 212 degrees Fahr.	11.51
24. Weight of dry coal burned per hour per square foot of grate surface, in pounds	7.30
25. Calorific value of the dry coal in British Thermal Units per pound	14,060.
26. Calorific value of the combustible in British Thermal Units per pound	15,510.
27. Efficiency of boiler (based on the combustible), in per cent	71.7
28. Efficiency of boiler including the grate (based on the dry coal), in per cent	70.7
29. Water evaporated, in pounds per square foot of total heating surface per hour, from and at 212 degrees Fahr.	1.36
30. Average horse-power developed based on standard recommended by A. S. M. E., viz., 34.5 pounds of water evaporated from and at 212 degrees Fahr., per hour	145.7

TABLE IV.

AVERAGE DATA AND RESULTS OF SUPERHEATER TEST.

1. Heating surface in square feet	642.
2. Grate surface in square feet	4
3. Duration of test in hours	14
4. Pressure of steam furnished to superheater in pounds per square inch above the atmosphere	147.4
Temperatures in Degrees Fahr. by Mercury Thermometer.	
5. Steam entering the superheater	365.6
6. Steam leaving the superheater	809.1
7. Amount steam was superheated	443.5
Total Quantities.	
8. Steam passing through the superheater in pounds	58,025.
9. Heat imparted to the steam in British Thermal Units	12,352,000.
10. Total moist coal fired, in pounds	1,473.
11. Total dry coal consumed in pounds	1,426.
12. Coal burned per square foot of grate surface per hour in pounds	25.5
13. Heat imparted to the steam in the superheater per pound of coal burned, in British Thermal Units	8,662.
14. Equivalent evaporation from and at 212 degrees Fahr. in pounds per pound of dry coal	8.97
15. Heat of combustion of the dry coal in British Thermal Units per pound	14,060.
16. Efficiency of the superheater based on the heat of combustion of the coal in per cent	61.6
Combined Economy of the Boiler and Superheater.	
17. Actual evaporation of the boiler per pound of dry coal in pounds	8.586
18. Coal burned in superheater in pounds per pound of steam passing through it	.02458
19. Coal burned in superheater in pounds per pound of coal burned at boiler, Item 17 × Item 18	.211
20. Actual evaporation of the combined boiler and superheater, Item 17 + (1 + Item 19)	7.090
21. Factor of evaporation of the combined boiler and superheater	1.421
22. Equivalent evaporation in pounds per pound of dry coal, from and at 212 degrees Fahr., for the combined boiler and superheater	10.07
23. Efficiency of the combined boiler and superheater based on the heat of combustion of the coal, in per cent	69.2

TABLE V.

DATA USED IN COMPUTING THE AMOUNTS OF SUPERHEATING AT VARIOUS POINTS IN THE EXPANSION LINE OF INDICATOR DIAGRAMS. AVERAGE FOR SIX DIAGRAMS.

Weights of Steam per Stroke in Pounds.

Date of Test	May 27	June 19	July 17	July 24
Passing through cylinders of engine	0.3739	0.3272	0.2182	0.4362
Retained in clearance space of high pressure cylinder	0.0619	0.0506	0.0299	0.0693
Retained in clearance space of low pressure cylinder	0.0345	0.0319	0.0357	0.0489
Total contained in high pressure cylinder during expansion	0.4358	0.3778	0.2481	0.5055
Total contained in low pressure cylinder during expansion	0.4084	0.3591	0.2539	0.4851

TABLE V.—*Continued.*

Date of Test.	Condition of steam superheated or saturated.	Cylinder.	Average length of indicator cards in inches.	Absolute pressure in lbs. per sq. inch.	Length including clearance, to the expansion curve, in inches.	Volume occupied in cylinder by 1 lb. of steam, in cu. ft.	Temp. in deg. Fahr. for steam at the same pressure and volume by Zeuner's formula.	Amount of superheating, in degrees Fahr., or per cent. of condensation.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
May 27	Superheated.	H.P.	4.97	120	2.09	4.67	528	187 deg
"	"	"	"	110	2.21	4.94	497	163 "
"	"	"	"	90	2.60	5.81	460	140 "
"	"	"	"	70	3.20	7.16	419	116 "
"	"	"	"	50	4.14	9.28	354	73 "
"	"	L.P.	"	29	2.03	14.88	292	44 "
"	"	"	"	23	2.42	17.74	249	14 "
"	"	"	"	18	2.99	21.92	225	3 "
"	"	"	"	14	3.61	26.46	....	4.1 p.
"	"	"	"	10	4.83	35.41	....	6.3 "
June 19.....	"	H.P.	4.18	120	1.47	4.50	495	154 de
"	"	"	"	110	1.59	4.88	487	152 "
"	"	"	"	90	1.88	5.76	454	134 "
"	"	"	"	70	2.30	7.06	408	105 "
"	"	"	"	50	3.00	9.20	348	67 "
"	"	"	"	37.8	3.71	11.37	294	30 "
"	"	L.P.	4.16	23	1.87	18.63	282	47 "
"	"	"	"	18	2.28	22.71	247	25 "
"	"	"	"	14	2.75	27.39	....	0.7 p
"	"	"	"	10	3.65	36.36	....	3.8
July 17.....	"	H.P.	4.18	120	0.91	4.25	448	107 de
"	"	"	"	110	0.96	4.48	420	85 "
"	"	"	"	90	1.14	5.33	393	73 "
"	"	"	"	70	1.38	6.45	344	41 "
"	"	"	"	50	1.83	8.56	298	18 "
"	"	"	"	30	2.71	12.66	....	6.1 p
"	"	L.P.	"	14	2.08	29.16	242	33 de
"	"	"	"	10	2.72	38.14	195	2 "
"	"	"	"	7	3.72	52.16	....	1.6 p
July 24	Saturated.	H.P	4.17	115	1.33	3.05	....	20.0
"	"	"	"	100	1.52	3.49	....	19.9
"	"	"	"	90	1.67	3.84	....	19.8
"	"	"	"	70	2.10	4.82	....	20.8
"	"	"	"	50	2.88	6.62	....	20.6
"	"	"	"	40	3.60	8.27	....	19.5
"	"	L.P.	4.18	26	1.77	12.99	....	15.8
"	"	"	"	23	2.00	14.68	....	15.2
"	"	"	"	18	2.55	18.71	....	14.1
"	"	"	"	12	3.80	27.89	....	12.6

DISCUSSION.

Mr. George I. Rockwood.—I have not seen an advance copy f this paper by Professor Jacobus, so in what I have to say I annot attempt to speak with any preparation at all. The figures speak for themselves, however, and suggest some questions. For instance, in two tests—numbered 2 and 4—one with and the other without superheat, the load being substantially alike in each case—being 420 horse-power with superheat, and 406 with saturated steam—the steam consumption per horse-power per hour is given as 9.5 pounds and 13.8 pounds respectively. The difference represents an apparent saving of over 30 per cent. due to superheating, which is so much greater than usual as to need explanation. Now, as the paper deals with the economy of steam obtained by the use of superheaters, it may be in order to discuss other sides of the general question of the actual economy of coal effected by their use.

A factor which greatly affects their value is the manner in which the regulation of the superheat is accomplished. To illustrate, I lately visited a turbine station in Rhode Island and saw there one of these independently-fired superheaters at work, and in this case the upper doors were just a little open and the ash-pit doors open too; this was to prevent too hot a fire, as with the fire doors closed the temperature of the steam would be too hot for safe use.

Another case of the same sort of temperature regulation is found in the provision of a hollow bridge wall and a register on the outside face of the brick setting, for the purpose of cooling the gases as they come from the fire. It is obvious that such means of temperature regulation involve a loss of heat out of proportion to any saving effected in the engine or turbine. Its use is permissible only in cases where the steam exhausted from an engine is to be used in manufacturing processes after being superheated.

The most economical way, and, indeed, the only economical way, to preserve the temperature of the steam at a constant point is to keep the weight of steam flowing through the superheater proportionally the same as the weight of coal burnt on the superheater grates. One way I have employed of getting around the difficulty is to provide a "bleeder" pipe at the engine throttle

and to open it when the load is light or the engine shut down. In this case there are 3,000 horse-power of boilers and only ten per cent. of the steam is made at a high pressure—200 pounds per square inch—for use in the engine. The rest is used at 100 pounds pressure in heating water in a dye-house. The "bleeder" simply diverts some of the steam intended for use in the engine into the dye-house pipes after it has passed through the superheater. In any bleachery or dye-house or steam-driven paper mill such a method of regulation would be effective. The thing to be avoided is too hot a fire under the superheater with partial load, as this results in burning out the superheater tubes and ruining the engine or turbine.

Mr. R. H. Rice.—It may be interesting to give some further particulars of the construction of this engine which is utilizing very high temperatures of steam without difficulty—in fact, with no more trouble than any of the ordinary saturated steam engines of the same builders.

The double beat poppet valves have seats surrounded by the inlet steam in such a way that the expansion of the seat is equal in extent and effect to that of the valve—thus overcoming completely the characteristic defect of ordinary designs of their type of valve, namely, excessive leakage at any temperature other than the particular one at which they were originally ground. The inlet valves are driven by the ordinary trip gear of the builders, with vacuum dashpots, with the addition of a simple linkage which controls the closure of the valve independent of the extent of closing motion imparted by the dashpot, and thus prevents slamming or partial closure of the valve. The exhaust valves are actuated by a system of links devoid of cams, always in connection with the eccentric except when hand-actuated at starting or stopping, and which keeps the valve stationary during the forward stroke, as is necessary when using the poppet type, and all joints are adjustable for wear.

The stuffing-boxes are on long necks to take them well away from the superheat, and the piston-rod stuffing-boxes have metallic packing provided with water jackets which, however, have never been used. The piston packing consists of two simple cast-iron spring rings with joint plates.

The horse power cylinder is so designed that the working portion of its band is a simple cylinder without ribs, all connections to the cylinder, such as valve cleets, lagging bosses, inlets

and exhaust gauges, etc., being at the ends. The clearance of the poppet valve cylinder has been kept fully as small as the equivalent Corliss-valve cylinder, in contrast with foreign practice, where it is usually much greater.

The only trouble noticed with lubrication was a smoking due to the carbonization of the animal or vegetable constituents of the original oil used. On notifying the oil makers of this trouble they at once produced an oil which eliminated all complaint.

The operation of the superheater has proved to be simple: in fact it is easier to run than a boiler, since the pyrometer dial is the only thing needing to be watched. Fire is never built in the superheater without a flow of steam through the coils, under which conditions there is no sign of deterioration. The temperature is readily regulated, even when the engine is shut down for changes in the mill, which happens once or twice in 24 hours in regular operation. If the shut-down is for more than a few minutes a small flow of steam is secured by cracking the throttle valve and allowing a little steam to blow through the engine, but for short stoppages this is not necessary. The pipes, cylinders and receiver are covered with 3 inches of a standard magnesia covering over pipes and flanges.

Lines 13, 14, 15, Table I, page 6, of the paper shows interestingly the control of the temperatures of steam entering the two cylinders by the governor-controlled valve of the reheater, test No. 3, with light load, showing an inlet temperature of 672 degrees to high pressure cylinder and 353 degrees to low pressure cylinder, while test No. 1, with heavy load, shows 634 degrees high, and 408 degrees to low. This variation of temperature inversely with load in high cylinder is believed to be necessary with high superheat to protect it from burning the oil. In this engine the regulation is effected by giving to the low pressure cylinder the superheat which has been taken out of the steam going to the high cylinder.

Although the cylinder ratio is different from that usually adopted in this country for saturated steam, it nevertheless corresponds with European practice, and considering the low vacuum and the absence of jacket, the steam consumption found 13.84 pounds—is not an excessive figure.

In comparing the coal consumption of this engine and that reported by Professor Jacobus at the Saratoga meeting, it should be noticed that the best heat consumption of the latter engine

was obtained with so low a m. e. p. that the engine, if propo tional for this m. e. p. at full load would be excessive in cost o account of its considerable cylinder dimensions; so much so a to make its cost comparable to that of a superheated steam engine and its superheater complete, whereas the superheated steam engine shows a saving of about 12 per cent. of coal, which is therefore obtained with only a small additional investment.

Tests of engine constructed on this system in England with a vacuum of about 28 inches of mercury show a steam consump tion of 9 pounds per indicated horse power, and it is probabl with a load of about 375 horse power (which could not be ob tained in this case owing to the arrangement of the mill), an an equally good vacuum, that the same figure could have bee obtained in this case.

In regard to the superheater at Newport, I am somewha familiar with that installation. The superheater was made o sufficient capacity to superheat the steam for 2,000 kilowa capacity of turbines, and it is now superheating steam for le than 200 kilowatts capacity. It is, therefore, operating und entirely abnormal conditions.

Mr. E. T. Child.—I would like to ask Professor Jacobus wh was the ratio of cylinders in the Brooklyn engine? And is th ratio of 3 to 1 in the Millbourne Mills engine the blast for supe heated steam? It is often desirable to use superheated steam engines already built and with cylinder-ratios adapted for satu ated steam. Will these larger cylinder-ratios make the engi illy adapted for superheated steam?

Professor Jacobus.—What is your last question? I did n quite catch it.

Mr. Child.—Is this ratio of 3 to 1 distinctly based on the u of superheated steam, and, if you have an engine built for sat ated steam, say, 4 or 5 or 6 to 1, is that illy adapted for use w superheated steam?

Professor Jacobus.—The ratio in the Brooklyn engine w about 4 to 1. In regard to the last question, more experime are needed before it can be answered. Perhaps Mr. Rice give us some more information on this point as he is the who decided to use the 3 to 1 ratio.

Mr. Rice.—In adopting this ratio we adopted the fore practice; and I presume that ratio was adopted abroad for reasons: First, that it corresponds closely to their saturated st

practice; and, secondly, by having a large, high-pressure cylinder they are able to use more superheat in that cylinder.

Mr. A. E. Cluett.—I would like to inquire whether outside of the cylinder-ratios any data is available regarding the amount of superheat that could be applied to an ordinary compound engine of about the same size as the one under discussion, without endangering the engine in any way?

Mr. Rice.—I cannot answer this, because it depends largely on the character of the load, the point of cut-off in the cylinder, and various other elements; but in general a temperature in existing engines of over 500 degrees Fahrenheit would give trouble.

Prof. W. F. M. Goss.—It has seemed to me that the use of superheated steam in connection with multi-cylinder engines is somewhat illogical, and I am interested to know whether Professor Jacobus regards the results of his tests as a clear justification for such a combination. The large amount of cylinder-condensation, and the consequent low efficiency which attend the action of the single-cylinder engine may be reduced in several different ways. One way is to multiply the number of the engine cylinders, and another way is to preserve the engine in its simplest form and employ a superheater. Either plan tends to the same result. In either case, also, the improvement is at the cost of added complication in the design of the plant. In one case, this complication takes the form of added cylinders, in the other of an independent device in the form of a superheater. My point is that by following either one of these lines of development to the exclusion of the other, results can easily be obtained which approach closely those given by the compound superheating plant described by Professor Jacobus. If this is true, where is the argument in favor of adding to a plant complications of two different sorts. If, for example, a compound engine will not give the desired degree of efficiency, would it not in most cases be better practice to endeavor to better the performance by extending the series to a triple expansion type, rather than by introducing a device requiring so much attention as a superheater? Or, if it has been decided to employ superheated steam and to meet the problems incident to such practice, then why not seek the full advantage of its use by reducing the engine to its simplest form, using a single cylinder only.

I do not wish to be understood as criticising in the least the

excellent paper which Professor Jacobus has presented. I merely raise the question as to whether the combination which is presented in the engine he describes is one which is likely to find favor in future practice. In view of his very careful study of the subject, a statement from Professor Jacobus as to the arguments which go to sustain the peculiar combination of elements which the engine he describes presents would be most valuable.

*Professor Jacobus.**—In reply to Professor Goss will say that I feel that the gain in economy secured by superheated steam may in many cases justify its use. It is true that with saturated steam we may step from the simple engine to the compound, and from the compound to the triple with a gain at each step, but it also appears that in any type of engine there may be a gain due to superheating. The main point to be determined is whether the additional gain in economy due to the superheating will more than offset the interest on the increased capital investment, and the item for depreciation and repairs of the superheater. Mr. Rice has pointed out that if a compound engine using saturated steam is proportioned to give the best economy the mean effective pressure would be so low as to lead to large dimensions, and that when so constructed its cost is comparable to that of a superheated steam engine and its superheater complete. One thing is certain, and that is that the advisability of using superheated steam depends on the cost of the coal used. If coal is expensive it may pay to use superheated steam, whereas with a cheaper coal it may not. I hope to go into this matter of costs more carefully and presents the results at a later meeting.

Mr. Geo. H. Barrus kindly pointed out after reading my paper that by basing the heat consumption on the temperature at which the superheated steam is furnished to the engine, I have neglected any difference that there may be with saturated and superheated steam in the radiation of the steam mains leading from the boiler to the engine. Any excess of radiation with the highly superheated steam over that for saturated steam, should be charged against the superheated steam plant and the saving that is shown for the superheated steam should, therefore, be somewhat less than I have given. Taking the Millbourne Mills engine there would be a difference in the radiation of the steam mains with

* Author's Closure under the Rules.

saturated and superheated steam, which would affect the economy by about one per cent. The steam main of this engine is, however, excessively long, being over twice the length that might ordinarily be used. It is fair to say, therefore, that where the steam main is of the ordinary length and is covered in the same way for saturated and superheated steam, the results for the heat consumption with superheated steam, computed as has already been explained, should be discounted by about one-half of one per cent.; a quantity which is well within the range of accuracy of the tests. As the covering for superheated steam is usually heavier than for saturated steam, this small difference due to the radiation of the steam main will be still further diminished. The mains carrying superheated steam at the Millbourne Mills are 6 inches in diameter, and are covered with a double layer of asbestos and magnesia covering. The inner layer is asbestos fire felt $1\frac{1}{8}$ inches in thickness, and the outer magnesia strips of about the same thickness held in place by wire and plastered with asbestos cement. The average outside diameter of the covering is $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

No. 1025.*

STANDARD UNIT OF REFRIGERATION.

BY J. C. BERTSCH, ATLANTA, GA.
(Member of the Society.)

1. Since three-quarters of a century ago, mechanical refrigeration has been in practical use. For the first period of about fifty years it was applied most exclusively for making ice and cooling liquids in small quantities only. But during the past twenty-five years its applications have increased so wonderfully and on such a large scale that it must now be taken care of as a special line of business by the refrigerating engineer, and it can no longer be handled in connection with any other branch of mechanical engineering.

2. Refrigeration is now successfully applied in numerous industries, either as a valuable assistance or as a most necessary part for obtaining quicker and better results in the manufacture of many articles.

3. As an exclusive process mechanical refrigeration is used for making ice, preserving perishable goods, controlling fermentation, fractional distillation, assisting in mining and for many other purposes. It will sooner or later be applied to our dwellings and public halls, not only to replace the ice in the refrigerators, but to furnish also cooler and better air during the hot season of the year.

4. In spite of the many years of practical application, and in spite of the thousands of refrigerating machines in operation all over the civilized world, no standard unit of refrigeration has as yet been established. We have to-day no commonly adopted proportions or uniform rules to measure the actual work produced by the refrigerating machine save the adoption of 284,000 British thermal units as an equal to the work accomplished by melting one

* Presented at the New York meeting, December, 1903, of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

ton of 2,000 pounds of ice of 32 degrees Fahr. to water of 32 degrees Fahr. But even this value is not properly applied, inasmuch as it is correctly used for calculating the work equal to ice-melting only; as soon as ice-making is to be calculated, two tons of ice-melting are considered as equal to one ton of ice-making, regardless of the fact that under ordinary condition the making of one ton of ice amounts only to about 410,000 to 420,000 British thermal units instead of 568,000 British thermal units.

5. The absence of a standard unit, proportions or rules is the cause of much confusion and many disputes. Everyone is at liberty to choose any rating he sees fit, and as each rating or guarantee can be substantiated under certain assumptions, the purchaser of a machine is at a loss to know what he is getting for his money.

6. We find to-day the capacities of machines based on a condensing water of from 50 up to 75 degrees; compressor displacements of from 6,500 up to 8,500 cubic inches per ton-minute, and guarantees for power required of from one up to two horse-power per ton refrigeration in 24 hours.

7. Realizing that such conditions can not be tolerated much longer, and that uniform rules for this special branch of engineering are badly needed, the Southern Ice Exchange, in convention at Atlanta, Ga., last February, took the lead in appointing a committee for standardizing the proportions of the machinery and apparatus needed for ice-making and refrigeration.

8. Some other and similar associations did likewise, and the Ice Machine Builders' Association took up this matter also, in order to assist in the establishing of uniform regulations for the benefit of all concerned.

9. Guided by the high standing this Society holds throughout the engineering world, I desire to invite your hearty coöperation on this important subject, hence this paper.

Ammonia Compression System.

10. The overwhelming majority of refrigerating machines in actual operation are of the ammonia compression system, which should therefore be considered first. Afterwards the ammonia absorption system, the carbonic acid compression system, vacuum air system and others could be considered along the same lines.

11. With the ammonia compression system pure anhydrous liquid ammonia is evaporated under a low pressure within a system

of pipes. Such a vaporization is only possible if heat is supplied and such heat is furnished by the substance—air, water, brine, etc.—surrounding said pipes, whereby consequently the substance becomes refrigerated and the ammonia takes the form of vapor. The office of the refrigerating machine is to compress this vapor and to discharge the compressed gas into the condenser, where it is condensed—liquified—for further use in the refrigerating system.

Properties of Ammonia.

12. The properties of the ammonia in the state of liquid and vapor has been calculated by Professor De Volson Wood. They are well known and universally accepted as correct.

13. We know exactly what the ammonia can do under certain conditions, and as the temperature, pressure, volume and weight of same are of fixed relations to each other, we can calculate two of these properties as soon as two of them are known.

Standard Ton of Refrigeration.

14. The quantity of refrigeration is now expressed in tons of ice-melting.

As the latent heat of ice is 142 British thermal units, it takes for melting or making one ton of 2,000 pounds of ice of 32 degrees the quantity of 2,000 × 142, or 284,000 British thermal units.

The correct and better expression which would answer for all purposes would, therefore, be:

"One ton of refrigeration is the latent heat absorbed or set free by melting or making one ton of ice of 32 degrees to or from water of 32 degrees Fahr."

Quantity of Ammonia Evaporated.

15. To transfer the heat of 284,000 British thermal units by means of mechanical refrigeration a certain amount of liquid ammonia must be evaporated, and to arrive at the actual amount of ammonia needed we must consider the unavoidable losses of heat during the process of vaporization.

16. *First.* The liquid ammonia coming from the condenser has

a much higher temperature than the one at which it evaporates. The difference between these temperatures is a loss which must be deducted from the heat of vaporization due to the boiling point of the ammonia in the refrigerator.

Second. The vapor leaving the refrigerator becomes heated on its way to the compressor, and especially by coming in contact with the walls and parts of the compressor, which are heated to a certain extent during the compression period. This heating of the vapor causes expansion, and consequently a reduction of the weight due to its pressure.

Third. It is impossible to build a compressor which discharges every particle of the compressed gas. Whatever is left in the cylinder at the moment the piston begins the suction period will reëxpand and fill up a certain space, thus reducing the volume of the entering vapor, or, in other words, the displacement of the compressor.

Fourth. More or less loss is caused by leaks through valves and piston, radiation of the different parts of the system, imperfection of the insulation and pipe covering and impurities in the ammonia itself.

17. The first loss is an exactly known quantity, and is, therefore, accounted for separately in all calculations. But all the other losses can not be measured correctly and independently from each other, wherefore they are accounted for in form of a certain per cent. of efficiency of the compressor.

Efficiency of Compressor.

18. Prof. J. E. Denton stated in *Transactions A. S. M. E.*, vol. xii.: ". . . An important deduction from the measurements by meter of the quantity of ammonia circulated, compared with the weight of ammonia accounted for by the displacements of the compressors, is that the latter falls 25 per cent. short. . . ." Such a shortage of 25 per cent., or an efficiency of the compressor of 75 per cent., has not as yet been proven incorrect, and as actual practice agrees indeed closely with such an efficiency, it can safely be considered as correct.

19. Having now the quantity of heat equal to one ton of refrigeration, and also the loss of heat and the efficiency of the compressor as undisputed facts, it would seem a very simple matter to find the quantity of ammonia which must be actually evaporated

under certain conditions in order to produce one ton of refrigeration.

20. But just the choice of these certain conditions upon which the standard unit shall be based has so far prevented an agreement between the parties concerned.

21. For the establishment of a standard unit of refrigeration it is necessary to agree on the speed of the machine and on the temperatures or pressures which shall form the bases for all calculations. As soon as such bases are found and accepted, the entire question is settled.

Speed of Machines.

22. Up to the present time the most serious trouble is the great difference in the speed of the machines.

Some of the builders use good practice and base their machines on a piston speed of from 125 feet for the smallest up to 300 feet for the largest machines.

23. Others are not so particular, and use a speed of from 150 to 450 feet per minute. Still others don't care at all for any proportions, but simply increase the speed of one and the same machine if a larger capacity is needed, just to meet competition regardless of the efficiency or the life of the machine.

24. Such conditions are not known in any other branch of mechanical engineering. Standard regulations like those accepted in steam and electrical engineering should also be possible in refrigerating engineering.

25. Recently it has been proposed to adopt 50 revolutions per minute as the speed for all machines regardless of size. Such an effort is arbitrary and against the principles of modern engineering. It would mean for the refrigerating machines as much as a proposition of 80 revolutions per minute for all steam engines or 500 revolutions per minute for all dynamos.

26. The speed must necessarily be expressed in feet piston travel per minute, and the number of feet must be chosen with due regards to the fact that all compressors have poppet valves instead of positively mechanically governed valves like the steam engine.

For this reason the speed of a compressor can never be as high as the speed adopted for the steam engine.

27. I have been in favor of a speed of 250 feet as a standard. But after a careful comparison of the speed of well proportioned

machines in actual practice, I think it will be necessary to divide the speed in several classes, in order to prevent too great a departure from the present common practice.

28. All machines with a stroke of 8 inches and less are of little or no importance and could be excluded. The machines above 8-inch strokes could be divided into four classes, for which the standard piston speed per minute should not exceed:

180 feet for machines with a stroke up to and including 12 inches;
240 " " " " " " over 12 and including 24 inches;
300 " " " " " " " 24 " " 36 "
360 " " " " " " " 36 inches.

29. A comparison of this proposition with the present rating of the manufacturers of two of the leading machines, shows the following table of speed:

	Table of Speed.	Frick- Penney, Dry Compression Single-acting Machine.									Wolf—Linde, Wet Compression Double-acting Machine.								
Builder's Rating.	Capacity tons Refrigeration, 24 hours..	10	15	20	40	60	80	100	200	350	6	15	25	40	65	85	120	175	225
	Revolutions per minute.....	90	85	90	70	65	60	60	55	50	70	70	70	70	63	57	57	50	45
	Piston speed, feet per minute.....	150	170	225	233	260	280	320	330	400	147	175	198	248	263	285	285	300	360
	Stroke, inches.....	10	12	15	20	24	28	32	36	48	12½	15	17	21½	25	30	30	36	48
Proposed Standard.	Piston speed, feet per minute.....	180	180	240	240	240	300	300	300	360	180	240	240	240	300	300	300	300	360
	Revolutions per minute.....	108	90	96	72	60	64	56	50	45	86	96	84	68	72	60	60	50	45
	Capacity tons Refrigeration.....	12	15.8	21.3	41	55	85	93.3	182	315	7	20	30	39	74	89	126	175	225
		Supposing the Displacement of Compressors to be correct.																	

Temperature vs. Pressure.

A glance at any ammonia table must convince us that the temperature and not the pressure is the basis for all calculations of the capacity of a refrigerating machine. This fact is not at all a matter of choice, but it is dictated by natural conditions.

The change in the temperature of the atmosphere and of the water supply is the cause of changes of the ammonia pressure, but a change in the latter can never produce a change in the former.

All the properties of ammonia are based on the absolute temperature from which the different pressures are derived.

And yet, in spite of this fact, most all calculations of the capacity of refrigerating machines are based on the suction and condensing pressures, which are often expressed in fractions of one-hundredths of a pound, which of course can not be read on any gauge.

The consequence of such a faulty method is that the exact knowledge of the relations between temperature and pressure are seldom fully understood by those who operate this class of machines, and that it is possible that for a place having a condensing water with 85 degrees a machine is furnished of which the capacity is based on a temperature of 60 degrees.

The present method of allowing two and even more tons of refrigeration for one ton of ice-making capacity is also caused by the disregard of temperatures, because the boiling point of the ammonia for ice-making must be much lower than the one taken at present as a basis for refrigeration. I know of a case where a machine of 150 tons refrigerating capacity had to be worked up to its full capacity to produce 65 tons of ice.

The ammonia tables in practical use give for each degree from minus 40 up to plus 100 the absolute and gauge pressures, volumes and weights of the ammonia, but for only two even numbers of pounds gauge pressure (76 and 87 pounds) the corresponding temperatures, and all the others must be calculated or assumed.

This evil can be easily corrected by basing all calculations of the capacity on the

Temperature to be produced, and

Actual temperature of the condensing water.

Temperature to be Produced.

From zero required for sharp freezers up to 60 degrees for certain rooms, the range in temperatures is a very large one.

The standard should be a fair average of the temperatures most needed, and this is no doubt the temperature required for ice-making, combinations of ice-making and cold storage, and refrigerating plants with brine circulation.

A temperature of 15 degrees Fahr. as a basis would therefore be most suitable for these purposes, and would give a boiling point of zero and a suction pressure of about 15 pounds. It could be applied for about 90 per cent. of all plants, and the balance of 10 per cent. for which temperatures below or above 15 degrees are required could be based on especially prepared equations or tables.

Actual Temperature of Condensing Water.

Different parts of the country furnish water of a great difference in temperature. Water as low as 50 is found at some places in the North; an average of 65 degrees in the East; and from 75 to 85 degrees in the West and South. But comparatively few plants can depend on an abundance of water, which is clearly demonstrated by the rapidly increasing demand of cooling towers.

The temperature of water of the greatest part of this country is from 72 to 78 degrees, and wherever a cooling tower is used it will furnish a water of about the same temperature, whether the initial temperature was 60 or 85 degrees, some extreme conditions not counted.

A condensing water of 75 degrees as a basis would certainly be in line with the great majority of actual conditions. A few degrees more or less than 75 could not change conditions very materially, as a difference of 5 degrees does not amount to more than about 1 per cent. more or less capacity, which is small compared with a factor of 75 per cent. as the basis for the efficiency of the compressor.

With a condensing water of 75 degrees and a modern condensing apparatus, or with a special liquid cooler in connection with an old style condenser, a liquid ammonia of 80 degrees can be easily obtained.

Displacement of the Compressor.

e displacement of the compressor is dependent upon the con- is already mentioned. Taking as a standard basis 284,000 sh thermal units as the heat value of one-ton refrigeration; egrees as the temperature to be produced; zero as the boiling t of the ammonia to be evaporated; 555,500 British thermal s as the heat of vaporization of one pound at said boiling point, 0.1107 pound as the weight of one cubic foot of vapor at said ing point; 80 degrees as the temperature of the liquid am- nia, and 75 per cent. as the efficiency of the compressor, the ndard displacement per minute per ton of refrigeration in 24 urs.

$$\frac{284{,}000}{(555.50 - 80) \times 0.1107 \times 1440 \times 0.75)} = 4.992$$

r 5 *cubic feet* (8,640 cubic inches).

Standard Unit of Refrigeration.

Recapitulating my propositions, the requirements for a standard unit of refrigeration would be as follows:

1. 284,000 British thermal units as the latent heat of 2,000 pounds of ice constitute one ton of refrigeration.
2. The efficiency of the ammonia compressor is 75 per cent. of the theoretical capacity.
3. The limit of piston travel in feet per minute shall be

180 feet for strokes up to and including 12 inches;
240 " " " over 12 " " 24 "
300 " " " " 24 " " 36 "
360 " " " " 36 inches.

4. The temperature to be produced 15 degrees Fahr., and the boiling point of the evaporating ammonia is zero.
5. The temperature of the condensing water is taken at 75 degrees Fahr., and the temperature of the liquid ammonia at 80 degrees.
6. The displacement of the compressor must be 5 cubic feet, or 8,640 cubic inches, per minute for each ton of refrigeration in 24 hours.

Hence we have

$$\frac{0.75 \times 1{,}440 \times (555.50 - 80) \times 0.1107 \times 5}{284{,}000} = 1.0008 \text{ ton,}$$

representing actually *one practical ton of refrigeration.*

Ice-Making Capacity.

It may be interesting to find the relations between one ton of refrigeration and one ton of ice-making under the very same condition as taken for the standard unit of refrigeration.

With a cooling water of 75 degrees, the water coming from the re-boiler with 212 degrees must be cooled before it can enter the ice-making apparatus, and it can therefore be taken again at a temperature of 80 degrees. By means of evaporating ammonia it must be cooled to 32 degrees, and after being frozen the ice must be cooled down to 15 degrees. To simplify matters, we will take the specific heat of the ice also at 1 instead of 0.5, and the work to be done would then be the transfer of the sensible heat of $2{,}000 \times (80 - 15) = 130{,}000$ British thermal units, in addition to the latent heat of 284,000 British thermal units.

The total of 414,000 British thermal units would then constitute the heat value of one ton of ice-making, and one practical ton of refrigeration would be equal to

$$\frac{0.75 \times 1{,}440 \times (555.5 - 80) \times 0.1107 \times 5}{414{,}000} = 0.686$$

or 0.68 *ton of actual ice-making capacity.*

The following Table of Capacities give a comparison of the builders' rating with the actual capacities according to my proposition for a standard unit.

It proves conclusively that the machines mentioned are not based on uniform rules. While the capacity of most of the single-acting machines comes very near within the results from applying my proposition for a standard unit, the capacities of most of the double-acting machines show very great differences.

The true proportions between refrigerating and ice-making capacity hold good for the single-acting machines, but not for the double-acting machines, which for several good reasons fall short in actual practice, which fact is plainly demonstrated by the builders' rating for ice-making capacity.

	Table of Capacity.	Frick–Penney, Dry Compression Single-acting Machine									Wolf–Linde, Wet Compression Double-acting Machine.								
Builder's Rating.	Capacity: Tons ice-making	6	8½	11½	27	38	46	60	130	200	2.4	8	12	20	30	40	75	Not stated.	
	Capacity: Tons refrigeration	10	15	20	40	60	80	100	200	350	6	18	25	40	65	85	150	175	225
	Displacement, cubic inches	7,688	7,716	8,587	7,910	7,441	7,421	8,210	7,873	7,851	7,983	7,421	7,130	7,068	8,144	7,588	7,161	7,124	6,649
	Feet piston speed	150	170	225	233	260	280	320	330	400	147	175	194	248	263	285	285	300	360
	Revolutions per minute	90	85	90	70	65	60	60	55	50	70	70	70	70	63	57	57	50	45
	Compressor: Diameter, inches	7½	8½	9	12	13½	15	16½	22½	27	5½	9	9½	11	13½	15½	20	21	21
	Compressor: Stroke, inches	10	12	15	20	24	28	32	36	48	12½	15	16½	21½	25	30	30	36	48
	Revolutions per minute	108	99	96	72	60	64	56	50	45	86	96	86½	68	72	60	60	50	45
	Feet piston speed	180	180	240	240	240	300	300	300	360	180	240	240	240	300	300	300	300	360
Proposed Standard.	Displacement, cubic inches	5 cubic feet or 8,640 cubic inches.									5 cubic feet or 8,640 cubic inches.								
	Capacity: Tons ice-making	7	9	14	25	32	49	60	112	194	4	12	17	21	41	53	85	100	117
	Capacity: Tons refrigeration	10.6	14.2	21.2	37.6	47.7	73.3	88.7	165.6	286.2	6.8	19.1	25.5	31.8	61.8	78.5	125	149	173

Conclusion.

It has been my endeavor to show that the pressures as a basis for calculation are in place and necessary for computing the power required, but that for computing the capacities of refrigerating machines the temperatures are the only correct basis.

As this subject is of great interest to a great number of industries, I beg leave to suggest that a committee may be appointed consisting of members of this Society actually engaged in refrigerating engineering, and that such committee may have the power to coöperate with all the committees already appointed by the associations of builders and owners of ice and refrigerating machinery for the sole purpose to establish a Standard Unit of Refrigeration.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. Gardner T. Voorhees.—In reply to Mr. Bertsch's paper on the Standard Unit of Refrigeration I wish first to briefly review the efforts that have been made in this line.

In my work as a Refrigerating Engineer, for a long time I have been greatly impressed by the great differences of opinion regarding the capacity of refrigerating machines.

In a series of articles that I published in *Ice and Refrigeration* of May, June, July, August, September and October, 1902, entitled "Analyzing the Compressor," I endeavored among other things to indicate a basis for accurately determining the capacity of such refrigerating machines.

My correspondence with the prominent builders of such machines at that time so impressed me with the great diversity of ratings for capacity that I determined to try and have a standard unit ton for refrigerating machines adopted by those most interested.

It was my intention to have personally presented this subject before the Society at its last winter meeting, but my duties in connection with the St. Louis World's Fair Refrigeration Exhibit at that time prevented my being at the meeting as these same duties have at present prevented my preparing a more elaborate paper.

I brought the question to the attention of the Society in letter of December 3 and 22, 1902, and asked that a committee be ap

pointed to consider the question. In my letter of December 22d, I suggested the following as a basis on which to attempt to frame rules for the standard unit ton for all classes of refrigerating machines.

First: As referred to compression machines, the use of the factor (cubic displacement of compressor per revolution per ton of refrigeration).

Second: For absorption machines, cubic displacement of the liquor pump; per stroke, per ton of refrigeration, with accompanying difference in percentages of ammonia contained in the strong and weak liquors.

I personally brought up the question at the last February meeting of the Southern Ice Exchange at Atlanta, Ga., with the result that I had the honor to be appointed chairman of a committee of five from that association to consider the subject and report.

Through the active efforts of Mr. J. F. Nickerson, the publisher of *Ice and Refrigeration*, and Mr. J. C. Atwood, manager of the National Ammonia Co., similar committees were appointed at the last March meetings of the Southwestern Ice Manufacturers' Association at Dallas, Texas; The Indiana Ice Manufacturers' Association at Indianapolis, Ind., and the Western Ice Manufacturers' Association at Kansas City, Kansas.

Since the above committees were appointed the Ice Machine Builders of this country have organized an association and have devoted some little time to discussion and tests that may help to establish such a unit.

Numerous articles bearing on the subject have been published from time to time in the columns of *Ice and Refrigeration* by Prof. J. E. Siebel, Eugene T. Skinkle, J. C. Bertsch, A. E. Siebert and myself. For the benefit of those who may be interested to review those articles I give the following references to the pages of *Ice and Refrigeration:*

1908.

Month.	Page.	Author.	Subject.
Feb...	88d–88e...	G. T. Voorhees	... Introduction of subject at Southern Ice Exchange Meeting.
...	194	... Ice Machine Builders...	Proposed rule for Standard Unit Ton.
...	232	... " " "	... Criticism of Builders Unit by editorial.
...	16–18	... E. T. Skinkle	... Capacity of Compressor, with tables.

1903.—(Continued.)

Month.	Page.	Author.	Subject.
Aug.	47–50	G. T. Voorhees	General review of subject. Rules suggested and curves for capacity. Criticism of Skinkle's tables.
Aug.	50–51	A. Siebert	Criticism of Skinkle's tables and proposed new formula.
Sept.	110	G. T. Voorhees	Diagramatic representation of ammonia in a compression cycle. Criticism of Siebert's formula.
"	101–102	E. T. Skinkle	Reply to criticisms of Voorhees and Siebert.
"	102–103	Prof. J. E. Siebel	Criticism of Siebert's formula.
"	103	A. Siebert	Criticism of Voorhees' articles.
Oct.	129–131	G. T. Voorhees	Reply to Skinkle's criticism with curves showing Voorhees', Skinkle's and Siebert's results and correction to apply to page 110 of September article.
"	125–128	J. C. Bertsch	General discussion of subject, with tables, together with discussion of Voorhees', Skinkle's and Siebert's articles.
"	131–132	A. Siebert	Reply to criticism of Siebel, Voorhees and Skinkle.
"	140	Ice Machine Builders	Brief notice of tests for unit ton.
Nov.	195–196	G. T. Voorhees	Criticism of Bertsch's article.

A brief summary of the points discussed are as follows:—Superheating effect, formulæ for capacity, rules for capacity, general curves and tables.

The rules proposed by me in these articles were as follows:—

For Ammonia Compression Machines.

First: A standard unit ton of refrigeration is 284,000 British thermal units.

Second: A refrigerating machine must operate continuously for 24 hours to do refrigeration equal to its rated capacity.

Third: A refrigerating machine shall operate at fifty revolutions per minute when rated at its standard capacity.

Fourth: The standard displacement of an ammonia compressor of one ton capacity is five cubic feet per minute.

Fifth: The approximate displacement per minute of a compressor per ton of refrigeration at a back pressure other than 15

pounds per square inch gauge and a temperature of water to the condenser other than 75 degrees Fahr. is 5 cubic feet plus or minus .18 cubic feet for each pound that the back pressure is below or above 15 pounds and plus or minus .001 cubic feet for each degree that the temperature of water to the condenser is above or below 75 degrees Fahr.

Referring now to Mr. Bertsch's valuable paper, I offer the following criticisms:

The statement, article 14, "One ton of refrigeration is the latent heat absorbed or set free by melting or making one ton of ice of 32 degrees to or from water of 32 degrees Fahr." would seem to be more concise if stated as follows:

One ton of refrigeration is the measure of the heat taken up or given out by melting or making 2,000 pounds of ice of 32 degrees Fahr. to or from water of 32 degrees Fahr. This removes the objection of synonymously using (ton of refrigeration) and (latent heat).

"Given out" seems to be more appropriate than "set free" and "2,000 pounds" obviates the question as to whether a short or long ton is meant.

For the latter part of article 15, the phrase: "and to arrive at the actual amount of ammonia needed, we must consider the unavoidable losses of heat during the process of vaporization," seems more correct if it reads: "and to arrive at the actual amount of ammonia needed we must consider the unavoidable *gain or loss of heat to or from the system during the process of refrigeration.*"

In the second clause of article 16, only the effect of a dry compressor is noted; whereas a wet compressor would have additional weight of ammonia introduced through the expansion valve to counteract the superheating effect during compression.

Article 19, after speaking of the 25 per cent. loss in capacity of compressor in article 18 the statement that the efficiency of the compressor is an undisputed fact seems erroneous in two respects.

First: That the use of the word efficiency is not correct. It might be worded as follows, "and also the loss of heat and the *effective capacity* of the compressor as undisputed facts."

Second: That the effective capacity of the compressor is a very much disputed fact. I admit that the work and tests of Professor Denton are the best data we seem to have at the present time,

and that probably the 25 per cent. loss of capacity is *correct for certain back and condenser pressures.* But I firmly believe that future experiments will show that the effective capacity of the compressor is a variable quantity depending on the back and condenser pressures, the nature of the compressor (wet or dry) and the area and nature of the surfaces that the refrigerant comes in contact with between the time that it leaves the cooler until it is trapped in the compressor.

I believe that the loss of capacity will be more than 25 per cent. for back pressures less than 15 pounds gauge and condensing water hotter than 75 degrees Fahr. and less than 25 per cent. for back pressures more than 15 pounds gauge and condensing water colder than 75 degrees Fahr.

My theory closely follows the cylinder condensation phenomena of the steam engine and seems to be borne out by general experimental data.

Articles 25, 26, 27 criticise my suggestion for the adoption of a standard number of revolutions for the compressor and suggest a sort of sliding scale of piston speeds.

I believe the general rules to be adopted should be as simple as possible, and I suggest that if a standard number of revolutions can be agreed upon that it will much simplify the final rules. For instance, the variation in piston speed suggested by Mr. Bertsch is 100 per cent., while from an inspection of the tables published in his paper on page 7 it is evident that there is not such a large variation in the number of revolutions.

It is not necessary to maintain the arbitrary proportion between the diameter of piston and length of stroke as in these tables. It is evident that where the length of the stroke is twice the diameter of the cylinder (as is the case with many up-to-date machines) that a fixed number of revolutions as 50 would give just the same displacement as a greater number of revolutions and a smaller stroke for the same diameter of piston.

Why not, as new patterns are gotten out, make the smaller machines with extra long strokes and the larger machines with shorter strokes so that a standard number of revolutions may be adopted?

My argument as advanced in favor or revolutions in place o piston speed is as follows, from page 49, August, 1903, *Ice an Refrigeration.*

" Why should not a compressor run at a high piston speed lik

the valve. Such a difference of pressure is out of the
where low back pressure is to be maintained in the
during the suction stroke.

o rapid reciprocation of the piston will either cause the
alve to so act that the pressure in the cylinder is much
that in the suction pipe, or else the rapid motion of the
ll not give the valve time enough to overcome its inertia
ge the direction of its motion, with the result that the
l never be fully open or fully shut. The result of such
idently greatly cuts down the capacity of the compressor
t would not do as good work at quite high speeds as it
slower speeds.

ıll know from the steam engine that the limit of possible
eed in the compressor is never reached so far as operat-
piston and stuffing box are concerned. It seems to me
piston speed should not enter into the question. The
stion seems to me to be: How many times per minute
valves be made to reciprocate to advantage? If I owned
ated a compressor I would, from my experience, set the
fifty revolutions per minute.

ıtever the number of revolutions finally settled upon as
lvisable it is evident that it will apply equally well to a
a small machine so long as the machine has equal valve
equal weights of gas pumped at equal pressures. A con-
ın of this may show a marked difference not only in the
t makes of machines but in different sizes of the same
f machines; and may lead in the future to different pro-
between diameter and stroke so as to give larger valve

dition to the above I will repeat a remark that was made
by a very successful refrigerating machine builder, "I
cheaper to install ample compressor displacement rather
install extra expansion coils, condensers, ice cans, etc."

There is a whole volume of common sense in the above statement and a careful study of its results would, I think, lead to a conclusion that a slow running machine is a good investment both for the builder and the purchaser.

Mr. Bertsch implies that we should adopt temperatures rather than pressures because temperatures are given in even numbers in the ammonia tables while pressures are usually expressed as fractions. This seems to be no argument, for, if desired, ammonia tables can easily be calculated with pressures in whole numbers and temperatures generally in fractions.

Mr. Bertsch asssumes that there should be a difference of 15 degrees Fahr. between the boiling point of the refrigerant and the temperature of the substance to be cooled. A difference as great as this is not found in modern practice where shell or double tube brine coolers are used, for with such coolers a minimum difference of temperatures of from 3 degrees Fahr. to 5 degrees Fahr. is usual while 10 degrees Fahr. difference is a maximum.

Referring to the rules, the first one is not well worded, while for rule two, I suggest that the word efficiency should be changed to *effective capacity*. Rule three does not seem to be simple enough. Rule four is too arbitrary and not based on standard conditions to give the best economy; I advise back pressure as a basis to figure on.

In obtaining the factor 0.68 as the multiplier to be applied to the tons refrigerating capacity to obtain the tons ice making capacity, no account has been taken of the gain of heat by radiation to the ice making tanks or of the loss of ice in thawing from the cans or plates.

I wish to call attention to the rule adopted by the Ice Machine Builders' Association as published on page 194 of the May, 1903 number of *Ice and Refrigeration* which reads: "It is acknowledged by the Ice Machine Builders' Association of the United States, here assembled: that, in the operation of refrigerating machinery it requires the evaporation of 27.7 pounds of anhydrous ammonia per hour at a pressure of 15.67 pounds above atmosphere, condensing pressure to be taken at 185 pounds above atmosphere, to produce an effect equal to the melting of one ton of ice per twenty-four hours, and that the capacity ratings of refrigerating machines should be figured on this basis."

This rule seems to be framed much as that for the standard boiler horse-power and it is good as far as it goes, and its for

ld be ideal if it were as convenient to measure ammonia as to measure water in a boiler test, or if the question of the d of the machine were considered. Metering anhydrous nonia is very uncertain and requires specially constructed ers. I have used the same meter on some tests that Professor ton used on his tests and I found that unless great care was n in properly installing the meter, much gas would be gener- in the liquid pipe and in the meter which would make the er buzz around like a top with results that were anything but ible.

urthermore, it would seem to me to be very questionable as whether anhydrous ammonia could be successfully measured out using special apparatus and the services of an expert whose ices should not be required in so simple a matter.

he Ice Machine Builders have shown great interest in this sub- and have started to make tests on one make of machine with evident purpose of gathering data upon which to base the dard unit ton.

think it unwise to attempt to derive data that is supposed tand for all time from a single make of machine, especially hat machine is erected for the sole purpose of making s. I think data should be obtained from all recognized dard makes of machines and that tests should be made at the es where the machines are in actual commercial operation.

ach machine builder can single out one or more of his best hines and have a careful expert test made by his own experts er the supervision of some reliable and impartial expert.

a general review of these results should give the necessary a for the final action, and then every builder will have had hance to have his say and to submit the indisputable value his machine as shown from verified tests.

At first thought I feel sure that many of the machine builders l object to this method as they seem to have a mistaken idea t their competitors would get the better of them and that the blic in general would learn too many things that they should know. However, I believe that a careful consideration will nvince most of the builders that such a course would have many vantages in bringing to light the best points of all machines that all could profit thereby in discarding old and undesirable es and gradually adopting the better and more modern methods. Let the public know more about ice machines and remove the

general impression that there is something very unusual in thei construction and operation and the public will very shortly wan more machines.

It is my intention to offer every facility for such tests to b made upon the several different types of machines to be exhibite at the St. Louis World's Fair next year, and I will be glad if al the recognized experts in this or any country will get together an suggest methods for and help conduct such tests.

In closing I wish to apologize for taking so much time an touching on points not covered in Mr. Bertsch's paper.

My only excuse is the great interest I take in this subject.

Mr. Thos. Shipley.—It is because I do not believe that some o the statements made in the paper under discussion should be a lowed to go on record as facts, that I felt called upon to mak these remarks.

It is the fact that no unit of refrigeration has been adopted b the engineers engaged in the manufacture or operation of ic and refrigerating machinery, and it is also the fact that ever engineer so engaged has felt the need of the adoption of son unit upon which the commercial rating of ice and refrigeratin machinery could be based.

The unit, if it may be called such, must be based upon a adopted back or suction pressure, as upon this back or suctic pressure depends the conditions under which the ammonia evaporated and the work done.

I speak of ammonia as the refrigerant; it is the one that almost universally used, and also because to attempt to adopt separate unit for every refrigerant would be an endless job an not advisable at this state of the art.

When once a standard back pressure has been adopted, then t unit has been arrived at; the back pressure has been the bone contention and must be agreed upon before anything else can done.

Mr. Bertsch makes the statement that the efficiency of a co pressor is 75 per cent. and bases this statement on deductic made by Professor Denton years ago, and he further states th this efficiency has not been proven incorrect.

In this I must correct Mr. Bertsch; 75 per cent. efficiency incorrect, and has been proven so conclusively, especially in t recent tests made at York by a committee selected from t

manufacturers of ice and refrigerating machinery. The three members who directed the test were Geo. Richmond, representing the De La Vergne Refrigerating Machine Co.; N. H. Hiller, representing the Carbondale Machine Co.; and myself, representing the York Manufacturing Co.

The fourth member, Mr. Theo. Vilter, of the Vilter Manufacturing Co., was unable to be present at the tests.

The three active members of this committee are all members of this Society.

The compressor we used developed an efficiency of 83 per cent. under 15.67 pounds back pressure.

The plant used in making the tests was put up for that purpose, and every means possible was taken to guard against errors. A mercury column was used to determine the back pressure, as we found gauges were not reliable for the purpose. We also weighed the liquid ammonia, as it was impossible for us to get a meter which would handle liquid ammonia accurately.

The plant was of sufficient size to warrant accuracy, and the tests were run for 6 days consecutively, hence the compressor efficiency obtained can be relied upon.

The compressor was operated at an average of about 70 revolutions per minute.

As to the proper speed at which a compressor should be operated, I will say that from tests which are now being carried on on the same test plant under my direction, it has been shown that the efficiency of a compressor increases as the revolutions increase.

The speed tests were made for each 10 revolutions from 40 to 100, the compressor being 18-inch stroke.

There is no question whatever that the efficiency of the different types of machines varies, hence the adoption of a standard compressor displacement per ton of refrigerating would not be possible any more than it is possible to adopt a standard amount of steam per horse-power for all types of engines.

Prof. S. A. Reeve.—The writer wishes in the first place to commend the enterprise of Mr. Bertsch in bringing this subject before the Society. It is one which has long needed attention.

In the second place, he would suggest the advisability of submitting this matter to the consideration of a committee, for the formulation of the Society's views as to the adoption of some such standard unit. To that end he would suggest that a committee

be appointed by the President, to report to the Society at its next annual meeting.

Thirdly, he would suggest to such committee, if one be appointed, the need for a standard method of expressing the *efficiency* of a refrigerating or ice-making machine as well as for a standard unit of refrigeration; for we have no recognized method now. To start the discussion, he would suggest, tentatively, the following method:

Let Q be the standard unit of refrigeration, supposedly the 284,000 British thermal units suggested by Mr. Bertsch.

Let the lower limit of temperature be the zero-point (F) suggested by Mr. Bertsch or, in general, any absolute temperature T_1 which might be adopted in its place, or which might be left undecided for variation to suit each case.

Let T_2 be the upper limit of temperature, that of the condensing water, either the 536 degrees absolute (75 Fahr.) suggested by Mr. Bertsch, or the particular temperature applying in any given case.

Then the least amount of energy, measured in British thermal units which could possibly accomplish the unit of refrigeration would be, in general,

$$\frac{T_2 - T_1}{T_1} 284{,}000 = Q_w,$$

or, supposing the adoption of Mr. Bertsch's standard temperatures, $Q_w = 46{,}204$ British thermal units, or very close to $\frac{3}{4}$ horse-power per ton capacity.

In any given case let the *actual* energy absorbed in producing the standard unit of refrigeration be q_w, which will always be some quantity larger than Q_w. Let the efficiency of any such a case be expressed as

$$F = \frac{q_w}{Q_w}.$$

This method, it is true, takes no cognizance of the fact that not even a perfect ammonia-machine could ever hope to reach 100 per cent. efficiency. For this reason the writer would personally prefer to see the expression for the efficiency of the machine referred to that of a perfect ammonia-machine, which

would always have an efficiency less than that expressed by $(T_2 - T_1) \div T_1$. But because he finds that the average engineer looks askance at and will not adopt a quantity so complex in its computation as the efficiency of the perfect ammonia-compression-machine, he suggests the use of the simpler expression just given.

Mr. S. H. Bunnell.—The adoption of an arbitrary capacity unit is much like certifying officially that all machines have the same efficiency. The condition imposed on the makers of refrigerating machinery is that required of all constructors of machines—that they shall be able to perform what they promise. To do this satisfactorily generally means that the speed of machines must not be too high, the consumption of power too great, or the liability of accident too imminent. If the manufacturer can construct an apparatus of superior efficiency with out sacrificing essentials such as these he should have the benefit of his efforts.

The high acting slow speed American compressor with pistons running to practical contact with heads, must necessarily displace more ammonia per stroke than the double-acting machine of same cylinder volume, but the latter may make up for clearance and valve loss by saving in friction losses on account of avoiding the idle stroke. An arbitrary unit based on cylinder dimensions alone favor small and inefficient machines by giving them a rating higher than they deserve.

The builder designs his compressor with regard to the universal requirement of maximum efficiency at minimum expense, and selects speed, dimensions, style, materials and workmanship in accordance with his judgment. He must not build or run his refrigerating compressor on other than satisfactory compressor lines. But the ratio of useful effect to theoretical capacity depends on his ability as designer and constructor, not on mere cylinder volume. The purchaser of a refractory plant wants useful effect, and generally requires a practical demonstration, with due regard to the power consumption and other expenses. If a constructor wants to furnish cylinders with a larger clearance in order to obtain certain advantages in design of valves, the provision of an arbitrary capacity unit gives him the right to claim more for his machine than it can do in comparison with some single-acting machine without appreciable clearance. Neither 75 per cent. or any other figure can cover all cases correctly.

We have already two useful units of refrigerati
defined by Mr. Bertsch and universally used in Am
other, the arbitrary ice-making unit, the ton of ice-
city, equal to two tons of refrigerating or simple coo
The ice-making unit is based on practical results
made is weighed after melting from cans or cutting
and some of the refrigeration is dissipated in lea
tank walls and other losses besides direct water
proposed ice-making standard could only be approa
plants.

A practical and absolute standard has been ad
Ice Machine Builders' Association of America. It
pared with the definition of paragraph 6 of the r
With a condensing pressure of 185 pounds gauge,
ment of the compressor must be such that it will pa
denser .462 pounds of saturated ammonia vapor
15.67 pounds gauge pressure per ton per minute.
the force of the point made against pressure rea
favor of temperatures. Pressure gauges must
safety's sake, and may well be supplemented by tl
but since pressures and corresponding temperatures
ammonia are shown side by side on the gauge dials
is always apparent. Fractions of pounds or degre
importance in practical design and operation.

Mr. Wm. T. Magruder.—Will the author plea
why he prefers to use (paragraph 14) "142 Br
units" as the latent heat of ice, when the more gene
figure is 144 British thermal units.

Professor Jacobus.—This subject would be made
if the paper were divided in two parts; first, tha
standard units of refrigeration; and second, that r
some standard way of rating the capacity of refri
chines. If this were done the first part would be ver
the standards now in common use,—the ice-melting
the ice-making capacity,—would probably be all tha
to be considered. When we come to the second p
and attempt to specify what shall be the standard
refrigerating machine, we have a complicated pro
with. Some classes of machines will do better w
to others at high temperatures of refrigeration and
some are handicapped by warm condensing water

extent than others, and it will be very hard to say what set of conditions will be fair for all machines or whether any set of conditions can be selected which will be fair for all.

Finally, even if a standard set of conditions are selected on which to base the rating of machines, it will be necessary to know the actual conditions under which a machine is to be operated before we can estimate the work that the machine should be able to accomplish.

*Mr. J. C. Bertsch.**—The discussions have furnished some valuable statements, and I am much pleased that this subject has met with such great interest.

Mr. G. T. Voorhees places himself with many of his criticisms in the attitude of a corrector by using hair-splitting methods which would have been omitted. At the present stage of the question it is immaterial whether we say "Absorbed" or "Taken up;" "set free" or "given out;" "efficiency" or "effective capacity," etc.

While I endeavor to fit the Standard Unit as much as possible to the present conditions, Mr. Voorhees desires to change most of the existing conditions to make them fit his proposed rules. If he would study manufacturing methods and machine shop practice, he would surely realize the impossibility to change the existing proportions of the machines so radically; to make new ammonia tables, and so on.

Mr. Voorhees proposed first to consider pressures only in calculating the refrigerating capacity. My article on that subject in *Ice and Refrigeration*, of October, 1903, induced him to "amend" his rules, and he adopted from my proposition the temperature of condensing water for his condensing pressure. Now, if temperatures are the proper thing for one side, why shall they not be proper for the other side of a system?

The fact that differences of from 3 to 5 degrees between the refrigerant and the substance to be refrigerated are sufficient when modern apparatus are used does not justify the making of such a difference the standard. At least 90 per cent. of the existing and future plants are and will be of the "old-time brine tank style," for which the Standard Unit must also fit. Besides, if such small differences should be adopted, then a compressor displacement of 5 cubic feet per ton is much too large, or an efficiency of 75 per cent. is much too high.

*Author's Closure, under the Rules.

A boiling point of zero would produce temperatures of fro 3 to 5 degrees, which are far below the practical average. Bu taking 15 degrees as the actual average temperature to be pr duced, a boiling point of 10 degrees would have to be assume and the displacement of the efficiency would be as follows:

1. *Displacement.*

$$\frac{284{,}000}{(549.35-80) \times 0.1383 \times 1440 \times 0.75} = 4.051 \text{ cubic feet.}$$

2. *Efficiency.*

$$\frac{284{,}000}{(549.35-80) \times 0.1383 \times 1440 \times 5} = 0.6133.$$

Such a displacement of efficiency does not at all agree wit actual practice, and is at variance with all, even with Mr. Voo hees's own proposition of a Standard Unit.

Mr. Thos. Shipley has made a full confession in favor of n proposition, while he intended to oppose the same. His princip remarks were:

The efficiency of a compressor is 83 per cent. instead of 7 per cent.

The back pressure has been the bone of contention——

Gauges are not reliable for measuring back pressures——

All of this Mr. Shipley found out by conducting a test wi a machine put up for that special purpose, and where "eve means possible was taken to guard against errors." This te was made by three experts and for a period of six days.

I beg to ask now every fair-minded engineer to answer the f lowing question: "If a machine, built and put up with all possil care, tested by three eminent experts, with all the assistance their command regardless of cost, does not give a higher efficien than 83 per cent., what can be expected of a machine built a put up in competition with ten or more other makes, operat by an ordinary engineer, and oftentimes by some one who kno just how to hold an oil can, run for twenty-four hours per d during a period of about six months, without any appliance properly control the proper charge of ammonia, running short condensing water and working against many other unfavora conditions,—what efficiency can be expected of such a mach representing the average outfit?"

At least 50 per cent. of all the machines in commercial op tion will not give an efficiency of 75 per cent., even if they w all of the single acting type. But when it comes to the dou

machines, with the entire system full of oil, efficiencies
n 50 to 60 per cent. will be a fair average.
ctual tests shall be made for finding a Standard Unit, then
test machines in commercial operation and under natural
ɔrmal conditions, such as the public can afford to main-
But testing especially built machines at the manufacturer's
ɔy experts and under the most favorable conditions can
ed anything but Standard.
Shipley is in favor of back pressure, but he admits that
are not reliable for measuring same. He thinks that upon
k pressure depends the work done.
logical order of question and answer is simply this: " What
ıall be done? " " Producing a temperature of 15 degrees."
hen we must carry a back pressure of about 15 pounds.
see on this simple example that the work to be done is
ıt consideration, and all other conditions, even the back
e, must be arranged accordingly. The public knows ex-
hat temperatures are needed, but nobody cares for the
es carried. Hardly 5 per cent. of all the ammonia gauges
rect for any length of time, which is confirmed by Mr.
's own statement, but the cheapest thermometer does not
nore than one degree. To repair a gauge takes much time
expensive, because it must be sent to the factory, but a
ıeter can be bought in every little town. All the work
frigerating machine is controlled by the temperature, and
ner or manager of an ice plant, cold storage house or brew-
ill certainly not order his engineer to keep certain back
res, but they simply ask for certain temperatures. These
ne of the reasons why I propose to make the temperatures
undation for a Standard Unit, and not the pressures of the
nia.
the public know what a machine can do and how the work
e controlled, instead of covering defects with rules and
which can not be understood by many.
remarks of Mr. S. H. Bunnell are answered by the fore-
with the exception of the item with reference to gauges
g the corresponding temperatures marked on the dial. We
ow, and Mr. Shipley is the authority for the fact, that am-
gauges are not reliable, as most of them are from 1 to 15
ls out. But if the readings of the pressures are incorrect
ınreliable, then the corresponding temperatures are also

wrong, and without using a thermometer to ascertain the true state of affairs, nobody knows the conditions under which the work is done.

The question of Professor Wm. T. Magruder I will answer thus: "Since the quantity of 284,000 British thermal units is generally adopted as the cooling effect of one ton, or 2,000 pounds, of ice, the latent heat of ice is accepted as being 142 British thermal units."

No. 1026.*

SPECIFICATIONS FOR BOILER PLATE, RIVET STEEL, STEEL CASTINGS AND STEEL FORGINGS.

Professor Spangler.—You may remember the conditions under which this Committee was appointed, but to make it entirely clear I would like to go into the history of it just a little. There is a society known as the American Society for Testing Materials, which was the outgrowth of the International organization of which we have heard a great deal at meetings of this Society. Committee No. 1 of that Society prepared a series of specifications, and Mr. Webster, at the request of Mr. Hutton, presented these specifications at a meeting of this Society, and asked that a committee be appointed on this particular subject. A committee of five was appointed, consisting of Mr. Cramp, Mr. Kent, Mr. Morison, Mr. Waitt and myself. In the usual way copies of these specifications were sent to various members of the Society, with the usual result—that is, in a few cases, after writing two or three letters, replies were received. The Committee decided to submit, at this time, a report to the Society, subject to revision, asking that the report be sent to all members of the Society, that something like a full written discussion from members who are interested in the subject might be had, and that a revised report be formulated at some future time.

It seems to me to be the proper procedure that, after this Society has finished whatever work it may decide to do, the report, together with the report of all the committees of other societies that may be working on the subject, should go back to Committee No. 1—that is, any report that we might make should be rather an advisory report than an attempt at a finality. This Committee No. 1 is the Committee which will finally, I believe, formulate specifications under which work of this sort is to be done.

With this as an introduction, your Committee would respectfully report as follows:

---

* Presented at the New York meeting (December, 1908) of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

SPECIFICATIONS FOR BOILER PLATE, RIVET STEEL, STEEL CASTINGS AND STEEL FORGINGS.

This report is sent out subject to revision, and the Committee asks that written discussion be sent to its chairman that the results may be incorporated in the final report to be presented at the New York meeting of the Society.

The Committee to which was referred the question of specifications for boiler plate, rivet steel, steel castings and steel forgings, reports that it has used the specifications prepared by the American Branch of Committee No. 1 of the International Association for Testing Materials, of which Mr. Wm. R. Webster is Chairman, as the basis of its work, and the changes hereafter noted are recommended in these specifications.

1. That the maximum sulphur in flange or boiler steel be reduced from .05 to .04.

2. That the tensile strength be specified as stated in the table with an allowable variation of 5,000 pounds. That fire box steel be specified at 55,000 pounds instead of 57,000 pounds per square inch. That the determination of the yield point for ordinary grades be omitted.

3. The tensile strength of castings has been modified, the specified value desired being stated, and the variation, 5,000 pounds, being allowed. The values, as recommended by Committee No. 1, and by this Committee, are as follows:—

	Com. No. 1's. Minimum.	Recommended by Committee.
Soft	60,000	60,000 ± 5,000
Medium	70,000	70,000 ± 5,000
Hard	85,000	80,000 ± 5,000

4. The elongation in 8-in. is stated instead of in 2-in. and an increase in elongation of 25% is called for on the 2-in. specimen.

For a 2-in. specimen from castings the corresponding elongations are:

	Com. No. 1.	Recommended by this Committee
Soft	22%	20%
Medium	18%	17.5%
Hard	15%	15%

5. That the 8-in. specimen be made the standard specimen and the 2-in. to be used only when it is inconvenient to use the 8-in.

6. That nickel steel forgings and oil tempered forgings be not included in this specification, because the present state of the art does not warrant general specifications being drawn for these materials.

7. That for soft or low carbon steel forgings the chemical requirements be not over .06 phosphorous, and .05 sulphur, instead of .10 phosphorous and .10 carbon.

8. That for "carbon steel not annealed" the term "medium steel" be used, and that the sulphur be reduced from .06 to .05 per cent.

9. That, wherever it is desirable that the elastic limit be determined, an extensometer be used, and that the elastic limit be taken as "that point at

which the elongation in 8-in. per 1,000 pounds of added stress per square inch first exceeds four ten-thousandths of an inch." *

10. The remainder of the specifications of Committee No. 1 are recommended for adoption, and are here re-arranged.

Standard Specifications for Steel Boiler Plate, Rivets, Castings and Forgings.

Process of Manufacture.

Boiler Plate and Rivet Steel shall be made by the open hearth process.

Castings and Forgings may be made by the open hearth, crucible, or Bessemer process.

Castings may be annealed or unannealed as specified.

Tensile Tests.

Test piece—The standard test specimen shall be eight inches (8") gauged length. The standard shape is shown in Fig. 92.

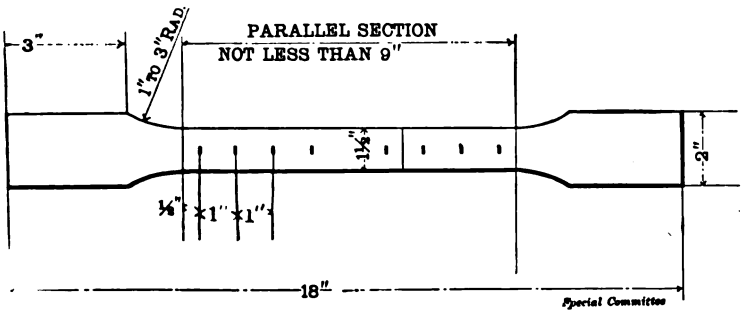


Fig. 92.

Width of specimen along the parallel section shall be 1½ inches, whenever possible.

Thickness of specimen shall be one-half inch or over, whenever possible.

Plates—Two opposite sides shall be the rolled surfaces if not over ¾-inch thick.

Rivets—Rivet rounds and small rolled bars shall be tested full size as rolled.

Castings and Forgings—Specimen may be planed parallel sided or turned parallel for not less than 9 inches in length, the smallest dimension being ½-inch, if possible.

When it is inconvenient to use the standard test specimen the specimen may be made as shown in Fig. 93. In every such specimen the elongation in two inches will be 25% greater than that specified for the standard specimen.

Number of Test Specimens.

If a tensile specimen develops flaws or breaks outside the middle third of its gauged length, another may be substituted.

---

* The "apparent elastic limit," suggested by Prof. J. B. Johnson in his "Materials of Construction," and restated by William Kent in *Transactions of American Institute of Mining Engineers*, 1903.

Plates—One from each plate as it is rolled.

Rivet Rounds.—Two from each melt.

Castings and Forgings—Depending upon the character and importance of the piece.

Location of Test Specimens.

Castings—A test piece shall be cut cold from a coupon to be molded and cast on some portion of one or more castings from each melt or blow, or from the sink-heads (in case heads of sufficient size are used.) The coupon or sink-head must receive the same treatment as the casting or castings, before the specimen is cut out, and before the coupon or sink-head is removed from the casting.

Forgings—The test specimen shall be cut cold from the forging or full-sized prolongation of the same parallel to the axis of the forging and half way between the center and outside, the specimens to be longitudinal, *i.e.*, the length

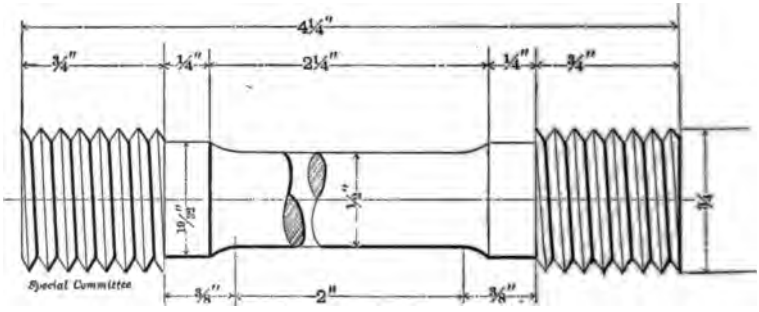


Fig. 93.

of the specimen to correspond with the direction in which the metal is most drawn out or worked. When forgings have large ends or collars, the test specimens shall be taken from a prolongation of the same diameter or section as that of the forging back of the large end or collar. In the case of hollow shafting, either forged or bored, the specimen shall be taken within the finished section prolonged, half way between the inner and outer surface of the wall of the forging.

Bending Tests.

Bending tests may be made either by pressure or by blows.

Cold bending tests are to be made on the material in the condition in which it is to be used. For a quenched bending test the specimen shall be heated to a light cherry-red as seen in the dark, and quenched in water, the temperature of which is between 80° and 90° Fahrenheit.

Test Specimen.

Plates—One and one-half inches wide and if ¾-inch or less in thickness with opposite faces rolled. If over ¾-inch thick, specimen may be reduced to ½-inch. Edges are to be milled or planed.

Rivet Rounds—Tested full size as rolled.
Castings and Forgings—Specimen one inch by one-half inch.

Number of Test Specimens.

Plates—One cold bending and one quenched bending specimen from each plate as it is rolled.
Rivet Rounds—Two cold bending and two quenched bending specimens for each melt.

Location of Specimen.

Castings and Forgings—As specified for tension specimen.

Chemical Analysis.

Turnings from tensile specimen, drillings from tensile or bending specimen or drillings from small test ingot may be used for chemical analysis.
For locomotive fire box steel check analysis may be required from the tensile specimen of each plate as rolled.

Drop Test.

A test to destruction may be substituted for the tensile test, in the case of small or unimportant castings, by selecting three castings from a lot. This test shall show the material to be ductile and free from injurious defects, and suitable for the purposes intended. A lot shall consist of all castings from the same melt or blow, annealed in the same furnace charge.

Percussion Test.

Large castings are to be suspended and hammered all over. No cracks, flaws, defects, nor weakness shall appear after such treatment.

Homogeneity Test for Fire Box Steel.

A sample taken from a broken tensile test specimen, shall not show any single seam or cavity more than one-fourth inch ($\frac{1}{4}''$) long in either of the three fractures obtained as described below.
A portion of the broken tensile specimen is either nicked with a chisel or grooved on a machine, transversely about a sixteenth of an inch ($\frac{1}{16}''$) deep, in three places about two inches (2″) apart. The first groove should be made on one side, two inches (2″) from the square end of the specimen; the second, two inches (2″) from it on the opposite side; and the third, two inches (2″) from the last, and on the opposite side from it. The test specimen is then put in a vice, with the first groove about a quarter of an inch ($\frac{1}{4}''$) above the jaws, care being taken to hold it firmly. The projecting end of the test specimen is then broken off by means of a hammer, a number of light blows being used, and the bending being away from the groove. The specimen is broken by the other two grooves in the same way. The object of this treatment is to open and render visible to the eye any seams due to failure to weld up, or to foreign interposed matter, or cavities due to gas bubbles in the ingot. After

rupture, one side of each fracture is examined, a pocket lense being used if necessary, and the length of the seams and cavities is determined.

Branding.

Every finished piece of steel plate shall be stamped with the melt number, and each plate, casting or forging and the coupon or test specimen cut from it, shall be stamped with a separate identifying mark or number. Rivet steel may be shipped in bundles securely wired together with the melt number on a metal tag attached.

Variation in Weight.

The variation in cross section or weight of more than 2½ per cent. from that specified will be sufficient cause for rejection, except in the case of sheared plates, which will be covered by the following permissible variations:

Plates 12½ pounds per square foot or heavier, up to 100 inches wide, when ordered to weight, shall not average more than 2½ per cent. variation above or 2½ per cent. below the theoretical weight. When 100 inches wide and over 5 per cent. above or 5 per cent. below the theoretical weight.

Plates under 12½ pounds per square foot, when ordered to weight, shall not average a greater variation than the following:

Up to 75 inches wide, 2½ per cent. above or 2½ per cent. below the theoretical weight. 75 inches wide up to 100 inches wide, 5 per cent. above or 3 per cent. below the theoretical weight. When 100 inches wide and over 10 per cent. above or 3 per cent. below the theoretical weight.

For all plates ordered to gauge, there will be permitted an average excess of weight over that corresponding to the dimensions on the order equal in amount to that specified in the following table:

Table of Allowances for Overweight for Rectangular Plates When Ordered to Gauge.

Plates will be considered up to gauge if measuring not over $\frac{1}{100}$-inch less than the ordered gauge.

The weight of 1 cubic inch of rolled steel is assumed to be 0.2833 pound.

Plates ¼-inch and over in thickness.

Thickness of plate. Inch.	Width of Plate. Up to 75 inches. Per cent.	75 to 100 inches. Per cent.	Over 100 inches. Per cent.
¼	10	14	18
5/16	8	12	16
⅜	7	10	13
7/16	6	8	10
½	5	7	9
9/16	4½	6½	8½
⅝	4	6	8
Over ⅝	3½	5	6½

Plates under ¼ inch in thickness.

Thickness of plate. Inch.	Width of Plate. Up to 50 inches. Per cent.	50 inches and above. Per cent.
⅛ up to 5/16	10	15
5/16 " 7/16	8½	12½
7/16 " ¼	7	10

Finish.

ll material must have workmanlike finish.

ates must be free from injurious surface defects and laminations.

stings must be true to pattern, free from blemish, flaws or shrinkage cracks. ing surfaces shall be solid and no porosity shall be allowed in positions e the resistance and value of the castings for the purpose intended will eriously affected thereby.

rgings must be free from cracks, flaws, seams or other injurious imper- ons, and must conform to dimensions.

Inspection.

e inspector representing the purchaser shall have all reasonable facilities ded to him by the manufacturer to satisfy him that the finished material nished in accordance with these specifications. All tests and inspections be made at the place of manufacture, prior to shipment.

Respectfully submitted,

H. W. SPANGLER, *Chairman.*

Steel.	Chemical Properties. Phosphorus (not over), per cent.	Sulphur (not over), per cent.	Manganese, per cent.	Physical Properties. Tensile strength, lbs. per sq. in. (Allowable variation, ± 5,000 lbs.)	Elongation in 8 inches, per cent.	Contraction of area, per cent.	Bending. Around a diameter of—	Through — degrees.
ER PLATE & RIVET:								
tra soft	.04	.04	.30 to .50	60,000	28†	....	Flat.	180
re box	Acid, .04 / Basic, .03	.04	.30 to .50	55,000	26†	....	Flat.	180
ange or oiler	Acid, .06 / Basic, .04	.04	.30 to .60	60,000	25†	....	Flat.	180
GINGS:								
ft	.06	.05	.....	60,000	22	35	½"	180
edium	.06	.05	.....	70,000	16	30	1½"	180
igh	.04	.04	.....	80,000*	18	35	1"	180
INGS. (When physical requirements are not specified carbon must be less than 40 per cent. and phosphorus less than .08 per cent.):								
ft	.05	.05	.....	60,000	16	30	1"	120
edium	.05	.05	.....	70,000	14	25	1"	90
ard	.05	.05	.....	80,000	12	20	....	....

For carbon steel, to be annealed and having no diameter nor thickness greater than hes, allow a reduction of 1,000 pounds for each additional inch in diameter or in ess of section.

For material over ¾ inch thick deduct 1 per cent. for each ¼ inch excess. For material ⅛ inch thick deduct 2½ per cent. for each 1/16 inch decrease.

The Committee submits this as a tentative report, and asks for it the careful consideration of the members of the Society who are interested in the subject.

Mr. Henning.—From what Professor Spangler has said I am simply amazed. There are statements made in the report which cannot be supported. The determination of a very important property indicated by the "yield point" has been dropped because it has become the custom in our mills to run machines at such speed as to make it impossible to determine it. Now, I am going to stand and fight for this, the determination of this point, until I am dead. It is time to put a stop to such preposterous audacity. I tell you, gentlemen, as engineers, that we should rather determine the permanence and the actual strength of all machines and structures, not by the ultimate resistance, the breaking point, but solely by the location of the yield point, that point at which the material begins to change its shape permanently. A lathe, a machine, a bridge or boiler, once it begins to change its shape permanently, is ruined. It has become the custom in this country to run testing machines at such speed that no one can tell whether the beam is floating at zero and indicating the load that is transmitted to the test piece, and I am ready to prove that in court or anywhere else. Under such conditions it is absolutely impossible to determine the yield point or any other facts. The elastic limit is something we need not talk about, because it is difficult to determine, except by the most sensitive apparatus. The method here described is absolutely inaccurate. I will tell you why. When you determine the one thousandth of an inch of elongation it can only be done by applying a load to the test piece and taking a reading by very delicate apparatus; it must read to the ten-thousandth of an inch in order to get accurately the thousandths of inches. When you take a reading and stop the load and then reload that material, it begins to stretch slightly, but the yield point will thereby be raised.

I wish to prevent such a report going into print. What I am stating are well known facts.

Therefore, I do not want such specifications proposed when there are methods for determining the yield point accurately—by simply running the testing machine at a proper speed. I repeat, that by running a machine as rapidly as stated, no one can know whether the beam is kept floating by the loads applied or by inertia, and I object most strongly to such statements appearing at this late date in a report of this Society.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. Gus. C. Henning.—Proposed specifications treating of the subject named in the report of this Special Committee, and practically identical with it were proposed for discussion at the Boston meeting of this Society, and there and then received a rather thorough discussion which was not controverted.

At the Saratoga meeting the chairman of this Special Committee made a verbal report which again called forth criticism which has not been proven to be incorrect by the Committee in its present report.

On the other hand the chairman makes complaint that he received but slight assistance and scant courtesy from the supposedly interested membership, by reporting as follows: "In the usual way copies of these specifications were sent to various members of the Society, with the usual result—that is, in a few cases, after writing two or three letters, replies were received." It may be necessary to point out at this time and place that the Committee was appointed to develop neither new specifications nor new methods of testing, but merely to evolve from existing knowledge and specifications a new set based on those in use, from which would be eliminated their incompatible differences or incongruities, or clauses which had become unsuitable or useless, and on the other hand to bring all the requirements up to date.

In order to do this a committee should be composed of engineers who are intimately familiar with the subject submitted to them; they should have all specifications before them; be familiar with the design and construction of the products covered by these specifications, and should also be in close contact with the steel works and shops in which the steel is made, the work done and the material tested.

Only such engineers can properly prepare specifications which will be generally acceptable.

In spite of this complaint about lack of co-operation, the committee failed to avail themselves of previous criticism of the specifications which they used as a basis for their work.* The first criticism that I must make is about the laxity and indefiniteness of the language, and the errors and misunderstandings which this necessarily introduces, because if there is anything an

* See pages 642–657, Vol. XXIII., *Transactions*, A. S. M. E.

acceptable specification should do, it is to *specifically specify detail*, to avoid accidental or deliberate misinterpretation.

On the second page of the report which refers to castings, it is stated that 2-inch test-pieces should only be used "when it is inconvenient to use the 8-inch." Now it is a well-known fact that it is never inconvenient to cast one or more 8-inch test-pieces with the casting when only one or several of them are made. It can only be inconvenient to the manufacturer when it does not suit him to do so and in no other case.

These specifications are to be followed not after the work has been done, but are furnished with the call for bids and are supposed to be followed from beginning to the end of the work. Hence there cannot possibly be any excuse for failure to provide 8-inch test-pieces gated from the castings at the time the latter are poured.

On the third page of the report which refers to boiler plate test-pieces, it is prescribed that the "width of specimen along the parallel section shall be 1½ inch whenever possible." This is simply an absurd concession! Every boiler plate is many inches wide, never under 24 inches, and as the specimens are cut out of the crop ends sheared off the full width of plates there never can be any difficulty of obtaining specimens of the prescribed width! *It is always possible to obtain specimens 1½ inches wide in the parallel part*, except when the rolling mill does not want to do so; nowadays tests are invariably made at the rolling mill. Again it is specified that: "When it is inconvenient to use the standard test specimen, it may be made as shown in Fig. 93," which means that a specimen of ½-inch diameter and 2-inch gauge length may be used. How obliging the committee intends to be to the largest mills who roll the largest plates ¾-inch thick and over! No such test-pieces as shown could be cut from thinner plates—just examine the dimensions! On the fifth page of the report a "drop test" is suggested for "small and unimportant castings." Now what is the use of testing this class of castings at all? Moreover there is not one drop-test apparatus in existence at any steel foundry in this country proper for this kind of test. At only a few can very large drops be found, ample to break up very large castings before recharging them in the furnace. A hand hammer or sledge would seem to me to be more appropriate for the purpose. But what is the use of testing "*unimportant castings*" at all? Do standard specifications ever refer to unimportant material

he other hand, the "*percussion test*" is prescribed for "*large ngs*"; these "are to be suspended and hammered all over." artens * defines what a "percussion test" is supposed to be hose familiar with it—it is a very different test from that red to in the specifications which is everywhere—the world -known as the "hammer test."

ıe *hammer test* again is only useful in case of small castings, does not have any effect on large ones. How then can it any service whatever for the purpose proposed?

ain, how can crushing castings in the large drops prove to be "suitable for the purposes intended." Such lan- e in specifications is rather ingenuous!

ı the fifth page, under "Homogeneity Test," it is stated that ample from a broken tensile test specimen shall not show single seam or cavity more than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch long in either of three fractures obtained as described below." Now it is known that every firebox sheet is sheared on all sides, hence ere are any defects in any sheet a competent examination of dges will always reveal them and should cause its rejection. ı if the plates containing pitting or gas holes in the plates ed only under a magnifying glass this would be ample cause ejections! What is the use of looking for defects $\frac{1}{4}$ inch long a magnifying glass, I should like to know. They can be by the naked eye at a distance of five feet! Let us exam- the method proposed for finding such $\frac{1}{4}$-inch defects and at same time note carefully the language used which prescribes ıse of a "pocket lens" for finding $\frac{1}{4}$-inch defects!

A portion of the broken tensile specimen is either nicked a chisel or grooved on a machine, transversely about a six- th of an inch ($\frac{1}{16}''$) deep, in three places about two inches apart. *The first groove should be made on one side, two es* (2″) *from the square end of the specimen;* the second, inches (2″) *from it on the opposite side;* and the third, two es (2″) from the last, and on the opposite side from it. The specimen is then put in a vise, with the first groove about arter of an inch ($\frac{1}{4}''$) above the jaws, care being taken to hold rmly. The projecting end of the test specimen is then en off by means of a hammer, a number of light blows being , and the bending being away from the groove. The speci- is broken by the other two grooves in the same way. The

* "Martens's Handbook of Testing Materials," pp. 291–293.

object of this treatment is to open and render visible to the eye any seams due to failure to weld up, or to foreign interposed matter, or cavities due to gas bubbles in the ingot. After rupture, one side of each fracture is examined, a pocket lens being used if necessary, and the length of the seams and cavities is determined."

It will be noted that the material is to be either "nicked with a chisel or grooved on a machine, transversely about $\frac{1}{16}$ of an inch deep," and the effect of this nicking on the steel is not taken into account and is supposed to be inappreciable in either case, even when plates vary in thickness from $\frac{1}{8}$ inch to over 1 inch thickness.* Everyone knows that very different results are produced. But let us look further. It is specified that the grooves are to be made in three places, two inches apart; "the first groove on one side two inches from the square end of the specimen; the second two inches from it, on the opposite side; and the third two inches from the last and on the opposite side from it."

It is at once evident that two nicks will come, when following the instructions, two inches from the square end of test piece and opposite each other, and the third four inches from the end while it may be clear that this was not at all intended to be the case.

But let us proceed and examine the method further which prescribes that the specimen shall be "broken off by means of a hammer, a number of light blows being used, after it has been put in a vise, with the first groove about a quarter-inch above the jaws, with the additional wise caution, "care must be taken to hold it firmly."

Let us remember that the ends of these test pieces are from to one inch thick and two inches wide, and only three inches long according to Fig. 92, or $\frac{3}{4}$-inch diameter and one inch long according to Fig. 93, when the former shape "is inconvenient."

Now I will challenge anyone to break off a piece of fire-box plate one inch thick by two inches wide, scored $\frac{1}{16}$ inch deep, as prescribed, when clamped firmly in a vise, by means of light blows of a hammer. This is a ridiculous and absurd direction which must be patent to all. This done, it is prescribed that "the specimen *is broken by the other two grooves* in the same way." Has such English ever before been used in Standa

* These specifications cover $\frac{1}{2}$-inch plates, as they are referred to on seven page of the report.

ations? The next important point which I am bound to riticise is the proposed omission of the determination of point," and definition and method of determination of limit."

proposed * " that the determination of the yield point for r grades be omitted."

use of the words "*ordinary grades*" has undoubtedly sorted to to ward off criticism.

s look at the meaning of the word "*ordinary.*" The y applies this word to a useless dog or to another boy for e has no respect because possessing bad habits and qual- He has no use for such material. Just the same with late. What's the use of determining its yield-point, 's just ordinary, no good, worthless! That's about the the Committee.

he dictionary defines "ordinary" as follows: "of com- ordinary occurrence, customary, usual." Hence, as ecifications are supposed to apply to all usual, customary non steel of ordinary occurrence, this word does actually all good boiler steel except that of extraordinary quali- fence the committee proposes to drop the determination yield point in all cases of testing standard qualities of late, instead of only of the inferior grades which are y of consideration, as the Committee would have us

let us see what yield point is and how it is determined nd accurately by simplest means. Our honorary mem- fessor Unwin, is one gentleman who tells us what the int is and how important it is to determine it.† Un-

---

d page of the report, paragraph 2.

The Yield Point.—In iron and steel, and in some other rolled or ham- terials, at a stress exceeding more or less the elastic limit, there occurs d almost sudden increase of deformation in the ordinary method of d the deformation is permanent, or plastic deformation. For greater e plastic deformation increases, and it amounts, before fracture is o many hundred times the whole elastic deformation. The point at s almost sudden augmentation of plastic deformation occurs is termed point or breaking down point. It is obvious that a general plastic f a structure would ruin it for practical purposes, hence the yield ns to fix a limit of stress independent of that determined from consid- f safety against fracture which the working stress should not exceed. point is raised by loading which exceeds the primitive yield point, ot usually practicable to raise the yield point of a material artificially

win says, p. 63, "Next to the yield point the most important point to observe is the point where the maximum load is reached."

Professor Martens * is another authority who emphasizes the importance of the determination of yield point and defines clearly the difference between it and elastic limit. Martens says, p. 28, "The yield point as also the proportional limit are well-defined points." Again we may refer to our late member, Prof. J. B. Johnson, who adapted his ideas to those proposed by the French Commission on Methods of Testing Materials, but unfortunately did not interpret the statements published in their language correctly. He translates the French term "la limite d'Elasticité Apparente" as the "apparent elastic limit," and then defines it as a point which is not at all apparent, but can only be determined and recognized by most delicate apparatus and with great care and much labor. The very meaning of the word "apparent" is as follows: "clearly perceived, or perceivable; easily understood, evident." The fact is that according to the definitions of Bauschniger, Martens, Tetmayer, Bach, Unwin, and many others it is readily observable by any careful inspector or engineer in a mill, and does not require a laboratory equipment with most highly trained assistants.

Why this method proposed by Johnson for determining the "elastic limit" (when his French models distinctly state that they coined the expression to indicate the "yield point" for which they had no word) and re-stated by Kent in Trans. Amer. Inst. Mining Engrs., 1903, should now be adopted by this committee for determining a doubtful point very difficult to ascertain, is difficult to understand. Let us examine what this method proposed by Johnson and adopted by Kent really means and leads to. Martens says on p. 30:

"This is the proper place to call attention to a *very important misconception* which is produced by the uncertainty of accurate definition of the idea of elastic limit, and the existing careless distinction between proportional and elastic limits and of yield point."

If you will read the references to Unwin and Martens, given heretofore, relating to yield point, you will find that adding loads

before using it in a structure, and consequently the primitive yield point, due to the mechanical operations of manufacture, fixes with respect to deformation the dangerous limit of stress." "The Testing of Materials of Construction," W. C. Unwin, pages 7, 62, 93, 99, 250, 305.

* "Hand-book on Testing Materials," Martens, pages 28, 30, 44, 261, etc.

successively and intermittently always raises it when testing materials like boiler plate. Another point is this, that the yield point shows itself very suddenly in many cases within an increment of load of 250 pounds per square inch.

The plates which these Specifications refer to vary from $\frac{1}{8}$ inch to over one inch in thickness as the allowable variations in weight of all of these thicknesses are given in extensive tables. The proposed increments of load for consecutive measurements of extension are 1,000 pounds per square inch. Now the sections of the proposed test-pieces $1\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{8}$ inch to $1\frac{1}{2} \times 1$ inch will vary from 0.18 to 1.50 square inch.

The necessary load on the testing machines to produce 1,000 pounds per square inch on 0.18 square inch section will be 180 pounds. It is a practical impossibility, therefore, to make such a test on thin plates with any ordinary machine, and it is impossible to make it accurately on thicker test-pieces with any machine running at the speeds customary at the present day in all mills. The mere starting and stopping of such a machine will add a thousand pounds more or less to an indefinite degree to my own knowledge, by the great inertia of machine at such speeds and the inertness of all operators under such conditions.

Moreover, the time required for such determination of what is erroneously called "elastic limit," but should have been called "yield point," is so great and troublesome that no mill, where the testing is to be done according to these specifications, would or could put up with it. It would simply paralyze all the mill-testing laboratories in the country. Moreover, the yield point makes itself as quickly apparent on a large as well as on a small test piece, because when this point is reached the material seems to break down instantaneously.

The fundamental rule for making all tests of materials is to run the machine so as to add equal increments of load continuously in equal intervals of time. The above method is absolutely opposed to this fundamental rule necessary to obtain uniform and comparable results.

There is one simple and accurate way of determining the yield point, which should be done in every case—as the yield point is the most important point to be fixed according to all authorities, for the proper design of all machines and structures subject to varying loads.

This simple and accurate method is to use a pair of finely

pointed dividers, with a reading glass mounted on one leg to show accurately what is happening under one of the points.

The dividers are set to any distance about eight inches. When the dividers have then been set on the test piece with the point of one leg in a punch mark, a fine scribe-line is made on the test piece with the other. As the loading then proceeds, stretching at a uniform rate will become apparent as the scribed line moves away from the point of the dividers. Instantly the yield-point is reached the rate of extension increases with remarkable speed in a striking manner and the operator then takes a reading of load without any disturbance or interruption in the operation of the test.

This method is quite within the capacity of all those usually employed in making routine tests in shops and mills, and gives accurate results wherever desired.

There is another suggestion I should like to make to the committee as it has had such difficulty in obtaining assistance in preparing these proposed standard specifications.

I refer to Figs. 92 and 93, in which account has been taken of metric dimensions * after this Society last spring decided to have nothing to do with the metric system, as it was no good at the present time, in fact being hardly in general use anywhere.

These figures show metric dimension to the hundredths of a millimetre. A hundredth of a millimètre is not quite .0004 inch, and our mechanics and those using the metric standards might become perplexed and get these dimensions incorrect to one of two hundredths of a millimetre. Had not these fractions better be left off?

Moreover, if the approximate metric measures were substituted, the principal dimensions of the proposed test-pieces would be almost identical with those used in continental Europe. But I have little hopes that our committee will drop a decimal of a millimetre in the radius of a fillet or in the total lengths and dimensions as shown. Moreover, there is one positive error in Fig. 92. There should not be eight divisions of the 8-inch gauge length, but twenty of 0.40 inch each, which is practically the same as the centimetre divisions which the Europeans have adopted. The one-inch divisions are much too large for measuring the proportional elongation of the test-piece, and those 0.4 inch are just about right, and results measured thereon can b

* Editor :—These metric dimensions have been omitted in revision.

adily compared with those obtained in Europe or published in
ie most valuable foreign reports, and without introducing any
easurable errors.

It is not possible to prepare one set of Standard Specifications
cover boiler plate, rivet steel, steel castings and forgings.

This is demonstrated by the fact that in the report before us
ecifications for tank or sheet steel have become mixed up with
ose for boiler plate, as will be seen by comparing the tables of
lowable variations in weight of plates. One table refers to
iler plate from $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thickness and over, while the other
fers to all sheets $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in thickness and under. It is a well-
own fact that such thin plates are never used in boiler con-
uction, hence any reference to them in this paper is quite out
place. Much more might be criticised in the report as to the
definiteness as to how many tests shall be made, what facilities
r making them shall be provided, and who shall provide them.
In these Specifications everything referring to these matters
left entirely to the good will of the steel maker, and no author-
y is given to the purchaser of the material, who is the first party
be satisfied.

It is to be hoped that this review of the report will give the
embers of the committee cause for reflection, and enable them
produce a report more nearly up to the present time in the
ld of testing materials and to prepare practical and useful
andard Specifications, which will serve the objects of the en-
neer as well as those of the steel maker. The apparent result
producing those before us has been a rather sad one.

Mr. W. W. Dingee.—

RACINE, WIS., U. S. A., *November* 14, 1903.

o/. F. R. Hutton:

Dear Sir: In response to circular No. 979, I would say that for the past seven
ars the J. I. Case Threshing Machine Company of Racine, Wis., have furnished
eir Purchasing Agent with specifications for all the various material used in
eir business. They have a well equipped Chemical and Physical laboratory
here these specifications are prepared and where samples of all material re-
ived are tested to see that they come up to requirements. These specifica-
ns embody the result of our long experience in the requirements of material
r our special purposes and as a result we now have control of many subtle
fluences that formerly were not understood and the tendency of which was
make the life of a manufacturer a burden.

Enclosed are samples of these papers touching the subject matter under con-
leration and which may be made a part of the discussion.

Yours truly,

nclosure.) W. W. DINGEE.

No. 307.

SPECIFICATIONS FOR BOILER RIVETS.

The rivets purchased under this specification are to be made of the best grade of Open-Hearth steel, and should be formed in solid steel dies, *i.e.*, closed dies.

The rivets must be exact in size and fit the metallic gauges furnished by the J. I. Case T. M. Co.

In the event of no gauge being furnished it is understood that the shape and dimensions are to conform to the blue prints furnished by the company, or to a regular stock sample.

The body of the rivet should be perfectly round, exact in size, and free from oxide or scale.

The head should be in accordance with the metallic gauge, blue print, or sample.

The rivets must be free from all injurious defects, be finished in a workmanlike manner, and fulfill the following requirements:

Physical Test.

Cold Bending Nick Test.—Nicked with a cold chisel on one side of the shank or body, the rivet must bend double (away from the nick), flat upon itself (*i.e.*, 180 degrees) without breaking.

NOTE.—A hand cold chisel must be used in nicking the test pieces, and a hammer of not over three pounds in weight used for striking the chisel. No rivet will stand the bending test if nicked deeper than one-fourth the diameter of the rivet.

Quench Test.—Heated to a cherry-red, quenched in water at a temperature of 80 degrees Fahr., and then nicked on the side with a cold chisel, the rivet must bend double (away from the nick), flat upon itself without breaking.

Disk Test (Cold).—A rivet held in an upright manner or vertical position, under the trip or drop hammer, and flattened by repeated blows to a circular disk must show no signs of "cold shortness," *i.e.*, must not crack, split or crumble.

Flat Test (Hot).—A rivet heated to a bright cherry-red and placed in a flat or horizontal position under the hammer, must show no signs of "red shortness" (*i.e.*, must not crumble), when flattened to a thickness of one-fifth the original diameter of the body.

Chemical Composition.

Rivets which will pass all of the required physical tests should be within the following limits in regard to composition:

Phosphorus	should not	exceed	0.03	per	cent.	
Sulphur	"	"	.025	"	"	
Silicon	"	"	.02	"	"	
Manganese	"	"	.50	"	"	
Carbon	"	"	.15	"	"	

Remarks.—Material will not be accepted which fails to meet the requirements in regard to size, uniformity and gauge dimensions.

Failure of more than five per cent. of the rivets to pass the physical tests will be cause for rejectment.

(A certain number of rivets will be taken from each keg or package for the physical test, and such test decides the acceptance or rejectment of that package in particular, but if more than half of the individual tests fail, the whole lot may be rejected.)

Material will also be rejected which shows on analysis:

Phosphorus	over	0.04	per	cent.
Sulphur	"	.035	"	"

Any alteration in this specification, either in the physical requirements or the chemical composition, must be stated in writing at the time of contract and signed by the party furnishing the material, also by the Purchasing Agent.

No. 302.

SPECIFICATIONS FOR STEEL CASTINGS.

Steel for castings may be made by either the Open Hearth, Crucible, or Tropenas Bessemer Process; preference being given the open-hearth product.

The castings must be true to pattern, free from external blemishes, blow holes, shrinkage cracks, cold shuts and other injurious defects.

No porosity shall be allowed in portions where the resistance and value of the casting, for the purpose intended, will be seriously affected thereby.

The castings are to be annealed or un-annealed, as specified by the purchasing agent under the head of remarks.

If annealed, the castings must receive a proper heat treatment and be given a sufficient time in which to cool, so that all internal strains are relieved and the metal assumes its proper degree of ductility.

Large castings suspended and hammered all over, should not after this treatment show any defect or weakness.

The castings must be properly cleaned and free from sand, scale, etc.

Steel castings will be divided into three classes: Soft, Medium and Hard.

The physical qualities and chemical composition of the different grades or classes must conform to the following requirements.

Soft Cast Steel.

Physical Test.

Test pieces for the physical test may be cut cold from a coupon, molded and cast on some portion of one or more castings from each melt, or from a sink head, riser or sprue, on such castings.

The test piece should be fashioned so as to give a gauged length of two inches and about one-half inch diameter.

A bending test made on a specimen one inch wide and about one-half inch thick, must bend cold, around a diameter of one inch, through an angle of 120 degrees without fracture on the outside of the bent portion.

Tensile Strength must not be less than 58,000 pounds per square inch.

Elastic Limit must not be less than 27,000 pounds per square inch.

Elongation measured in 2 inches, must not be less than 22. per cent., and the reduction in area should not be less than 30. per cent.

Chemical Composition.

Carbon	may range from		0.10	to	0.22	per	cent.
Manganese	"	"	"	.20	" .75	"	"
Phosphorus	must	not	exceed		.08	"	"
Sulphur	"	"	"		.06	"	"
Silicon	should	not	exceed		.40	"	"

Medium Cast Steel.

cal Test.

le Strength must not be less than 65,000 pounds per nch.

c Limit must not be less than 31,000 pounds per square

ation measured in 2 inches, must not be less than 18. per d the reduction in area should not be less than 25. per

Chemical Composition.

Carbon	may	range	from	0.22	to	0.35	per cent.
Manganese	"	"	"	.25	"	.80	" "
Phosphorus	must	not	exceed			.07	" "
Sulphur	"	"	"			.05	" "
Silicon	should	not	exceed			.35	" "

Hard Cast Steel.

cal Test.

le Strength must not be less than 80,000 pounds per nch.

c Limit must not be less than 39,000 pounds per square

ation measured in 2 inches, must not be less than 12. ., and the reduction in area should not be less than 20.

Chemical Composition.

Carbon	may	range	from	0.35	to	0.50	per cent.
Manganese	"	"	"	.30	"	.85	" "
Phosphorus	must	not	exceed			.06	" "
Sulphur	"	"	"			.04	" "
Silicon	should	not	exceed			.30	" "

no special grade or class is specified by the purchasing ne material may be anywhere within the limits of a soft l steel.

-It will be noticed that the specified chemical composition is not at all ot in the case of phosphorus and sulphur.

nce has shown that phosphorus in unworked steel, if very high, pro-eme brittleness by making the material "cold short."

lphur produces "red shortness," increases shrinkage, makes the cast- and indirectly causes blow holes.

ese stiffens the steel, raises the elastic limit, partially neutralizes the ulphur, eliminates the occluded gases, and in a measure prevents blow

in the initial charge raises the heat and imparts fluidity; in the final has a tendency to impart rigidity and hardness.

Aluminium, either pure, or in the form of "Ferro-aluminium" is gen ally added to the melted steel for the purpose of quieting the bath, raising t heat, purifying the metal, and imparting greater fluidity; an excessive amou of aluminium added to a steel low in manganese, will often produce a segregat porosity in the material.

Blow holes in steel castings are the most common cause of trouble, and defect is seldom discovered until the casting breaks.

Porosity or spongy places in castings are also a source of trouble; this n in a measure be avoided by the use of fillets in sharp corners and angles, a by changing the form of the pattern so as to relieve the draw.

Under the head of physical test we have allowed an elastic limit of less tl half the ultimate tensile strength, usually however, it will be higher, and in high carbons, somewhat closer to the breaking point.

Carbon is not rigidly specified, as noticed in the adoption of the w "should," which implies that the maker be allowed a reasonable variation order to get the desired strength.

We reserve the right to use the drop test or any other reasonable test to termine the quality of the material and its freedom from blow holes or o flaws.

Instruction in regard to annealing, and such changes as the purcha agent may decide on in respect to physical requirements, chemical composit etc., must be stated in writing and signed by the party in question.

No. 324.

SPECIFICATIONS FOR STEEL RIVET RODS.

Two grades of steel are considered in this specification are to be designated as "Extra Quality" (Class A), and "dinary Quality" (Class B).

Class A is to be a mild steel of superior quality, made by Open-Hearth process.

Class B is to be a good grade of soft steel, made by the O Hearth or Bessemer process, as ordered and agreed upon at time of contract.

Both grades of material must be free from injurious defe be free from excess of scale, finished in a workmanlike man and conform to the requirements of the physical test and chemical composition.

"Extra Quality (Class A)."

Chemical Composition.

Phosphorus	must not exceed		0.03	per cent	
Sulphur	"	"	"	.025	" "
Manganese	should not exceed			.50	" "
Carbon	"	"	"	.15	" "
Silicon	"	"	"	.02	" "

Material will not be accepted which shows on analysis:

Phosphorus above 0.04 per cent.
Sulphur " .035 " "

Physical Tests.

The *Tensile Strength* should not be less than 55,000 pounds or more than 62,000 pounds per square inch.

The *Elastic Limit* must not be less than one-half the ultimate strength.

The *Elongation,* measured in 8 inches, should not be less than 28.00 per cent.

Material will not be accepted which shows a tensile strength of less than 45,000 pounds or more than 65,000 pounds per square inch.

"ORDINARY QUALITY (CLASS B)."

Chemical Composition.

Phosphorus must not exceed 0.09 per cent
Sulphur " " " .05 " "
Manganese should not exceed .50 " "
Carbon " " " .15 " "
Silicon " " " .05 " "

Material will not be accepted which shows on analysis:

Phosphorus above 0.10 per cent.
Sulphur " .06 " "

Physical Tests.

The *Tensile Strength* should not be less than 52,000 pounds or more than 62,000 pounds per square inch.

The *Elastic Limit* must not be less than one-half the ultimate strength.

The *Elongation,* measured in 8 inches, should not be less than 26.00 per cent.

Material will not be accepted which shows a tensile strength of less than 45,000 pounds or more than 70,000 pounds per square inch.

Cold Bending Test.—Class A and B material must bend flat upon itself (180 degrees) without showing signs of fracture on the outside portion of the bend.

Quench Test.—Class A or B must show no signs of fracture when bent flat upon itself, after heating to a cherry red and quenching in water.

Hammer Test.—Class A, material heated to a bright cherry red and drawn out under the hammer to a thickness, at the point, to one-fifth its original diameter must not split, crack or crumble.

Class B, treated in the same manner must not crack or crumble when hammered to a thickness equal to one-third the original diameter of the rod.

Any alteration in this specification in regard to composition or physical requirements pertaining to either class of material must be stated in writing at the time of contract and signed by the Purchasing Agent and the party furnishing the material.

No. 287.

SPECIFICATIONS FOR BOILER PLATE, FIRE BOX AND FLANGE STEEL.

Boiler Shell Plates, Front Tube Plates and Butt Strips.

The material purchased under this specification is understood to be a superior grade of "Open-Hearth" steel.

It must be homogeneous in structure, free from blister, cracks and other injurious flaws or defects.

It must also fulfil all the requirements of the following physical test:

Physical Test.

Tensile Strength.—The ultimate breaking strain must not be less than 52,000 pounds or more than 65,000 pounds per square inch.

Elastic Limit.—The elastic limit must not be less than one-half of the ultimate tensile strength.

Elongation.—The elongation measured in eight (8) inches, must not be less than the following per cent., according to thickness:

20 per cent. for plate $\frac{3}{4}$ in. and under.
22 " " " " $\frac{3}{4}$ to $\frac{7}{8}$ in. thick.
25 " " " " $\frac{7}{8}$ in. and over.

Cold Bending Test.—The specimen must bend flat upon itself (180 degrees), without showing signs of fracture at any part of the bend.

Quench Test.—A piece of the steel plate heated to a bright cherry-red color, then quenched in water at a temperature of

es Fahr. must bend around a curve equal to one and one-
) times the thickness of the plate without showing signs
ıre on the outside portion of the bend.

Chemical Composition.

er to meet all the requirements of the physical test and
ı the limits of a superior grade of Open-Hearth steel,
ıical constituents must conform to the following speci-
ɛntage:

Carbon,	not under 0.12 or above	0.20	per cent.
Phosphorus,	not above	.04	" "
Sulphur,	" "	.04	" "
Manganese,	" "	.50	" "
Silicon,	" "	.05	" "

nent.—Material will be rejected which shows:
tensile strength of less than 50,000 pounds per square
more than 65,000 pounds unless the elongation is 28
or more.
ı elongation less than the quotient of 1,400,000, divided
nsile strength per square inch.
ilure to pass the cold bending or the quench test.
ıosphorus above 0.05 per cent. Sulphur above .05 per

Fire Box and Back Tube Plate.

aterial desired under this heading is understood to be
grade of "Open-Hearth" steel that it is possible to
modern methods.
of the following composition is desired.

Carbon,		0.18	per cent.
Phosphorus,	not above	.03	" "
Sulphur,	" "	.02	" "
Manganese,	" "	.40	" "
Silicon,	" "	.02	" "

al will be rejected which shows on analysis:

Carbon,	below 0.14 or over	0.25	per cent.
Phosphorus,	above	.035	" "
Sulphur,	"	.045	" "
Manganese,	"	.50	" "
Silicon,	"	.05	" "

Physical Test.

This steel should pass all the specified tests, viz:

Tensile Strength.—The ultimate breaking strain should be less than 52,000 pounds per square inch, nor more th 65,000 pounds.

Plates with a tensile strength of more than 65,000 pounds not be rejected providing the elongation is 30 per cent. or o

Elastic Limit.—Must not be less than one-half of the ten strength.

Usually the elastic limit is about 35,000 pounds where the sile strength averages 60,000 pounds per square inch.

Elongation.—Measured in 8 inches, should not be less thar per cent; and in all cases it should not be less than the quot obtained by dividing 1,450,000 by the tensile strength per sq inch.

This material must also stand the cold bending test and quench test.

It must also be free from seams, cracks, cavities due to bubbles in the ingot, pipe laminations or other defects.

A micro-photograph of the material should show a homoge ous structure.

The plate should be of even thickness, straight, smooth r and finished in a workmanlike manner.

Mr. Walter Flint.—

NEW YORK CITY, *November* 18, 1

American Society of Mechanical Engineers:

Gentlemen: I have the report of the committee which was appoint make out specifications for boiler plate, rivet steel, etc., and I have look matter over quite thoroughly. It seems to me that Mr. Henning's point i taken. Surely every one must admit that when a member of a bridge or or any other structure is loaded beyond the "yield point," it will never perform its duty in that structure, and the other members are then upon to perform a duty for which they were not designed. I will, the say that the determination of the "yield point" certainly ought to be re and every care taken to determine it with accuracy.

Yours very truly,

WALTER FLIN

L. S. Randolph.—This discussion seems to be open to cri for the following reasons:

First. The grouping of the specifications for steel ca and boiler plate is a very decided mistake. This material used by the same departments of the shop, or are they m the same shop, and it is a useless complication to have one s

cation covering two classes of material so widely different as boiler plate and steel castings. It is doubtful whether there is any reason for the riveted steel going on the same sheet with boiler plate.

Second. The minimum requirements should be lower with possibly a different nomenclatum carrying it very soft and giving 55,000 pounds ultimate tensile strength plus or minus 5,000 pounds. This allows material to come under this head which is needed for certain classes of fire-box work. Of course, the corresponding change in the elongation being made.

Third. The specifications are a little ambiguous as to the size of test specimens, the indication being that 2½ inch test specimens can be used on boiler plate, although this may be intended to castings and forgings only. One of the most important considerations in testing materials is to have the specimens of uniform size. If there is much work where the large specimens cannot be obtained, a small specimen should be adopted as standard and should be held to.

Fourth. It should be stated that the facilities for making tests, etc., should be furnished by the manufacturer free of cost. This is what is being done at the present time.

Fifth. I agree with Mr. Henning in the dropping of the yield point. It would be much more sensible to drop the ultimate tensile strength and leave the yield point in even if we had to slow down our machines somewhat. There is little doubt in the mind of the writer that much of the inspection to-day is simply perfunctory. The specifications should be drawn up primarily so as to insure the furnishing of first-class material, and should then be eased off so as to get everything that is absolutely necessary in the quality of material desired at a minimum price and at the minimum expenditure of trouble by the manufacturer. The manufacturer, however, should be made to come to the specifications, and not the specifications to the manufacturer.

Sixth. The drop test and percussion test are, in the opinion of the writer, hardly necessary for the boiler steel, and the specifications are so ambiguously drawn in regard to the two tests that it is impossible to say whether they are meant for castings only or boiler steel also. It should be said that it is very difficult to have specifications so widely different in uses and characteristics under the same heading and not have such ambiguities occur.

A. Bement.—A most surprising feature of these specifications is that the determination of the most important characteristic is excluded, that of the yield point. I cannot believe that the members of this Society will allow the perpetuation of this grave error in the final report of the committee. It is specified that this omission be made for "ordinary grades," which means, in fact, all commercial grades, and is almost equivalent to recommending the abandonment of this determination altogether.

I would suggest that requirements for material used for bolts and studs be included in these specifications, especially those employed in engines and similar machinery. With rivets, if unsuitable material is employed, there is liability of their breaking before delivery to the customer. But with bolts and studs, bad material can be used without liability of failure until delivery of the machine is made to the customer; then failure is quite liable to be attributed to some other cause.

Prof. G. Lanza.—I should like to make a few remarks, simply to touch upon two points. Professor Spangler, in proposing to drop the yield point, claimed that in steel varying from 45,000 to 65,000 pounds tensile strength the other requirements would secure, in every case, a yield point of at least half the tensile strength. In making that remark he admits its importance, and it seems to me that the yield point requirement ought not to be dropped, at any rate, unless that position is indisputably proved, and I do not believe that it is proved yet beyond the possibility of doubt.

Another point is that, in considering axles and moving parts of machinery, which are subjected to alternate stresses, we need to look after our specifications with reference to the power of material to bear repeated stresses. Investigations upon repeated stress show that the yield point plays some part which is not very well known yet, and it seems to me important that we should retain a requirement for it until these relations can be determined.

The only other remark I desire to make is, that when too high a speed is adopted in the testing machine, it is not only the yield point which is concealed, but various other things which are of importance—matters which concern the tensile strength also.

Prof. R. C. Carpenter.—I would like to make a remark on this. It seems to me that the yield point is of importance, and of su

ficient importance to be retained in these specifications. One of the important things which I think may result from retaining the requirement for determining the yield point is that it will lead to more care in the testing of materials. At the present time the material tests made by manufacturers are made too rapidly to be accurate, as I have found out by experience. Indeed, they are in many cases very far from accurate. This additional requirement must require more care, and will give us much more reliable results, from commercial tests.

H. W. Spangler.—As the Chairman of the committee has received but one communication, that of Mr. Bement, relating to the matter of these specifications, which discussion is herewith presented, there has been no meeting of the committee since the last meeting of the Society. The following comments are his own, and not those of the committee.

It is to be remembered that these specifications cover steel between 45,000 and 85,000 pounds tensile strength having definite chemical and physical properties.

There has been but one objection raised to these specifications, and that as I understand it is to the dropping of the yield point (or elastic limit) for materials covered by these specifications. With the other requirements of the specification fulfilled, a high elastic limit will be obtained. I would be glad to be referred to any data showing that if all the requirements of this specification are met, the yield point is not as high or higher than half the ultimate strength. A careful examination of the reports of the Watertown Arsenal for 1901 and 1902 shows that there are 133 tests of steel, mostly castings and forgings (the ultimate strength of which would bring them within the limits of these specifications, and which materials might be tendered under these specifications) having the elastic limit less than one-half the ultimate strength. Of the samples one hundred and nineteen would not fulfil the other physical requirements. As the chemical composition of these samples is not stated, it is impossible to tell from the printed reports whether the remainder would fulfil the specifications or not, but 89.5 per cent. would be rejected on their physical tests alone exclusive of the elastic limit and the chemical composition.

The objection made by Mr. Henning that the suggested method of determining the elastic limit (yield point) is inaccurate because "when you take a reading and stop the load and

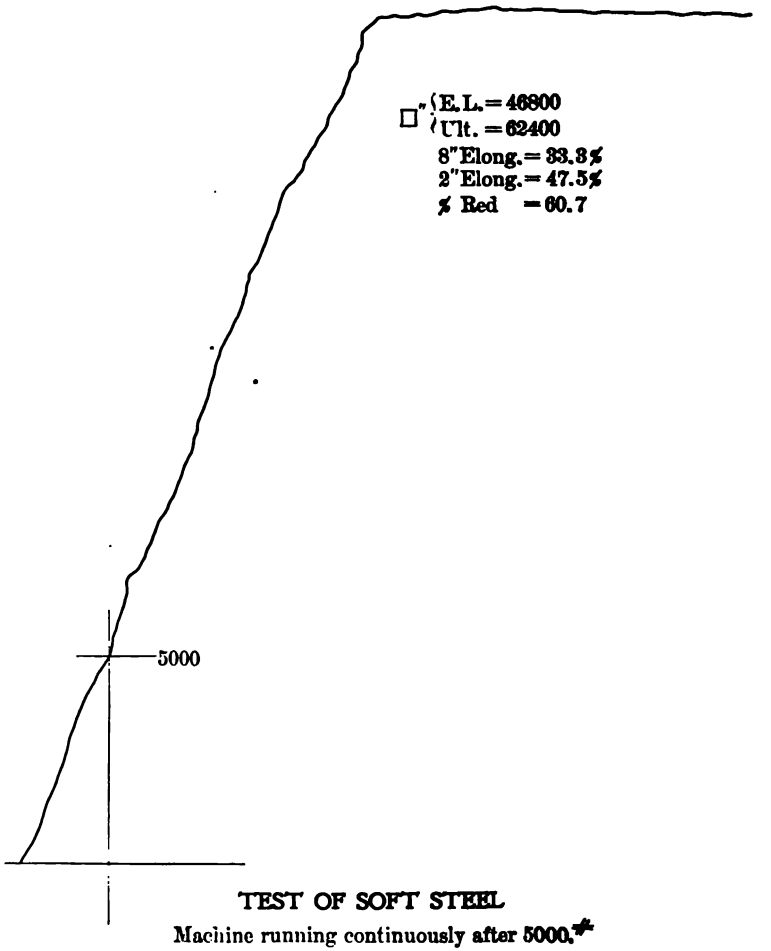
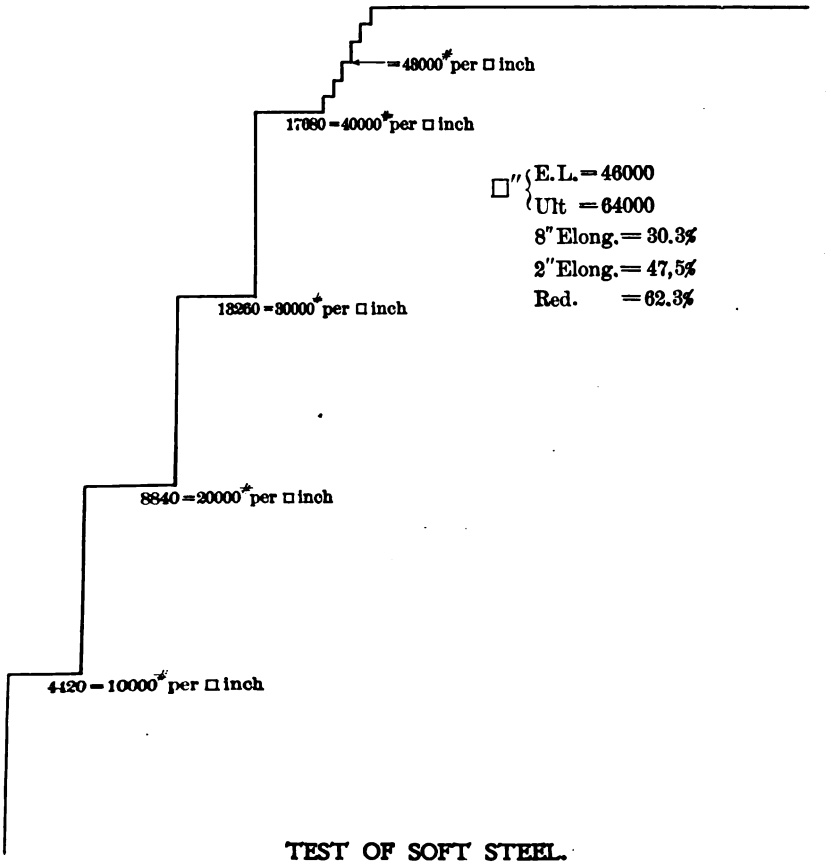


FIG. 94.

then reload the material, it begins to stretch slightly, but the yield point will thereby be raised " does not, I believe, apply to materials that are not loaded above the proportional limit, and



TEST OF SOFT STEEL.

Machine stopped at each step. Scale weight advanced before machine is again started.

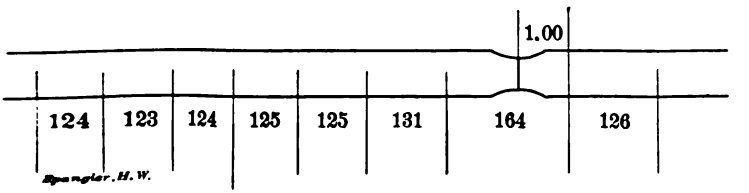


FIG. 95.

practically I do not believe that the value of the quantity to be determined here is affected by the stopping and starting of the machine necessary for the reading of a micrometer extenso-

meter. A series of tests were made by me on a bar of commercial soft steel to test this point. An extensometer having a magnification of about 150 times (exactly 147 times) was used,

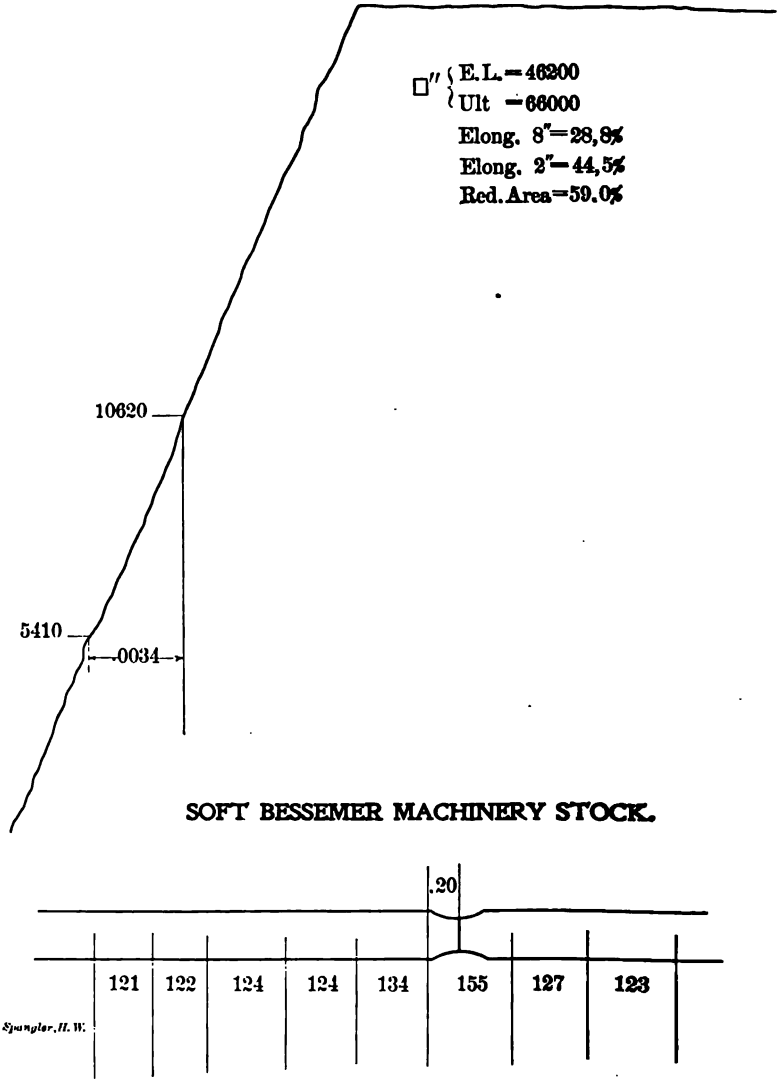
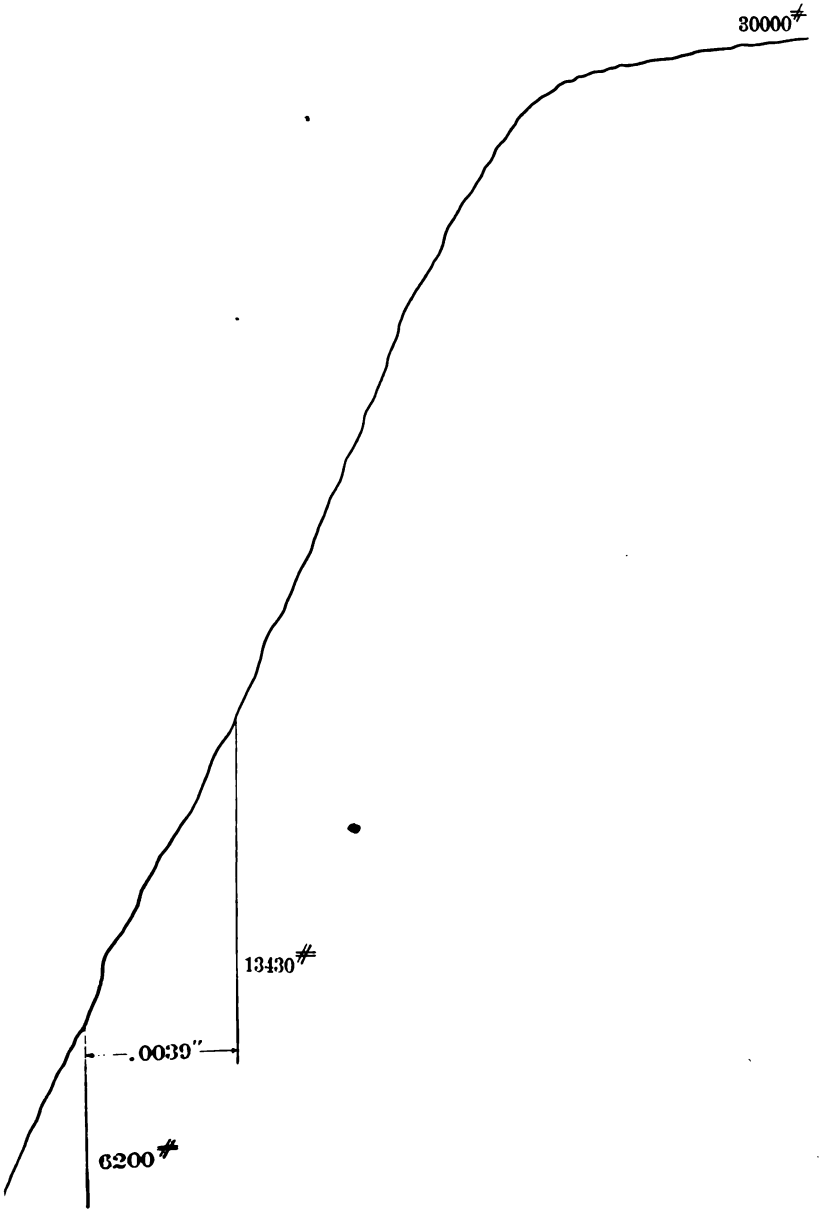


FIG. 96.

and two of the diagrams obtained, together with the results of the eight tests made, are here recorded.

In Fig. 94 herewith the scales are horizontally 147″ = 1″



OPEN HEARTH COMMON SPRING STOCK

FIG. 97.

stretch, and vertically 1″ = 4,587 pounds. The irregularity is due to the fact that the weight on the scale beam was moved by hand. In Fig. 95 the scale beam was first set at 4,420 pounds, and the load applied as rapidly as in Fig. 94. When the scale beam rose the machine was stopped and the micrometers were read. The scale beam was then set at the next load and the machine started, each jog in the diagram showing one stoppage of the machine.

While it is true that a few experiments may mean but little, I know of no other printed data covering the same ground and submit these results which show that in this case at least the stopping of the machine a number of times and allowing it to remain at rest long enough to read the micrometers did not perceptibly raise the yield point.

I attach also two test sheets, one from soft Bessemer machinery stock, Fig. 96, and one from open hearth common spring stock, Fig. 97, showing that before and after the machine had been stopped there has been in these two cases no change in the general direction of the curve. In each of the two cases the machine was stopped twice to determine the scale of the diagrams.

Commercial Soft Steel.

Method of applying load.	Ultimate.	Yield point.	Elongation in 8 in., p. c.	Elongation in 2 in., p. c.	Reduction p. c.
No. 6—Step.....	64,000	46,000	30.3	47.5	62.3
No. 5—Continuous..	62,400	46,800	30.3	47.5	60.7
No. 3—Step.....	61,300	47,000	29.1	49.0	62.3
No. 2—Continuous..	61,500	45,300	31.5	50.0	62.3
X—Step.....	64,100	45,000	Outside marks.		
Y—Continuous.....	63,300	47,500	28.9	42.0	64.0
Z—Step.....	62,700	47,000	30.1	46.5	60.7
A—Continuous.....	64,000	47,300	28.4	47.0	62.3
Average step.....	63,025	46,250	29.8	47.6	61.8
Average continuous.	62,800	46,725	29.8	46.6	62.3

No. 1027.*

ORDNANCE FOR THE LAND SERVICE.

MAJOR R. BIRNIE, ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT, UNITED STATES ARMY.

1. The development of the modern land and naval ordnance in the United States is of comparative recent date, and is a subject for interesting study from a political as well as an industrial and mechanical standpoint. It is with the latter, however, that I have to deal, and particularly the mechanical features, although such is their diversity that an outline only can be attempted. My subject, generally, will be confined to a brief account of the growth of the present land armament, the uses to which the guns and their accessories are applied, and to some discussion of the more important mechanical principles involved in their construction in connection with experiments.

2. There are two general divisions of artillery for land service; first, the mobile artillery designed for field and siege service, and used also in the land defense of sea-coast forts, or generally for offensive operations, in which the weight of the material combined with the specific service in view control the caliber and design; second, the artillery on fixed mounts as used generally in sea-coast fortifications, and also in permanent inland defenses for defensive purposes, in which the caliber and design are not restricted by weight and may be varied to subserve only the needs of defense.

3. The different types of artillery are classified as guns, howitzers and mortars. Guns are used for direct fire with a superior angle of elevation, usually limited to about 15 degrees. They fire a single weight of powder charge with the object of attaining a maximum of power. Howitzers are pieces of medium length and velocity, used for curved fire up to about 45 degrees elevation. They apply generally to mobile armament for field and siege service, and by reason of their relatively

* Presented at a Special Monthly Meeting in New York (February, 1904) of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

light weight as compared with guns can be made of larger caliber and use a heavier projectile than a gun of equal manœuvring capacity. This advantage and their supplemental use to guns is further obtained by ability to deliver the curved fire at relatively short range, for which reduced charges may be used. Mortars are short pieces fired with medium or low velocity and used for high angle fire with elevations up to about 70 degrees. They require a fixed platform, and their utility is limited to siege and sea-coast emplacements. Their firing angle enables complete protection to be given them in their emplacements from a hostile gunfire. The projectile carries a large bursting charge, and the angle of fall enables it to reach the most vulnerable parts of targets generally. In the case of a battleship this target embraces not only the relatively thin-armored deck, reached by direct impact, but also the unprotected hull, reached by under-water explosions. To cover the field within the range of a mortar different powder charges and elevations are employed, giving successive zones of fire.

4. The following tables, which include the various calibers of standard types in our service, enable a more comprehensive view to be taken of the diversity of types included in a complete equipment and how they are employed. All of these are rifled, breech-loading pieces, made of steel and use smokeless powder, except the model 1886 12-inch mortar, which is composed of a cast-iron body reinforced with steel hoops. The tables omit the small arm rifle caliber Gatling or automatic machine guns that are mounted on tripod or wheel mounts and used both in the field and in fortifications for combating men and horses.

5. All of the carriages are fitted with hydraulic recoil cylinders and spring return, except the 3.6-inch mortar and the 3.6-inch gun field carriage which is of older pattern, dating from 1891. The 3-inch model 1902, with long recoil of gun on carriage, is of the most modern type. Modifications of the existing mobile artillery now in progress or proposed are as follows:

6. Introduce a light field gun to operate with cavalry, having a caliber 2.38 inches, weight of projectile 7.5 pounds, and muzzle velocity 1,700 f. s., and a 3.8-inch field howitzer of the same mobility as a 3-inch field gun, to fire a 30-pound projectile.

7. Eliminate the 3.6-inch field gun, 5-inch field howitzer, 5-inch siege gun, 7-inch siege howitzer, and substitute therefor 3.8-inch rifles firing a projectile weighing 30 pounds, and 4.7-inch

TABLE I.

Field and Siege Armament.

Piece.	Length of bore.	Powder charge.		Projectile.		Muzzle velocity.	Approximate effective range.	Character of Mount.	Number of horses.	Limiting weight per horse.	Employment.
				Kind.	Weight.						
	Calibres.	*Lbs.*	*Ozs.*		*Lbs.*	*F. s.*	*Yds.*			*Lbs.*	
2.953-inch mountain gun	10.7	....	8	Shell and shrapnel.	12.5	920	4,000	Wheel'd carriage, dismountable	....	.....	Material and 100 rounds of ammunition require 13 pack-mules per gun.
3-inch field gun. Model 1902..	28	....	26	Steel shell and shrapnel	15	1,700	6,500	Field carriage, long recoil.	6	650	Corps Artillery.
3.6-inch field gun.....	23	....	28	Shell and shrapnel.	20	1,550	5,500	Field carriage.	6	750	Corps Artillery.
3.6-inch mortar.....	5.25	..	6	Shell and shrapnel.	20	690	3,365	Platform carriage.	....	.....	Siege operations.
5-inch field howitzer.....	12	....	25	Shell and shrapnel.	55	1,000	6,000	Wheeled carriage.	6	800	Corps Artillery.
5-inch siege gun.....	27	5	6	Shell and shrapnel.	45	1,830	8,500	Wheeled carriage.	8	1,000	Siege operations.
7-inch howitzer	12	4	8	Shell and shrapnel.	105	1,100	8,000	Wheeled carriage.	8	1,000	Siege operations.
7-inch siege mortar.....	7	2	0	Shell and shrapnel.	125	710	4,340	Platform carriage.	....	.....	Siege operations.

howitzers of the same mobility firing a projectile weighing 60 pounds; also 4.7-inch rifle firing a projectile weighing 60 pounds, and 6-inch howitzers of the same mobility firing a projectile weighing 120 pounds.

8. This plan has the merit of consistency in that the weights of projectiles are exactly doubled for each increase of caliber. It would appear that the 3.8-inch howitzer and the field gun of the same caliber are relatively the least essential and might be omitted, and the light field gun would be improved by increasing the caliber and the weight of projectile to about 10 pounds, making a more efficient projectile for both shell and shrapnel fire.

6 and 15 pounder guns to give 3,000 f. s. initial velocity and a 6-inch wire-wound gun to give 3,500 or 3,600 f. s. velocity have been projected.

9. The diversity of calibers of guns is remarkable, indicating how completely every phase of the problem of attack or defense is sought to be covered. When we examine further the designs of modern guns, of the carriages and mounts, sometimes operated by electricity, the projectiles, fuses, powders and high explosives, the instruments and methods employed for range finding and for fire control and direction, it is apparent how complex the science of ordnance has become. Simplicity of means and design is especially desirable in the military service, which requires the greatest perfection in training of personnel. Moreover, the material is through necessity generally designed with high regard for economy in weight and dimensions and withal is subjected to most severe usage. The present period is marked by a strong tendency to increased complexity and expense, engendered by the rivalry of nations and made possible by the advance of knowledge in mechanical appliances. Experience has taught that this tendency is no more to be successfully combated in military than in civil progress, and we must employ the common medium of trial to seek out what is good and reject what is unsatisfactory.

Historical Sketch of the Development of Designs and Trials of Experimental Material.

10. It is to be remarked that the efficiency of the land armament existing at the close of the Civil War has not since been

TABLE II.

SEA COAST ARMAMENT.

Piece.	Length of bore.	Powder charge.		Projectile. Kind.	Weight.	Muzzle velocity.	Muzzle energy.	Estimated perforation of hard faced steel plate.	Approximate effective range.	Character of Mount.	Employment.
	Calibers.	*Lbs.*	*Ozs.*		*Lbs.*	*F. s.*	*Ft. tons.*	*Inches.*	*Yds.*		
1.45-inch automatic gun.	30	....	1.5	Percussion shell.	1	1,800	.....	.....	3,000	Light wheeled carriage.	Movable against landing parties.
2.24-inch R. F. gun	50	....	20	Percussion shell.	6	2,400	235	.....	5,000	Rampart (wheeled).	Defence of mine fields: against torpedo or other light armored vessels and landing parties.
3-inch R. F. gun.....	50	5	....	Steel shell and shrapnell.	15	2,600	703	4.36	6,000	Balanced pillar and pedestal	
5-inch R. F. M. 1897....	45	16	8	Armor piercing shell (thick and thin wall) and shrapnell.	58	2,600	2,580	7.25	7,000	Balanced pillar and barbette.	Against armor of medium thickness and to combat similar guns on shipboard.
5-inch R. F. M. 1900....	50	26	....		58	3,000	3,430	8.70	7,500		
6-inch R. F. M. 1897....	45	29	12		106	2,600	4,700	9.25	8,000	Disappearing and barbette.	
6-inch R. F. M. 1900....	50	43	....		106	3,000	6,250	11.0	8,500		
8-inch rifle. M. 1888....	32	80	....	Armor piercing steel shell thick and thin wall.	318	2,250	10,000	12.0	10,000	Barbette and disappearing.	Against heavy armored vessels.
10-inch rifle. M. 1888-95..	34	155	....		606	2,300	21,100	16.9	11,000	Barbette and disappearing.	
10-inch rifle. M. 1900....	40	245	....		606	2,560	26,120	19.7	12,000	Disappearing.	
12-inch rifle. M. 1888-95..	34	275	....		1,048	2,300	36,670	21.3	12,000	Barbette and disappearing.	
12-inch rifle. M. 1900....	40	375	....		1 048	2,560	45,420	24.8	13,000	Disappearing.	
16-inch rifle. M. 1895....	35	660	....		2,400	2,300	88,050	32.0	16,000	Disappearing.	
12-inch mortar. M. 1886..	9	44	.. .	Steel deck piercing and torpedo shell.	800	1,200	7,990	7.2	11,000	Spring return carriages.	Against deck of vessels and for under water torpedo effect.
12-inch mortar. M. 1890..	10	52	2		1,000	1,150	9,170	7.9	11,000		
12-inch mortar. M. 1890..	10	56	8		800	1,325	.....	.....	12,240		

equalled until the present period. In 1866 the artillery of t land service was deemed very efficient. It comprised, howev only muzzle-loading guns, and the introduction of rifling, w its accompanying change from the round to the elongated p jectile and consequent increase of weight of projectile, ra and power generally, had not then reached the larger calib The principal rifled guns were the 3-inch wrought-iron field r the 4.5-inch cast-iron siege rifle and the Parrott 10-pounder, pounder, 100-pounder, 200-pounder and 300-pounder rifles n of cast-iron reinforced with a coiled and welded wrought- band shrunk over the breech. Bronze smooth-bore guns r represented in the Coehorn mortar, mountain howitzers and well-known 12-pounder Napoleon field gun. Cast-iron smo bores constituted the remainder, and comprised 8-inch howi and 8 and 10 inch mortars for siege equipment, with 13 an inch mortars and 8, 10, 15 and 20 inch Rodman smooth- guns for sea-coast armament. The carriages were of simple tern. Those for field guns were made with the flasks and t of wood, and those for the sea-coast guns, which were mad iron, comprised principally a chassis and top carriage. chassis rested upon wheels upon traverse circles enabling piece to be moved in azimuth by hand bars inserted in socke the traverse wheels. The top carriage was fitted with ecce wheels at the front to provide rolling friction in part for ning into battery and sliding friction for recoil. Data per ing to some representative pieces of this equipment ar follows:

Piece.	Powder charge. lbs.	Projectile. lbs.	Muzzle velocity. f.s.	Elevation. degrees.
5.82-inch smooth bore mortar	.5	17.75		45
3-inch rifle (Parrott)	1.0	10.5	1232	20
4.2-inch rifle (Parrott)	3.5	30.	1293	25
6.4-inch rifle (Parrott)	10.	100.	1300	35
13-inch smooth bore mortar	20.	228.	....	45
20-inch smooth bore gun (Rodman)	200.	1080.	.....	25

11. The magnitude of the armament existing at that time be inferred from the statement that the number of Ro smooth-bore guns available was about 425 8-inch, 1,000 10 305 15-inch and 2 20-inch guns.

12. Great merit was attached to the heavy, smooth-bore for their "racking" effect, even after the introductic

)n ships. Nevertheless, the advantage of elongated pro- with their "punching" effect was recognized, and 8 and cast-iron rifles were made for trial as early as 1861.

'he period of 20 years from 1866 to 1886 was marked by roduction of breech-loading in place of muzzle-loading id the gradual substitution, first, of wrought-iron, and rds, of steel for cast-iron in their construction. This nay well be styled experimental in this country, except resulted in the production of some 210 8-inch muzzle- rifles converted from 10-inch Rodman smooth-bore guns g them with wrought-iron or steel tubes and a number nch steel breech-loading field guns. The 8-inch con- ifle served a temporary purpose, but the steel field-gun, metal carriage (Appendix 26, Report of 1887) using bow wheel brakes to restrain the recoil on firing, has with odifications given good service even as late as the Chinese ion of 1900. It is now to be replaced, however, by a ing gun with long recoil carriage, model 1902. During iod the total amount expended by the Ordnance Depart- include the first cost of experimental guns and of those l for service, amounted to somewhat less than $1,500,000. atisfied apparently by the existing armament of 1866, ection with the reaction from the expense of the Civil was not until 1872 that Congress made provision to a revision of the armament, when the so-called Heavy oard was appointed. The continued agitation of the sub- y be inferred in noting that the Getty Board was ap- by act of Congress, approved March 3, 1881; the Gun v Board by act of Congress March 3, 1883; the Arma- oard by act of July 5, 1884; and finally the Endicott y act of March 3, 1885. During the same time there ports from the special Senate committee, Senator Logan n, appointed August 2, 1882; the Senate select com- on ordnance and warships, Senator Hawley chairman, ed July 3, 1884; and a similar House committee, with ndall chairman, July 6, 1884. The Endicott Board com- ts labors in 1886, submitting a scheme of sea-coast arma- hich was virtually adopted by Congress in the Fortifica- t of September 22, 1888, and while modified from time as occasion required, is still being carried out. At this fter a long contest before the committees of Congress

with the advocates of different systems, including the u cast-iron, it had been demonstrated that the built-up forge gun recommended by the Ordnance Department could be upon.

15. A somewhat extended description of the experi guns of this period and their trials is contained in a pape before the military service institution at Governor's I November 26, 1887, and brief reference only will be m them here. The Heavy Gun Board of 1872 selected nii tems for trial, to wit:

16. Muzzle-loading guns: (1) Dr. W. E. Woodbridg Alonzo Hitchcock; (3) Cast-iron guns lined with wroug or steel tubes.

17. Breech-loading guns: (1) Frederick Krupp; (2) E. A cliffe; (3) Nathan Thompson; (4) French and Swedish sys

18. Miscellaneous: (1) H. F. Mann; (2) Lyman multi gun.

19. The Fortifications Bill of 1883, embodying the mendations of the Senate ordnance committee and the Board, authorized the continuation of the conversion of smooth-bores into 8-inch muzzle-loading rifles, and in a the trial of five different systems of gun construction a types of breech mechanism, as follows:

20. Built-up forged steel breech-loading rifles with screw breech closure.

21. Cast-iron breech-loading rifles.

22. Combined cast-iron and steel built-up breech-loadin and rifled mortars of the same system with slotted screw closure.

23. Wire-wound breech-loading rifles.

24. The multi-charge gun.

25. The Mann breech mechanism.

26. The Yates breech mechanism.

27. During the period 1873 to 1882 trials were also m Sandy Hook Proving Ground, with breech-loading field gu the Dean 3.5-inch mandreled bronze gun. The Dean g produced in 1877. It was subjected to a firing test which as it went, proved the good quality of the material, but i muzzle-loading gun made after a design already out of d gave inferior ballistic results. This system has been exte used in Austria, as proposed by General Uchatius, for fi

iege guns, but was not successful in larger calibers. The ›ading field guns that were tested included the Sutcliffe, ınd Krupp breech mechanism. Preference was found tests for the Krupp mechanism, but subsequent tests led nal adoption in our service of the slotted screw breech ism.

he gun proposed by Alonzo Hitchcock was a 9-inch ›ading rifle designed to be made by butt welding disks ›s of wrought-iron and forming a solid piece to be bored :he gun. After nearly three years of labor the project ıdoned as being too difficult and costly, if not impracto be fulfilled.

he Sutcliffe and Thompson guns were cast-iron breech-ifles of 9 to 12 inches caliber. There is a general sim- ı their breech mechanism in that the block is rolled to for inserting the charge. The Sutcliffe gun was fired rounds and the Thompson 2 rounds, when the guns were the Philadelphia Centennial Exposition and not after-ested.

he principal feature of the multicharge gun consists in the accelerating principle for the action of the powder e projectile. This is sought to be obtained by having a powder charges placed in pockets at intervals along the ar the breech which are ignited by the inflamed gases ›reech charge following up the passage of the projectile opening of each powder pocket into the bore. The gun ented by A. S. Lyman, who, in connection with J. R. began experimenting to test the system about 1855. f 2½-inch, 6-inch and 8-inch caliber have been tested. t test was that of the 8-inch steel gun, with one breech › auxiliary powder chambers, at Sandy Hook in 1897. second round the metal between the forward chamber bore was crushed in, due probably to premature ignition powder charge in that pocket by passage of the gas in of the projectile.

The principle involved in the Mann breech mechanism is pletely separate the longitudinal from the tangential due to firing a gun. This is accomplished by making the of the gun separate from the gun body and connecting it y side straps with the trunnion supports on the carriage. calibers of this gun were tested between 1862 and 1884.

The last occasion was a 6.5-inch gun, fired at Sandy Hook in 1884, which was burst at the 24th round.

32. The Yates breech mechanism comprises a couple of concave clamps which open outwards from the breech, and when closed embrace the breech of the gun exteriorly and support a solid head gas check or cartridge case for sealing the escape of gas. The 8-inch rifle was tested at Sandy Hook, 1885-6. The gun was fired in all 312 rounds, when it was destroyed by bursting through the body.

Cast-Iron Rifles.

33. In company with the manufacture of the Rodman smooth-bore gun the manufacture of cast-iron in this country was brought to a high state of perfection and exhaustive attempts were made to utilize this metal in the construction of heavy rifled guns. Seven muzzle-loading cast-iron Rodman rifles of 8, 10 and 12 inch caliber were produced between 1861 and 1869. When, however, the 12-inch rifle of 1868 was burst at the 27th round, in 1871, the Ordnance Department recommended that no cast-iron rifles be made for service. Efforts were not, however, relinquished from other sources. Mr. Norman Wiard, in the Nut Island experiments, 1873 to 1875, attempted to show the utility of cast-iron rifles using mitten or subcaliber projectiles but without any reasonable success. Congress subsequently required the manufacture of a 12-inch cast-iron breech-loading rifle in 1883. It was made with 28 calibers length of bore and gave a muzzle velocity of about 1,750 f. s. with 800-pound projectile, corresponding to 17,000 foot tons muzzle energy. After firing 137 rounds the trials were suspended, due to the erosion of the bore which increased rapidly toward the end of the test and became so serious as to lead to the conclusion that it would be unsafe to continue the firing. Again, in 1889, pursuant to act of Congress, September 22, 1888, the South Boston Iron Works submitted a 12-inch cast-iron rifled mortar, which burst explosively on trial at the 20th round.

Converted Guns.

34. A quantity of serviceable muzzle-loading guns dating from 1874, although of low power, were produced by lining t

Rodman smooth-bore guns first with coiled and welded wrought-iron and later with steel tubes. In addition to the muzzle-loading guns, several calibres of converted breech-loading guns were constructed and tested, but without ultimate success. In this design a jacket made of a heavy steel piece was screwed into the breech of a smooth-bore gun and adapted to receive the Krupp breech mechanism. The steel forgings for these alterations were procured in England, and chiefly due to the poor quality of the steel the plans were abandoned. This occasioned an unfavorable opinion regarding the use of steel in gun construction. It was difficult for some years afterwards to convince the doubters that there was taking place a great improvement in the quality of steel for guns gained by knowledge and experience in its manufacture. It was equally unfortunate for the Krupp breech mechanism that its first application to large guns in this country was made in this connection. The slotted screw mechanism was applied to the subsequent experimental guns and became the established type in our service.

Combined Cast-Iron and Steel Guns and Mortars.

35. This method of construction, authorized in 1883, was practically forestalled by the advance in steel manufacture before the experimental pieces were completed and tested. Four experimental types were made, including two 12-inch breech-loading rifles and one muzzle-loading and one breech-loading mortar. One of the rifles comprised a cast-iron body lined for about one-half the length of the bore with a steel tube inserted from the breech. The second rifle, in addition to the half-tube lining, was reinforced by a double row of steel hooping on the cast-iron body, extending from the breech to a distance forward of the trunnion band. The two 12-inch rifled mortars were made with a cast-iron body reinforced by a double row of steel hooping. Of these types the breech-loading mortar only survived for service construction, but gave place to the all-steel mortar in the model of 1890. The hooped guns and mortars of this type exemplified the built-up construction by shrinkage and the principles of this method were carefully applied in making them. The manufacture of the 12-inch hooped rifle was preceded by an experimental construction embodying a complete section of the gun through the powder chamber; that is, a compound cylinder

forming a counterpart of the gun section. The section of c iron cylinder used in this trial was cut from the body of the casting and the steel parts were of similar material to the f ings made for the gun. The objects accomplished by this m were the verification of the shrinkages calculated for the and a practical test of the metals on the same scale as the itself.

Cast-Steel Guns.

36. Trials of cast-steel guns were authorized by the ac March 3, 1887, and two guns of 6-inch calibre were proc and tested by the Navy Department. One was made of semer steel by the Pittsburg Steel Casting Company, and other of open-hearth steel by the Standard Steel Casting C pany. The processes of treatment of the castings were le the hands of the manufacturers and have not been publis It is understood that both guns were cast solid and that Bessemer casting, after having been bored out, was subjecte a process of heating combined with interior cooling to pro a certain degree of initial tension, but the effect of this treat has not been ascertained. The open-hearth casting is beli to have been simply annealed. In the firing tests, which made first with reduced charge and then with the normal ch for guns of this caliber, the Bessemer gun burst explosivel the second round. The open-hearth gun was unduly enla after firing twelve rounds. The strength of these guns wa sufficient for the powder pressure, which amounted to a fifteen tons per square inch. Specimen tests of the Bess steel gave an elastic limit varying from 43,000 to 55,000 po and of the open-hearth steel from 30,000 to 40,000 pounds. the usual basis of estimate for strength of gun cylinders open-hearth gun might have supported with safety repe powder pressure not exceeding about ten tons.

37. Another cast-steel gun, of 8-inch calibre, proposed by well known and esteemed inventor, Dr. Gatling, was proc pursuant to act of Congress, June 6, 1896, and tested in 1 In the construction of this gun it was attempted to pro initial tension by mandreling the bore while hot. On trial gun burst explosively at the fifteenth round, after being subj to pressures not exceeding about 41,000 pounds. One of broken fragments, comprising half of the powder chan

howed along the ruptured surface three cavities extending from ne to four inches into the body of the metal.

38. The Bofors Company, in Sweden, makes guns of cast-steel f a first rate quality. It must be understood, however, that hese guns are made with tube, jacket and hoops on built-up rinciple and the separate parts are nickel steel castings treated) improve their quality in essentially the same manner as the)rgings used for other steel guns.

Wire Wound Guns.

39. The modern wire-wound gun is a worthy rival of the built-p forged steel gun. The same principles are employed in the)nstruction of both. Dr. W. E. Woodbridge presented the first lan for a wire-wound gun in 1850, when a 2.5-inch gun was ade and tested. Three additional Woodbridge guns, of 10-ch caliber, have also been tested. The first, proposed in 1872, as a muzzle-loader comprising a thin steel tube wound with ire and subsequently dipped as a whole into molten solder to ll the interstices between the wires and consolidate the struc-ire. This gun on trial was ruptured longitudinally after a lim-ed number of rounds. The second 10-inch rifle was a breech-)ader made of a cast-iron body wrapped with steel wire. The est was concluded in 1892 after firing 161 rounds. In common vith other cast-iron bores it suffered great erosion and was laid side. The third was a steel 10-inch breech-loading rifle with a teel tube, a steel jacket of cold rolled bars or staves made to form a cylinder fitting the tube over about one-half its length from the breech and steel wire wound over the jacket. The test of this gun, in 1894, produced four serious longitudinal cracks in the bore of the tube after firing 23 rounds. These cracks were generally developed in straight lines following the joints of the enveloping stave cylinder.

40. The Brown segmental wire gun is still on trial. This consists essentially of a steel tube enveloped by a segmental jacket which is wrapped on the outside with steel wire. Two guns of 3-inch caliber have been tested; one by firing 192 rounds, in 1894, and the other 300 rounds, in 1899. In the first of these guns the segmental jacket was formed by twelve wedge-shaped staves forming a cylinder around the tube or liner but the latter extended from the breech to a distance in front of the powder

chamber only, leaving the forward portion of the bor formed by the segmental cylinder. In the second g wedge-shaped segments are replaced by curved segment ing the segmental tube and the lining tube extends thr the length of the bore. The latter construction is also the 10-inch breech-loading rifle now at the proving grou is understood that the company has undertaken to sub trial a 6-inch gun designed to give a muzzle velocity o f. s. with 100-pound projectile.

41. The Crozier 10-inch wire-wound gun consists es: of a cylindrical tube of the usual type wrapped throug length with steel wire and an outside jacket utilized to the breech block and the gun in mounting. This gun wa by firing 275 rounds, and recommended in 1896—pa report of 1896—by the testing board as a suitable g service. The construction of a 6-inch gun on the same plan, which may be developed to give a muzzle velocity c f. s., has been recently undertaken.

Types of Gun Carriages.

42. The development of types of gun carriages follow of the guns. The first improved type of metal field c with bow spring brakes was planned by Lieutenant-Colone Buffington, of the Ordnance Department, who installed on an economical basis for its manufacture at Springfi mory, Massachusetts, in 1887. This type is now being r by the long recoil, model of 1902.

43. The present model of 5-inch siege carriage dat 1896. It is a wheeled carriage with the gun mounted ri the trunnion beds at a height sufficient to fire over a hig pet. In firing, the carriage is anchored to a pintle on tl platform by means of an hydraulic cylinder that abso recoil. Wedges are also placed behind the wheels. A is used with the carriage for travelling and the gun is sh the travelling beds to distribute the weight on the four This type of gun and carriage, with 45-pound projectile, replaced by one of 4.7-inch caliber, with 60-pound pr the carriage for which will provide for long recoil gun riage to give the same steadiness in firing as the model 19 gun.

44. The present 7-inch siege howitzer carriage, model 1899, ipersedes the first model of 1890. The height of axis of piece firing position is reduced in the later model and the carriage ade about 1,000 pounds lighter, with simpler construction, iproved sights and brakes and improved means for shifting the ece for travelling. The general arrangement of the recoil stem is the same as in the original carriage. This was de-gned by Captain William Crozier, Ordnance Department lotes on Construction of Ordnance No. 57, January 12, 1891), troducing the novel feature at that time of recoil of piece on rriage for mobile artillery. The piece is restrained on the rriage by a pair of hydraulic recoil cylinders and counter recoil rings in addition to the hydraulic cylinder anchored to the ntle of the platform.

45. The 3.6-inch mortar carriage dating from 1890 is a simple gid type fired from a small wooden platform. To avoid over-rning the carriage when fired with full charges at the lower evations, it is necessary to anchor it with a rope attached to ie front of the checks and fastened to some anchorage such as strong stake driven into the ground. The first model of 7-inch iortar carriage dates from 1892 but has been since improved nd modified. The piece is restrained in recoil by a pair of ydraulic cylinders and is returned to the firing position by ounter recoil springs. Clip circles are attached to the wooden latform to permit of traversing about a fixed position by means f a hand bar engaging in the teeth of a rack cut in the rear clip ircle.

46. The carriages for rapid fire guns of the sea-coast arma-nent, which include the guns up to 6-inch caliber, are of bar-ette and pedestal type, excepting the 6-pounder and also the 6-inch guns on disappearing carriages. A part of the 15-pounder and 5-inch rapid fire guns have the so-called balanced pillar mount which enables the gun to be lowered behind the parapet when not in action and concealing it from view of the enemy. When raised to the firing position, however, and during the whole period of action the protection is no greater than the ordinary barbette mounting.

47. The 6-pounder carriage is a wheeled mount designed in 1896 for the double purpose to use in a fixed position, with anchorage behind a parapet, and for moving into the open for firing upon landing parties. The piece has a short recoil of

gun on carriage and is unsteady in firing even when firmly chored. In future construction the 6-pounder guns will given a pedestal mount. The 15-pounder rapid fire gun c riages have been materially modified since the early type 1897. The balanced pillar construction then adopted for t caliber as well as for 5-inch rapid fire guns is expensive found not to be as satisfactory in operation as desired. A fi pedestal mount was substituted later. The model of 1902 pounder carriage embodies the latest improvements includ particularly gearing for controlling the traverse of the gun improved arrangements of the telescopic sight mounting.

48. The first 6-inch rapid fire guns were mounted on a Buff ton-Crozier disappearing carriage, model 1898. In 1900 improved model of barbette carriage, with curved shield, designed as a type for 5-inch and 6-inch rapid fire guns on l bette mounts. A number of these carriages are now under c struction. Later a decision was reached to restore the di pearing mount to the 6-inch gun and it has been urged als likewise mount the 5-inch guns in future to afford the l protection to the gun and mount and also to the firing party

Sea-coast Barbette Carriages.

49. A limited number of the heavier sea-coast guns mounted upon open barbette carriages, designed to be ultima protected by front shields as in the case of the rapid fire g on barbette mounts. The types of heavy barbette carri include the 8-inch model 1892, 10-inch model 1893 and 12-i model 1892, which are similar in their main features and upon the "gravity return" principle. The rails of the ch are inclined upward to the rear and the top carriage carrying gun is mounted thereon with rollers. The recoil is absorbed hydraulic recoil cylinders and the top carriage returns to firing position by rolling down the inclined rails of the ch under the action of gravity. The loading arrangements these carriages, particularly the chain shot hoist, are slow cumbersome. The carriages are geared for ready hand pc control in traversing and elevation.

Sea-coast Casemate Carriage.

50. A 12-inch minimum port casemate carriage was ordered from Grusonwork, Germany, 1892, and tested at the Sandy Hook Proving Ground (Appendix 26, Report of 1895). The manœuvring of this carriage is controlled in large part by hydraulic machinery, the pressure for which is taken from an accumulator fed by a hand pumping apparatus supplied by six pumps served by twelve men. A steam pump may be substituted for the hand power. The carriage fulfilled the conditions of the trial and was accepted as a type suitable for service. It can be adapted for guns of 8, 10 or 12 inch caliber. However, no call has been made for this type of mounting for guns in our service since no armored casemate forts have been erected.

Mortar Carriages.

51. 12-inch mortar carriages were amongst the first to be furnished in quantity with the new armament. Two type carriages were ordered in 1890, one from Easton & Anderson, of the Raskazoff spring return pattern, and the other from Whitworth, of the Canet pattern. The Easton & Anderson carriage combined hydraulic recoil cylinders with two piles of Belville springs to return the piece to the firing position. The carriage was accepted, with modifications, as a type in 1891 and eighty-five of them have been manufactured for service. Considerable difficulty was met in manufacturing the Belville springs, and although this was overcome by careful investigation and tests made with the Emory testing machine at Watertown Arsenal, it was finally determined to use coiled springs in place of the Belville.

52. The Canet carriage comprised hydraulic cylinders with requisite throttling arrangement to check the recoil and a recuperator holding compressed air under an initial pressure of about 900 pounds per square inch to return the piece to the firing position. The leakage of air from the recuperator during the trial was comparatively slight. The manœuvring, however, was slow and the general results of the trial failed to recommend the type for service.

53. The present type of 12-inch mortar carriage, model 1896, which about 300 have been provided, was designed by Captain B. Gordon, Ordnance Department, U. S. A. The first car-

riage was made at the West Point foundry, Cold Spring, New York, in 1895, and after trial was adopted with the minor modifications shown to be necessary. In this carriage the recoil is checked by hydraulic cylinders and the piece returned to the firing position by springs compressed during recoil. A number of double coil spiral springs are placed under the saddle that supports the piece at a point about one-third its length from the pivot connection of the saddle with the racer of the carriage. The recoil is checked by two hydraulic cylinders with return passage. The cylinders are trunnioned and hung in brackets bolted to the upper surface of the racer, one on each side of the carriage. The lower ends of the cylinders are connected by a equalizing pipe. The carriage is geared for traversing and elevation by hand power. Recent modifications of this carriage have been found necessary to strengthen the racer and other parts to support the strain due to the use of full charges of smokeless powder. Improved quadrants for giving elevations are also under trial.

Gun Lift Carriages.

54. The first form of disappearing carriage to be adopted in the service is the gun lift carriage, which is used in the emplacements of special construction. The gun and carriage complete are lowered in a shaft and completely concealed in the loading position, the loading being done through a gallery opposite which the breech of the gun stands when lowered. The power for raising and lowering is furnished by hydraulic apparatus connected with an accumulator. The carriage proper differs but little from the gravity return barbette carriages, excepting the automatic arrangement of the recoil cylinders to retain the gun in the retracted position for lowering into the shaft and loading. The expense for installation and maintenance of the gun lift battery, the slow rate of fire of the guns and the later adoption of the disappearing carriage has led to a very limited installation of the gun lift carriage proper. A few altered gun lift carriages have been mounted in ordinary barbette emplacements.

Disappearing Carriages.

55. The following disappearing carriages were made and tested prior to or concurrent with the present adopted types

ngton-Crozier carriage for 6, 8, 10 and 12 inch high power
)ast guns, namely:

Pneumatic	10-inch	carriage,	1st	pattern,	produced	in	1891
"	"	"	2nd	"	"	"	1899.
Gordon	"	"	1st	"	"	"	1892.
"	"	"	2nd	"	"	"	1894.
Howell	"	"			"	"	1898.

e first pneumatic carriage was furnished under specifica-
calling for the piece to be raised to the firing position, its
controlled, the carriage traversed and the charge raised
oaded in the gun by compressed air power. Also to pro-
a hand pump capable of charging the recoil cylinders so
steam power might be dispensed with, and to provide means
raversing, elevating and loading the piece by hand power.
carriage fulfilled the tests prescribed for acceptance, but
owness in operating by hand power and general perform-
coupled with the extent of steam plant required, failed
mmend it as a service type. The second carriage failed to
the tests for acceptance.

. The first Gordon 10-inch carriage comprised essentially
ıvy bed plate supporting two side frames with a pivot plate
ned under the bed plate; the whole resting upon a traverse
, for the substructure. The top carriage carrying the gun
tached to the inner ends of two double crank arms on each
journaled through the side frames and carrying heavy
terpoise plates outside of the frame. In recoil the crank
revolve 180 degrees, the gun being lowered at the same
that the weights are raised by revolution of the crank arms.
hydraulic cylinders are connected with this motion, in which
piston rods are pushed to the front and force liquid into an
hamber to store therein sufficient energy to raise the piece
ıe firing position by air pressure on opening a valve. On
the carriage was found to be slow in operation but showed
gh merit to warrant the construction of an improved pat-

. The trial of the second carriage was fairly satisfactory,
resulted in an opinion from the testing board that the car-
might be used in emplacements where a center pintle
age furnishing an all-around fire is desired.

. The Howell 10-inch is a counterpoise carriage embodying
plan in which the gun levers, upon the ends of which the
is supported, revolve about a fixed axis, and the counter-

weight is supported at the other ends of the arms by interposit of an hydraulic cylinder to reduce the shock of suddenly start the counterweight. On trial the carriage passed the firing t prescribed for acceptance; it, however, weighed nearly twice much as the Buffington-Crozier and did not equal the latter general performance.

Buffington-Crozier Disappearing Carriages.

58. In 1890 Captain William Crozier (now Chief of O nance, U.S.A.) redesigned a type of counterpoise carriage t had been proposed some years previously by General Buffing when a Captain of Ordnance. The principal features of carriage relating to the disappearing principle comprise a p of gun lever arms, with the gun supported in trunnions at upper end and a counterweight attached at the lower end. T counterweight is raised when the gun recoils in firing and comes operative to return the gun in battery upon releasing pawls. The gun lever arms are mounted on a horizontal a which is journaled in the top carriage. The top carriage mo on rollers to the rear in recoil and carries with it two hydra cylinders with throttling bars giving variable openings in passage of the piston head so designed as to make the resista uniform throughout the recoil. The counterweight affo some assistance in checking the recoil. During the recoil trunnions of the gun describe ellipses in passing to the load position. Sample 8 and 10 inch carriages of this type w tested in 1894 and at once adopted for service. The Ordna Board, which conducted the tests, reported as to the 8-in "The test of this carriage has demonstrated that it possesse a marked degree the properties which should pertain to a appearing carriage for high power guns. It is simple in c struction so that its parts and purposes are easily understo Also as to the 10-inch: "The advantages of this system of di pearing carriage, as set forth in the report of the Board on 8-inch carriage, are confirmed and emphasized by trial of a riage adapted for a gun of much greater caliber and power, it is the opinion of the Board that the exhaustive test to wh this system has now been subjected demonstrates that on acco of the simple features of construction involving no valves, pu or other complicated appliances, and the fact that by meth easily understood by the average artillery soldier the operat

loading and manœuvring are effected with remarkable ease, certainty and rapidity, it is worthy of adoption in the service on all sites except those where an all-round traverse is absolutely necessary." The all-around fire model of 10-inch carriage was produced in 1896. Improved models of the 8 and 10 inch carriages for limited field of fire were also produced in 1896, comprising a center turn-table instead of a forward turn-table and rear traverse circle, and live chassis rollers instead of axle rollers. The field of fire was increased from 150 to 170 degrees, and a considerable saving of counterweight effected a material reduction in the effort required to haul a piece down by hand.

59. When the model 1896 12-inch carriage was tested and the time required to fire ten rounds was 16 minutes 57.2 seconds, it was felt that a notable advance in gun carriage construction had been made, since it had previously been considered impracticable to mount guns of this size and power upon disappearing carriages. An improved model of 12-inch carriage was brought out in 1897.

60. The 6-inch disappearing carriage, model 1898, includes a sighting platform with handwheels and gearing that enable the gunner himself to control the direction and elevation of the gun from his position at the telescopic sight.

61. Up to this date the carriages were arranged to be operated in traversing and elevation and for retraction by hand power. They are now being modified to use electric power for these operations. The latest patterns of the Buffington-Crozier disappearing carriage, model of 1901, embody all of the desirable improvements indicated by experience and practice had with the carriages up to the present time, including the application of a system of electric control in connection with an improved method of sighting.

62. The manufacture of sea-coast carriages proceeded rapidly after the types were established. At the close of the fiscal year ended June 30, 1898, 398 carriages had been delivered; in 1899 the number was increased to 605, and in 1903 to 1,000.

Industrial Development Accompanying the Demand for Modern Ordnance.

63. The built-up forged steel gun, as is generally known, is the type of construction used in existing land as well as navy ordnance. Before discussing the principles of construction of

the type, reference will be made to the industrial developm this country, which may be said to be a direct consequence demonstrated success of this type of gun in the early ei That is to say, progress in armament was waiting for a goo and after its adoption the rest followed as a matter of c The immense operations of the Navy Department will n course, be forgotten by any one in this connection, but remarks must be confined to the influence of the War D ment, and more particularly the Ordnance Bureau of the Department, which is charged with the procurement of th ordnance. The first active steps for manufacture of high steel guns were taken in 1883, when a field gun was order the forgings procured for 8-inch and 10-inch sea-coast The 8-inch rifle was completed in 1886, at the West foundry, where I was at the time on duty as inspector nance. Two years later, by the act of September 22, 1 long period of inaction was terminated and Congress ma eral appropriations for the manufacture of these guns, an year since has continued appropriations enabling rapid p to be made towards the completion of the plans for se defense proposed by the Endicott Board in 1886, as well improving the field and siege armament. The progress in the procurement of sea-coast armament dates, therefore 1888.

64. In his annual report of 1903 the Chief of Ordnanc eral Crozier, gives the number of guns manufactured whic been issued or are available for issue to fortifications, t with nearly an equal number of carriages, as follows:

6-pounder rapid-fire guns	
15-pounder rapid-fire guns	1
4-inch rapid-fire guns	
4.7-inch rapid-fire Armstrong guns	
5-inch rapid-fire (Ordnance Department) guns	
6-inch rapid-fire Armstrong guns	
6-inch rapid-fire (Ordnance Department) guns	
8-inch breech-loading rifles	
10-inch breech-loading rifles	1
12-inch breech-loading rifles	1
12-inch breech-loading mortars	1
Total	1,(

65. The report of the Secretary of War for the san states that the provision of heavy guns in sea-coast fortif

is far advanced. The most pressing requirements in the way of material are a further provision of rapid fire guns and the installation of fire control apparatus. A table is given showing that about $51,342,800 have been expended for armament, including material in process of manufacture, and the amount remaining to be appropriated for armament to complete the project is $12,111,775.

66. In the inception of this work the Chief of Ordnance, General Benét, on April 3, 1883, addressed a circular letter (report of 1883, page 6) to more than twenty of the principal steel makers in the United States to ascertain existing facilities for making gun steel forgings and inviting an expression of their views on the subject. The letter stated the physical qualities required in forgings and summarized the methods of manufacture in vogue in other countries so far as known at the time. The replies to this letter were, with one or two exceptions, adverse to taking up the work and introducing new plants, being no doubt largely influenced by the uncertainty at that time attending its future. The Midvale Steel Company was the first to respond and undertake the manufacture, first of plain hoop and then of trunnion hoop forgings, and by improving its facilities was able in 1885 to accept an order for a complete set of forgings, tube, jacket and hoops for an 8-inch rifle. Meantime, in the absence of facilities in this country for making the larger forgings, in all six gun tubes, three jackets and five trunnion hoop forgings for different types of experimental 8-inch, 10-inch and 12-inch guns were ordered from abroad from Sir Joseph Whitworth & Company and the Creussot Steel Works. Meantime also, the Ordnance Department continued with limited means to procure forgings for field and siege guns and hoop forgings for sea-coast guns—the latter largely for experimental purposes, which produced results of great benefit to the art of manufacture and knowledge of gun construction. The Cambria Iron Works undertook a part of these orders but did not materially enlarge its plant. The net result was that when in 1888 through act of Congress the Department was able to give larger orders for forgings, the Midvale Steel Company and the Bethlehem Iron Works were prepared to fill them for all the sizes of forgings demanded. Both companies received remunerative orders and that of the Bethlehem company included twenty-three 8-inch, twenty-three 10-inch and fifteen

12-inch sets of complete forgings for guns. Up to June 30, 1903, an approximate estimate of the amount of gun steel forgings procured by the War Department since 1888 from domestic manufacturers is 25,700 long tons, at an average cost of about $500 per ton, or an aggregate of about $14,000,000.

67. I think it may be fairly claimed that the thorough and systematic course of investigation of quality and manufacture pursued by the Ordnance Department in the incipiency of gun steel manufacture in this country was most influential in bringing about a speedy and satisfactory state of manufacture and in making it profitable as well by establishing the excellence of the built-up forged steel gun. One of the first steps taken was to test the efficiency of oil tempering as compared with simple annealing. Two hoops of open-hearth steel, about 45 inches interior diameter and 4 inches thick, were procured from the Midvale company, one having been annealed, oil tempered and again annealed, and the other simply annealed. Test specimens were taken from the hoops and the hoops themselves were assembled with relatively heavy shrinkage upon cast-iron cylinders. The results (Notes on the Construction of Ordnance No. 25) were, first, to establish the superiority of the oi tempered and annealed metal on account of its high elastic limi and great extensibility within that limit, and, second—which wa highly important—to establish a striking similarity between th behavior of the metal in the specimen tests and that of the hoop as a whole in the shrinkage tests. This, indeed, gave a basis fo all future shrinkage work, since it is upon the tests of detache specimens that we must judge generally of the physical qualitie of the metal.

68. Next followed shrinkage and specimen tests of trunnio hoops to determine the quality of metal to be obtained in thes irregular pieces. And then the actual construction of a typ sea-coast gun was preceded by building up a compound cylinde made to be a complete counterpart of the gun in the sectio through the reinforce. The purposes of these experiment constructions were fully realized, namely: to obtain such data could be made available in future construction of the guns; determine the behavior of the elementary cylinders in combin tion under the theoretical shrinkages previously deduced by mathematical application of the formulæ and thus test t theories upon which the formulæ are based; to observe the

l behavior of the elementary cylinders; and, finally, to ne whether the shrinkages so deduced should be applied future construction of the guns or to what extent they be modified for that construction.

An interesting discussion of the quality of steel most suit- r guns is contained in the proceedings of the Naval In- No. 40, 1887. The effort was made to show that the hich the Army and Navy Ordnance Bureaus were then ing was of a grade of so-called high steel with uncertain h and properties and that guns should be made of mild ith little or no carbon and having an ultimate strength n 55,000 to 65,000 pounds. The commercial advantage l was that this grade of steel could then be readily manu- d in our own country and a high price would necessarily for the special steel which the government was demand- he discussion was convincing in showing that what was wanted was a metal possessing a high elastic limit with ictility and ultimate strength to withstand the pressure to a gun may be subjected without deformation. Events nce shown that the constant demands of the government intaining a high standard of quality and to improve it er practicable have been of great benefit to the domestic ince the qualities of high grade steel manufactured for all es in this country are not surpassed elsewhere.

The physical qualities prescribed for forgings for guns of 2 inch caliber and upwards are:

	Elastic limit pounds per sq. in.	Tensile strength pounds per sq. in.	Elongation after rupture per cent.	Contraction of area per cent.
.....	46,000	86,000	17	30
.....	48,000	90,000	16	27
n hoops.....	50,000	90,000	14	20
cal hoops.....	53,000	93,000	14	20

The steel is ordinarily made by the open-hearth process medium per cent., about 45, of carbon. Steel containing ½ per cent. of nickel is now required for breech blocks and s with an elastic limit of 70,000 pounds. It is also sup- or field guns and the tubes and jackets of 5 and 6 inch ire guns, the prescribed limit being 65,000 pounds. The nd jacket of the 16-inch type gun were made of nickel ince the manufacturers would not otherwise guarantee the

required elastic limit of 60,000 pounds in the metal. The cost of nickel steel for the present acts as a bar to its more extended use. The gain in elastic limit is about 30 per cent. over previous standards.

72. The establishment of the army gun factory at Watervliet Arsenal was authorized by the act of September 22, 1888. The tools and equipments were purchased and sufficient machinery installed in the new building to begin operations in September, 1890, or within twenty-one months from the time ground was first broken for building. Up to June 30, 1903, this factory, besides a number of field and siege guns and 12-inch mortars, had completed fifty-seven 8-inch, one hundred 10-inch, one hundred and twenty-five 12-inch and one 16-inch sea-coast guns with forgings furnished by private steel makers. The present capacity of the shops per annum on a basis of 8 hours' work per day is equivalent to:

Field guns, 170; siege guns, 10; siege Howitzers, 10; siege mortars, 11; 5-inch rapid-fire guns, 10; 6-inch rapid-fire guns, 13; 10-inch guns, 16; 12-inch guns, 16; 12-inch mortars, 20;

or a total of about 276 pieces of the different calibers. While a large proportion of the guns have been made at Watervliet Arsenal a goodly number have also been made at private factories. All of the 6 and 15 pounder guns have been so procured, as well as a number of sea-coast guns and a large part of the mortars. In 1891 the Bethlehem Steel Company, then under the management of Mr. Frick, made contract with the Department to furnish twenty-five 8-inch, fifty 10-inch and twenty-five 12-inch guns complete and at once proceeded to erect the fine gun finishing plant which to-day distinguishes that company as the most extensive, complete and best equipped private factory for the manufacture of ordnance in the country.

73. The Watertown Arsenal is well equipped for the manufacture of the modern sea-coast carriages by the government. Its capacity is, however, limited and most of the sea-coast carriages are procured from private establishments. The Rock Island Arsenal is well equipped for making field and siege carriages.

74. The Department has no plant for the manufacture of powders or steel projectiles. These constitute a large item of expenditure hardly less in amount than for the guns or carriages.

material procured from private factories is made after ifications prepared by the Ordnance Department, and under inspection of its officers stationed at the place of manuture. It is besides subjected to proof firing tests for accepte. By this system, coupled with the work turned out from government shops, the Ordnance Department is admittedly, l justly so I believe, credited with maintaining a high standard excellence for its products.

periments Made to Determine the Utility of Initial Tension and Shrinkage in Gun Construction, Compared with Theory.

75. When a simple, homogeneous cylinder is subjected to inrior pressure the surface of the bore sustains the greatest strain ngentially, while the metal of the wall is strained to a less gree depending upon its distance from the axis. The elastic sistance of the cylinder is therefore measured by an interior essure that will expand the bore to the point where the elastic tensibility of the metal is reached. In a cylinder having initial nsion produced by interior cooling or by the shrinkage of linders one upon another, or by wire winding, in either case oducing a compression of the metal at the surface of the bore, e same law of strains due to an applied interior pressure holds od as in a simple cylinder, but the outer layers of metal having en initially strained will be worked at greater tension than the case of a simple cylinder and the aggregate resistance to terior pressure will be increased. It is necessary, of course, observe that none of the outer layers, or indeed any of the etal in the wall, be strained beyond the elastic limit, but the aximum resistance of the cylinder will evidently be attained each of the indefinably thin concentric cylindrical lamina into ich the wall of the cylinder may be conceived to be divided be ained simultaneously to the elastic limit. The object of ial tension or shrinkage is therefore to derive the use of that tion of the elastic extensibility and work in the outer parts he wall in resisting interior pressure which are not utilized in simple cylinder. On the other hand the surface of the bore ld not be initially compressed beyond the elastic limit of metal. This is the simple theory involved in the tangential gth of the built-up gun. The necessary longitudinal gth is readily secured.

76. The outer cylinders are to be assembled with such shrinkages that conjointly they will compress the bore of the tube to its elastic limit and yet retain sufficient residual elastic extensibility in each, so that at the moment when the bore of the tube is extended to its elastic limit by interior pressure, the bore of each enveloping will also be extended to its elastic limit. The difference between the resistance of a cylinder with initial tension produced by interior cooling and that of one formed by the shrinkage of cylinders of considerable thickness one upon another here becomes apparent. In the first case the maximum resistance of the whole thickness of wall or the aggregate from the infinite number of cylindrical lamina into which it can be conceived to be divided may be utilized. In the second case the full elastic limit can be realized only at the interior surface of each of the cylinders shrunk on so that the maximum elastic extensibility of the whole thickness of wall is not utilized and there is some loss. In practice, however, since the tube cannot be initially compressed in the state of rest or extended in the state of action beyond the elastic limit of its metal it results that where the thickness of wall is sufficient to divide into three or four layers little or no tangential resistance is lost in the built-up cylinder construction as compared with initial tension produced by interior cooling. These conditions are present in the reinforced parts of the large caliber sea-coast guns, since every gun must have a thickness of wall proportioned to its caliber, and hence the absolute thickness of the wall in the large guns is relatively great.

77. In wire-wound guns the lining tube imposes practically the same restrictions as in the built-up forged steel gun, that is to say, the maximum resistance is limited by the tube which may not be worked beyond its limit of compression at rest or beyond its limit of extension in action.

78. In a solid walled gun properly strengthened by interior cooling it is possible to secure the greatest economy in weight of metal to produce a cylinder of given resistance to interior pressure below a certain thickness of wall in calibers.

79. The following formulæ express the maximum tangential resistance of a simple cylinder or gun and of a compound cylinder, as exemplified in the built-up forged steel, and the wire-wound guns with lining tube.

P is the pressure in pounds per square inch, θ the elastic limi

ension and ρ the elastic limit for compression of the tube
n pounds per square inch; R_0 and R_1 stand for the radius
bore and the exterior of the gun.

Simple gun $P = \frac{3(R_1^2 - R_0^2)}{4R_1^2 + 2R_0^2}\theta$

ıpound gun $P = \frac{3(R_1^2 - R_0^2)}{4R_1^2 + 2R_0^2}(\theta + \rho)$

ρ are usually taken as equal, whence it appears that the
und gun will withstand twice as much interior pressure as
)le gun of the same dimensions and quality of metal, pro-
the tube in the compound gun is worked between the full
of compression and extension.

By plotting curves from these formulæ with abscissæ
enting the thickness (R_1—R_0) of the wall in calibers,
ith ordinates representing the fractional coefficients in the
læ, as shown in Fig. 98, it is seen that the resistance to
ır pressure increases with the thickness of wall, but the
ients are very small beyond a thickness of 1 to 1.25
s. The limiting values of P for an infinite thickness of
naking $R_1 = \infty R_0$, become 0.750 for the simple gun and
)r the compound gun.

The shrinkage formulæ that have been applied in the
ıction of our built-up forged steel guns are published in
l form in Notes on the Construction of Ordnance No. 59,
July 21, 1891.

:e formulæ deal directly with the strains produced in the
)y all the extraneous forces, and by an evaluation of these
we are enabled to conserve the primary condition that no
the gun should be subjected to strain beyond the elastic
f the metal. By modifying Clavarino's formula in rela-
longitudinal stress, a set of relations was secured which
:d a most satisfactory agreement in actual construction.
rmulæ were placed in form to discuss fully the forces
:ered in building up a gun with cylinders applied by shrink-
d thus enabled the fidelity of work to be verified not only
:ompleted gun but also in the various stages of construc-
· measuring the bore of tube and the diameters of succes-
inders when applied.

Another valuable attribute of formulas applying directly

PLATE I., ELASTIC RESISTANCE OF GUNS.

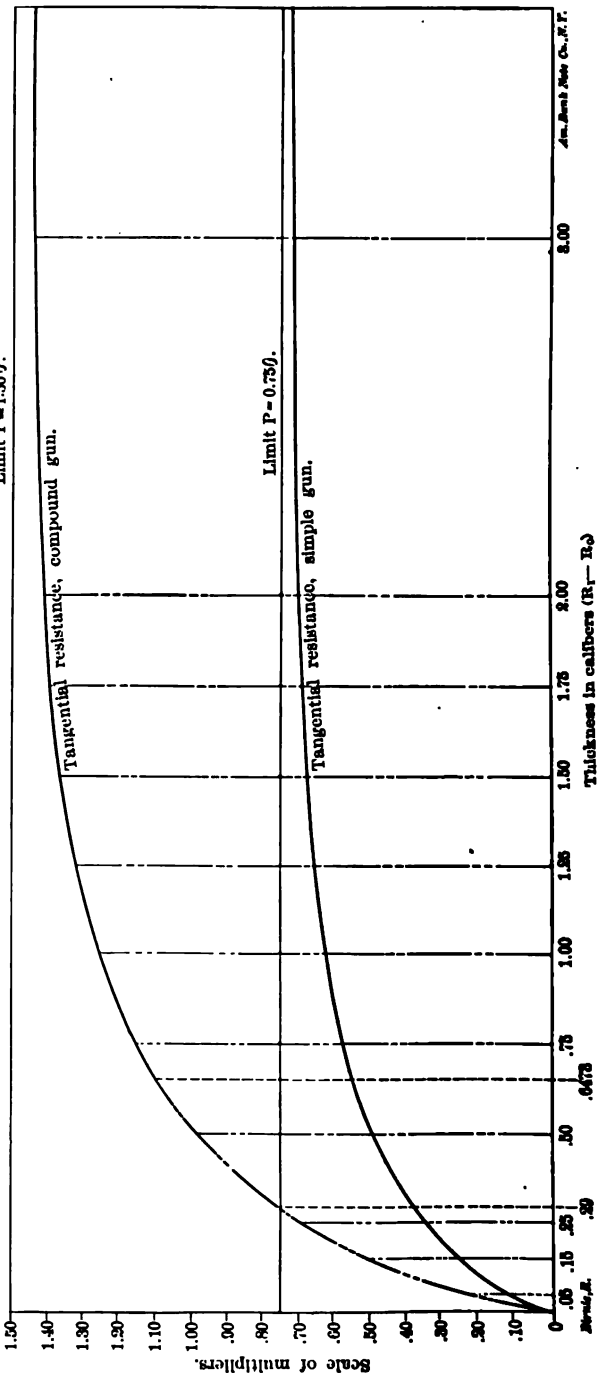
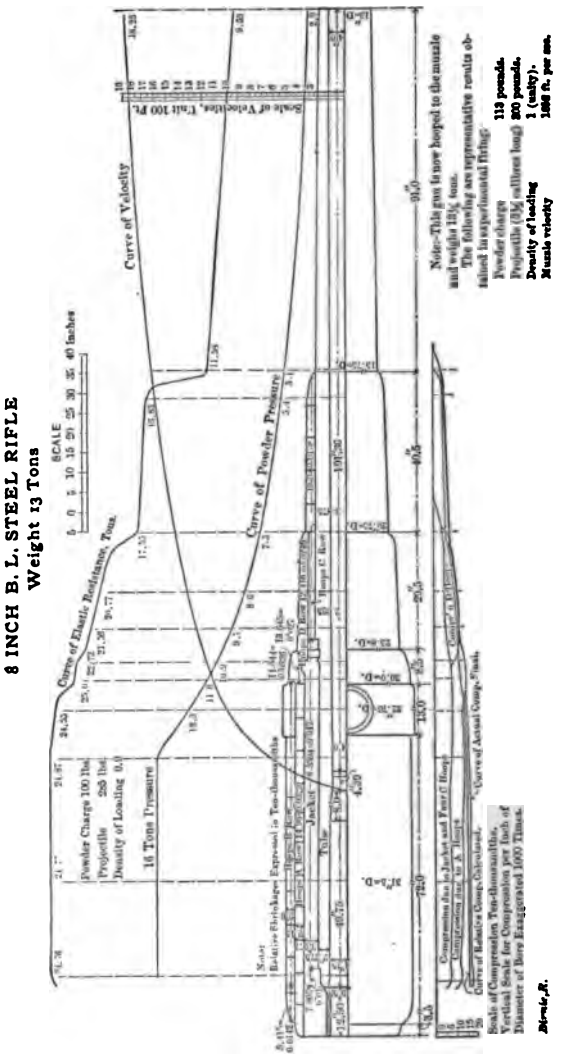


FIG. 98.

the state of rest of the system is the facility afforded for the justment of shrinkages in different sections throughout the ngth of the gun. In making the computations for all parts of complete gun, the changes in the number of layers and in ectional dimensions from part to part render it necessary to livide the whole length into a number of sections and compute he resistance, shrinkages and strains for each. These sections annot, however, be considered wholly independent, as that would give rise to a variety of values which would be inconvenient to apply in practice and would cause undesirable inequalities in strains in passing from one section of the gun to another. Whilst not overlooking the primary consideration to preserve wherever practicable the maximum resistance and in all cases a sufficient elastic resistance to withstand anticipated pressures, two general rules are to be observed, namely: 1. To apply as far as practicable, uniform values for the shrinkages in contiguous sections where the shrinkage diameters are the same, or nearly so. 2. To so modulate the curves of compression or contraction of bore in the state of rest that the final curve will present a comparatively smooth contour, conforming in general to the curve of powder pressure and having no abrupt change of ordinates. As it will in general be most necessary to preserve the maximum resistance in the section of the powder chamber, that section should be considered first and the values belonging to it taken to govern others. Under these considerations it frequently becomes necessary for a given section of the gun to assume certain values, as, for instance, one or more of the shrinkages, the contraction of bore or other conditions and combine the various equations or transform them to obtain desired results.

83. The method of division into sections is illustrated in the gure, Fig. 99, for the 8-inch experimental rifle finished in 886.* The radial changes in dimensions of the cylinders due assemblage under shrinkage and the magnitude of the stresses,

* The numerous and very short hoops used in this gun were soon changed in ure constructions when it was found that the steel makers could readily pro- e longer hoops. In the 12-inch rifle, model 1900, which is 42 feet in length, re are but two hoops in the "C" row extending from the front end of the et to the muzzle of the gun, each of which is about 138 inches long. Similarly "D" row is formed of a single hoop 108 inches long, and the "A" row of hoops only, 91, and 109 inches long; the single hoop over the breech in the ' row is 108 inches long, and the trunnion hoop 28 inches.


8 INCH B. L. STEEL RIFLE
Weight 13 Tons
SCALE
Curve of Velocity
Curve of Powder Pressure
Curve of Elastic Resistance, Tons.
16 Tons Pressure
Powder Charge 100 lbs.
Projectile 200 lbs.
Density of Loading 0.6
Note—This gun is now hooped to the muzzle and weight 13½ tons.
The following are representative results obtained in experimental firing:
Powder charge 113 pounds.
Projectile (33½ calibres long) 200 pounds.
Density of loading 1 (unity).
Muzzle velocity 1650 ft. per sec.

in a sectional view, are illustrated in the two figures for 12-inch rifle.

84. Practice has shown a remarkable conformity obtained in the actual manufacture of guns with thos by the formulas applied in their construction. One of experiments consisted in building a section of gun bore, composed of four cylinders, shrunk one upon The displacements of diameters and lengths cause

ıkage were carefully measured and showed in every in- e close agreement with values deduced by the formulæ. example, the anticipated total compression of the 8-inch was 0.0129 inch, and its measured compression 0.0131 inch. nticipated extension of the exterior of the fourth layer or hoop (diameter, 31.5 inches) was 0.0285 inch and its meas-

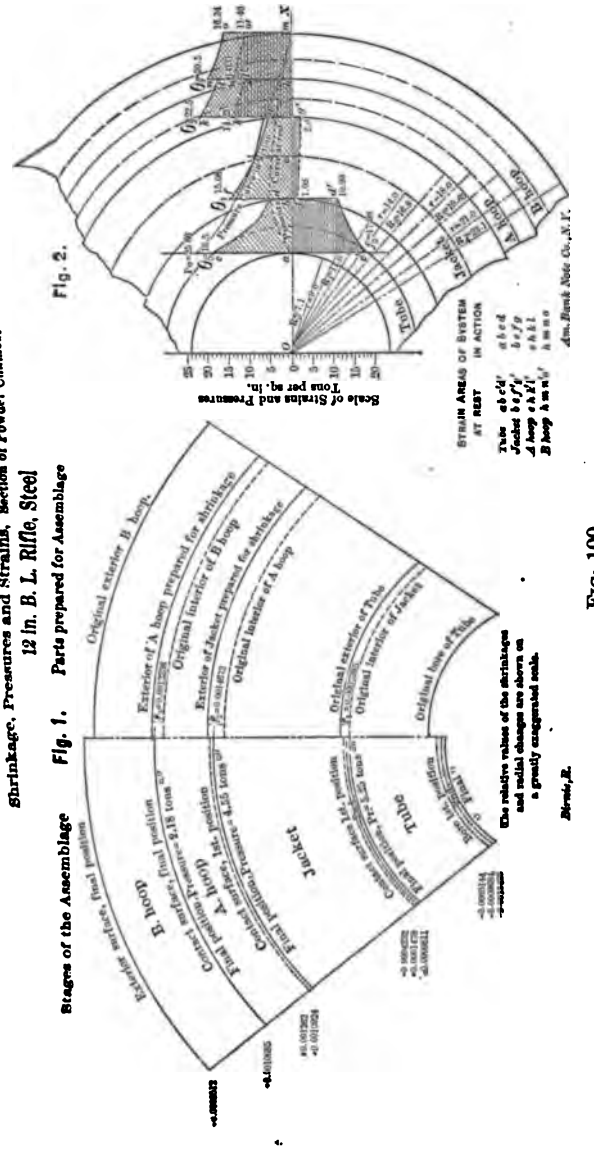


Fig. 100.

ured extension 0.0276 inch. These culminating measure of the series thus showed a difference of less than 2 pe between the actual and anticipated results.

85. In the 8-inch experimental rifle the anticipated co sion of the bore in the section of the powder chamber wa and the measured compression .0156 inch. This gun w made without chase hooping. After firing 24 rounds th of the tube at some 15 inches from the muzzle was foun

MEASURED STRESSES IN SECTION OF HOLLOW FORGING TREATED BY INTERIOR COOLIN AND COMPUTED ELASTIC RESISTANCE TO INTERIOR PRESSURE.

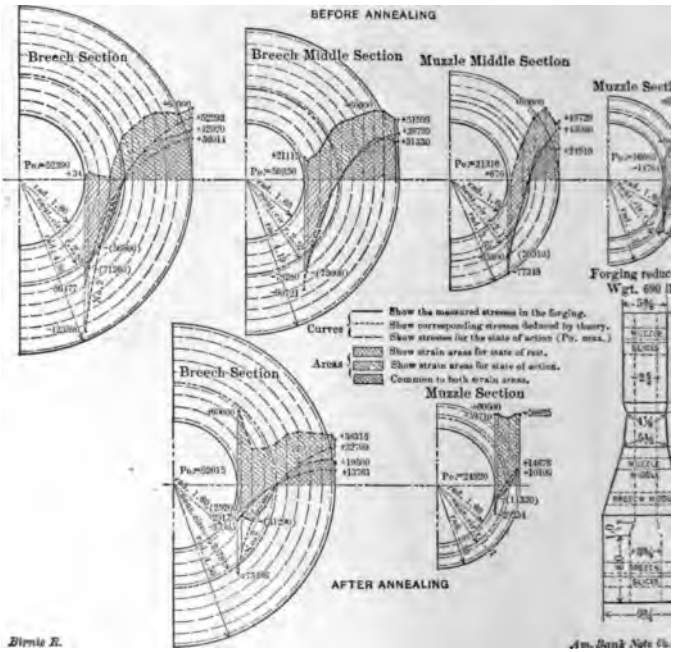


FIG. 161.

enlarged .006 of an inch. It was then decided to retu gun to the factory and extend the hooping to the muzzl turning off the chase metal for hooping the bore contracte metal was turned off showing that there existed a zone c pressed metal at the exterior of the tube damaging to its s and due to the imperfect treatment at that time in vogue Whitworth works where the tube was procured. The hooping fully re-established the strength of the gun, wh been fired in all 335 rounds and is still in serviceable co

PLATE 5. INITIAL TENSION IN HOLLOW CYLINDER.

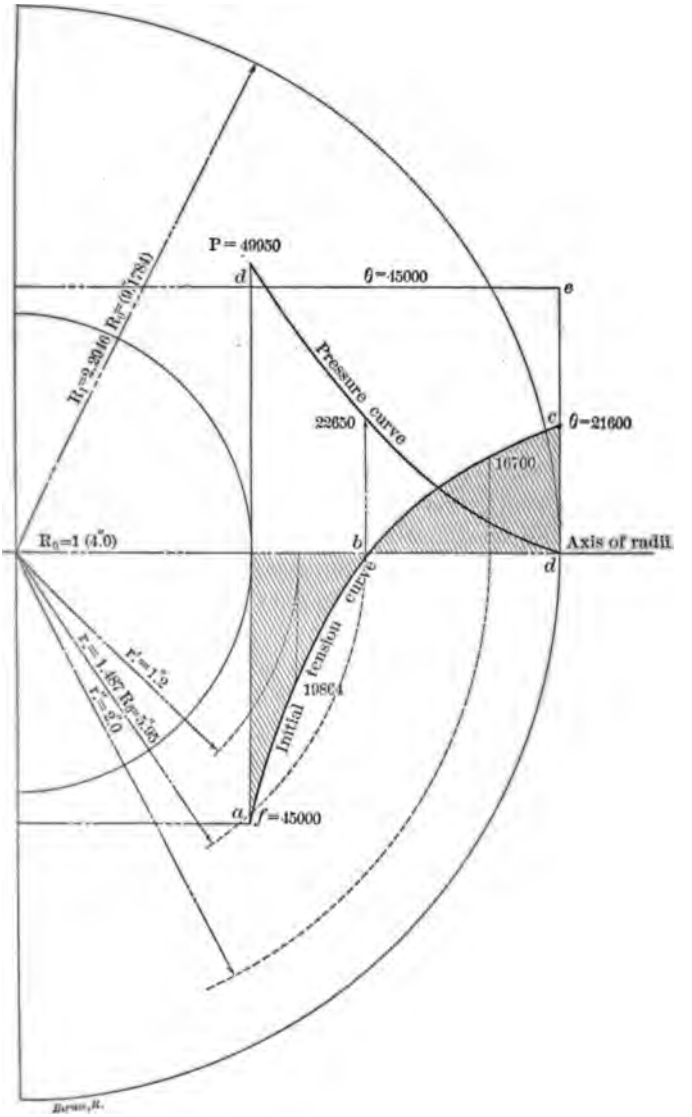


FIG. 102.

epting erosion of the bore, which detracts from its accuracy. 6. Fig. 101, with figures showing the measured stresses in a ring representing sections of a field gun which was treated by rior cooling for experiment, is taken from a paper read to

the Philosophical Society of Washington, D. C., May 11, 1895, and printed in Bulletin Vol. XIII, pp. 27-102. The wall of the forging was cut into thin concentric rings on four several sections, and the changes measured on the diameter of each ring due to its release from the forging, these changes giving a measure of the strains induced by the treatment.

87. An analysis of the laws governing the resistance of a cylinder with a properly regulated degree of initial tension produced by interior cooling shows that a thickness of 0.65 of a caliber, nearly, will give the strongest tube that can be made from a given weight of metal of given quality. For this thickness in calibers only will all the fibres of the metal throughout the thickness of the wall reach the elastic limit from extension simultaneously under the action of interior pressure. This particular case is illustrated in Fig. 102. The interior cooling being supposed perfectly conducted, the metal at the surface of the bore is compressed to its elastic limit, $\rho = 45{,}000$ pounds assumed. The curve of initial tension is a continuous one extending through the neutral point of stress "b" to a tension of 21,600 at "c," on the outer surface of the cylinder. If now this cylinder be subjected to an interior pressure the stress upon the metal throughout the thickness of the wall will be developed in resisting the pressure until an interior pressure of $P = 49{,}950$ pounds per square inch is reached. At this stage of the pressure the stress curve, which was originally represented by the initial tension curve, a, b, c, is now formed in the straight line, d, e; that is to say, the stress upon the metal throughout the thickness of the wall is at every point equal to the elastic limit of the metal. The elastic tangential resistance of the cylinder to interior pressure is 1.11 times the elastic limit of the metal to be derived from tests of specimens although the wall of the cylinder is only 0.6473 of a caliber thick or actually $8 \times 0.6473 = 5.18$ inches. The same relations would, of course, hold good for a tube with any given diameter of bore and metal of given elastic limit.

88. The following conclusions may here be quoted from the bulletin of the Philosophical Society previously cited.

For cylinders of greater thickness than 0.65 caliber, a state of uniform strain in the wall will be reached in action and passed before the elastic limit of the metal is attained, and with increasing pressure this limit will be fully reached only at the surface of the bore, thus determining the limit of pressure. For such

rs the best condition of resistance will be obtained by utilizing the full
f compression of the metal in the initial tension.
for cylinders of less thickness than 0.65 caliber, a state of uniform strain
n equal to the elastic limit of the metal can be attained with a compression
) less than the limit ρ. The thinner the cylinder the less should be the
compression imposed. It follows that the possible maximum resistance
1 cylinders will be obtained by adjusting the initial compression within
If the full limit of initial compression were given, the elastic limit of the
would be reached in action at the exterior of the cylinder sooner than at
e.
a consequence, also, of the preceding, the resistance of the cylinders of
ickness than 0.65 caliber, treated by interior cooling, should be directly
tional to the thickness. This treatment gives the means of imparting the
t resistance so far known to such cylinders.

A 3-inch and a 5-inch gun made of single forgings thened by interior cooling have been constructed and tested sively with very satisfactory results. A number of the for 5-inch rapid fire guns have also been made in this way. outcome of the process in these tubes has not been en- ging for the continuation of this method in view of the le experienced and the number of re-treatments necessary tain the degree of initial tension desired. Care and ex- ice in manufacture should be able to control this method pply it advantageously at least to guns of small and medium r. The difficulty to be anticipated with guns of large r is in procuring a forging for the gun body in one piece iform quality. This is, however, also a question of experi- nd advancement in knowledge of the art, and quite within nits of future possibility.

The Modern Field Gun (Figs. 103 and 104).*

The chief object of improvement in the modern field gun btain the greatest possible rapidity of aimed fire, and this en rendered possible by the introduction of smokeless r, since with the front of the battery covered by a heavy of smoke, as formerly, such rapidity of fire as is now d would not have been possible. Improvements for this e have been made in the breech mechanism of the gun, in

s regretted that photographs of the model 1902 field gun and limber are lable at this time. These plates show the material tested in 1901–2 which s the adopted type.

the ammunition, and especially in the carriage. Improvements in the mechanism consist principally in a single motion in opening and closing the block, safety devices to prevent firing until the block is fully closed and locked, and eccentric position of the firing pin in the block to prevent premature discharge of the primer in the fixed ammunition when the block is closed.

91. Improvements in the carriage constitute essentially a con-

FIG. 104.—LIMBER FOR FIELD GUN.

struction which admits of the gun being fired without recoil of the carriage on the ground, without jump of the wheels, with practically no disturbance of the aim, together with such an attachment of sights that the sighting can be continuously maintained while the gun is being loaded. Improvements in the ammunition are a change from separate loading of the projectile and powder charge to fixed ammunition.

92. In the pattern of equipment now to be replaced the car-

riage recoiled at each round and had to be run to the front, repointed by shifting the trail, and finally the cannoneers must get clear of the carriage to allow the gun to be fired. All of these were time-consuming elements.

93. Three experimental carriages embodying recoil of the gun on the carriage have been tried precedent to the present adopted type, model 1902. First the model of 1898, with the short recoil of gun on carriage, and having an axle traverse to give motion to the gun in azimuth without shifting the trail; next, another short recoil carriage made in 1900. The distinctive features of this were hydraulic recoil cylinders with counter recoil springs in the cylinder, azimuth motion of the gun on the carriage without shifting the trail, provided by a turn-table, and a folding spade at the rear end of the trail. Next came the long recoil carriage allowing a recoil of 44 inches to the gun on the carriage, made with two hydraulic recoil check cylinders and return springs in the cylinder. The two last-named types were entered in the exhaustive tests of field material made in 1901 and 1902, together with several types of foreign and domestic manufacture. The results of those tests led to a combination of good points found, which have been introduced in the model of 1902.

94. The gun is made of nickel steel built up with clips that slide in and secure it to the guide rails of the cradle. A lug under the breech connects the gun with the recoil cylinder. The breech mechanism is of the interrupted screw type and opens with a single motion. The block is bored out to receive the firing mechanism which is placed eccentrically in the block so that in closing, the firing pin will not be brought opposite the primer in the cartridge case until the block is rotated and locked. A safety device prevents firing until the breech is closed. The gun may be fired by lanyard from the rear, but is habitually fired by the cannoneer seated on the right through a firing shaft attached to the carriage. This shaft is so arranged that it cannot be operated until the gun has returned to the safe position in the battery. The advantages of this breech mechanism are rapidity of fire, great power of extraction and ejection of cartridge case, ease of loading in that the cartridge is not required to be pushed into place by hand as in sliding block mechanisms, but the last part of the motion is given by the closing of the block. The mechanism is well arranged for protection of the

parts from dust and injury, especially blowbacks, is simple and no tools are required for dismantling it.

95. The projectiles used are shrapnel and high explosive shell weighing 15 pounds. The gun gives a muzzle velocity of 1,700 foot-seconds, and a range of 6,250 yards with 15 degrees elevation. A somewhat greater range can be obtained by sinking the trail. The maximum range is about 7,500 yards. The accuracy of the gun is excellent at 6,000 yards range, and compares favorably at this range with the 3.2-inch gun, which it replaces, at 4,000 yards range.

The carriage comprises the lower carriage, consisting of wheels axle and trail, together with a rocker and cradle which contains the recoil system and in which the gun slides. The cradle rests on the rocker and is controlled by the elevating gear. The rocker forms a table also in which the cradle can be moved in azimuth 4 degrees on either side of the centre to change the direction of the gun by that amount without moving the trail. The spade at the end of the trail is fixed in position and has wide flanges to prevent sinking in the ground. The recoil equipment comprises the cylinder, piston rod, counter recoil buffer and springs. The cylinder lies in the cradle and is surrounded by the springs, and its rear end is attached to the breech of the gun. The recoil springs are made of thin steel riband rectangular in shape coiled on edge. The column of springs comprises three similar coils assembled with tension sufficient to return the piece when fired at 15 degrees elevation. The piston rod is bored out for the throttling bar and the interior of the cylinder has three ribs of variable profile to control the recoil by openings through which the liquid in the cylinder passes. The variable openings in the cylinder are calculated so as to make the resistance which the liquid offers plus the resistance of the springs such that the wheels will not jump from the ground when the piece is fired at zero elevation. This is accomplished by making the gravity moment of the system about an axis through the point of support of the trail greater than the sum of the moments of the piston pull and the spring resistance about the same axis. The recoil of the gun on the carriage is 48 inches. The counter recoil rod with one end secured to the cylinder has its free end centred and supported at all times in the bore of the piston rod. It regulates the velocity of return of the piece throughout the whole length of counter recoil, thus

obviating the sudden strain and shock in designs where t counter recoil is unrestrained until the piece is nearly in batte As a result of this arrangement the gun can be fired without ev as much motion as would dislodge a piece of money placed up the wheel.

96. The shield is made of hardened steel .2 of an inch thic in three parts. A small portion of the top is made to fold dow so that it will not project above the wheels while travellin With this arrangement the carriage might be overturned witho injury. The shields are tested for acceptance by firing thir caliber steel-jacketed bullets with muzzle velocity of 2,300 f. at a range of 100 yards. The bullet must not penetrate. Tl shield thus offers protection against small arm fire and shrapn bullets.

97. The road brake has a double lever, one in front and o in rear of the shield. The first is for the use of the cannone seated on the axle seat as a road brake, and the other is plac where it can be readily operated in firing the gun to preve movement of the carriage especially when fired from a slopi platform. The brake blocks bear upon the front of the wh in the firing position where they are out of the way of the firi party. When limbered up in travelling on the road this plac the blocks behind the wheels and no mud is collected on t blocks.

98. The sights comprise a panoramic telescopic sight on t left of the piece, and a range quadrant on the right. In usi the range quadrant the gunner on the left may devote his ent attention to giving direction, while another cannoneer can g elevation at the range quadrant. The piece is, however, usua aimed by the gunner seated on the left, who has at hand elevating and traversing wheels for training the gun. T sights are attached to the cradle, and since this does not move firing the piece the sighting may be continuous. The panora sight enables the gun to be aimed by directing the sight u any object off the line of fire, which is especially useful wl any direct target made by the enemy is indistinct.

99. It is found in order to secure steadiness of the carri that the time consumed in recoil and counter recoil must be m about two seconds. The operations of opening, loading closing the block, and firing, consume about one second only that practically therefore the maximum rapidity of unaimed

from a piece of this description is about three seconds per round, or twenty rounds per minute. After the trail is set a rapidity of 10 to 12 aimed rounds per minute can be maintained for some time. As compared with this, the 3.2-inch gun would fire not more than about two rounds per minute.

100. The weight of the model 1902 carriage, exclusive of gun, is 1,308 pounds, as compared with 1,321 pounds for the carriage of the 3.2-inch rifle, which is remarkable in view of the additional parts in the new carriage, but shows how much the essential parts in the old carriage which are still retained in the new could be lightened and yet retain sufficient strength for service by introducing the plan of recoil of the gun upon the carriage.

101. Four rounds of ammunition are carried in tubes under the axle seats to be ready for immediate use, and 36 rounds are carried in the limber, Fig. 104. The gun and limber complete with ammunition weighs 3,800 pounds, giving a load of 633 pounds per horse for each of the six horses.

102. The organization of batteries with these guns will comprise four guns with carriages and limbers, and 12 caissons and limbers. The caissons carry 70 rounds each, and their limbers 36 rounds, making a total of 1,432 rounds for the battery, or 358 rounds for each gun.

Types of Guns, Mounts and Breech Mechanisms.

103. In all the more recent type of guns a continuous movement of breech mechanism in opening and closing the block is substituted for the separate operations, one to unscrew the block and the other to withdraw it, formerly required. The principal parts of the breech mechanism are the spindle with mushroom shaped head, plastic obturator and steel split rings to seal the escape of gas; the block with its threaded and smooth sectors arranged to require a small turning movement for locking; the parts that operate to turn and withdraw the block; the carrier (either tray or ring) that supports the block when open; the safety attachments that prevent firing until the block is closed and locked, and the firing mechanism.

104. Fig. 105 illustrates the more modern form of breech mechanism in the 6-inch rapid fire gun, model 1900. This gun gives 3,000 f. s. muzzle velocity with 100-pound projectile, is fitted with the Stockett breech mechanism and a firing mechanism

for combination electric-friction primer; and also a loading tray with automatic movement which rises to support the insertion of the charge and projectile when the breech is opened, and falls to clear the way for the block as the latter is closed. The capacity of the powder chamber in this gun is 2,114 cubic inches, as compared with 1,278 cubic inches in the model 1897 gun, which was designed for 2,600 f. s. muzzle velocity.

The 6-inch Bofors gun, Fig. 106, has a standard muzzle velocity of 2,624 f. s. with 100-pound projectile. The most interesting feature of the gun is the breech mechanism, which is opened and

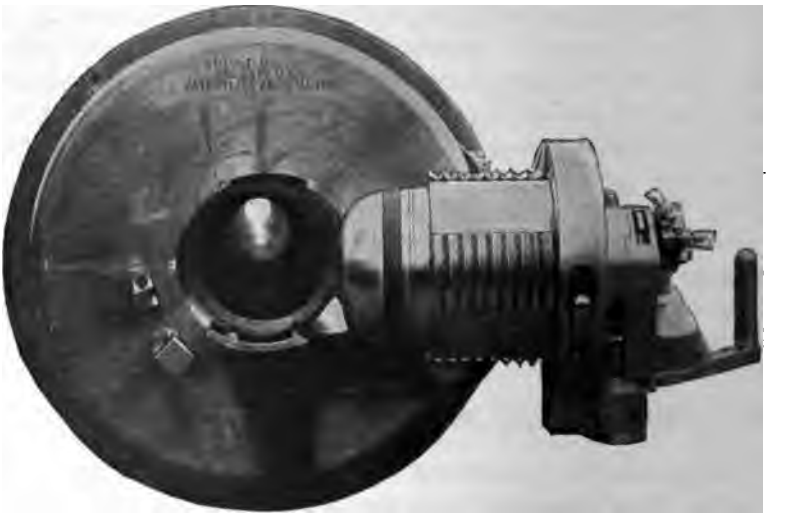


FIG. 105.—BREECH MECHANISM, 6-INCH R. F. GUN. MODEL OF 1900.

closed by a single movement and may be operated automatically or by hand. The projectile recess is conical in shape, with a large and convenient opening to the rear for loading, and is fitted with a loading tray that works automatically. The mounting is provided with two sets of sights, one on either side, so that one man can control the direction and another the sighting in elevation for rapid firing. In trials for rapidity at will 10 rounds were fired in 103 seconds with the breech operated by hand, and 10 rounds in 94.6 seconds with the breech operated automatically. The automatic arrangement is complete for both opening and closing the block. The opening is effected by the recoil of the gun in its cradle, which at the same time compresses a spring

FIG. 106.—BOFORS 6-INCH R. F. GUN.

and a catch holds the block open. On releasing this catch the spring automatically closes the block. This mechanism has worked well throughout. The automatic feature gives only a little increase in rapidity of fire, but has the advantage of saving space for loading and dispenses with the services of one man. Among the many labor and time saving devices now attempted to be introduced for the service of guns, which are frequently objectionable because of delicacy and increased complications, the Bofors automatic breech opening and closing device appears exceptional for distinctive merit and certainty of operation. To see it in operation one experiences the same sense of relief, to a degree, as in the use of fixed ammunition instead of separate loading in the rapid fire field guns. The cannoneers are saved by so much from violent and rapid exertion, the loading progresses more smoothly and withal with increased rapidity.

105. This gun has been fired 386 rounds with a number of pressures exceeding 50,000 pounds, and in one case reaching nearly 70,000 pounds, derived from charges purposely increased to test the mechanism or the behavior of various lots of smokeless powder to determine if there existed a critical point of pressure.

106. Designs have been made, and work is in progress to apply plans of automatically opening and closing the breech block to other rapid fire guns and to guns mounted on disappearing carriages.

107. The 16-inch gun. Fig. 107, is at present mounted upon the proof carriage. It has been recently decided to make for this gun a Buffington-Crozier disappearing carriage, and to mount it at some place on the coast not yet designated. The piece has been fired eight times, using the first sample lot of DuPont nitrocellulose smokeless powder made for it, with charges varying in weight from 450 to 640 pounds and a standard weight of projectile of 2,400 pounds. Round No. 6 with 640-pound charge gave 2,345 f. s. muzzle velocity with 38,545 pounds pressure and muzzle energy 91,500 foot tons. Colonel Ingalls' estimate of the maximum range of this gun, provided it should be elevated for firing at an angle of nearly 42 degrees, is 20.9 miles, and the maximum ordinate of the trajectory 30,516 feet, or above 5¾ miles. The battle range of the gun with an elevation of 10 degrees, which may be given on the disappearing carriage, should be about 16,000 yards, or over 9 miles.

FIG. 107.—16-INCH B. L. RIFLE ON PROOF CARRIAGE.

108. The proof firing was attended with entire success. A the fourth round, with a full charge, a velocity of 2,317 f. s. wa obtained with 36,700 pounds pressure. The gun was designed and the powder sample made to give a velocity of 2,300 f. s. with not exceeding 38,000 pounds pressure. The results are remarkable when it is considered that the charge of smokeless powder exceeded largely any that had been heretofore fired from a gun.

109. The influence of caliber in producing power is shown in that the muzzle energy of the 16-inch gun is 2.4 times that of the 12-inch rifle, model 1895, designed for the same muzzle velocity. The 12-inch rifle, model 1900, with 2,560 f. s. muzzle velocity, gives a muzzle energy of 45,420 tons, or about one-half that of the 16-inch gun. In actual firings the 12-inch rifle, model 1900, has given a range of 13,360 yards, or 7½ miles with 10 degrees elevation.

110. Improvements in the appliances for giving elevation t 12-inch mortars comprise several designs of quadrants perma nently fixed to the piece within view of the cannoneer at the el vating wheel, and also a range scale on a wheel attached to th elevating axle. The method formerly used, the quadrant plac on flats on the breech of piece, and requiring the gunner to gi orders to the cannoneer at the elevating wheel to raise or low the piece so as to adjust the level of the quadrant was slow a cumbersome. With the new arrangements the elevation is giv by bringing the pointer to a fixed point on an arc, and does n depend upon the adjustment of the level bubble. Fig. 108 sho the 12-inch mortar carriage, model 1896, with improved qua rant in place over the right rimbase.

Powders.

111. Smokeless powder only is now manufactured for t service of all guns, and the black or sphere-hexagonal and bro prismatic powders are discontinued except to use up material hand for target practice. However, a quantity of fine gr black powder is used as a priming charge in the smokel powder cartridge. The present practice makes this prim charge 2.6 of one per cent. of the smokeless powder charge, i is the cause of producing a considerable amount of smoke in discharge, particularly with the large guns.

FIG. 108.—12-INCH B. L. MORTAR AND CARRIAGE.

112. The form of grain now in use is a multi-perforated cinder which when burned in the open air gives an increasing surface of combustion until the circles meet in burning away leaving 12 to 16 per cent. of the grain in splinters to be consumed with a decreasing surface of combustion. Other forms in use elsewhere are the strip and the hollow cylinder or tubular grain. The latter burns away with a uniform surface of combustion, and this, combined with its facility for ease of loading when made up into cartridges, appears to make it the most desirable form to use.

113. Nitrocellulose powder has generally displaced that containing nitroglycerine. The heat produced is less and larger charges are required, but this is offset by the decreased erosion found with the nitrocellulose composition.

114. The advantage of smokeless over the brown powder aside from the question of smoke, lies in the fact that it is converted into gas, while the brown and black powders leave somewhat more than one-half the products of combustion as solid residue. All the properties of smokeless powder are not as yet known, and there is a large field for investigation. Recent experiments have shown that certain lots of powder at least have a critical point of pressure. That is to say, the pressures will be found to increase regularly according to a certain law with the charge up to a certain point, beyond which, if the charge be increased, very high and abnormal pressures may be encountered. These experiments have been purposely made with charges greater than the service requirements in order to investigate the law of critical pressures.

115. Smokeless powder requires a large air spacing, and hence powder chambers of guns to give high velocities in order to burn the large charges required for this must be made correspondingly large. There is one size of powder grain best adapted to each caliber of gun, and nothing is gained by increasing the size or in effect using a slower burning powder for that gun. A larger charge of the slower burning powder would be required to give the same velocity, with loss of efficiency. For an equal weight of charge the gas will have a longer path to work over and will impart more velocity to the projectile the nearer to the breech the powder is consumed in the bore. The limit for minimum size of grain and quickness of burning is fixed by the pressure that the gun will support in the powder chamber, and the

for maximum size of grain may roughly be evidenced by the absence of unconsumed powder on firing.

Projectiles.

116. The present approved form of shrapnel body comprises a steel case with bursting charge in the base, and the case made strong enough to eject the balls after the manner of a small gun without rupture when the bursting charge is ignited. The base charge gives an increase of about 200 f. s. velocity to the balls over that of the shrapnel at the point of burst. The cone of dispersion is about 9 or 10 degrees. In the shrapnel made with the bursting charge in the head the cone of dispersion is somewhat greater. The velocity of the balls, however, is somewhat retarded by the burst and the effective range is materially less than that of the shrapnel with bursting charge in the base.

117. The common form of armor-piercing shot and shell have capacity to perforate about one caliber of hard-faced steel armor for the shot, and one-half caliber for the shell. Both are to be used in our service charged with high explosive. The 12-inch shot, for example, holds 23 pounds and the 12-inch shell 68 pounds of explosive. They are made of special quality of steel containing chromium or manganese, and carefully hardened and tempered. The processes of manufacture are held as trade secrets by the different makers.*

118. Where armor penetration is not required, as in high explosive shell for the field and siege guns, the walls of the shell are made as thin as consistent with necessary strength to withstand the crushing effort accompanying discharge from the gun so that a maximum charge of explosive may be carried.

119. Recently an armor-piercing projectile, with thickness of wall intermediate between those of the present shot and shell, has been produced by the Wheeler Sterling Company of Pittsburg. This projectile, by virtue of the improvements in manufacture, has the same armor-piercing power as the thick-

* Figs. 109 and 110 show the characteristic bursting effect of the two high explosive compounds that have been adopted in our service. The projectiles exploded were 12-inch armor piercing shell, which weigh, empty, about 950 pounds, and contain about 67 pounds of Maximite, or 57 pounds of explosive *D*, with Frankford Arsenal detonating fuze. The shell were buried ten feet in sand for explosion, and the fragments afterwards recovered as shown.

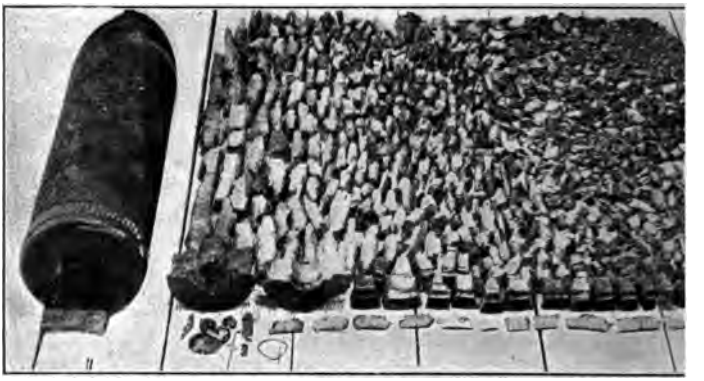


FIG. 109.—FRAGMENTATION, 12-INCH A. P. SHELL CHARGED WITH M/

walled shot and costs about the same as the shot but near
as much as the present shell. It is designed to replace
present projectiles and give a single armor-piercing proj
good bursting charge capacity for each gun. The base
projectile is cut away to allow the band to be stripped at
in perforating armor and thus diminish the resistance to
tion due ordinarily to the enlargement of the diameter of
jectile at the band. The cap is assembled by means of
forced into a groove made partly in the projectile and p
the cap after the latter is in place. The cap of the pres
jectile is forced and hammered into a groove on the proj

120. A striking example of the effect of low tempera
steel plates was seen in firings a few days since at the

FIG. 110.—FRAGMENTATION OF 12-INCH A. P. SHELL CHARGED WITH EX

d. 8-inch A. P. shell were fired at a tempered, nickel steel
) feet x 7½ feet x 3 inches thick, backed by oak timbers.
ather had remained at a temperature approaching zero for
. days. The projectiles were fired to strike the plate with
varying from 20 to 40 degrees between the face of the plate
e line of fire, to observe the effect at these small angles on
te and also to test the relative efficiency of capped and un-
projectiles.. At each round the cold plate was badly
l, and markedly more so than a similar plate previously
in warmer weather. Thereupon two pieces from the same
ere heated to a temperature of 100 degrees or more and
d by similar projectiles. In both cases, although the plates
) were smaller than before, each piece was dished and bent
impact of the shell but there was no cracking. These tests
) far negatived the report received from English sources
e uncapped projectile is equal in proficiency to the capped
ile at very oblique angles of impact. On the contrary it
s that the capped projectile is decidedly superior.

Accuracy and Endurance of Guns.

It is the practice of the Ordnance Department to subject
m to an exhaustive test for endurance before adopting it
e for construction and introduction into service. All the
ea-coast guns are hooped to the muzzle.

The estimated tangential resistance of the 8, 10 and 12
ns, that is, the pressure per square inch which can be sup-
in the powder chamber without exceeding the elastic limit
un, is about 52,000 pounds, and that at the muzzle about
pounds.

If these pressures are exceeded a permanent set of the
y be produced, but rupture is prevented by the ductility of
l and the guns can support higher pressures. The stand-
t of powder pressure for the charge is 38,000 pounds per
nch, or about 73 per cent. of the elastic resistance of the

The actual limit of safe pressure for these guns is probably
0,000 pounds per square inch. But one case of ex-
rupture of a gun of this type has occurred at the Sandy
roving Ground aside from experiments with explosives.
s a 10-inch gun in March, 1899, using an experimental

smokeless powder which proved to be of brittle nature. T breech of the gun was destroyed. The two pressure gauges re tered 78,000 and 79,000 pounds per square inch.

125. On another occasion the breech block of a 5-inch gun stripped under an estimated pressure of 70,000 pounds. 6-i R. F. gun No. 1, model 1897, sustained a pressure of 86, pounds as registered by the gauge, which resulted in wedging breech block. Various calibers of the guns, including the 12-i have been repeatedly subjected to pressures of 50,000 pou and in exceptional cases considerably higher pressures wit serious effect.

126. The type guns of heavy caliber have sustained the lowing number of rounds for endurance, namely:

Experimental 8-inch gun No. 1, West Point foundry.....335 rounds
" 8-inch gun No. 1, Watervliet Arsenal type....390 rounds
" 10-inch gun No. 1, Watervliet Arsenal type...292 rounds
" 12-inch gun No. 1, Watervliet Arsenal type...265 rounds

and the types of 12-inch mortars, models 1886 and 1890, re tively, 398 and 399 rounds. Barring erosion, all the guns intact except the second 8-inch, in which longitudinal crack peared in the tube near the muzzle after 388 rounds.

127. Plans have been prepared for relining the 10-inch No. 1, by a half tube inserted from the breech, which will re the eroded part of the bore and should render the gun fit duplication probably of its first record.

128. The following accuracy targets, see also Fig. 111, part of the record of the guns named:

Gun.	Rounds numbered.	Range.	Deviation from centre of impact.			Re Co
			Mean horizontal.	Mean vertical.	Mean.	
		Yds.	*Ft.*	*Ft.*	*Ft.*	
10-inch B. L. R., W. A., No. 1.....	(8) 97 to 104	1,760	1.94	0.88	1.28	3.4
" " " "	(5) 283 to 287	3,000	1.44	2.61	2.98	8.5
10-inch B. L. R. Crozier wire wound	(5) 271 to 275	1,760	1.84	0.64	1.95	3.
12-inch B. L. R., W. A., No. 1....	(5) 216 to 220	3,000	1.64	1.68	2.35	6

129. It will be observed that three of the targets were beginning with round 216 in the 12-inch gun, round 271 i

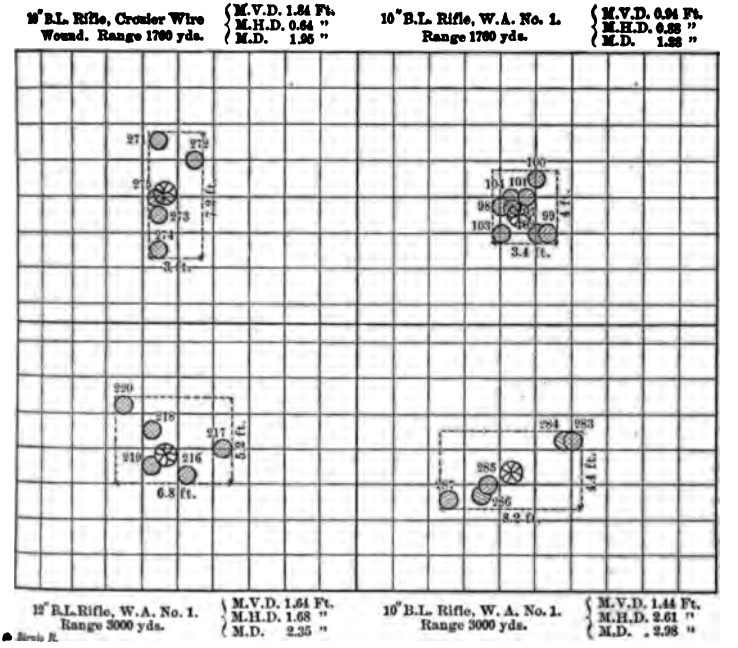


FIG. 111.—ACCURACY TARGETS, 10- AND 12-INCH B. L. RIFLES.

10-inch Crozier wire wound gun and round 283 in the 10-inch forged steel gun. Before these firings the guns had become so eroded that the original bands on the projectiles were too small to seat the projectile or take the rifling properly. New and enlarged bands were used in each case with the result of restoring the accuracy of the guns practically to the original standard.

The Disappearing Carriage.

130. The utility of the disappearing carriage as a system was seriously attacked in 1899 by the Major General commanding the army, followed by the Board of Ordnance and Fortification over which he presided at that time. On October 8, 1900, the Board, by a majority vote of the members present at the time, recommended that no additional disappearing carriages be manufactured for use on high or medium sites, and that no more should be manufactured for use on low sites until the proportion of those to be placed on such sites should have been reduced to one-third of the

total number to be so located. The objections were directed generally: first to the use of disappearing guns, and second to criticisms of the then adopted type of disappearing carriage. The objections and criticisms on both points have been very fully and completely answered by papers published in the reports of the Chief of Ordnance, U. S. Army, for 1900, appendix 32, 1901, appendix 58 and 1902, appendix 1. These references can be consulted by any desiring to acquaint themselves with all the bearings of the subject. The question was finally settled (appendix 1, Report of 1902) by the report of a board of seven members appointed by the President pursuant to act of Congress. The membership of this board comprised Colonel Wallace F. Randolph, Chief of Artillery; Captain Eugene H. C. Leutze, U. S. Navy; Major John G. D. Knight, Engineers Corps; Major Charles Shaler, Ordnance Department; Major Albert S. Cummins, Artillery Corps; Captain William H. Coffin, Artillery Corps; Mr. John R. Freeman, of Providence, R. I., with Captain Richmond P. Davis, Artillery Corps, as recorder. The board was directed to test the system by firing not only the thirty rounds from a 10-inch disappearing gun prescribed by Congress, but also thirty rounds from a 10-inch barbette and ten rounds each from 6, 8 and 10 inch guns mounted on both disappearing and barbette carriages. The board visited five artillery posts and fired over 150 rounds with full service charges, and in conclusion recorded its opinion that the general mechanical principles involved in the chief elements and movements of the Buffington-Crozier disappearing carriage are admirably adapted to their purpose. In these trials 30 continuous rounds were fired from the 10-inch disappearing carriage in 27 minutes 10 seconds. The average interval between rounds being 54.3 seconds, the shortest interval 47 seconds.

The more this question is studied in connection with the increased accuracy and power of gun fire from shipboard the more reason there appears for affording the best possible protection for the gun and its mount, and the gun crew as well. This requires guns to be mounted either on disappearing carriages or else to be thoroughly protected by shields. One gun that can be kept in action at a critical time is evidently better than a number that are so exposed as to be silenced or seriously damaged in action. The straight front shield usually employed on barbette carriages affords a very limited amount of cover, and a

FIG. 112.—BARBETTE MOUNT, TAKU FORTS, CHINA. AFTER BATTLE.

shield thin enough to be penetrated by shell is a source of danger rather than protection.

131. The illustration, Fig. 112, showing an Armstrong gun in the Takau forts, China, in 1900, is well in point. They were attacked by gunboats carrying rapid fire guns only at ranges between 2,000 and 3,000 yards. The inner sides of the shields were covered with blood when examined after the capture of the forts, and around one gun were found the bodies of 35 dead Chinamen. One gun was put out of action by a projectile that entered under the chase and injured the mechanism of the carriage. This is the same pattern of shield regarding which the testing board of 1902 remarked, "With the non-disappearing Armstrong carriage with shield the gunner has better protection than he has on any other mount examined by the board." The 4.7-inch Armstrong gun shields have a thickness of 4 inches at the front and one or two inches on the flanks. The 6-inch Armstrong carriage shield is 4½ inches thick at the front. The quality of the steel is such, however, that even the fronts can be perforated by 5 and 6 inch rapid fire guns at battle ranges.

132. The thickness of shields prescribed for our barbette carriages is 1½-inch for 6-pounder, 2 inches for 15-pounder and 4½ inches for all larger calibers, including the 5 and 6 inch rapid fire and the sea-coast barbette carriages. This steel is required to be face-hardened of the best quality. The curved shield recently tested on a dummy 6-inch barbette pedestal mount, model 1900, is made of face-hardened, Harveyized steel 4½ inches thick. It was able to keep out projectiles of 5-inch and smaller calibers, but was perforated by a 6-inch projectile fired with a reduced velocity to simulate a battle range of about 3,000 yards. The cost of this shield, about $10,000, scarcely compensates for the partial protection it affords.*

133. In firing from a disappearing carriage the sighting of a gun in direction and elevation is given before the gun rises into the firing position, when it can be immediately fired and the gun remains exposed to hostile fire for a few seconds only.

* Fig. 113 shows the 6-inch barbette carriage shield with the axis of the gun turned 60 degrees from the line of observation and after 9 rounds had been fired against it, namely, one 3.2-inch; five 5-inch; and three 6-inch projectiles. The perforation seen in the side exposed to view was made by a 6-inch capped A.P. shot fired with a striking velocity corresponding to about 3,100 yards range and at an angle of 50.5 degrees between the line of fire and a tangent plane to the plate at the point of impact.

FIG. 113.—45-INCH SHIELD, BARBETTE MOUNT, 6-INCH GUN AFTER PROOF-FIRING.

134. A very important attribute of the disappearing carriage besides the protection of the gun mount and gun crew from hostile fire, is the concealment it affords on the approach of an enemy as compared with a barbette carriage and shield. When the vicinity of the disappearing battery is masked by trees or shrubbery, which should be planted if the natural features are bare, the disappearing battery becomes most difficult to identify at a distance, while a barbette gun is always in evidence and when furnished with a shield becomes very conspicuous.

135. The model 1901 12-inch disappearing carriage, Fig. 114, is controlled by electric motors in manœuvring, and combines other improvements. The time for raising into battery is reduced to about six seconds, or less than one-half the time required with the previous models of 12-inch carriage. The traversing and elevating are controlled by the gunner on the sighting platform through electric motors, and the telescopic sight is so supported in a bracket geared with the elevating apparatus of the gun that the gunner can himself give the necessary elevation for range with the same facility as with guns on pedestal mounts. The telescopic sight has a 3-inch triple objective, 15-inch focal length, Brashear-Hastings erecting prisms and two eye pieces giving powers of 12 and 20 with a field of 4 and 3 degrees respectively. The eye end of the telescope will be provided with a rack and pinion for focusing and with adjustable cross wires. Small electric lights are provided for night use to illuminate the scale diaphragm in the telescope and the deflection and elevation scales of the instrument. The sight includes a range drum graduated in yards. These sights and the telescope are furnished by the firm of Warner & Swasey, Cleveland, Ohio.

Methods of Range Finding and Fire Control.

136. The methods of fire direction in the sea-coast service include three cases. One, where the gunner aims directly at the target without predicted range and direction, and continues to fire as rapidly as possible by observing as far as practicable the errors of previous shots. This method is used generally with rapid fire guns. Two, where the gunner gives direction to the gun by observing the target through the telescopic sight, and the gun is elevated to give a predicted range obtained from the range-finding instruments. Three, when the range and direction

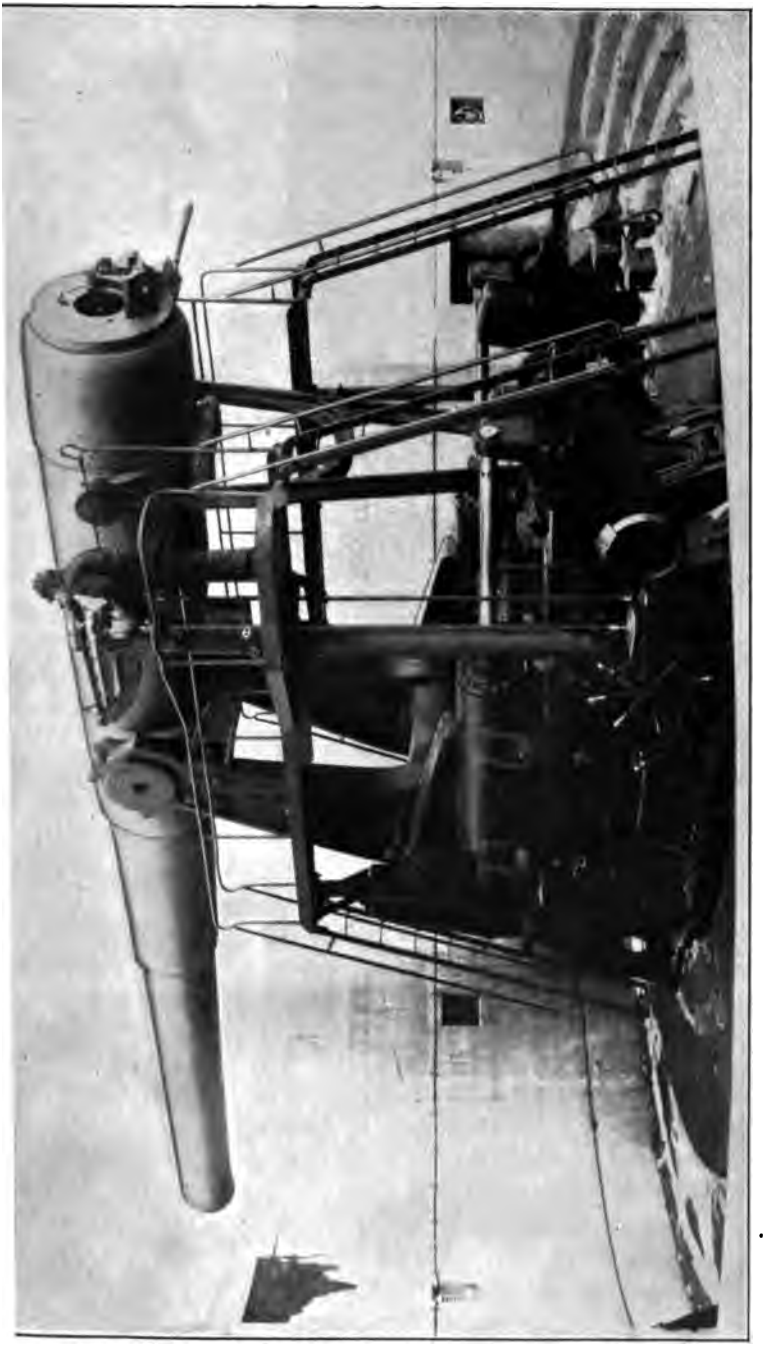


FIG. 114.—12-INCH BUFFINGTON—CROZIER DISAPPEARING CARRIAGE. MODEL OF 1901.

are both obtained by the range-finding appliances and transmitted to the gun, which is aimed accordingly. In this case it is not necessary for the gunner to see the target. The case applies to all mortar fire and to the special case of salvo points, the range and direction of which are known beforehand, and the guns can be pointed to be discharged when the moving target reaches the salvo point. Cases two and three are of most general application, especially for distant fire.

137. The ranges are first obtained by either the depression or horizontal base range-finding instruments, and by means of a plotting board and accessories in the battery commander's station are reduced to the position of the gun that is to be fired and then transmitted by telephone and telautograph to the battery officer at the gun. When the gun is reported ready for firing the battery commander discharges it by pressing an electric button at his station connected by wire with the firing mechanism and electric primer in the gun. Should the electric firing fail a cannoneer stands ready to pull a lanyard and fire the primer by friction. In case of a moving target the predicted range and direction sent to the gun are calculated to set the gun sufficiently ahead of the target so that the projectile will reach the target when it arrives at the predicted point. The time of flight of the projectile is necessarily involved in this prediction.

138. This is a very brief outline of the methods employed which involve in practice a number of instruments and accessories, and a very complete system of governing rules for fire direction and for fire control by the commander of a group of batteries.

139. Two methods of measuring ranges are employed. One by the depression range finder and one by a horizontal base with azimuth instruments at each end. The depression range finder being complete in itself affords much greater convenience than the horizontal base in operation. The difficulties with the horizontal base are especially great in recognizing the target; that is to insure that both observers are looking at the same vessel. The limitations in the accuracy of the depression instrument, however, which must be mounted at a height of at least 60 or better 100 feet above sea level, coupled with the difficulty of securing this elevation at many sea-coast forts—unless by building expensive and very conspicuous towers—necessarily lead to the use of the horizontal system in many cases. The system now be-

out is based upon a judicious combination of the two of instruments.

The Warner & Swasey depression range finder, Fig. 115, n constructed with full knowledge of the requirements of ument of this kind and fulfills these requirements better y other known instrument for the purpose. It has been it the Proving Ground as well as by artillery officers at posts in target practice and is now being supplied in r for the service. In effect, when the instrument in any tation has been adjusted for height of tide and for refrac- enables the distance to a target to be read directly from d scale by bringing the horizontal cross-wire on the water- the object. The same firm has also designed a self-con- horizontal base measuring instrument. A model of one- size with a base six feet three inches long has been tested itisfactory results.

FIG. 115.—WARNER & SWASEY DEPRESSION RANGE FINDER

PAPERS

OF THE

CHICAGO MEETING

(XLIXth)

OF THE

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS.

MAY 31st TO JUNE 3rd, 1904.

No. 1028.

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

CHICAGO MEETING

(XLIXth)

OF THE

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS.

May 31st to June 3rd, 1904.

LOCAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

ROBERT W. HUNT, *Chairman.*
LOUIS MOHR, *Chairman Finance Committee.*
GEORGE M. BRILL, *Chairman Entertainment and Excursion Committee.*
WM. L. ABBOTT, *Chairman Hotel and Reception Committee.*
FRANCIS W. LANE, *Chairman Printing Committee.*
W. H. V. ROSING, *Chairman Transportation Committee.*
PAUL M. CHAMBERLAIN, *Chairman Meetings Committee.*
J. H. WARDER, *Secretary Local Committee.*

The forty-ninth meeting of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers was made noteworthy by the fact that it was a joint meeting of the American Society with the Institution of Mechanical Engineers of Great Britain. The Council of the American Society had invited the British Institution, by a formal vote, suggesting that the latter body make their spring meeting of 1904 an American Meeting, with a view of visiting the great exposition in St. Louis which would be in progress in commemoration of the centennial of the purchase of Louisiana from the French in 1803.

This invitation was cordially accepted by the Council of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers and arrangements were at once begun by the executive officers of the two institutions to carry out the common purpose of such a joint meeting.

It was recognized that a very significant feature of the visit of the British Engineers to the United States would be the opportunity and privilege of visiting the American installations and study American practice in the line of their particular interests.

To this end the American Society had organized headquarters in the various cities to which the visiting engineers were directed by accrediting letters, and through which channels the arrangements for the local visits were provided. The visiting engineers had come to America sufficiently far in advance of the date of the meeting to accomplish their purposes in part before the meeting, and were arranging to visit other cities after the meeting.

The date for the joint meeting was set for May 31st to June 3rd, and in the city of Chicago, rather than in St. Louis, in order that the advantages might be reaped from the ample and convenient hotel accommodations in Chicago, and so that the real business of the meeting might be completed before the distractions and interests of the exposition should compete for available time of the visitors.

The headquarters of the Society were opened on the morning of May 31st, in a room in the Auditorium Hotel, and it became at once obvious that the numbers in attendance from American and British sources would be unusually large. The total registration during the four days exceeded the highest figures reached in any previous gathering, and were approximately as follows:

American Society	350
British "	75
Ladies and guests	518
Total	943

The registration system was carried out by a card principle in multiple, and this meeting was the first at which a satisfactory method was used for the carriage by each member of his name as a feature of the lapel badge of distinction of member and guest.

The name was used only by members of the two societies and a different color for the card was used for the American and British members. The plan worked smoothly and acceptably.

The opening day was given over to incidental excursions to the underground subways of the city and to miscellaneous and individual interests.

The first session was arranged to be held in the Music Hall of the Auditorium for Tuesday evening.

Opening Session. May 31st, 8.30 p. m.

The first session was held in the Music Hall of what is designated as the Fine Arts Building, and was called to order by Mr. obert W. Hunt, of Chicago, Chairman of the Local Committee. n the platform with Mr. Hunt were Mr. Ambrose Swasey, resident of the Society; Mr. J. Hartley Wicksteed, president f the English Institution; Mr. Edgar Worthington, secretary f the English Institution, and Prof. F. R. Hutton, secretary of ie American Society.

Mr. Hunt introduced the Comptroller of Chicago, the Hon. awrence E. McGann, who had been delegated by the corporation represent it in welcoming the engineers as guests of the city.

Mr. McGann spoke in detail of the obligation which the city cognized to the work of the engineer, and referred to the financial obstacle which had prevented progress in these directions at ie rate which the city would have been glad to follow.

President Swasey of the American Society spoke of the Society eeting once again in Chicago, referring to the meetings in 1886 id in 1893, and commenting on the growth of the Society during iese intervals He spoke of Chicago being the only city where ie Society has ever held three of its mid-year meetings so far. le made his welcome at this point include particularly the pleasre of the American Society in welcoming the British Institution a joint session under such favorable circumstances.

President J. Hartley Wicksteed of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers of Great Britain expressed his pleasure in taking art in the welcome of the engineers, and gave reference to the leasure of the visitors in coming to the various cities of the nited States, and noting the differences which were characteristic of them.

At the close of the responses of the respective presidents, a letter was read from Mr. James Forrest, past-secretary of the Institution of Civil Engineers of Great Britain, in which he expressed the wish that the joint meeting might strengthen the bonds of international fellowship and social union between the two great branches of the English-speaking race.

At the close of the formal exercises the meeting adjourned to an informal reception, tendered by the local residents, in the parlors of the hotel, at which a light collation was served, and which gave opportunity for the members to renew old acquaintances

and form new ones, and for the members of the two societies t come into social contact.

SECOND SESSION. WEDNESDAY, JUNE 1ST, 10 O'CLOCK A. M.

The second session was called to order in the large ball-roon of the Auditorium Hotel on the ninth floor, overlooking the lak The meeting was called to order by President Swasey of th American Society, who took occasion to report to the meetin the action of the Council under the provisions of the Constitution on the previous afternoon, whereby, after nomination in du form, Past-President John E Sweet, one of the founders of th Society, had been elected to honorary membership.

He spoke in fitting words of Professor Sweet as a capable man an able engineer, and that if any living member of the Society wa entitled to the name of "Father of the Society of Mechanica Engineers" it was the member whom the Society had honored and in honoring whom it honored itself. The announcement o this election was received with applause.

The Secretary reported for record the Report of the Teller of Election as follows:

REPORT OF TELLERS OF ELECTION.

The undersigned were appointed a committee of the Counci to act as tellers under By-Laws 6, 7, and 8, to scrutinize and coun the ballots cast for and against the candidates proposed for mem bership in their several grades in the American Society o Mechanical Engineers, and seeking election before the Forty-nintl Meeting, Chicago, 1904.

They have met upon the designated days in the office of th Society, and have proceeded to the discharge of their duty. They would certify for formal insertion in the records of the Society, to the election of the following persons, whose names appear on the appended list in their several grades.

There were 661 votes cast on the ballot ending May 14th, 1904, of which 50 were thrown out on account of informalities. There were 596 votes cast on the ballot ending May 21, 1904, of which 32 were thrown out because of informalities. The tellers have considered a ballot as informal which was not endorsed, or where the endorsement was made by a facsimile or other stamp-

CHARLES E. LUCKE,
HENRI G. CHATAIN, } *Tellers of Election.*

MAY 14, 1904.

TO BE VOTED FOR AS MEMBERS.

W. M.
r, J. D.
J. J.
, George
J. C. W.
ı, F. E.
W. S.
, M.
gton, P. J.
G. K.
r, H.
r, W. O.
d, W. P.
rd, D.
Harris, W. A.
Hood, O. P.
Howells, C.
Jenness, C. H.
Kelman, J. H.
Kenyon, A. L.
Lafore, J. A.
Larkin, W. H., Jr.
Lenfest, B. A.
Lord, J. E.
MacMurray, J. T.
Meier, K.
Metcalf, L.
Muckle, J. S.
Powell, J. E.
Randall, D. T.
Safford, A. T.
Sage, H. M.
Sanborn, F. E.
Smith, A. L.
Smith, P. F., Jr.
Stillman, G. F.
Teele, F. W.
Toltz, M. E. R.
Trampe, J. A. C. L. de
Walker, G. S.
Wells, E. C.
Wells, J. H.
Wolf, F. W.

FOR PROMOTION TO FULL MEMBERSHIP.

, B. N.
Hannah, F. A.
Logan, J. W.
Marks, L. S.
Wallace, D. A.

TO BE VOTED FOR AS ASSOCIATES.

te, J. W.
on, W.
Horace
ı, J.
Ludeman, E. H.
Merrill, J. L.
Norton, F. L.
Noyes, H. T., Jr.
O'Neil, J. G.
Parkhurst, F. A.
Rippey, S. H.
Williams, G. W.
Woods, F. F.

FOR PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATES.

ey, J. H.
Robbins, C. C.

TO BE VOTED FOR AS JUNIORS.

ingham, H. H.
y, H. B.
erichs, H.
ley, S. W.
on, E.
tt, W. L.
gow, C. L.
son, P.
ey, G. C.
ney, L. H.
, R. S.
Knowlton, F. K.
Lockett, K.
Massie, J. H.
Matthews, F. E.
Morgan, L.
Murphy, J. K.
Nate, E. H.
Newbury, G. K.
Norris, H. L.
Powell, E. B.
Rantenstrauch, W.
Richards, C. D.
Schaeffer, S.
Schlemmer, E.
Scott, E. F.
Slawson, H. H.
Snodgrass, J. McB.
Sponsler, C. F.
Stacy, H. W.
Townsend, H. P.
Wachalofsky, C. J.
Woodward, R. S., Jr.
Young, C. H.

MAY 21ST, 1904.

TO BE VOTED FOR AS MEMBERS.

Bennett, C. W.	Jones, B. N.	Rivett, Edward.
Clemens, A. B.	Loomis, B., Jr.	Schulte, G. H.
Corbett, R. H.	Lucas, H. M.	Slade, A. J.
Elmes, C. W.	Massa, R. F.	Smith, E. J.
Haven, H. M.	Monteagle, R. C.	Stivers, W. D.
Holdsworth, F. D.	Nicholson, S. T.	Taylor, C. L.
	Reid, Joseph.	

FOR PROMOTION TO FULL MEMBERSHIP.

Belsley, Clay.	Doty, Paul.	Price, A. M.
Bouton, G. I.	Hutchison, R.	Watts, Geo. W.
Collier, W. H.	Jacobs, Ward S.	Whitaker, H. E
	King, J. H.	

TO BE VOTED FOR AS ASSOCIATES.

Beebe, M. C.	Nelson, J. W.	Pond, H. O.
Garred, U. A.	Obert, C. W.	Stevens, H. L.
Hill, H. H.		Van Winkle, E.

FOR PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE MEMBERSHIP.

Langoltz, Robt.	Morrison, H. S.

TO BE VOTED FOR AS JUNIORS.

Barnard, E. E.	Heaton, H. C.	Knoop, T. M.
Chasteney, C. D.	Hodge, Geo. O.	Midgley, F. W.
Cobleigh, H. R.	Horton, W. H.	Sibley, M. M.
Gardner, Henry		Sibson, H. E.

Under the provisions of the Constitution and By-Laws, the Chairman announced these gentlemen in the foregoing list to be duly elected to membership in their respective grades.

Mr. Wilfred Lewis, Chairman of the Commitee on Standard Forms of Machine Screws, reported in a letter that very satisfactory progress had been made, and the committee confidently expected to complete its work in ample time for the presentation of a report at the annual meeting of the Society in December.

The Chair then called upon the Committee representing the Society in the planning and labor concerning the proposed engineering building which Mr. Andrew Carnegie had projected for the use of the societies who should take part in its advantages. This report, in the absence of other representatives of the Society,

was presented by the Secretary, and is made a special appendix to the Proceedings of this meeting.

At this point the President called for new business, motions and resolutions.

Mr. Fred J. Miller, of New York, presented at this point a proposed amendment to the method of amending the Constitution of the Society. The debate on this amendment was as follows:

Mr. Fred J. Miller.—In accordance with paragraph 59 of the Constitution, I wish to offer an amendment to that paragraph. Perhaps I had better read the paragraph as it is in the Year Book, so that if any discussion takes place we may discuss it intelligently. May I do that?

President Swasey.—As you please.

Mr. Fred J. Miller (reading).—"At any semi-annual meeting of the Society any member may propose in writing an amendment to this Constitution. Such proposed amendment shall not be voted on at that meeting, but shall be open to discussion and to such modification as may be accepted by the proposer. The proposed amendment shall be mailed in printed form by the Secretary to each member of the Society entitled to vote, at least sixty days previous to the next annual meeting, accompanied by comment by the Council, if it so elects. At that annual meeting such proposed amendment shall be presented for discussion and final amendment, and shall subsequently be submitted to all members entitled to vote, provided that twenty votes are cast in favor of such submission." That means twenty votes at that meeting. "The final vote on adoption shall be by sealed letter-ballot, closing at twelve o'clock noon on the first Monday of March following."

Paragraph 58 reads:

"The letter-ballot, accompanied by the text of the proposed amendment, shall be mailed by the Secretary to each member of the Society entitled to vote at least thirty days previous to the closure of the voting. The ballots shall be voted, canvassed and announced as provided in the By-Laws. The adoption of the amendment shall be decided by a majority of the votes cast. An amendment shall take effect on the announcement of its adoption by the presiding officer of the semi-annual meeting next following the closure of the vote."

I call attention to the fact that according to this paragraph of the Constitution if a member propose any amendment to the Constitution he need not secure the approval of any other member

of the Society. It does not even require that the proposed amendment shall be seconded. If it is merely proposed at a semi-annual meeting, in writing, though it may then be discussed, a vote upon it is prohibited at that time; it may only be discussed and the proposer may accept amendments if he choose, but no matter if he is unable to secure the approval of a single other member of the Society for the proposed amendment, the Secretary is, nevertheless, compelled to print it, at the expense of the Society, and to send it to every member of the Society to be voted upon. Then it must come back to the Secretary, must be again discussed, and if it then receive twenty votes in the meeting it must be again sent out to every member to be voted upon a second time, and, if it then receives their approval, it is adopted. Now, in case no amendment is made at the second presentation of the amendment, that is, if no modification of it is made, the Society is placed in the position of sending out to the full membership identically the same thing to be voted upon a second time. That is to say, though it has been sent out once and approved, it must be again sent out for a second vote, even though no alteration whatever may have been made.

In place of those two paragraphs I propose the following:

AMENDMENT TO THE CONSTITUTION.

"At any semi-annual meeting of the Society any member may propose in writing an amendment to this Constitution. Such proposed amendment shall then be open to discussion and to such modification as may be accepted by the proposer, and if it then receives in its favor 20 votes from among the members present it shall, at least 60 days previous to the next annual meeting, be mailed in printed form by the Secretary to each member of the Society entitled to vote, accompanied by commments by the council if it so elects. The vote upon the amendment shall be by sealed letter ballot closing at 10 A.M. on the first day of the annual meeting first succeeding the semi-annual meeting at which the amendment was proposed. The ballots shall be voted, canvassed and announced as provided in the by-laws, and if a majority of the votes cast are in favor of the amendment it shall, after declaration of that fact by the presiding officer thereupon take effect and be in force."

It seems to me that this amendment obviates the difficulty into which this clause of the Constitution as it now stands may lead us I have, I may say, some other amendments which I think should be made, but I do not present them now, because I do not wish to propose them under this law as it now stands, as I would be compelled to propose them without their having received the approval of any other member, and I wish simply to get this unde

ıy in order that neither myself nor any other member who shes to propose an amendment may be compelled to propose in the manner in which the Constitution now requires it to be)ne.

President Swasey.—Gentlemen, you have heard the amendment roposed by Mr. Miller, which is now open for discussion. What ave you to say in regard to it?

Mr. R. H. Soule.—Having been a member of the Committee on ıe Revision of the Constitution I am familiar with the circumtances and considerations which led up to the adoption of the articular clause which it is now sought to amend; there was not ne article of the entire Constitution and By-laws for which so nany alternative arrangements were offered as this one; the committee spent a great deal of time in discussing the best method of mending the Constitution, and finally decided on the form which ıas since been adopted; and the underlying principles in reaching hat conclusion were these:

First of all it was considered wise to give every member of his Society a right to stand up on this floor and to suggest an mendment to the Constitution, and it was purposely made to read o that it was not necessary for him even to secure a second; it was considered that it ought to be the fundamental right of every man to submit an amendment to the Constitution, and at least claim a hearing for it; the other idea was that it would be a sound principle that the main debate on that proposed amendment should be precipitated into the arena of discussion at the annual meeting of the Society; the fact is recognized that the annual meeting is always the largest, and therefore it is the one at which it may be assumed that an amendment would receive the most careful consideration and at the hands of the largest proportion of the membership.

That is the logic which pervaded the minds of the members of the Committee on Revision of the Constitution, and which led up to their suggestion of that particular clause which it is now proposed to amend.

Mr. Fred J. Miller.—In regard to what Mr. Soule says as to the right of every member to propose an amendment, I would be the last one to deny that right, for I most thoroughly believe in it; but I call attention to the fact that my amendment toes not really abridge the right of a member to propose an amendment; he still has the right to propose, but there is no use in putting the Society to the expense of printing his amendment and sending it out to

the membership if he cannot get twenty members to agree with him that the amendment is a desirable one; because it is then morally certain that his amendment cannot be adopted, and the bother and expense of the general vote will be to no purpose.

I have studied the Swiss Initiative and Referendum to some extent. Any citizen of the Swiss Republic has a right to propose a law, but it is there clearly seen that it would be folly to arrange so that any Swiss citizen could simply write out a proposed law, and that it should then be immediately submitted to every member of the Government to be voted upon. The Swiss Constitution requires that the proposer of the law shall have back of it the support of a certain number of citizens first secured by the proposer. That is what we want here. Another point which occurs to me is this: That an amendment may be sent out to the membership to be voted upon, and it may be approved by them; the members expressing their desire to have the Constitution so amended, and yet that amendment comes up in the next annual meeting of the Society, and is discussed if at that time it fails to receive twenty votes, the will of the Society is set aside, *i.e.*, although the membership at large has voted in favor of the amendment it cannot be adopted, simply because it cannot be sent out for a second vote by the membership at large. I do not think that is right.

President Swasey.—Is there any further discussion? If not, the amendment will take the regular course laid down by the Constitution.

No other new business being presented the meeting took up the professional papers as follows:

The paper by Mr. Harrington Emerson on "A Rational Basis for Wages" was discussed by Messrs. Emerson Bainbridge, E. J. Chambers, and J. Hartley Wicksteed of the British Institution, and Mr. H. H. Suplee of the American Society.

Two papers presented by British authors were then read by the Secretary of the British Institution.

The paper by Mr. George Watson was entitled "The Burning of Town Refuse," and the paper by Mr. C. Newton Russell was entitled "Refuse Destruction by Burning, and the Utilization of Heat Generated." President Wicksteed opened the discussion, which was participated in by Mr. Alfred Saxon, Mr. Charles Wicksteed, and Mr. G. R. Dunell of the British Institution.

At the close of these papers the meeting took a recess until the evening of the same day.

THIRD SESSION. WEDNESDAY EVENING, JUNE 1ST, 8.30 P. M.

The third session was called to order in the Music Hall of the ine Arts Building by President Ambrose Swasey. The papers f this evening were specifically devoted to the Power Plant Problem and Practice, especially on the development of the steam-turbine. In the discussion of the three papers, Messrs. Storm Bull, George I. Rockwood, D. S. Jacobus, H. H. Suplee, George W. Colles, H. L. Doherty, and Alex. Dow took part. Messrs. Hodgkinson, Rearick, Rice, and Kerr spoke in the closures. The full titles of the papers were as follows: "Some Theoretical and Practical Considerations in Steam-Turbine Work," by F. Hodgkinson; "The De Laval Steam-Turbine," by E. S. Lea and E. Meden; "The Curtis Steam-Turbine," by W. L. R. Emmet; "Different Application of Steam-Turbines," by A. Rateau; "The Potential Efficiency of Prime Movers," by C. V. Kerr.

FOURTH SESSION. THURSDAY MORNING, JUNE 2ND.

The session was opened by the presentation of two papers on the Tall Office Building Problem, by Messrs. Bolton and J. H. Wells. These papers were respectively entitled "The Power Plant of the Tall Office Building," and were discussed by Messrs. Bryan, Colles, Rockwood, Suplee, Bunnell, Gifford and Mr. Nistle of the American Society.

The next paper was from the English Society, and was entitled "The Middlesbrough Dock Electric and Hydraulic Power Plant," discussed by Messrs. Barr, Alfred Saxon, and John Etherington; the paper entitled "Use of Superheated Steam and of Reheaters in Compound Engines of Large Size," by Mr. Lionel S. Marks, was discussed by Messrs. Barrus, Kerr, and Rockwood. The paper by Mr. William P. Flint, entitled "Commercial Gas Engine Testing and Proposed Standard of Comparison," was discussed by Messrs. Mathot and Chambers of the English Society, and Professor Jacobus of the American.

At the close of the discussion the meeting took a recess until the final session on Friday morning.

FINAL SESSION. FRIDAY MORNING, JUNE 3RD.

The Joint Meeting was the guest for this session of the Lewis nstitute of Chicago, West Madison and Robey Streets. The session was introduced by the presentation by Secretary Worthington, on behalf of Mr. William Campbell, of the report of the

Institution's committee on "Effects of Strain and Annealing," prepared by Dr. William Campbell. This report was presented in abstract by the use of lantern slides projected upon a screen.

Following the presentation of this report, which was commented on by President Wicksteed, the paper by Mr. William J. Keep was read on "Cast-Iron, Composition, Strength and Specifications," which was discussed by Messrs. West and Emerson of the American Society and Mr. Chambers and Mr. Crosta of the British Institution.

At this point, President Wicksteed took the chair for the presentation of the paper by Prof. J. T. Nicholson on "Experiments with a Lathe-Tool Dynamometer," which was presented by Mr. Daniel Adamson of Manchester, England, with whom he had been associated. In the discussion, Messrs. Wicksteed, Emerson, McGeorge, Benjamin, and Pilton took part.

President Swasey of the American Society resumed the chair for the presentation of the papers on locomotive testing, by Messrs. Hitchcock and Goss, respectively, entitled: "Locomotive Testing Plants," by Prof. W. F. M. Goss; "Road Tests of Consolidation Freight Locomotives," by Prof. E. A. Hitchcock.

Messrs. Bement and Worthington took part in the discussion.

With this group of papers the presentation of technical matter was completed.

Director Carmen of the Lewis Institute introduced at this point the Hon. C. C. Kohlsaat, Judge of the United States Court in Chicago and president of the Board of Trustees of the Lewis Institute. Judge Kohlsaat expressed the pleasure of the Trustees of the Institute in having the body its guests for the morning, and referred in brief to the desire of the Institute to make itself useful in the spread of engineering education and in fitting young men to carry on the work of the world in industrial lines.

Mr. Robert W. Hunt spoke in feeling words of the death during the progress of the convention of Mr. David R. Fraser, a veteran member of the Society resident in Chicago, who had been a member of the Local Committee of Arrangement, and who was a foremost representative of the industrial interests of the city. Due memorial action was to be taken by the Society in its published volume of Transactions.

President Swasey at this point read from the chair the following minute:

The American Society of Mechanical Engineers, speaking for its own members, desires at the outset to record its pleasure in the fortunate outcome of its plans

h have brought the Institution of Mechanical Engineers from England to s guests and co-workers in the pleasures and labors of its Chicago Convention. as a happy thought of Mr. James Rowan of Glasgow to present to the Ameri- the possibility of holding a meeting of the Institution in the United States. with great pleasure that the Americans have been permitted to receive so y members of the Institution and to take them into all the elements, both pro- ional and social, of such a successful convention. The Americans hope that r guests will carry home with them a still more earnest recognition of the fact the two branches spring from a common stock by race and language, and the laws and practice of engineering must necessarily be one on both sides he Atlantic.

At the close, President Wicksteed of the British Institution e and took the chair, and presented the following minute on alf of the British Society:

he Institution of Mechanical Engineers, as represented by its President, ncil, visiting members and Secretary, desires to take occasion on this last ion of the joint meeting to pass a resolution which shall convey to the Ameri- Society the warm thanks and recognition which they desire to express for all t has been done for their pleasure and profit during the American visit of Institution. They desire to thank the Council of the American Society and executive officers who represent it for courtesies, official and personal, and the arrangements which have been made for them, the visiting engineers, to e opportunities of studying American industry in its home field.

The Institution desires further to record the pleasure its members have de- ed from the attentions and opportunities which have been extended to them ring their stay in Chicago, and in their joint participation in the Chicago eting. The visitors ask that, in the resolutions of thanks for specific things ich are about to be presented to the joint meeting, they may be particularly luded, and that they as well as the society may be identified with these resolu- ns.

At the close of this action, the Secretary of the American So- ty presented on behalf of both organization the following reso- lions of thanks and recognition, which were unanimously opted:

. *Resolved*, That the American Society of Mechanical Engineers and the itution of Mechanical Engineers desire to express to the City of Chicago and ity Government the sincere thanks of the joint meeting for their courtesy, nded by a representative of the City in the person of its Comptroller, in ssing a welcome to the visitors at their opening session on Tuesday evening. would express their pleasure in having brought to their notice the recogni- which the Corporations was kind enough to express of the debt which go owes to the engineering talent which has helped to make the City what

The American Society and the Institution of Mechanical Engineers have ed from the Illinois Steel Company at South Chicago a notable courtesy permission and arrangements for the joint visit through the Illinois Steel

Works on Wednesday afternoon. The Mechanical Engineers recognize what is meant by a permission of this sort and the difficulties in handling so large a number through the complicated and dangerous departments of a productive establishment of this magnitude. They ask that the Illinois Steel Company and Mr. W. A. Field, the General Superintendent, and other officers of the Company will accept the sincere thanks of the party for the success attending the visit, and for the admirable way in which the visit and entertainment were planned.

3. The joint session of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers and the Institution of Mechanical Engineers have receievd from the Illinois Central Railway most notable courtesies, entertainment and provision during their Chicago visit. They would ask that that Company and in particular Mr. W. H. V Rosing, Assistant Superintendent of machinery, will accept the sincere thank of the Engineers for their tender of free transportation over their lines durin the Chicago Convention, and for the special and admirable arrangements whereb the Company and its agents have served the convenience of the visitors on the excursions and visits about the City.

4. The joint meeting of the Mechanical Engineers of England and Ameri ask that Marshall Field and Company will accept the sincere thanks of the societi for the opportunity given to the ladies and members to visit the wonderf establishment which is known by their name, and for the courteous arrangeme for the luncheon of the visitors on the afternoon of Thursday at that great me cantile establishment. The character of the hosts on this occasion is a factor economic and commercial development which all engineers are watching wi the keenest interest in its bearing upon the problem of economic handling b tween producer and consumer.

5. The joint meeting in Chicago has been made memorable for the Mechanic Engineers by the particular importance which has been given at this meeting the subject of the Steam Turbine. The Engineers, therefore, ask that t Commonwealth Electric Company and the Chicago Edison Company will acce the sincere thanks of the visitors for the privilege of the visit to the Fisk Stre Station and the chance to see the working of a power station of this magnitud They would couple this vote of thanks in particular with the name of Mr. Lou A. Ferguson, Second Vice-President of the Company, and with those of M Abbott and members of the local committee who have been instrumental bringing about this pleasant result.

6. Those members of the joint meeting who have taken occasion to visit t Stock Yards and the Packing House of Swift and Company, ask that that Co pany and Mr. Edward S. Swift in particular and other officers of their corporati will accept sincere thanks for the invitation to visit their great undertaking, a to study their admirable, humane and careful methods which have been follow in the prosecution of their business and in the attainment of their wonderf results.

7. To the Trustees of the Art Institute and to Mr. H. N. Carpenter, Secretar the Engineers beg to extend their most sincere appreciation for the distinguish courtesy accorded by these gentlemen, in permitting the reception of Thursd evening to be held in the midst of the attractive collections of that Institut The relation between engineering and art is a close one, even if by many its exis ence is not detected. Art is a child of economic progress and wealth. Engineerin is the foundation of real productive wealth. It has given the Engineers gre pleasure that their reception should be accorded to them in the midst of su congenial and appropriate surroundings.

8. The Engineers ask that the Trustees and Faculty of the Lewis Institute f Chicago will accept the sincere thanks of the joint meeting for the invitation o hold its closing session in the Hall of the Lewis Institute. The Engineers ecognize what the profession owes to the work of the technical educators and re glad to record by this resolution their hearty sympathy in the work of the nstitute and their recognition of the far-reaching effect of such education, both n industry, in civilization and in culture. They would express in particular heir thanks to Professor P. M. Chamberlain for his instrumentality in bringing bout this pleasant result, and heartily appreciate the courtesy for the enter- ainment and luncheon which the Trustees have provided.

9. It is to the Trustees of the Sanitary District that the Mechanical Engi- eers owe the courtesy of an invitation to inspect the Drainage Canal, a great ork in the interests of Chicago, which has been prosecuted under their direction. he thanks of the Societies and the Institution are also due to the Atchison, opeka and Santa Fe Railroad Company for the courtesy of the special train rovided by that Company through Mr. Kendrick, third Vice-President of the ailway system. The visiting Engineers ask also that the Western Society of ngineers, by whose active co-operation this excursion has been originated, will ccept the sincere appreciation of the visitors for their share in the successful isit.

10. Beginning with the very first day of the attendance of visitors and ontinuing beyond the official end of the meeting have been the courtesies of the linois Tunnel Company. The Engineers desire to return thanks to the Com- any and to Mr. George W. Jackson in particular for the courteous invitation to isit the tunnels and to study under such favorable circumstances their possi- ilities and their working. The Mechanical Engineer is entirely wonted to the xperience that some of his most successful achievements are where the eye of he superficial observer knows nothing of their real excellence. That we should ave had the opportunity to go under ground and under competent guidance tudy the hidden detail is an experience for which we desire to record our thanks.

11. It must be known to any Mechanical Engineer that the success which omes to an acceptable product of a machine depends upon the skill, the fore- hought and the careful administrative attention of the brain of the Engineer hat has originated the machine. In the successful meeting of a Convention, uch as our Chicago meeting has proved itself to be, the Engineer behind the roduct is the local committee of resident members in whose hands we have been ut raw material, and which have succeeded in turning out so successful a finished roduct as the Chicago meeting. The visiting Engineers ask that Mr. Robert F. Hunt, with a membership common to both societies, who has acted as chair- an of the local committee, will accept for himself and for his associates a sincere ecognition for his and their share in bringing this delightful result to pass. They ask also that Mr. George M. Brill, efficient and capable Chairman of the ntertainment and Excursion Committee, who has abandoned his home that he night be near his responsibilities, will allow himself to be included in our warm xpression of thanks and recognition. The meeting would not have been the uccess which we have enjoyed, had less gifted, interested or assiduous hands een at the throttle.

12. While the ladies are important and appreciated factors as captains of ndustry in the control of the individuals who pass resolutions, it is unfortunate hat they do not have a speaking voice in the proceedings of the official part of his meeting, and that from "seconds in command" and not from the captains

themselves must come the voicing of the thanks which the ladies of our party must tender to the efficient and delightful group of ladies organized under the local committee for the pleasure of the visitors. This resolution is to give voice to the official thanks of the visiting ladies for the drive and the luncheon on Wednesday, for the organization and direction of the charming visit on Thursday and for the crowning delight of the drive on Friday. The ladies ask also that Mrs. Robert W. Hunt will accept this unsatisfactory effort of mere men to express for them the thanks of the ladies for the delightful reception on Thursday afternoon.

The men and the women leave for home with delightful memories of new friendships formed, of old friendships strengthened and a memory of a week full of pleasure, satisfaction and profit.

These resolutions being put by the chair they were unanimously adopted.

At the close of the sessions the Society and its guests were entertained by the ladies of Lewis Institute at a most satisfactory luncheon on the top floor in the department of the Institute devoted to domestic science, and afterwards took a train on the Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe Railroad for the controlling works of the drainage canal.

On the way the party visited the distributing yards of the railway companies. The party were escorted by float a short distance on the canal itself, and after visiting the work of the controlling outflow, re-embarked on the train and returned to Chicago.

In the evening, the Society and its guests were again entertained by the Local Committee, the entertainment taking the most attractive form of an orchestral concert in the Auditorium Theatre by the Thomas Orchestra of Chicago.

This concert was made noteworthy by its ending. A precentor came forward on the stage, and led the audience in two verses each of the American national hymn, " My Country 'Tis of Thee," and the English form of the same air, " God Save the King."

With this incident the meeting officially closed.

The next meeting of the Society will be its regular annual meeting, to be expected in the city of New York the first week in December.

No. 1029.

APPENDIX.

CARNEGIE GIFT TO ENGINEERING.

THIRD CIRCULAR.

›rmer circulars the members of the Society have been ad-
ıat at the Saratoga Meeting in June, 1903, there was re-
in official form the proposed gift to engineering by Mr.
v Carnegie, a member of the Society, and that at the New
Meeting in December, 1903, a supplementary report was
f the work of the Society's Committee up to the beginning
t year. The first report will be found on page 870 of
e XXIV., as paper No. 976, and the second on page 34 of
e XXV., as No. 1008.

the Chicago Meeting in May, 1904, a further report of
ss was presented for the information of the members as
ıre of the business session of that meeting. The report was
ted by the Secretary of the Society, who is one of the
entatives of the Society on the Committee, and was as
s:

vill be recalled by those who have followed the history of
ıdertaking that in February, 1903, Mr. Andrew Carnegie
his first offer of a million dollars in order that the four
ıal engineering societies might be housed in a proper build-
hich should give necessary accommodation for the executive
of the engineering societies, and should contain auditoriums
ıeetings and give adequate space for the libraries of the
ies, the plan also to include accommodations under a separate
but as a part of the general scheme, for the Engineers'
, which is the social organization having no necessarily pro-
ınal outlook.

ıe action which was taken on the receipt of Mr. Carnegie's
osition was to appoint a Conference Committee, consisting
hree members from each of the four national societies and
ı the Engineers' Club. This Conference Committee held

frequent meetings for the consideration of its problem, an charged its duties under a provisional organization until M 1904, when by the letter-ballot of the American Society of Engineers—for reasons satisfactory to themselves—it wa cided by that body that they would not partake in the bene Mr. Carnegie's gift.

The Conference Committee was then at once faced wit problem: Would the donor give his proposed gift to the engineering societies and the Engineers' Club, and woul three societies be able to make themselves responsible fo maintenance and conduct of the building, or would the pro become greater than these three bodies could cope with?

The matter was immediately laid before the Councils o three societies and on careful consideration of the resourc each body, the three organizations, the American Societ Mechanical Engineers, the American Institute of Electrica gineers, and the American Institute of Mining Engineers, de that it would be within their power to resume this responsit

Careful estimates of the cost of operating the building prepared, and by special meetings the decision was reached each society was prepared to go forward in co-operation wit other two. When this action was communicated to Mr. Car with characteristic promptness of decision, he at once wrot other deed of gift, stating his willingness to present to the societies and the Engineers' Club a building which should a million and a half dollars, in recognition of the larger sco the proposition as submitted to him by the three societies.

It is the purpose of the Trustees that this building sl provide for all organizations which have engineering as basis in the matter of suitable auditoriums, executive offices most of all, for their libraries.

Mr. Carnegie's letter of gift has, therefore, constituted the resentatives of the three engineering societies and the Engin Club, an organized committee of twelve, who for the momen to administer what has been called the "Carnegie Trust for gineering." This committee of twelve has the responsibility the expenditure required for adequate buildings. While the is as one, there are in reality two buildings. The three soci are to occupy a frontage of 125 square feet on the north sid Thirty-ninth Street in New York City, with a depth of 100 The Engineers' Club is to occupy a site 50 feet wide by 100 on the south side of the Fortieth Street frontal of the same

ock. The buildings do not quite come to each other in the relation of the upright and the arm of a capital letter "T," because the Engineers' Club stands nearer one end than the other of the long frontage of the Engineering Building.

The Conference Committee, in its capacity as Trustees, at once made arrangements to have the design of the building competed for and the architects selected by the competitive method.

A programme of competition was prepared with some elaborateness, deciding a number of questions in advance in order that the competition might be on the common basis. Among these questions were, first, that the auditorium which is a central feature of such a proposed engineering building should have such a capacity that the best voice of an author or speaker could be distinctly heard in every part of it. This brought to the front at once an interesting question as to the floor space and height within which an untrained speaker taking part in the meetings could be heard and understood. It was plainly absurd to make the auditorium so large that discussions were a mere dumb show of moving lip and gesture. It seemed on conference with theatrical people, ministers, architects, and public speakers, that such ordinary speaker could be heard if the audience did not exceed one thousand persons on the floor, with a possible additional five hundred seated in a commodious gallery.

The committee would be very glad to receive additional light on this question from any members who may have experience to offer.

There are also to be smaller auditoriums having a capacity of two hundred and fifty persons and downward, so that smaller meetings shall not be lost in a large auditorium, and so that meetings of different societies of different sizes can be held at the same time. Such smaller auditoriums will also be cosy for monthly reunions.

The auditorium must, necessarily, by ordinance of the Building Department of New York City and as a matter of common sense, be located near the level of the street.

Above the auditoriums will be the office floors, one for each of the societies, giving accommodation for its reception rooms, offices for secretary, accountants, stenographers, and similar administrative departments, and the meeting room for councils and committees.

At the most liberal calculations for the present needs of the societies, a floor area of 5,000 square feet would seem to be ample.

Each floor will furnish over one-and-a-half times this space, so to leave room for growth and future needs. It has been qui interesting to note that the three societies, calculating indepe dently, ask the committee for practically the same amount floor space.

Above the three floors allotted to the founders' societies can certain additional floors, if the funds available shall make t possible, which shall be assigned to the use of the other engine ing organizations which will naturally be the beneficiaries of Carnegie's gift. Such bodies are the Electro-Chemical Socie American Gas Light Association, Electric Light Association, a others. These accommodations will not be rented, but will furnished to the users on a basis of a pro rata of operating penses. It is plainly unfitting that there should be any pro making in the conduct of the enterprise from a commercial po of view.

On the top floor or floors, which will probably be about t twelfth floor from the street, will be located the consolidat libraries and the reference and reading rooms.

It is an interesting fact that when the three societies met gether by appointed meetings to consider the library problem an engineering building of this character, it was at once the sen of these representatives of the three societies in their conferenc that there was before them the opportunity of a lifetime to cre a great engineering library, with the strength and interest and t knowledge and personnel of the three societies behind it. T representatives of the New York Public Library, which will located in a building just across the street, were called in at th conference, and their advice asked on the possibilities of a schem of federation, whereby the New York Public Library and th Engineering Library could be mutually serviceable.

By locating the reading-room on the top floor it will not only more quiet, but it will be in the better air, above the fly-line, an it will obtain light from the roof.

The Committee feel emphatically that this should be a wor ing library, in which workers and students should be able to hav access to the shelves and the books themselves.

To secure this greater development of the library idea will mak a demand upon the societies themselves, but it is the belief of th Committee that the societies will be glad to enlist increasin energy and effort in return for what the library development wi bring.

If the plans of the Committee are realized the library of this building will be The Engineering Library of the Atlantic Seaboard.

In carrying out the plans of the competition, the Committee have secured Professor William R. Ware as Professional Adviser on architectural questions. He is perhaps of all American architects one who has had the widest experience in judging competitions of the character which the Committee has had in mind.

With the advice of Professor Ware, and what could be gotten from other sources, the printed Programme of Competition in pamphlet form was issued on the 5th of May.

In view of advice given us from many sources it seemed plain that six weeks was a long enough time to allow architects for the consideration of their preliminary plans. In this view, counting forward from the 5th of May, the competition was announced closed on June 20th.

The competition is of the character which is known technically among architects as "a mixed competition," in that six firms have been invited to compete, and will be compensated, whether successful or not by a fee of $1,000. Besides this the competition is open to any architect in good professional standing, who has been in practice under his own name for over two years, to send in competitive drawings, and he will receive consideration exactly the same as the salaried or invited firms. All are compelled to compete under an absolute incognito. Four prizes of $400 each will be the award to the four most successful plans in the "open class."

Of course, the competition means nothing for the present but the selection of the architect, who will prepare the plans finally approved by the Committee. It does not mean in any sense that the plan of the successful architect is to be the plan approved by the Committee in final form. The Committee reserves the right to change and modify and remake the drawings of the successful competitor until its own ideals shall be realized.

It may be of interest to state that seventy-five applications have been received, and while we know that some of these writers do not intend to compete, but simply ask to recieve the competition because it was a cleverly prepared document, yet the Committee feels sure that there will be a sufficient number of competitors to make an interesting variety when the Committee comes to decide. Nothing can be done in the way of actual construction until after the first of July of the current year, since the site of both build-

ings is now occupied by residences, the leases on which will only expire on that day.

The buildings must be removed and the work of final settling on details of plans must follow before the actual construction can be begun.

The Committee has also had under consideration the problem of conducting the building after it should be completed and the construction problems have been solved. The present Committee are the Building Committee, and their functions will end with the completion of the building.

This has been met by appointing a Committee on Organization, through whom a charter has been secured from the State of New York, and signed by the Governor, May 11th, 1904.

The general scheme of organization provides for the election of trustees by the three societies, who enter the undertaking as founders, under the deed of gift.

The Engineers' Club will manage its building independently as soon as construction is completed.

These trustees are to be elected by the Councils of the individual societies, and will be three in number from each body, the term of one expiring each year. These trustees will have the responsibility of financing and managing the administrative detail of the building as a whole for the benefit of the founders' societies themselves, and the other engineering societies who will be participants in the privileges of the building.

The by-laws of the body provided by the charter will have to be very carefully prepared with advice of counsel, to provide for many questions in advance which are incident to the creation of a trust of this character.

The Committee proposes to proceed slowly with the consideration of these questions of organization, but hope that before the annual meeting they will be provided with a full and carefully thought-out scheme which will be reported to the Society at that time.

F. R. Hutton, *Secretary.*

No. 1030.*

THE USE OF SUPERHEATED STEAM AND OF REHEATERS IN COMPOUND ENGINES OF LARGE SIZE.

BY LIONEL S. MARKS, CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

(Associate Member of the Society.)

1. The object of this paper is to collect and present to the Society the results of a number of unpublished tests made during the past five years on several high-speed, two-cylinder compound engines, all built by the same makers, and all of the same type. The engines tested differ from one another only in size, in cylinder proportions, and in their working conditions. The investigations were made to determine the performance of the engines under different loads, both with and without jacketing and reheating. A comparison of the results for the different tests throws some light upon the influence on the thermal efficiency of large sized four-valve compound engines of the following factors:

(*a*) The use of a reheater.
(*b*) The use of moderately superheated admission steam.
(*c*) The load.
(*d*) The size of the engine.
(*e*) The cylinder proportions.

2. The results recorded here are for tests made on nine separate engines and for twenty-eight different tests. The engines are parts of three electric lighting plants situated in or near Boston.

Engine *A* is at the L Street station, South Boston, of the Edison Electric Illuminating Company—a plant which at the time of the test was the property of the Boston Electric Light Company. The tests at this station were conducted by the writer.

Engines *B*, *C*, *D*, *E* & *F* are at the Atlantic Avenue station of the Edison Electric Illuminating Co., and they were tested

* Presented at the Chicago meeting, May and June, 1904, of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

the joint supervision of an employe of the company and esentative of the engine builders. Messrs. C. H. Parker [. Cook, both members of this Society, were in charge of of the tests, but in some tests their places were taken by . C. R. Brown and S. G. Colt respectively.

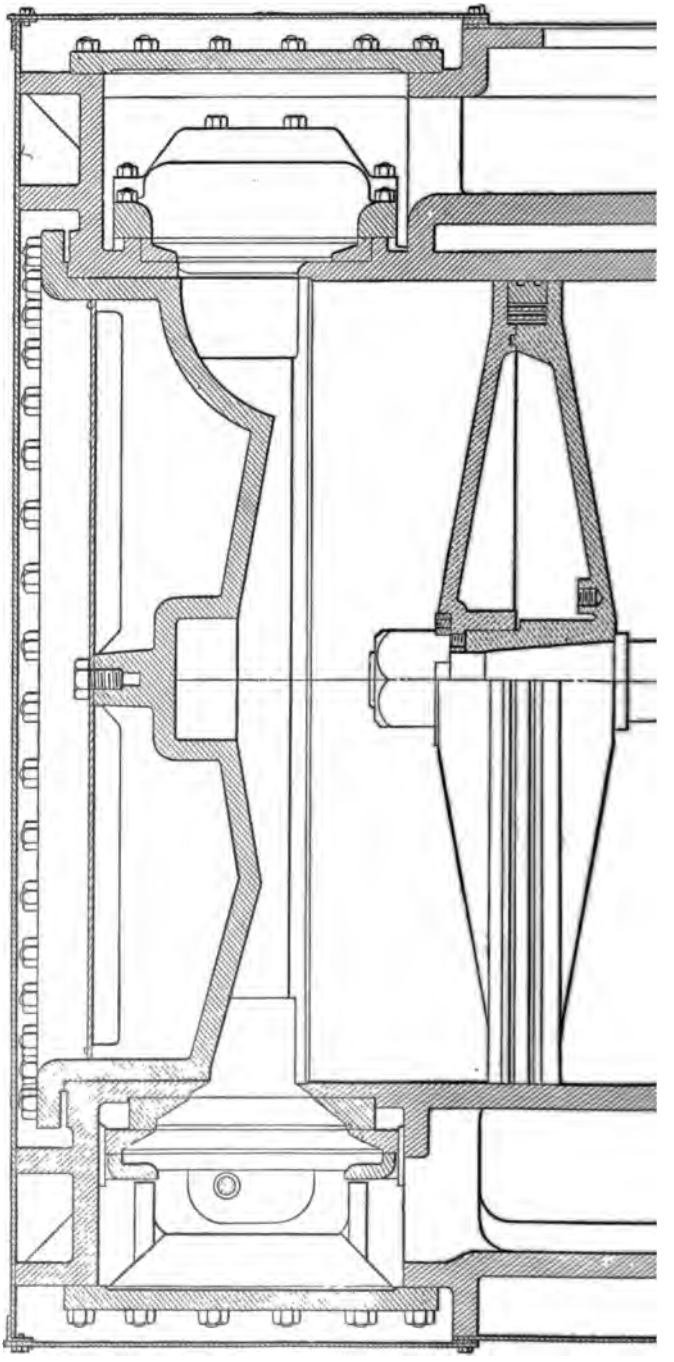
ines *G*, *H* & *K* are at the new plant of the Cambridge ic Light Company, and were tested by the writer.

Description of the Engines.

The engines tested vary from 750 to 2,500 rated horse and were all built by McIntosh, Seymour & Co., of n, N. Y. They are all vertical, high-speed, two-cylinder, ompound, direct-connected units with overhanging cranks, ylinder is supported on a heavy, hollow, cast-iron frame back and on two inclined steel standards in front. Each cylinders is jacketed on the barrel, and both heads and the are piped in series; the steam enters the jacket on the top asses into the barrel jacket, goes to the jacket on the lower nd then to the reheater coils. In this way a very active tion in the jackets is ensured. As there is no separate supply to the reheater coils, nor any separate drain from . P. jackets, it is not possible to use either jackets or r alone. The receiver is a large cylindrical drum at the f the engine and close to the cylinders. The reheater s of one or more coils of pipe in the receiver. The L. P. r is unjacketed.

The valves are of the flat, gridiron type, unbalanced and rt stroke. The steam valves on both H. P. and L. P. rs consist of a main valve cutting off at about .8 stroke, Rider cut-off valve, the movement of which can be varied o give any desired cut-off. The main steam valves and the t valves on each cylinder are driven from an eccentric on in shaft through a system of links and levers. The cut-off are driven by auxiliary eccentrics which are controlled by heel governor. The action of the valves is rapid; the gs for admission and exhaust of steam are large.

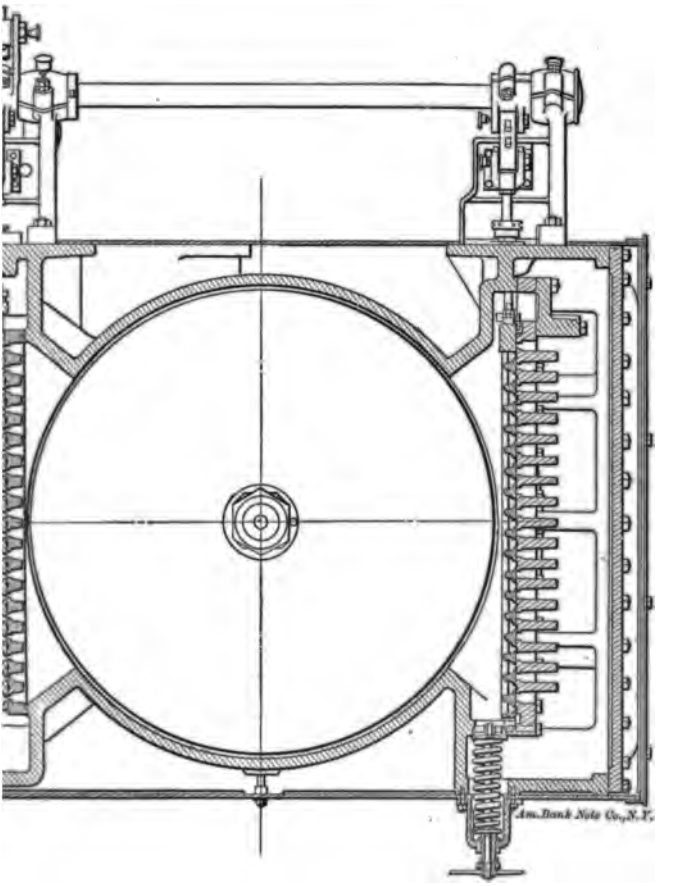
fly-wheel governors are designed to control the speed two per cent. variation between zero load and full load. Cambridge electric light station the position of the gov- weights can be regulated when the engine is running by



a small electric motor fastened to the fly wheel and from the switch-board. This device is valuable for ng in parallel running.

The Arrangements for Testing.

he engines, with one exception to be noted later, are jet condensers so that their steam consumptions had



SECTIONAL PLAN OF 60" × 56" L. P. CYLINDER SHOWING ADMISSION AND EXHAUST VALVES.

ermined by measuring the boiler feed. This neces- adoption of adequate precautions to prevent leakage feed mains, from the boilers and from the steam pipes.

The steam was obtained in every case from Babcock & Wilcox boilers, fed from a pump which handled only the water going to the test boilers. These boilers supplied steam only to the engine under test; they were examined for general tightness

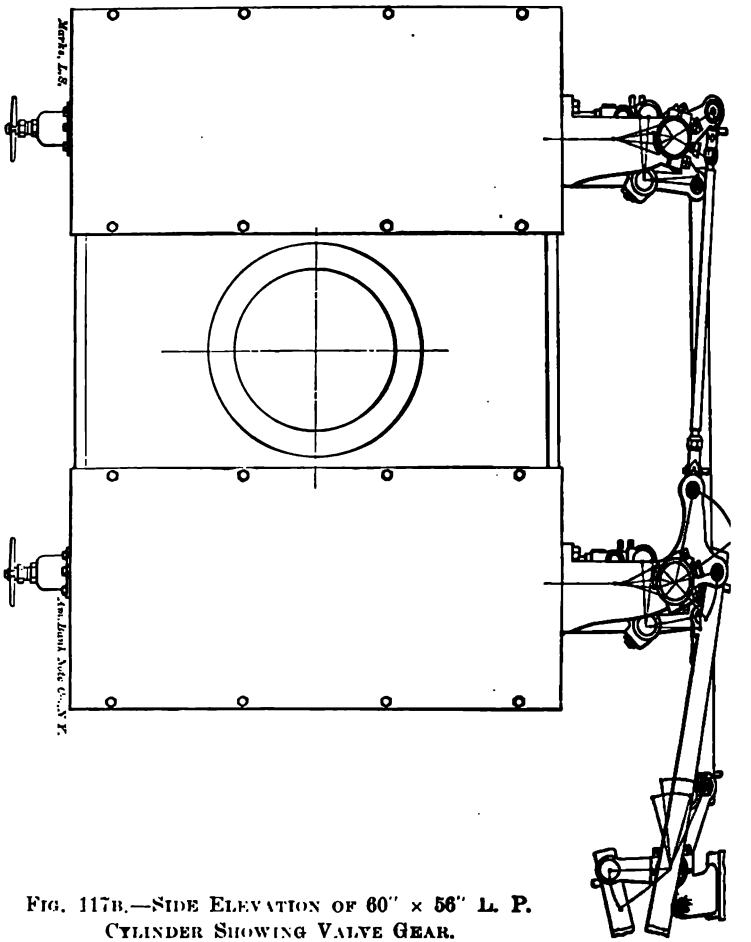


FIG. 117B.—SIDE ELEVATION OF 60" × 56" L. P. CYLINDER SHOWING VALVE GEAR.

were shut off from the Holly return systems and had the blow-offs blanked. The steam on its way to the engine under test went first to a section of the main steam header which was isolated by gate valves from the rest of the header. These gate valves were tested for tightness with full steam pressure on one side and atmospheric pressure on the other, and w

ınd practically tight in all cases. In order, however, to pre-ıt even slight leakage the steam pressures were kept the same both sides of the valves during the tests. In most of the ts the steam supply to the engines was superheated so that the am pipe drips could be closed; in the cases where wet steam ıs supplied the condensation in the pipes was returned by ıvity to the test boilers.

6. The total leakage from the boilers and steam pipes was termined by leakage tests after nearly every run. To make ə leakage test, the fires were allowed to burn down at the end the run and were kept in such condition as just to be able to ıintain the steam at the test pressure when the supply to the gine was shut off completely. The observation of the rate of wering of the water level in the boilers under these conditions ve the necessary information for determining the rate of leak-e loss from the boilers and steam pipe.

7. The feed heaters were all tested and found to be tight. he reheater coils were also found to be tight except in one ıgine and in that case the only run made was without the heater in use.

8. The weight of steam condensed in the jackets and reheater, hen these were in use, was determined by collecting the con-ensed steam in a vessel of known capacity provided with a ıuge glass. The drainage from the receiver was determined in similar way. The arrangement of jackets and reheater pre-ented the separate determination of the amounts of condensa-on occurring in each.

9. The diameters of all the cylinders were gauged when hot. he clearances were not measured directly; the values used for ıe calculations were given by the engine builders and were etermined by them from the working drawings.

10. The weighing scales were examined by the local sealer of eights, and their accuracy in the writer's tests was ensured by ırther proving with special test weights. All gauges, ther-ıometers and indicators were calibrated. The indicators used ı the tests of engine *A* were calibrated under steam pressure by omparison with a mercury column at the Crosby Steam Gage ompany's works, and later were tested at the Engineering Lab-ratory of Harvard University under steam pressure by compar-on with known rotating weights. The results of these two cal-rations are given below.

Maker's Name.	Number of Instrument.	Nominal Scale of Spring.	Actual Scale of Spring.	
			By Mercury Column.	By Rotating Weights.
...	783	100	98.9	98.3
...	1926	100	99.7	99.4
...	4908	20	19.48	19.4
...	4909	20	19.5	19.57

11. The load on the engine was entirely electrical, and consisted of part of the station load supplemented when necessary by an adjustable water rheostat load. There was no difficulty in any of the tests in keeping the total load constant.

Tests of Engine A.

12. In June, 1899, the writer, assisted by students in engineering of Harvard University, made the acceptance test of the engines then installed at the L Street station of the Boston Electric Light Company. A description of the plant may be found in the "Electrical World and Engineer," for May 27, 1899. Of the three similar units then installed, engine *A* (number 1 of the plant) was selected for test because it had been running longer than the others.

13. This engine is rated to develop 2,400 indicated horse-power at .23 cut-off, 4,128 indicated horse-power at .6 cut-off and has a maximum cut-off at .8 stroke. Its piston speed is 960 feet per minute; its cylinder dimensions 28 inches and 58 inches by 48 inches. It is direct connected to a 1,500 kilowatt, three-phase General Electric generator delivering current at 2,250 volts. The fly wheel is 16 feet diameter and weighs 100,000 pounds. The main shaft is 26 inches diameter; the bearings 21 inches by 42 inches. The steam pipe is 10 inches, the exhaust 24 inches in diameter. The ratio of low pressure to high pressure piston displacements is 4.3 to 1. The reheater coil has 777 square feet of heating surface, but the steam supply to it was too small.

The engine was apparently in first class condition; the valves and pistons were tight when at rest. The steam was obtained from two 550 H. P. boilers, which supplied saturated steam to the engine. The amount of feed water was determined by direct weighing.

14. Two full load tests were made: one with the jackets and

reheater in use, the other with both out of use. The principa results of the test are given in Table I. The combined ind

TABLE I.

GENERAL RESULTS OF TESTS ON ENGINE A.

1	Number of test	1	2
2	Nominal load	Full	Fu
3	With or without jackets and reheaters	With	Wit
4	Duration of test, hours	10	5
5	H. P. cylinder diameter, inches	28.14	28
6	L. P. " " "	58.13	58
7	Piston rod diameter, inches	5.5	5
8	Clearance H. P. cylinder, per cent	3.6	3
9	" L. P. " "	6.35	6
10	Ratio L. P. to H. P. displacement	4.3	4
11	Revolutions per minute	118.46	118
12	Gauge pressure at throttle	159	161
13	Steam quality at throttle, per cent	99.46	98
14	Initial steam pressure in H. P. cylinder, by cards	156	152
15	Steam pressure in receiver, gauge	21	21
16	Superheat of steam entering L. P. cylinder, Fahr.	35.5	(
17	Effective vacuum in L. P. cylinder, by cards, inches	24.05	23
18	Vacuum in exhaust pipe, inches	25.0	24
19	Temperature of exhaust steam, Fahr.	127	123
20	Commercial cut-off H. P. cylinder, head end	.29	
21	" " " " crank end	.30	
22	" " L. P. " head end	.29	
23	" " " " crank end	.31	
24	I. H. P., H. P. cylinder	859	86
25	" L. P. "	1.135	1.02
26	Total I. H. P.	1.994	1.98
27	Percentage power developed by H. P. cylinder	43	4
28	Total dry steam per I. H. P. per hour, pounds	13.59	1
29	Wet steam in jackets and reheater per I. H. P. per hour	.92	
30	Percentage of total steam used in jackets and reheater	6.8	
31	Percentage of cylinder steam drained from receiver	1.6	
32	Quality at cut-off, H. P. cylinder	88	7
33	Quality at release, H. P. cylinder	86	8
34	Quality at cut off, L. P. cylinder	92.5	8
35	Quality at release, L. P. cylinder	95.5	9
36	B. T. U. per I.H.P. per minute, measured above ideal feed temperature	345	34
37	Thermodynamic efficiency, per cent	17.3	1
38	B. T. U. per I. H. P. per minute, for Rankine ideal cycle	160	16
39	Thermodynamic efficiency compared with ideal cycle, per cent	63.4	6
40	Percentage saving by jacketing and reheating	1.3	

cator cards for the two tests are given in Figs. 119 and 120. A c parison of the two tests shows the conditions to have been v similar during the two runs with some advantage in the mat of vacuum for the first test. The reheater was not very effect owing to the deficient steam supply—it superheated the recei steam 35 degrees Fahr.

16. The economic results as indicated by the steam consu tions in line 28 show practically no saving at all by the use the high pressure jackets and the reheater. The steam c sumption, however, is not a fair quantity by which to judge performance of the engine, since in Test 1 about 7 per cent the total steam is rejected as condensation at about the bo temperature, whereas in Test 2 all is rejected at the condei

ıre. Since, in these tests, engine performances alone studied, and the efficiencies of the feed heaters are not l at all, the performance of the engine is best measured ıount of heat that must be given to the feed water per per minute, the feed being supplied at what may be the ideal feed temperature. The ideal feed temper-

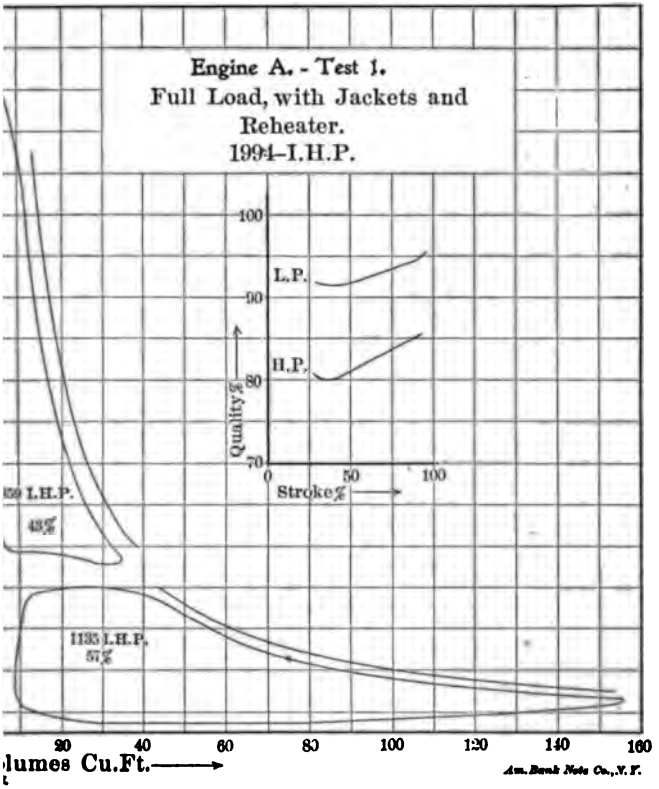


FIG. 119.

›btained by mixing the condensations in the reheater ver, each at its own proper temperature, with the con- water in the condenser supposed to be at the exhaust ›erature. The heat units per I. H. P., measured above feed temperature, necessary to form steam such as the throttle, is an accurate measure of the performance ıgine, and it is this quantity which is given in line 36, which the calculation in line 40 of the saving by jacket-

ing and reheating has been made. An examination of the combined cards in Figs. 119 and 120, or lines 32 and 33 of Table 1, show that the H. P. jackets have been moderately effective, raising the quality of the steam in the H. P. cylinder 6 per cent. throughout the expansion. The small total gain by both jackets and reheater indicate then that the reheater is of small value,

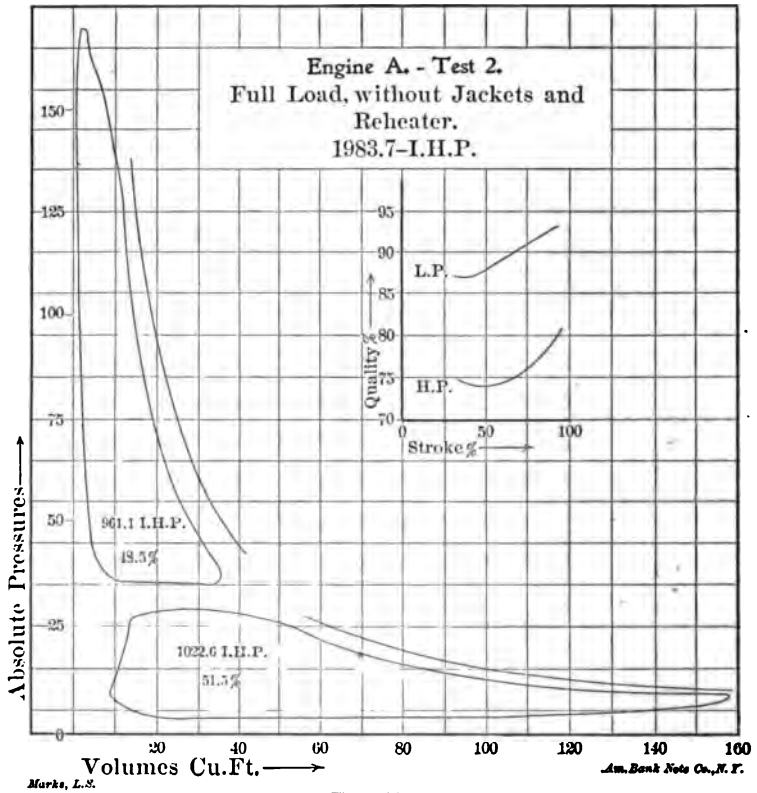


FIG. 120.

or may even be a source of loss when it superheats only 35 degrees.

Tests of Engine B.

17. The engines *B*, *C*, *D*, *E* and *F* are all part of the Atlantic Avenue plant of the Edison Electric Illuminating Company, the station numbers of these engines being 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11 respectively. This plant has been described in the "Electrical World

and Engineer," of May 18, 1901, and also in the paper by Messrs. Moultrop & Curtis, published in Volume XXIII. of the *Transactions* of this Society. The engines *C*, *D*, *E* and *F* are all of the same size and are rated at about 2,400 indicated horse power. Engine *B* develops only about one-half the power of the other engines; it is also the only one of these engines fitted with a surface condenser.

18. Owing to the comparatively short duration of test necessary when the steam consumption of an engine is measured by weighing the discharge from a surface condenser, it was practicable to carry out a much more complete series of tests with this engine than with any of the others. The engine *B* is much more distant from the boilers than the other engines tested, and in consequence the superheat at the throttle is very low, and drop of pressure in the steam pipe is considerable.

19. The engine is intended to run at 100 revolutions per minute and to develop 1,200 indicated horse-power at .22 cut-off with 160 pounds steam pressure and 26 inches vacuum. At .6 cut-off it develops 2,200 indicated horse-power. The cylinder dimensions are 23 inches and 48 inches by 48 inches, and the engine drives an 800 kilowatt General Electric direct-current generator. The reheater consists of coils of brass pipe aggregating 440 square feet total heating surface. The high pressure clearance is 2 per cent.; the low pressure is given as 3 per cent. The diameter of the fly wheel is 15 feet and its weight 65,000 pounds. The main bearings are 17 inches diameter, 35 inches long; the diameter of the shaft between the bearings 20 inches. The diameters of the steam and exhaust pipes are 9 inches and 20 inches respectively.

20. Ten separate tests were made on this engine in order to determine its economy at different loads, both with and without the jackets and reheater in use. Of these tests, five (viz.: tests 3, 4, 6, 8 and 10) were with the jackets in use, and were with loads increasing from one-quarter load to an overload of one-quarter. Four tests (viz.: tests 5, 7, 9 and 11) were without the use of jackets and reheater and were with loads varying from one-half to an overload of one-quarter. Another test (number 12) was made at full load with jackets and reheater in use and with a greater boiler pressure than in the previous runs so as to test the engine more nearly under its rated conditions.

21. The principal results of these ten tests are given in Table

TABLE II.

General Results of Tests on Engine B.

1	Number of test	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
2	Nominal load	¼	½	½	¾	¾	1.0	1.0	1¼	1¼	1.0
3	With or without jackets and reheater	With	With	Without	With	Without	With	Without	With	Without	With
4	Duration of test, hours	2	2	2	2	2	5	2	1	1	8
5	Revolutions per minute	103.6	103.4	103.1	102.5	102.5	101.93	101 9	101.2	101.2	101.97
6	Gauge pressure at throttle	152.6	151.5	155.3	150	155.1	149.5	158.9	152.6	155.2	161.8
7	Superheat of steam at throttle, Fahr.	.8	4.8	21.8	10.7	17.5	9.2	14.6	8.0	13.8	21.6
8	Initial steam pressure in H. P. cylinder, from cards	97.8	130.05	133.8	131.6	133 7	130.0	134.8	131.2	135.9	140.18
9	Steam pressure in receiver, gauge	1.33	8.8	7 0	13.8	11.0	16.5	13.8	.....	19.7	20.0
10	Superheat of steam to L. P. cylinder, degrees Fahr.	99.8	75.4	Wet	60.5	Wet	46.6	Wet	52.9	Wet	49.4
11	Effective vacuum, L. P. cylinder, from cards	26.7	26.0	25.8	26.5	25.5	25.85	25.93	24.6	23.56	25.66
12	Vacuum in exhaust pipe	28.22	28.0	27.25	28.3	27.08	27.71	28.0	25.2	26.82	27.0
13	I. H. P., H. P. cylinder	121.0	203.0	247.0	3.6.0	388.0	413.0	507.0	608.0	702.0	415.0
14	I. H. P., L. P. cylinder	188.0	349.0	301.0	529.0	443.0	634.0	598.0	890.0	814.0	689.0
15	Total I. H. P.	309.0	552.0	548.0	845.0	831.0	1,047.0	1,105.0	1,498.0	1,516.0	1,104.0
16	Percentage power developed in H. P. cylinder	39.4	36.8	45.1	37.4	46.7	39.5	45.9	40.6	46.3	37.6
17	Electrical output, K. W.	154.9	328.8	330.0	537.4	535.2	674.0	731.5	981.8	1,004.6	707.6
18	Efficiency of unit $= \frac{\text{E. H. P.}}{\text{I. H. P.}}$	67.3	80.0	83.2	85.2	85.8	86.3	88.8	88.0	88.8	82.0
19	Total steam used per I. H. P. per hour, pounds	14.04	13.71	15.11	13.63	14.72	13.59	14.41	14.57	15.16	13.58
20	Steam used in jackets and reheater per I. H. P. per hour, pounds	1.432	1.225	.....	1.08	.....	0.947	.....	0.908	.....	0.940
21	Percentage steam used in jackets and reheater	10.2	8.95	.....	7.91	.....	7.49	.....	8.9	.....	6.90
22	Percentage cylinder steam drained from receiver	.....	.....	3.7	.....	6.70	.....	5.97	.....	4.97	.....
23	Quality at cut-off, H. P. cylinder	61.0	58.0	60.0	68 0	72.0	68.0	60.0	79.0	74.0	65.0
24	Quality at release, H. P. cylinder	85.0	85.0	88.0	80.0	74.0	78.0	75.0	83.0	78.0	81.0
25	Quality at cut-off, L. P. cylinder	95.0	90.0	65.0	88.0	78.0	90.0	76.0	94.0	88.0	90.0
26	Quality at release, L. P. cylinder	95.0	95.0	91.0	88.0	90.0	91.0	83.0	98.0	89.0	93.0
27	B. T. U. per I. H. P. per minute, measured above exhaust temperature	264	257	279	255	272	252	269	261	267	246
28	B. T. U. per I. H. P. per minute, measured above ideal feed temperature	251	252	277	251	270	248	267	255	265	241
29	B. T. U. per I. H. P. per minute, measured above ideal feed temperature, with effective vacuum = 26 inches	238	252	274	251	266	247	267	250	257	240
30	Thermodynamic efficiency	16.5	16.9	15.4	17.0	15.8	17.2	15.90	16.7	16.1	17.6
31	B. T. U. per I. H. P. per minute, Rankine cycle	150	150	160	152	160	155	154	168	163	155
32	Thermodynamic efficiency compared to ideal engine	58	60	58	60.5	59	62.5	58	66 1	61.5	64.5
33	Percentage saved by jacketing and reheating	.....	9.3	.....	7.5	.....	5.6	.....	4.0	.....	.....

The combined indicator cards are shown in Figs. 6 to 15. examining the conditions under which these tests were made ill be seen that the superheat was slight in all cases, but was

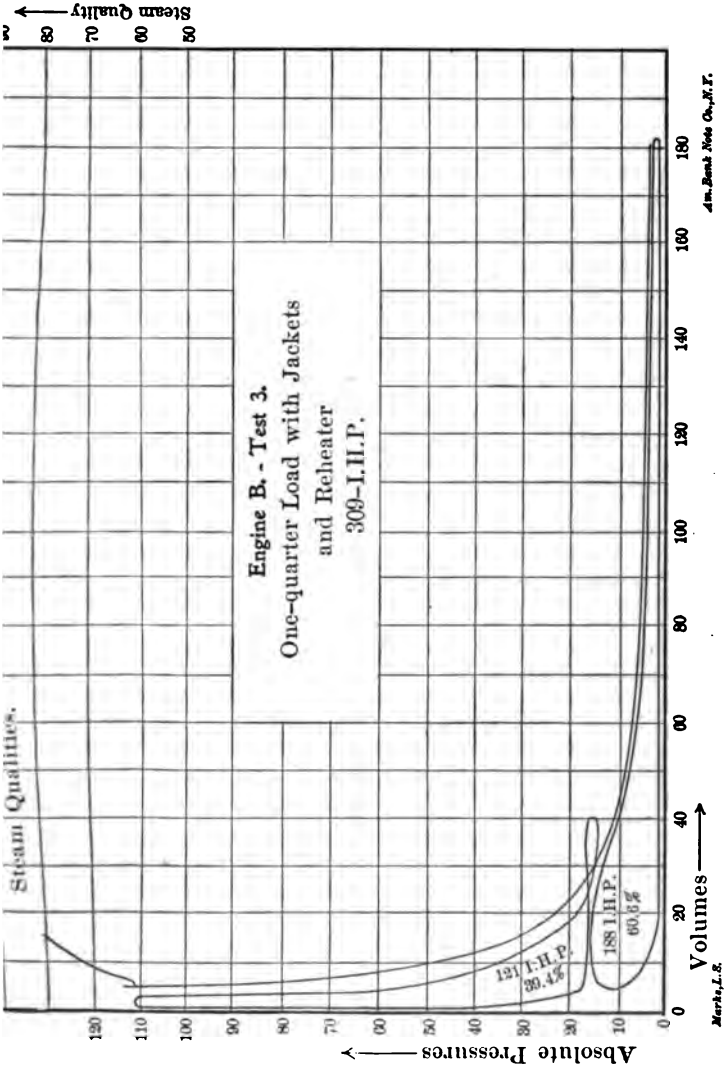
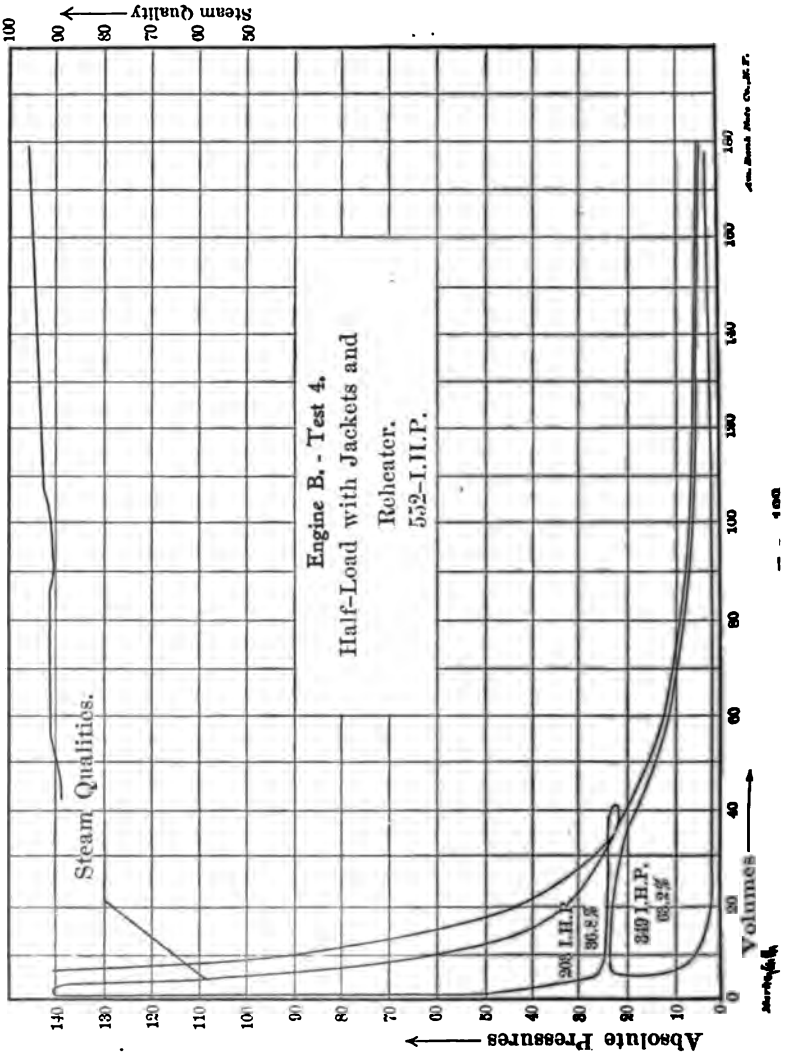


FIG. 121.

ater during the series of tests without jackets and reheater. e vacuum was not constant, but fell at the higher loads; it eraged higher than in the tests of any of the other engines. order to eliminate the effect of variation in the vacuum on

the economy of the engine a correction has been applied reducing all the results to an effective vacuum of 26 inches. This correction is obtained by adding to the mean effective pressure



of the low pressure cylinder the difference between the absolute pressure corresponding to 26 inches vacuum and that corresponding to the actual effective vacuum shown by the cards and recorded in line 11. The corrected results are given in line 29

:or the purpose of comparison of results the figures in this re the most satisfactory to use, since they not only eliminate fficiency of the feed water heaters but also reduce all results :ommon vacuum.

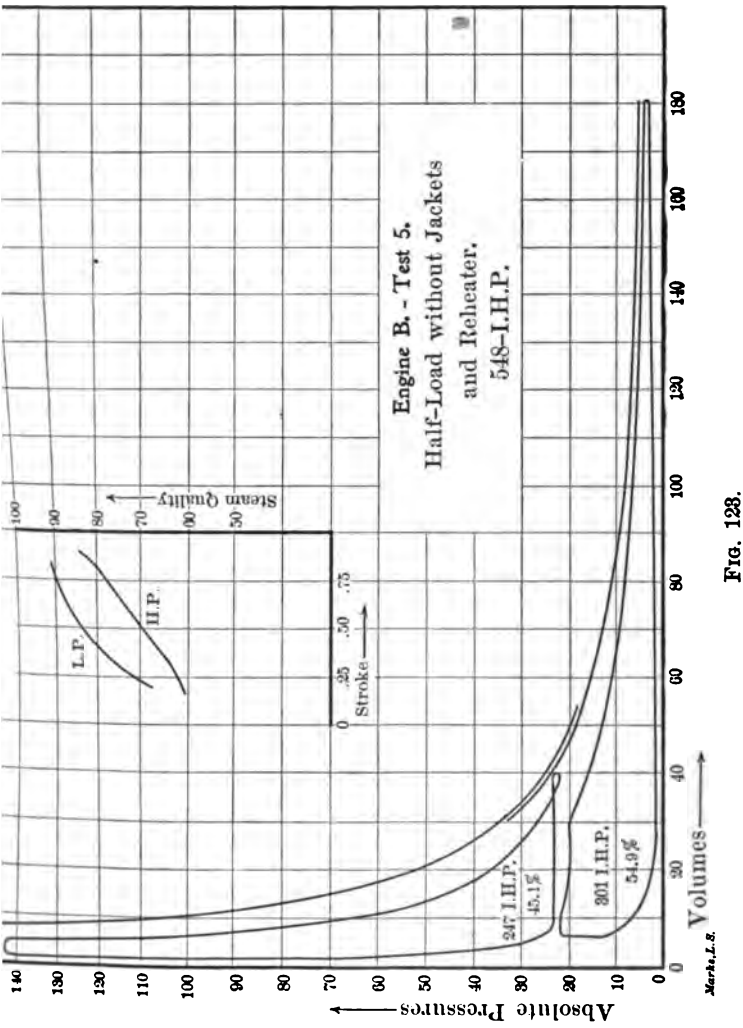
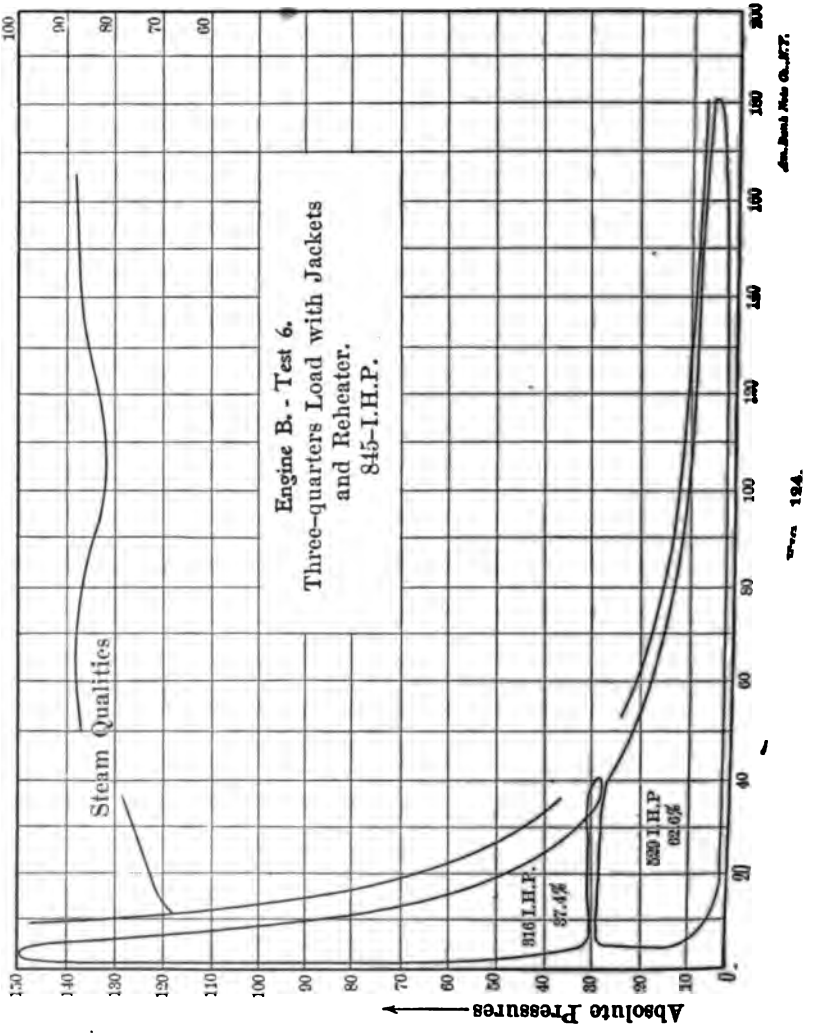


FIG. 128.

2. The corrected heat consumptions per indicated horse-er per minute, and the method of variation with the engine l, are shown graphically in Fig. 131; the same figure shows also percentage of the total steam used in the jackets and re-

heater. The most striking feature of the curves is the smal variation of the efficiency of the engine when jackets and reheate are used throughout the range of load from one-half load to one quarter overload. Within this range the total variation of econ



omy did not exceed 2 per cent., and the economy was grea about the rated load. It should also be noted that the perc of the total steam used in the jacket and reheaters is lowes the efficiency is greatest.

. Without the jackets and reheater in use the economy in-
es with increase of load, and in such way as to indicate that
e would be but little advantage in the use of jackets and
ater when the engine is much overloaded. With light loads

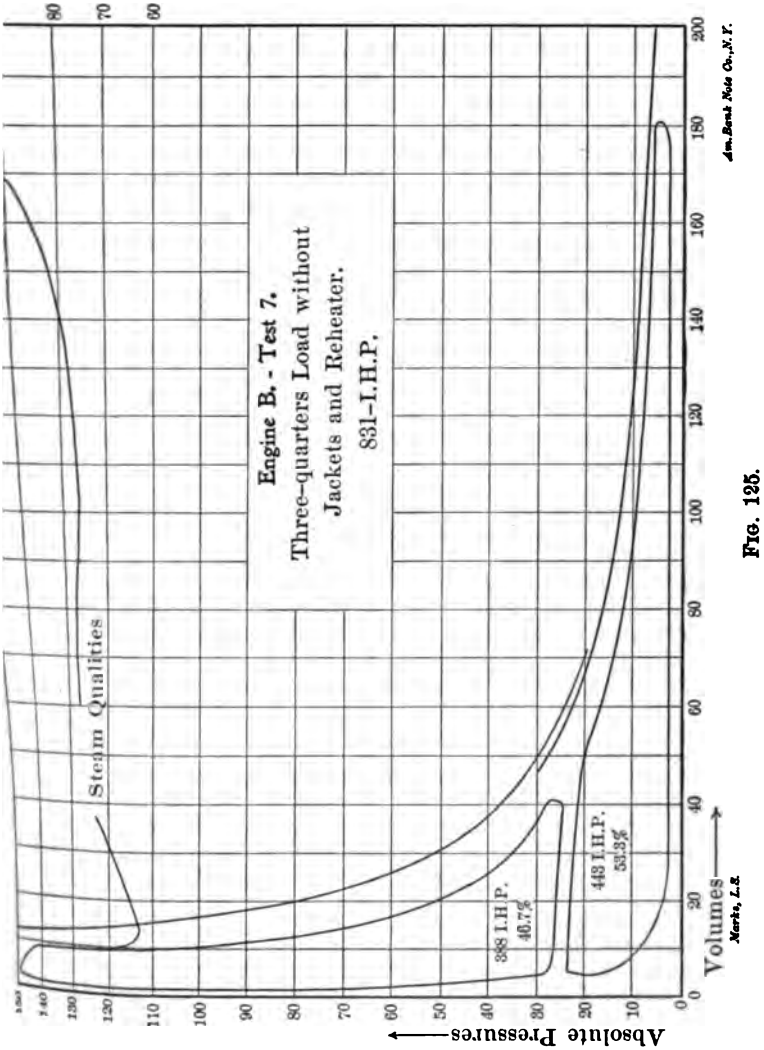


FIG. 125.

up to full load the saving by jackets and reheater ranges from 9 to 4 per cent. and is obtained by using from 10 to 7 per cent. of the total steam in the jackets and reheater. The increase in economy with the load and the reheater in use would have been

greater had the reheater been of greater capacity. As is seen in line 10, the superheat of the steam entering the low pressure cylinder decreased from 100 degrees to 46 degrees as the amount of

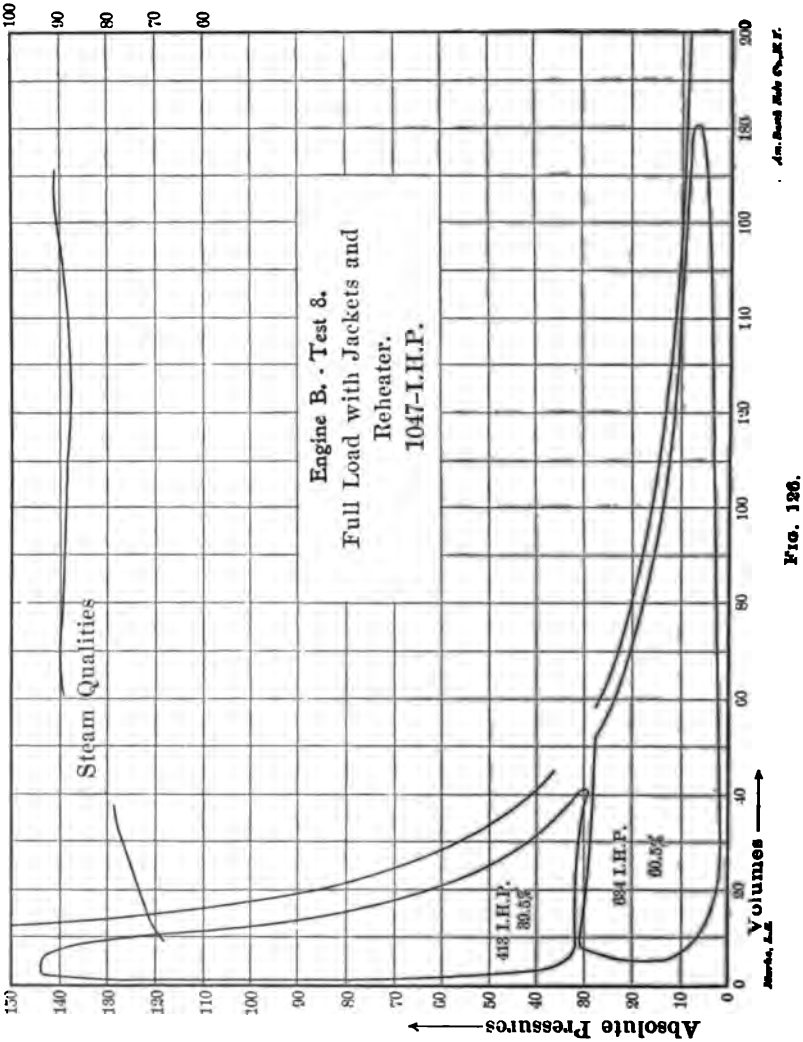


FIG. 126.

steam used increased. This is probably the reason for the close approach of the two heat consumption curves in Fig. 130. An examination of the indicator cards, Figs. 120 to 129, and of the steam qualities tabulated in lines 23 to 26 of Table II., shows that the qualities during expansion in the high pressure cylinder

slightly affected by the steam jackets. On the other e qualities during expansion in the low pressure cylinder ry clearly the beneficial results of reheating, especially

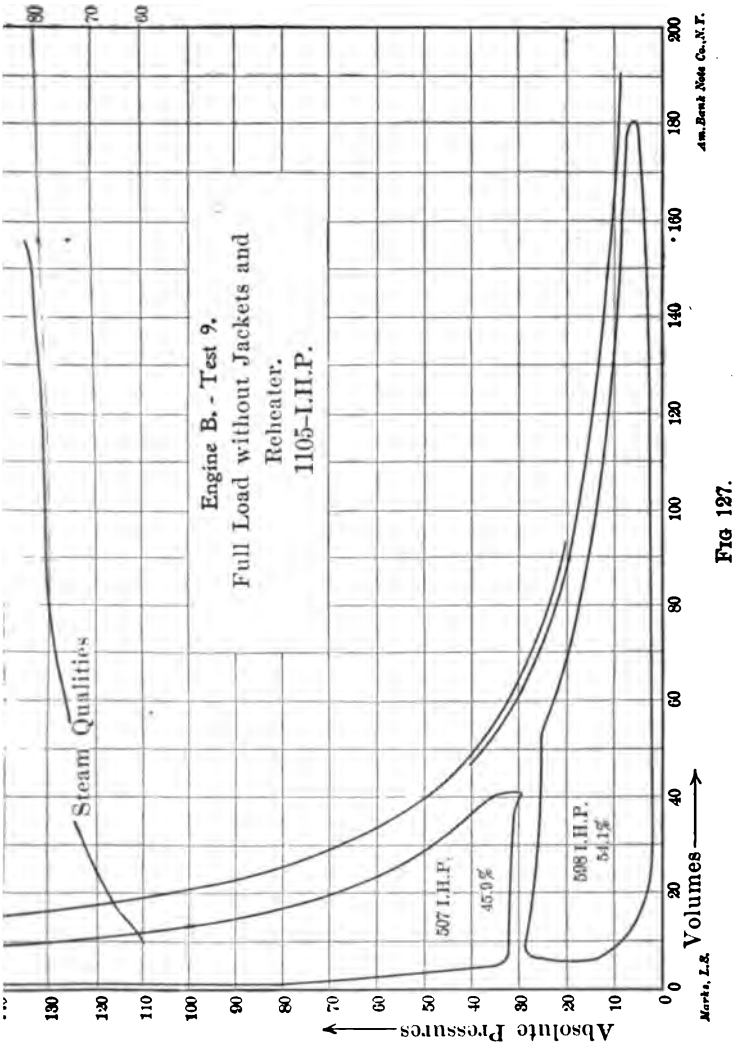


FIG 127.

low load tests where the superheat in the receiver was t. The rise of the end of the expansion line of the high pres- rds at light loads, Figs. 121, 122 and 123 results from the of steam from the receiver to the high pressure cylinder

due to the lifting of the exhaust valve from its seat when the pressure in the cylinder becomes less than that in the receiver.

Tests of Engines C, D, E and F.

24. The engines *C*, *D*, *E* and *F* are all located in the new engine room of the Atlantic Avenue station of the Edison

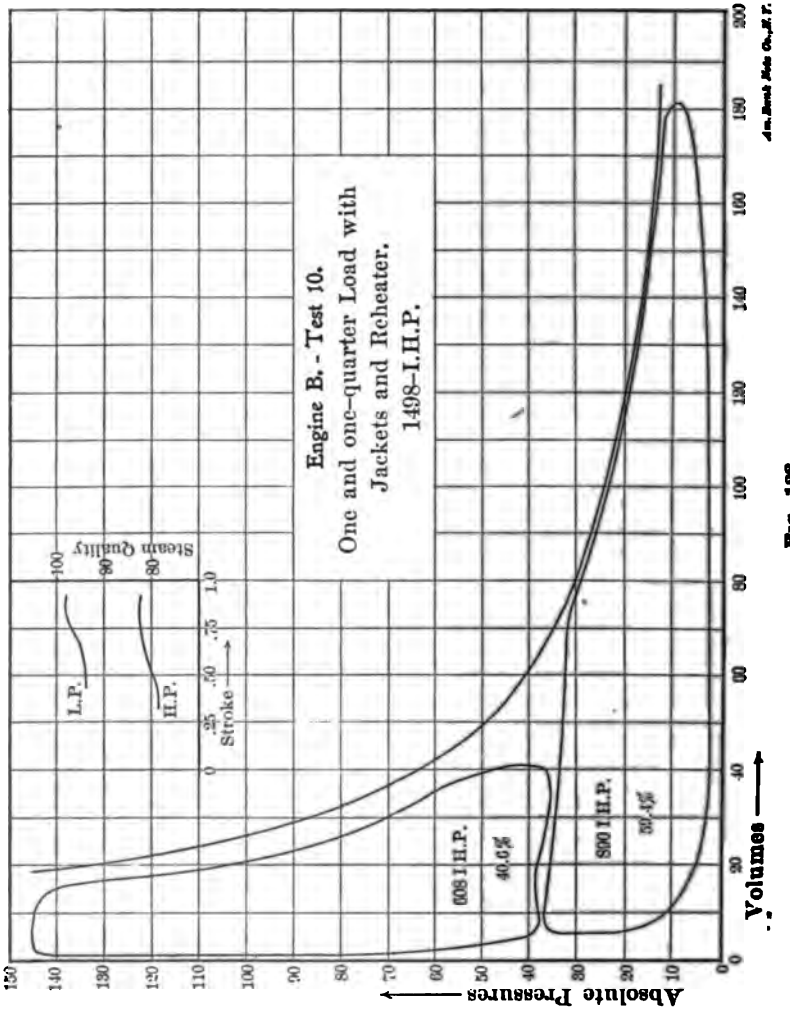


FIG. 193.

Electric Illuminating Company, and are almost identically similar units, each rated at about 2,400 indicated horse-power

connected to a 1,600 kilowatt direct current General generator. The cylinders are all 29 inches and 60 inches inches; the fly wheels 18 feet diameter and 130,000 pounds

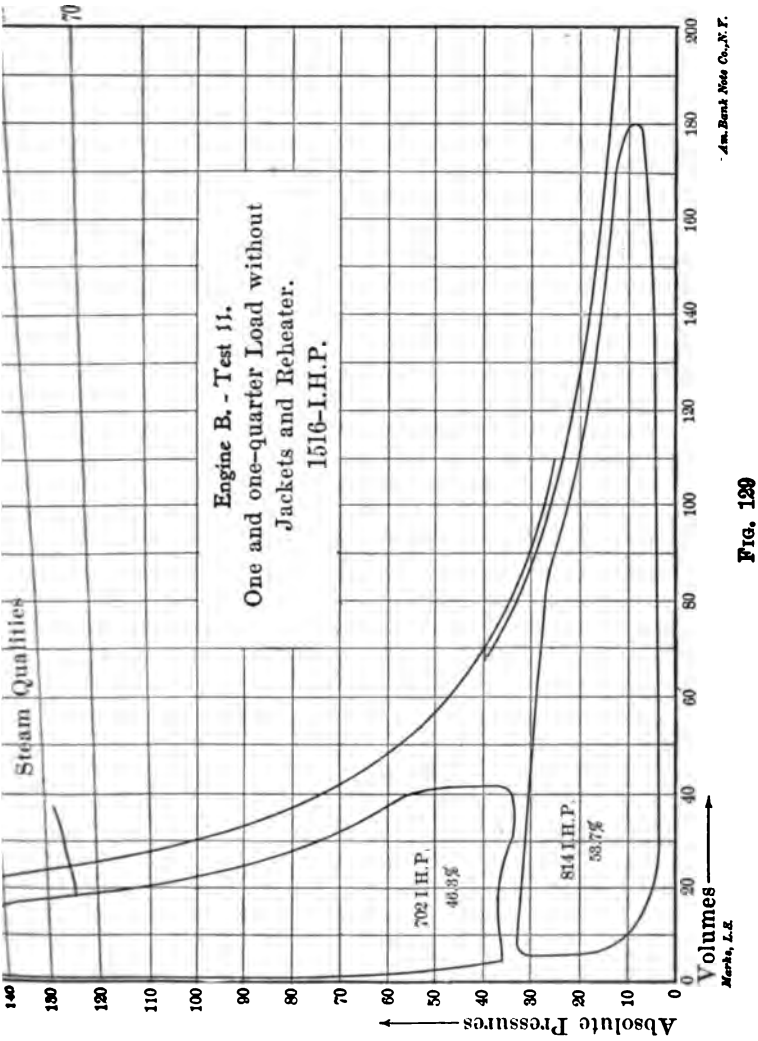


FIG. 129

weight; the main bearings 24 inches diameter and 48 inches ng; the shafts between the bearings 27 inches diameter; the eam and exhaust pipes 10 inches and 24 inches diameter respectively. The high pressure clearances are 2.75 per cent.; the w pressure clearances 4 per cent.

25. Engines *C* and *D* have each 740 square feet of reheating surface in the receiver; the other two engines have each 800 square feet. The only other differences between these four

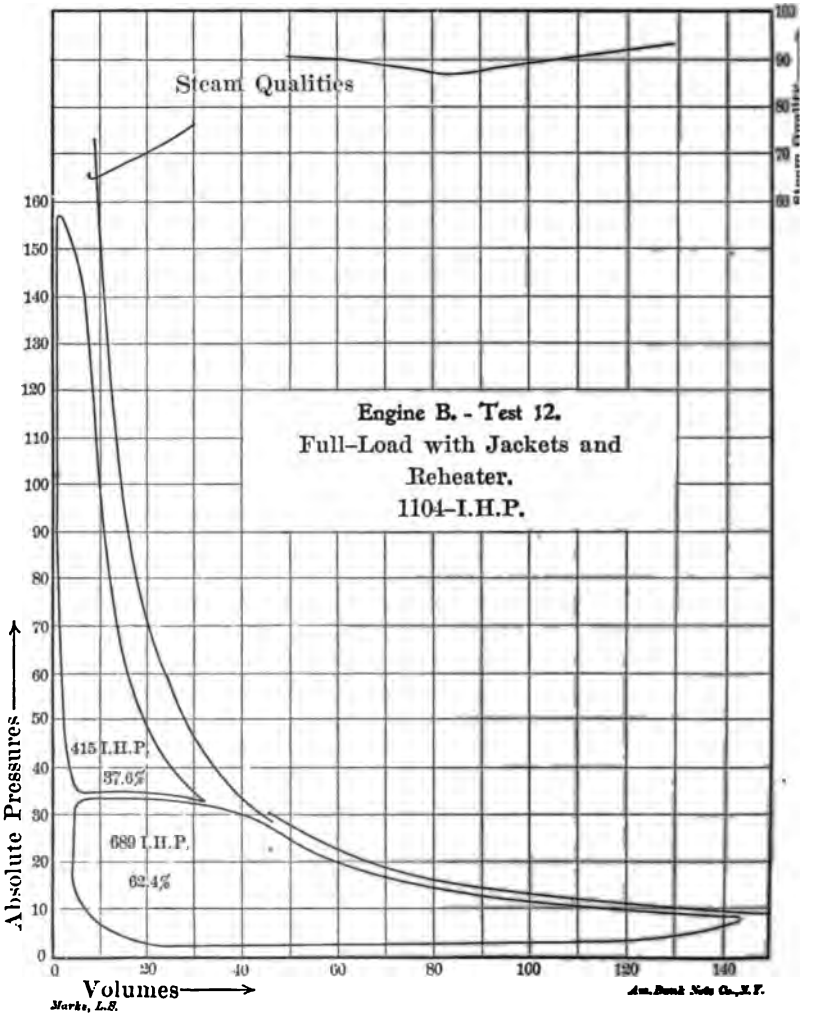


FIG. 130.

engines are minor differences in the valve gearing. Engines *C* and *D* were tested in 1901; engines *E* and *F* in the following year. All these four engines exhaust into a central condensing plant consisting of jet condensers and Blake twin vertical air pumps.

The measurement of the feed-water was accomplished by use of 2-inch Worthington hot water meters, one at each ler employed during the list. These meters were calibrated sending known weights of water through them at each of

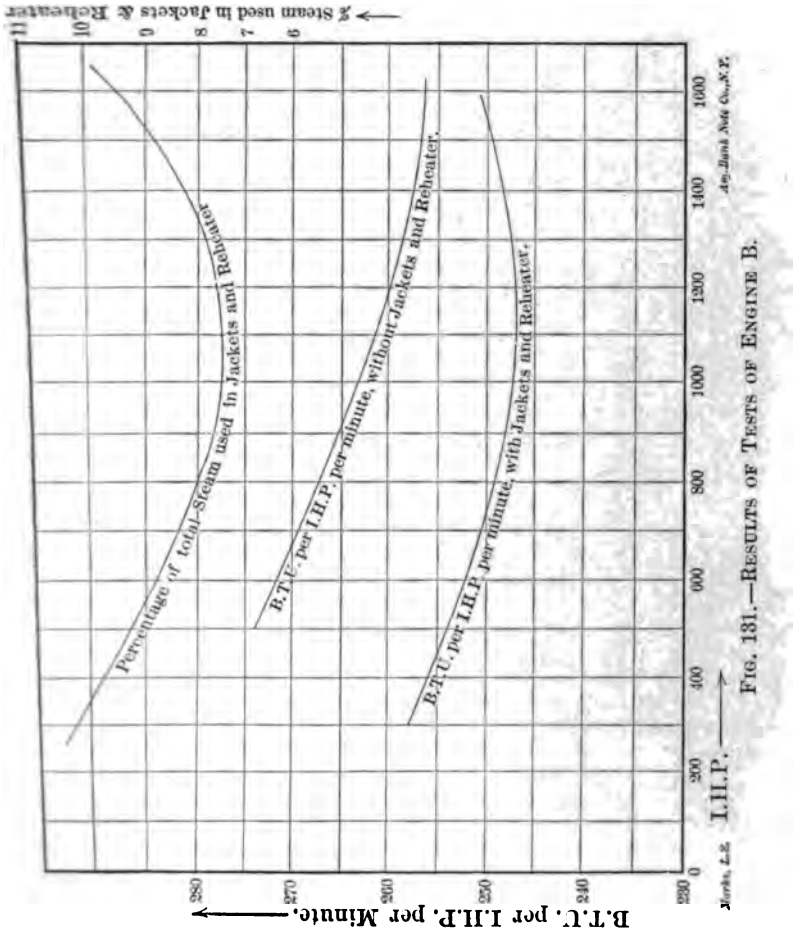

% Steam used in Jackets & Reheater
Percentage of total Steam used in Jackets and Reheater.
B.T.U. per I.H.P. per minute, without Jackets and Reheater.
B.T.U. per I.H.P. per minute, with Jackets and Reheater.
B.T.U. per I.H.P. per Minute.
I.H.P.

FIG. 131.—RESULTS OF TESTS OF ENGINE B.

three different speeds. The middle speed in each case was approximately the average speed of working of the meters during the test. The meters showed errors which were practically constant throughout the range of speeds employed, so that their readings could be used with complete confidence. Boiler leakage tests were made as usual after each run.

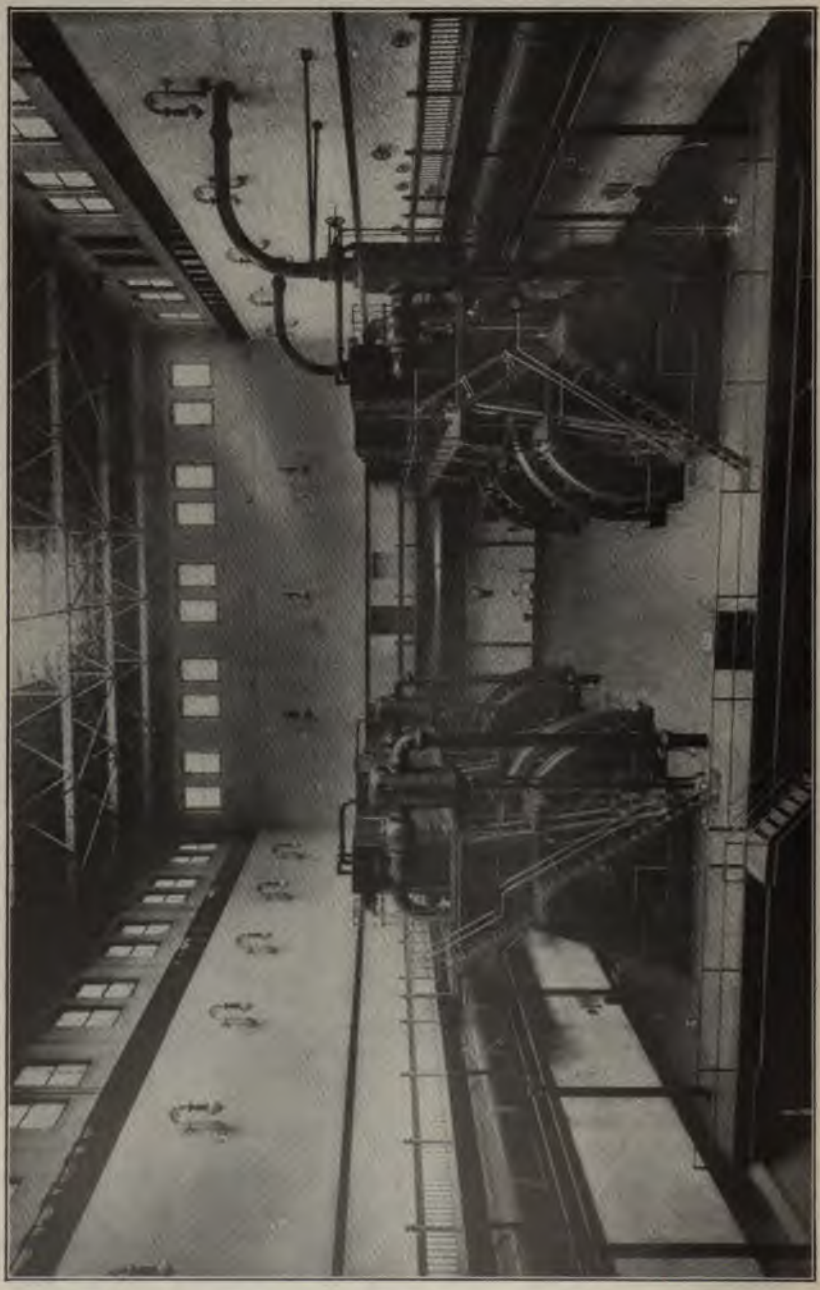


FIG. 132.—ENGINE ROOM AT THE ATLANTIC AV. STATION OF THE EDISON ELECTRIC ILLUMINATING CO., SHOWING ENGINES C, D, E, AND F.

26. The following tests were made on these engines:

Engine *C* was tested at full, three-quarters and half loads with jackets and reheater in use, and at full load without steam in the jackets and reheater.

Engine *D* was tested at half load and at full load, both with and without steam in the jacket and receiver, but as a drip

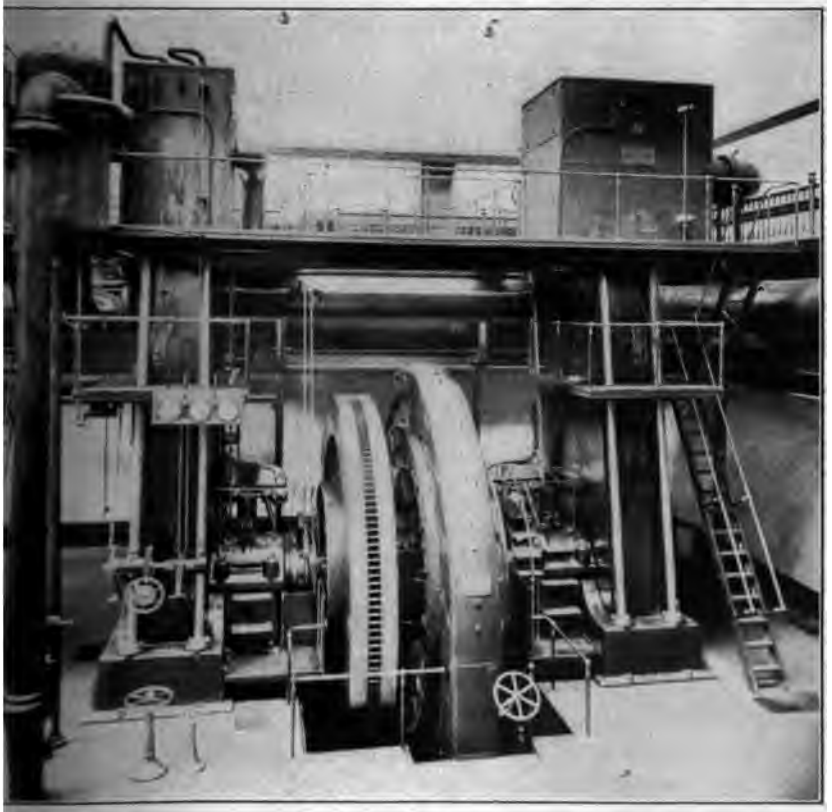


FIG. 133.—ENGINE C.

connection, which should have been closed, was found to be partly opened after the two half-load tests, the results of these tests are not given here, and the table of results contains only those obtained at full load.

Engine *E* was tested at full and at half load with jackets and reheater in use.

Engine *F* was tested only at full load, with steam in the jackets and reheater.

27. The principal results of these nine tests are collecte Table III. The combined indicator cards for the same tests shown in Figs. 134 to 142.

28. The tests on engine *C* show the efficiency of the engi change very slightly with change of load,—the better eco at half load being principally due to the better vacuum, th this is offset in part by the lower superheat of the admi steam.

The saving by jacketing and reheating at full load is 3 per cent. The jacketing is shown by the steam qualiti the high pressure cylinder to be of no value with 80 de admission superheat, and the reheater is of but small value it superheats only 60 degrees.

29. The economic results of engine *D* are better tha engine *C* as a result of higher superheat of the admission s and a better vacuum. The effect of the higher superheat is plainly shown by the very high steam qualities during expa in the high pressure cylinder. The saving in this engine b use of jackets and reheater is 4.5 per cent.—a little greater in engine *C*. The full load tests on engines *E* and *F* results agreeing very closely with those obtained on engine the running conditions were very similar in all three The half load test on engine *E* gives the same economic resu the full load test on the same engine.

Tests of Engines G, H and K.

30. These engines are part of the new plant of the Camb Electric Light Company, and correspond to station numbers and 3 respectively. A description of the plant is to be fou the "Engineering Record" for November 1, 1902.

31. Engines *G* and *H* are exactly similar units, 18 inche 38 inches by 42 inches, developing 760 indicated horse-pow .24 cut-off with 135 pounds initial steam pressure and 26 i effective vacuum, and direct connected to 600 kilowatt, 60 alternating generators built by the General Electric Com Engine *K* has cylinder dimensions 31 inches and 64 inches inches, develops 2,320 indicated horse-power at .24 cut-off 135 pounds initial steam pressure and 26 inches eff vacuum and is direct connected to a 1,500 kilowatt General tric generator.

TABLE III.

GENERAL RESULTS OF TESTS ON ENGINES C, D, E, AND F.

1	Engine	C	C	C	C	D	D	E	E	F
2	Number of test	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
3	Nominal load	1	1	¾	½	1	1	1	½	1
4	With or without jackets and reheater	With	Without	With	With	With	Without	With	With	With
5	Duration of test, hours	10	5	4	4	8	8	8	6	8
6	Revolutions per minute	97.48	97.64	98.77	99.6	98.18	98.61	99.72	100.69	98.53
7	Gauge pressure at throttle	168.6	166.7	167	169.4	162.8	163.1	159.2	160.4	158.7
8	Superheat at throttle, degrees Fahr.	80.2	78.5	64.5	48.5	98.4	98.4	72.4	70.4	92.7
9	Initial steam pressure in H. P. cylinder, from cards	158.1	156.5	155.4	150 5	157	157.3	156.0	153.3	150.3
10	Steam pressure in receiver, gauge	13.75	11.1	10.1	5.5	13.5	12.3	14.0	7.5	14.5
11	Superheat of steam entering L. P. cylinder, Fahr.	60.3	.....	67.0	84.8	60.5	.....	60.9	86.0	61.7
12	Effective vacuum in L. P. cylinder from cards, inches	23.82	23.00	23.95	24.33	24.3	24.38	24.75	24.4	24.75
13	Vacuum in exhaust pipe, inches	24.95	24.71	25.59	26.14	25.55	25.66	25.84	25.45	26.08
14	I. H. P., H. P. cylinder	1,008.4	1,217.8	874	572.7	1,082.5	1,189	1,119.1	632.9	1,008.4
15	I. H. P., L. P. cylinder	1,168.6	1,022	957	666.2	1,119.1	1,026.1	1,111.0	626.0	1,162.7
16	Total I. H. P.	2,267.	2,239.8	1,831	1,238.9	2,201.6	2,215.1	2,230.1	1,258.9	2,171.1
17	Percentage power developed by H. P. cylinder	48.5	54.3	47.8	46.2	49.1	53.8	50.2	50.3	46.5
18	Efficiency of unit $\frac{E.H.P.}{I.H.P.}$	91.	90.5	90.8	87.8	91.0	.....	90.5	86.1	91.0
19	Total steam per I. H. P. per hour, pounds	12.72	12.98	12.71	12.38	11.57	11.88	11.67	11.78	11.67
20	Steam in jackets and reheater per I. H. P. per hour, pounds	.825	.....	.915	1.1[illegible]	.85	.....	.830	1.09	.655
21	Percentage steam used in jackets and reheater	6.5	.....	7.2	9.3	7.4	.....	7.1	9.3	5.6
22	Percentage of cylinder steam drained from receiver	.....	2.3	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
23	Quality at cut-off, H. P. cylinder	86	86	77	65	99	93	93	82	89
24	Quality at release, H. P. cylinder	83	88	82	80	94	87	94	92	84
25	Quality at cut-off, L. P. cylinder	99	84	93	99.8	100	86	93	85	100
26	Quality at release, L. P. cylinder	96	91	98.5	99	96	84	93	92	100
27	B. T. U. per I. H. P. per minute measured above ideal feed temperature	236	244	235	227	217	226.5	217	217	221
28	Thermodynamic efficiency	18.0	17.4	18.1	18.7	19.6	18.7	19.6	19.6	19.2
29	B. T. U. per I. H. P. per minute, Rankine cycle	161	160	158	154	164	164	158	158	157
30	Thermodynamic efficiency compared to ideal engine	68.3	65.6	67.3	67.7	75.4	72.3	72.6	73.	70.7
31	Percentage saved by jacketing and reheating	3.0	.....	.....	.....	4.5	.....	.....	.....	.....

32. A slight leak was found in the reheater coils of en so that this engine was run only without steam in the r Engine *K* had been used but very little, and had not wo

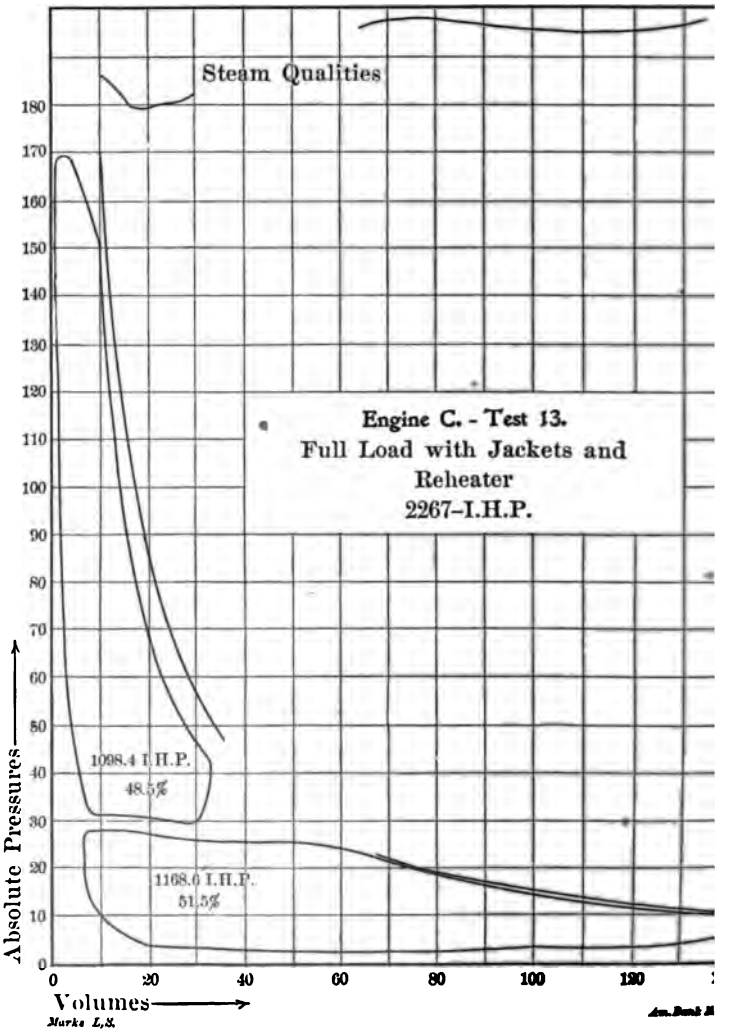


FIG. 134.

to such good condition as the other two engines. Its goverr found to stick at very light loads, and the consequent h made it impracticable to obtain satisfactory friction card the engine when running without load. In all other r

itions were favorable for satisfactory tests of all three

uring the tests the whole of the steam generated in the

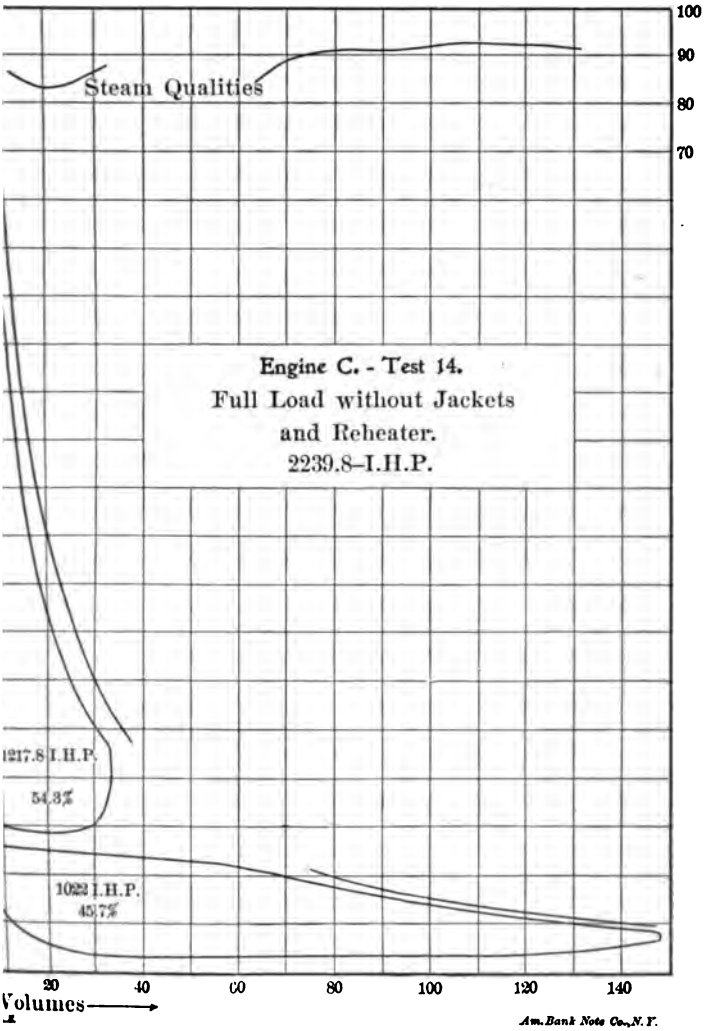


FIG. 135.

was used for the engine under test and its auxiliaries. ain engine was supplied from one or more main boilers; xiliaries from an auxiliary boiler. The feed to the main was determined by direct weighing. The engine under

test carried the total station load, and to this was added the power absorbed by a water rheostat, continuously adjusted so as to keep the sum of the loads constant. The tests were made in

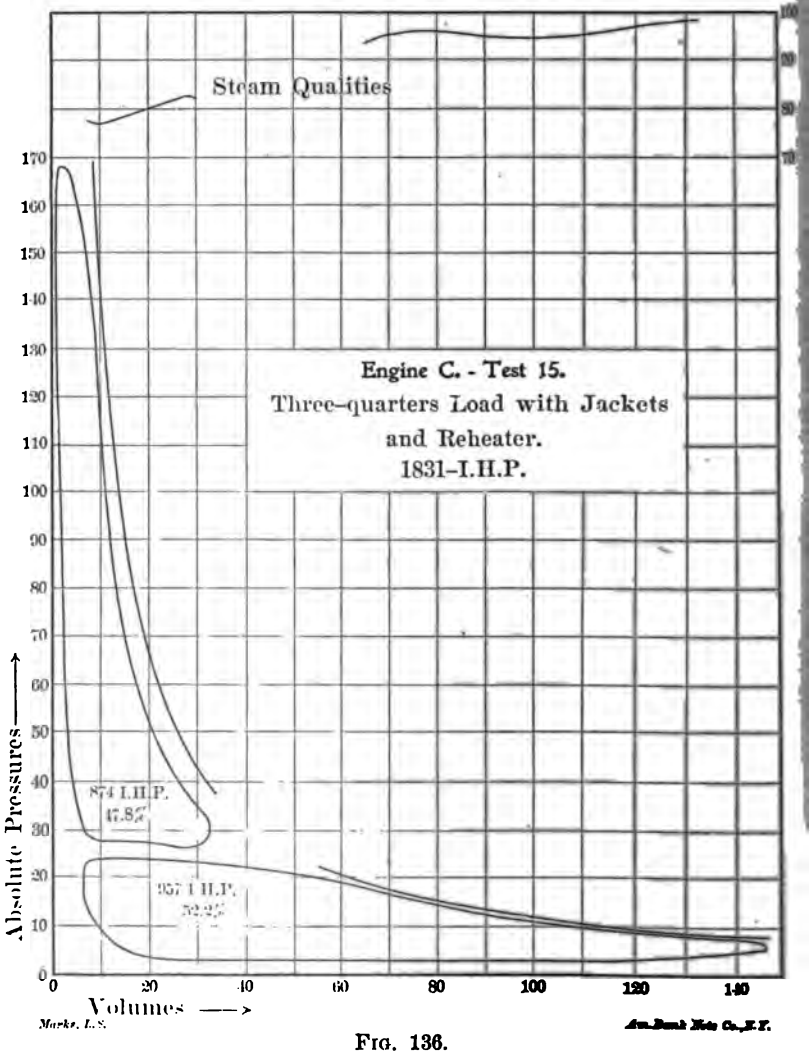


FIG. 136.

April and May, 1903, and were conducted by the writer, assisted by students in engineering of Harvard University. On engine *G* two full load tests were made, one with, the other without steam admission to the jackets and reheater. Only one test

was made on engine *H;* a test with about 20 per cent. overload and without steam in the jackets and reheater. Engine *K* was tested at full, half and quarter loads with the jackets and reheater in use, and at half load without them.

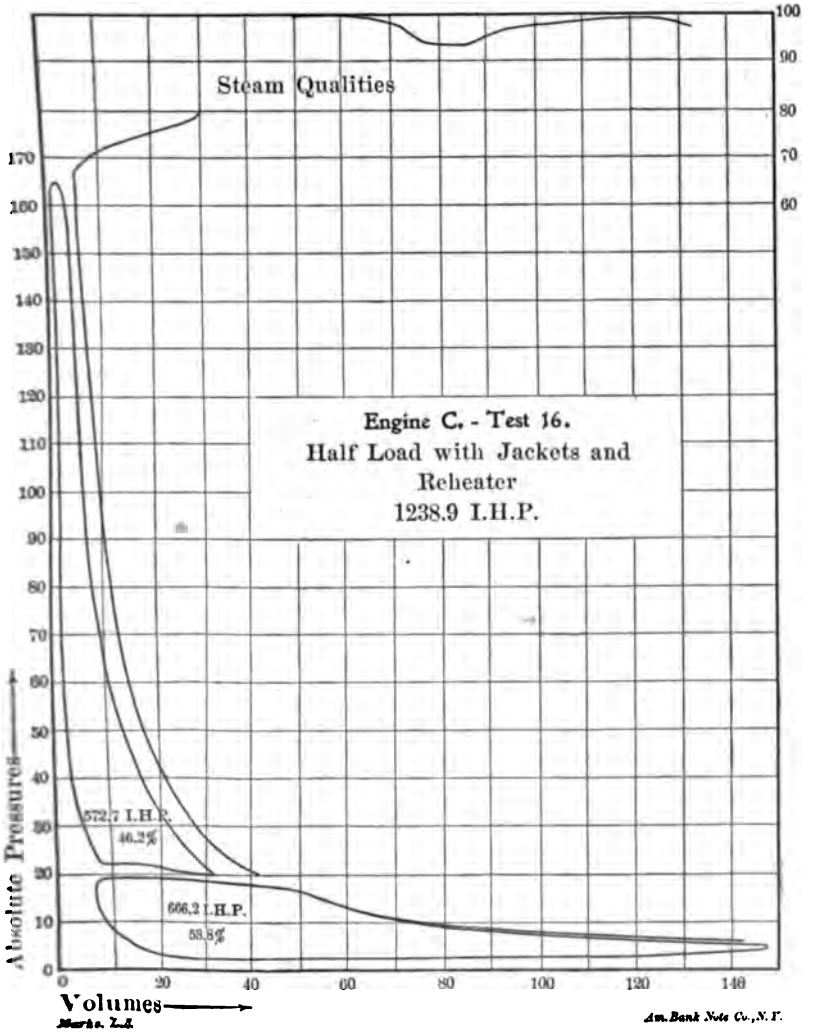


FIG. 137.

34. The principal results of the tests on engines *G*, *H* and *K* are collected in Table IV. The combined indicator cards for the seven tests are given in Figs. 143 to 149.

TABLE IV.

General Results of Tests on Engines G, H, and K.

1	Number of test	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
2	Engine	G	G	H	K	K	K	K
3	Nominal load	1	1	1¼	1	½	¼	⅛
4	With or without jackets and reheater	Without	With	Without	With	With	With	Without
5	Duration of test, hours	10	10	9	10	8	8	8
6	H. P. cylinder, diameter, inches	18.00	18.00	18.024	31.037	31.037	31.037	31.037
7	L. P. cylinder diameter, inches	38.03	38.03	38.05	64.035	64.035	64.035	64.035
8	Piston rod diameters, inches	5	5	5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5
9	Clearance H. P. cylinder, per cent	4.9	4.9	4.9	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1
10	Clearance L. P. cylinder, per cent	3.95	3.95	3.95	8.1	8.1	8.1	8.1
11	Ratio L. P. to H. P. piston displacements	4.59	4.59	4.59	4.32	4.32	4.32	4.32
12	Revolutions per minute	118.4	119.1	119.15	116.9	119.11	119.34	118.37
13	Gauge pressure at throttle, pounds per square inch	137.8	139.5	133	138.5	134	137.8	136.5
14	Superheat at boiler, degrees Fahr	88.2	91	74.3	82.6	89.5	81.0	92.3
15	Superheat at throttle, degrees Fahr	72.2	75	55.5	64.2	70.2	55.8	73.5
16	Initial steam pressure in H. P. cylinder, by cards, pounds per square inch	130.9	136.9	130	132.9	122.4	95	126.1
17	Absolute steam pressure in receiver, pounds per square inch	23.6	25.8	27.8	25.3	19.8	16.2	18.3
18	Superheat of steam entering L. P. cylinders, degrees Fahr	.....	49.1	.....	40.3	59	79.1	.....
19	Effective vacuum in L. P. cylinder, by cards, pounds per square inch	11.82	12.17	11.8	11.96	12.43	12.54	12.22
20	Vacuum in exhaust pipes, inches	26.15	26.27	26	25.4	26.4	26.4	25.8
21	Temperature of exhaust steam, degrees Fahr	125.7	125.2	133.9	133.7	125.4	121.5	129
22	Commercial cut-off H. P. cylinder, head end	.285	.260	.363	.217	.063	.009	.074
23	Commercial cut-off H. P. cylinder, crank end	.266	.225	.331	.187	.071	.050	.095
24	Commercial cut-off L. P. cylinder, head end	.338	.288	.331	.269	.145	.19	.148
25	Commercial cut-off L. P. cylinder, crank end	.354	.303	.329	.248	.163	.112	.157
26	Commercial ratio of expansion	16.81	19.28	13.64	21.4	54.3	68.9	49.9
27	M. E. P., H. P. cylinder, pounds per square inch	62.74	56.19	74.60	54.95	29.19	15.93	29.3
28	M. E. P., L. P. cylinder, pounds per square inch	12.26	13.55	14.52	12.30	6.38	4.15	5.96
29	Equivalent M. E. P. referred to L. P. cylinder, pounds per square inch	25.29	25.16	30.11	24.03	12.93	7.79	13.03
30	I. H. P., H. P. cylinder	363.9	347.1	463.3	1,063.8	604.7	330.8	646.8
31	I. H. P., L. P. cylinder	350.8	368.4	394.3	1,120.2	591.2	385.2	551.3
32	Total I. H. P.	714.7	715.5	857.6	2,184	1,196.9	716	1,198.1
33	Per cent. total power developed in H. P. cylinder	53.7	48.6	54.0	48.8	51.0	46.2	54.5
34	Diagram factor	.74	.85	.77	.87	.90	.83	.83
35	Total steam per I. H. P. per hour, pounds	14.13	13.31	13.13	12.50	12.217	12.95	12.90
36	Steam in jackets and reheater per I. H. P. per hour, pounds	.....	.85	.....	.61	.89	1.17	.....
37	Per cent. of total steam used in jackets and reheater	.....	6.45	.....	4.89	7.28	9.05	.....
38	Per cent. of cylinder steam drained from receiver	3.85	.69	6.12	.93	.67	....	2.75
39	Quality of steam at cut-off, H. P. cylinder, per cent	76	85	86	92	88	81	80
40	Quality of steam at release, H. P. cylinder, per cent	75	86.5	83	93	82.5	88	93
41	Quality of steam at cut-off, L. P. cylinder, per cent	84	89	84	93	92	97.4	90.5
42	Quality of steam at release, L. P. cylinder, per cent	97	98.2	93	97	96	100	94
43	Calculated ideal feed water temperature, degrees Fahr	133	144	137	162.5	143.3	143	131.6
44	Heat per pound of steam above ideal feed water temperature, B. T. U.							

35. The engines *G* and *H* are the smallest of the whole series tested. The results of the two full load tests of *G* agree very closely with the results of the tests 9 and 8 of engine *B* under

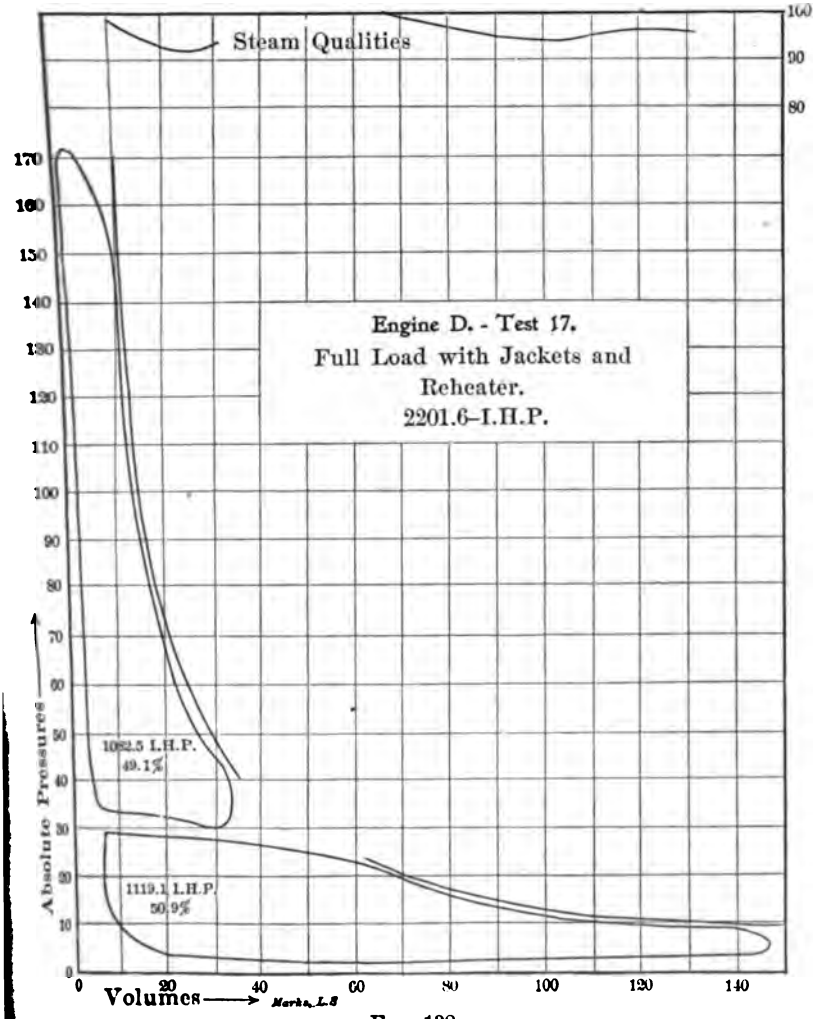


FIG. 138.

full load, although this latter engine is 50 per cent. larger than *G*. The reheaters gave practically the same superheat in both cases; the steam pressures in the high pressure cylinders were practically the same, so that the disadvantage of smaller size and poorer vacuum in engine *G* is just about offset by the greater

superheat of its admission steam. The gain by the use of jackets and reheater was about 7 per cent. in both cases. It will be seen by an examination of the steam qualities in the high pres-

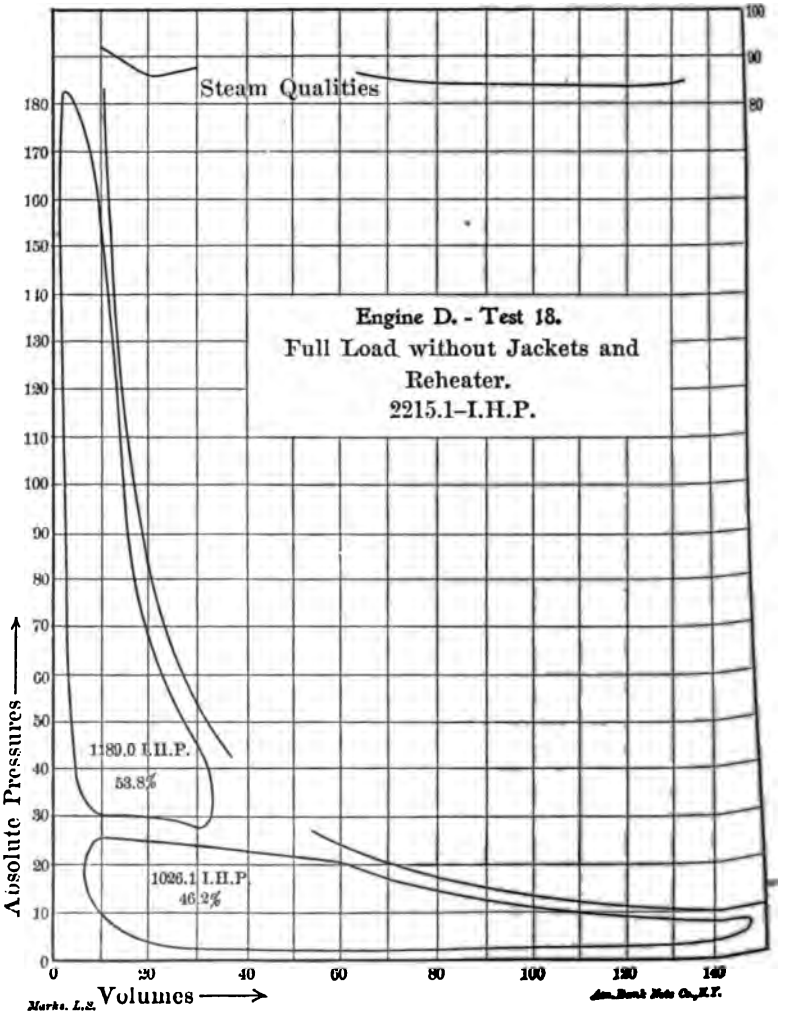


FIG. 139.

ure cylinder that the jacket is effective in this comparative small cylinder even with moderate superheat at the throttl The performance of engine *H* at 20 per cent. overload is co siderably better than that of engine *B* under approximately sin ilar conditions. That the superheat of the admission steam

responsible for this is suggested by the higher quality
ı in the high pressure cylinder. This particular
H, was known to be in better condition than *G*, its

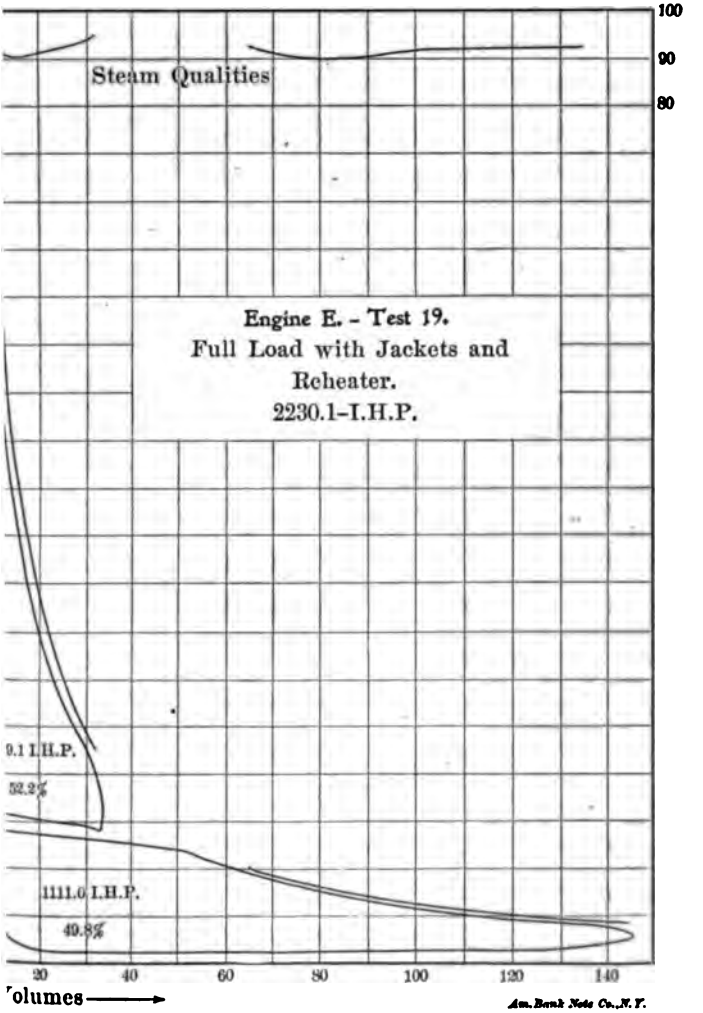


FIG. 140.

were tighter and it had run with unusual smoothness
beginning. The distinctly better performance of this
s compared with the similar engine *G*, is to be accounted
by the superior condition of the engine.
ıe tests on *K* again emphasize the fact brought out on

tests of C and E that the efficiency throughout the ordinary range of loads is practically constant in these engines, though it naturally falls off when the load is reduced to one-quarter. The

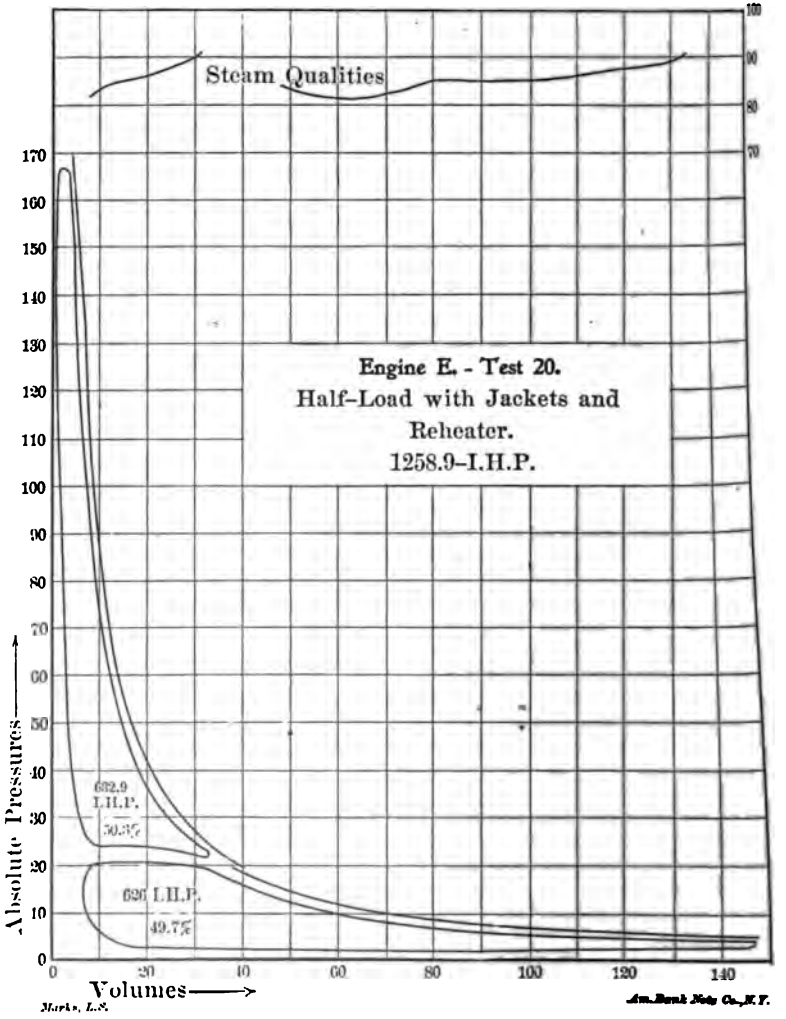


FIG. 141.

advantage of jacketing and reheating is again found to be abou 7 per cent.

Temperature-entropy Diagrams.

37. Temperature-entropy diagrams for the tests on engine G, H and K are given in Figs. 150 to 155. There is one omissior

st 27. The combined indicator card, Fig. 148, for this s that considerable steam returns from the receiver to pressure cylinder after release, and the assumption of

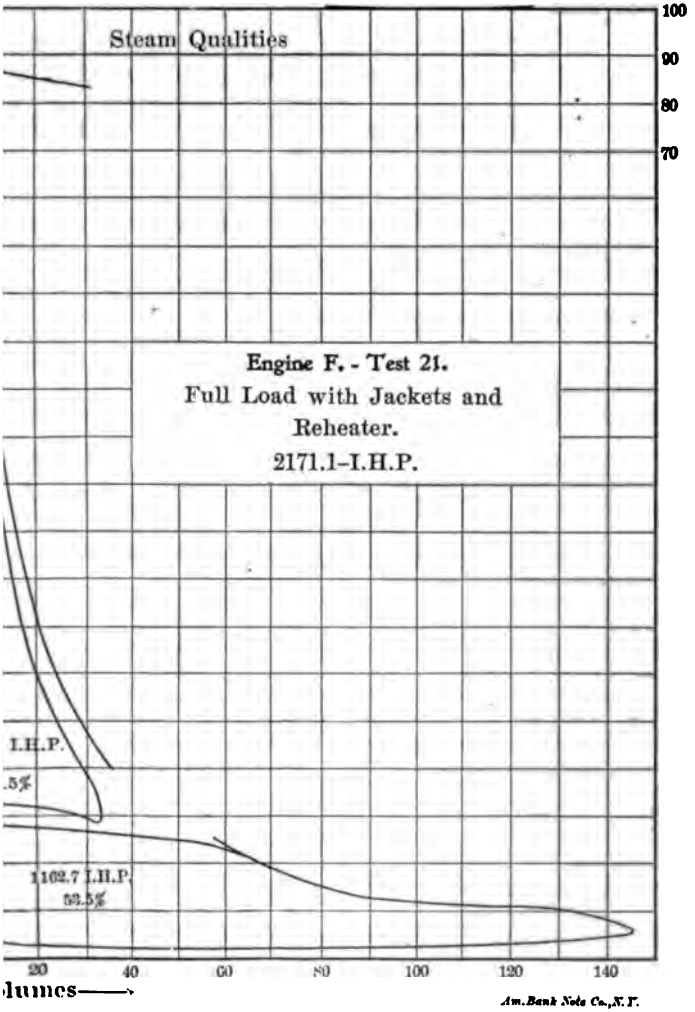


FIG. 142.

weight of acting substance, necessary for the construc- ıe temperature-entropy diagram, would give superheated the exhaust from the high pressure cylinder. It is ossible to draw a temperature-entropy diagram without istorting the facts.

38. In each of the Figs. 150 to 155 the high pressure and lo pressure cards have a common pair of reference curves. A drawn they are valuable mainly in indicating when the hea losses occur. They assume that the total steam acting in eac

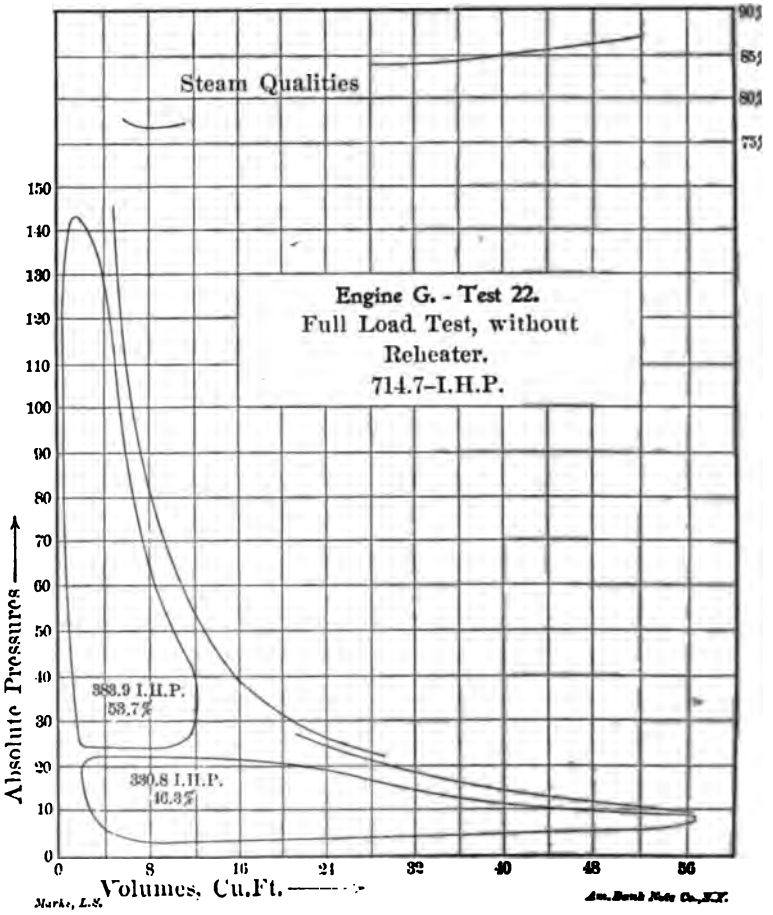


FIG. 143.

cylinder (the sum of the steam admitted and of the clearanc steam) weighs just one pound. The relative amounts of work don in the two cylinders will consequently be shown correctly in such a temperature-entropy diagram only in the case when the actua total weights of steam acting during expansion are the same i both cylinders.

39. In the engines under consideration the weights of steam

ing in the two cylinders were different in every case; (*a*) cause the weights of clearance steam remaining over in the o cylinders is different in every case, and (*b*) because in many the tests part of the steam admitted to the high pressure

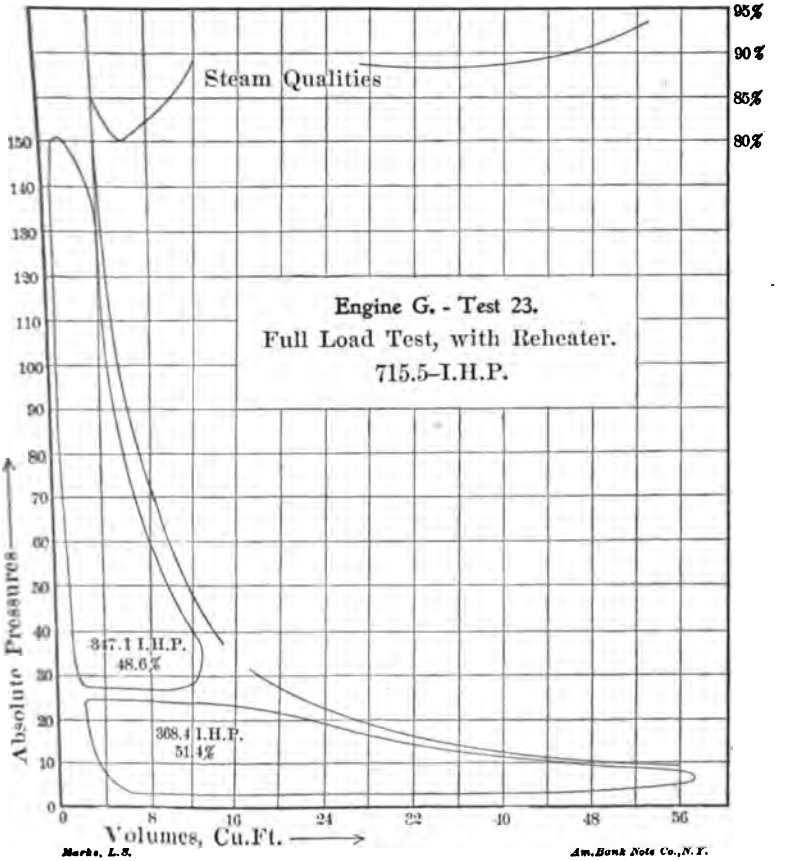


FIG. 144.

cylinder does not go to the low pressure cylinder, but is drained from the receiver. In order, then, to get a correct relation of the temperature-entropy diagrams of the two cylinders, each diagram should be drawn with respect to its own pair of reference curves, and each pair of reference curves should preferably be drawn for the actual weight of steam present during expansion per revolution.

40. Fig. 156 shows the temperature-entropy diagram for the

full load test (No. 25) on engine *K*, drawn to give correct quantitative results for one revolution. The curves *ab*, *cd*, are the reference curves (*i.e.*, the entropy curves for water and for dry and saturated steam) for the high pressure card; the low pressure card has *ef* and *gh* for its reference curves. The position

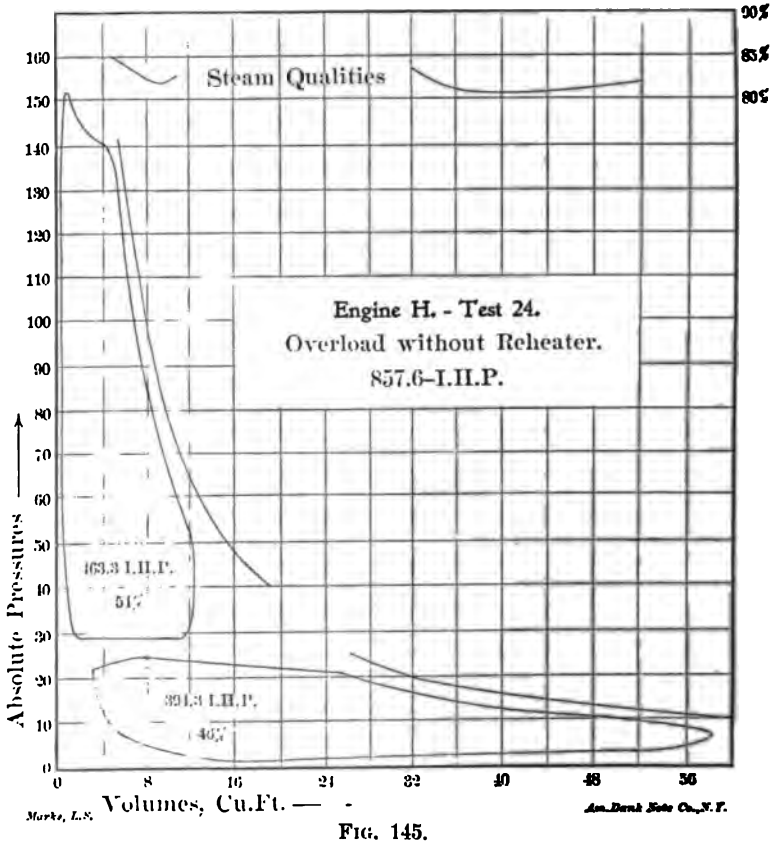


FIG. 145.

of any point on these cards with respect to the proper pair of reference curves gives the quality of the steam at that point on the assumption that all the admission and clearance steam are present in the cylinder. The areas of the cards, when multiplied by the product of the scales of ordinates and abscissæ, give the heat equivalent of the actual work done per revolution.

41. To find the thermodynamic efficiency of each of the cylinders and of the whole engine some additional construction is necessary. The diagram must show the heat added; that is,

heat of formation of the admission steam measured above proper starting temperature. It is necessary, then, to eliminate the clearance steam from the diagram. To accomplish this take the points k and l on the two cards corresponding to beginnings of compression. At this point of the cycle experiment has indicated, and it is customary to assume, that the clearance steam, which alone remains in the cylinder, is dry and saturated. The point k may be taken as a point on a new reference line giving the entropy of the admission substance as water at that temperature and the new reference curve ko may be drawn for the weight of substance admitted to the high pressure cylinder per revolution. The dry and saturated steam reference curve np for the same weight of substance is constructed as usual by taking horizontal ordinates such as op, kn, of length equal to the

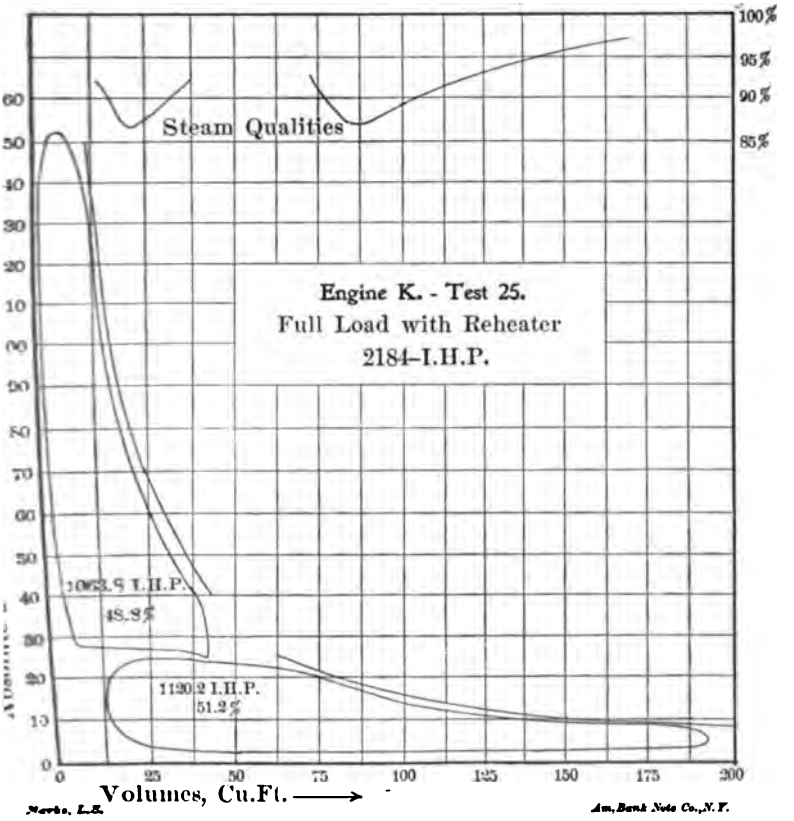


FIG. 146.

increase in entropy in converting the weight of water substan admitted per revolution from water at a certain temperature in dry and saturated steam at the same temperature. The point of the new reference curve *np* will fall on the curve *cd* for t total steam acting, because the point *k* has its entropy equal

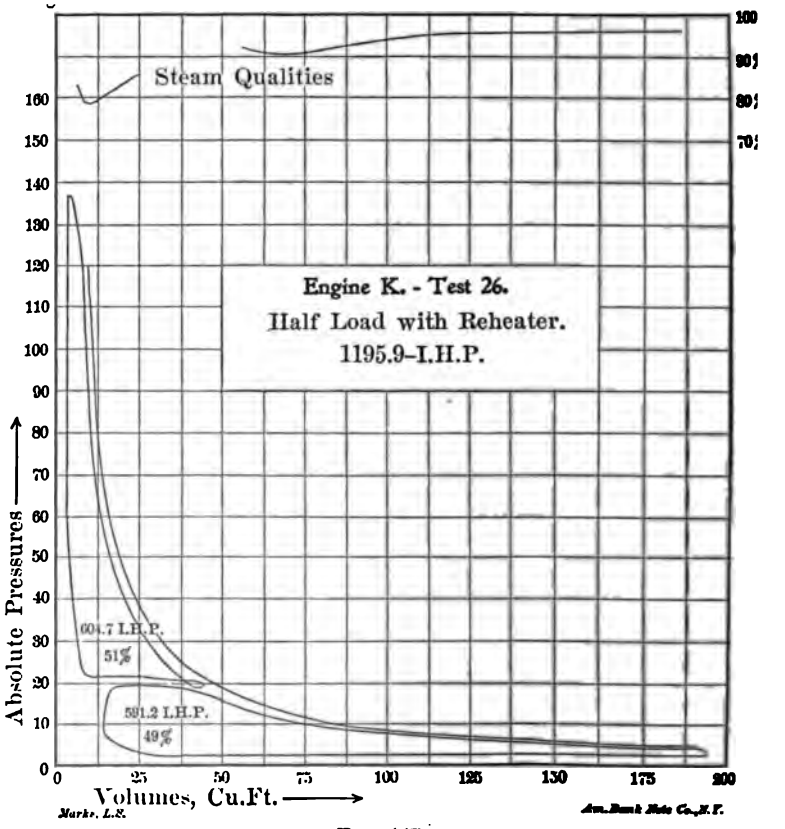


FIG. 147.

the sum of the entropy of the dry and saturated clearance stea plus the entropy of the admission steam as water at the sam temperature.

42. In a similar way a new pair of reference curves, *lq*, r can be drawn for the low pressure cylinder, eliminating the clea ance steam.

The area under *Bop* (measured down to absolute zero of tem perature) gives the heat supplied to the high pressure cylinde if the steam admitted is dry and saturated; as it is actuall

ated, the area under *Bopt* is the correct measure of the at going to the cylinder per revolution. In finding the y of the engine there must be added to this the heat given e high pressure jackets and the reheater. The heat given hese two places cannot be separated in these tests, so it

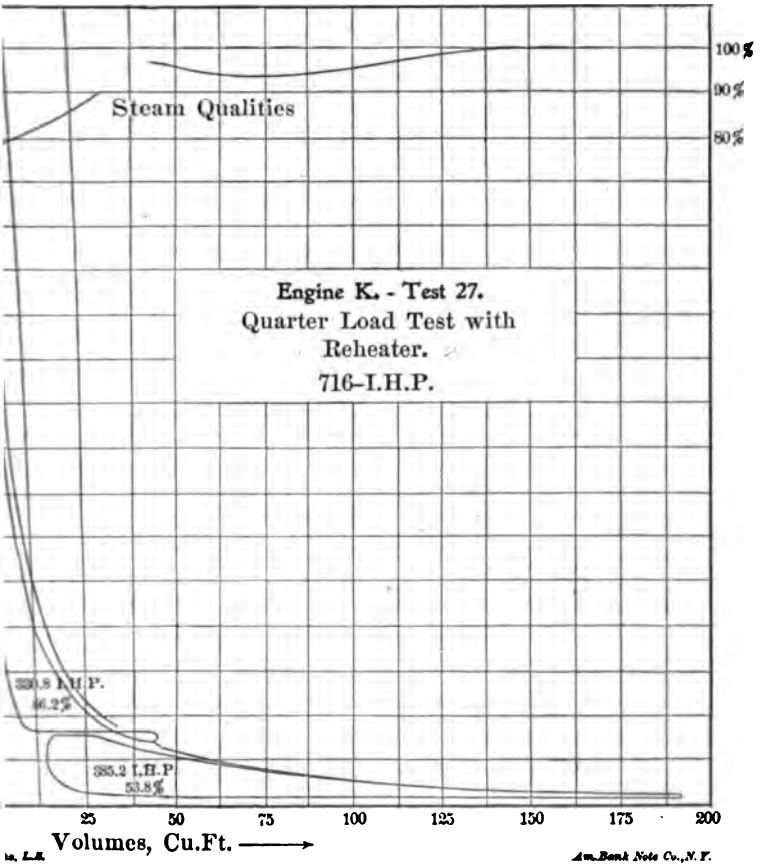


FIG. 148.

all be assumed to be given to the high pressure cylinder. steam going to the jackets and reheater gives up only its nt heat and superheat; consequently, if *pu* is the increase of opy during vaporization of the steam used in the jackets and eater per revolution, and if *uv* is the entropy line for the superting of all the steam going to the engine per revolution, the a under *Bouv* gives the total heat going to the engine per revo-

lution. The heat in that part of the steam going thr
cylinders is measured above the low pressure exha
ature, and that of the steam used in the jackets is measured
the saturation temperature of steam at the admission pressu
The area under *Bouv* gives then the total heat supply per revol
tion measured above the ideal feed temperature. The work do
by the ideal (Rankine) engine working under the same conditio
is represented by the area *BouvD*. The efficiency of the actu
engine compared with the ideal

$$= \frac{\text{H. P. area} + \text{L. P. area}}{B\ o\ u\ v\ D}.$$

The efficiency of the high pressure cylinder, considered as
separate engine, compared with the ideal

$$= \frac{\text{H. P. area}}{x\ o\ u\ v\ w}.$$

The efficiency of the low pressure cylinder compared with t
ideal

$$= \frac{\text{L. P. area}}{A\ q\ s\ y\ C}.$$

43. It is to be noted that Rankine's unjacketed cycle has b
used as the ideal although the high pressure cylinder is jacket
It is also to be observed that the efficiency of the high pres
cylinder as defined above is less than its actual efficiency beca
of the assumption that the heat of the reheater steam goes
the high pressure cylinder.

The Value of High-pressure Jackets and of Reheating.

44. There are certain facts which the writer believes may b
postulated with reference to the effectiveness of jacketing a
reheating, and which are supported by the results of these te

45. The saving by jacketing varies with the following facto

(*a*) It increases as the cut-off becomes earlier.

(*b*) It decreases as the superheat of the entering st
creases.

(*c*) It decreases with increase in size of the engi .

46. There is no saving by reheating when the r

re than to dry the steam. If there is any advantage in dry and saturated steam in the low pressure cylinder over of wet steam, it can be obtained by the use of a separator n the cylinders. In tests 2, 7, 9 and 24, when the re- was not in use, the receiver acted as an almost perfect

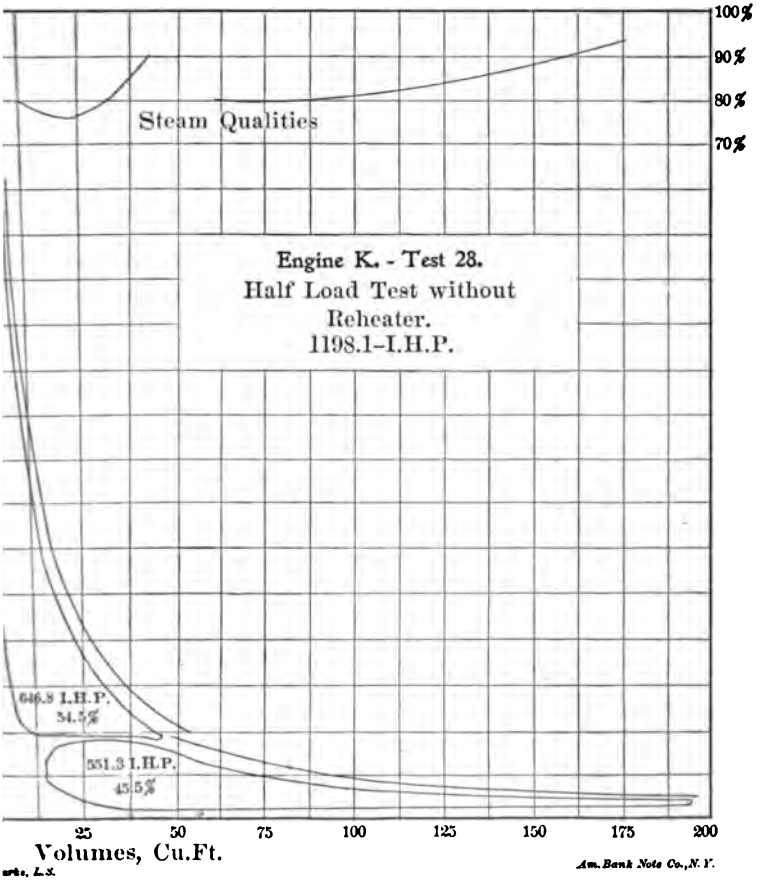


FIG. 149.

rator, taking away all the condensation which calculations wed to have occurred in the high pressure cylinder. If the eater merely vaporizes the condensed steam at the expense of ractically equal quantity of high pressure steam it is not only i-effective but is also, probably, a source of actual loss, since re work could have been obtained from the total steam used it had all gone into the high pressure cylinder. The reheater

then should be regarded merely as a superheating device f steam entering the low pressure cylinder, and it may be ex to be more effective the greater the amount of superheat it the receiver steam. It is probable that the reheater wo more effective if the only work were superheating, as it mi if the wet steam exhausting from the high pressure cy passed through a good separator before reaching the re

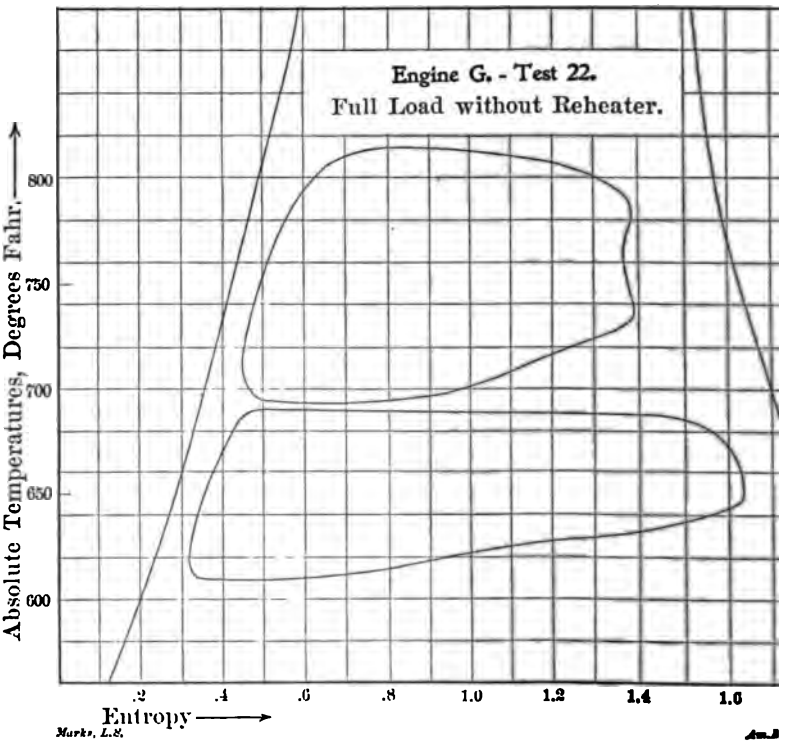


FIG. 150.

As the reheater will have less to do when the engine is r at low loads it may be expected to give a higher superheat loads, and consequently to be more effective. With the in mind, an examination of the tests already described (the cipal results of which are collected in Table V. for more inspection) throws some light on the conditions under whic jacketing of the high pressure cylinder and the practice heating are desirable, and shows the saving to be expected them in large size engines.

3	Nominal load														
4	With or without jackets and reheater	With	Without	With	With	Without	With	Without	With	...out	...With	...out	23	20	20
5	Nominal H. P. cylinder diameter, inches	28	28	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	48	60	60
6	Nominal L. P. cylinder diameter, inches	58	58	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	56	56
7	Stroke, inches	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48
8	Steam pressure at throttle, pounds per square inch	159	161	152.6	151.5	155.3	150	155.1	149.5	155.9	152.6	155.2	161.8	168.6	167
9	Superheat at throttle, Fahr	Wet	Wet	.8	4.8	21.8	10.7	17.5	9.2	14.6	8	13.8	18.6	80.2	78.5
10	Superheat entering L. P. cylinder, Fahr	35.5	Wet	99.8	75.4	Wet	60.5	Wet	46.6	Wet	26.5	Wet	49.4	60.3	Wet
11	Vacuum in exhaust pipe, inches	25	24.5	28.2	28.0	27.25	28.3	27.1	27.7	28.0	25.2	26.8	27.0	24.9	24.7
12	I. H. P	1,994	1,984	309	552	548	845	831	1,047	1,105	1,498	1,516	1,104	2,267	2,240
13	Total steam per I. H. P. per hour	13.59	13.68	14.04	13.71	15.11	13.63	14.72	13.59	14.41	14.57	15.16	13.58	12.72	12.98
14	Per cent. of total steam used in jackets and reheater	6.8	.....	10.2	8.95	.....	7.91	.....	7.49	.....	8.9	.....	6.9	6.5	.....
15	Per cent. of cylinder steam drained from receiver	1.6	6.0	.....	.....	3.7	.....	6.7	.....	5.97	.....	4.97	.....	.....	2.3
16	Quality of steam at cut-off H. P. cylinder	81.6	75.5	61	58	60	68	72	68	60	79	74	65	86	86
17	Quality of steam at release H. P. cylinder	85.6	79.6	85	85	88	80	74	78	75	83	78	81	83	88
18	Quality of steam at cut-off L. P. cylinder	92.4	87	95	90	65	88	78	90	76	94	88	90	99	84
19	Quality of steam at release L. P. cylinder	95.5	93	95	95	91	88	90	91	83	98	89	93	96	91
20	B. T. U. per I. H. P. per minute	245	248	258	252	277	251	270	248	267	255	265	241	236	244
21	Thermodynamic efficiency, per cent	17.3	17.1	16.5	16.9	15.4	17.0	15.8	17.2	15.9	16.7	16.1	17.6	18.0	17.4
22	Thermodynamic efficiency compared with ideal cycle	65.4	65	58	60	58	60.5	59	62.5	58	66.1	61.5	64.5	68.3	65.6
23	Per cent. saving by jacketing and reheating	1.3	.....	.....	9.0	.....	8.0	.....	7.0	.....	4.0	.....	.....	3.0	.....
24	Engine friction at no load, I. H. P	118	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	70.5	.....	.....	.....	.....	159	.....
25	Mechanical efficiency at rated load, per cent	94.1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	94	.....	.....	.....	.....	93.2	.....

1	Number of test	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
2	Engine	C	C	D	D	E	E	F	G	G	H	K	K	K	K
3	Nominal load	¾	½	1	1	1	½	1	1	1	1¼	1	½	¼	½
4	With or without jackets or reheater	With	With	With	Without	With	With	With	Without	With	Without	With	With	With	Without
5	Nominal H. P. cylinder diameter, inches	29	29	29	29	29	29	29	18	18	18	31	31	31	31
6	Nominal L. P. cylinder diameter, inches	60	60	60	60	60	66	60	38	38	38	64	64	64	64
7	Stroke, inches	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	42	42	42	48	48	48	48
8	Steam pressure at throttle, pounds per square inch	167	169.4	162.8	163.1	159.2	160.4	158.7	186	137	131	136	132	136	135
9	Superheat at throttle, Fahr	64.5	48.3	98.4	98.4	72.4	70.4	92.7	72.2	75	55.5	64.2	70.3	55.3	73.5
10	Superheat entering L. P. cylinder, Fahr	67	84.8	60.5	Wet	60.9	86.0	61.7	Wet	49.1	Wet	40.3	59	79.1	Wet
11	Vacuum in exhaust pipe, inches	25.6	26.1	25.6	25.7	25.3	25.4	26.1	26.2	26.3	26.1	25.4	26.4	26.4	25.8
12	I. H. P	1,831	1,239	2,202	2,215	2,230	1,259	2,171	715	716	858	2,184	1,196	716	1,198
13	Total steam per I. H. P. per hour	12.71	12.38	11.57	11.88	11.67	11.78	11.67	14.13	13.21	13.13	12.50	12.22	12.95	12.90
14	Per cent of total steam used in jackets and reheater	7.2	9.3	7.4	.....	7.1	9.3	5.6	.....	6.45	.....	4.89	7.28	9.05	.....
15	Per cent. of cylinder steam drained from receiver	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	3.35	.69	6.12	.93	.67	.....	2.75
16	Quality of steam at cut-off H. P. cylinder	77	65	99	93	93	82	89	76	85	86	92	83	81	80.5
17	Quality of steam at release H. P. cylinder	82	80	94	87	94	92	84	75	88.5	83	93	82.5	88	92
18	Quality of steam at cut-off L. P. cylinder	93	99	100	86	93	85	100	84	89	84	93	92	97.4	80.5
19	Quality of steam at release L. P. cylinder	98.5	99	96	84	93	92	100	87	93.2	82	97	96	100	94
20	B. T. U. per I. H. P. per minute	235	227	217	226.5	217	217	221	264.9	245.5	243.3	227.3	226.6	241.5	244
21	Thermodynamic efficiency, per cent	18.1	18.7	19.6	18.7	19.6	19.6	19.2	16.0	17.3	17.4	18.7	18.7	17.6	17.4
22	Thermodynamic efficiency compared with ideal cycle	67.3	67.7	75.4	72.3	72.6	73	70.7	62.8	67.4	68.5	74.2	73.3	66.8	67.5
23	Per cent. saving by jacketing and reheating	.....	.....	4.5	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	7.5	.....	.....	7.2	.....	.....
24	Engine friction at no load, I. H. P	.....	.....	169	.....	164	.....	197	.....	50	50	.....	.....	.....	.....
25	Mechanical efficiency at rated load, per cent	.....	.....	92.7	.....	93	.....	91.4	.....	93.4	93.4	.....	.....	.....	.....

47. In engine *A*, where saturated steam is used, the jacket at full load, keep the steam about 6 per cent. dryer in the hig pressure cylinder and the reheater superheats 35 degrees. A the greater part of the 6.8 per cent. of the total steam which condensed in the jackets and reheater must have been condens in the latter place, it is obvious that the reheater cannot ha contributed anything to the small total saving of 1.3 per cent.

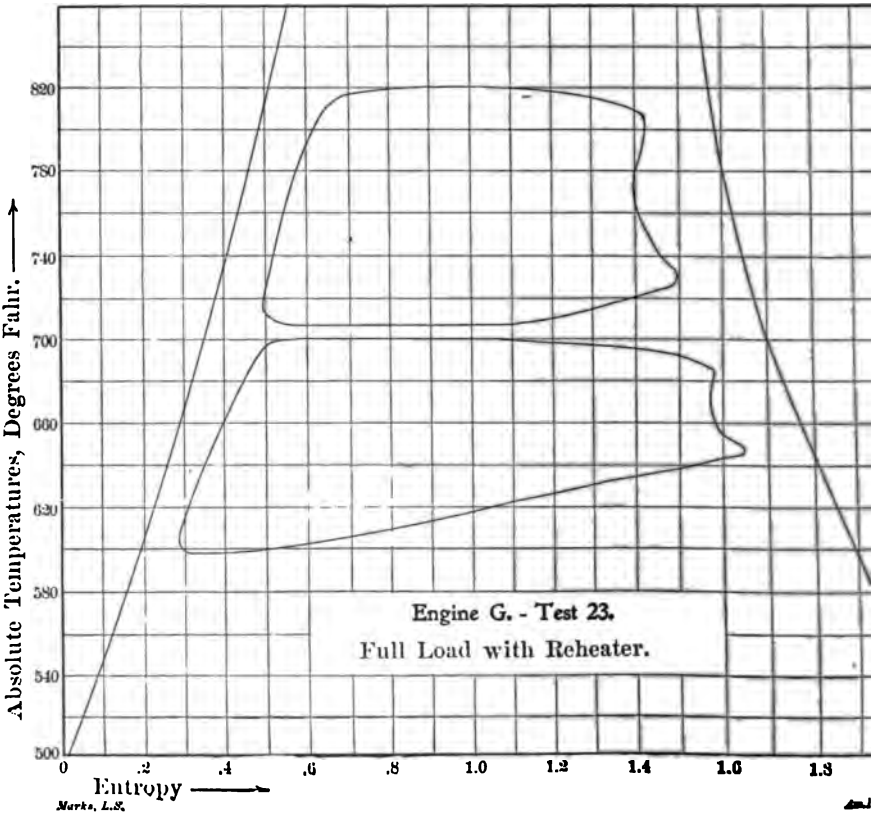


FIG. 151.

48. The conditions in engine *B* are much more satisfactory: effective action of jackets and reheater, especially at the lo loads. The engine is smaller, and its reheater is more effecti At half load, with 75 degrees superheat of the receiver stea the saving was 9 per cent.; at three-fourths load with 60 degr superheat there was 7 per cent. saving; at full load with 46 degr superheat there was still 7 per cent. saving, and even at o

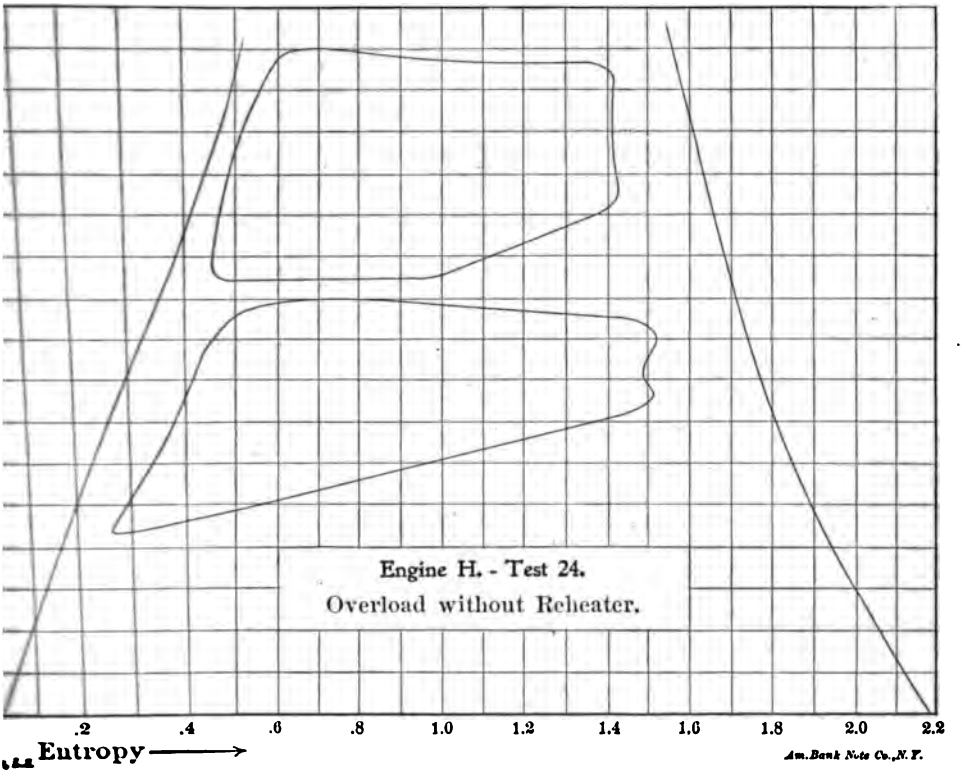


FIG. 152.

quarter overload with 26 degrees superheat there was 4 per cent. saving.

49. The larger engines *C* and *D* with 80 degrees and 98 degrees initial superheat and 60 degrees superheat by the reheater show but 3 per cent. and 4.5 per cent. saving respectively.

50. The engine *G* is only one-third the power of engines *C* and *D*, consequently the jackets are much more effective (raising the steam quality 10 per cent. in the high pressure cylinder), so that with 49 degrees superheat going to the low pressure cylinder the saving is 7.5 per cent.

51. The tests on engine *K* at half load, with 59 degrees superheat by the reheater, show 7.2 per cent. saving. The engines *C*, *D* and *K* have sufficient initial superheat and are of such size as to make the high pressure jackets of but little value, so that the savings shown are due principally to the action of the reheater.

52. A study of the above results appears to indicate that the reheater will not justify its use (except as a separator) unless it superheats the low pressure admission steam at least 30 degrees. An examination of the qualities at release in the low pressure cylinders indicates that 100 degrees superheat of the receiver steam will probably be enough to make the steam dry and satur-

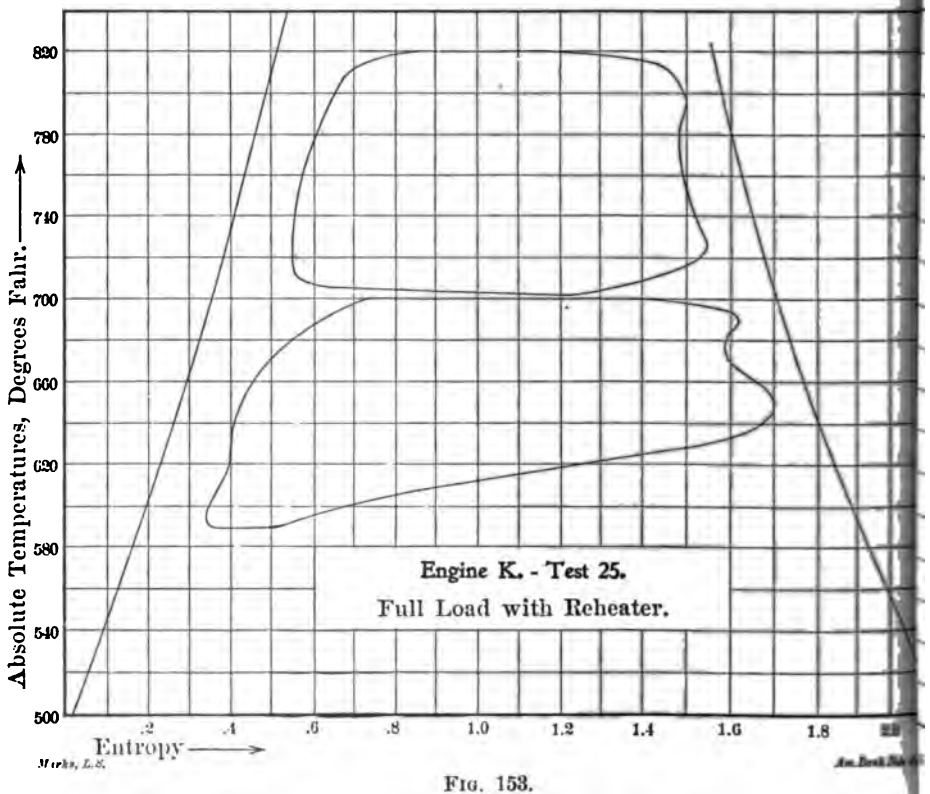


FIG. 153.

ated at release. As it is not desirable to have superheated steam at release this suggests the probable desirable limit to the amount of superheat to be given by the reheater.

The Value of Moderate Superheating.

53. The engines *C*, *D*, *E*, *F*, *G*, *H* and *K* were all supplied with steam from Babcock and Wilcox boilers, fitted with superheaters giving from 100 degrees to 125 degrees superheat at the boiler when running at the rated power. The amount of super-

at the engine depends on the load at which the engine is ing; (*a*) because the superheat at the boiler decreases as its is decreased, and (*b*) because the fall of temperature in the a pipe increases as the weight of steam passing through it nishes. For these two reasons the superheat was less at low s than at higher loads except in some cases where the number

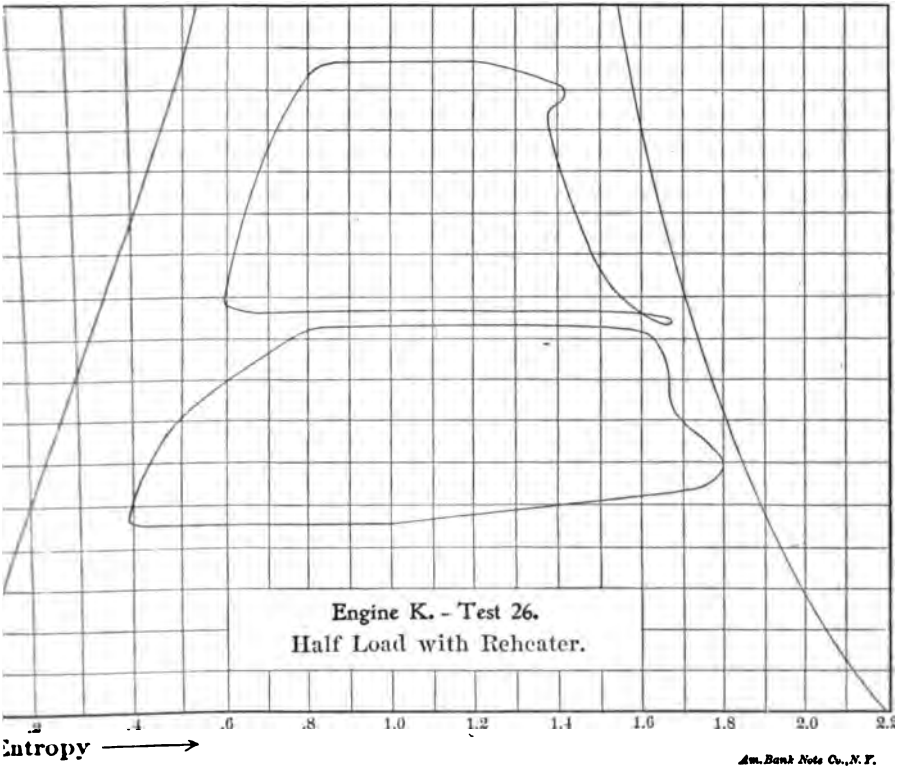


FIG. 154.

f boilers used could be decreased as the load decreased. As the perheat going to the low pressure cylinder when the reheaters ere in use varied in the opposite way; that is, increased with ecrease of load, these two variations tended to offset one nother in their influence on the engine efficiency. The tests ithout the reheaters in use will then be the most valuable for howing the influence of the superheat of the high pressure team. The tests at full load show that engine *A* uses 248 British thermal units per indicated horse-power per minute with

no superheat; engine *C* of about the same size with 78 degrees superheat uses 239 British thermal units, and engine *D* with 98 degrees superheat uses 226 British thermal units, a saving of about 9 per cent.; some of which, however, is also due to a better vacuum and better cylinder proportions. Engine *B*, a smaller engine, uses 267 British thermal units with 15 degrees super-

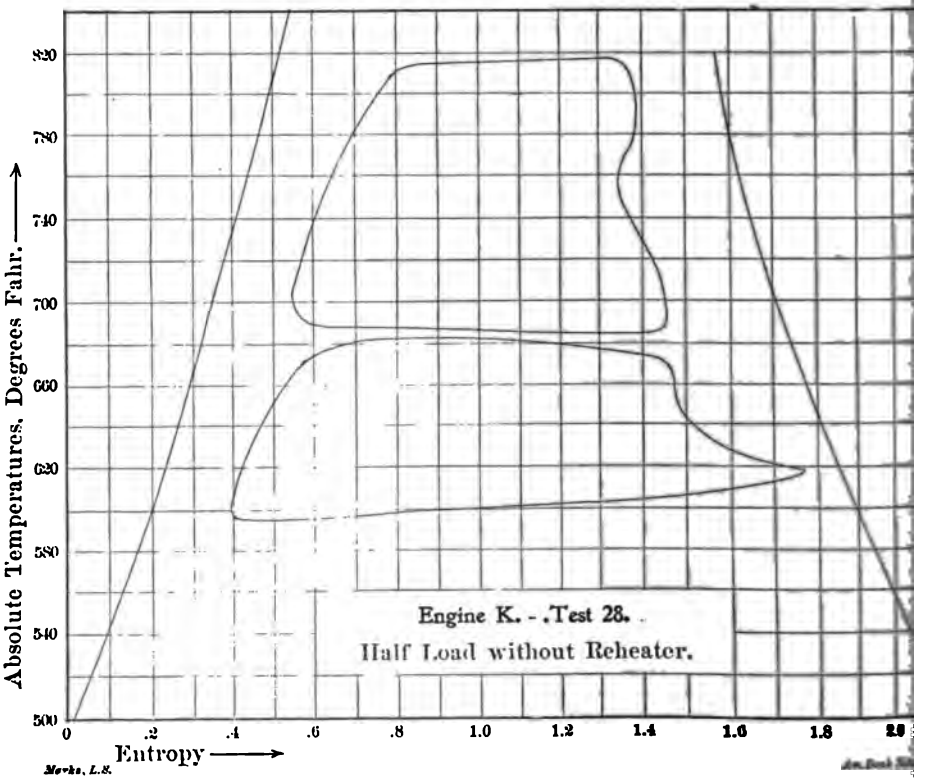


FIG. 155.

heat—which is practically the same result as that obtained from *G*, a still smaller engine, with a poorer vacuum but with 72 degrees superheat. In the test of *D* with 98 degrees superheat the quality of the steam at release is 87 per cent., so that it is evident that when the jackets are not used a much greater superheat is desirable in order to prevent condensation in the high pressure cylinder—probably at least 150 degrees will be necessary. An even greater superheat will be necessary to keep the steam dry in both cylinders. With the jackets in use and with

3 degrees superheat the quality in the high pressure cylinder at ıt-off is 99 per cent., and at release is 94 per cent. The adıntage gained by superheating is, of course, greater in the naller engines.

The Variation of Economy with Engine Load.

54. The engines *B*, *C*, *E* and *K* were all tested at several loads o as to determine the effect of variation of engine load on the

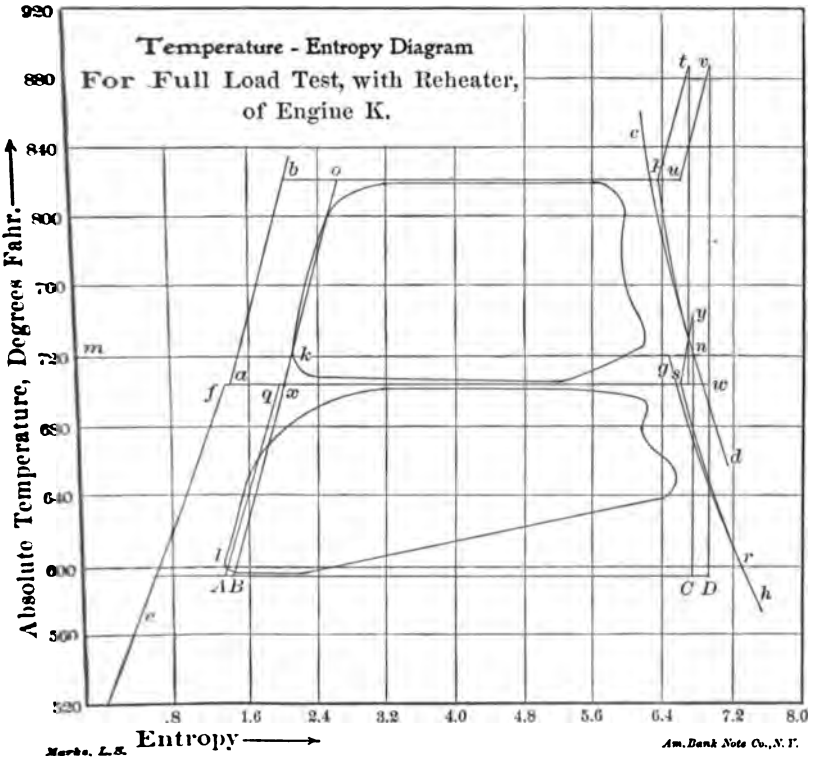


FIG. 156.

efficiency of the engine. In all the cases (engines *C*, *E* and *K*) where moderately superheated steam was admitted to both cylinders the important fact was brought out that the heat consumption per indicated horse-power is practically constant through a range of load varying from one-half load to full load, and probably even to a considerable overload. The apparent exception in the better performance of engine *C* at half load is

probably due to a better vacuum at that load. The general result was to be expected because the effect of superheat is to reduce the amount of heat disappearing during admission, and, consequently, to permit the increased expansion at low loads to occur without excessive cylinder condensation. In engine B, with very small superheat of the admission steam, there is a slight decrease in economy as the load decreases from full load, and in the tests without reheater, and consequently with no superheat going to the low pressure cylinder this decrease in economy is very marked.

55. It is, perhaps, hardly necessary to emphasize the fact that the constancy of heat consumption referred to above is in terms of the indicated horse-power. In all these engines the friction horse-power is low, and the mechanical efficiencies at the rated loads are high, varying (see Table V., line 25) from 91.4 per cent. to 94 per cent. and averaging 93.2 per cent. The friction horse-powers were determined by taking cards with no load on the engine, but they really represent more than the friction of the engine proper, since they include some losses properly chargeable to the generator—such as the brush friction, the armature windage, the bearing friction of the armature and, in some cases a low excitation of the field. Consequently, the real mechanical efficiencies of the engines are somewhat higher than the quantities given in the table.

56. The low friction of the engine causes the heat consumption per electrical horse-power to change a comparatively small amount as the load decreases; the heat consumption per kilowatt per hour will be some 6 or 7 per cent. greater at half load than full load.

The Radiation and Conduction Heat Losses.

57. In those tests where the reheater was in use, the knowledge of the exact condition of the steam entering the low pressure cylinder permitted the determination of the heat lost by radiation and conduction from the high pressure cylinder and the receiver. The total heat of the steam coming to the engine is the sum of the four following quantities :

(1) The heat going to the low pressure cylinder.

(2) The heat equivalent of the work done in the high pressure cylinder.

(3) The heat escaping with the reheater and receiver drainage.
(4) The heat lost by radiation and conduction from the high essure cylinder and the receiver.

The first three quantities can be calculated from the observa- ns made on the test, and consequently, the last quantity n be determined by the heat balance stated above. The radia- on and conduction loss was calculated for most of the tests, d was found to vary from ½ to 1 per cent. of the total heat pply to the engine at full load. As the low pressure cylinder as carefully lagged as the high pressure cylinder it appears that om 1 to 1½ per cent. of the total heat supply to the engine at ll load will be lost by external radiation and conduction. The rger percentage applies to the smaller engines.

Piston Leakage.

58. The steam qualities at cut-off and release, given in lines 16 19 of Table V., show considerable variation in different en- nes running under practically the same conditions. The ason for this variation is apparently not far to seek, and de- nds on a phenomenon to which but small consideration is gen- ally given in the discussion of steam engine performances. is phenomenon is piston leakage.

59. Most of the engines were tested when at rest for piston kage, before the runs were made, and in no case was there y but slight leakage. It is probable, however, that a piston ich is quite tight when at rest will leak when running. The tic leakage tests were made for a small number of piston posi- ns and did not insure static steam tightness in every position. ere is evidence moreover to show that even if the piston is ht in every position when at rest, it may leak when in motion ing to the breaking up of the oil film on the cylinder walls. If he results of the leakage test of the piston is added the knowl- e that an intelligent engineer has of the condition of the cyl- ers of which he has had charge, it is probable that a more rate statement can be made as to the tightness of the pistons. m such data the following statements may be made as to the lition of the engines tested.

ngine *B*, neither piston perfectly tight, but both in good lition.

ngine *C*, no appreciable leakage.

Engine *D*, both cylinders in very good condition.

Engine *E*, high pressure cylinder very good; low pres piston had not worn down to maximum tightness.

Engine *F*, high pressure cylinder had been scored a few w before test and had not worn quite tight; low pressure cyli unusually good.

Engine *H*, high pressure cylinder very good; both cylin better than engine *G*.

60. The above conditions, as known before the tests, wil found to explain most of the variations in steam quality to w reference has been made. For example, of the two similar gines *E* and *F*, the latter shows lower quality at cut-off in high pressure cylinder, notwithstanding a greater initial st heat—and this quality is seen to decrease throughout expan Leakage past the high pressure piston readily accounts for In the low pressure cylinders of these two engines, the phe enon is reversed, and the remarkably high quality of the st in engine *F* is presumably due to the unusually good cond of the cylinder.

61. Similarly comparing tests 22 and 24 on the exactly ilar engines *G* and *H* under practically similar conditio marked advantage is seen in the quality of the steam during ex sion in the high pressure cylinder during the latter test—a r to be expected from the known better conditions of that cyli

62. These examples could be multiplied were it desir The effect of the piston leakages, when moderate, on the en economy is not very great since steam leaking by the high p ure piston will be available for doing work in the low pres cylinder.

Conclusions.

63. In summing up the general results of the tests the fo ing conclusions appear to the writer to be justified when ap to large size, high-speed, compound, four-valve engines of mon proportions.

The jacketing of the high pressure cylinder is of but l value when moderately superheated steam (100 degrees F is used.

Reheating is probably a source of loss unless it superheats receiver steam at least 30 degrees Fahr., and is not fully effe unless it superheats about 100 degrees Fahr. In the latter

may be expected to effect a saving of 6 to 8 per cent. of the al heat used per indicated horse-power.

Jacketing the low pressure cylinder is shown by the steam alities during expansion in the low pressure cylinder to be un-essary and therefore undesirable when the reheating is effec-e. The effect of admitting moderately superheated steam to h the high pressure and low pressure cylinders is to keep heat consumption per indicated horse-power practically con-nt throughout a considerable range of loads—from half load about one-quarter overload.

The variation within the ordinary limits of the ratio of stroke diameter in large size engines of the same power when using derately superheated steam, does not have any marked effect n the economy of the engine. The size of the engine is an portant factor in determining its efficiency. The engine *G* about 10 per cent. greater heat consumption per indicated se-power than *K*, which is three times larger.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. W. R. A. Harris.—As the discussion on above was closed ner early, I should like to pass a few remarks on the subject.

First. I think the tests to have been satisfactory should have n all of one duration, and should have gone farther than steam nomy, which, for superheating, is not sufficient, coal con-mption being the essential point; for if the steam economy ns 10 per cent. at a cost of 15 per cent. more fuel owing to erheating there is a loss.

Second. It would be well to know the type of superheater and tance from engine, *i. e.*, length of pipe, etc.—as it is a small ount of superheat.

There are many places on the Continent and in England where perheat is used as high as 650 degrees Fahr. to 700 degrees hr., with an economy in *coal* consumption of 7½ per cent.

Another point to bear in mind in favor of superheating, for w plants, is the increased velocity of superheated steam over turated, enabling smaller pipes to be used and a greater piston eed maintained.

Mr. George Barrus.—I have not had an opportunity to udy this paper very carefully, but I have noticed one two omissions in it. For example, the author states

that the tests on engine *A* were conducted by himself. Also th tests on engines *G*, *H* and *K*; but tests *B*, *C*, *D*, *E* and *F* wer conducted by Mr. Parker and Mr. Cook, members of the Societ and by two other parties. It would be interesting if he stated wh the results of the tests made by these gentlemen are incorporate in his paper.

I notice in all the tables what is termed "quality of steam at cu off and release." I do not think that expresses what the auth really means. I suppose he means what is usually called t "percentage of steam accounted for by the indicator." This p centage shows how much steam appears on the indicator card, l it does not show the exact condition of the steam as to the amo of moisture it contains, as would be understood from the of the term "quality." I think the tables ought to be revi to meet this objection.

Then it seems to me the tables ought to be arranged in acc ance with the forms established by our committee on engine testi and if they are not arranged in that way there should be some planation about it. If those forms are of no use let us know If they are all right the author, as a member of the Society, ou to follow them.

There are no copies of the original indicator diagrams in paper. The author should supply them for each of the tests. T reason I make this statement is, that I saw the report of the on engine A, as well as some of the original diagrams which w taken. I was struck with the fact that the diagrams w poor. I do not mean that they showed poor engine performa but they showed poor indicator work. You all know that i vertical engine is not solid on its foundation and the indic outfit is not properly connected, the indicator is very unste and the diagrams obtained will likewise be shaky and reliable. These diagrams were very poor in that respect, an it had been my test I should have placed no reliance on their dications.

Mr. C. V. Kerr.—An investigation that I had the privil of making about a year and a half ago on the theory and prac of superheated steam, convinced me that the reheater would c again into solid favor with the general use of superheated ste When the reheater receiver is used with saturated steam trouble is that we cannot get a sufficient amount of rehea surface; you cannot put enough reheating surface into

eheater to secure as much superheat as you will need, and tests ave shown this quite conclusively. In the 5,000 horse-power ngine at the Waterside station, in New York, which was re-ently tested, it was shown that both jackets and reheater, either gether or alone, were practically useless throughout the work-g range of load. How much heat can you expect to get into cylinder full of steam in a fraction of a second through cylinder lls that may be five or six feet in diameter? That difficulty, upled with the fact that in the reheater with saturated steam u cannot get much superheat, is the reason that tests show both ket and reheater to be nearly useless. I think that with 200 grees superheat and a receiver with an adequate amount of erheating surface, it is possible to get enough superheat to p down condensation to the point, at least, of cut-off, and t will solve the problem of initial condensation.

If you will note the table on page 49, in which the principal ults of all the tests are given, and look over the various tests, u will find this to be true, I believe, that with the highest super-at at the throttle and with 60 degrees superheat at the low ssure admission, and perhaps less than the average vacuum, find the lowest steam consumption in the 28 tests, which is 57 pounds per indicated horse-power hour. We find 100 per t. as the quality of the steam at cut-off in the low pressure inder, the lowest heat consumption in British thermal units minute, and the highest dynamic efficiency compared with the al cycle. This seems to me to show that the superheating eiver is bound to come into favor with the general use of erheated steam.

Mr. George I. Rockwood.—The author gives the conclusions he rives from these tests at the end of his paper, which is com-ndable; but after all they hardly seem to justify so much labor to be especially valuable or new. On the contrary, the paper ms to be merely a threshing over of old straw.

The performances of all of these engines have been beaten ny times by other engines of the same make and type; they re also beaten many years ago by an engine of only 200 horse-wer having a higher cylinder ratio. I maintained twelve years o that compounds having a higher cylinder ratio would beat se with the ordinary ratio by 10 or 15 per cent. To see how at view would apply in the present case, these tests speak of 13.5 unds of steam per indicated horse-power per hour on an engine

of 2,400 horse-power (which is really a very poor performance). Mr. Barrus tested an engine a year ago of 500 horse-power, in which test the performance was 11.2 pounds. This engine was a high-ratio compound, and beat the 2,400 horse-power engine by 17 per cent., both engines operating "under similar external working conditions." This would seem to call in question the conclusion that the smaller engine is about 10 per cent. less economical than the larger. This conclusion of the author appears to be general and not confined to these engines alone.

I am inclined to agree that the supposition that the larger the engine *of a given type*, the greater its economy will be is true but hardly think these tests prove it. Even if the test of the 500 horse-power high-ratio compound be compared with that of the 2,500 horse-power high-ratio compound engines at the Waterside station, to which Mr. Kerr has just referred, it will be seen that the smaller engine is still the most economical of all. This, however comes from the fact that the Waterside engines, being designe for use with superheated steam, had poppet valves, which involve 15 per cent. clearance in the first cylinder, with a resulting tot loss of economy of 6 per cent.

With regard to the value of reheaters, the author does not no two or three important considerations. The principal one is th a reheater increases the economical power of a given engine to a extent out of all proportion to its cost. Even, therefore, if it do not increase the economy of the engine—and I feel very sur that if properly designed it cannot decrease the economy— its u is more than justified. Nothing is said, I believe, about drainin the water of condensation from the high pressure exhaust pi before the steam meets the reheating surface. This is necessary economy is aimed at.

Some people still like to test steam-engines. To me the subje is of only passing interest, as I believe the steam-turbine h routed the reciprocating machine completely for all work whi can be done by electrical transmission of the power; and there now hardly to be found any place where the motor is not of great advantage than shafting and belting.

*Prof. L. S. Marks.**—The writer regrets that Mr. Barrus c not have an opportunity to study this paper very carefu before he criticised it. He will find his criticism in part answe

* Author's closure, under the Rules.

the paper itself, but as the criticism includes also other points, writer will endeavor to reply fully.

In paragraph one is given the reason why the writer included h his own tests all the available unpublished tests on engines of same make. It may also be pointed out that these other tests re not published by those employees of the company who conducted the tests, because of a special regulation of the com- y forbidding such action on their part; and that their inclusion this paper was with the express permission of the president of company.

The term "quality of steam at cut-off" was used because of its ater brevity, and in the belief that the members of this Society lerstand what is meant hereby; and further, the meaning of the n is made abundantly clear by the discussion under the heading 'piston leakage." The tests were presented with a special ob- in view, and the writer, while appreciating fully the excellent k done by the Committee on Engine Testing, in arranging ms for the presentation of results, preferred to use such forms his own tests as should exhibit most clearly the results which wished to emphasize. With respect to the publication of ies of the original indicator cards, the writer believes he had e as much as is desirable in publishing the combined cards. publication of copies of the original indicator diagrams for h of the tests would have increased largely the bulk of the er without at all increasing its value.

The author cannot but express his extreme surprise at the state- nt of Mr. Barrus, that he had seen some of the original grams for the test on engine A. These diagrams have not been of the possession of the writer from the time they were taken, cannot have been seen by Mr. Barrus. His statement that se diagrams were poor must also be denied. They were seen he time of the tests, and were found satisfactory both by the sulting Engineer of the Boston Electric Light Co. and by the ineer representing the engine builders. The engine founda- s were very solid, the engine itself very stiff, the indicating r was a simple photograph device, designed by the engine ders, with but few joints, strong, new, and with no discernable -lash. The indicators were gone over and oiled every hour. re was no suggestion of shakiness in the cards. The writer iders the indicator cards for this test to be as reliable as can be ined from engines of this size and speed, and cannot but con-

sider that Mr. Barrus' remarks on these cards, which he has never seen, are either the product of a faulty memory or of a vivid imagination. Copies of the actual cards for the tests on engine A, on July 20, 1899, are added to this paper, Figs. 157-160.

The writer finds himself in complete agreement with the re

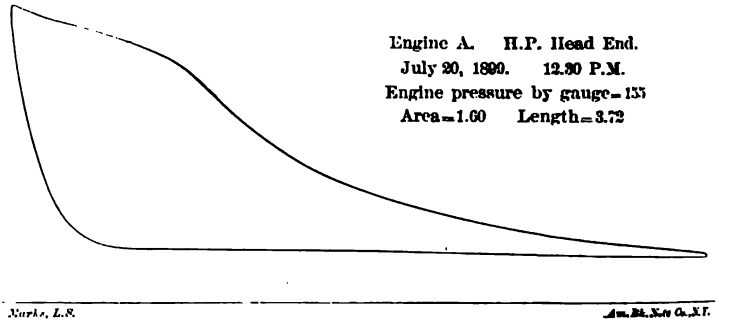


FIG. 157.

marks of Mr. C. V. Kerr. The results of the test of the 5,00 horse-power engine, at the Waterside station in New York, a such as the present tests would show to be probable, unless th reheater were of unusual size and efficiency. The larger th engine the less is the gain to be anticipated by the adoption of th usual devices for securing economy.

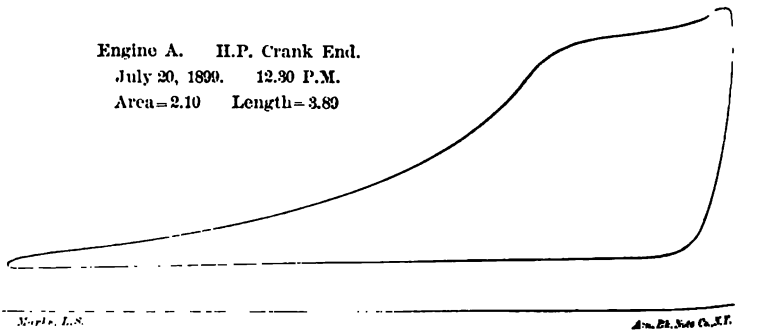


FIG. 158.

Mr. Rockwood's numerous criticisms, although they do n touch the substance of the paper, had perhaps better be answer individually. So complete a series of tests on large size engines one type has not, the writer believes, been recorded before. Th give certain information for which the owners of the engines we willing to undertake the not inconsiderable cost and inconvenien

volved in the making of these tests. The results so obtained ave value to all those who have charge of such engines—to ll who want to know whether engines of 1,000 to 3,000 indicated orse-power should preferably be run with or without jackets, ith or without reheaters, and at what range of loads they may

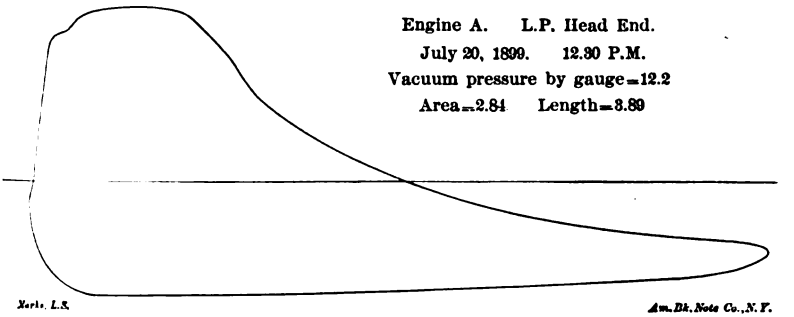


FIG. 159.

e economically run. Such information the writer does not consider to be the threshing of old straw. The information on these points, obtained on small laboratory engines up to 100 indicated horse-power, is of no value for general industrial practice; and it is principally on such small engines that information of the nature indicated has been obtained hitherto.

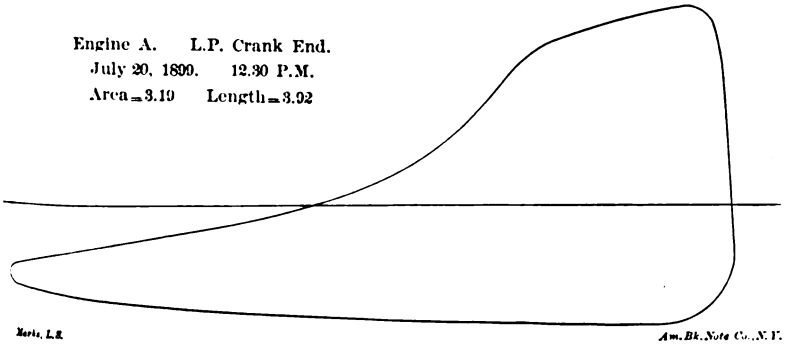


FIG. 160.

Moreover, this paper does not pretend to give "record" results, but only the results of good modern practice. The writer has a high opinion of the possibilities of the high-ratio compound associated with Mr. Rockwood's name, but he would point out that his conclusion with reference to the effect of the size of an engine

its economy is expressly restricted to engines of ordinary proportions, and intentionally omits a comparison between different types. The writer has no doubt, however, that his general conclusion will be found to apply satisfactorily to a comparison of two of Mr. Rockwood's engines. The comparison instituted by Mr. Rockwood between his own 500 horse-power high-ratio compound and the very different Waterside station engine referred to by Mr. Kerr can hardly be expected to prove anything.

The writer cannot agree with Mr. Rockwood as to the desirability of having a reheater in the case, where it does not increase the economy of the engine. A separator in the high-pressure exhaust and a readjustment of the cut-off valves will produce a similar result with less trouble and first cost.

With reference to Mr. Rockwood's suggestion that these tests were carried out to gratify the writer's passion for testing steam engines, it may again be noted that these tests were all either acceptance tests, or tests designed by those in charge of the plant to yield certain information as to their performance, without any special reference to the partialities of the writer. The pleasure of working up such tests is perhaps hardly so great as Mr. Rockwood seems to imagine.

No. 1031.*

ERCIAL GAS ENGINE TESTING AND PROPOSED STANDARD OF COMPARISON.†

BY WILLIAM P. FLINT, EAST PITTSBURG, PA.
(Member of the Society.)

he value of accurate and comprehensive testing of all prime and the determination of a basis of comparison upon which e the relative economy of those of any particular class can- overestimated.

o the manufacturer of heat motors, especially, it is un- ıably necessary, and at the same time most expedient, to rate into the scheme of engineering organization an effi- sting department, which shall at once be capable of secur- urate data of the operation of the finished machines with- ng burdened with any unnecessary refinements. The sim- liable methods and apparatus are therefore obviously best o accomplish the desired results, and it is then left only to ine the most feasible basis upon which to make compari- the characteristic data obtained.

he friction brake is by long odds the most satisfactory

---

ented at the Chicago meeting (May and June, 1904) of the American of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *ions.*

urther discussion on the same topic consult *Transactions* as follows:

vol. xxi., p. 396: "An Efficiency Test of a 125 Horse-Power Gas Engine." C. H. Robertson.

vol. xxii., p. 152: "Efficiency of a Gas Engine as Modified by Point of Ignition." C. V. Kerr.

vol. xxii., p. 612: "Efficiency Tests of a 125 Horse-Power Gas Engine." C. H. Robertson.

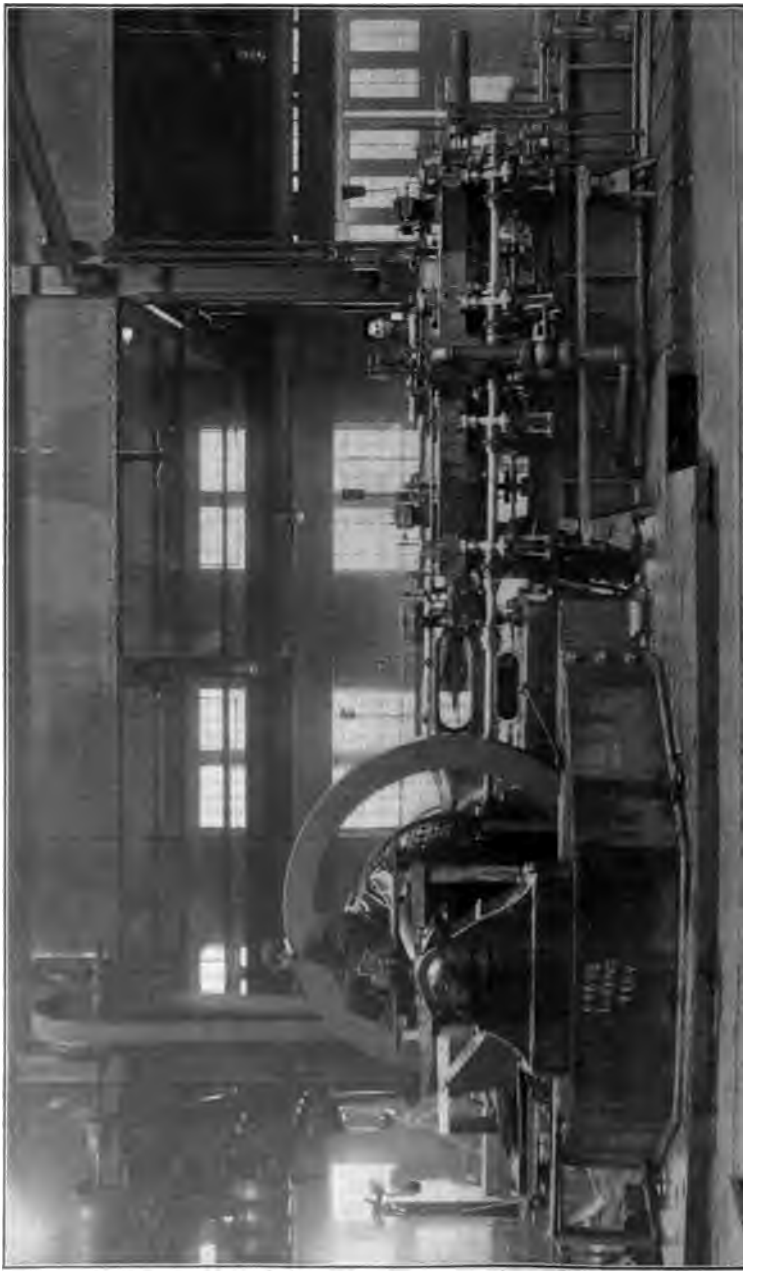
vol. xxiii., p. 686: "Temperature of Exhaust Gases." R. H. Fernald.

vol. xxiii., p. 705: "Working Details of a Gas Engine Test." R. H. Fernald.

vol. xxiv., p. 1048: "Method of Testing Gas Engines." E. C. Oliver.

vol. xxiv., p. 1063: "Performance of an Internal Combustion Engine Using Kerosene and Gasolene as Fuel." Halladay and Hodge.

vol. xxiv., p. 1095: "Test of a 12 Horse-Power Gas Engine." C. H. Robertson.



means of measuring the power developed. Its accuracy depends on the following factors:

First. The accuracy of standard platform scales. This is easily verified by standard weights.

Second. Allowance for the weight of the blocking on the scales and the unbalanced weight of the brake band and arm. These are both easily determined by actual weighing.

Third. The brake radius, or distance from center of the shaft to the knife edge supporting the brake arm.

Fourth. The revolutions per minute.

Fifth. The steadiness with which the scales are kept balanced.

4. If we compare the above simply verified facts with those required by an indicator test, it will be at once apparent how much superior the brake is to the indicator as a means of quickly and reliably measuring power. Then also the available or brake horse-power, and not the indicated horse-power, is the thing for which engines are run.

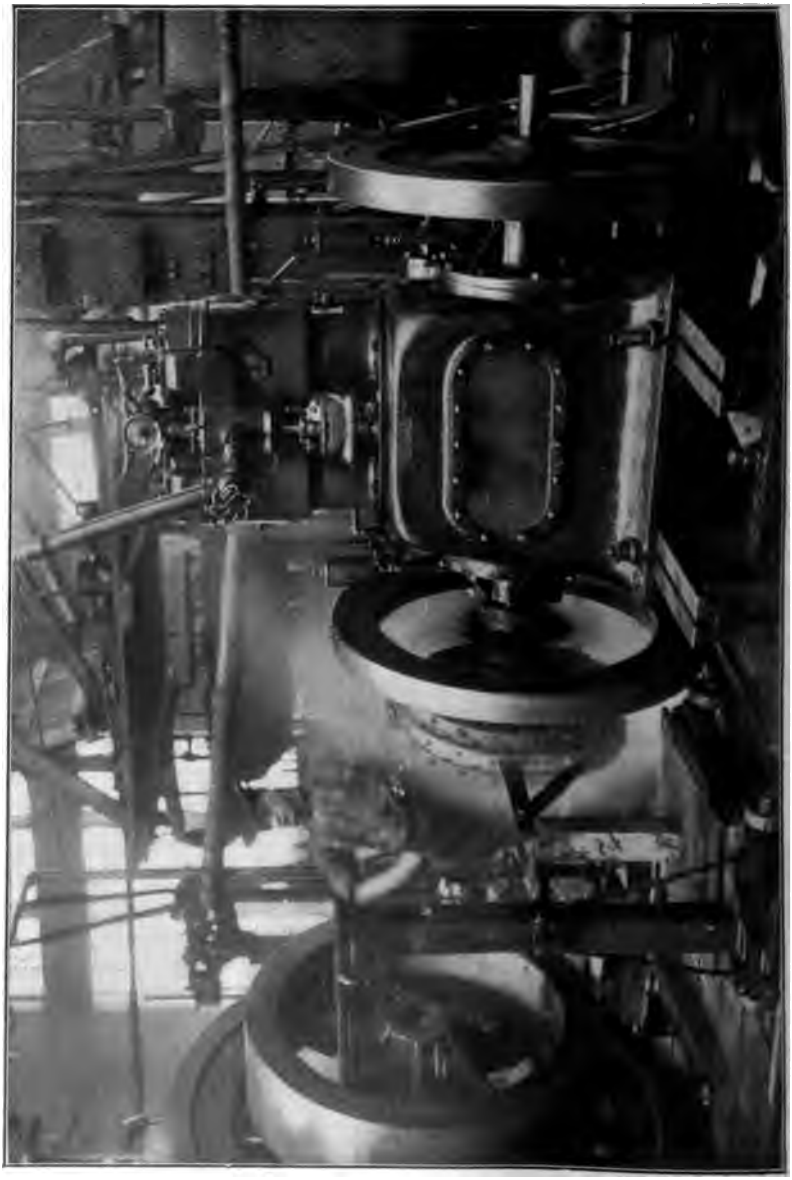
The Friction Brake:

5. The brake is applicable to large as well as small engines, as may be seen by reference to Figs. 161 and 162, showing respectively a 300 brake horse-power double-acting tandem and a 25 brake horse-power single-acting vertical gas engine undergoing test. Fig. 163 shows several engines set up in readiness for shop test.

6. In practice it is necessary to lubricate the brake wheel for the purpose of making the friction uniform, and to prevent the wooden cleats becoming locally heated and taking fire. It is found that strips of fat salt pork make the best lubricant, for they slowly fry and thus keep the wheel uniformly and continuously greased. The wheel must, of course, be cooled, and this is usually provided for by casting re-entrant lips on it, which will retain a layer of water by virtue of centrifugal force when the brake wheel is in motion.

7. A stream of water is fed into the brake wheel at one point and scooped out by a stationary pipe at another point. By this means the temperature of the brake wheel is controlled.

8. When the temperature and lubrication of the brake wheel are kept constant, it is not difficult for a man with a wrench to keep the brake-band tension screw so adjusted that the scale beam of the platform scales is always substantially balanced. If the load becomes too great, he slackens the tension, and if too small, he increases it.



9. Occasionally considerable annoyance may be experienced by sudden changes of friction occurring which are due to a little water getting on to the outside of the brake wheel. This seems to chill the lubricant and have a disturbing effect out of all proportion to the cause. It is a small practical point well worth attention, for with irregular variations in the friction, the man at the brake cannot keep the load constant. The remedy is very simple—keep water off the outside of the brake wheel.

The Indicator Card:

10. The indicator, while not as useful for power determinations, is of great value for showing what is going on in the cylinder, and cards should always be taken in connection with the brake test. It will often be superfluous to calculate the indicated horse-power from them. If engineers in charge of gas engines made more frequent use of the indicator, they would frequently be able to obtain increased satisfaction by detecting faulty adjustments, particularly of the point of ignition.

Engine Speed:

11. Where an engine is being tested on a constant load and quality of gas, the governor should hold the speed constant enough to warrant the use of a good make of hand-speed counter.

Where the above condition is not met a continuous counter must be employed.

Gas Measurements:

12. A good meter, whose accuracy is checked occasionally, by means of prover tests, over the range for which it is used, is the best instrument for this purpose. The temperature and pressure of the gas at the meter and the barometer reading (uncorrected for sea level) are needed for correcting the meter readings to standard conditions.

Calorimeter determinations or chemical analyses will give the heat value of the gas.

Comparison of Tests:

13. After tests are made we still desire to know what they mean. We must have a standard with which to compare the results obtained on a given engine and as a basis for predicting what that engine ought to do.

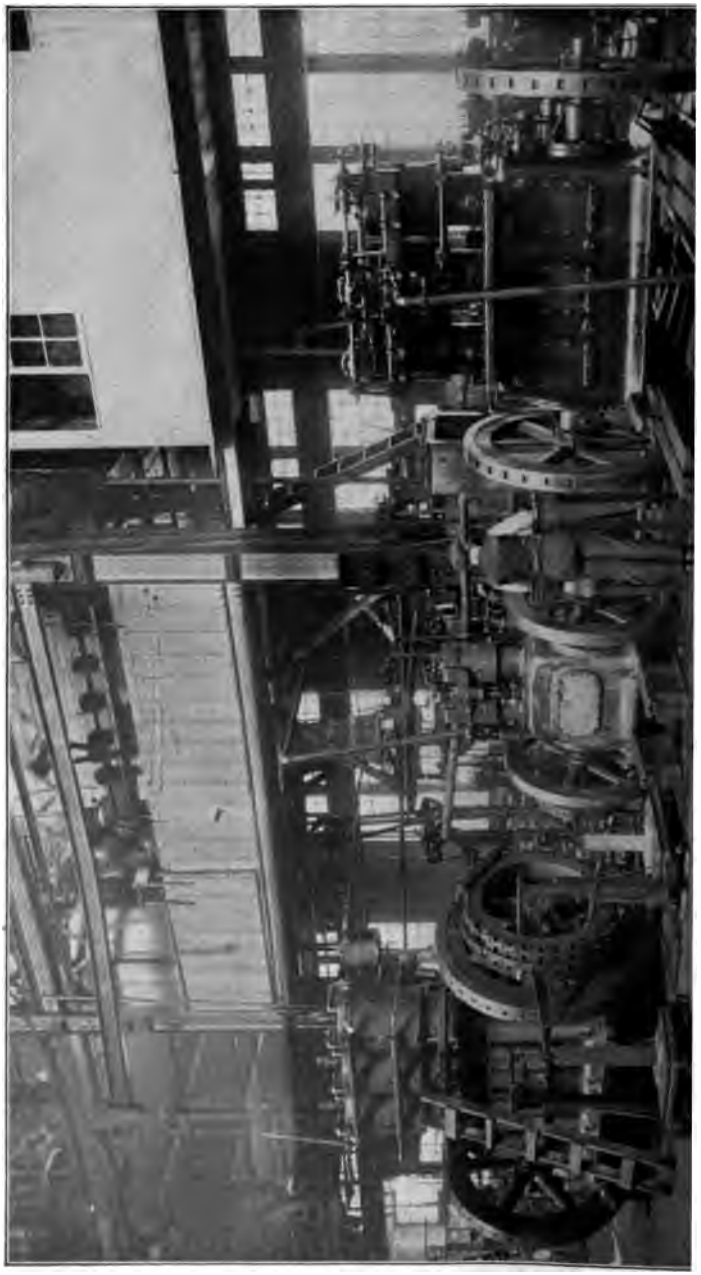


TABLE I.

DATA AND CALCULATIONS FOR FIGURE (5).

16½ x 24 Gas Engine—Test No. 904.

Type—Horizontal, double-acting, tandem, single crank, four cycle throttling engine.

Diameter of cylinders	16½ inches.
Stroke	24 "
Diameter of piston rod (in three explosion chambers)	5⅛ "
Diameter of tail rod (in one explosion chamber)	2¼ "
Full load test speed	181 R.P.M.
Number of charges per two revolutions	4
Suction displacement per minute	981 cubic feet.

Reduction factor $= \frac{345 \text{ cubic feet}}{981 \text{ cubic feet}} =$ 0.352

Actual Readings.	Readings Calculated to 100 Horse-Power Basis.
322 B. H. P. 3,430,000 B. T. U.	113.3 B. H. P. 1,207,000 B. T. U.
281 B. H. P. 3,080,000 B. T. U.	99.0 B. H. P. 1,066,000 B. T. U.
143 B. H. P. 1,840,000 B. T. U.	50.3 B. H. P. 646,000 B. T. U.
17.1 B. H. P. 905,000 B. T. U.	6.0 B. H. P. 318,000 B. T. U.

Note.—The second column of figures are obtained by multiplying those in the first column by the reduction factor 0.352.

14. The most natural standard is the cubic feet of gas used per brake horse-power hour. When, however, we attempt to use this, we find that for each engine it is a function of the load carried. Its value varies considerably at full load, and very rapidly at light loads, until at no load it reaches infinity. We must make several tests at different loads in order to get the law of this variation. When we calculate the gas consumption per brake horse-power hour at light loads, we find that a very small variation in the total amount of the gas used, or of the load at which the test is made, makes a very large and unmeaning variation in the cubic feet per brake horse-power hour.

15. This unmeaning characteristic of the gas per brake horse-power curve at light loads leads one to prefer the use of a curve plotted with the brake horse-power as abscissæ, and the cubic feet of gas, or better yet the British thermal units of gas, per hour as ordinates. Fig. 164 shows two such curves, one for an 8 by 10,

and the other for a 16½ by 24 gas engine. These two curves, however, are so different in size that they are incomparable with each other, even though the engines require about the same number of British thermal units per brake horse-power hour at corresponding

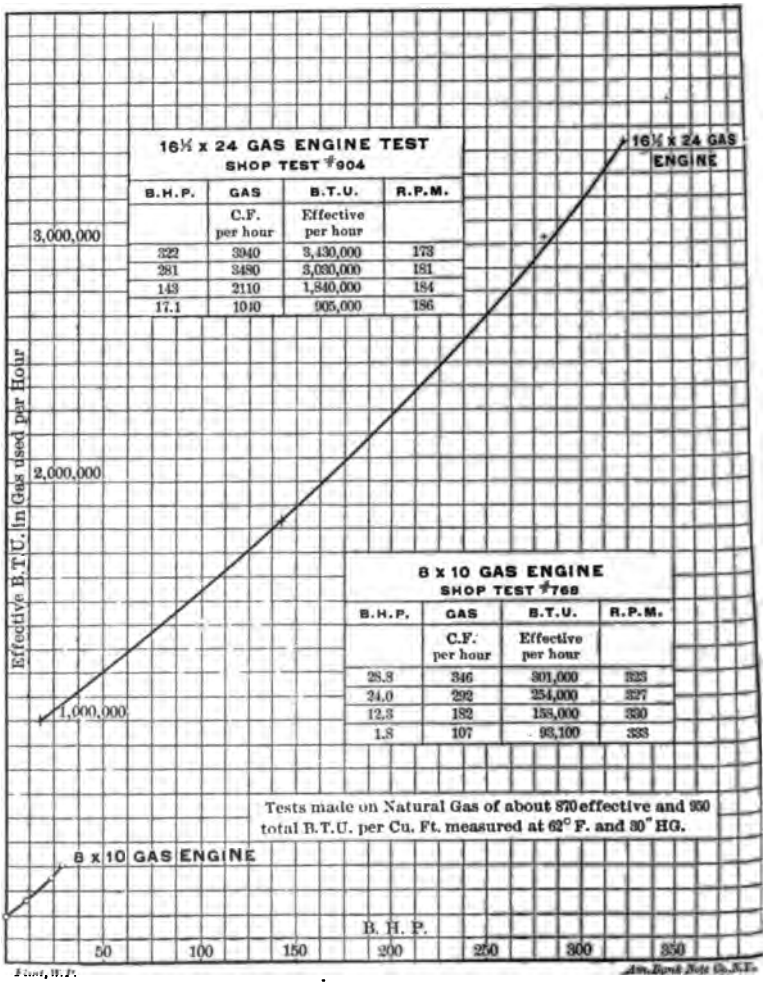

16½ x 24 GAS ENGINE TEST
SHOP TEST #904
B.H.P. | GAS C.F. per hour | B.T.U. Effective per hour | R.P.M.
322 | 3940 | 3,430,000 | 173
281 | 3480 | 3,030,000 | 181
143 | 2110 | 1,840,000 | 184
17.1 | 1010 | 905,000 | 186
16½ x 24 GAS ENGINE
8 x 10 GAS ENGINE
SHOP TEST #768
B.H.P. | GAS C.F. per hour | B.T.U. Effective per hour | R.P.M.
28.3 | 346 | 301,000 | 323
24.0 | 292 | 254,000 | 327
12.3 | 182 | 158,000 | 330
1.8 | 107 | 93,100 | 333
Tests made on Natural Gas of about 870 effective and 950 total B.T.U. per Cu. Ft. measured at 62° F. and 30" HG.
8 x 10 GAS ENGINE
Effective B.T.U. in Gas used per Hour
3,000,000
2,000,000
1,000,000
B. H. P.
50
100
150
200
250
300
350

Fig. 164.

loads. They need to be plotted to such scales that they may be readily compared. Without replotting, however, they give at a glance the British thermal units required on each engine at any load, and from them the British thermal units per brake horse-power hour curves may be readily derived.

TABLE II.

DATA AND CALCULATIONS FOR FIGURE (5).

) Gas Engine—Test No. 768.
—Single acting, two cylinder, four cycle, vertical throttling engine.

)iameter of cylinders	8 inches.
troke	10 inches.
'ull load test speed	327 R.P.M.
'umber of charges per two revolutions	2
'uction displacement per minute	95.2 cubic feet.
leduction factor $= \frac{345 \text{ cubic feet}}{95.2 \text{ cubic feet}} =$	3.62

Actual Readings.	Readings Calculated to 100 Horse-Power Basis.
28.8 B. H. P. 301,000 B. T. U.	104.0 B. H. P. 1,090,000 B. T. U.
24.0 B. H. P. 254,000 B. T. U.	87 B. H. P. 920,000 B. T. U.
12.3 B. H. P. 158,000 B. T. U.	44.5 B. H. P. 573,000 B. T. U.
1.8 B. H. P. 93,100 B. T. U.	6.5 B. H. P. 337,000 B. T. U.

TE.—The second column of figures are obtained by multiplying those in the first column by eduction factor 3.62.

oposed Basis of Comparison:

16. The maximum power of a given gas engine depends on the nber of British thermal units it can take in per minute, and on percentage of this heat which it can turn into brake horse-wer.

17. With engines of about 10 brake horse-power per cylinder d la:ger, there is but little variation in the efficiency of similar gines, which may be attributed to the size. The consequence this is that the power of gas engines of the four-stroke cycle pe varies almost in proportion to their suction displacement, and ne one size of engine may be taken as a standard to which to duce the figures obtained on other engines. The curves thus tained from the results of tests on many sizes of engines are tually comparable. They furnish a basis for predicting what ll other sizes of engines, not yet tested, may be expected to do.

18. The results of tests on a large number of similar engines ing natural gas for fuel have shown that every 345 cubic feet ixture displacement per minute will give in the neighborhood of 5 maximum brake horse-power, or 100 rated brake horse-power.

19. The above displacement is figured from the area of the piston, length of stroke, and the greatest number of charges per minute at full load speed, and furnishes the data upon which it is proposed herein to establish a basis of comparison.

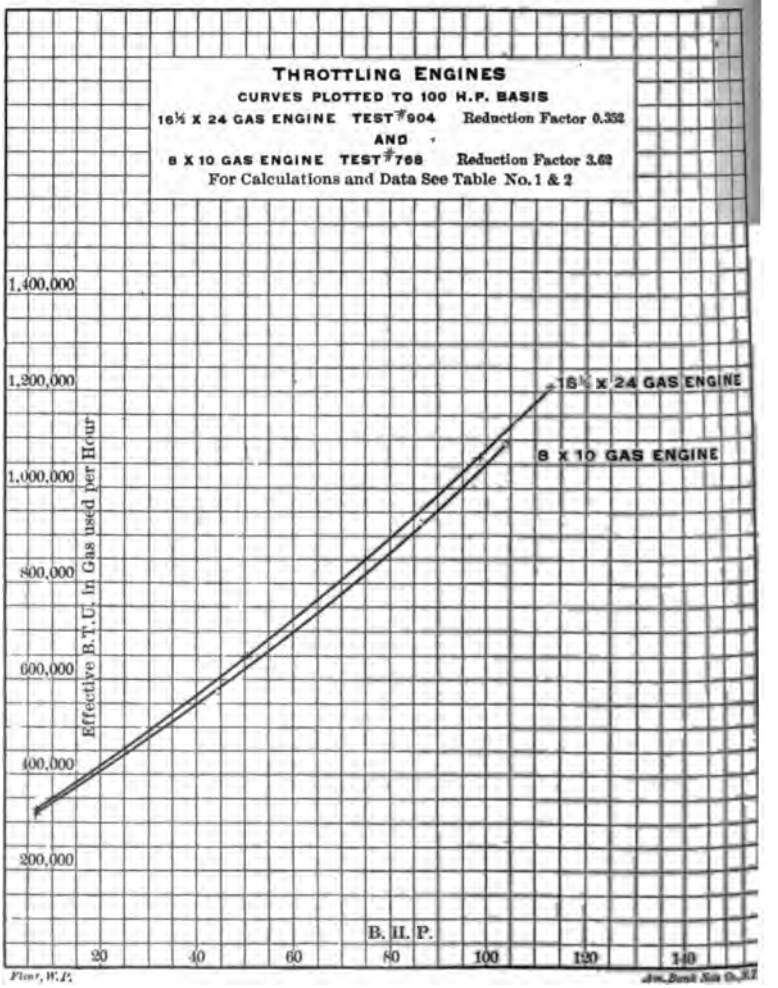


FIG. 165.

20. Fig. 165 shows the two curves given in Fig. 164 replotted this new basis. The necessary calculations are very simple, ar are given in tables No. 1 and No. 2.

21. The British thermal units per brake horse-power hour f

TABLE III.

DATA AND CALCULATIONS FOR FIGURE (6).

10 Gas Engine—No. 1307.
e—Single acting, single cylinder, four cycle, horizontal, hit and miss engine.

Diameter of cylinders	7 inches.
Stroke	10 inches.
Full load test speed	253 R.P.M.
Number of charges possible per two revolutions	1
Suction displacement per minute	28.2 cubic feet.
Reduction factor $= \frac{345 \text{ cubic feet}}{28.2 \text{ cubic feet}} =$	12.23

Actual Readings.	Readings Calculated to 100 Horse-Power Basis.
5.22 B. H. P. 90,500 B. T. U. 250 R. P. M.	63.8 B. H. P. 1,108,000 B. T. U.
3.35 B. H. P. 63,600 B. T. U. 253 R. P. M.	41 B. H. P. 778,000 B. T. U.
2.60 B. H. P. 55,200 B. T. U. 255 R. P. M.	31.8 B. H. P. 675,000 B. T. U.
0 B. H. P. 32,400 B. T. U. 256 R. P. M.	0 B. H. P. 396,000 B. T. U.

.—The second column of figures are obtained by multiplying those in the first column by iction factor 12.23.

oad may be obtained by dividing the British thermal units ng by the corresponding brake horse-power reading. This is ularly simple at the 100 horse-power load when it simply s pointing off two places of the British thermal units reading. . Tests plotted in this way show up graphically the relation een the power developed per unit of mixture displacement in ent engines, as well as the relative economy in gas consump-

. By plotting in this manner, the results of a large number sts of gas engines, a manufacturer can ascertain the charac- ic British thermal units brake-horse-power hour curve for each ind type, and from these can predict what new sizes should Experience teaches that when reduced to a common basis, is but little more variation between the curves for similar ies of different sizes than between individual engines of the size. There are so many factors influencing the exact loca-

tion of the curves in question, that under commercial condi a good many tests have to be run before safe average curve be drawn. For this reason it is most helpful to be able to re and intelligently compare the results of different sizes, to the that the experience gained on a size of which many engines

TABLE IV.

DATA AND CALCULATIONS FOR FIGURE (6).

6 x 7 Gas Engine—No. 1141.

Type—Single acting, single cylinder, four cycle, horizontal, hit and miss e

Diameter of cylinder	6 inches.
Stroke	7 inches.
Full load test speed	306 R.P.M.
Number of charges possible per two revolutions	1
Suction displacement per minute	17.52 cubic feet
Reduction factor $= \frac{345 \text{ cubic feet}}{17.52 \text{ cubic feet}} =$	19.7

Actual Readings.	Readings Calculated to 100 Horse-Hower Ba
3.76 B. H. P. 770,000 B. T. U. 305 R. P. M.	74 0 B. H. P. 1,515,000 B. T. U.
2.90 B. H. P. 698,000 B. T. U. 306 R. P. M.	57.3 B. H. P. 1,375,000 B. T. U.
1.36 B. H. P. 513,000 B. T. U. 316 R.P.M.	26.8 B. H. P. 1,010,000 B. T. U.
0 B. H. P. 357,000 B. T. U. 327 R. P. M.	0 B. H. P. 703,000 B. H. P.

NOTE.- The second column of figures are obtained by multiplying those in the first col the reduction factor 19.7.

been built may be utilized in criticising the performance of s size.

24. The average curves thus determined may, with goo vantage, be replotted in a manner similar to Fig. 164 for th of agents who need to be able to quickly answer questions the total amount of gas which a given engine will use at e several different loads.

25. Fig. 166 shows the results obtained on two small, "h miss" gas engines plotted to the 100 horse-power basis, given to illustrate the effectiveness of the graphical

of tests on engines showing very different efficiency and
y per unit of mixture displacement. These particular
have low compression, which has a good deal to do with the
rformance shown.

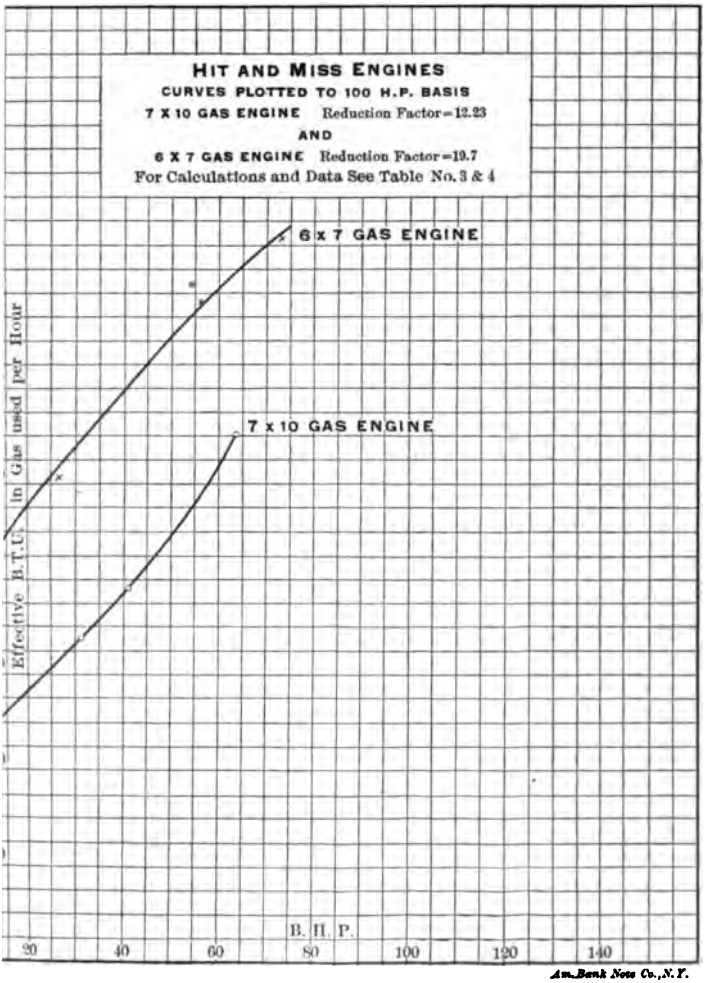


FIG. 166.

Besides enabling an average performance curve to be
l with considerable certainty, this 100 horse-power basis
l lends itself well to the determination of limiting curves
gures between which the performance of any engine may
ected to lie. This is often very useful in drawing atten-

tion to defects in an individual engine, and in detecting errors which occasionally may be made in shop tests. It should prevent defective engines from being sent out, and also prevent unusually good or poor records being entered without the careful verification which they should receive.

Relation of Mixture Displacement to Power and Efficiency of the Engine.

27. It is interesting in this connection to do a little guessing as to what factors are involved in the above relation for the standard 100 horse-power engine here proposed.

28. It will, by assumption, have a nominal mixture displacement of 345 cubic feet per minute at full load speed and a maximum power of 115 brake horse-power. The overload speed will be less than that at full load, and if we assume it 2 per cent. less, we shall have 98 per cent. of 345 or 338 cubic feet actual displacement per minute at overload. The exhaust gases in the clearance spaces are often at a slight pressure at the end of the exhaust stroke, and have to expand to atmospheric pressure before any new charge is sucked in. Again, there is usually a slight vacuum at the end of the suction stroke. Light spring stop motion cards taken to show plainly the suction and exhaust lines indicate that there may be a loss of about 5 per cent. of the displacement volume. Then 95 per cent of 338 cubic feet equals 321 cubic feet, and gives the actual suction displacement filled with new gases per minute. This 321 cubic feet of mixture is measured at a temperature above that of the atmosphere, due to the heat absorbed from the cylinder walls and to the admixture of hot gases left in the clearance space from the previous explosion.

29. It must be admitted that the author has no data at hand for arriving at a fair figure for this temperature, other than that of assigning it such a value as will make the final result seem reasonable. By assuming this temperature to be 210 degrees Fahr., or 671 degrees Fahr. absolute, the correction becomes $\frac{523}{671} = 78$ per cent., which means that 250 cubic feet of mixture per minute at standard pressure and temperature are drawn in.

30. The next question is the number of heat units which this 250 cubic feet of mixture contains. To simplify the calculation consider the gas to be all CH_4. This is so nearly true of natural gas that the results are applicable also to it.

$$CH_4 + 2\ O_2 + 7.50\ N_2 = CO_2 + 2\ H_2O + 7.50\ N_2$$

is the equation for the theoretical explosive mixture, but we must have an excess of air present or some gas will not be burned. Here again it is necessary, in the absence of measurements of the volume of air used, to resort to an arbitrary assumption and add 10 per cent. excess of air. The equation then becomes

$$CH_4 + 2.2\ O_2 + 8.25\ N_2 = CO_2 + 2\ H_2O + 8.25\ N_2 + 0.2\ O^2 \text{ or}$$
$$CH_4 + 10.45 \text{ air} = CO_2 + 2\ H_2O + 8.25\ N_2 + 0.3\ O_2$$

1 cubic foot CH_4 gives 1,015 total British thermal units, or (allowing for the heat of vaporization of water formed which is not available for power purposes in any gas engine) 915 effective British thermal units per cubic foot of gas. 1 cubic foot gas + 10.45 cubic feet air contains 915 effective British thermal units, or we have $\frac{915}{11.45} = 80$ effective British thermal units per cubic foot of mixture. Thus the 250 cubic feet of mixture per minute will contain $80 \times 250 = 20{,}000$ effective British thermal units.

31. The assumption at the start of this calculation was that the engine would give 115 maximum brake horse-power, and as 42.4 British thermal units per minute is the theoretical equivalent of 1 brake horse-power minute, this means that $115 \times 42.4 = 4{,}870$ British thermal units out of 20,000 British thermal units per minute are transformed into brake horse-power; that is, the British thermal unit equivalent of brake horse-power divided by effective British thermal units in the mixture equals $\frac{4{,}870}{20{,}000}$ = 24.35 per cent. efficiency.

This efficiency means 10,430 effective British thermal units per brake horse-power hour, and is what is obtained in practice under good conditions.

32. It is not claimed that this calculation represents the results of particular tests. It is given only to draw attention to the factors which are involved in the relationship existing between the displacement, power and efficiency of the engine here assumed as a basis for comparison.

33. Incidentally this reasoning indicates a line of laboratory experiments which may throw light on the temperature of the gases at the beginning of compression, since that is the only factor in the series which cannot be quite readily measured.

34. This system of plotting the results of gas engine tests to common basis has proved so helpful in the study of one we known make of gas engine, and is so simple of application, th it is commended to the attention of all engineers interested this subject, and it is hoped that those who publish tests on i portant engines will take readings on several different brake load including the maximum, and will give the few easily determine facts about the engine which are needed by those who wish to pl the data as herein proposed.

DISCUSSION.

Prof. Storm Bull.—The paper of Mr. Flint has interested n very much, especially as it shows the methods of testing g engines used by the Westinghouse Machine Co. in their sho That an engine should be tested for various loads and not alo for full load is very true, and it seems very instructive to p the results in the manner indicated by the author: the bra horse-power as abscissæ and the British thermal units consum as ordinates.

However, when the author attempts to establish a standa with which he proposes to compare all other engines, it wou seem that he has been very unfortunate. It may be true enou that the efficiency of similar engines varies but very little f sizes above 10 horse-power, provided, however, that the quali of fuel is the same in all cases. But in making such an assum tion the implication is that the efficiency has already now reach a maximum beyond which one could not hope to come. Th certainly is not true, and consequently the standard selected at the most a temporary one, and one which must be chang with the advance in the efficiency of the gas engine.

But the most serious objection to the selection of the standa for comparison is that it is based upon the consumption of certain number of cubic feet of natural gas per horse-power a per minute. This number will be a different one for all oth kinds of gas, and even for the various grades of natural gas, a for two reasons: first, because of the different number of Briti thermal units contained in one cubic foot of the various gase and, secondly, because the compression must of necessity be different one for each one of the gases, upon which again th efficiency depends. From this it will be seen that only engin using the same kind of gas can be compared in the mann

roposed by Mr. Flint; there would have to be as many standrds as there are kinds of gas for which engines are being made n the factory.

*Mr. Edward J. Chambers.**—I almost think I ought to apologize for inflicting a few words upon you this morning, but you re such vampires for work in America that I don't know how to keep pace with you. I think the next thing I shall propose will be hat the heads of these two associations shall not exceed the age of twenty-five, because it is hard for an old man to keep up with he rush.

The paper we have listened to is extremely interesting to me. It is the commercial gas engine. I think our thanks are really lue to the author. At the same time I do not think he has gone ar enough. I am a thorough convert to the use of gas engines nyself. When I hear you gentlemen wasting your time discussing the relative merits of steam engines and electric motors, I really pity you. Some ten years ago (I have had the good fortune to live a long time, with its attendant misfortune also) I had the good fortune to have to lay out my third large works n my engineering career. It has not been only to lay them out nd pocket my fees and go away, but lay them out and work them fterwards and make money out of them. My first experience was putting down big boilers in the center of the work and running my shafting all over the place. My second experience came ome years afterward, when I thought I wouldn't carry the shafting all over the place, but I would carry the steam. So I had ny big boilers and I carried the steam all over the works. If ou know anything about steam (and probably you do), and of the mall steam engine, you will quite understand that I very soon ad enough of that. Then I had one of the greatest good fortunes hat ever fell to the lot of an engineer, and that is to be able to lesign and build a third works and fully equip it, and if that isn't ight then I think the designer ought to be voted absolutely no ood. I very carefully went into steam then and into electricity. was delighted with electricity, but then I had a cheque book and nly a certain amount of balance in the bank, and consequently I idn't go in for electricity. For some of you gentlemen who live ear Niagara I can quite understand your adopting electricity, nd I can quite understand your adopting it under many other onditions. I can quite understand, also, why you gentlemen who

* Member of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers of England.

live next door to, and can tap on the ground and get, natura adopt it.

But let me come to this paper, where, as I said before, not think the author has gone far enough. He first of all assu that the gas is going to be all regular town gas. Had I been c pelled to use that let me tell you I shouldn't have adopted engines, but I have had to make the gas, and there various ways of making it. I adopted the Dowson plant some ten years ago; I started with three sm engines. Don't ever make that mistake. Have y engines big enough. I determined I would go in for gas engi I started and tried in a little way at first, but I had to double power and take the old ones out. Indeed, I had to do that twi but that wasn't entirely my fault. You see, I had some partn and my partners wouldn't go the whole hog. Those cauti partners are a great nuisance sometimes. But I got my engines after all. The three engines run up to about 230 ho power. I felt then that I must do exactly what Mr. Flint did, he talks of it more especially as the *maker* of gas engines, from the calculations that our friend, Mr. Mathot, has brou here, I have no doubt that he too looks at it as the manufactu of gas engines. But when I caught sight of that word "c mercial," I said, "This is business," and I shall find some where I as a user can learn something. It is suggested to us t brake tests should be made. Now, you know perfectly well t we have something else to do besides putting brake tests on. only brake tests which I ever put on is work in the shop. Th fore I have got to fall back on the indicator diagrams mainly my own test of the engines. I have an indicator outfit attache every engine, and my rule is to take a diagram during the run four hours, when the full load in on.

What I want is that you gentlemen should devote yoursel to gas engines, because I tell you you may do wonders w electricity, but at the present time gas engines hold the fi After the first twelve months I had made up my mind to in every possible way what the result was. At the end of first twelve months I had my accountant make up for me a pa showing how they compared with steam, and I received a m extraordinary result; I thought it couldn't be true, and I w over the matter myself and checked every item to make sure t were not humbugging me, and I found out that my costs had g

ı about 50 per cent., and felt prosperous, and you know perity often does us harm. One of the worst things that tion can have or an individual is a long run of prosperity, and run of prosperity stopped me investigating, on the lines Mr. t has followed. Now when I go home, in spite of what little perity I have had, I will go in for gas engine tests, and I should to get into correspondence with Mr. Flint, and if I can do thing to add to the information of the members of our brother ineering Society here, I shall be only too delighted to give you benefit. I shall go in for having some way of testing the gas hat I can turn on the tap, get a vessel full and know exactly ıt the composition of the gas is, because that is the first point, ing your gas right. I will do the best I can, and I will let the nbers of this Association have the full benefit of anything I ' be able to accomplish.

'rofessor Jacobus.—The standard of comparison proposed by author of the paper, where the heats of combustion of the gas l per hour are plotted as ordinates and the brake horse-ers as abscissae, is equivalent to what is often done in steam ine tests where the water consumptions per hour are made ordinates and the indicated or brake horse-powers the issae. In either case a curve is obtained which approaches h more nearly to a straight line than the corresponding curve eat or water consumption per hour per horse-power, and for reason it can be plotted with greater accuracy when there but few experiments than the corresponding curve of heat or er consumption per hour per horse-power. There is as much e gained by plotting this curve for a gas engine as in plotting corresponding curve for a steam engine, and the author does l in bringing the method forward and pointing out its ad-ıtages.

In computing the heat consumption the latent heat of the ter vapor contained in the products of combustion has been lucted. The efficiency based on this figure is greater than that ed on the total heat of combustion which includes the latent at of the vapor. In the report of the Committee of this ciety to codify and Standardize the Methods of Making Engine sts it was recommended that the total heat of combustion be ıployed in computing the efficiency. The committee considered is matter very carefully, as they were aware that by recom-ending the use of the total heat of combustion they would be

at variance with what has been done by many prominent eng neers. They finally decided that it was no more logical to sul tract the latent heat in the water vapor in the products of cor bustion of an internal combustion engine than it would be t subtract the latent heat of the exhaust steam of a steam engin Suppose we have a gas engine in which the fuel is hydrogen gs and instead of supplying air to burn this gas we supply oxyge This would give an internal combustion engine in which th working fluid would be highly superheated steam, and it wou be no more logical to deduct the latent heat of the vapor in t exhaust of such an engine than it would in any other engi using steam. Again there are some internal combustion engin where water is injected and the working fluid is thereby made contain considerable vapor. If the exhaust of such an engine say one-half water vapor, the fact that it is illogical to deduct t latent heat of the vapor in the exhaust is made more appare than where the amount of the vapor is small. Any vapor p duced in combustion is part of the working fluid and does proportion of useful work in the cylinder; the latent heat co tained in the exhaust should therefore not be deducted from t heat supplied to the engine in computations of efficiency. the report of the Committee of this Society on Boiler Tests it recommended that the total heat of combustion be used in co puting the boiler efficiency, and the recommendations of the t Committees of this Society bearing on this point are therefo the same.

It is stated in the paper that a stream of cooling water is f into the brake wheel at one point and is scooped out by a stati ary pipe at another point. This method is objectionable if the is a great quantity of cooling water circulated, as there m be a considerable reaction produced against the pipe used scooping out the water, which, together with the force requi to accelerate the water fed to the wheel, will not be recorded the scales of the brake. The readings for the load on the bra will, therefore, be lower than they should be. The best p to adopt in most cases, and that recommended in the report the engine test committee already referred to, is to feed j enough water to the brake wheel to make up for that lost evaporation. This will ordinarily keep the temperature enough, and it is a more simple way of cooling the wheel t the one described in the paper.

It is sometimes desirable to place a brake on a wheel already on an engine, and which is not provided with internal flanges for holding the cooling water. When this is done the wheel can often be cooled by allowing small streams of water to strike the inside and the outside of the rim. In such cases it is best to use a rope brake as this is the least affected by the action of the water. The brake must be arranged to lift a dead weight so that when the rope tends to bind fast to the wheel the weight will be raised, and the tension on that part of the rope which passes around the wheel thereby diminished. The method of using such brakes is illustrated in the report of the Engine Test Committee already referred to. We have frequently used the cross lever device therein described with good success. In one case where the power was taken from an ordinary cast iron fly-wheel of over 12 feet in diameter, and the net load on the brake was over one ton, the brake gave steady readings in tests of more than ten hours duration.

Mr. Rudolphe Mathot.—I must first of all apologize for my bad English, but as I am a stranger I hope you will excuse me, and if I do not use the right word allow me to invent one for the purpose.

You have heard the valuable communications and discussions concerning the steam turbine and steam engine. In fact, they are two serious competitors. But both steam engines and turbines have something more than a competitor; they have a common opponent, the gas engine, of which all the partisans of steam engines and turbines seem to be afraid, quite as if they had to deal with a terrible enemy which it is better not to talk about.

In Europe the importance of gas engines has become so great during these last four or five years, since they have been supplied from blast furnaces and special producers working in the factory, that there are about 200,000 brake horse-power on work from 5 up to 2,000 brake horse-power.

And this leads me, as a contribution to Mr. Flint's paper to ask to be allowed to read to you a report which shows remarkable figures of a test upon a modern gas engine. I may say that you may be quite confident with respect to the truth of my figures. Of course, I am not a business man, but an independent specialist, having made a specialty for ten years of testing all kinds of gas engine.

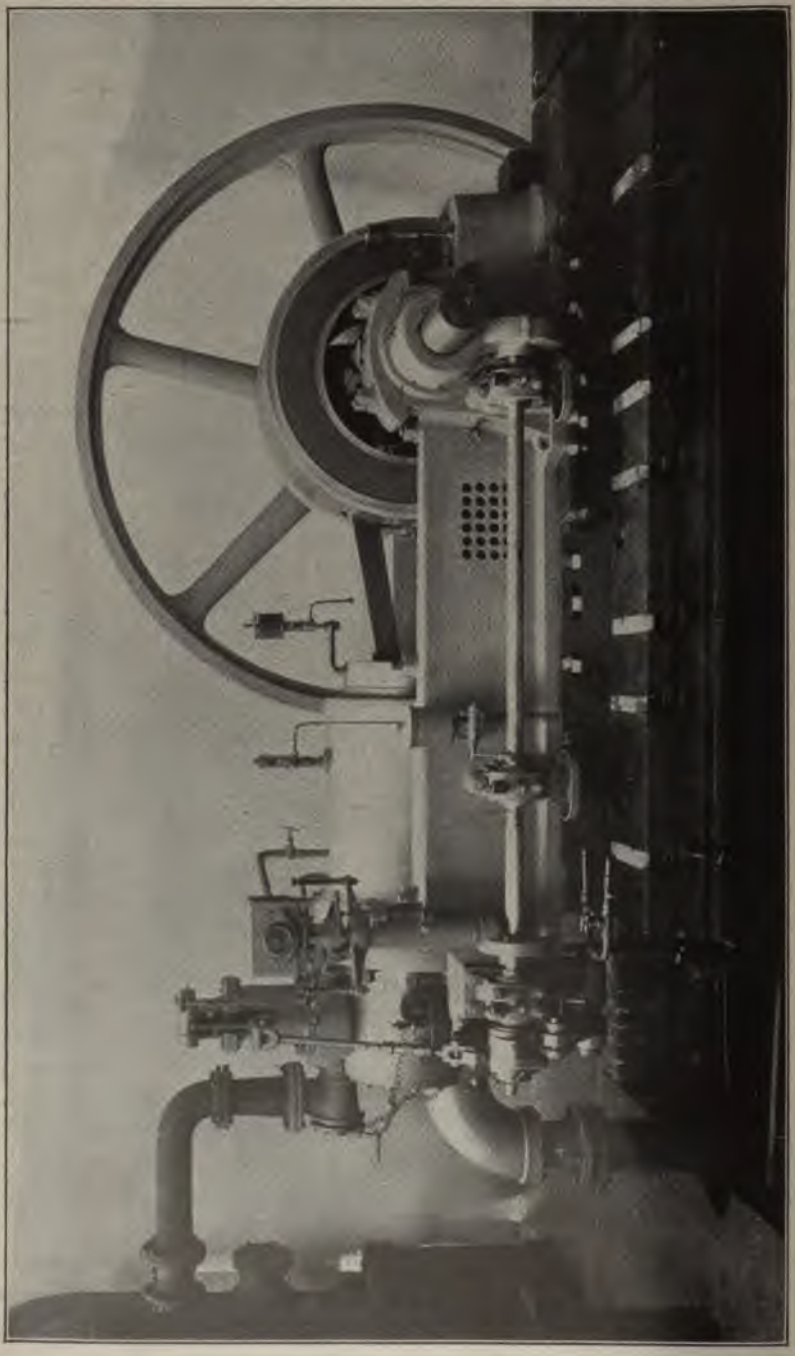


FIG. 167.—OTTO SUCTION PRODUCER GAS ENGINE.

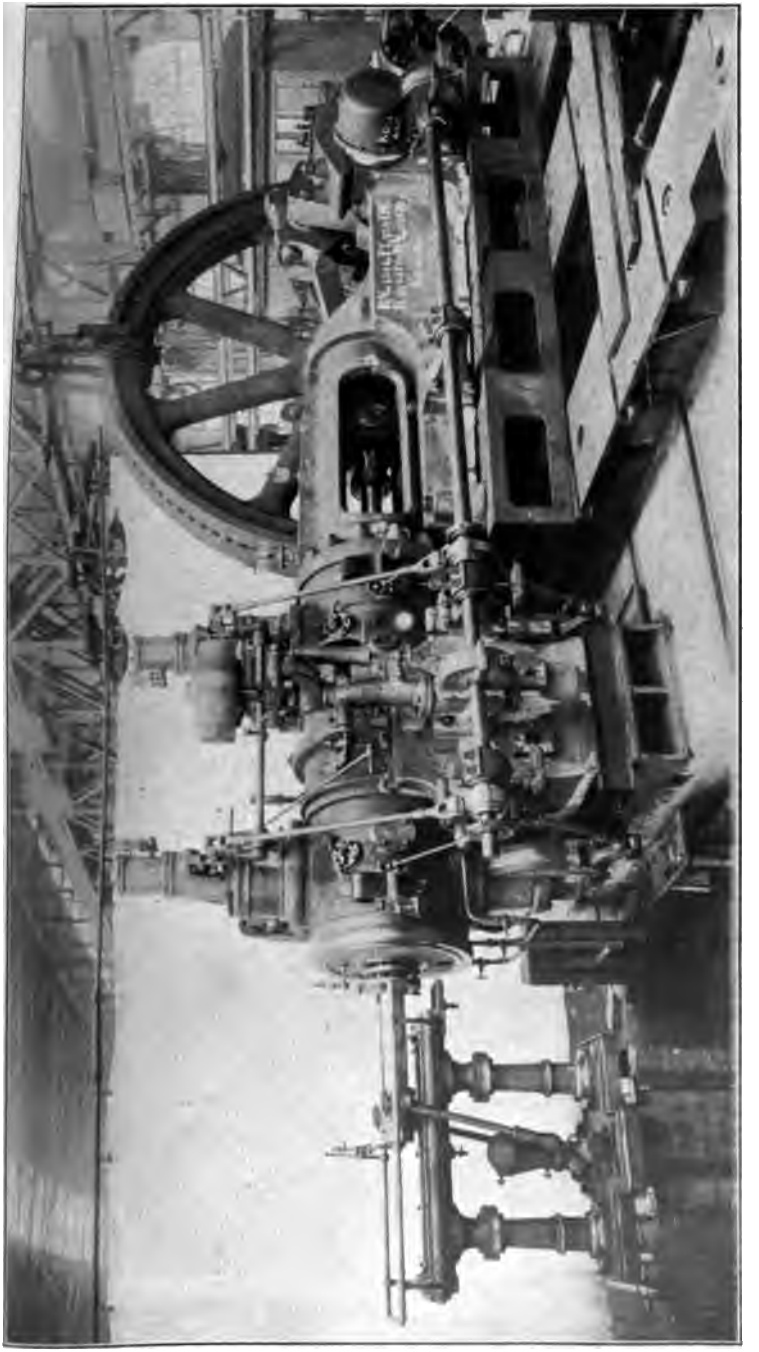


FIG. 128.—OTTO SUCTION PRODUCER GAS ENGINE.

FIG. 169.—60 H. P. OTTO SUCTION PRODUCER.

REPORT.

At the request of Mr. G. Stein, Chief Engineer of the GASMOTOREN FABRIK DEUTZ, at Cologne, Germany, we have tested a gas engine of 60 brake horse-power supplied by a gas producer working by suction.

The apparatus was installed in the testing shop at the above firm's works.

The object of the test was to ascertain the working conditions and the fuel consumption of the producer.

The engine was one of their model G 9, horizontal, single cylinder with valves, working after the Otto cycle. The ignition was magneto electrical, and a heavy fly wheel was fitted with outer bearing.

The governor acted on the stroke of the lever of the inlet valve by the displacement of its support. This realized the regulation by the admission of a "variable quantity of mixture at constant rate."

The generator was of the "suction" type with internal vaporiser and overflow discharged in the ashpit.

The cooling and washing of the gas was done in a simple coke scrubber.

The gas pipe ended in an expansion tank before the inlet to the engine.

A balanced Prony brake with water circulation was fitted on the crank shaft and a speed register recorded the total number of revolutions.

During nine hours working, diagram cards and explosion records were taken every ten minutes with special indicators and samples of gas and coal in view of chemical analysis.

Mr. J. LOHMER, engineer in charge of the testing room, assisted us in the experiments and a foreman of the works managed the brake.

After one hour of preparatory running under normal conditions of the engine as well as the producer, the ashpit was emptied and cleaned and the fire scraped, and the hopper next filled up to a certain height with green coal.

A continuous test was test made at full load and at half load.

At the end of the test operations were made, as explained above, to put the generator in its original state, and after having poked the fire in all directions in the crucible so as to fill the holes which could have been formed in the fuel, fresh coal was recharged up to the initial level.

In view of controlling and insuring the accuracy of the relatively short experiments, the fuel was weighed and charged every half hour to maintain it nearly at its initial level in the hopper.

From 8.30 till 1 o'clock p.m. the engine was kept under a brake load of 149 kilogrammes (329 pounds) at the end of the lever of L = 1,648 (64″½) at an average speed of 188.66 revolutions per minute, developing :

65.11 *effective horse power.*

The corresponding consumption of brute coal was : 104.9 kilogrammes (232 pounds) during 4.30 o'clock.

Without stopping the engine, the brake load of 74 kilogrammes (163 pounds) was suddenly discharged, the load maintained being 149 − 74 = 75 kilogrammes (165 pounds).

From 1 o'clock to 5.30 o'clock, at an average speed of 195.5 revolutions per minute, the engine sustained a load of :

33.85 *effective horse power.*

The corresponding consumption of gross coal was 80 kilogrammes (176 pounds).

The two above indicated consumptions of 104.9 kilogrammes (232 pou 80 kilogrammes (176 pounds) refer only to the fuel charged in the gen without deduction of ashes, or of the 3 to 4 per cent. good coal which ha passed through the grate and picked out by sifting.

Trials of sudden total loading and unloading of the engine showe within the space of 25 to 35 seconds the original speed was recovered acc to the sensitiveness of the governor and its manner of operation.

At the other hand. 50 seconds after admission of compressed air for aut starting, the regular speed of empty running was reached, while the govern oscillating two or three times between its extreme positions, as shown ordinates representing the variations of initial pressure recorded by our tinuous explosion recorder."

At the end of the tests, all the working parts of the engine were exa and none of them were found to have been heated.

With regard to consumption, regularity and smoothness of worki results obtained are remarkable.

They realize a real progress in the construction of the single-actin cycle engines.

With regard to the gas plant. the permanent quality of the gas pro giving very nearly the same calorific value at both full and half load, points practical good proportions of the generator and the ease with which it is

The table below, and the average types of diagrams and graphic reco pended hereto, will confirm these statements.

EXPLANATION OF THE EXPLOSION RECORD CARD.

Taken within 90 *seconds.*

(*a*) Period of starting with compressed air.

(*b*) Period of time wanted to attain normal speed with engine r without load 50 seconds.

(*c*) First starting explosions.

(*d*) Period of oscillating of governor.

(*e*) Period of regium of explosions at empty running.

(*f*) Period of gradual loading and regium of full load.

TEST OF A 60-BRAKE HORSE POWER GAS ENGINE, TYPE WITH A SUCTION GAS PLANT OF *THE GASMOT FABRIK, DEUTZ*, AT COLN, MARCH 15TH, 1904.

BY R. MATHOT, Consulting Engineer, Brussels.

TABLE OF DATA OF THE TESTS.

Diameter of Piston D = 16'5' × Piston Stroke C = 18'9'.

FULL LOAD.

1.	Average number of revolutions per minute	n. 18
2.	Corresponding effective work	B. H. P. 6
3.	Average compression, per sq. inch	lbs. 17
4.	Average initial explosive pressures, per sq. inch	,, 39
5.	" final expansion pressure, ,, ,, ,,	,, 2
6.	Vacuum at aspiration, ,, ,, ,,	,,
7.	Average mean pressure on piston, ,, ,, ,,	,, 8
8.	Corresponding indicated horse-power, per sq. inch	IHP. 7

Fuel.

9. Nature of fuel : Anthracitous coal, 10/20 m/m.
10. Origin : Coalpit of Zeche. Morsbach at Aix la Chapelle.
11. Chemical Composition of coal :

Carbon,	83.22%.	Sulphur,	0.44%.
Hydrogen,	3.31%.	Ashes,	7.33%.
Nitrogen and Oxygen,	3.01%.	Moisture,	2.69%.

12. Calorific value ....BTU. 13,650

Gas.

13. Chemical composition of gas :

Carbonic acid,	6.60%.	Marsh gas,	0.57%.
Oxygen,	0.30%.	Carbonic oxide,	24.30%.
Hydrogen,	18.90%.	Nitrogen,	49.33%.

14. Calorific value of gas, combination water at 59° Fahr., at constant volume reduced to 32° Fahr. and atm. press.....BTU. 140

Temperatures : Engine.

15. Cooling water at the inlet of the cylinder head at 55.4° Fahr. temperature at the outlet ....Deg. F. 109.5
16. Temperature at outlet of cylinder..... ,, 127.5

Gas Generator.

17. Temperature of water in the vaporizer.....Deg. ,, 158.3

EFFICIENCIES AND CONSUMPTION.

18. Mechanical efficiency .....% 84.6
19. Consumption of brute coal per B. H. P. and per hour .....lbs. 0.85
20. Thermal efficiency related to the effective work and the brute coal consumed in the gas generator..... ....% 24.3

HALF LOAD.

Work.

1. Average number of revolutions per minute.....n = 195.5
2. Corresponding effective work.....B. H. P. 32.83
3. ,, average compression .....lbs. 125
4. Average initial explosive pressure..... ..... ,, 258
5. ,, final expansion ..... ,, 18
6. Vaccuum at aspiration ..... ,, 6.8
7. Average mean pressure on piston .... ,, 46.2
8. Corresponding indicated power.....I. H. P. 45
9. Speed variation between full and half load.....% 3.5

CONSUMPTION.

10. Consumption of brute coal per B. H. P. and per hour ....lbs. 1,155

RUNNING EMPTY.

1. Average number of revolutions per minute .....n = 199
2. Minimum corresponding compression ....lbs. 95.55
3. Average initial explosive pressure..... ,, 220
4. ,, final expansion ,, ... ,, 0
5. Vacuum at aspiration ..... ,, 8.8
6. Average mean pressure on piston .... ,, 11.2
7. Corresponding indicated horse-power ....I. H. P. 11
8. Speed variation between full load and empty running ... . % 5.2

The following report of tests made on a four c
double-acting gas-engine of 200 horse-power in the sh
of the Société des Moteurs a Gas Otto-Deutz at Cologne-D
is signed by Prof. Aimé Witz, Engineer of Arts and Manu
tures; by Rudolph Mathot, Consulting Engineer, and by Mr.
de Herbais de Thun, Engineer of Arts and Manufactures.
test was made March 14th and 15th, 1904.

Installation.

1. The motor is a single cylinder double-acting four-c
Otto-Deutz machine, with poppet valve and electric igniti
Governing is done by the variable opening of the valve wh
admits the mixture. The fulcrum of one of the controll
levers is shifted by the governor. The jacket of the cylind
the exhaust valves and the nozzle of the exhaust pipe are coo
by water circulation with visible outlet independent of each oth
Each pipe is furnished with a controlling valve at its outl
The piston and its rod are cooled by a special circulation of wa
with visible discharge, equally under control, and working un
a pressure of about one kilogram. The pipes which bring t
air and the gas have butterfly valves, enabling the quality of t
mixture drawn into the cylinder to be varied.

2. An aspiration producer of the Otto-Deutz system is m
up of a producer with interior vaporizer and two coke scrubbe
The producer carries at its upper part a hopper with doul
closure and an arrangement which prevents simultaneous ope
tion of the two closures. The overflow from the evaporation p
can be directed either into the ash-pit or into the sewer. (
leaving the producer, the gas passes down through a condu
towards the base of the first scrubber and leaves the top of t
first to enter in the same manner into the base of the second, a
leaves the top of the second scrubber to pass to the motor.

The following data are significant:

Diameter of the Piston	540 mm.
Stroke of Piston	700 mm.
Piston Rod Diameter	120 mm.
Diameter of Prolongation of Rod	110 mm.
Horse-Power of the Motor	200 H. P.
Revolutions per minute	150

ervations of the test covered the following points:

I. Regularity.
II. Effective Power.
III. Consumption of Combustible.
IV. Consumption of Water.
V. Temperatures of Gas and Water.
VI. Analysis of Gas and Coal.

I. *Regularity.*

as were taken and graphic registrations to inform the ters concerning the conditions of governing. Curves n when the motor was running at about half charge taneously the speed of the motor was observed every nds by readings of the counter. The curves denote a ılarity in the initial pressures of the explosion. By g the ignitions on one of the faces of the piston, an increase in initial pressure of the explosions appeared other.

pressing the admission of mixture, the pressure of ex- ecreases gradually from 17 kilos. to 4 kilos. The mean : revolutions was 152.22, with a range from a minimum d a maximum of 156, or a difference of 12 revolutions e or 8 per cent.

› be remarked, that between the irregular distances the curves between the condition for half charge and he differences are proportional to the above differences

The correctness of the diagram is thus confirmed. ırse of the tests on mixture, the speed of the motor was ibly constant between the limits of 149.1 and 151.8 ıs per minute. The variation is thus only 1.75 per e operation of the machine was distinctly regular and no abnormal heating observed of any part.

II. *Effective Power.*

as determined by means of two Prony brakes, mounted s fastened to the motor shaft. The first brake (*A*) has f 2.04 metres, which was not exactly balanced with re- itself. The weight necessary to balance it was 9 kilos., ould be deducted from the gross weights on the brake. nd brake (*B*) was exactly balanced in the presence of the ; its lever arm was 2.06 metres. The number of turns ıtered by an integrating counter mounted on cam shaft.

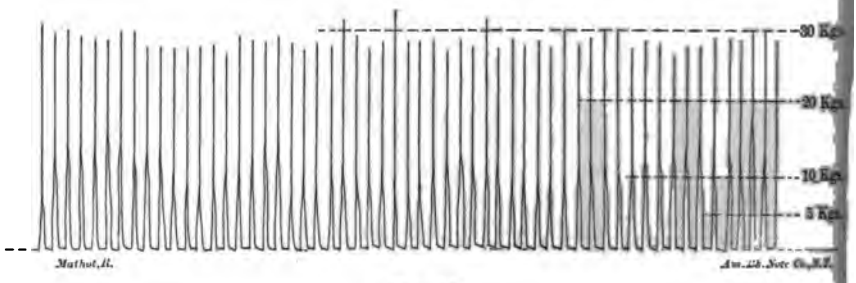


FIG. 170.

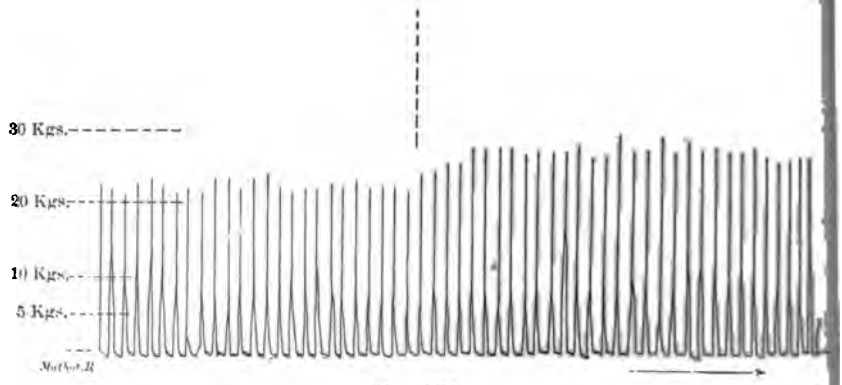


FIG. 171.

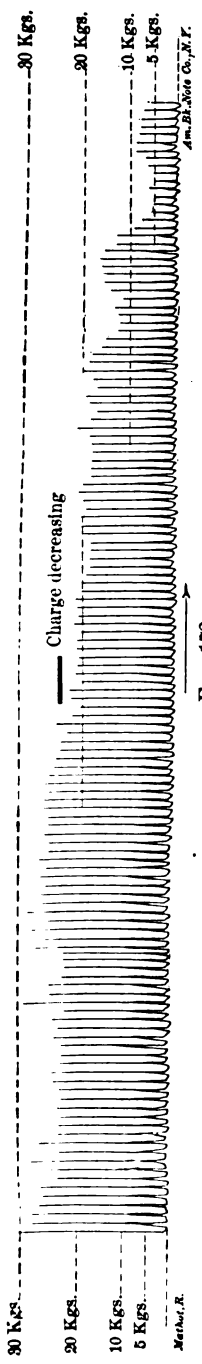


FIG. 172.

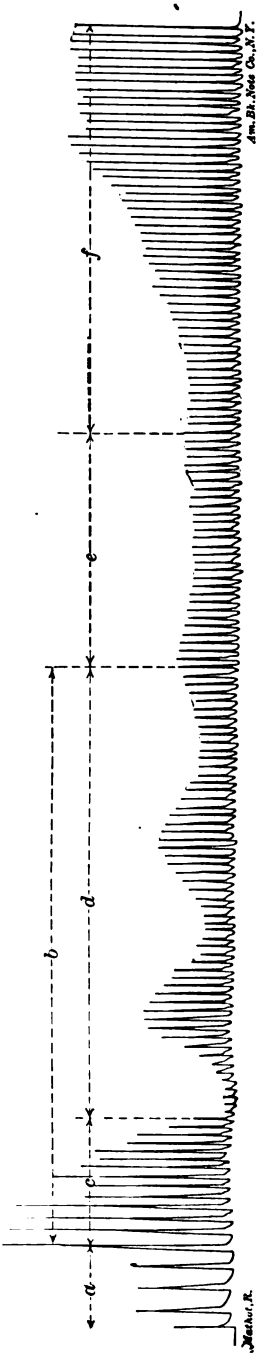


FIG. 173.

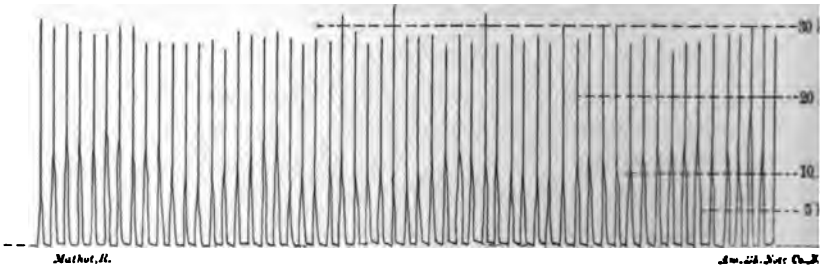


FIG. 170.

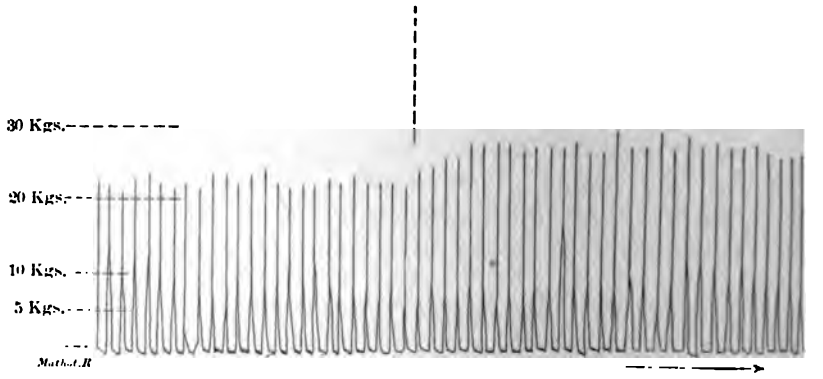


FIG. 171.

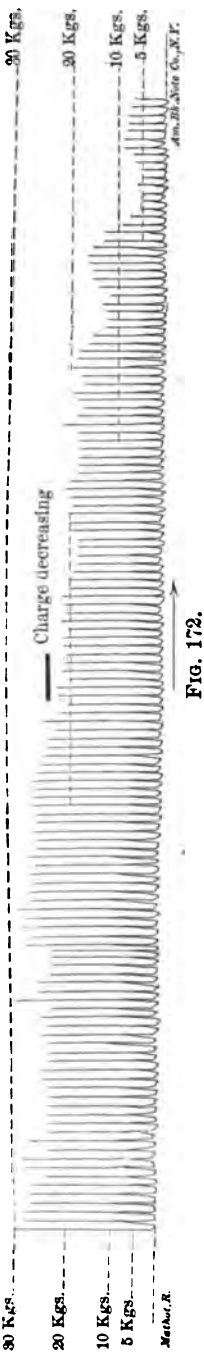


FIG. 172.

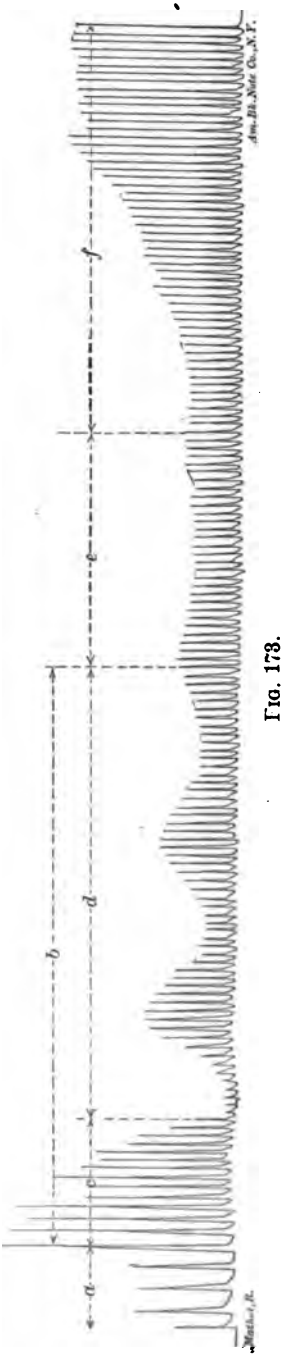


FIG. 173.

The relative readings respecting the weights on the lever arms and the speed gave the following values:

Date.	Length of Tests in Hrs.	Mean Speed. R.P.M.	Brake.	Horse Power.
Mar. 4	3	151.29	A	103.48
"	3	151.29	B	110.74
			Total:	214.22
Mar. 15	10	150.20	A	110.18
"	10	150.20	B	112.65
			Total:	222.83

Fuel Consumption.

The observations relative to fuel consumption belong to three distinct periods.

The first period, March 14, 1904, 3 P.M.—6 P.M., or three hours, covered the running of the motor and the producer being continuously charged at intervals. After stirring the fire and cleaning the grate the producer was filled with fuel to a determined level. The additions during the running were made at regular intervals and were thirty kilos. every half hour. At the end of the period, after stirring the fire and cleaning the grate, the original level was established.

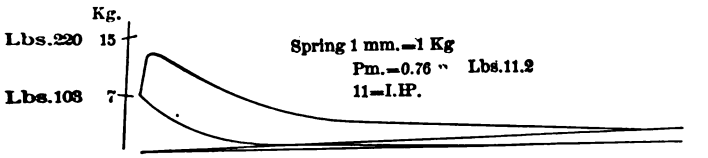
The second period, on the 14th and 15th of March, was that during which the producer was working by natural draft without addition of fuel from the end of the first period to the beginning of the third. The mechanism of the charging box was kept in a closed position during all this period by waxed seals affixed by the observers.

The third period, from 8.20 A.M. to 6.20 P.M., or ten hours, covered the regular working of the installation with continuous feeding; the operations which were performed during the first period were repeated for the third. Below are the data of the observations:

MOTOR.

Period	Length Hrs.	Mean Speed Rev. per. Min.	Mean Effective Work. H.P.	Total Fuel Consmpt. Kilos.	Fuel per Hr. Kilos.	Fuel per H.P. per Hour. Grams.
I	3	151.29	214.22	270	90	420
II	14.02	..	..	21.7	1.55	..
III	10	150.20	222.83	726.7	72.67	326.12
	13		220 84	1018.4	78.34	354.78

It should be noted that at the middle and at the end of the third period there was recharged into the producer 62.5 kilos. of



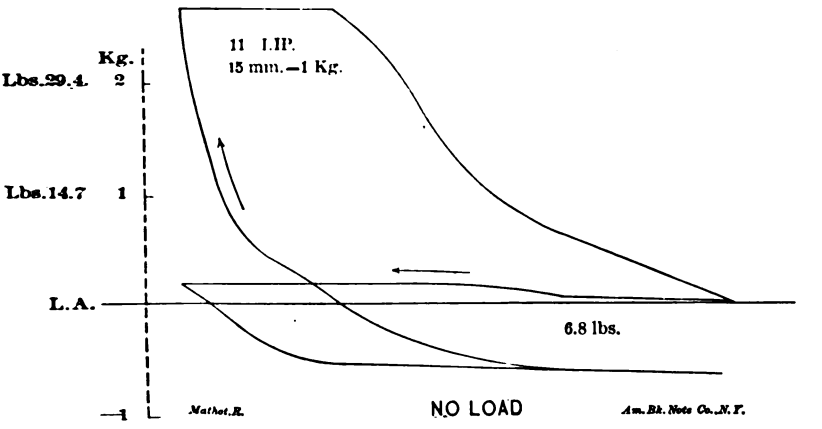


FIG. 174.

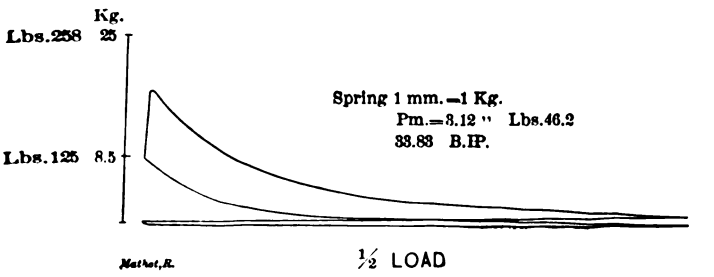


FIG. 175.

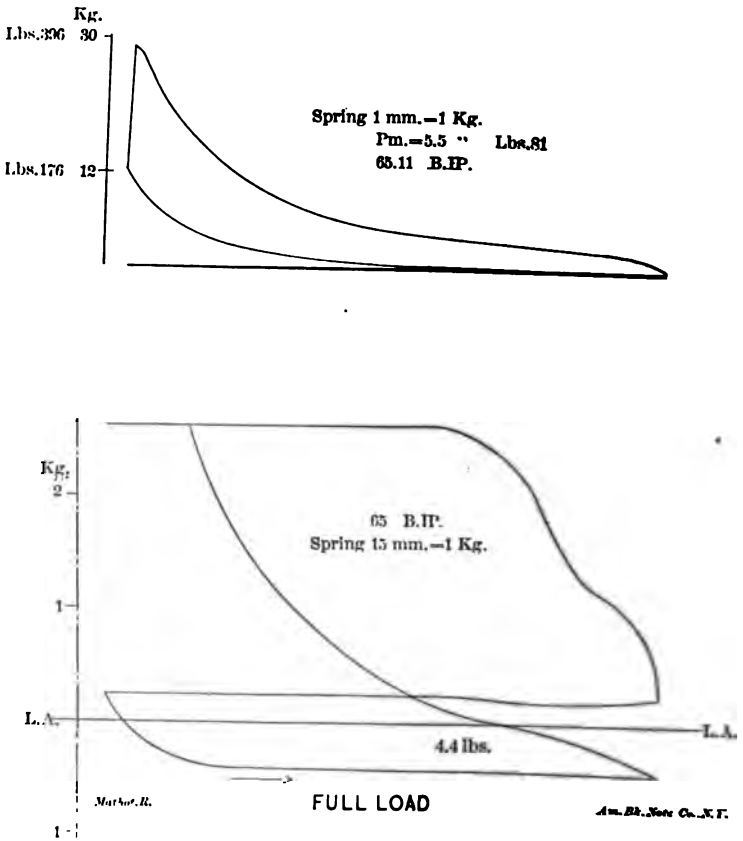

Kg.
Lbs.396 30
Lbs.176 12
Spring 1 mm.=1 Kg.
Pm.=5.5 " Lbs.81
65.11 B.HP.
Kg.
2
1
L.A.
65 B.HP.
Spring 15 mm.=1 Kg.
4.4 lbs.
L.A.
Marbur.E.
FULL LOAD
Am.Bk.Note Co.,N.Y.
1

FIG. 176.

coal cinders and utilizable small fuel which it was convenient to take note of, but of which account need not be taken.

IV. *Consumption of Water.*

Arrangements were made to secure a measurement of the necessary water both for cooling the engine itself and the cooling of the gas as well as for the generation of the steam necessary for the use of the producer. The water meters had been placed on the pipe which brings the water to the motor and on that which supplied the scrubbers.

A weir of constant output standardized by the courtesy and care of Mr. Winand to within an error of two per cent. had been established for the water leaving the piston rod. A measuring appliance was placed above the producer to measure the feed to the vaporizer, and the water escaping from the overflow of the latter was caught and weighed. The mean hourly totals are given in the following table.

The observations refer to the run in the third period of the test and correspond to the mean horse-power of 222.83 developed by the engine.

	Consumption per hour. Litres.	Mean Consumption per H.P. per hour. Litres.
For the Motor.		
Cooling of the cylinder, exhaust valves and pipe	4.650	20.870
Cooling of the piston and rod	1.750	7.853
For the producer.		
Cooling of the scrubbers	1.429	6.413
Water used in vaporizer	63.3	0.284

This last consumption referred to fuel burned gives a ratio of

$$\frac{286}{328.3} = 87.1 \text{ per cent.}$$

V. *Increase of Temperature.*

Engine.—The cooling water after its passage through the various jackets escaped to the free air through curved pipes, discharging into funnels. Each pipe was fitted with a controlling valve. The different pipes are designated as follows:

A. Exhaust pipe jacket, back end.
B. " valve jacket, back end.
C. " pipe jacket, front end.
D. " valve jacket, back end.
E. Cylinder jacket.
F. Piston and rod.

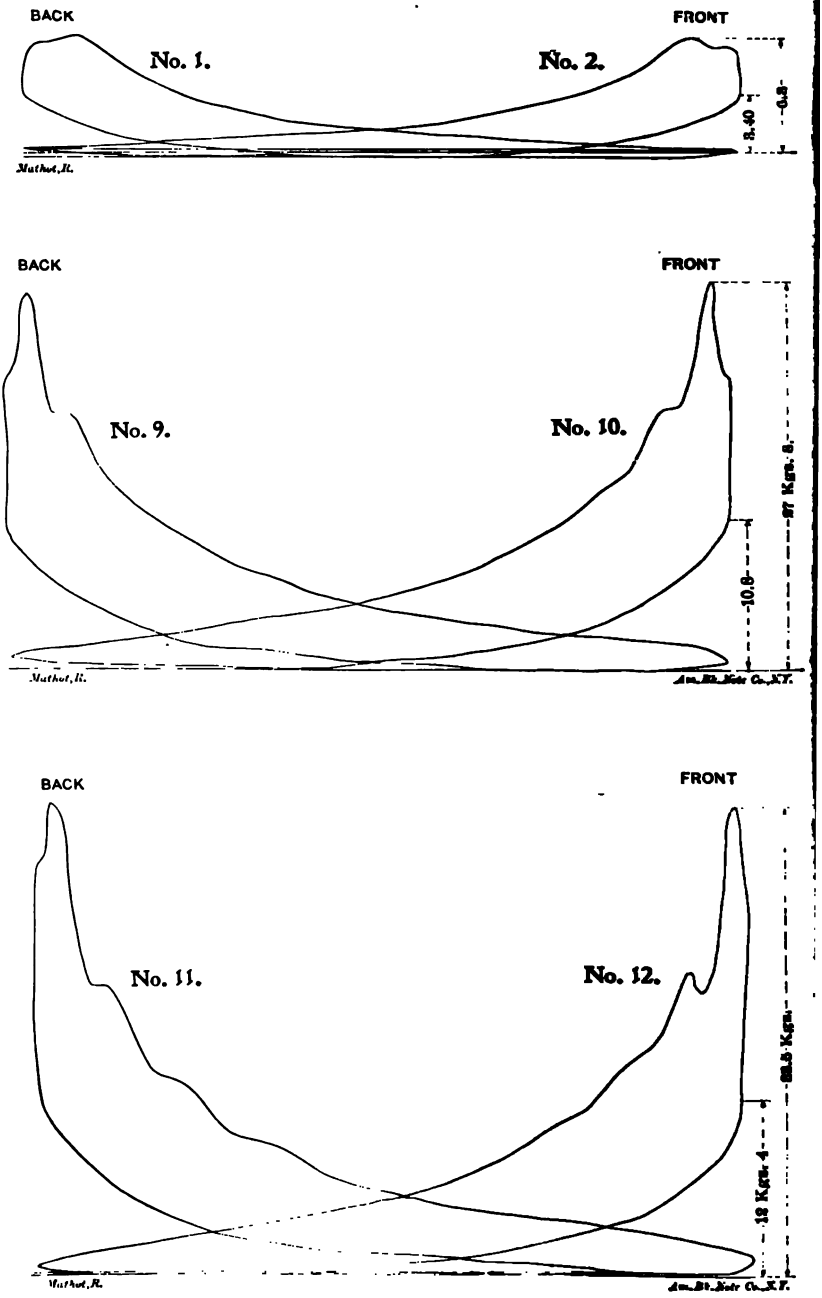
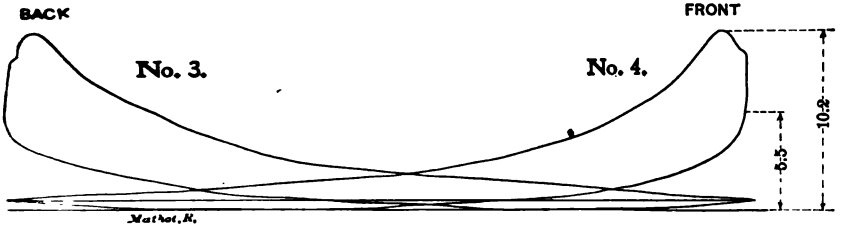
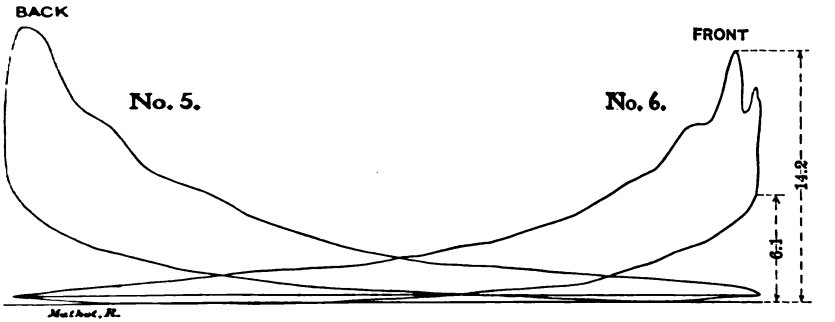

BACK
FRONT
No. 1.
No. 2.
0.3
3.40
Mathot, fr.
BACK
FRONT
No. 9.
No. 10.
10.8
Mathot, fr.
BACK
FRONT
No. 11.
No. 12.
13 Kgm. 4
Mathot, fr.

FIG. 177.


BACK
FRONT
No. 3.
No. 4.
10.2
5.5
Mathot, R.


BACK
FRONT
No. 5.
No. 6.
14.2
6.1
Mathot, R.

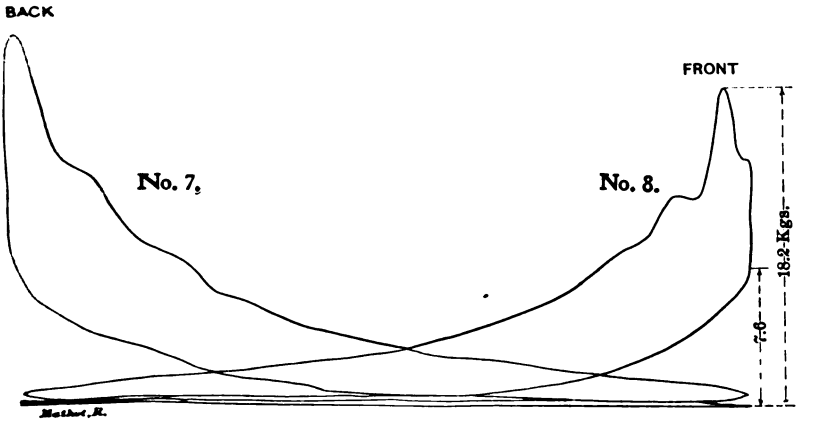

BACK
FRONT
No. 7.
No. 8.
18.2 Kgs.
7.6
Mathot, R.

FIG. 178.

Producer.—The water for the vaporizer had a thermomet immersed therein. The washwater for the scrubber flowed into receiver fitted with an overflow whose contents formed the h draulic joint. Two thermometers were placed in the gas pi respectively at the exit from the producer and at the exit fr the second scrubber. The temperatures of water and gas we taken at different intervals during the test of March 15th, a are given in the following table. The temperature of water livered to the engine and to the scrubber remained sensibly c stant at 13 degrees C.

Time.		8.40	9.10	11.30	12.40	3.15 P.M.	5.28	Mean.
Temperature of cooling water leaving the engine.	*A.*	63	50	55.5	61	74	89	57.08
	B.	51	59	57.0	63	66	64	60.08
	C.	41	61	55.5	62	62	58.5	56.60–57
	D.	57	65	54.0	58	64	66	60.75
	E.	40	54	60.0	65	42.5	47	51.41
Piston.....		35	51	49.5	49	48.5	52.5	47.66
Water from the vaporizer of the producer.....		56	61	86.5	87	87	88	
Water leaving the scrubbers...		33	40	49	50	52.5	51	
Temperature of the gas leaving producer.....		126	178	250	280	291	294	
Temperature of gas leaving 2nd scrubber		17	19	17	18	20	19	
Temperature of the room		16	16	16	16.6	17.5	18	

From lack of preparation to this end it was not possible measure separately the delivery from the outlets *A* and *B*, We can therefore not calculate exactly the quantity of heat c ried away by the circulation of water in detail, but this quant can be approximately determined. The delivery from the pipe was greater than that of each of the other pipes, but was not tw this quantity.

The mean temperature of the water leaving these five outl will therefore be between 57.18 and 56.22, which is the mean c culated respectively on the supposition of equal discharge, a that the discharge from *C* was equal to twice that of each of t other orifices.

On this basis the heat removed per hour by the water will be

From the cylinder and its appendages from (57.18 — 13) 4650 = 205437 calo to (56.22 — 13) 4650 = 200973 calories.

of which two-fifths or two-sixths, or 80,000 or 68,000 calories, taken from the exhaust gases by the circulations *A* and *C*.

From the piston .....(4766 — 13) 1750 = 60655

From this is deduced that the circulation necessary to secure normal working of the engine would absorb a quantity of heat per hour approximating 180,000 to 192,000 calories, or 820 to 870 calories per horse-power per hour.

The coal used in the course of these tests was analyzed by ourselves. It contained 2 per cent. of moisture. The composition of the dryed coal was as follows:

Fixed carbon	79.8
Volatile compounds	17.1
Ash	3.1
Highest calorific power	8100 calories.

The calorific power was determined on the ground by means of the Junker calorimeter. Moreover different samples were taken whose calorific power was determined by means of the Witz eudiometric bomb and the chemical analysis was made by an engineer of the Deutz Company. The result of these analyses was as follows:

Time.	10.50	12.35	3.50 P.M.	4 35	6
CO_2			6.50%		2.90%
O			0.80%		0.50%
H			18.60%		17.70%
Methame			0.64%		0.60%
CO			24.50%		29.30%
N			48.96%		49.00%
Calorific Power from Analysis in Calories at 0°C and 760 mm highest value			1328		1446
Calorific power from the bomb and steam condensed at 15° C (highest value)	1358	1265	1287	1268	1295
Calorific power by calorimeter reduced to 0°C (highest value) 1389	1389		1335		1331
Ditto (lower value) steam condensed at 25° C	1304		1250		1246

The engine appears to us capable of developing normally without disturbance or overheating an effective horse-power of 220 horse-power and the corresponding consumption of fuel can be considered as remarkably economical. The operation of the aspirating producer is very regular, and the operations of charging and of cleansing when made regularly and at convenient time caused no disturbance in the production of gas. No deposit of tar nor of dust was detected by us and the purification of the gas appeared to be excellent. Our tests have established therefore that the double-acting four-cycle gas-engine of the Otto-Deutz Company, fed by means of an aspirating generator of the Otto-Deutz type, is capable of assuring a very regular and very economical service.

Table of the elements of the test.

ENGINE.

Piston rod diameter	540 mm
Stroke	700
Diameter of piston rod	120
" " " " prolongation	110

Full charge test.	March 14th.		March 15th
1. Mean rev. per minute	151.29		150.20
2. Effective horse-power corresponding	214.22		223.83
3. Duration of the test, hours	8		10
4. Mean temperature of water degrees, cent. after cooling piston			47.66
Same after cooling cylinder and appendages			57.18
5. Consumption of water, litres per hour for piston			1750
Producer.			
6. Fuel from Bonne Esperance et Batterie a Herstal (Belgium)			
7. Calorific power			8100 calories
8. Consumption of fuel (kilos), per hour (24–1 kilos were burned during night of 14–15)	90		72.67
9. Consumption of water litres per hour.			
Vaporizer			63.3
Scrubber			1429
10. Mean temperature of gas leaving the generator.			292°
Mean temperature of gas leaving scrubber			17°
ECONOMY.			
12. Gross consumption of coal per H. P. per hour each test-grams	420		326.13
Mean consumption including that during a stop		354.7	
Mean consumption corrected for moisture	411.16	347.61	319.60
13. Thermal economy referred to effective horse-power and dry coal consumed in producer.			
(*a*) Each test	0.190		0.244
(*b*) Mean		0.216	
14, Consumption of water per horse-power per hour in litres.			
(*a*) Cylinder and appendages			20.870
(*b*) Piston			7.853
(*c*) Vaporizer			0.284
(*d*) Washing the gas			6.412
Consumption of vaporizing water in kilos. per gram of fuel.			0.871

(Signed) *R. Mathot,*
A. Witz,
De Herbais De Thun.

*William P. Flint.**—I must plead ignorance as to the recommendation of a committee of this Society, that the total, rather the effective British thermal units, be used for calculating engine efficiencies.

here the efficiency of a gas engine is to be compared with am engine, the total heat is certainly the one which should be , but where two similar gas engines are to be compared, one of h may be running, for instance, on producer gas having a percentage of hydrogen, and the other on blast furnace gas aining practically no hydrogen, the effective British thermal s furnishes a better basis for comparison than the total does. he method of reducing results to the arbitrary 100 horse-power s is not alone valuable for comparing similar engines on a given

It has value for comparing gas engines of different types, on different fuels, for, by eliminating the large displacent of the curves due to differences of size, it makes apparent the erences both of power obtained per unit of displacement and economy.

It should be remembered that the basis proposed is based on the ixture volume, and not on the gas volume drawn in. The heat lues of different commercial fuel gases vary widely, but the heat lues of the gases per cubic foot of explosive mixture do not vary ore than about 50 per cent., hence results obtained with the fferent gases may be intelligently compared when plotted on the nes proposed in this paper.

I wish, in closing, to thank Mr. Chambers for his interesting comments, and hope I shall have a chance to learn from him something of his experience in England.

* Author's closure, under the Rules.

No. 1032.*

ROAD TESTS OF CONSOLIDATION FREIGHT LOCOMOTIVES.

BY E. A. HITCHCOCK, COLUMBUS, O.

(Member of the Society.)

1. The matter contained in this paper is presented to the Society, not only for the purpose of showing the engine performance of a particular type of locomotive working under every-day road conditions, but to show by complete boiler heat balance all the losses incurred for the particular conditions encountered, and thereby being able to make comparisons of the locomotive boiler under actual working conditions, and the stationary water-tube type, as described in Paper No. 997, Volume XXIV. of the *Transactions*, the same methods for determining the heat balance being employed in all cases.

2. Through the courtesy of the officials of the Hocking Valley Railroad, and especially that of Mr. S. S. Stiffey, Superintendent of Motive Power, a series of three trials was arranged and conducted as thesis work under the direction of the writer, by Messrs. E. G. Bailey, H. E. Williams and R. E. Rightmire of the 1902 senior class in Mechanical Engineering at Ohio State University. These parties were ably assisted by Mr. W. A. Johnson of the senior class.

3 Also during the spring of 1903 another set of trials was made to serve as a check on the work of the previous year, slight modifications being made in connecting up some of the apparatus used and also in the application of additional apparatus.

4. These trials were carried on as thesis work by Messrs. W. B. Morris, O. Z. Linxweiler, D. M. Boothman and W. R. Judson, members of the 1903 class, ably assisted by Mr. E. G. Bailey, Fellow in Experimental Engineering.

---

* Presented at the Chicago meeting (May and June, 1904) of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

LEFT CYLINDER

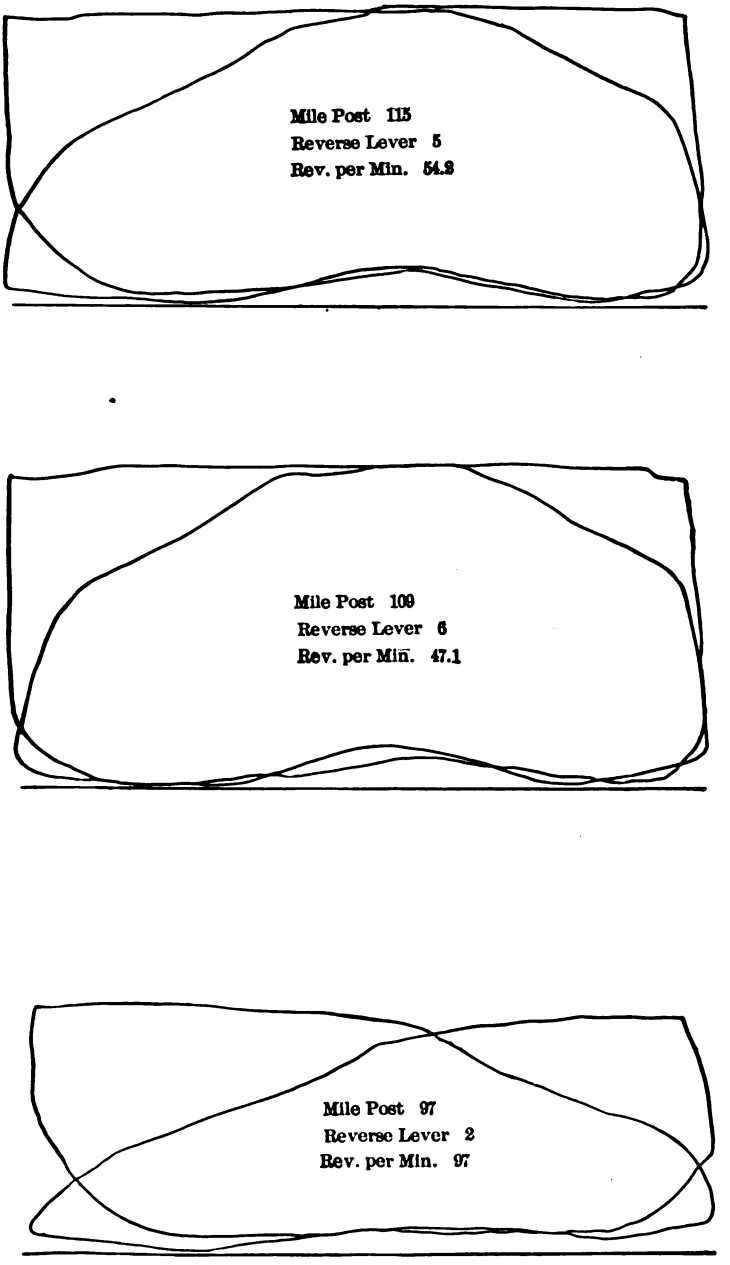


FIG. 179.

Brooks Locomotive No. 230. Run No. 1. Scale of Spring 100.

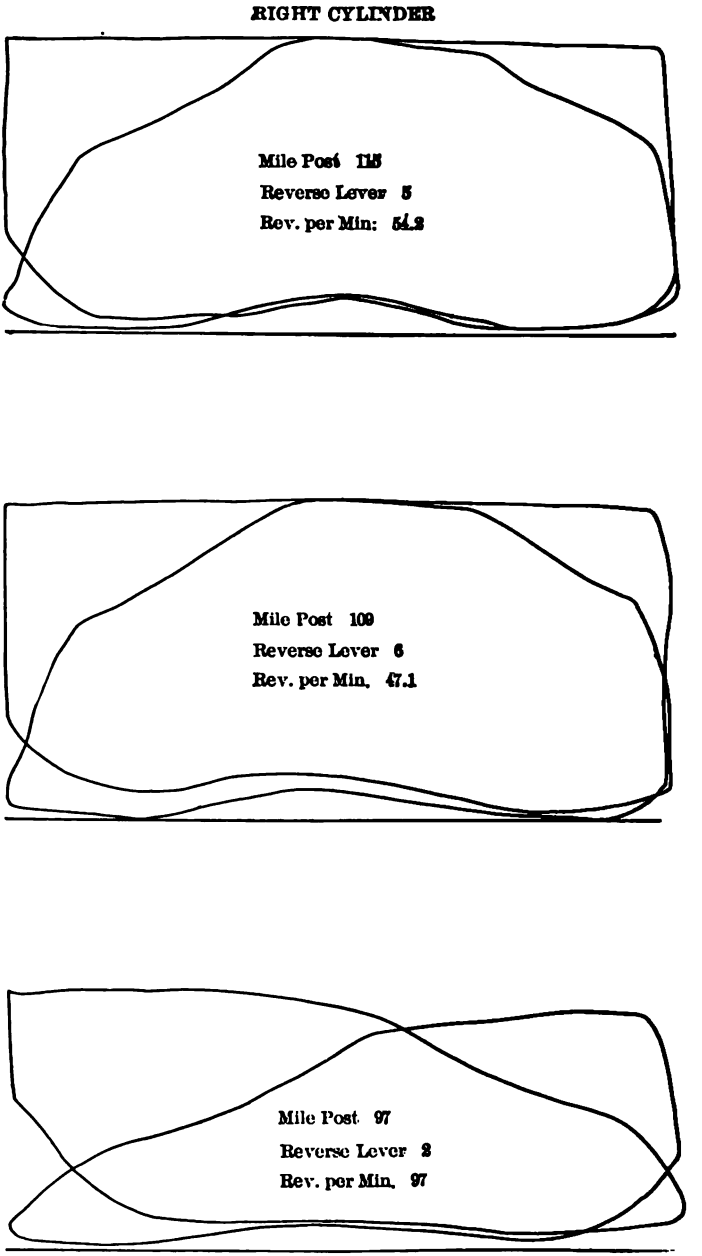


FIG. 180.

Brooks Locomotive No. 230. Run No. 1. Scale of Spring 100.

5. The locomotives used first were a Brooks and Baldwin of ten-wheel consolidated type, dimensions for which are given the following pages. Brooks No. 230, which had been in service about one year, was thoroughly cleaned just previous to the trial, receiving a new set of flues. Baldwin No. 240 was comparatively new, having been in service four weeks, the boiler, however, was thoroughly washed out just previous to the trial. For the trials of 1903 only one locomotive was used, Brooks No. 237, its dimensions being identical with that of No. 230. This engine was comparatively new, having been in service only four months, it simply being washed out previous to the runs.

Preparation.

6. For determination of the amount of feed water rather than use the unreliable meter, the tank of each locomotive was carefully calibrated by adding weighed quantites of water and noting the rise in the tank by means of glass tubes on scales graduated in hundreds of feet and placed on each side of the tank in the vertical plane of its center of gravity.

7. The Barrus calorimeters for moisture determinations were connected to both the steam dome and the valve chest. In the first case the sampling tube of the standard form extended alongside of the throttle valve, while for the other case the sampling tube extended into the steam chest by the way of the relief valve connection, the calorimeter connection passing through the side of the relief valve and connecting by means of an elbow to the sampling tube.

8. For obtaining temperature of escaping gases, a Hohmann and Maurer mercurial pyrometer extended through the side of the smoke box and just in front of the netting.

9. For temperature of injector discharge the branch pipes just beyond the injectors were provided with brass thermometer wells. Water manometers were located in the cab for obtaining draft in smoke box, fire box and ash pan, connection being made to these manometers by $\frac{1}{8}$-inch pipe and rubber tubing.

For obtaining samples of the products of combustion, a jacketed sampling tube was constructed of $\frac{3}{8}$-inch pipe placed inside of 1-inch pipe. Its length was 5 feet, and extended across the smoke box on the horizontal diameter just in front of the netting. The 1-inch pipe plugged at the enclosed end had connecting to it, 6 inches apart, nipples passing through and expanded into the 1-inch

pipe. The inner end of the 1-inch jacket pipe opened into the smoke box, while to the outer end a connection was made to the discharge of the steam chest calorimeter. The sampling tube jacketed in this manner prevented any chemical reaction between the iron and CO_2 on account of the high temperature.

10. The form of apparatus used for collecting the samples of flue gas, suggested by Prof. N. W. Lord, and described and illustrated in his recent publication, "Notes on Metallurgical Analysis," p. 179, consists of a 1,000 c. c. bottle partially filled with cotton, this bottle being connected to the $\frac{3}{8}$-inch sampling tube, and also through a tee to a two-ounce bottle containing mercury, this mercury bottle being connected to a steam aspirator receiving its steam from the steam chest. To the other branch of the tee above the two-ounce bottle was connected, by rubber tubing with a pinch cock, the tube for collecting the sample. These collecting tubes are of glass about 1 foot long, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter, drawn down at each end, and have a cubic contents of about 250 c. c. These tubes are first filled with water and closed by glass plugs put into short rubber tubes on the contracted ends. In drawing a sample of gas, a collecting tube is first connected, as spoken of above. To the lower end of this tube is connected by rubber tube a glass bulb, to the lower end of which is connected by a long rubber tube a larger bulb for retaining water when employing the collecting tube in drawing a sample of gas. After drawing a sample, and the collecting tube is free of water, it is sealed at each end with the glass plugs and then placed in an especially prepared case. This sampling apparatus was fastened to the plate on the front of the boiler, thereby making it of convenient height for the person manipulating same when standing on the pilot.

11. Crosby indicators, one on each cylinder, with three-way cocks were used. The connecting pipes were $\frac{3}{4}$-inch with easy bends and well covered with magnesia. Scale of spring 100.

12. The reducing motion was the double-slotted pendulum type with sliding block connected to cross head, and also a sliding block receiving motion for the indicator and transmitting such to same by a rigid connection, so that the indicator cord used was not over 1 foot long.

13. For obtaining the number of revolutions a continuous counter was fastened to one of the forward boiler braces in a convenient position to read, receiving its motion from the reducing motion.

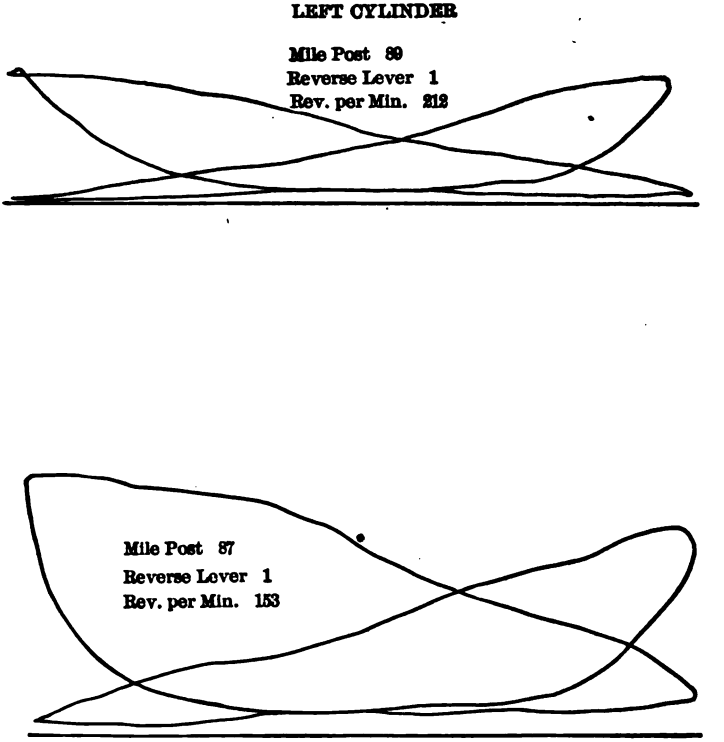


FIG. 181.

Brooks Locomotive No. 230. Run No. 1. Scale of Spring 100.

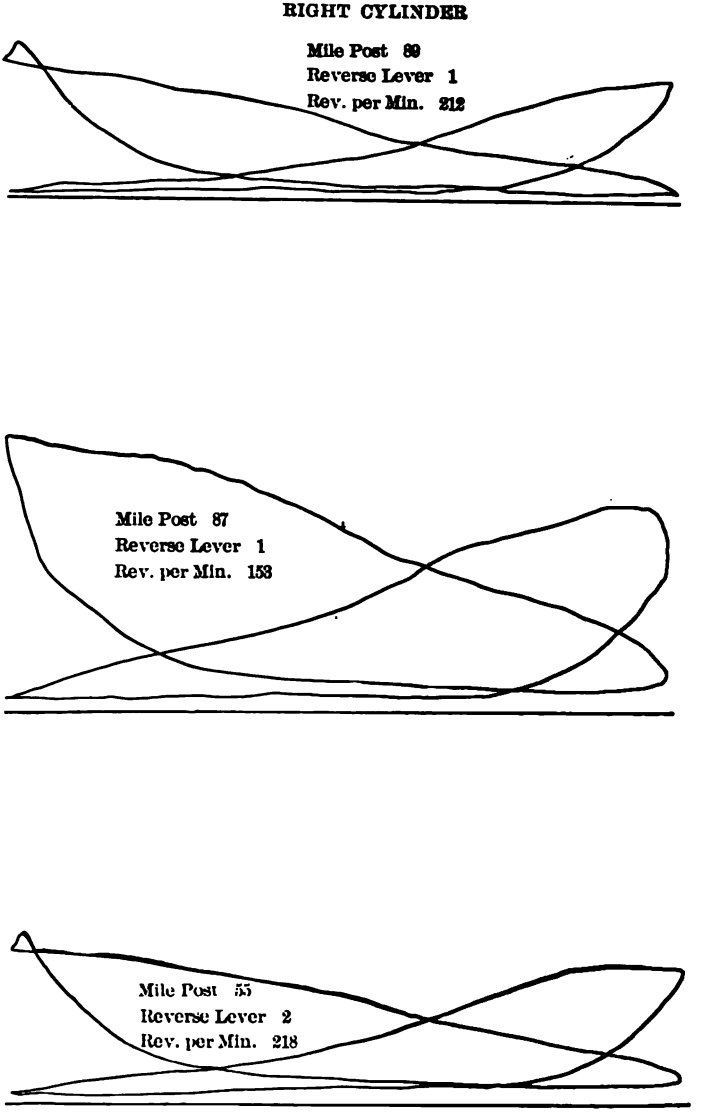


FIG. 182.

Brooks Locomotive No. 230. Run No. 1. **Scale of Spring 100.**

14. A continuous counter was also connected to the air pump, receiving its motion from a clamp on the piston rod, the rod slipping through the clamp when against either stuffing box.

Method of Conducting Trials.

15. The coal was weighed in small quantities and thrown on the tender loose, with the exception of from 1,500 to 2,000 pounds, which was placed in sacks of 100 pounds each, to be used at the end of the trial. At the time of coaling a sample was taken for analysis.

16. The fire was cleaned about one and one-half hours before starting. Just before coupling onto the train the fire was shaken down and ash pan cleaned, when at the start the depth of the fire was noted and also height of water in the boiler, or in other words, the alternate method for starting.

At the end of the trials the same method was pursued and refuse drawn from the pan, weighed and sampled for analysis.

17. The number of injector applications was noted and a corresponding correction made for the loss at the overflow, also the number of times of popping of safety valve with duration, the loss of steam from this direction being determined from a test of the pop valve.

18. All readings and indicator cards were taken at every mile post over the heaviest grade of the road, but when on the lighter or reverse grades, on account of the much higher rate of speed, readings were taken at every second mile post. The time at passing mile posts was noted and also the time by stop watch that the revolution counter indicated 30 revolutions, from which revolutions per minute were obtained.

19. The flue gas samples for the whole trip were taken at every fourth mile post and these samples analyzed by the Orsat apparatus the following day.

20. In making the first three trials, it was anticipated that sufficient cinder and combustible matter for analysis would collect in the front end, but as the two engines thoroughly cleaned themselves, it was necessary to make a subsequent run under similar conditions, catching an average sample of combustible matter leaving the stack. This was done by a spark collector fastened to the rear of the stack. This collector was a tight pine box 3 feet long, 2 feet deep and 1 foot wide. A funnelshaped piece of galvanized iron pipe, 4½ inches diameter at the large end,

passed through the lid of the box at one end, reaching within 9 inches of the bottom. To the upper or small end of this conical pipe, was connected a ½-inch "return bend" brass pipe with chamferred end, extending just down into the stack. This brass pipe was free to swing across the stack at an angle of 45 degrees to the center line of the double exhaust nozzle, the movement being controlled from the running board and so arranged as to lock in three different positions. The interior of the box was divided by two baffle plates, so as to change direction of gases passing through the box, thereby making deposit of solid matter more positive, and in order to relieve the pressure caused by the exhaust at the same time preventing escape of combustible matter about 30 per cent. of the lid at the opposite end from the conical pipe, was made of fine wire gauze and so arranged that this gauze could be easily removed and cleaned, as the smoke in combination with the steam would after a time clog the screen. From the stack sample and the analysis of the coal and refuse on this auxiliary trial, the loss through the stack for the previous trials was computed.

21. On the four trials of the following year this same apparatus was used, but improved somewhat by lining the box with galvanized iron, as it was found that the lumber soon dried out and opened up sufficiently in places to admit exit of soot. This was entirely eliminated with the lining, the only opportunity for escape of the products of combustion being through the brass gauze.

22. The four trials of 1903 were conducted in the same manner as the three of the previous year with some slight additions of apparatus, change in location, etc., *i.e.*, a Thompson indicator was connected to the steam chest on one side while, as before, a Barrus calorimeter connected with the opposite side. These were reversed on trials No. 6 and No. 7. The steam aspirator for the flue gas sampling apparatus was connected to the calorimeter sampling tube at the dome, as was also the steam gauge. The aspirator located at this point with ⅛-inch pipe leading to the front end gave much better satisfaction since the aspiration was constant and not intermittent when connected to the steam chest as in trials No. 1 and No. 3. The pressure gauge connected to the dome had its advantages in location over the regular gauge in the cab, since it could be a standardized gauge, easily removed between runs and standardized at any time.

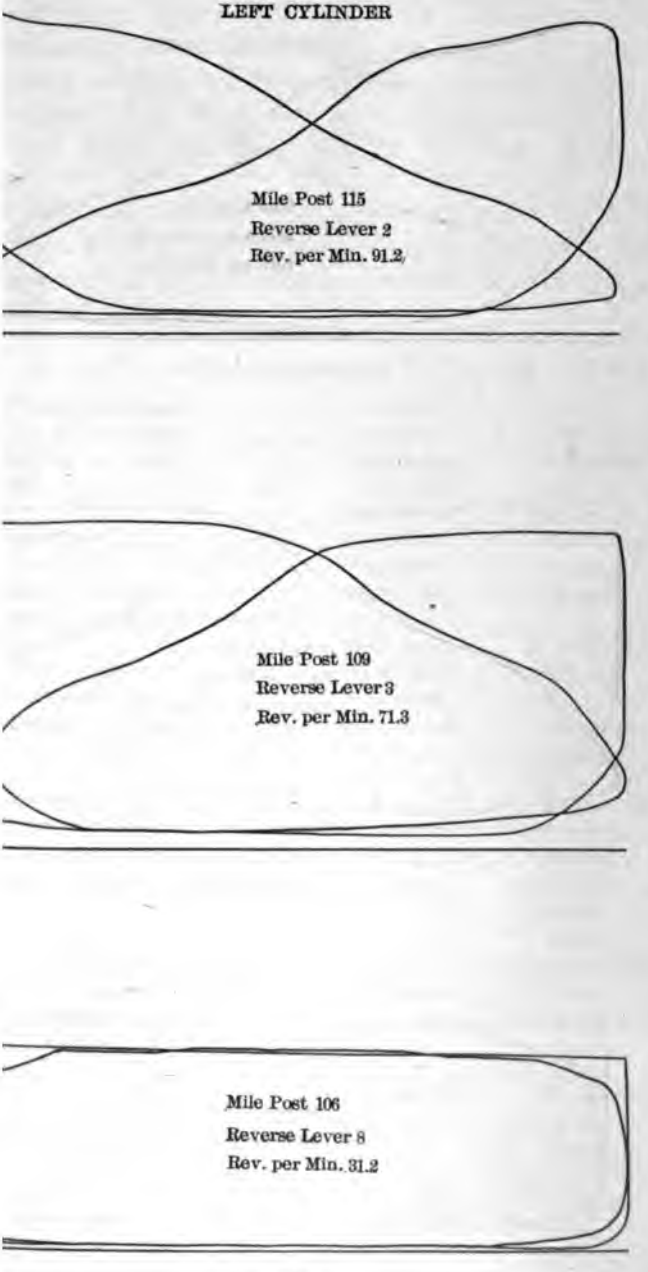


FIG. 183.

Baldwin Locomotive No. 240. Run No. 3. Scale of Spring 100.

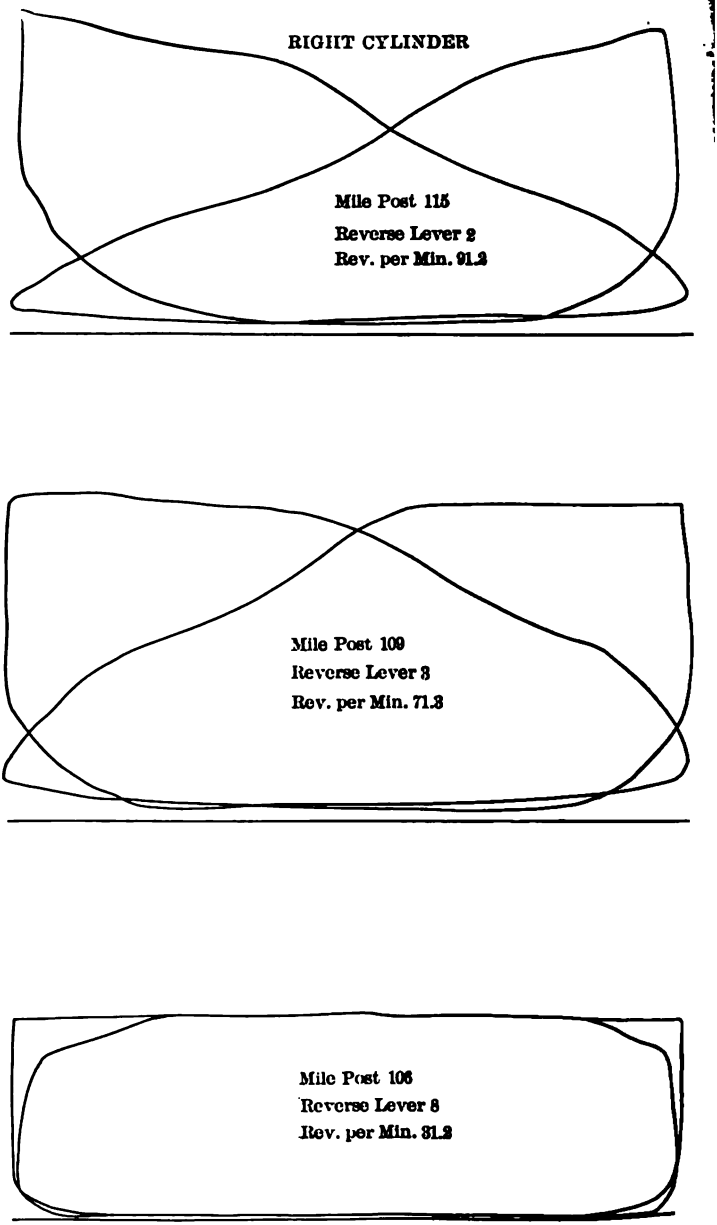


FIG. 184.

Baldwin Locomotive No. 240. Run No. 3. Scale of Spring 100.

23. The airpump counter was placed in a more convenient ition, *i.e.*, on top of the air cylinder and worked by means of mall plunger working in a brass cylinder connected to the air ap. The amount of steam used by the air pump in all cases computed from data furnished by the New York Air ke Co.

4. For assistance rendered and suggestions given we are in- ted to Prof. N. W. Lord, in whose department all the chem- work was carried on and calorific determinations of coal and k refuse made.

GENERAL DIMENSIONS.

H. V. Railway Locomotives.	No. 230.	No. 240.
.....	Brooks.	Baldwin.
ht on drivers	133,500 lbs.	131,090 lbs.
ht on truck wheels.....	17,000 lbs.	14,650 lbs.
weight.....	150,500 lbs.	145,740 lbs.
ht of tender loaded.....	104,000 lbs.	100,000 lbs.
l base, driving.....	15 feet.	15 feet.
" total of engine.....	23 ft. 1 in.	23 feet.
" total of engine and tender.....	.....	.....
length, engine.....	37 ft. 9 ins.	37 ft. 9 ins.
" engine and tender.....	61 ft. 0 in.	61 ft. 0 in.
ıt, center of boiler above rails.....	8 ft. 4 ins.	7 ft. 11½ ins.
top of stack above rails.....	14 ft. 5½ ins.	12 ft. 5½ ins.
ing surface, fire-box.....	147.7 sq. ft.	158.9 sq. ft.
" tubes.....	1,732.8 sq. ft.	1,727.8 sq. ft.
" total.....	1,880.5 sq. ft.	1,886.7 sq. ft.
e area.....	31.08 sq. ft.	30.1 sq. ft.
ers, diameter	54 ins.	54 ins.
' material of centers.....	steeled c. i.	steeled c. i.
n wheel fit.....	7⅞ ins.	8 ins.
ck wheels, diameter.	30 ins.	30 ins.
rnals, driving axles, diameter.....	8 ins.	8½ ins. & 8 ins.
" truck axle, diameter.....	5 ins.	5 ins.
in crank-pin, diameter	6½ ins.	5½ ins.
" " length	6½ ins.	5½ ins.
ylinder diameter.....	20 ins.	20 ins.
iston stroke.....	26 ins.	26 ins.
iston rod diameter	3½ ins.	3½ ins.
alve rod diameter.....	1⅞ ins.	1½ ins.
ind of piston rod packing.....	metallic.	metallic.
ength of main rod, center to center.....	10 ft. 7½ ins.	10 ft. 2⅝ ins.
team ports, length	18½ ins.	16 ins.
" " width	1⅝ ins.	1½ ins.
xhaust ports, length	18½ ins.	16 ins.
" " width.....	3 ins.	2½ ins.
ridge, width.....	1½ ins.	1 in.

H. V. Railway Locomotives.	No. 220.
Valves, kind	balanced slide.
" greatest travel	5½ ins.
" outside lap	1 in.
" inside lap	0
Boiler, type	Belpaire.
Working steam pressure	180 lbs.
Material in barrel	carbon steel.
Thickness of material	$\frac{9}{16}$ in.
Barrel, outside diameters	63⅛ ins. & 60 ins.
Kind of seams, longitudinal	sextuple butt and quintuple lap
" " " circumferential	double lap
Tube sheet, thickness	½ in.
Crown sheet, thickness	.....
Kind of crown sheet stays	radial.
Dome, diameter outside	31 ins.
Firebox, length	9 ft.
" width	8 ft. 5 ins.
" depth, front	5 ft.
" " back	4 ft. 7 ins.
Distance of grate below fire door	27 ins.
Firebox, material	carbon steel.
" thickness of sheets	½ in.
" width of water space	4 ins.
Grate, length	9 ft.
" width	8 ft. 5 ins.
" kind	rocking
" number of bars	11
Tubes, number	241
" material	Shelby drawn stee
" outside diameter	2 ins.
" length over sheets	13 ft. 10½ ins.
Smoke box, inside diameter	62 ins.
" " length	58 ins.
Exhaust nozzle, single or double	single.
" " fixed or variable	fixed.
" " diameter	4½ ins.
Distance of tip from center of boiler	4 ins. above.
Netting, kind	stamped.
" size of mesh	½ in. x 1½ ins.
Stack, kind	straight.
" diameter	15½ ins.
" height above smoke box	42 ins.
Ratio of air space to grate area	47 per cent.
Width of air space	⅞ in.
Tender, type	8-wheeled.
Tank capacity	5,240 gals.
Kind of material	½ in. steel.
Wheels, diameter	33 ins.

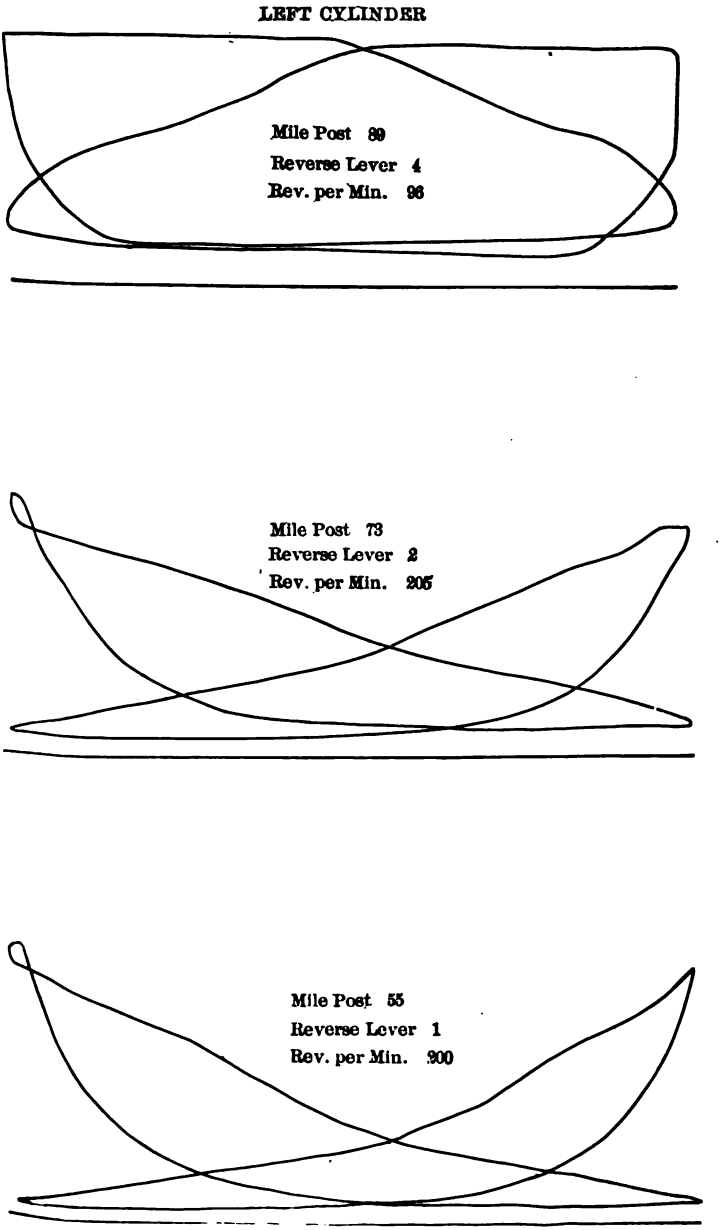


FIG. 185.

Baldwin Locomotive No. 240. Run No. 3. Scale of Spring 100.

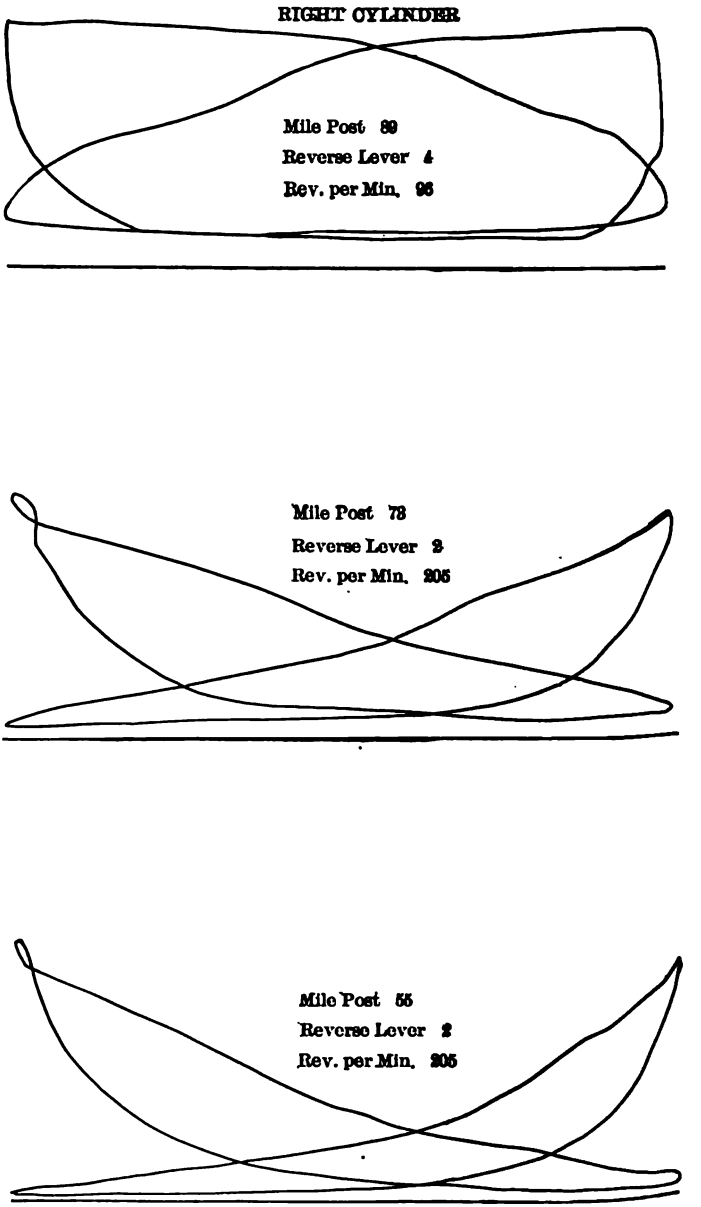


FIG. 186.

Baldwin Locomotive No. 240. Run No. 3. Scale of Spring 100.

H. V. Railway Locomotives.	No. 230.	No. 240.
diameter	4½ ins.	.....
length	8 ins.	.....
between centers	5 ft.	5 ft. 4 ins.
.....	.....	5⅝ ins.
of center of axle	4⅝ ins.	.....
f tender over bumper bar	23 ft. 3 ins.	23 ft. 3 ins.
f tank	19 ft. 6 ins.	21 ft. 7 ins.
' tank	9 ft. 11 ins.	9 ft. 3½ ins.
f tank to collar	4 ft. 6 in.	4 ft. 10 ins.
ake	midvale, open hearth.	st'd steel works.
d lubricator	Michigan.	Michigan.
d back couplers	Buckeye.	Buckeye.
alves	Coale.	Coale 3 ins. muffled.
devices	Leach.	Leach "D" single.
.....	Ohio.	Ohio.
e equipment	New York.	New York.
rake beam	Marden.	Marden.
rake shoe	Brooks.	Marden.
auges	Brooks steeled.	Ashcroft.
ber of trial	1	3
of trials	May 9.	May 20, 1902
ation of trials—total, hours	6.23	5.49
ation of trials, running time	4.65	4.47
ation of trials, steaming time	4.51	4.03
ber of stops	5	5
l of fuel	Hocking.	Hocking.
e of weather	Clear.	Cloudy & clear.
ction of wind	N. E.	W. by S. W.
city of wind, miles per hour	11.5	5

Average Pressures.

m pressure at dome	lbs.	166.4	170.1
meter	ins.	30.2	30.
olute steam pressure	lbs.	181.2	184.8
e of draft, front end	ins.	3.78	4.12
e of draft, fire box	ins.	1.75	2.16
e of draft, ash pan	ins.	.19	.88

Average Temperatures.

rnal air	deg. Fahr.	55.6	83.
ping gases	" "	745.3	730.
l water in tank	" "	63.5	72.4
l water leaving injector	" "	194.	195.

Fuel.

.....		Lump.	Lump.
kness of fire	ins.	10 to 12 ins.	12 to 14 ins
ght of coal fired	lbs.	13,240	10,266

H. V. Railway Locomotives.	No. 230.	No. 98.
24. Percentage of moisture in coal by analysis. ...p. c.	6.72	6.66
25. Weight of dry coal fired.....lbs.	12,351	9,561
26. Weight of refuse in pan .....lbs.	580	366
27. Percentage of refuse in pan to coal.....p. c.	4.38	3.88
28. Combustible in refuse.....lbs.	184	102
29. Total combustible minus comb. in pan.....lbs.	10,985	8,657
30. Totol ash by analysis.....lbs.	1,231	773
31. Weight of ash passing flues. .....lbs.	785	476
32. Total refuse passing flues .....lbs.	2,643	1,505
33. Percentage of ash lost to total ash. .....p. c.	63.85	61.66
34. Percentage of refuse through stack to coal ....p. c.	19.96	14.66
35. Equivalent coal actually burned.....lbs.	10,885.	8,927.
36. Net dry coal burned.....lbs.	10,154	',315
37. Net combustible burned.....lbs.	9,127	7,658.

Fuel Analysis—Proximate Analysis.

38. Fixed carbon.....per cent.	48.69	51.25
39. Volatile matter..... " "	35.29	34.36
40. Moisture..... " "	6.72	6 86
41. Ash..... " "	9.30	7.51

Ultimate Analysis.

42. Carbon .....per cent.	65.59	66.12
43. Hydrogen..... " "	5.15	5.34
44. Oxygen..... " "	16.43	16.96
45. Nitrogen..... " "	1.39	1.44
46. Sulphur..... " "	2.13	.63
47. Ash..... " "	9.30	7.51

Analysis of Pan Refuse.

48. Combustible.....per cent.	23.05	25.65
49. Ash..... " "	76.95	74.35

Analysis of Stack Refuse.

50. Combustible .....per cent.	70.30	68.37
51. Ash..... " "	29.70	31.63

Fuel per Hour Steaming Time.

52. Actual coal fired.....lbs.	2,936.	2,547.
53. Equivalent coal burned.....lbs.	2,413.	2,315.
54. Combustible burned .....lbs.	2,024.	1,899.
55. Actual coal fired per square foot grate.....lbs.	94.46	84 62
56. Equivalent coal burned per square foot grate	77.64	78.60
57. Combustible burned per square foot grate.....	65.13	63.10
58. Combustible burned per square foot heating surface	1.076	1.006

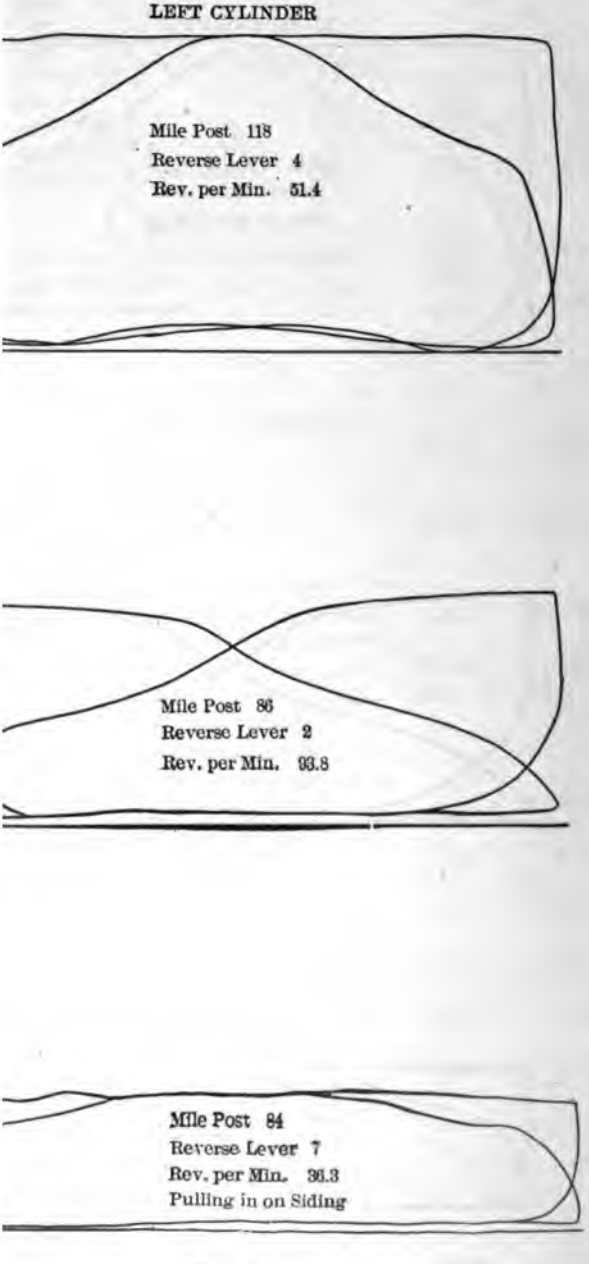


FIG. 187.

rooks Locomotive No. 257. Run No. 4. Scale of Spring 100.

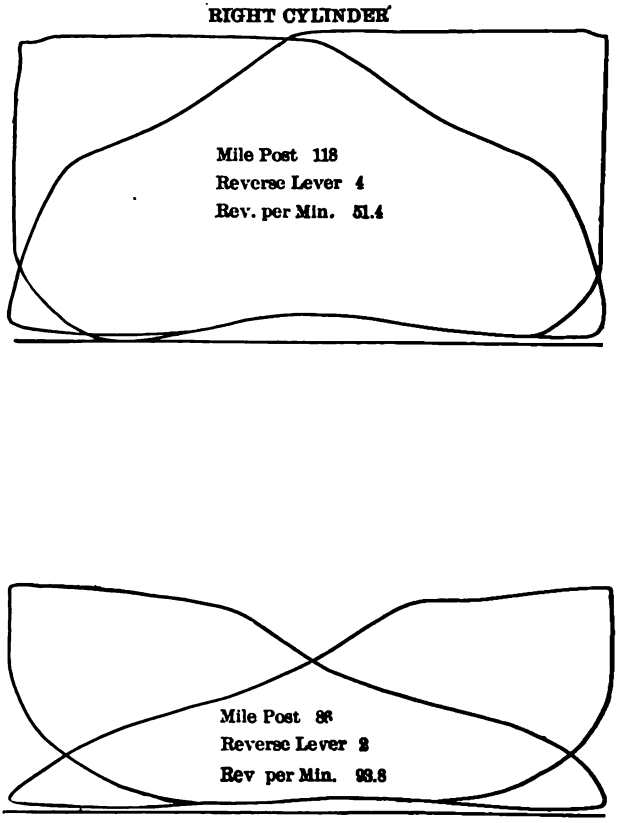


FIG. 188.

Brooks Locomotive No. 257. Run No. 4. Scale of Spring 100.

Calorific Value of Fuel.

H. V. Railway Locomotives.	No. 230.	No. 240.
fic value per pound of actual coal by Mahler 'alorimeter	11,898	12,265
ific value per pound of dry coal	12,755	13,168
ific value per pound of combustible	14,167	14,323
ific value per pound of stack refuse	9,983	9,863

Quality of Steam.

ty of steam at dome (dry steam = unity)	.9609	.9632
ity of steam at steam chest	.9853	.9821
ity correction (steam at dome)	.9715	.9731

Water.

ual weight of water fed to boiler....lbs.	82,710	71,240
valent weight of water actually evaporated into dry steam	80,355	69,323
or of evaporation	1.2056	1.1969
ivalent water evaporated into dry steam from and at 212 degrees	96,876	82,973

Water per Hour Steaming Time.

ivalent evaporation per hour from and at 212 deg.	21,480	20,570
ivalent evaporation per hour from and at 212 degrees per square foot heating surface	11.42	10.91
se-power eveloped by boiler (34.51 b. rating)	622.	596.

Economic Results.

ter apparently evaporated under actual conditions per pound of coal as fired	6.25	6.94
iivalent evaporation from and at 212 degrees per pound of actual coal fired	7.32	8.08
iivalent evaporation from and at 212 degrees per pound of dry coal fired	7.84	8.68
uivalent evaporation from and at 212 degrees per pound of combustible minus pan combustible	8.82	9.55
uivalent evaporation from and at 212 degrees per pound of equivalent coal burned	8.90	9.29
uivalent evaporation from and at 212 degrees per pound of dry coal burned	9.54	9.98
uivalent evaporation from and at 212 degrees per pound of combustible burned	10.61	10.84

Efficiencies.

ficiency of boiler from combustible minus pan combustible	60.12	64.38
ficiency of boiler from combustible burned	73.03	73.16
ficiency of boiler and furnace from coal fired	59.39	63.65

* Corrected for height of water in boiler and overflow from injector.

Flue Gas Analysis by Weight.

H. V. Railway Locomotives.	No. 230.	No. 2
83. CO_2 = Carbon dioxide	17.72	13.8
84. O = Oxygen	6.44	10.3
85. CO = Carbon monoxide	.64	.0
86. N = Nitrogen	75.20	75.8
87. Percentage of air excess	39.9	82 9

Heat Balance.

	B. T. U.	p. c.	B. T. U.	
88. Loss per lb. of coal due to products of combustion	1,355	11.39	1,252	1
89. Loss per lb. of coal due to air excess	448	3.77	875	
90. Loss per lb. of coal due to latent heat	502	4.22	504	
91. Loss per lb. of coal due to unburned coal in pan	132	1.11	132	
92. Loss per lb. of coal due to unburned coal out stack	1,992	16.73	1,466	1
93. Loss per lb. of coal due to CO	292	2.46	.....	.
94. Loss per lb. of coal due to radiation, etc.	111	.93	230	
95. Heat used in evaporation	7,066	59.39	7,805	6
96. Total heat supplied	11,898	100.00	12,265	10

Engine.

Number of cars in train	85	
Gross load in tons	1,660	1,
Total miles	73.91	73
Total revolutions	.....	27,
Average speed in miles per hour	15.91	1
Average revolutions per minute	99.1	10
Steam pressure by gauge	166.4	17
Initial pressures, right cylinder head end	111.6	14
" " " " crank end	100.5	13
" " left " head end	103.9	14
" " " " crank end	103.	14
Back pressure, right cylinder head end	10.9	1
" " " " crank end	6.7	1
" " left " head end	8.7	1
" " " " crank end	7.7	1
Mean effective pressure, right cylinder head end	71.7	6
" " " " " crank end	63.9	5
" " " left " head end	77.0	6
" " " " " crank end	65.2	5
Horse-power, right cylinder head end	145.6	13
" " " crank end	117.5	13
" left " head end	155.	15
" " " crank end	120.3	14
Total	538.4	59
Exhaust horse-power	71.3	7

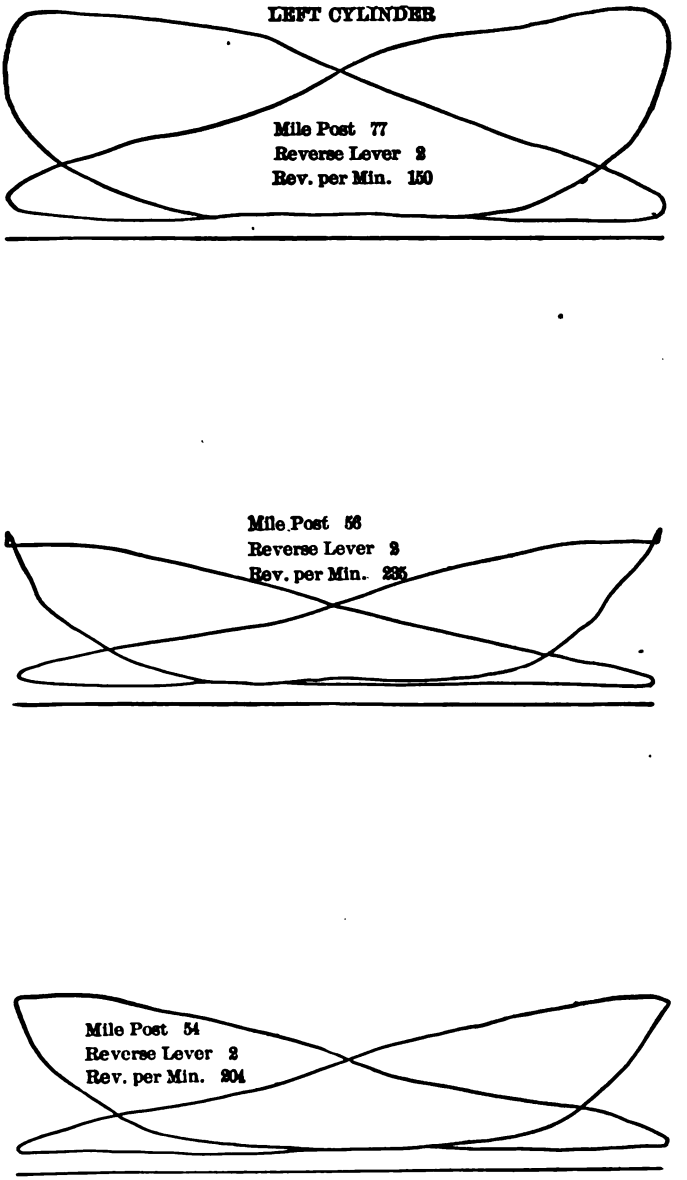


FIG. 189.

Brooks Locomotive No. 257. Run No. 4. Scale of Spring 100.

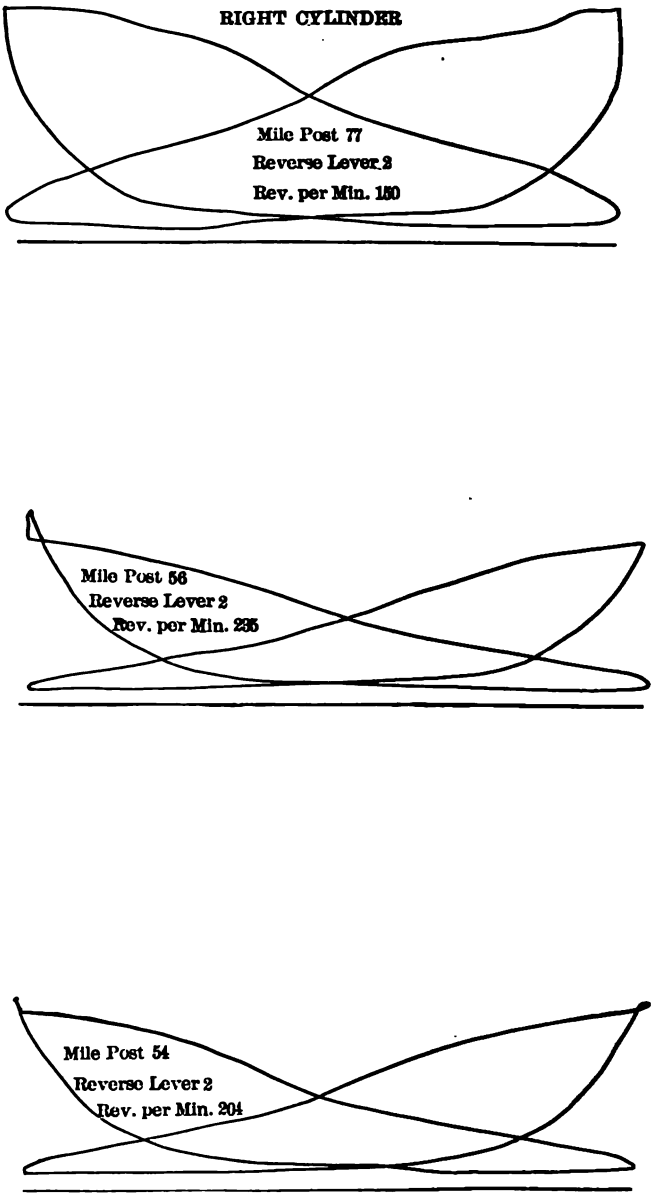


FIG. 190.

Brooks Locomotive No. 257. Run No. 4. Scale of Spring 100.

H. V. Railway Locomotives.	No. 257.	No. 257.
Safety valve, number of times popped	13	6
" " number of seconds on	2,110	840
" " pounds of steam escaped	1,114	443
Steam lost at calorimeters, dome	336	327
" " " " valve chest	195	233
Dry steam lost by pop and calorimeters	1,610	966
Dry steam used by engine and air pump	78,745	68,357
Total hours throttle open	4.51	4.03
Indicated horse-power, hours	2,428	2,404
Pounds dry steam per indicated horse-power per hour including air pump	32.47	28.42
Total strokes of air pump	5,878	5,173
Dry steam used by air pump ....lbs.	855	754
Pounds dry steam per indicated horse-power per engine alone.	32.07	28.11
Ton miles	123,351	123,947
Pounds coal per ton mile....lbs.	.1074	.0828
Pounds steam per ton mile....lbs.	.638	.549

1. Number of trial	4	5
2. Date of trials	May 4.	May 6, 1903.
3. Duration of trials ....total hrs.	7.12	5.81
4. Duration of trials....running time.	4.91	4.72
5. Duration of trials....steaming time.	4.53	4.00
6. Number of stops	8	7
7. Kind of fuel	West Va.	West Va.
8. State of weather.	Clear.	Clear.
9. Direction of wind	S. E.	S. W.
10. Velocity of wind....miles per hr.	6.2	7.7

Average Pressures.

11. Steam pressure at dome....lbs.	180.5	167.
12. Barometer....ins.	29.5	29.36
13. Absolute steam pressure....lbs.	194.9	181.5
14. Force of draft—front end....ins.	3.86	4.2
15. Force of draft—fire box.... "	1.74	1.83
16. Force of draft—ash pan.... "	.19	.13

Average Temperature.

17. External air....deg. Fahr.	59.	71.
18. Escaping gases .... "	760.4	742.6
19. Feed-water in tank.... "	55.4	55.8
20. Feed-water leaving injector.... "	204.	198.

Fuel.

21. Size	Lump.	Lump.
22. Thickness of fire....ins.	8 to 12	8 to 10
23. Weight of coal fired ....lbs.	10,730	9,800
24. Percentage of moisture in coal by analysis, per cent.	2.85	2.20

H. V. Railway Locomotives.	No. 257.	No. 27.
25. Weight of dry coal fired ..... lbs.	10,424	9,594
26. Weight of refuse in pan ..... "	429	589
27. Percentage of refuse in pan to coal.....per cent.	4.	5.5
28. Combustible in refuse ..... lbs.	119.	188.
29. Total combustible minus comb. in pan ..... "	9,425.	8,553.
30. Total ash by analysis..... ..... "	880.	834.
31. Weight of ash passing flues..... "	570.	485.
32. Total refuse passing flues..... ..... "	2,033.	1,516.
33. Percentage of ash lost to total ash .....per cent.	64.8	57.9
34. Percentage of refuse through stack to coal. " "	18.94	15.43
35. Equivalent coal actually burned..... lbs.	9,081.	8,537.
36. Net dry coal burned..... "	8,822.	8,350.
37. Net combustible burned .... "	8,078.	7,623.
Fuel Analysis.—Proximate Analysis.		
38. Fixed carbon .....per cent.	54.85	54.49
39. Volatile matter .... " "	34.10	34.80
40. Moisture .... " "	2.85	2.20
41. Ash..... ..... " "	8.20	8.51
Ultimate Analysis.		
42. Carbon ....per cent.	75.88	76.41
43. Hydrogen..... "	5.16	5.13
44. Oxygen..... ..... "	8.31	7.78
45. Nitrogen .... "	1.36	1.37
46. Sulphur..... ..... "	1.14	.81
47. Ash..... "	8.20	8.51
Analysis of Pan Refuse.		
48. Combustible .....per cent.	27.73	34.85
49. Ash..... "	72.27	65.15
Analysis of Stack Refuse.		
50. Combustible ....per cent.	72.01	68.19
51. Ash..... ..... "	27.99	31 81
Fuel per Hour Steaming Time.		
52. Actual coal fired .....lbs.	2,368	2,450
53. Equivalent coal burned..... "	2,004	2,134
54. Combustible burned.... ..... "	1,782	1,906
55. Actual coal fired per sq. ft. grate.. .... "	76.3	78.8
56. Equivalent coal burned per sq. ft. grate.....	64.4	68.7
57. Combustible burned per sq. ft. grate.....	57.34	61.3
58. Combustible burned pr. sq. ft. heating surface.....	.947	1.013

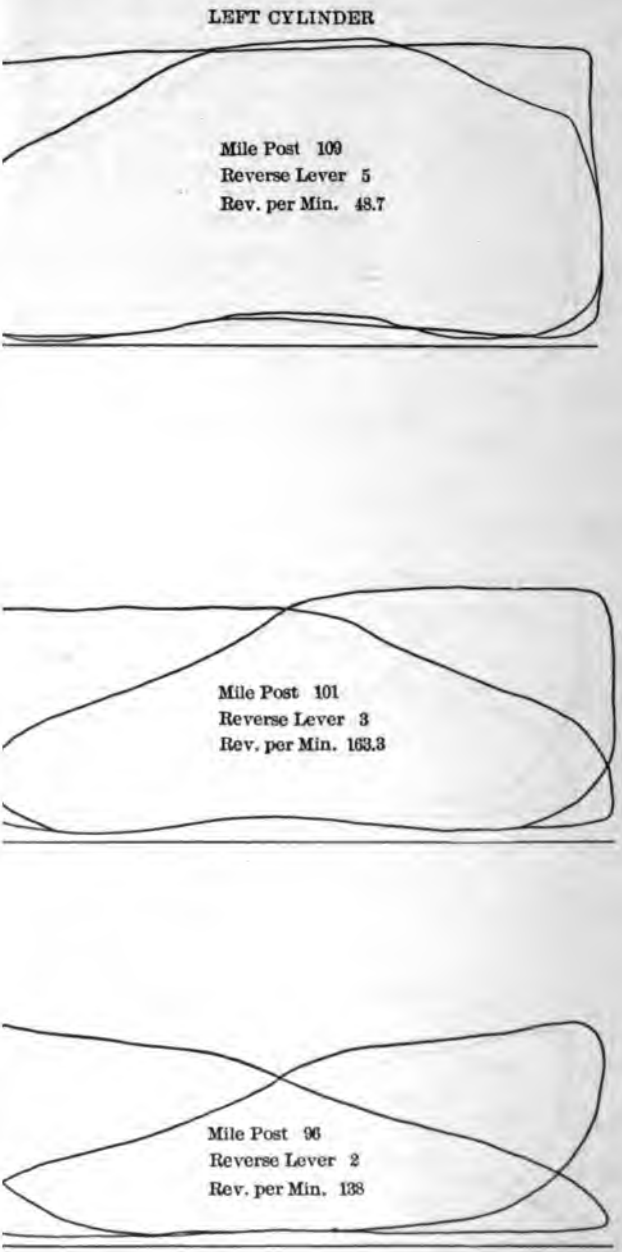


FIG. 191.

Brooks Locomotive No. 257. Run No. 5. Scale of Spring 100.

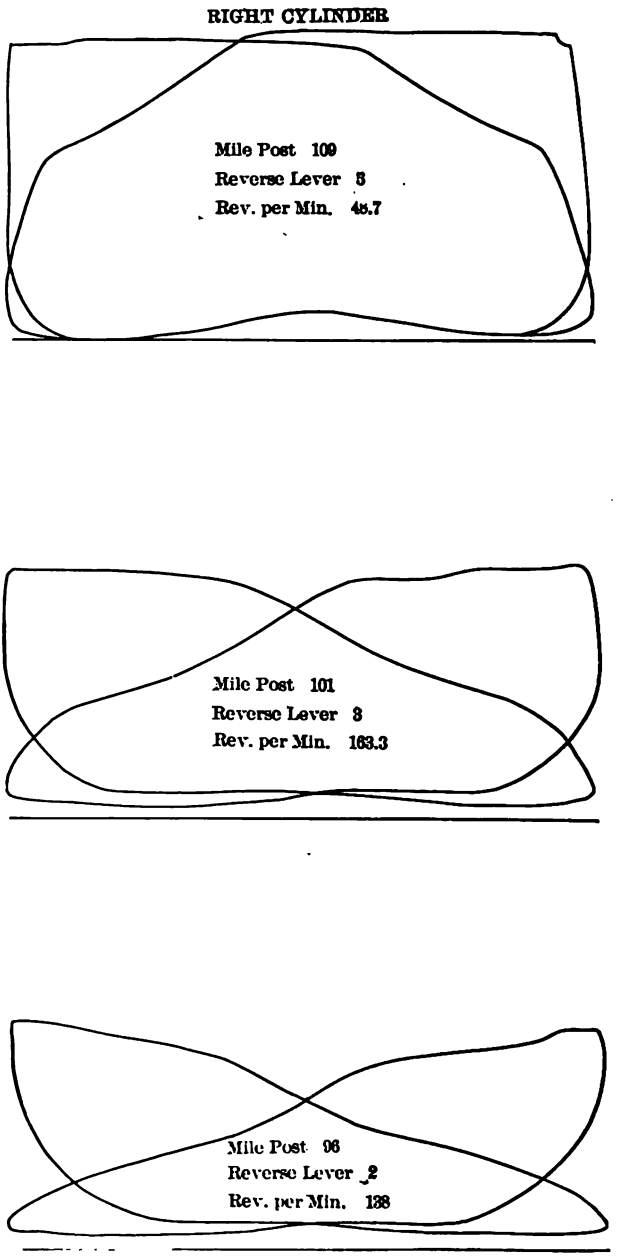


FIG. 192.

Brooks Locomotive No. 257. Run No. 5. Scale of Spring 100.

Calorific Value of Fuel.

H. V. Railway Locomotives.	No. 257.	No. 257.
value per lb. of actual coal by Mahler meter	13,340	13,394
value per lb. of dry coal	13,731	13,695
value per lb. of combustible	15,006	15,001
value per lb. of stack refuse	10,037	9,505

Quality of Steam.

of steam at dome (dry steam = unity).	.9933	.9960
of steam at steam chest	.9771	.9614
orrection (steam at dome)	.9950	.9979

Water.

weight of water fed to boiler.....lbs.	73,145	73,481
nt weight of water actually evaporated into steam	72,780	73,327
evaporation	1.215	1.214
nt water evaporated into dry steam from at 212 degrees	88,420	89,019

Water per Hour Steaming Time.

nt evaporation per hr. from and at 212 deg.	19,505	22,255
nt evaporation per hour from and at 212 ees per square foot heating surface	10.37	11.84
wer developed by boiler (34.5 lb. rating)	565.	652.

Economic Results.

pparently evaporated under actual condi- s per pound of coal as fired	6.82	7.51
nt evaporation from and at 212 degrees per id of actual coal fired	8.24	9.09
nt evaporation from and at 212 degrees per id of dry coal fired	8.48	9.29
nt evaporation from and at 212 degrees per id of combustible minus pan combustible.	9.38	10.42
nt evaporation from and at 212 degrees per id of equivalent coal burned	9.74	10.44
nt evaporation from and at 212 degrees per id of dry coal burned	10.02	10.67
nt evaporation from and at 212 degrees per id of combustible burned	10.94	11.69

Efficiencies.

y of boiler from combustible minus pan bustible	60.38	67.00
y of boiler from combustible burned	70.43	75.26
y of boiler and furnace from coal fired	59.65	65.55

* Corrected for height of water in boiler and overflow from injector.

Flue Gas Analysis by Weight.

	H. V. Railway Locomotives.	No. 257.
83.	CO_2 = Carbon dioxide	18.61
84.	O = Oxygen	5.45
85.	CO = Carbon monoxide	.63
86.	N = Nitrogen	75.31
87.	Percentage of air excess	31.8

Heat Balance.

		B. T. U.	p. c.	B.
88.	Loss per pound of coal due to products of combustion	1,618	12.13	1,
89.	Loss per pound of coal due to air excess	441	3.31	
90.	Loss per pound of coal due to latent heat	486	3.64	
91.	Loss per pound of coal due to unburned coal in pan	161	1.21	
92.	Loss per pound of coal due to unburned coal out stack	1,904	14.27	1,
93.	Loss per pound of coal due to CO	329	2.47	
94.	Loss per pound of coal due to radiation, etc.	443	3.32	
95.	Heat used in evaporation	7,958	59.65	8,
96.	Total heat supplied	13,340	100.00	13,

Engine.

Number of cars in train	38
Gross load in tons	1,490
Total miles	74.11
Total revolutions	27,840
Average speed in miles per hour	15.08
Average revolutions per minute	94.
Steam pressure per gauge	180.5
Steam chest pressure by indicator	118.3
Initial pressures: Right cylinder—head end	113.7
" " " " —crank end	114.4
" " Left cylinder—head end	112.1
" " " " —crank end	112.8
Back pressure: Right cylinder—head end	8.03
" " " " —crank end	7.23
" " Left cylinder—head end	7.63
" " " " —crank end	7.83
Mean effective pressure: Right cylinder—head end	58.7
" " " " " —crank end	50.8
" " " Left cylinder—head end	54.4
" " " " " —crank end	54 4
Horse-power: Right cylinder—head end	128.1
" " " —crank end	124.3
" Left cylinder—head end	139.9
" " " —crank end	134.3
Total	526.6

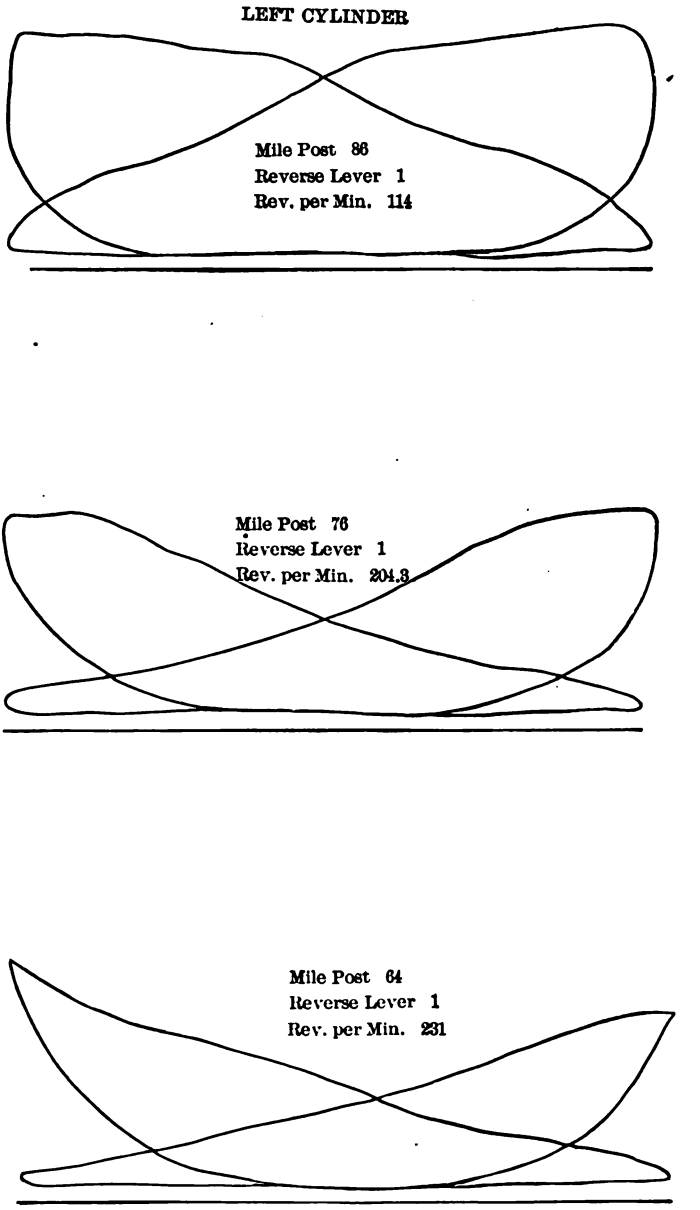


FIG. 193.

Brooks Locomotive No. 257. Run No. 5. Scale of Spring 100.

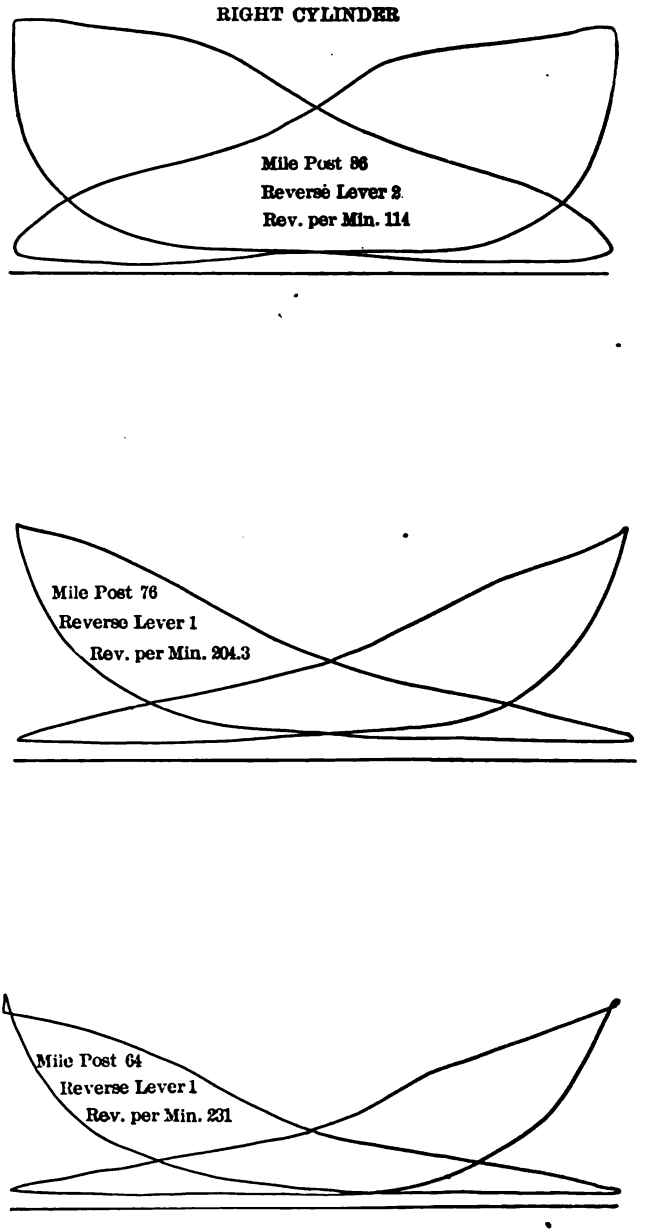


FIG. 194.

Brooks Locomotive No. 257. Run No. 5. Scale of Spring 100.

H. V. Railway Locomotives.	No. 230.	No. 240.
ıust horse-power	77.42	70.2
y valve: Number of times popped	59	35
" Number of seconds on	6,960.	3,654.
" Lbs. of steam escaped	3,680	1,928
n lost at calorimeters: Dome	480	368
" " " Valve chest	417	263
steam lost by pop and calorimeters	4,550	2,554
steam used by engine and air pump	68,230	70,733
l hours throttle open	4.53	4.0
P. hours	2,386.	2,206.4
dry steam per I. H. P. per hr. including air pump.	28.6	32.05
l strokes of air pump	6,000	6,889
steam used by air pump lbs.	876.	1,005.
dry steam per I. H. P. per engine alone	28.24	31.6
miles	110,423.	108,324.
coal per ton mile lbs.	.0971	.0905
steam per ton mile lbs.	.610	.643

0. It will be seen by the general results that there are only r out of the seven trials given. This is due to irregularities ping in which would effect certain parts of the results, these gularities being a leaky boiler in two cases and using some he weighed-up coal for another purpose previous to the trial. wever, portions of the results which such irregularities would effect are given in the curves drawn.

1. These curves show the profile of the Hocking Valley Rail- l from Columbus to Carey, nearly due north a distance of 74.5 s; the speed in miles per hour; total horse-power; horse-power due to back pressure; position of reverse lever; steam pres- ; average initial pressure in cylinders; draft in front end and perature of escaping gases. The areas enclosed by the curves their respective base line give the averages in the table of eral results.

2. During trials No. 1 and No. 3 the per cent. of moisture in steam as shown by the Barrus calorimeter at the steam t was slightly less than at the dome, while in trials No. 4 and 5 the reverse was the case—dryer steam at the dome than at chest. Although highly improbable, it was thought that this ht be due to the fact that on runs No. 4 and No. 5, the flue aspirator received its steam from the dome sampling tube, this having a tee looking down to which was connected the pres- gauge and the aspirator, the calorimeter connecting to the izontal leg of the tee. In trials No. 1 and No. 3 such was not case, the calorimeter connecting direct to the sampling tube.

In order to satisfy ourselves on this point, a special run was m
on the same engine with the same sampling tube and the cal
meter, but with the tee removed and the percentage of moist
shown was practically identical with that obtained on the tri
mentioned. In all cases the connections to the calorimeter w
well covered, and after the trials the two instruments were tes
on the same sampling tube and found to give parallel readin
so that it is evident that the sample of steam at one place or
other was not a representative sample of the steam at that pl

The difference in ash pan draft on trials No. 1 and No. 3 is
to the fact that the pans of the Brooks locomotive are more op
having coarse wire screens at the side.

33. In comparing trials No. 1 and No. 3 the difference in st
consumption is probably due in part to the fact that engine
was not working " square " as the cards will show, and also t
the piston gland packing of the right side and the valve st
packing and relief valve on the left side leaked somewhat.
the other hand in comparing trials No. 4 and No. 5 where
conditions are practically constant as to engine, crew, load, e
quite a variation in the steam consumption will be seen,
doubtedly due to the different running conditions as shown
the curves, length of times that throttle was open and time
motion.

34. As regards the boiler performance, comparing the sev
heat balances, the results obtained show that the " radiation, et
loss is a small amount, the average for the four trials being 1
per cent. This is to be expected with an internal fired boiler
high rate of combustion. Although this percentage loss wo
increase as rate of combustion decreases, yet on the locomo
boiler with rate of combustion approaching that obtained in
tionary practice, it would still be somewhat less than the s
loss as determined in the same way on a boiler with brick set
like the boiler at Ohio State University. (See paper No. 9
vol. XXIV., *Transactions* A.S.M.E.)

35. The greatest loss as shown by the several heat bala
is that due to combustible matter passing out the stack. Thi
dependent upon many conditions, that is, kind and conditio
coal, intensity of draft, single or double exhaust nozzle, num
of starts and stops, etc. Trials 1 and 3 giving respectively 1
per cent. and 12.95 per cent. are with single and double exh
nozzles and a free burning, non-coking coal, while trials 4 a

me locomotive and having single exhaust nozzle and a coal, gave respectively 14.27 per cent. and 10.98 per cent. As stated above the results of several of the trials are not a account of certain irregularities creeping in which would ıe results as a whole but not in part. For example on trial oiler leaked somewhat around the fire-box stay bolts when ine was not in motion, but when under way with hot fire, age practically disappeared. Therefore, the boiler results trial with the exception of those which involve the amount water should be practically correct and as trial 7 was rooks engine with Hocking lump coal or a duplicate of f the previous year, some of the boiler results given below used in comparison with those of trial 1.

f trial		7
ime	hrs.	4.76
raft—front end	ins.	3.77
ure of escaping gases	deg. Fahr.	732
coal fired	lbs.	12,927
refuse in pan	"	598
e of refuse in pan to coal	per cent.	4.61
se passing flues	lbs.	2,585
e of ash lost to total ash	per cent.	65.5
e of refuse through stack to coal	"	19.97

Proximate Analysis of Coal.

bon	per cent.	48.92
natter	"	35.11
	"	6.10
	"	9.85

Ultimate Analysis of Coal.

	per cent.	66.84
	"	5.17
	"	15.10
	"	1.42
	"	1.63
	"	9.85

Analysis of Pan Refuse.

ble	per cent.	26.55
	"	73.45

Analysis of Stack Refuse.

ble	per cent.	67.71
	"	32.29
alue of actual coal by Mahler calorimeter	B. T. U.	11,744
alue of stack refuse by " "	"	10,431

Flue Gas Analysis by Weight.

rbon dioxide	per cent.	16 56
ygen	"	6.74
rbon monoxide	"	.84
trogen	"	75.86
e of air excess	"	42.1

Partial Heat Balance.

	B. T. U.	Per
Loss per lb. of coal due to products of comb	1,305	11
Loss per lb. of coal due to air excess	459	3
Loss per lb. of coal due to latent heat	486	4
Loss per lb. of coal due to unburned coal in pan	156	1
Loss per lb. of coal due to unburned coal out stack	2,082	17
Loss per lb. of coal due to CO	421	3

The above partial heat balance gives 17.75 per cent. as the l out the stack which compares very closely with that of trial l 1, or 16.73 per cent.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. Wm. Forsyth.—This paper relates largely to the p formance of locomotive boilers, and its principal value is in continuous analysis of the waste gases and the exact measu ments of coal consumption and of refuse, which have resulted the heat balance. I believe this is the first time that the h balance has been applied to the road tests of locomotives, the author states that the object of the experiments was obtain data for making a heat balance for locomotives and make comparisons of the locomotive boiler under actual work conditions with the stationary water tube boiler. Although such comparisons are presented in the paper we can mak comparative showing, by using figures which are given in paper for engine 257, and those given for stationary water t boilers by the same author in his paper at the Saratoga meet last year, and such a comparison is made in the following table

Losses Per Pound of Coal.	Stationary Boiler. Water Tube		Locomotive Hocking Va	
	B. T. U.	*Per Cent.*	*B. T. U.*	*Per*
Due to products of combustion	962	6.4	1,618	1
" air excess	316	2.1	441	
" latent heat	406	2.7	486	
" unburned coal *	301	2.0	2,065	1
" carbonic oxide	129	0.8	329	
" radiation	1,819	12.1	443	
Heat used in evaporation	11,100	73.8	7,958	5
Total heat supplied	15,033	100.00	13,340	10

* Unburned coal in ashpan ..... 161 pounds, 1.21 per
Unburned coal out of stack ..... 1,904 pounds, 14.27 per
2,065 pounds, 15.48 per

It will be seen that the unburned coal for the stationary b amounts to two per cent. of the coal fire, while in the locomo

is 15½ per cent., and in some of the tests recorded in the paper was as high as 20 per cent. The loss due to radiation is given 12 per cent. for the stationary boiler, and 3½ per cent. for the comotive. On page 578 the figures relating to the loss due to diation for engine 240 must be incorrect, although when used printed they make the total 100 per cent. If they are correct must conclude that the loss due to radiation in one locomotive ust be 15 times as great as that of another, when the two engines re working under about the same conditions. I prefer to think hat the figure given for engine 257 as loss due to radiation, ½ per cent., is about correct, as it corresponds closely with that btained in the experiments made on the Chicago and North-estern road in 1898, on boiler coverings, the results of which re given in the proceedings of the Western Railway Club, Vol. I. I have also made a comparison of the analysis of the flue ases from the stationary boiler and those from the locomotive 57 (see table), and it is surprising to see that they are almost

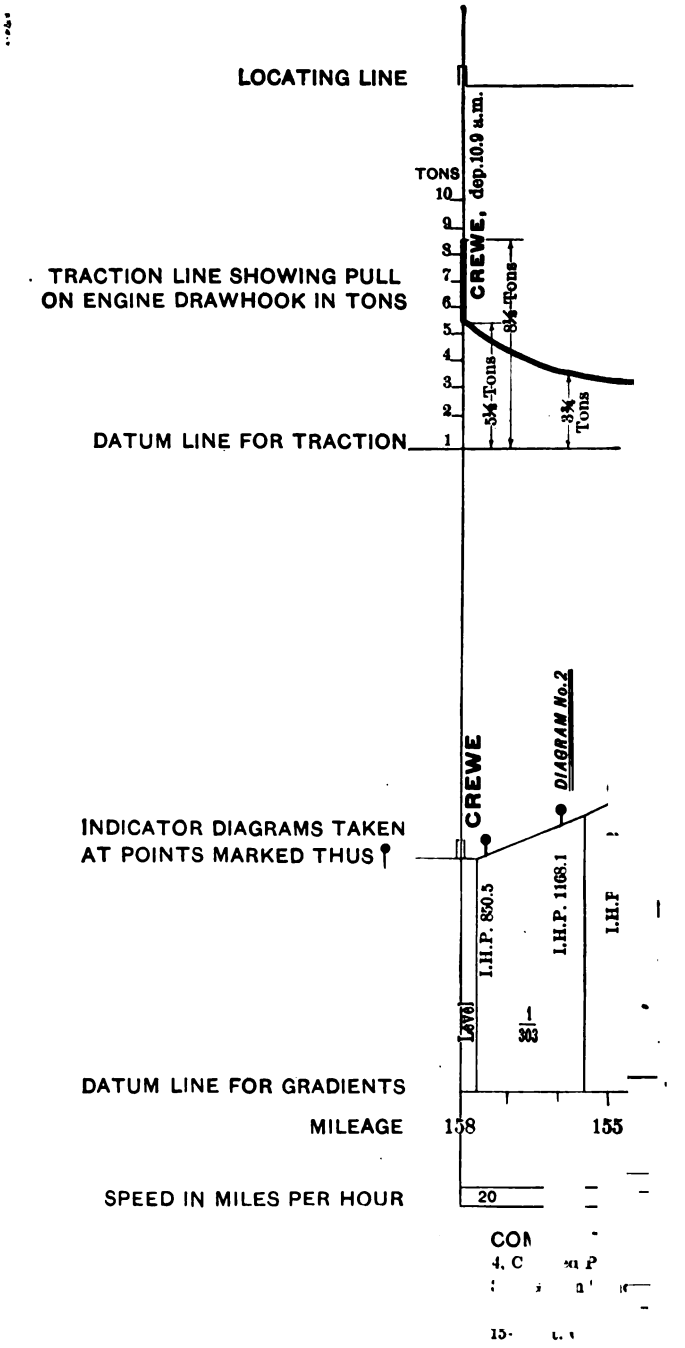
	Water Tube.	Locomotive 230
arbonic dioxide, CO_2	19.19	18.61
xygen, O	5.95	5.45
arbon monoxide, CO	.16	.68
itrogen	74.70	75.31
	100.00	100.00

dentical, especially as the percentage of air excess is given as 1.8 for the locomotive, and it must have been very much less or the stationary boiler working under much lower draft in the himney. It is also surprising to find where the analysis of the ue gases are so nearly identical that the loss due to the products f combustion should be 6.4 per cent. for the stationary boiler, nd about double that for the locomotive. It is possible that the uthor may give a satisfactory explanation of these discrep-ncies. The performance of these locomotives as here recorded hows that they were not in good working condition, and they re not representative of the best American locomotive practice. rom an inspection of the diagrams it is evident that the valve notion was not properly adjusted, and the draft appliances in he front end could not have been of the most approved design. he cards show, as the author states, that the cut-off front and ack was not properly equalized. The exhaust line is especially ad and shows a back pressure abnormally high, probably double hat it should be for the slow speeds under which the engines

were running. This high back pressure was probably due t causes: first, to a smaller exhaust nozzle than would have necessary with a properly designed draft appliance; and, s to the lack of inside clearance in the valve. It is also e from the hump at the middle of the exhaust line that an e base similar to that recommended by the Master Mech Association was not used, and this back pressure could hav reduced by using $\frac{1}{16}$ or $\frac{1}{10}$ inside clearance in the valve i of line and line. I place some importance to the bad eff this high back pressure, because in the case of engine amounted to 80 horse-power, which was 12 per cent. of th power of the engine. It is interesting to see that the ratio space to grate area was 47 per cent. for one locomotive a per cent. in the other, a difference of 11 per cent. witho perceptible difference in the economic results. Since the ing Valley Railroad has consented to make public in thi the bad performance of its engines I trust that the same taking care which has been used in making the experiment recorded, has given to that company some valuable suggest to how its locomotive performance may be improved.

Mr. A. Bement.—I do not think it proper to consider all meters as unreliable. One type I have found to be quite acc and another type, used extensively in waterworks, is certa reliable device.

The heat loss by radiation, etc., as given is extremely sm a locomotive. I would expect it to be greater, and am i to believe that there was more moisture in the steam than by the sample entering the calorimeter; if this is true it decrease the efficiency and increase the loss, and as the ra is obtained by difference as a remainder it would necessar pear larger. My experience is that it is difficult, if not sible, to get an average sample of steam into the calor and with boilers worked at large capacity the tendency moisture to appear lower than it is. From a chemical sta the term combustible as applied to the fuel minus moistu ash is not correct, because the constituents are carbon, h sulphur, oxygen and nitrogen, the latter two not being c tibles. In place of combustible it is preferable to design fuel minus moisture and ash as pure coal; therefore, the of evaporation per pound of combustible would necessa greater than per pound of pure coal.


LOCATING LINE
TONS
10
9
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1
CREWE, dep.10.9 a.m.
8¼ Tons
5¼ Tons
3¼ Tons
TRACTION LINE SHOWING PULL ON ENGINE DRAWHOOK IN TONS
DATUM LINE FOR TRACTION
CREWE
DIAGRAM No.2
INDICATOR DIAGRAMS TAKEN AT POINTS MARKED THUS
I.H.P. 850.5
I.H.P. 1168.1
I.H.P
Level
DATUM LINE FOR GRADIENTS
MILEAGE
158
155
SPEED IN MILES PER HOUR
20

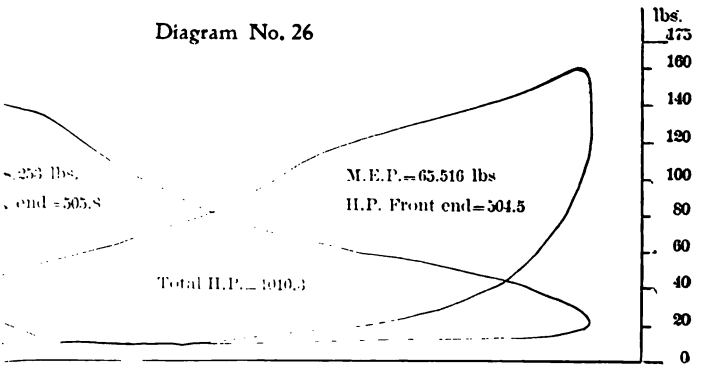


Diagram No. 26
lbs.
175
160
140
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
M.E.P.=65.516 lbs
H.P. Front end=504.5
Total H.P.=1010.3

*Prof. E. A. Hitchcock.**—Mr. Forsyth calls attention to the difference in radiation, etc., for engines, as he supposes, 230 and 240. I wish to say that those values were not on different engines, but on the same engine as the statement on page 553 would show, that is, that the trials of 1903 were made on one locomotive only, Brooks No. 257, there being a misprint in inserting the tables. However, the point raised would apply under the actual conditions. That is, the figures indicate that the same locomotive has fifteen times greater loss through radiation, etc., during one trial than during another. To those who have had experience in obtaining boiler heat balances it is not at all surprising to obtain that difference in the unaccountable loss. In fact I should not consider it remarkable in the case of this same locomotive working under practically the same conditions on two trials, to find in computing the heat balances that, in the one case, the radiation loss would come out say 3 per cent., and in the second place come out say zero. Under such conditions, of course, we would not conclude that the radiation loss for this same locomotive in one trial was of an infinite number of times greater than in the second trial.

Since the unaccountable loss in the heat balance is obtained by difference, all the errors due to observation, sampling of coal and refuse, would enter into that factor, and one may expect considerable variation, especially in locomotive work where, on the road, the conditions cannot be controlled as easily as in stationary practice. It is well known that in order to obtain an accurate boiler heat balance the most difficulty is experienced in getting a fair sample of the coal used. This would also apply to the refuse. Now, if there is a considerable variation in the sample of coal, the calorific value as obtained by the calorimeter would vary somewhat from the true value, this variation at once producing quite a percentage of variation in the radiation or unaccountable loss. For example, compare the trials referred to, made on locomotive No. 257, where the radiation loss is fifteen times greater in one case than in the other. If in the second case the true calorific value of the coal used was not 13,394 but was 13,100, a difference of only 2 per cent., the radiation loss would then be increased to about ½ per cent., in which case this loss would have changed from fifteen times to 1.3 times. In fact under certain conditions, in the use of a locomotive, I should not be surprised to see the radiation

* Author's closure, under the Rules.

and unaccountable loss come out a minus quantity as long as we determine this factor by difference, containing, therefore, all accumulated errors.

The percentage of air excess is not entirely dependent upon the draft, so that if in a locomotive with a strong draft we obtain, as we did, an air excess of 31.8 per cent., it does not necessarily follow that on a stationary boiler with a lower draft the percentage of air excess would also be lower. This does follow, however, where all conditions as regards boiler setting, the kind and character of coal, and the method of firing remain constant, but in the two cases compared the boilers were different, the coals were entirely different, condition of the coals different, firemen different, and the thickness of fire different.

The loss due to products of combustion alone are computed entirely from the ultimate analysis of the coal, the ash and the temperature of the escaping gases, the analysis of flue gases not entering in any way only in cases where CO is formed. Therefore, it does not follow that, while the flue gases by analysis are nearly identical, the loss due to the products of combustion should also be so. The reasons why in the cases cited the loss from products of combustion for the locomotive boiler is nearly double that for the stationary boiler, is because in one case Hocking coal was used while for the other Pocahontas. This fact, however, would make a comparatively slight difference, the greatest being caused by the difference in flue temperatures, which in the case of the stationary boiler was 499 degrees, while in the case of the locomotive boiler 760.4 degrees. Consider the products of combustion from the locomotive on the same temperature basis as in the stationary boiler, and we would have the air going to the ash-pan at a temperature of 174 degrees, with 499 degrees temperature of gases out of the stack, or a range of 325 degrees instead of 701.40. The locomotive shows a loss of 1,618 British thermal units per pound of coal, or 2.3 British thermal units per degree difference in temperature, which if working through a range of 325 degrees would mean a loss due to products of combustion of 747.5 British thermal units, or 5.6 per cent.

No. 1033.*

TESTING LOCOMOTIVES IN ENGLAND.

BY MR. CHURCHWARD, MR. PETTIGREW AND OTHERS.

TESTING PLANT ON THE GREAT WESTERN RAILWAY AT SWINDON.

BY MR. G. J. CHURCHWARD, *Member*,
Locomotive Superintendent of the Great Western Railway.

The Great Western Railway Co. have recently put down in erecting shop at Swindon a plant for testing locomotives. nachine consists of a bed made of cast-iron, bolted on a con- foundation, with timber baulks interposed for the lessening ɔration. On this bed five pairs of bearings are arranged to longitudinally so that they may be adjusted for any centres ıeels that are to be put upon the plant. In these bearings are carried having wheels fitted with steel tires on which the otive runs. These axles are also fitted with drums on which brakes act for absorbing wholly or in part the power devel- by the engine. Outside these band-brakes, pulleys having an :h face are provided at each end of the axle for driving link- by which it is intended to transmit the major portion of the r developed by the engine to air-compressors, so that it may e wasted.

The hydraulic brakes will then only absorb just enough r to enable them to govern the speed of the engine. These :s are actuated by a water-supply from an independent pump, ıutlet of this water-supply being throttled either by a stop- : or by a throttle actuated by a centrifugal governor. This r device enables the speed of the engine to be set at any re- :d number of revolutions and kept constant.

The carrying wheels are 4 feet 1½ inches diameter. The . bearings are 14 inches long by 9 inches diameter. The tire ıe carrying wheels is turned to approximately the same section ıe tread as the rails in use on the Great Western. This plant is

---

Presented at the Chicago meeting, May and June, 1904, of the American ty of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV of the *sactions*.

intended not only for the purpose of scientific experiment, but also for doing away with the trial trips of new and repaired engines on the main line. It has, therefore, been necessary to make it rapidly adjustable to take engines having wheels of different centres. The main bed is provided with a rack, and each pair of bearings is provided with a cross-shaft having a pinion at either end. These cross-shafts are driven from a longitudinal shaft through suitable clutches. This longitudinal shaft is operated by electric motor and is capable of being reversed. The engine being run over the machine on an elevated frame which carries it on the flanges of its tires clear of the carrying wheels, it is an easy matter to slide these carrying wheels with their bearings till they are vertically underneath the wheels of the engines to be tested. The frame is then lowered electrically and drops the engine into position on the carrying wheels.

4. When running engines on trial trips, it is essential that the bogie and trailing wheels of engines so fitted should be run as well as the driving wheels, in order that the axle-boxes may take a good bearing, and be seen to be in satisfactory condition before handing the engine over for traffic. To accomplish this, the carrying wheels are all coupled together by a suitable arrangement of belts and jockey pulleys. It, therefore, follows that, even when a locomotive having a single pair of driving wheels is run on the plant, all the carrying wheels are rotating and in turn run the bogie and trailing wheels of the locomotive. The jockey pulleys are necessary to retain the proper tension on the belts when the bearings are moved longitudinally.

5. Owing to the varying height of the footplates of different classes of engine, it has been found necessary to provide a firing stage which can be rapidly adjusted vertically. A large coal bunk and weighing machines are provided in connection with this stage. Two water tanks are mounted on the same platform, for measuring the water used when running, these tanks being emptied alternately when a consumption test is being made.

6. Under the platform a dynamometer enables the drawbar pull of the engine to be taken, and this, together with counters on the wheels, will enable the actual drawbar horse-power to be measured, and so compared with coal and water consumption for various classes of engines. As engines of different lengths are to be tested, and of necessity have to be fixed at the trailing end to the dynamometer, it is necessary to have a sliding chimney for

carrying off the steam and smoke from the engine when running. This has been provided in the form of a long box, having a steel plate running on rollers forming its lower surface, which plate carries a large bell-mouthed chimney. This box not only enables the chimney to slide longitudinally, but will also form a receptacle for ashes and any other matter ejected by the engine, which will be retained and can be examined both for quantity and quality.

7. It is hoped that this plant will enable many questions of the relative economy of different classes of engines, either simple or compound, to be settled definitely. The questions of superheating and the efficiency of various forms of smoke-box arrangements might be investigated on it. The effect of various percentages of balancing can be investigated, and, in fact, any of the experiments which are at present being made on the road may be made on this plant, with the great advantage that any engine which may be selected can be placed in position ready for testing, and all connections made in a time probably not exceeding an hour.

II. MEASURED TESTS IN SERVICE.

Instruments and Results Required at a Test.

BY MR. W. F. PETTIGREW, *Member*,
Locomotive Superintendent of the Furness Railway.

8. As a means of minimizing the working expenses of railway working, there is a tendency towards greater weight and length of trains, requiring more powerful locomotives than formerly. It is necessary to use every precaution in designing engines which are most suitable for the traffic to be dealt with, so that the greatest efficiency may be obtained. One of the chief items in the locomotive working expenses is the fuel consumption, which makes it most important to have a complete testing plant, if economical results are to be obtained. Before contracts for coal are accepted, samples should be thoroughly tested as to their relative consumption and cost. In making engine tests the coal should be carefully weighed, and that which is left over should also be weighed and deducted from the total. The following data should be obtained:—

The average Boiler Pressure and I.H.P.
Amount and Temperature of Feed-Water.
Temperature of Gases leaving smoke-box.
Calorific value of the Fuel.

From these the efficiency of the engine and boiler can be
It is also necessary to know:

The percentage of ash.
Pull on drawbar by dynamometer.
Load in tons.
Number of vehicles.

From these results the relative consumption and, giv
prices, the relative cost per consumption can be calculated.

9. *Indicators.*—One of the most useful instruments con
with locomotive testing is the indicator (either the Crosb
Innes or other), which if properly handled shows a true rec
what takes place in the cylinders, enabling any errors to l
rected in the admission, cut-off, release and compression of
also the adequacy of ports and steam pipes which may cause
waste of energy. It is very essential that the valves and
should be kept in good order and all losses reduced to a min
Various methods for communicating the motion of the piston
indicator by reducing gears are adopted. The usual metho
have a pillar carrying a lever which is connected at the low
by an oscillating lever to the crosshead. The pipes are le
each end of the cylinder and connected by means of a thr
cock enabling diagrams to be taken from each end of the cyl
In making the connections to the cylinders, care should be
to keep clear of steam ports and drain cocks; also to have th
well lagged, so that correct diagrams may be procured.

10. *Tractive Effort.*—To obtain the tractive effort, or the
exerted in hauling any given train, the dynamometer car, alt
expensive, is the most useful. The car, which is generally
between engine and train, is provided with the necessary app
for obtaining a complete record of the actual pull on the dr
the speed and other data. From this information the ef
horse-power available for hauling the train is obtained,
compared with that given by the indicator cards, gives the m
ical efficiency of the engine. Various other methods are
for obtaining the drawbar pull, either by means of a hy
cylinder or springs. In the former the cylinder is bolted
under side of the tender frame, and the space at the end
cylinder filled with oil. The pressure is transmitted from the
bar through the medium of the oil to a gauge, which is l
on the engine platform in view of the attendant. In the co
tion of the hydraulic cylinder, great care should be taken to

riction to a minimum. The records which may vary from 1 to ons, should be noted at regular intervals, and if proper at-on is paid very accurate results may be obtained.

. *Speed.*—When the dynamometer cars are not fitted with d mechanism, counters may be used for the purpose of regis-ıg the number of revolutions which are read off at intervals, ough for fast running it is impossible to get accurate results. best method, therefore, is to use a speed indicator and ırder, an excellent type being the Boyer Recorder, which is d to the platform of the engine coupled by means of a belt to ulley on the leading or other axle. The instrument consists ı rotary pump forcing oil into a cylinder producing a pressure endent upon the speed of the engine, each 1-32 of an inch rise responding to a speed of one mile per hour. The drum is pro-ed with a roll of paper, graduated to give the speed and distance relled, so that the speed at any point on the road, the number stops, or any shunting that takes place can be seen at once. e machine is also connected by means of a small wire to a gauge he cab, which is graduated to the number of miles per hour, s enabling the attendant to see the speed clearly. It is neces-y to adjust the machine to the mile-posts along the line.

2. *Feed-water.*—To measure the feed-water various methods in use, either by graduating the tanks or using a suitable water er. The former is very often done by passing a staff through top of tank, also by a water-gauge, one serving as a check on other. The chief difficulties are that the tender must be per-ly level before the readings are taken. The scale is graduated admitting known quantities into the tank.

3. Water meters of the Siemens, Worthington or other kind very reliable results if properly connected. The gauge is duated to register the quantity in cubic feet as the water is sed out. As a protection to the meter, a back-pressure valve is en placed between the meter and the injector to prevent blow-back. To obtain the exact evaporative power of the boiler, plete records of feed-water temperatures and the water wasted the injector overflow should be taken.

4. *Temperatures, Vacuums, etc.*—It is also necessary to obtain vacuums in smoke-box at the base of chimney, level with top blast pipe, middle of nest of tubes, also pressure in firebox and pan. The apparatus generally used consists of a U tube mount-on a graduated board, one leg being connected by a pipe to

the point where the vacuum is to be determined and the ot left open to the atmosphere. Temperatures are also taken of smoke-box gases, which register from 400 to 700 degrees Fa A mercurial thermometer may be used for temperatures up 670 degrees Fahr., beyond this a pyrometer or thalpotasime is necessary. To determine the quality of the steam, throttl calorimeters are sometimes used.

15. *Coal.*—The coal measurement is a very important fac The tender should be cleared off, and the coal to be tested caref weighed before tipping on to the tender; or, better still, the should be put in bags each of 1 cwt. capacity. On completio the trial the coal left is weighed off and deducted from the t The quantity used for lighting up should be carefully noted. temperature of water in boiler at the time of lighting up, als the drawing fires, actual running time, and time standing sh be noted. When the fires are drawn, the ashes from the box, ash-pan and smoke-box are each weighed separately to ob the percentage of ash. Samples are also taken for calorim tests for obtaining the calorific value of each fuel. The ave boiler pressure taken at regular periods and steaming qua should be noted, as bad steaming coal with thin close clinker cause serious delays to traffic, owing to the frequent cleanin fires. It is sometimes necessary to make complete analysis, o to the injurious action of some coal on the fire-box plates.

Results Required in the Testing of Locomotives.

Mean boiler pressure, throughout journey.
Total coal used (exclusive and inclusive of lighting up).
Coal burnt per hour (running time and journey time).
Coal burnt per square foot of grate area per hour of running time a journey time.
Coal burnt per I.H.P. per hour running time and journey time.
Coal burnt per train-mile, engine-mile, ton-mile, and per lb. pull on dra per mile, also per hour.
Calorific value of 1 lb. of coal in B.T.U.
Ashes in smoke-box, in ash-pan, in fire-box, total and percentage.
Total water evaporated.
Water evaporated per hour running time and journey time.
Water evaporated per square foot of total heating surface per hour, b running time and journey time.
Water evaporated per I.H.P. per hour running time.
Water evaporated per train-mile and per engine-mile.
Water evaporated per lb. of coal, exclusive and inclusive of lighting up.

Water evaporated per hour (from feed temperature and equivalent from and at 212° F.).
Maximum I.H.P.
Mean I.H.P. calculated from indicator cards from work done.
Curve of H.P. (Mean height.)
Maximum speed.
Mean speed (exclusive and inclusive of stops).
Actual running time and journey time.
Train and engine miles.
Time from lighting up to taking out fire.
Temperature of water in boiler at time of lighting up.
Maximum and mean vacuum at base of chimney.
Maximum and mean vacuum, level with top of blast pipe.
Maximum and mean vacuum at middle of middle row of tubes.
Maximum and mean pressures through fire-hole door.
Maximum and mean pressures through ash-pan.
Maximum and mean temperatures of smoke-box gases.
Efficiencies of engine, boiler, and engine and boiler combined.
Maximum gradient.
Coal stated includes that used whilst standing for (—) hours.
Maximum and mean pull on drawbar.
Maximum and mean load hauled in tons, exclusive of engine, tender, passengers, and luggage.
Maximum and mean number of vehicles hauled.
Maximum and mean number of journals.
Mean load per journal.
Back pressure at maximum I.H.P. and at maximum speed.
Heat (in B.T.U.) carried away by the products of combustion.
Heat expended in evaporating the water.
Heat lost by radiation, imperfect combustion, and evaporative moisture in coal.
Heat converted into work per minute.
Heat taken up by the feed-water per minute.
Relative consumption of coal based on pull of drawbar.
" " " " " I.H.P.
" " " " " ton-mileage.
" " " " " calorimeter tests.
Relative value of coal = Relative consumption multiplied by cost per ton delivered.

The results obtained should all be shown graphically by means f diagrams, which should give the profile of the line run over.

III. OTHER METHODS OF TESTING.

16. Several locomotive superintendents have written to the In-itution describing their methods of testing locomotives in actual rvice.

17. *Mr. John F. M'Intosh*, of the Caledonian Railway, writ —"I have yours of 27th ult., and beg to inform you that have no fixed locomotive testing plant, properly so called, unl a 10-mile gradient of 1 in 75 may be classed as such. All o tests have been confined to those taken in actual running. In cator diagrams are taken from both cylinders simultaneously intervals of one minute, the times being given by an observer i the cab working the whistle. The Tabor indicator is used. Th number of revolutions is taken at the same times from the rev lution counter connected to the crosshead. The steam pressure i boiler and valve chest, the opening of the regulator and positio of reversing lever are all noted at one-minute intervals. The quan tity of water used is measured at all stopping places by mean of a gauge rod, the depth being afterwards read off in gallons from a table. The coal is weighed when placed on the tender, the remainder being again removed and weighed after the trip. In addition, and in order to check the speeds, the times of passing all stations are taken, and also all signal checks.

18. "Tests of this kind are made under difficult conditions for the observers, and it is therefore more difficult to obtain accurate results. At the same time, these are the working conditions for the engine, and these conditions are simply unobtainable in a fixed testing plant."

19. *Sir Douglas Fox* states that, for the every-day testing of new locomotives, friction rollers are used by one or two of our largest locomotive builders, but they are not fitted with brakes and their sole and only object is to enable an examination of the moving parts of the locomotive to be made, the engine itself re maining stationary. The main object in testing a locomotive i to detect mechanical defects, to see that ample clearances ar allowed, and generally that the engine is in a good workable con dition. As to what horse-power is developed, what the pull on th drawbar is, how much coal and water is used, the amount or vo ume of air admitted, temperature of smoke-box gases, etc., etc no observations are taken. These are data that must be obtaine by persons who are specially appointed to undertake this class c work, and who have unlimited time and appliances, and, above al are not having engines built under contract. No doubt a testin plant will give a considerable amount of information, but a loc motive is subject to such varying conditions of wind and weathe condition of rails, uneveness of road, which are all absent in

y warmed and ventilated laboratory, that all results thus ob-
d are, in a measure, only comparative.

. *Mr. T. Hurry Riches*, of the Taff Vale Railway, wrote that
ıe locomotive departments of the larger railways had elaborate
s fitted with machines for testing materials used in the con-
:tion of locomotives. The Great Western Railway and the
ıt Eastern Railway had carried out a good many tests on
notives as well as on material. He himself had given special
ıtion to the testing of springs and had erected a powerful
ıine for this purpose.

he following recent references to locomotive testing may be
ıterest:—

	Date.	Pages.	Remarks.
Mech. E.	1893.	199.	Experiments on the Draught produced in different parts of a Locomotive when running (Aspinall).
gineering."	9/4/97.	464.	Locomotive Tests (Bryan Donkin).
"	5/11/97.	559.	Report of Tests at Purdue University (Sir Douglas Fox).
"	1/1/98.	20.	Locomotive Performances on L. and N.W.R.
Mech. E.	1898.	605.	Express Locomotives (President's Address).
gineering."	7/7/99.	21.	Non-stop run, Euston to Crewe Dynamometer record with special train.
"	25/1/01.	104.	Locomotive Boiler Tests at Purdue.
"	May 1902.	627, 660, 692.	Tests of Boiler at Purdue University.
Mech. E.	1904.	—	Discussion on Paper by M. Sauvage. Dynamometer and measured trials in France, and on the London and North Western, the Midland, and the North Eastern Railways.

DISCUSSION.

[r. *T. P. Reay.*—An apparatus for trying four-wheel coupled
ı engines was erected at Airsdale Foundry, Leeds, in the year
6. (It consisted of a framework on wheels suited to a 4 foot
nch gauge, so that the whole apparatus could be put upon the
inary lines and readily removed from place to place.) On the
of the framework which was made with a clear space between
es, 6 feet wide, inside bearings were placed which carried
axles with rollers upon them. These rollers had a diameter of

2 feet, and could be set at any gauge on the axles from 2 feet to 5 feet 6 inches, and the axles themselves could be placed at centers varying from 3 feet to 9 feet. Bearings were arranged close to each roller. They were carried on cross girders and could slide across their supports to any necessary position.

In the center of one driving axle was a brake pulley with a strap and a long lever suitable for measuring the brake-power employed. On the sliding bearings bent plates were firmly fixed to rise as guards above the contact surface of the tram-wheel and the roller, in order to prevent a runaway.

For the purpose of gaining further security a big casting was attached to the back with a slot hole in it, so that a connection could readily be made to the draw gear at any height.

No. 1034.*

APPENDIX IV. TO SIXTH REPORT OF THE ALLOYS RESEARCH COMMITTEE.

THE EFFECTS OF STRAIN AND OF ANNEALING

IN ALUMINIUM, ANTIMONY, BISMUTH, CADMIUM, COPPER, LEAD, SILVER, TIN, AND ZINC.†

BY DR. WILLIAM CAMPBELL,

Barnard Fellow of Columbia University, New York,
late of the Royal School of Mines, London.

1. Since the introduction of the microscope in the study of tals and alloys a great deal of work has been done. Iron and el have received by far the greatest attention, due to their great portance. The crystalline structure of iron and steel has been refully worked out by Stead,‡ Osmond§ and many others; that gold by Arnold,‖ Andrews,¶ and Roberts-Austen and Osmond;** hilst the effects of strain have been studied by Ewing and Rosenhain.†† For a bibliography the reader is referred to the "Metallographist," vol. I (1898), page 168.

---

*Presented at the Chicago meeting, May and June, 1904, of the American ciety of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *ransactions*.

† Being a summary of various Papers handed in by Sir William Roberts-usten in October, 1901.

‡ "Crystalline Structure of Iron and Steel," Journal Iron and Steel Institute, 98, Part I.

§ Bulletin de la Société d'Encouragement pour l'Industrie Nationale, 1895 onards.

‖ "Influence of Small Quantities of Impurities on Gold and Copper," J. O. rnold and J. Jefferson, "Engineering," 7 February, 1896.

¶ "Microscopic Structure of Gold and Gold Alloys," "Engineering," 30 Septmber, 28 October, and 9 December, 1898.

** "On the Structure of Metals; Its Origin and Causes," Philosophical ransactions, Royal Society, 1896, vol. clxxxvii.

†† "The Crystalline Structure of Metals," Philosophical Transactions, Royal ociety, vol. cxciii, page 353.

2. In this Appendix the structures found on the surfaces of small ingots and buttons have been studied in the case of the metals aluminum, antimony, bismuth, cadmium, copper, gold, lead, platinum, silver, tin and zinc.

3. In order to secure a clean surface the metals were carefully skimmed during casting by means of a small piece of charcoal held over the mouth of the crucible. When cold the ingot was examined under the microscope. In most cases a dendritic structure characteristic of the metal was found at one or more places on the surface. By etching with dilute acid the differences in orientation of the granular crystallization of the metal were shown up. Deeper etching in most cases revealed the structure of the grains or primary crystals themselves. It was often found that casting a thin sheet of metal on a flat stone slab helped to show up the dendritic structure. In some cases casting was performed on a flat iron surface to produce more rapid cooling.

4. The effect of slight strain was observed by examining the surface of a small bar or ingot after bending to a slight angle and straightening again.

5. The effects of great strain were found on examining the structures of ingots, etc., after hammering or rolling. In the case of cadmium, lead, tin and zinc, the metal was rolled or hammered out into thin strips and its structure examined after etching.

6. Annealing was performed by heating the strips or sheet of metal in an air bath or on a hot plate at a temperature of 200 degrees Cent. (392 degrees Fahr.) or under. The specimens were etched and examined, and the effects of annealing observed. Where sections were made the specimens were cut, filed, and smoothed down on Nos. 0 and 00 commercial emery cloth, then rubbed on French emery papers 0 to 0000, and finally polished with broadcloth and rouge. A motor-driven revolving table was used, with interchangeable discs to which the various polishing cloths and papers were attached. The method of photographing the various structures has already been explained.*

7. In the case of very soft metals such as lead and tin, and also of the softer alloys, great care has to be taken when polishing a section. If too much pressure be applied the metal tends to spread and form a film over the surface of the section. Again, when a soft metal or alloy is cut with a file, there is a tendency

* Proceedings, 1901, page 1249.

or particles to stick to the file and tear a surface of the section. After the polishing has been completed and the metal etched, long parallel lines of irregular grains or crystals are found as the result of the strain on the surface. On cutting with a saw a similar crystallization is developed, and unless the metal thus modified is removed during grinding and polishing, this crystallization due to strain appears, on etching, along with the original structure of the metal. Of course the new structure is only on the surface, and can generally be obliterated by deep etching, but it shows that, even under slight pressure, metals and alloys will rearrange themselves.

In the following examples the illumination is vertical unless otherwise stated.

Aluminium.

8. If a bar of commercial aluminium be examined depressions will be found on the surface at those points where the metal has solidified last. In these depressions are seen numbers of dendrites of characteristic form, passing gradually into the normal granular structure. On the sides and base of the bar, where it has cooled in contact with the mould, dendrites of a peculiar leaf-like form are seen standing up above the surface, being the first points of solidification.

9. The structure of aluminium can best be examined when the metal has been cast upon a smooth, cold surface. In this way the whole series of structures from grains to dendrites can be found in the base of the metal.

10. Fig. 201, × 30 diameters, vertical illumination, shows the usual granular structure. The metal was cast upon a polished iron surface, and was $\frac{1}{10}\frac{2}{0}$-inch thick. The view is of the base, which cooled in contact with the iron surface.

11. Fig. 202, × 30 diameters, shows a similar surface from a piece of metal $\frac{3}{10}\frac{5}{0}$-inch thick. In this case the grain surfaces are covered with very fine markings, which are found to be the outlines of the dendrites or skeletons which build up each grain.

12. Fig. 203, × 30 diameters, from a piece of metal $\frac{1}{10}\frac{6}{0}$-inch thick, shows a step further in the development of the dendritic structure which is now pronounced. In the centre can be seen a dendrite of cubic form, whilst around it are seen numerous forms elongated in the direction of their growth, for the central dendrite had evidently been a centre of crystallization.

13. Figs. 204 and 205, × 30 diameters, taken from the base of a

piece of metal $\frac{1}{100}$-inch thick, are in contrast with the above. Here we see a very fine granular structure, because the crystal grain has grown perpendicular to the surface. These are the secondary crystals or grains of Andrews (and Arnold), and possess a distinct orientation. In Fig. 205 several of these secondary grains have grown to a considerable size. They stand out above the surface, having been the first to solidify.

15. In Fig. 206, ×30 diameters, the maximum development of the dendritic structure is obtained. The specimen was cast on stone, and the view is of the surface. The rate of freezing has been much slower than that of any of the above examples. The dendrites are composed of two axes at right angles, and as a rule only one quadrant of the dendrite has reached perfect development. On etching and examining by oblique illumination, it is seen that the dendrites form the skeletons of the granular structure, as in the previous examples.

15. Fig. 207, × 12 diameters, oblique illumination. If a small ingot of the metal be cast and, when partly solid, the remaining liquid be carefully poured off, the internal structure is laid bare. This Fig. shows the surface of such an ingot. Three large grains or crystals are seen, and each is built up of numerous small cubes similarly oriented in the same grain. Under a higher magnification, each cube is found to be built up of very small grains with a distinct orientation. These are the tertiary grains.

16. When a piece of aluminium, showing the granular structure of Fig. 201, is etched lightly, numerous small pits are eaten out and the surface shows a structure similar to Fig. 202. Under a higher power these pits are seen to have a definite orientation, but their shape is indefinite and obscure, though it seems probable that by etching with a suitable solvent they may be found to be cubic.

17. When a piece of aluminium is strained, numerous slip lines are formed. So far no broad bands, denoting parallel twinning as the result of strain, have been observed. These slip lines are all parallel to some one or more definite directions, which in many cases were observed to be at an angle of 45 degrees with the axes of the dendrite of the grain; this would coincide with a possible cleavage parallel to the faces of the octahedron. Severe straining tends to show up the granular structure, as was pointed out by Charpy and by Ewing and Rosenhaim.

18. Fig. 208, × 5 diameters, oblique illumination, shows the base of a piece of aluminium cast on iron and severely strained by squeezing.

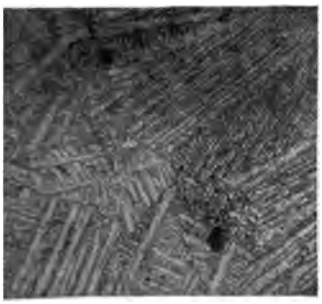


FIG. 201. Cast × 30 diams.
" 203. " " "
" 205. " " "
" 207.—Ingot × 12 "

FIG. 202. Cast × 30 diams.
" 204. " " "
" 206.— " " "
" 208. " and strained × 5 diams.

19. When aluminium is hammered or rolled out, the lar grains are broken up and the structure becomes very fine. It extremely difficult to resolve this structure where rolling has p duced a very thin sheet or strip, because here we are apparent dealing with grains which have been elongated. The metal very difficult to etch. On annealing, the metal loses most of elasticity and becomes limp. Crystals apparently grow, as in t case of lead, tin, zinc, etc., but as before, the structure is extreme difficult to bring out by etching. Further work is necessary.

Antimony.

20. The beautiful stars met with on the surfaces of large i gots are too well known to need describing. When a small ing is cast and etched it is seen to possess the granular structure co mon to most metals. Deep etching reveals the difference in o entation of the primary crystals which are seen to be built up secondary grains.

21. A piece of large ingot was examined and the surface w found to be covered by comparatively small dendrites composed two main axes, often at right angles. From each axis grow par lel branches composed of clublike secondary grains, resembli those of bismuth.

22. When fractured, four marked cleavages are found. T most perfect is basal. The three others intersect each other the basal plane at an angle of approximately 60 degrees, and ma with that basal plane an angle of over 140 degrees.

23. When a small cleavage fragment is examined perpendi larly to the basal plane, the effect of the three other cleavages to produce numerous triangular pits at their intersections. Wh only two of the cleavages show, a beautiful rhomboid effect produced.

24. In many cases, very fine slip bands or parallel twinni was noticed and in a basal fragment this was parallel to the th cleavages.

25. When small ingots were cast, the surface was usually fou to be very rough, due to the formation of oxide. On examini the base, however, numerous very small characteristic dendri were found. On etching, the granular structure was very fi but each grain was composed of only a very few secondaries. other words, the primary crystallization is small whilst the s ondary is comparatively large. It was noticed that the nearer t

center of the ingot, where the metal was poured in, the smaller was the crystallization. Again, under vertical illumination, by far the greater part of the field is bright and all the bright primaries run into each other. This is apparently connected with the fact that a fracture shows a marked columnar structure perpendicular to the cooling surface.

26. As the metal is so brittle, straining produces fracture almost immediately the ingot is bent. On examining the metal in the region of a fracture only a few traces of slip-bands could be seen on the surface. They were, in most cases, parallel to the line of fracture. In the case of a large commercial ingot, a fine development of parallel slip-bands was found amongst the dendrites on the surface in the region of fracture. Three systems were seen. One was parallel to the direction of one of the axes of the dendrite, the two others making angles of approximately 60 degrees and 120 degrees with it. These slip-bands, as before, were found to be parallel to the cleavages of the antimony.

27. When antimony is broken by a sharp blow, the fractured surface shows a distinctly radial structure, the lines radiating from the point of impact. Under the microscope this structure is seen to follow the true cleavage in minute steps, which are so small that, to the eye alone, the cleavages seem to have been suppressed.

Bismuth.

28. The markedly crystalline structure of bismuth is well shown when a crucible of the metal, with a trace of tin or lead, is allowed to solidify on the surface and the remaining liquid run off through a hole in the side. The under surface of the crust is seen to be composed of many hopper-shaped skeleton cubes. These have a definite orientation and are the secondary crystals.

29. Fig. 209, × 30 diameters. If a small ingot be carefully cast so as to give a clean surface, numerous characteristic dendrites are seen. This Fig. shows such dendrities. Two generations are seen: the large more-or-less parallel bands forming the large granular structure of the ingot, and the finer dendritic structure which in places builds up elongated secondary grains. When a slowly cooled button of the metal is deeply etched the difference in orientation of the large grains is brought out. Each grain or crystal is seen to be built up of secondaries possessing a distinctly cube-like form. They are much coarser than those found in tin, etc.

30. Fig. 210, × 30 diameters, shows the surface of an ingot which has been strained. If an ingot of bismuth be strained by bending, numerous groups of parallel slip-bands or multiple twinnings are set up. The specimen has been lightly etched with hydrochloric acid, which helps to show up the difference in orientation between the parts. When straining is severe, fracture occurs.

31. Fig. 211, × 30 diameters, shows an ingot of bismuth which has been bent until it broke, and it is to be noticed that fracture occurred along straight lines in four directions, but none of these coincides with the two directions in which the banding due to the strain occurs.

Cadmium.

32. The dendrites found on the surfaces of small ingots of cadmium occur in the form of six-rayed stars, of decidedly hexagonal symmetry.

33. Fig. 212, × 30 diameters, shows such dendrites from the surface of an ingot cast in an iron mould. That these dendrites form the skeletons of the coarse granular structure is seen on etching.

34. Fig. 213, × 30 diameters, oblique illumination, shows the granular structure of cast cadmium, brought out by etching with dilute nitric acid. In one of the larger grains the remains of a dendrite are seen, forming the core of the grain enclosing it. On etching the base of the same ingot, the structure appeared almost identical with Fig. 290, the difference in size of the grains being entirely due to the difference in the rate of solidification. When strained, the metal shows slip-bands as in the case of bismuth, but of a rather finer kind.

35. Fig. 214, × 30 diameters, shows the surface of an ingot which has been strained and then etched with nitric acid. In the central grain, three systems of parallel slip-bands are seen, intersecting each other at an angle of about 60 degrees.

36. Fig. 215, ×30 diameters, shows similar slip-bands set up in the grains by strain. The specimen was etched with nitric acid.

37. When cadmium is hammered or rolled, the coarse crystallization due to the original cooling is broken up and a finer granular structure is produced. The greater the mechanical work upon the metal the finer is the structure produced, down to certain limits, when the grains begin to spread out. A bar of cadmium, $\frac{5}{16}$-inch in diameter, was rolled out into lengths of varying thickness. Pairs of each thickness were cut off, having a length of $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and a breadth of 0.45 inch. One strip of each pair was

. 209. Bismuth. Cast × 30 diams.
211. - Bi. Ingot, fractured × 30 d.
212. Cadmium cast × 30 d.
214.—Cd. cast & strained × 30 d.

FIG. 210. - Bi. cast & strained × 30 d.
" 213. Cadmium cast " × 30 d.
" 215. Cd. cast & strained × 30 d.

annealed in an air-bath for seven days at a temperature of 180 degrees Cent. (356 degrees Fahr.) and under. There were five pairs, and they were etched with dilute nitric acid, then dipped in hydrochloric, washed and photographed whilst still wet.

38. In Fig. 216, are seen the five pairs. The thinnest pair are on the left, the thickest on the right, whilst in each pair the unannealed strip is on the left, the annealed on the right. Starting from the left, the thinnest pair, No. 1, have a thickness of 0.018 inch; No. 2 of 0.024 inch; No. 3 of 0.036 inch; No. 4 of 0.049 inch; whilst No. 5, the thickest pair, are 0.075 inch in thickness. The effects of annealing can be seen without the aid of a lens. On examination under the microscope the changes are most marked.

39. Fig. 217, × 30 diameters, is No. 1 as it came from the rolls, and may be taken as a type of all the rolled strips. The original crystalline structure of the bar has entirely disappeared, and in its place we have the fine-grained structure produced by the breaking down of the original. The effect of annealing was to reduce the flexibility of the strips due to the growth of very large polygonal grains or crystals.

40. Fig. 218, × 30 diameters, shows No. 5, thickest strip, after annealing. The contract between Figs. 217 and 218 is marked.

Fig. 219, × 30 diameters, shows No. 4.

Fig. 220 shows No. 3.

Fig. 221 shows No. 1, after annealing. Although the crystals in Fig. 219 are smaller than those in Fig. 220, which is taken from a thinner section, it was noticed that the average size of crystal was greater the thicker the strip.

41. As in the case of tin, zinc, etc., bending the annealed strips beyond the elastic limit sets up slip-bands which in many cases resemble the multiple twinning of plagioclase.

Fig. 222, × 30 diameters, shows such systems of slip-bands or twinning produced in No. 4 by bending, whilst Fig. 223 shows those in No. 3. In both cases the largest crystals were photographed because they show the effects better. Three systems of parallel slip-bands can be seen in a single crystal.

Copper.

42. The structure of copper and the influence of small quantities of impurities have been studied by Arnold and Jefferson.*

* "Engineering," 1896.

43. Fig. 224, × 30 diameters, obliquely illuminated, shows the surface of a slowly cooled button of copper (99.8 per cent.). Part of two large grains or crystals are seen, built up of smaller or secondary grains with a definite orientation. This is in marked contrast with Fig. 225, × 50 diameters, which shows a surface of electrolytic copper just as it came from the depositing vat. The surface is composed of many polygonal grains or crystals which are primary, and therefore have no regular orientation with respect to one another. Sections of electro-copper have already been shown (Proceedings Institution of Mechanical Engineers, 1901, Plate 206, Figs. 141, 142).

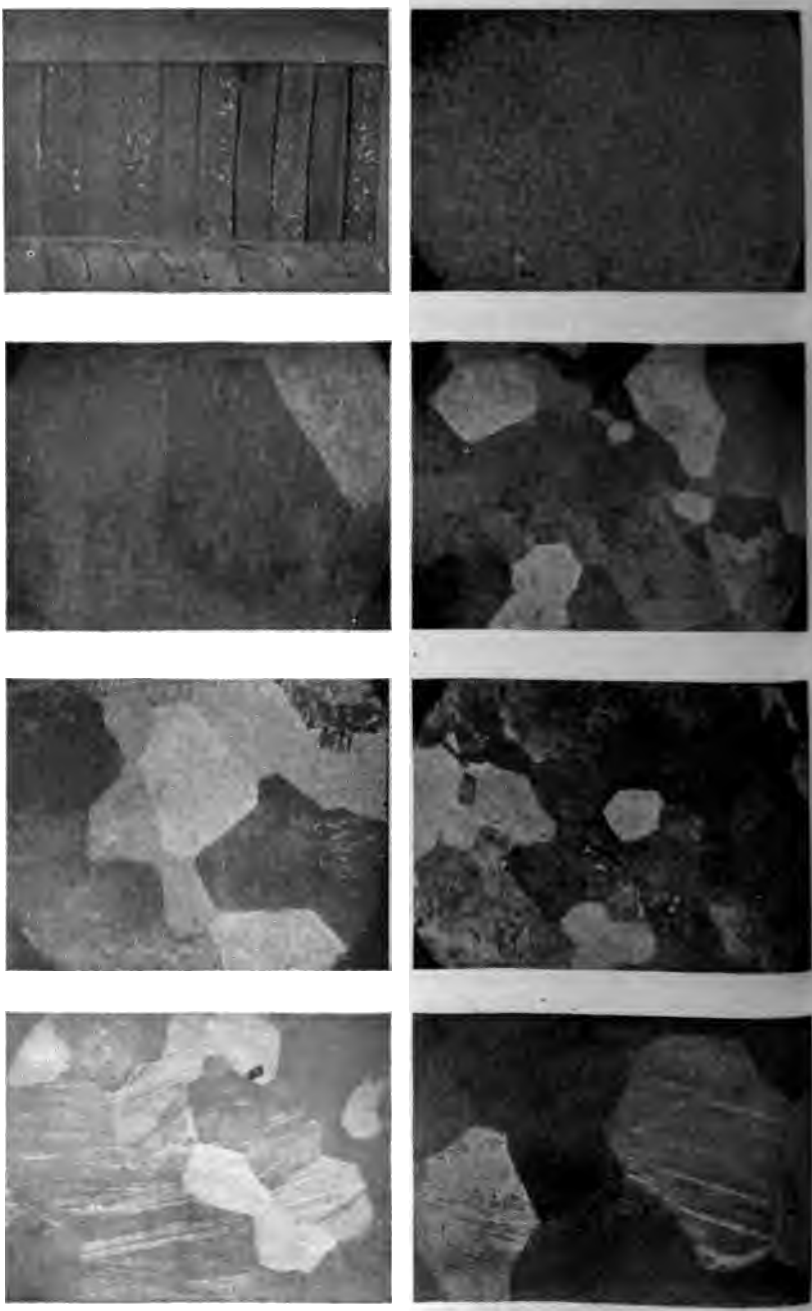
44. Fig. 230, × 1½ diameters, is the top of a button of copper which has been used for calibrating a thermo-couple. The surface shows numerous dendrites composed of two axes at right angles. Etching shows that these dendrites form the skeletons of the grains as before.

45. Fig. 226, × 30 diameters, shows a cross section of commercial copper (unrefined) cast in the form of a circular bar. The view was taken from near the centre. Large grains are seen, each built up of smaller secondaries, definitely arranged. The centres of each secondary have etched lighter in color than the outside, because the first part to solidify was purer; and as equilibrium was not established mixed crystals have been formed, as explained by Rooseboom (the theory of solid solutions).

46. When copper is rolled or hammered, the crystals are often found to be twinned. Ewing and Rosenhain have shown that these twins are the result of strain, and persist after annealing at a red heat. Similar twins are found in gold, brass, steel, etc. With great strain the secondary grains elongate in the direction of rolling.

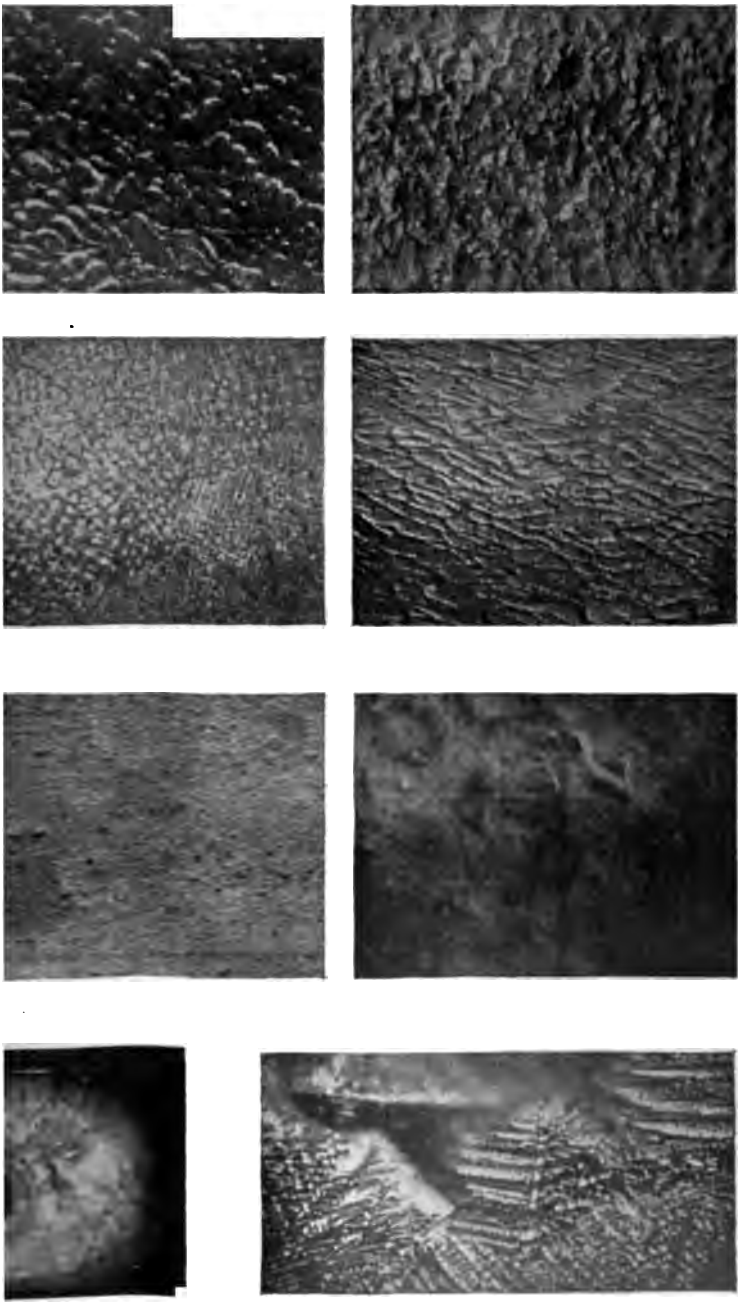
47. Fig. 227, × 30 diameters, shows a vertical section of rolled copper. The secondary grains are elongated in the direction of rolling. With further rolling, these grains become very long and attenuated and may finally break down. Annealing tends to release the strain, makes the metal more pliable, and allows the grains to rearrange themselves.

48. Fig. 228, × 50 diameters, shows some copper foil, etched with nitric acid, just as it came from the rolls. The structure is composed of a mass of grains similar to those of Fig. 227, slightly elongated in one direction. All trace of the primary (original) crystallization has entirely disappeared. The foil possessed a



CADMIUM × 30 DIAMS.

FIG. 216. Rolled and annealed.
" 217.—Rolled.
" 218. " " "
" 219.— " " and annealed.
" 220. " " "
" 221.— " " "
" 222. Annealed and strained.
" 223.—Annealed and strained.



Copper, slowly cooled × 30 diams.
Cu. impure, cast × 30 "
Cu. foil unannealed × 50 "
Cu. slowly cooled × 1½ "

FIG. 225. Cu. Electrolytic × 50 diams.
" 227. Rolled Copper × 30 "
" 229.—Cu. foil annealed × 50 "
" 231.—Gold, slowly cooled × 30 "

large amount of spring, but, on heating to a dull red and slowly, this disappeared.

49. Fig. 229, ×50 diameters, shows this same foil after to a dull red. All trace of the fine-grained structure h and in its place is a coarser, mottled structure with bro daries to the grains.

Gold.

50. The structure of gold has been studied by Arnold Andrews.* The latter found that pure gold crystallize cubic system: that the primary crystals as seen in sec chiefly hexagonal, and are built up of secondaries which erally belong to the cubic system. Roberts-Austen and in a paper on the structure of metals, its origin and ca scribed the structure of gold and the effects of various im

51. Fig. 231, × 30 diameters, shows some of the dendr with in a slowly-cooled gold button, and in Fig. 233 is t under a magnification of about 10 diameters, where the between the primaries can be seen.

52. Rolling breaks down the primary crystals, prod much finer structure, which on annealing grows to a con size, as has been shown by Roberts-Austen. The effects strain in producing slip-bands and twinning have been st Ewing and Rosenhain, and it would seem that gold cl sembles copper.

Lead.

53. In Fig. 232, is shown a specimen of very pure lead in the laboratory of the late Professor Percy, by pouri the liquid from a partly solidified crucible of metal. T dritic structure (reduced ½) is clearly shown.

54. In Fig. 234 are shown three lightly etched ingots The one on the right has been cast in an iron mould, 5 i 0.6 × 0.3 inch; that on the left in a stone mould, 5 i 0.6 × 0.2 inch; whilst the centre ingot was cast in a ston but before solidification was complete, the remaining liq was poured off, and in this way the internal structure has bare. When the surface of cast lead is examined, dend seen.

55. Fig. 235, × 20 diameters, oblique illumination, sh

* "Engineering," 30 September, 28 October, 9 December, 189

lendrites. The specimen has been etched with dilute nitric acid, and the dendrites are seen to be the skeletons of the grains or primary crystals. When lead is cast on a flat stone surface better examples are seen, as in Fig. 237, × 34 diameters.

56. In Fig. 238, × 30 diameters, the secondary grains are seen. This surface was the last point to solidify in an ingot cast in stone. Etching brings out the primary crystallization very distinctly.

57. Fig. 239, × 30 diameters, shows the surface of an ingot etched with nitric acid. In addition to the primary grains, another structure is shown up by etching. Within the central grain, small markings are seen; under a high power these are seen to be tetrahedra eaten out by the acid. These tetrahedra are all similarly orientated in the same grain.

58. In Fig. 240, × 30 diameters, is seen the effect of etching the base of an ingot deeply with acetic acid. The primary grains or crystals are well shown, each grain presenting a rough surface made up of tetrahedra with distinct orientation in each grain.

59. Fig. 241, × 30 diameters, shows the surface of an ingot cast in stone, and etched for twenty-four hours with acetic acid, thus showing up the difference in orientation of the secondary grains.

60. Fig. 242, × 30 diameters, shows the base of an ingot cast in stone, and very deeply etched with acetic acid. Orientation here is evidently about a trigonal axis.

61. The effect of strain is to produce innumerable fine slip-lines.

62. Fig. 243, × 35 diameters, shows such lines set up by bending, in lead, cast on a flat stone surface. The boundaries between the primary crystallization have become more pronounced. So far the author has observed no broad slip-bands or twins such as are seen in bismuth, cadmium, etc., but true twins do occur on annealing sheet lead. It was noticed that these strain-lines or lines of slip occur crossing the two main axes of the dendrites at a large angle. Three systems of parallel slip-lines have been observed in a single grain, and these are parallel to the three sides of the tetrahedra eaten out by etching. A fourth possible one would be in the plane of the photograph and parallel to the fourth face of the tetrahedra. Hence it would seem that these slip-lines would coincide with a possible cleavage parallel to the fundamental octahedron (111), if we consider that the two arms of the dendrites coincide with two of the axes of the cube.

63. In Fig. 244, × 30 diameters, a cast surface, etched with

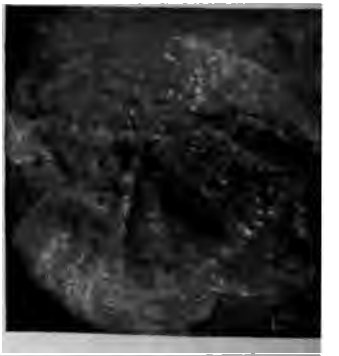
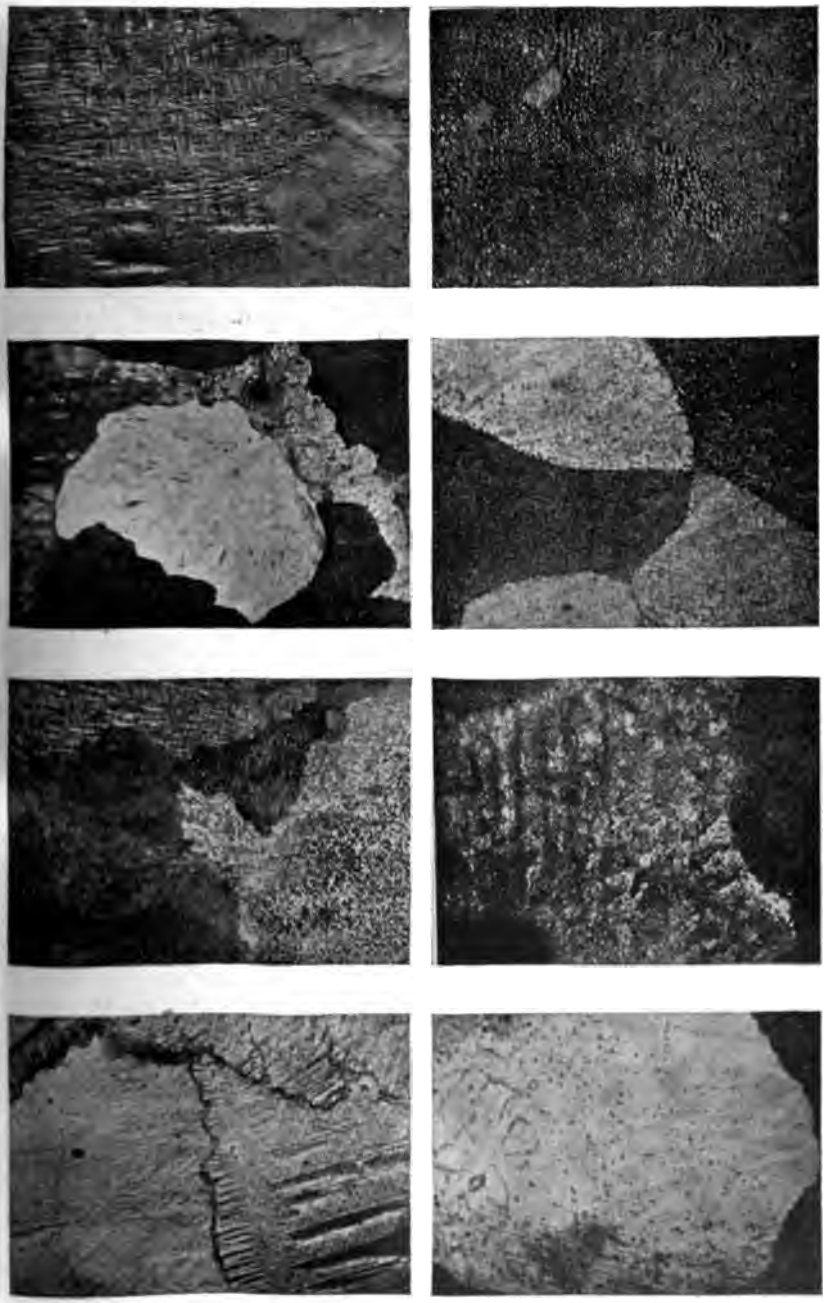


Fig. 232. Lead crystals reduced.
" 234. Lead ingots.

Fig. 233.—Gold slowly cooled
" 235.—Lead, cast, surface
" 236.—Lead, rolled and ani



LEAD.

Fig. 237.—Cast × 35 diams.
" 239.— " etched × 30 diams.
" 241.— " " " "
" 243.— " and strained × 35 diams.

Fig. 238.—Cast × 30 diams.
" 240.— " Etched × 30 diams.
" 242.— " " " "
" 244.—Etched and strained × 30 diams.

nitric acid and stained, is seen the relation of the slip-lines to the tetrahedra or secondary crystallization. Hammering and rolling break up the primary crystallization, and a very fine-grained structure results.

64. Fig. 246 shows two strips produced by rolling out small ingots similar to those seen in Fig. 234. They measure 4 inches by 0.6 × 0.12 inch. Under the microscope the structure is similar to that seen in Fig. 217. Annealing causes a rearrangement and the growth of crystals or grains follows.

65. Fig. 248 shows the same pair of strips annealed for seven days at a temperature of about 180 degrees Cent. (356 degrees Fahr.).

66. In Fig. 245 is shown a piece of sheet lead, 3 inches by 2.5 × 0.05 inch thick. It is several years old, and there is no doubt that the difference in size of the crystallization between the freshly rolled metal in Fig. 246 and the old in Fig. 245 is due to growth in the strained metal at normal temperatures, for on rolling out a piece of the old sheet lead a structure as fine as in Fig. 246 was produced.

67. Fig. 247 shows the same sheet annealed for seven days at about 180 degrees Cent. (356 degrees Fahr.), and the growth of crystals is very marked.

68. Fig. 236 shows a piece of sheet lead 2.5 inches by 2 × 0.07 inch annealed for eight days discontinuously. It was annealed during the day, but cooled down to the ordinary temperature of the laboratory during the night. It would seem that discontinuous annealing caused a larger crystallization. The temperature of annealing was about 180 degrees C. (356 degrees Fahr.) as before. Besides several crystals of enormous size compared with the freshly rolled structure, it is noticed that very many of the crystals are twinned. These twins, as in the case of those met with in annealed sheet gold, brass, etc., are therefore the product of annealing. The annealing of lead has recently formed the subject of research by Ewing and Rosenhain,* who have even made crystals cross a weld by annealing at 200 degrees C.

Platinum.

69. Fig. 249, × 30 diameters, shows the dendrites found on the surface of a platinum button. They consist of two axes at right angles, and form the skeletons of the grains or crystals as

* Philosophical Transactions, Royal Society.

n the case of the other metals examined. Platinum has the same granular structure as gold, etc., secondary grains being revealed n the large crystals by deep etching, whilst strain produces slip-nes related to these etching pits. Andrews has recently worked ut the structure of platinum.*

Silver.

70. Fig. 250, × 30 diameters, shows the surface structure of an ngot of silver. Three or more primary crystals or grains are seen o be built up of numerous secondaries, possessing distinct orienta-ion.

71. Fig. 251, × 15 diameters, shows the surface of a button llowed to cool slowly in the crucible under a cover of borax. The rystallization is extremely coarse, the illustration showing only art of four parallel branches of a single dendrite. The difference etween Figs. 250 and 251 is due to the difference in rate of ooling.

72. Fig. 252, × 30 diameters, represents the surface of a small ngot cast under a thick cover of salt. There is a very curious lendrite structure, which in places passes into coarse grains as in ig. 253, × 30 diameters.

73. In Fig. 255, × 30 diameters, is seen the intermediate stage etween Figs. 252 and 253.

74. Fig. 254, × 8 diameters, shows the structure of electrolyti-ally deposited silver. Distinct crystalline forms are seen, and Fig. 256, × 8 diameters, shows some of the simpler variety. It was attempted to cut sections of the more massive growth to obtain their internal structure, as in the case of copper, but without suc-ess. Electrolytic iron and nickel, on the other hand, form a deposit consisting of numerous coatings like an onion, and a section shows that structure. If a cupellation button of silver be examined very good examples of dendritic structure are often seen. Figs. 257 to 262 are all taken from a single button.

75. In Fig. 257, × 30 diameters, is seen the centre of crystal-lization of a dendrite. Two axes are seen at right angles, and from each axis there is a perpendicular growth, growing coarser as we leave the centre of crystallization. There is a cubic symmetry.

76. Fig. 259, × 30 diameters, shows one of the arms or axes near its centre, whilst Fig. 261 shows the end of the same. As the

* Philosophical Transactions, Royal Society.

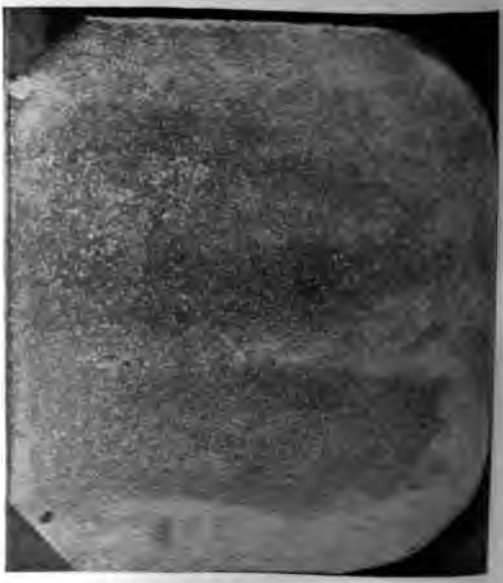


FIG. 245.—Sheet lead.
" 247.— " " " (Fig. 245 annealed).

FIG. 246.—Rolled lead.
" 248.— " " " (Fig. 246 annealed).

Platinum slowly cooled × 30 diams.
Ag. slowly cooled × 15 diams.
" cast under cover of salt × 30 diams.
" " " " " " " "

FIG. 250.—Silver ingot, surface × 30 diams.
" 252.—Ag. cast under salt × 30 "
" 254.—Ag. electrolytic × 8 "
" 256.—" " × 8 "

secondary grains approach the end of the axis they themselves possess a structure in which there are two main axes, together with a radial as well as a concentric structure.

77. Fig. 258, ×30 diameters, shows the junction of two primary grains or crystals, in which the radial and concentric structure of the secondary grains is very marked. A marking similar to the concentric one is seen at the end of an axis, as in Fig. 261, × 30 diameters.

78. Figs. 260 and 262, × 15 and 30 diameters respectively, oblique illumination, show the normal structure of the surface. A few of the grains or crystals, as in Fig. 262, show a radial as well as a concentric structure. At first it was thought that these marked polygonal boundaries were those of the primary crystals, but on closer examination they are seen to cut across the grains in several places. These pseudo-boundaries, it is true, do coincide with the real boundaries, as a rule, but in many cases they are seen to be distinct. As Ewing and Rosenhain have shown, the difference between the two is clearly shown by slip-lines when the metal is strained. The pseudo-boundaries are the result of contraction in cooling, like the columnar structure of basalt.

79. A silver cupellation button, from which the copper had not been entirely removed, was examined. Although the axial arrangement of the secondary grains in the primary was not so sharp, when present, as in the case of pure silver, the concentric and radial structure of the smaller primaries was more marked.

80. Fig. 263, × 15 diameters, shows the axial arrangement of a dendrite. The extremity of an axis is seen in Fig. 264, × 15 diameters, oblique illumination, together with some of the smaller primaries. It is very hard to distinguish between the largest secondary grains of a dendrite and the smallest primaries, and it is probable that, as they are of the same generation, the one set passes into the other.

81. Figs. 265 and 266, ×30 diameters, show the radial markings and the boundaries of the large grains. The distinct boundaries may be due to a trace of eutectic present. When an ingot or button of silver is strained—as, for instance, by hammering—marked parallel twinning is seen. The broadest twins usually lie perpendicular to the line of strain. In addition to these broad bands are numerous series of finer parallel twinning, running at all angles. In some cases the straining appears to have produced

Tin.

82. When an ingot of tin is cast, it possesses a plain bright surface if pure. If impure, the surface is covered more or less by dendritic crystals due to the formation of mixed crystals, whose outer portions solidify at a slightly lower temperature than their centres. In the case where a eutectic is formed, this shrinks on cooling, leaving the dendrites standing above the surface. If the surfaces of ingots be etched, they are seen to be coarsely granular, the size of the grains, and to some extent their shape, varying with the mould used and with the purity of the metal. The temperature of the mould and of casting also alters the size of the grains, the higher the temperature, the larger the grains.

83. Fig. 267 shows four ingots of tin which have been etched with dilute nitric acid and then cleaned with dilute hydrochloric, which removes the oxide of tin very quickly.

a is pure tin cast in a cold iron mould. Its dimensions are 5 inches by 0.6 × 0.4 inch thick.

b is pure tin cast in a stone mould. Dimensions are 5 inches by 0.6 × 0.2 inch.

c is pure tin cast in an elliptical iron mould. Its largest dimensions are 4.5 inches by 0.7 × 0.4 inch.

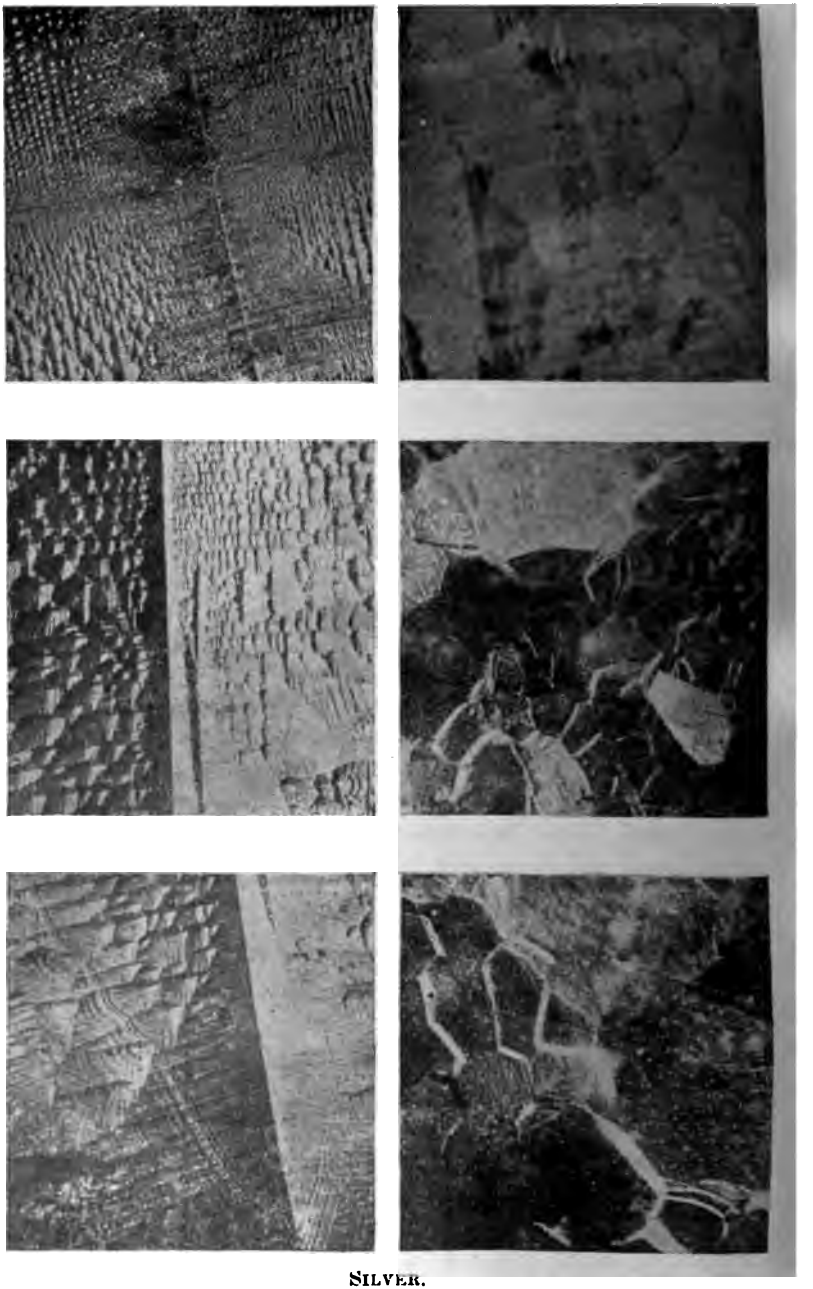
d is impure tin cast in the same mould as *a*, but is only 0.3 inch thick.

84. The structures of *a*, *b*, and *c* are all similar, but that of *d* is of a much finer character, the grains being much more elongated, and point towards the centre of the ingot. If, in casting an ingot, the mould be tilted and the liquid tin poured away just before solidification is complete, a difference in structure is noticed between pure and impure tin.

85. Fig. 280 shows two such ingots—one pure, the other impure. That on the left is very impure, and the whole mass is seen to be composed of dendrites and skeleton crystals. That on the right is pure grain tin and no dendrites can be seen.

86. Fig. 268, × 30 diameters, shows the dendritic structure of tin, which has been cast on a flat stone surface. Part of the main axis of a dendrite is seen.

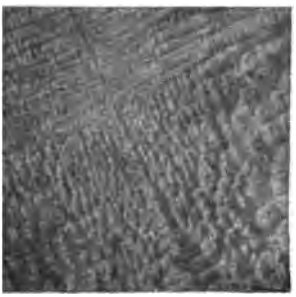
87. In Fig. 269, × 30 diameters, is seen the base of a very thin sheet cast on stone and a further development of the structure appears. This shows the junction of two grains with their dendritic framework.

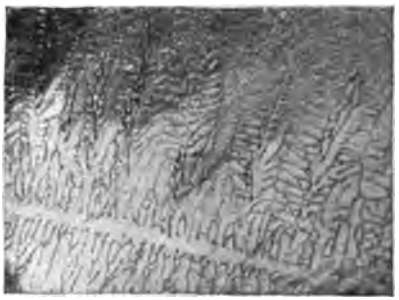


SILVER.

FIG. 257.—Cupelled × 30 diams.
" 259.—Continuation of Fig. 57.
" 261.— " " 59.

FIG. 258.—Cupelled × 30 diams.
" 260.— " × 15 "
" 262.— " × 30 "





c *b* *c*

-upelled containing cu. × 15

cupelled containing cu. × 30

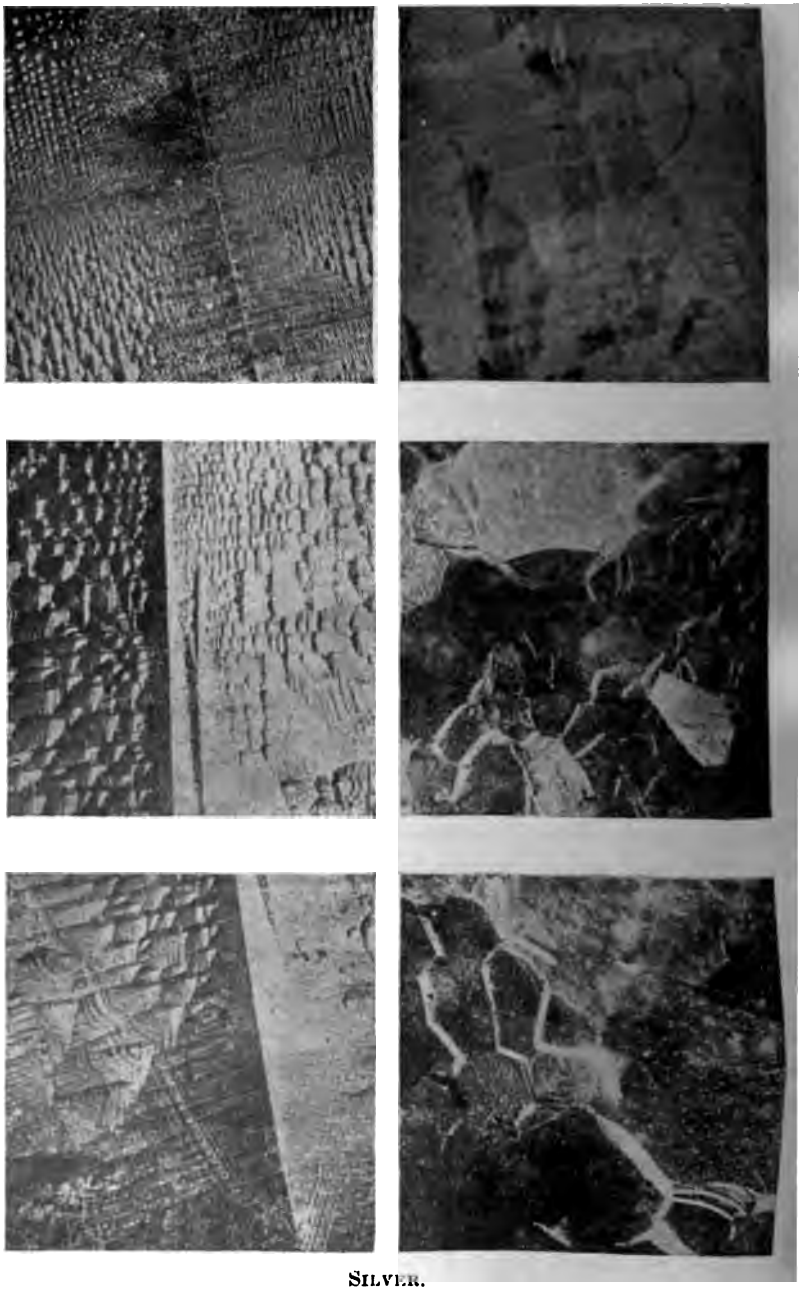
of tin.

Fig. 264.—Ag. cupelled containing cu. × 15 diams.

Fig. 266.—Ag. cupelled containing cu. × 30 diams.

Fig. 268.—Tin cast on stone × 30 diams.

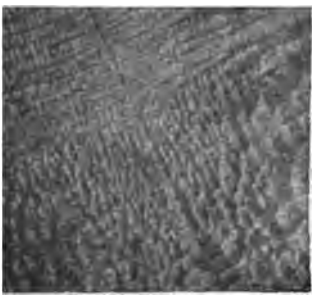
" 269.— " " " " × 30 "



SILVER.

FIG. 257. Cupelled × 30 diams.
" 259.—Continuation of Fig. 57.
" 261.— " " 59.

FIG. 258.—Cupelled × 30 diams.
" 260.— " × 15 "
" 262.— " × 30 "



c *b* *c*

g. cupelled containing cu. × 15

g. cupelled containing cu. × 30

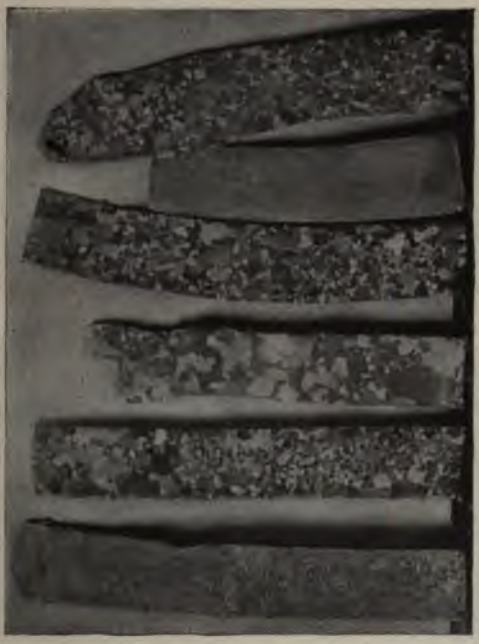
ots of tin.

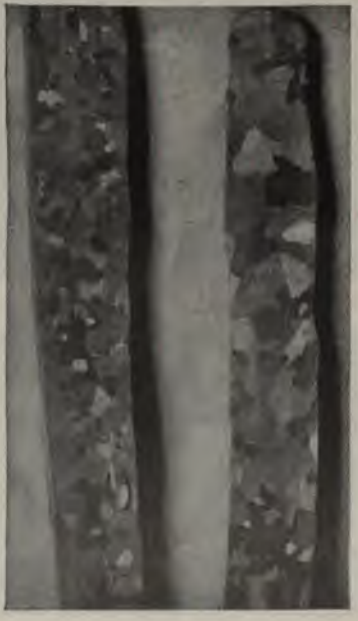
FIG. 264.—Ag. cupelled containing cu. × 15 diams.

FIG. 266.—Ag. cupelled containing cu. × 30 diams.

FIG. 268.—Tin cast on stone × 30 diams.

" 269.— " " " " × 30 "

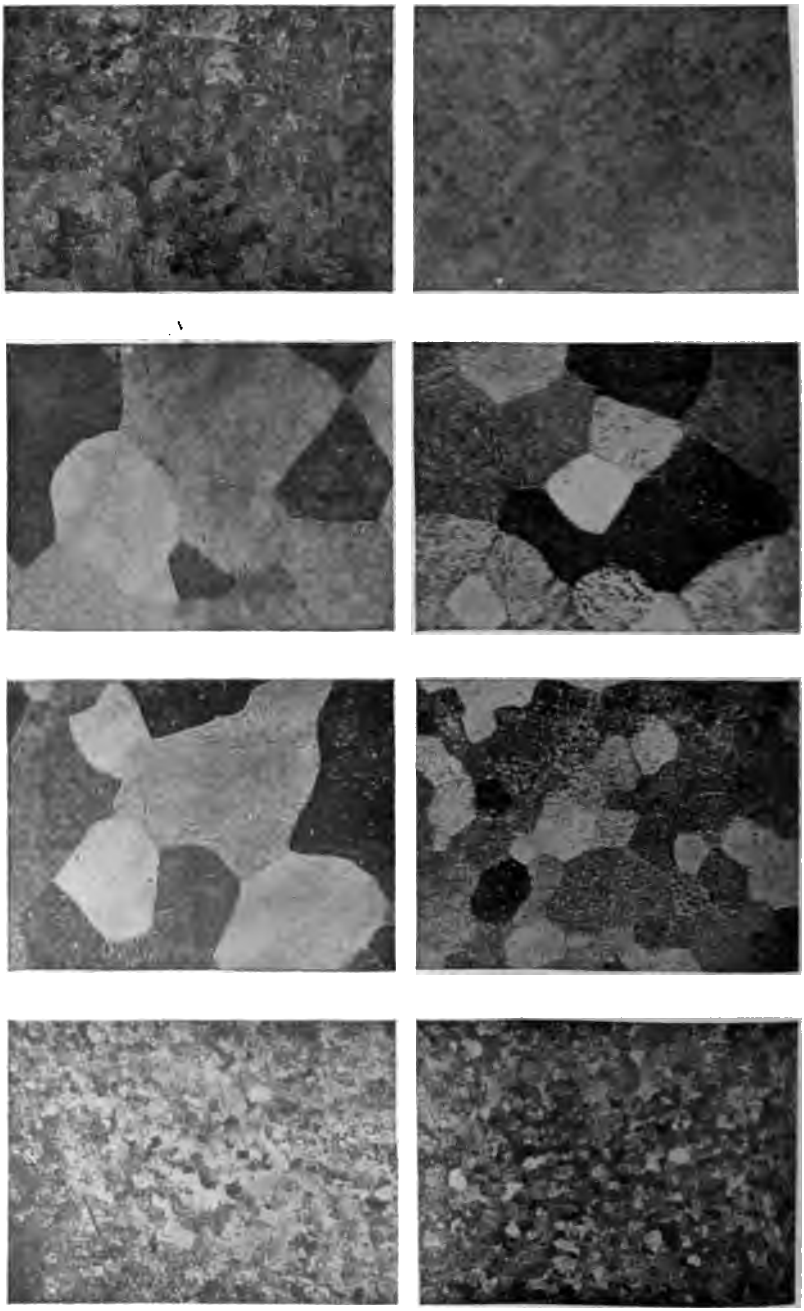




TIN.

FIG. 278.—Rolled and annealed.
" 280.—Cast.

FIG. 279.—Rolled.
" 281.—Annealed (Fig 79).



TIN.

FIG. 282.—Rolled 0.5 mm thick × 30 diams.
" 284.—Annealed 0.9 mm " × 15 "
" 286.— " 0.5 " " × 15 "
" 288.—Hammered × 30 "

FIG. 283.—Rolled 0.1 mm thick × 30 diams.
" 285.—Annealed 0.9 mm thick × 15 diams.
" 287.— " 0.25 " " × 15 "
" 289.—Hammered and annealed × 35 "

88. Fig. 270, × 30 diameters, shows a smaller dendrite from the surface, th two main axes at right angles, set in a groundmass which is made up of small secondary grains. These secondary grains of tin are well shown in Fig. 271, × 75 diameters. When pure tin is cast in a mould, especially in an iron one, wherever it has solidified last a concentric arrangement due to shrinkage is seen. It is generally extremely slight, but may be accentuated by giving the mould a slight jar, when vibrations are set up. This structure is seen at the lower part of ingot *c* in Fig. 267. It also occurs in slightly impure tin, as at the centre of the surface of ingot *d*. If the centre of this point of last solidification be examined under the microscope, the normal structure of the secondary grains is seen, as in Fig. 271.

89. Fig. 272, × 30 diameters, oblique illumination, shows leaf-like dendrites often found on the surface of ingots. In this case, as in all dendrites found at the surface, the secondary grains are much larger than those of the surrounding tin, and are more regularly formed, due to the fact that they had more freedom of growth.

90. Fig. 273, × 30 diameters oblique illumination, shows dendrites similar to those in Fig. 272, after very deep etching with dilute nitric acid.

91. Fig. 274, × 30 diameters, shows the normal surface of cast tin, etched for twelve hours with dilute nitric acid. The large primary crystals or grains, built up of small secondaries with definite orientation, are clearly seen.

92. Fig. 275, × 30 diameters, shows the base of an ingot etched for twelve hours. The primary and the secondary grains are much smaller, due to their having solidified against the comparatively cold surface of the iron mould.

93. In Figs. 276 and 277, × 30 diameters, oblique illumination, are seen the large grains of an ingot of pure tin, which has been etched for 24 hours with very dilute hydrochloric acid to ensure very slow action. The secondary grains show plane faces, and closely resemble cleavage as seen in minerals. In some cases pits were eaten out, having plane faces with the form of an octahedron. Ewing and Rosenhain have obtained a characteristic structure by casting against glass.

94. When tin, either cast or slowly cooled, is rolled, the original structure is destroyed, and a new very fine crystallization is set up.

95. **Fig.** 279 shows a bar of tin cast in stone rolled out.

Its dimensions are 4 inches by 0.7 inch, thickness 0.126 inch. Its structure has been entirely destroyed, and this fine crystallization has been set up in its place. On annealing, rearrangement takes place, and a structure consisting of coarse grains is produced.

96. Fig. 281 is part of the same rolled bar, after annealing for ten days at a temperature under 200 degrees C. (392 degrees Fahr.). Large grains have grown out of the fine crystallization, their orientation is marked, and their boundaries distinct.

97. In order to find out whether any relation existed between the thickness of the rolled bar and the size of the grains, unannealed and annealed, one of the bars, Fig. 279, was put through the rolls till it became reduced in thickness to 0.035 inch. Half of it was cut into lengths from 2.9 to 2.2 inches long and 0.5 inch wide. The other half was rolled down to 0.02 inch and cut into lengths of about 3 inches (0.5 to 0.6 wide). One of these was rolled down to 0.01 inch, another was taken to foil 0.004 inch thick. Samples of each were annealed for five days on a hot-plate at a temperature of 180 degrees C. On etching it was found that the size of grains in all the annealed specimens varied considerably, small and large being found in each. But it was seen that the thicker the metal the more numerous were the large grains.

98. Fig. 278 shows six of the strips referred to above. The first three pieces are 0.035 inch thick, the first of which is the unannealed specimen. The last three are 0.02 inch thick, and the centre one is unannealed. The contrast is marked.

99. Figs. 298 and 299 show two pieces 0.01 inch thick, which have been annealed with the others, but, after annealing, one end of each was quickly raised to the melting point by means of a Bunsen beneath the hot-plate. As soon as the tin started to melt, the Bunsen was turned out and the whole slowly cooled. The junction of the annealed and remelted parts is clearly seen. In the former, there are the usual grains more or less equi-dimensional, whilst in the latter it is seen that a few crystals occupy the whole mass. It is seen that the large long crystals of the melted part have grown from and are continuous with the crystals in the unmelted part. This shows the relative freedom to grow in the liquid and in the solid states.

100. Under the microscope the difference between the rolled metal of various thicknesses is distinct. The piece 0.035 inch thick showed a structure as coarse as in Fig. 287, but the grains had rough irregular boundaries.

101. Fig. 282, ×30 diameters, oblique illumination, shows the structure of the piece 0.02 inch thick. The grains have become minute and are less distinct.

102. Fig. 283, × 30 diameters, oblique illumination, is the piece rolled down to 0.004 inch. Its structure is minute but granular, and the grains are seen to be rather more distinct than those of the 0.02 inch strip. In the case of the annealed specimens, the difference between the pieces of 0.035 and 0.02 inch in thickness is not very noticeable, but when 0.01 inch is reached the grains are seen to be very much smaller.

103. Fig. 284, × 15 diameters, oblique illumination, shows the piece 0.035 inch thick after annealing. The grains or crystals have increased many times in size, their edges have become more regular, and the whole system of crystallization has become more distinct.

104. Fig. 285, ×15 diameters, oblique illumination, shows some of the smaller crystals from the same strip.

105. Fig. 286, × 15 diameters, oblique illumination, shows the 0.02 inch strip after annealing, the size of grain being but slightly, if any, less than that of the thicker strip.

106. In Fig. 287, × 15 diameters, oblique, is seen the 0.01 inch strip after annealing. The grains or crystals are very much smaller. On comparing Fig. 282 with Fig. 286, and Fig. 283 with Fig. 287 the enormous change due to annealing is clearly seen, and this is even more marked because the annealed strips have been photographed with only half the magnification of the rolled specimens.

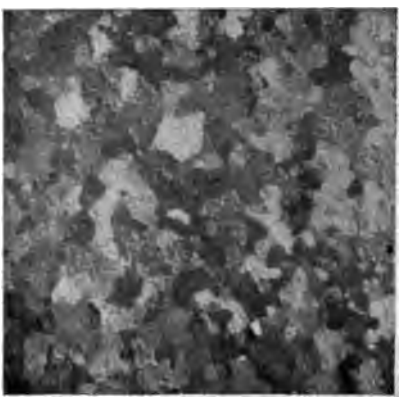
107. Hammering produces similar effects to rolling.

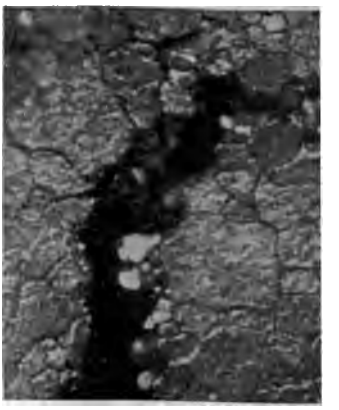
Fig. 288, × 30 diameters, oblique illumination, shows a piece of tin hammered out to 0.08 inch thick, etched with dilute nitric acid and washed with dilute hydrochloric. The original structure has disappeared, and a finer crystallization has taken its place. Annealing causes a growth of crystals as before.

108. Fig. 289, × 35 diameters, oblique, shows the effect of annealing for three hours at a temperature below 200 degrees C. (392 degrees F.), whilst in Fig. 290, × 35 diameters, is seen a patch of the largest crystals grown in that time.

109. In Fig. 291, × 33 diameters, is shown a piece of the same tin hammered to 0.05 inch thick, and annealed for fifteen hours, showing a great increase in size and regularity of crystals.

110. Fig. 292, × 30 diameters, shows the structure of ham-





TIN.

FIG. 290.—Annealed × 35 diams.
" 292.—" 10 days × 30 diams.
" 294.—Heated to melting point × 35 diams.

FIG. 291.—Annealed × 33 diams.
" 293.—Horiz. sect. of (Fig. 92) ×
" 295.—Fracture of (Fig. 94) ×

nered tin after annealing below 200 degrees C. (392 degrees F.) for ten days. When compared with Fig. 288, the difference in structure due to annealing is very striking. It would seem that the fine crystals tend to become more definite in boundary, their several neighboring grains become oriented in the same way, and finally merge into one another to form a large grain or crystal. The largest grain in Fig. 292 shows the outline of the smaller grains which build it up; their outline is the result of etching after a slight annealing.

111. Fig. 293, × 30 diameters, shows a section of the same. Curious rectilinear markings are seen. These are not scratches, and are distinct from the slip-bands and lines produced by straining. They are differently oriented in different crystals. They may however have been produced by strain in the process of cutting the section.

112. Fig. 294, × 35 diameters, oblique illumination, shows a piece of hammered tin 0.08 inch thick which has been slowly annealed up to the beginning of fusion. It was supported at each end and heated until it broke by its own weight. The fracture is seen in Fig. 295, × 35 diameters. The coarse granular structure produced by the heating has been shown up by fusion at the boundaries.

113. Tschernoff, who is followed by Sauveur, says that the growth or coarsing of the grain of steel as revealed by its fracture cannot occur during rise of temperature, but occurs only during fall of temperature. This may be true for the constituent ferrite, but the growth of grain of the martensite takes place as the temperature rises (above Ac) just as in the above example of tin.

114. When tin is strained by bending, slip-bands or twins are produced as well as slip-lines. Figs. 296 and 297, × 30 diameters, show such twinning produced in cast tin (cast on a flat stone surface). The metal has been etched with dilute nitric acid. In Fig. 297 the two parallel systems are very pronounced.

Zinc.

115. When an ingot of zinc is examined, dendrites similar to those of lead and tin are often found.

Fig. 303, slightly reduced, shows the surface of an ingot cast in a stone mould. The granular crystallization is shown in Fig. 302 by etching.

Fig. 304, × 30 diameters, shows part of a dendrite on the

TIN.

FIG. 296.—Strained and etched × 30 diams.

FIG. 298. " 297.— " " " × 30 "

Fig. 301.—Rolled.
" 303.—Ingot, surface.

ZINC.

Fig. 300.—Rolled and Annealed.
" 302.—Ingot, etched.

surface of metal cast on stone. There are three main axes, giving the dendrite a hexagonal type of structure.

Fig. 305, × 30 diameters, shows the base of the same metal with its coarse granular structure. Etching reveals the differences in orientation of the secondary grains as in the case of lead, tin, etc.

Straining produces parallel twinning as before.

Fig. 306, × 30 diameters, shows this structure in a surface similar to Fig. 305.

In Fig. 307, × 30 diameters, several twinnings are seen, which vary in direction as they pass from one grain to another. Etching makes the effect more pronounced by showing up the orientation of the grains as in Fig. 308, × 30 diameters, oblique illumination.

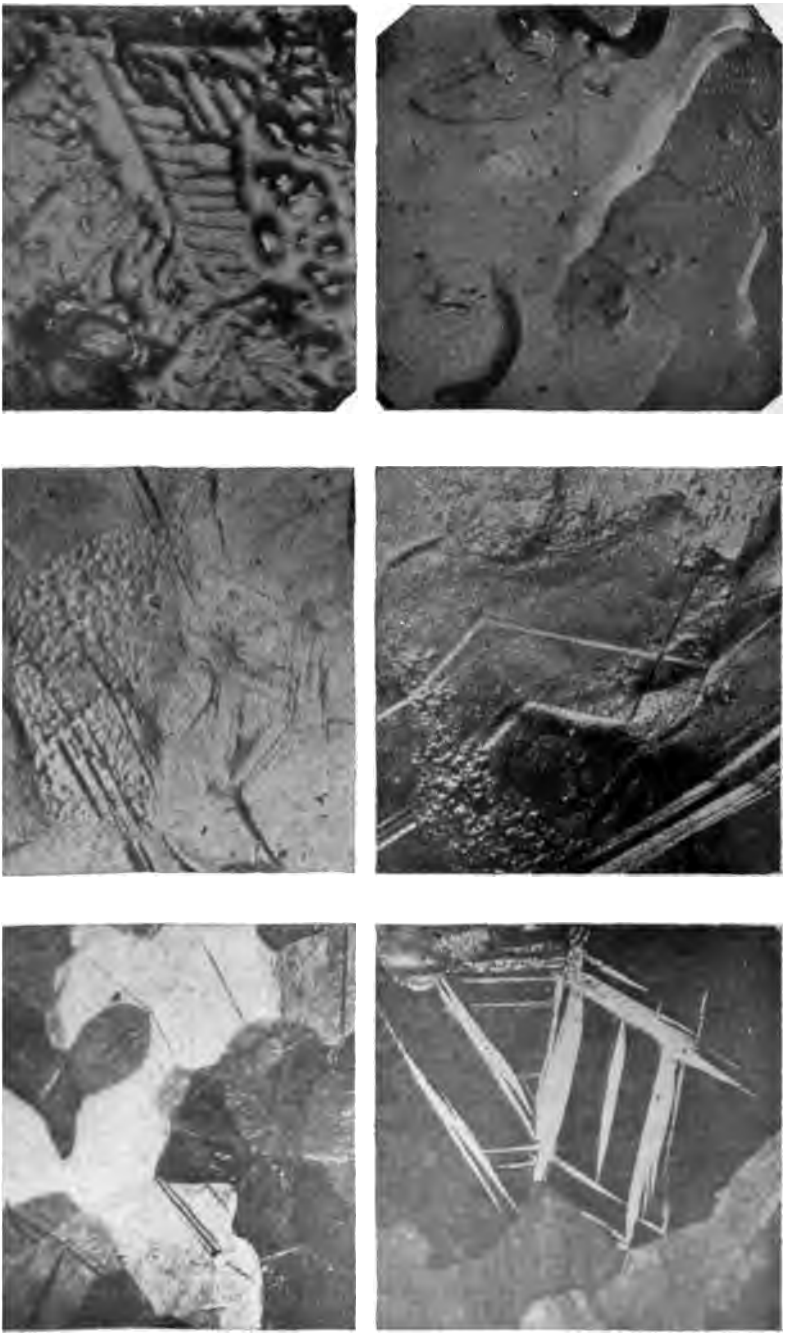
116. In Fig. 309, × 30 diameters, is illustrated a view of the surface of the same metal. The primary grains are coarser, due to the relatively slower cooling, and the twinning is more pronounced. When zinc is rolled out into thin strips, the metal is very pliable. The structure of the original cooling has been entirely destroyed, and a new one takes its place, much finer than that of rolled tin, lead or cadmium.

Fig. 301 shows five strips rolled out to 2 to 4 by 0.4 by 0.04 inch thick. The structure cannot be seen without the aid of a lens.

117. Fig. 300 shows the same strips annealed for seven days at 200 degrees C. (392 degrees F.) on a hot plate. Large coarse irregular grains or crystals have been formed, far larger than in the case of tin, lead, etc. Whereas the unannealed strips are flexible and very tough, the annealed specimens are very brittle. Bending or straining to the slightest degree causes the development of cracks which originate as slip-bands more or less parallel to the normal of the line of strain. This brittleness is so pronounced that the metal cannot be rolled until it is heated to its critical temperature. Experiments seem to show that discontinuous annealing causes a more rapid growth than a continuous one. In other words, several annealings of short duration cause the crystals to grow in less time than one long annealing.

Summary.

118. In the above examples is given additional evidence of what has been pointed out by others, that when a metal reaches its freezing point it begins to crystallize out from a number of points or centres. Dendrites grow from these centres and continue to



ZINC.

Fig. 304. Cast, surface × 30 diams.
" 305. Cast base × 30 "
" 306. Cast, strained × 30 "
" 307. Cast, strained × 30 "
" 308. — Strained, etched × 30 "
" 309. Strained, etched × 30 "

grow until they meet others, when their growth is obstr
The more rapidly a metal cools past its freezing point, the
numerous will be the centres of crystallization, and therefor
smaller will be the structure. The dendrites continue to
until the whole mass becomes solid in the form of irregu
bounded crystals or grains whose orientation varies from gra
grain. In the case of impure metals the dendrites which
crystallize out are usually purer than the mother-liquor, v
freezes at a lower temperature. As a rule equilibrium is
established, and so the dendrites vary in composition from c
to outside, hence their structure is revealed when a secti
etched. Again, as a rule, the metal contracts during solidifica
and so the mother-liquor sinks beneath the surface, leaving
dendrites standing out in slight relief. These primary grai
crystals are built up of smaller or secondary grains which a
vealed in etching. They may be compared with the crysta
calcite in a crystalline limestone which break up into small rh
due to their rhombohedral cleavage, or with the crystals in ma
galena which break up into cubes because of their cubic clea

119. The effect of strain is to produce a parallel slipping
definite directions, usually related to the orientation of the pri
crystals and also to the direction of strain. In some case
effect is seen in the formation of one or more systems of pa
slip-lines, in others in the production of systems of pa
twinning. As Ewing and Rosenhain have pointed out, the
slip-lines are perpendicular to the direction of straining, wh
further straining produces other systems. When the strain
been severe, as, for instance, by rolling or hammering, the
primary crystals are broken down and a finer crystallization
their place; the greater the mechanical work upon the meta
finer the resulting crystallization.

120. Annealing causes the fine crystallization to rear
itself, and produces the growth of crystals, whose size appa
depends to some extent both on the time and temperature
nealing and the thickness of the metal. In the case of lead a
this arrangement was noticed to take place at ordinary te
atures, but of course very slowly indeed.

In conclusion the author would like to express his indebte
to the late Sir William Roberts-Austen, under whose dir
most of the work was performed, and also to Professor W
Gowland for his kindly encouragement and advice.

No. 1035.*

EXPERIMENTS WITH A LATHE-TOOL DYNAMOMETER.

BY J. T. NICOLSON, D.SC., PROFESSOR OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING AT THE MUNICIPAL SCHOOL OF TECHNOLOGY, MANCHESTER; SOMETIME PROFESSOR AT M'GILL UNIVERSITY, MONTREAL.

(Member Institution of Mechanical Engineers.)

1. In the tool-steel trials made by the Manchester Committee in 1902-03 (the report upon which was published by the Manchester Association of Engineers in their Transactions for 1903), there appeared an entire lack of uniformity in the shapes and angles of the tools submitted by the eight competing firms. There was also no obvious connection between the shapes and angles of the tools and the cutting forces upon these tools deduced in the report from the electrical power measurements made by the Committee. Neither did the shape or angle supply a clew to the causes of success and failure in the various trials with different tools.

2. On the other hand, the necessary reconsideration of the design of lathes for the rapid and heavy cutting rendered possible by the new steels introduced by Taylor and White, and now everywhere adopted, calls for a thorough and systematic investigation of the forces acting upon a cutting tool. If a standard area of cut can be agreed upon for the various sizes of lathe, a knowledge of the forces to be overcome when taking that cut,—not only for turning the work against the tool, but also for moving the slide-rest and saddle in both the traversing and surfacing directions will enable the calculation of the stresses in, and the proportioning of, the various parts of the machine to be gone about in a rational and scientific way.

3. No such knowledge has hitherto been available; and it appeared to the author that the prosecution of a somewhat extensive

---

* Presented at the Chicago meeting, May and June, 1904, of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

research into the matter would well repay the time, labor, and expense, which it would necessarily involve.

4. The present Paper records the results of over 300 serial trials, each requiring the making, recording and reducing of from 50 to 100 observations; but it is only to be looked upon as a first instalment of the work required to be done in order that the action of the tools used in a machine-shop may be thoroughly understood.

5. The thanks of the author, and, if the results herein contained should prove of value, those of the engineering public, should be given to those whose action alone rendered possible the carrying out of the work. First, viz., to the authorities of the Manchester Municipal School of Technology, who authorized the expenditure incurred for power, light, and mechanical assistance, to a not inconsiderable amount. Second, to the firm of Sir W. G. Armstrong, Whitworth & Co., for the continuance of their loan of the lathe used in the experiments by the Manchester Committee; for the donation of the remainder of the material unoperated upon in these experiments, viz., three steel forgings and three iron castings; and for the gift of large quantities of their AW steel of various sections.

6. The record of the experimenters in this field is not a very long one. In Hartig's work "Experiments on the Efficiency of Machine-Tools," * the law was enunciated that the cutting force varies in simple proportion to the depth of the shaving. In the "Proceedings of the Royal Society" for December, 1881, Mr. A. Mallock published certain observations, and the conclusions he deduced from these, upon lathe turnings, made in the engineering workshop at Cambridge University. He then gave an analysis of the forces acting upon the tool when removing the shaving; and it will be interesting to compare his results, where possible, with the experimental data given below. Professor R. H. Smith published, in his work on "Cutting Tools" in 1882, a series of diagrams and tables, giving the results of experiments made by him with a lever form of dynamometer for measuring the vertical force only; but the cutting forces he measured never exceeded 1,000 pounds, and the cutting speeds were all below 10 feet per minute.

7. Professor Smith, in the preface to his book, takes Hartig severely to task for proposing the above-mentioned law of varia-

* Leipzig, 1873.

n of force with depth; but (although the author has not had ɔess to Hartig's work) the results of the present experiments pear to substantiate Hartig's law to, at all events, a first ap-oximation; and, however valuable Professor Smith's work may , it appears to the author to be open to the criticism of lack of ɔpe and exaggeration of detail. His experimental apparatus, nsisting of a Smith and Coventry's tool-holder, with a $\frac{5}{16}$-inch ·el pin driven through it to act as a fulcrum between the cut-ıg force at the front and the weight scale at the back, was ob-ɔusly unsuited for heavy cuts, the steel pins having to sustain ɛ sum of both the cutting and weighing forces. In the dyna-ɔmeters described in this Paper this error has been avoided, and placing the horizontal and vertical axis about which the tool free to move at the back, whilst the weighing thrust is applied the front near the cutting end, and therefore between point d axis, the latter has only the small difference between the tting and weighing forces to sustain and can be made corre-ondingly small and frictionless.

8. Two dynamometers were made and used in these experi-·nts. They were each capable of measuring forces up to 15 ıs on the tool point when taking a cut. In the first, means ɔre only provided for measuring the vertical force upon the int of the tool; whilst in the second, not only the vertically ·ected force, but also that tending to push the tool and saddle ckwards, and that tending to oppose the traversing feed were ɛrved.

9. The second apparatus grew out of the first, and was only ıstructed after sufficient experience with the simpler form had licated the feasibility of a still freer suspension of the tool.

10. The force measurer itself consisted of an hydraulic support l a Bourdon gauge. The author had already had considerable ɛrience with these supports, having constructed small ones similar work, and a set for use in a rotatory transmission ıamometer, in the laboratory of the McGill University, Mon-ıl. His attention was first attracted to them in connection h the reports on railway brakes presented to this Institution by ɔtain Galton,* in which a support designed by Mr. George stinghouse is figured and described, and was largely used in experimental van employed by the former. The pressure , however, recorded by connecting the interior of the support

* *Proceedings*, 1878, pp. 467 and 590, also 1879, p. 170.

to a steam-engine indicator, and as there was necessarily considerable leakage of the fluid past the piston, an auxiliary fluid-supply device had to be added, which not only disturbed the readings of the pressure, but also made the instrument more complicated.

11. By reading the pressure on a Bourdon gauge, and taking precautions in making the joints, leakage can however be entirely eliminated; and the author used the instrument in this form in 1894, believing the method to be original. He has since found that many others had adopted the same plan for measuring a transmitted force, notably Napoli, Thomasset, and Maillard.

12. The principal hydraulic support, used for measuring the vertical force on the tool in both the first and second dynamometers, is shown in sectional elevation in Fig. 313. The compression piece *A*, when thrust upwards, produces pressure in the fluid, which communicates by means of the small copper pipe *B* through the make-up plug fitting *C* with the interior of the gauge tube *D*. The body of the diaphragm casing *E* is held down to the lathe saddle by means of two bolts *FF*, Fig. 312. Care must be taken in filling the diaphragm to remove all air from the contained fluid. Distilled water, which is boiled after filling the casing, makes a satisfactory medium; and a small filling screw fitted in the end of the gauge tube is necessary for ridding it of air.

13. Turning now to the other end of the dynamometer, the tool was, in the first instance, free to move only about a horizontal axis (parallel to the lathe centre line). This arrangement is shown in Figs. 310, 311, 312. The axis is formed by the points of two screws *G* passing through two massive cast-iron chocks *H* which rest upon the tool-slide. The points of the screws enter into deep centre pops made on the sides of the tool before hardening. When the tool is resting freely between the two loose chocks, and the screw points are entered into the pops, the tool clamps are tightened down hard upon the former, and when the screws are then advanced up to the tool it has only one degree of freedom to move. Friction between the tool and the cast-iron side-pieces, due to vertical motion of the former, is prevented by interposing greasy plates between them; and the tool is supported near its point by the strut *I* underneath it. This is of adjustable length, is formed into a knife-edge on top, and rests upon a knife-edge on the cast-steel beam *J* at bottom.

First Dynamometer, measuring Vertical Force only.

SIDE ELEVATION.

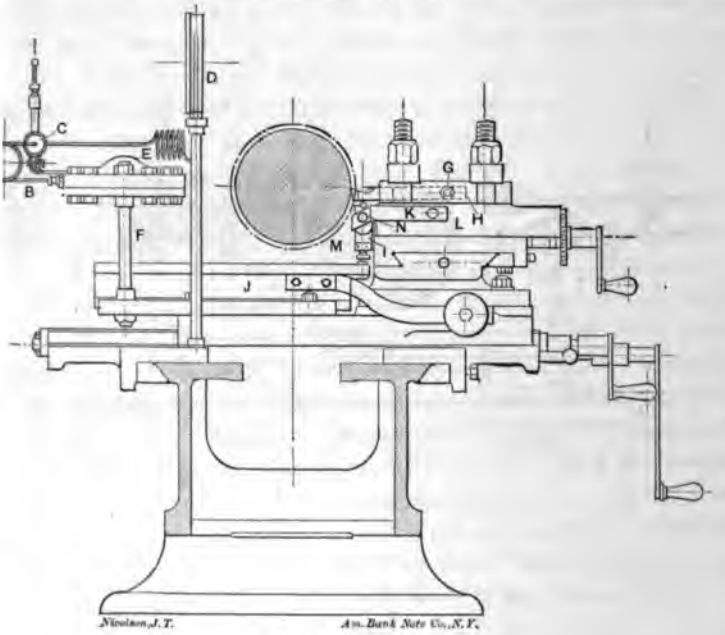


FIG. 310.

FRONT VIEW.

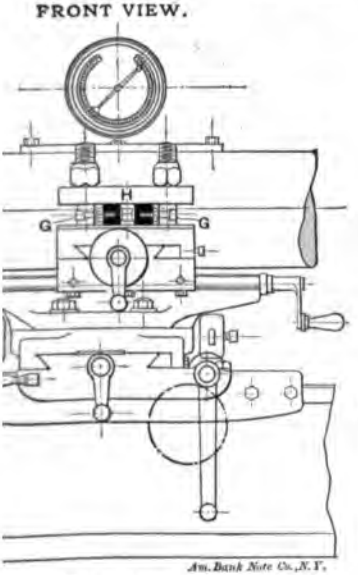


FIG. 311.

BACK VIEW.

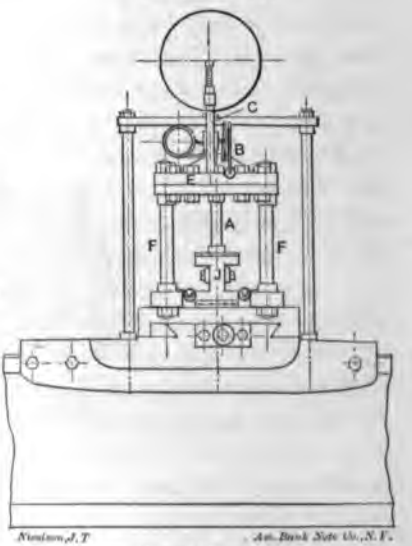


FIG. 312.

Second or Universal Dynamometer.

Sectional Elevation.

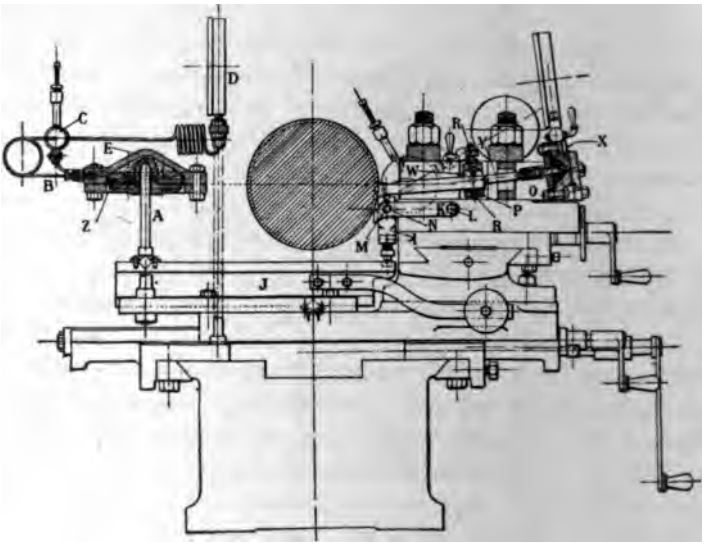


FIG. 313.

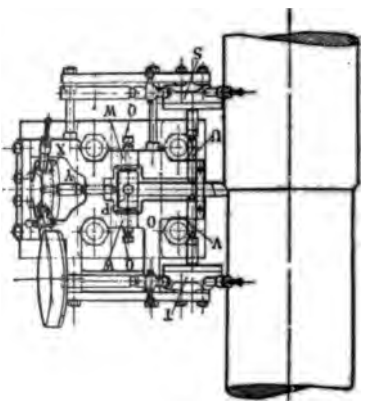


FIG. 314.—PLAN.

t. This strut *I* is kept in place during the cut by the stirrup-ed piece *K*, which is hinged on the tap-bolts *L*, and retains *I* neans of two pointed screws *M* which enter the centres of the steel pin *N* connecting the double and single eye as shown.

5. The beam is about 2 feet 4½ inches long, has a fulcrum on under side, and another knife-edge formed upon its upper side he opposite end for taking the diaphragm—strut *A*. The rum is a knife-edge 4 inches long, formed on the beam and ing on a flat steel plate upon the saddle. It is important that knife-edges should be part of the beam, so that the leverage) may remain constantly the same, notwithstanding chatter.

6. With this arrangement loads of over 10 tons on the point he tool have been taken when cutting, with but little more ation than what is felt when the tool is bolted to the tool-slide ne ordinary way. The diaphragm only yields, when the fluid ir-free, by the amount necessary to supply the increased me of the gauge due to the added pressure, and the spring he tube is able to bring the arrangement back to zero when load is removed. In order to assist this action the tool (whose t is set centrally to the work) is adjusted with a considerable p; so that, as with a spring tool, the cutting force diminishes n the tool deflects.

7. In the second form of dynamometer the same large hy-lic support *Z*, Fig. 313, cast-steel beam *J*, struts *A* and *I*, are l as in the first for measuring the downward force; but three r diaphragms are added to enable the backward and side sts to be measured. The side elevation of the whole instrument own in Fig. 313, the plan in Fig. 314, and the front and side s in Figs. 315 and 316. The loose cast-iron cheek-pieces are here ced by a casting *O*, Fig. 314, shaped to fit round the tool clamp s, and recessed to provide for the gimbal tool-holder *P*. The ct of the latter is to allow the tool freedom to move about r a horizontal axis, parallel to the lathe centre line, or a cal axis intersecting the other. Two pointed screws *Q* pass ugh *O* into centre punch marks in the gimbal piece *P*; two other similar screws *R* pass through the gimbal into marks on the top and bottom surfaces of the tool itself. he tool point can now move horizontally (as well as verti-), the strut *I* is pointed at the bottom and rests in a recess ne cast-steel beam *J*, instead of upon a knife-edge formed it as before. The stirrup piece *K* is now only used to retain

Second or Universal Dynamometer.

Front View.

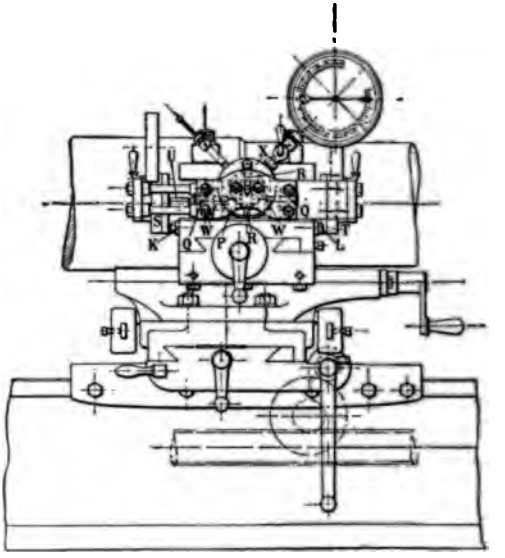


FIG. 315.

Side View.

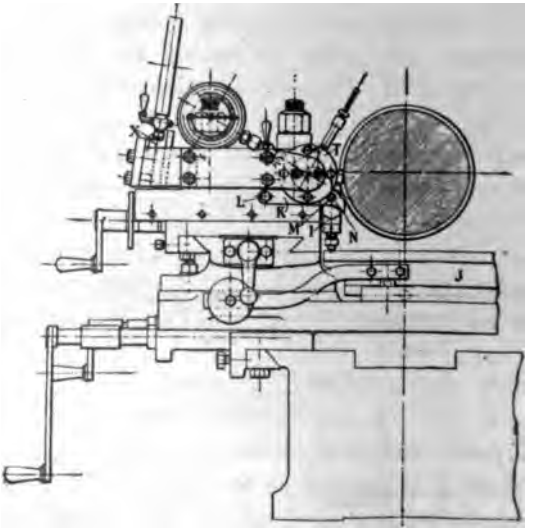


FIG. 316.

ne strut I in the direction of the depth of the cut; that strut being ree to tilt somewhat in the direction of the traverse feed. The wo hydraulic supports S and T (with struts U and V of adjustable ngth) are suitably placed so as to retain the tool in a fixed posi- on, in plan, relatively to the tool slide. When an experiment is bout to be made, compression is put on both these supports S and T by screwing and lengthening struts U and V; so that the tool s firmly held sideways by two compressive forces of from 500 o 1,000 pounds each, acting upon it from the supports. If, then, he tool slide thrusts to the right when traversing, it will increase he pressure on the right-hand support T, and diminish, by the ame amount, the pressure on the left-hand support S. If it should hrust to the left, *i.e.*, draw into the cut, it will have the reverse ffect.

18. In order to allow of the back thrust of the tool being meas- ured, the pointed screws Q are not tapped through the casting O tself, but through sliding blocks W fitting in slots therein. An ydraulic support X, with its strut Y, is supplied at the back of he tool; the strut centre line being inclined at the same angle as he tool, which, for the reason above mentioned, droops somewhat towards the work.

19. The tool projects very little behind the centres of screws Q, and there is thus but little vertical or horizontal motion of the point of strut Y, where it touches the tool, when the latter moves under the deflections of the diaphragms of supports Z, S or T. Before the cut commences, support X is also put under pressure by screwing and lengthening strut Y, so that the tool is kept from running in by being pressed with considerable force through the blocks W, against the front of the slats formed in the casting O. Should the tool, when taking its cut, thrust backwards with a maller force than that corresponding to the initial pressure put upon diaphragm X, that pressure must, of course, be suitably iminished by unscrewing and shortening strut Y.

20. The general arrangement of the apparatus is shown in three hotographs, Figs. 317, 318 and 319. For these the author is in- ebted to the kindness of his colleague, Mr. Fishenden, of the chool of Technology.

Experiments Made with First Dynamometer.

21. The size of steel ordinarily used in the experiments was inch square, although 1¼ and 2 inches square steel was some-

FIG. 317.
SIDE VIEW.

FIG. 318.
FRONT VIE

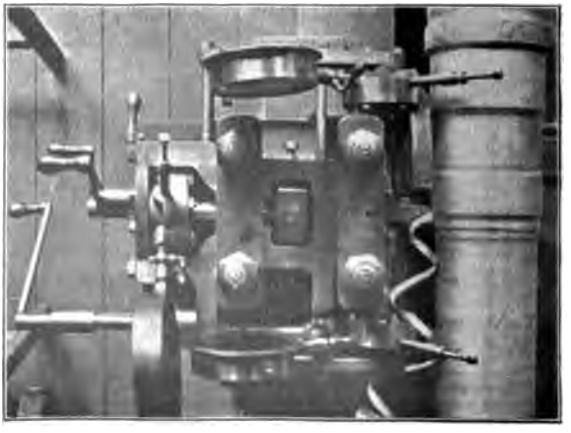


FIG. 31
PLAN.

employed. In projecting a series of trials upon the effect angle upon cutting force, the shape of the tool point in equired first of all to be carefully considered. Almost variety of shape had been sent in by the steel makers in the ttee's experiments, and there was no indication that any one e was distinctly better than all the others. The round-nosed is the most common form, and is the easiest to forge and but it has the great disadvantage from the point of view of experiments that the actual cutting angle varies on a given th the depth of the cut.

It was therefore decided to make the cutting edge horizon- at an angle in plan of 45 degrees with the axis of the work. p surface of the tool was a plane containing the cutting edge, clined at the angle called "the cutting angle" to the verti- ne which also contained the cutting edge. The cutting edge ated at a point $\frac{3}{8}$ inch from the right hand corner of the 1 $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch square tools) so that the average cut taken would downward thrust, acting as nearly as could be arranged in ntre line of the tool, so as to prevent any twisting action ndue load upon the steel centre points. The nose of the d a clearance angle in plan of not less than 1 degree, and a radius was ground on the corner between the two edges. ont clearance was 6 degrees, the tools being used with the edge on the level of the centre of the work. The form tool end is shown in plan and elevation in Figs. 333 and 334. (In the series of experiments made with the second dyna- er for elucidating the effect of different values of the angle n) made by the cutting edge with the lathe centre line, the edge was still kept horizontal, whether the plan angle $\frac{1}{2}$, 45, $67\frac{1}{2}$ or 90 degrees.)

The results of the series of trials made with the first dyna- er, in which the vertical component only of the cutting as measured, are given in Tables 1, 2, 3 and 4, and have otted in Figs. 320 to 329.

Tables 1 and 2 refer to medium cast-iron; Tables 3 to soft (fluid-pressed) steel; these being the only ds so far used in these trials. The former material what harder than ordinary shop cast-iron (*vide* Man- report), whilst the latter is a tough but not very hard

TABLE I.

RESULTS OF FIRST DYNAMOMETER TRIALS ON MEDIUM CAST IRON.

(*Speed 25 Feet per Minute.*)

DATE.	No. of Experiment.	Intended.		Tool Angles.		Actual.		Area.	Observed Vertical.		Cutting Speed.	Horse-power required.	REMARKS.
		Cut.	Trav.	Plan.	Cutting.	Cut.	Trav.		Force Lbs.	Stress Tons.			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
1903.		*Inch.*	*Inch.*	*Deg.*	*Deg.*	*Inch.*	*Inch.*	*Square Inch.*		*Square Inch.*	*Feet per min.*		
Nov. 21.....	501	1/8	1/8	45	45	0.101	0.125	0.0126	2,128	75.4	24.8	1 6	Fresh tool (failed).
"	502	1/8	1/8	45	60	0.1385	0.125	0.0173	2,186	56.6	24.7	1.680	Same tool reground.
"	503	1/8	1/8	45	60	0.2305	0.125	0.0288	3,740	58	24.55	2.78	Same tool unground.
"	504	1/8	1/8	45	75	0.1130	0.125	0 0141	2,705	85.8	24.78	2.03	Fresh tool.
"	505	1/8	1/8	45	75	0.2210	0.125	0.0276	4,775	77.3	24.58	3.55	Same tool unground.
"	506	1/8	1/8	45	75	0.3280	0.125	0.0410	6,980	76 2	24.86	5.15	" " "
"	507	1/8	1/8	45	75	0.4470	0.125	0.0559	10,230	82.5	24.1	7.47	" " "
Nov. 24.....	508	1/8	1/8	45	60	0.3620	0.125	0.0458	5,400	53.2	24.3	3.98	Fresh tool.
"	509	1/8	1/8	45	60	0.4700	0.125	0.0587	7,700	58.5	24.1	5 62	Same tool unground.
"	510	1/8	1/8	45	90	0.1000	0.125	0.0125	2,760	98.5	24.8	2.075	Fresh tool.
"	511	1/8	1/8	45	90	0.2010	0.125	0.0250	5,175	92.5	24.58	3.85	Same tool unground.
"	512	1/8	1/8	45	90	0.3070	0.125	0.0384	8,340	97.2	24.35	6.16	" " (broke).
"	513	1/4	1/4	45	45	0.2260	0.125	0.0283	4,460	70	24.53	3.305	Fresh ground.
"	514	1/4	1/4	45	45	0 3120	0.125	0.0390	6,780	77.5	24.36	5.0	Same tool unground (speeded up and failed).

"	521												
"	522												
Dec. 1.....	523	45	75	0.1260	0 0625	0.00781	1,437	83.5	24.75	1.08	Fresh tool.
"	524	45	75	0.2375	0.0625	0 01484	2,474	74.4	24.4	1.865	Same tool unground.
"	525	45	75	0.3635	0.0625	0.02271	3,738	73.6	24.22	2.75	" " "
"	526	45	75	0.4975	0.0625	0.03110	5,350	77.0	23.9	3 86	Tool reground.
"	527	45	90	0.1200	0.0625	0.00750	1,840	109.5	24.8	1.38	Fresh tool.
"	528	45	90	0.2245	0.0625	0.01403	3,278	104.1	24.4	2.42	Same tool reground.
"	529	45	90	0.3430	0.0625	0.02143	4,658	97.6	24.2	3.49	" " "
"	530	45	90	0.4660	0.0625	0.02912	6,152	94.5	23.9	4.46	" " "
Dec. 8.....	531	45	75	0.0885	0.25	0.02212	3,680	74.3	24.82	2.77	Fresh tool.
"	532	45	60	0.1055	0.25	0.02638	3.473	56.6	24.8	2.58	" "
"	533	45	60	0.2300	0.25	0.05750	6,525	50.7	24.55	4 84	Same tool reground.
"	534	45	60	0.2940	0.26	0.07350	8,740	53	24.4	6.47	" "
"	535	45	75¼	0.1750	0.25	0.04375	6,275	70.3	24.65	5.13	Fresh tool.
"	536	45	90	0.1060	0.25	0.0265	4,740	80	24.8	3.57	" "
"	537	45	90	0.1835	0.25	0.0459	8,110	79	24.6	6.04	Same tool unground.
Dec. 10.....	538	45	47.5	0.1010	0.25	0.0252	3,230	57.2	24.8	2.425	Fresh tool.
"	539	45	46	0.2180	0.25	0.0545	6,570	53.6	24.5	4.88	Same tool unground.
"	540	45	75.5	0.3300	0.25	0.0825	10,350	54	24.3	7.62	Fresh tool.
Dec. 11.....	541	45	75.5	0.1200	0.375	0.045	6,060	60.3	24.75	4.55	Same tool unground.
"	542	45	61	0.0805	0.375	0.0302	5,180	77	24.8	3.893	Fresh tool.
"	543	45	47	0.0780	0.375	0.0292	5,330	81.6	24.8	4.02	" "
"	544	45	90	0.0782	0.375	0.0293	7,600	116	24.82	5.72	" "

26. Referring to tables 1 and 3, the first two columns give the date and number of the trial, the third and fourth the intended cut and traverse, whilst the fifth and sixth give the tool angles, the seventh and eighth the actual cut and traverse, and the ninth gives the product of these, called the area of the cut. Column 10 records the vertical force actually observed upon the tool point, whilst number 11 gives the cutting stress, being the quotient of the cutting force (col. 10) by the area of the cut (col. 9). Column 12 gives the actual cutting speed, and column 13 the horse-power required for cutting, being the products of the numbers in columns 10 and 12 divided by 33,000. The last column contains remarks as to the state of the tool at the commencement of each trial and other points of special interest.

27. For both cast iron and steel it was the intention to make trials with each of four different traverses: $\frac{1}{16}$ inch, $\frac{1}{8}$ inch, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, and $\frac{3}{8}$ inch, and with four depths of cut for each traverse: $\frac{1}{8}$ inch, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch, and $\frac{1}{2}$ inch. This scheme was carried out in the case of the cast-iron, so far as was possible with the means available, for each of the four cutting angles of 45, 60, 75, and 90 degrees.

28. Table 2 indicates the scope of the cast-iron series, and records the cutting stresses observed, in tons per square inch, for each series of cuts and each of the four cutting angles employed.

29. The cutting stresses tabulated in Table 2, which are obtained by dividing the observed vertical cutting forces by 2,240 and by the area of the cut, as given in Table 1 (columns 10 and 9), have been averaged for each traverse and tool angle in Figs. 320, 321, 322 and 323, and the results obtained have been plotted in Fig. 328, as ordinates on a base of cutting angles.

30. This plate indicates a somewhat lower stress for wide than for fine traverses, although this conclusion does not appear to hold in its entirety, especially for the keenest cutting angle used (45 degrees). It may be pointed out that the spots plotted in Figs. 328 and 329 are not single experiments, but are the average stresses for all depths of cut deduced from the sloping straight lines of Figs. 320 to 323 (or Figs. 324 to 327 for steel). These sloping lines are drawn so as to allow for the differing degree of sharpness of the tool used in each experiment depending on the number of previous runs it had had. [The small figures beside each spot on the last-mentioned figures indicate the number of trials on which the tool had already been used without regrinding.]

31. The lines are drawn straight in Figs. 320 to
g the conclusion, which is the simplest that can
st approximation to the observations, that, for
ıe cutting force is simply proportional to the
ıe cutting stress is constant for a given wid tra
ven tool-angle. The positions of the spots in F
re be viewed with some degree of confidence
curacy.

TABLE II.

MEDIUM CAST IRON TRIALS.

(*Speed* 25 *Feet per Minute.*)

Numbers of Trials for Reference as given in Table I, and Cutting Stress deduced.

AVERSES		$\frac{1}{16}$ inch.				⅛ inch.				¼ inch.				½	
TS		⅛	¼	⅜	½	⅛	¼	⅜	½	⅛	¼	⅜	½	½	½
ol Angles (cutting)	45°	515	516	517	518	501	513	514	No.						
		93.5	62.5	59.3	62.1	25.4	70	77.5							
	60°	519	520	521	522	502	503	508	509	532	533	534	No.	542	No. No.
		72.6	64.2	61.4	64.2	56.6	58	53.2	58.5	56.6	50.7	53		77	
	75°	523	524	525	526	504	505	506	507	531	535	540	No.	541	No. No.
an Angle 45° throughout		82.5	74.4	75.6	77.0	85.8	77.3	76.2	82.5	74.3	70.3	54		60.3	
	90°	527	528	529	530	510	511	512	No.	536	537	No.	No.	544	No. No.
		109.5	104.1	97.6	94.5	98.5	92.5	97.2		80	79			116	

32. The variation of the cutting stress with the cutting angle very marked. It varies by nearly one hundred per cent. of its mallest value, which takes place, in every case, for a cutting angle f about 60 degrees. As subsequently shown, however, this angle f minimum cutting force is by no means that of greatest durability. A cutting angle of 80 degrees is that indicated as being best or shop use, and the cutting stress for this angle is about 75 tons er square inch.

33. In Table 3 the results obtained in the experiments on soft fluid-pressed) steel are recorded in the same manner as already escribed for cast-iron.

34. In the series of trials with soft (fluid-pressed) steel, the cheme of trials mentioned above was commenced and half ompleted, as shown in Table 4, but as by that time the

TABLE III.

RESULTS OF FIRST DYNAMOMETER TRIALS ON SOFT (FLUID-PRESSED) STEEL.

(*Speed 50 Feet per Minute.*)

DATE.	No. of Experiment.	Intended.		Tool Angles.		Actual.		Actual Area of Cut.	Observed Vertical.		Cutting Speed.	Horse-power required.	REMARKS.
		Cut.	Trav.	Plan.	Cutting.	Cut.	Trav.		Force Lbs.	Stress Tons.			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
1904.		*Inch.*	*Inch.*	*Deg.*	*Deg.*	*Inch.*	*Inch.*	*Square Inch.*		*Square Inch.*	*Feet per min.*		
Jan. 11.....	603	1/4	1/16	45	60	0.1270	0.0625	0.0079	1,143	64.6	49.5	1.714	Fresh tool.
"	604	1/4	1/16	45	60	0.2575	0.0625	0.0161	2,400	66.4	48.9	3.558	Same tool unground.
"	605	1/4	1/16	45	60	0.3650	0.0625	0.0228	4,050	79.5	48.35	5.94	" " " (Bad shape of tool, shavings curled).
Jan. 12.....	606	1/4	1/16	45	60	0.3750	0.0625	0.0234	3,630	69.3	48.0	5.28	Same tool ground to clear cutting.
"	607	1/4	1/16	45	60	0.5020	0.0625	0.0314	6,280	89.1	47.8	9.1	Same tool unground.
"	608	1/4	1/16	45	75	0.1245	0.0625	0.0078	1,390	79.5	49.5	2.85	Reforged and ground.
"	609	1/4	1/16	45	75	0.2405	0.0625	0.0150	3,360	100	48.8	4 97	Same tool unground.
"	610	1/4	1/16	45	75	0.3425	0.0625	0.0214	5,470	112	48.5	8.04	" " "
"	611	1/4	1/16	45	75	0.4600	0.0625	0.0287	7,630	119	48.0	11.12	" " "
													Fresh tool.

"	"	622	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	45	75	0.3235	0.125	0.0404	9,960	110.6	48.5	14.65	"	"
"	"	623	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	45	75	0.4575	0.125	0.0572	12,700	99	48	18.5	"	"
Jan.	14	624	1	$\frac{1}{16}$	45	45	0.1300	0.0625	0.0081	1,740	95.3	49.4	2.6	Fresh tool.	
"	"	625	1	$\frac{1}{16}$	45	45	0.2580	0.0625	0.0161	3,540	98	48.8	5.24	Same tool unground.	
"	"	626	1	$\frac{1}{16}$	45	45	0.3880	0.0625	0.0242	5,460	102	48.4	8.0	"	"
"	"	627	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{16}$	45	45	0.5135	0.0625	0.0321	6,440	89.4	47.4	9.25	Same tool reground.	
"	"	628	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{16}$	45	45	0.1200	0.125	0.0150	3,280	97.4	49.4	4.92	"	unground.
"	"	629	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	45	45	0.2480	0.125	0.0310	6,560	94.5	48.7	9.7	"	"
"	"	630	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	45	45	0.4670	0.125	0.0584	12,880	98.3	47.7	18.65	"	reground.
"	"	631	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	45	45	0.3340	0.125	0.0418	9,780	109.2	48.4	14.3	"	unground.
"	"	632	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	45	90	0.0975	0.125	0.0122	3,200	117.3	49.5	4.8	Fresh tool.	
"	"	633	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	45	90	0.1905	0.125	0.0238	7,670	144.2	49	11.38	Same tool unground.	
"	"	634	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	45	90	0.2730	0·125	0.0343	10,180	131.7	48 5	14.9	"	"
"	"	635	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	46	90	0.4130	0.125	0.0517	14,770	127.3	47.9	21.42	"	"

TABLE III.

RESULTS OF FIRST DYNAMOMETER TRIALS ON SOFT (FLUID-PRESSED) STEEL.

(*Speed 50 Feet per Minute.*)

Date.	No. of Experiment.	Intended.		Tool Angles.		Actual.		Actual Area of Cut.	Observed Vertical.		Cutting Speed.	Horse-power required.	Remarks.
		Cut.	Trav.	Plan.	Cutting.	Cut.	Trav.		Force Lbs.	Stress Tons.			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
1904.		*Inch.*	*Inch.*	*Deg.*	*Deg.*	*Inch.*	*Inch.*	*Square Inch.*		*Square Inch.*	*Feet per min.*		
Jan. 11.....	603	1/4	1/16	45	60	0.1270	0.0625	0.0079	1,143	64.6	49.5	1.714	Fresh tool.
"	604	1/4	1/16	45	60	0.2575	0.0625	0.0161	2,400	66.4	48.9	3.558	Same tool unground.
"	605	3/8	1/16	45	60	0.3650	0.0625	0.0228	4,050	79.5	48.35	5.94	" " " (Bad shape of tool, shavings curled).
Jan. 12.....	606	3/8	1/16	45	60	0.3750	0.0625	0.0234	3,630	69.3	48.0	5.28	Same tool ground to clear cutting.
"	607	1/8	1/16	45	60	0.5020	0.0625	0.0314	6,280	89.1	47.8	9.1	Same tool unground.
"	608	1/4	1/16	45	75	0.1245	0.0625	0.0078	1,390	79.5	49.5	2.85	Reforged and ground.
"	609	1/4	1/16	45	75	0.2405	0.0625	0.0150	3,360	100	48.8	4 97	Same tool unground.
"	610	1/4	1/16	45	75	0.3425	0.0625	0.0214	5,470	112	48.5	8.04	" " "
"	611	1/4	1/16	45	75	0.4600	0.0625	0.0287	7,630	119	48.0	11.12	" " "
"	612	1/4	1/16	45	90	0.1145	0.0625	0.0072	2,790	178	49.6	4.19	Fresh tool.
"	613	1/4	1/16	45	90	0.2200	0.0625	0.0137	5,070	185	49.9	7 52	Same tool unground.
"	614	1/4	1/16	45	90	0.3195	0.0625	0.0199	7,150	180	48.6	10.52	" " "
"	615	1/4	1/16	45	90	0.4175	0.0625	0.0261	9,180	186.2	48.1	13.35	" " "

"	.....	620	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	45	75	0.1220	0.125	0.0152	3,390	99.6	49 0	5.04	Tool reground.
"	.....	621	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	45	75	0.2240	0.125	0.0280	6,930	110.6	49.0	10.3	Same tool unground.
"	.....	622	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	45	75	0.3285	0.125	0.0404	9,960	110.6	48.5	14.65	" " "
"	.....	623	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	45	75	0.4575	0.125	0.0572	12,700	99	48	18.5	" " "
Jan. 14	.....	624	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{16}$	45	45	0.1300	0.0625	0.0081	1,740	95.3	49.4	2.6	Fresh tool.
"	.....	625	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{16}$	45	45	0.2580	0.0625	0.0161	3,540	98	48.8	5.24	Same tool unground.
"	.....	626	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{16}$	45	45	0.3880	0.0625	0.0242	5,460	102	48.4	8.0	" " "
"	.....	627	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{16}$	45	45	0.5135	0.0625	0.0321	6,440	89.4	47.4	9.25	Same tool reground.
"	.....	628	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	45	45	0.1200	0.125	0.0150	3,280	97.4	49.4	4.92	" " unground.
"	.....	629	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	45	45	0.2480	0.125	0.0310	6,560	94.5	48.7	9.7	" " "
"	.....	630	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	45	45	0.4670	0.125	0.0584	12,880	98.3	47.7	18.65	" " reground.
"	.....	631	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	45	45	0.3340	0.125	0.0418	9,780	109.2	48.4	14.3	" " unground.
"	.....	632	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	45	90	0.0975	0.125	0.0122	3,200	117.3	49.5	4.8	Fresh tool.
"	.....	633	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	45	90	0.1905	0.125	0.0238	7,670	144.2	49	11.38	Same tool unground.
"	.....	634	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	45	90	0.2730	0·125	0.0343	10,130	131.7	48 5	14.9	" " "
"	.....	635	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	46	90	0.4130	0.125	0.0517	14,770	127.3	47.9	21.42	" " "

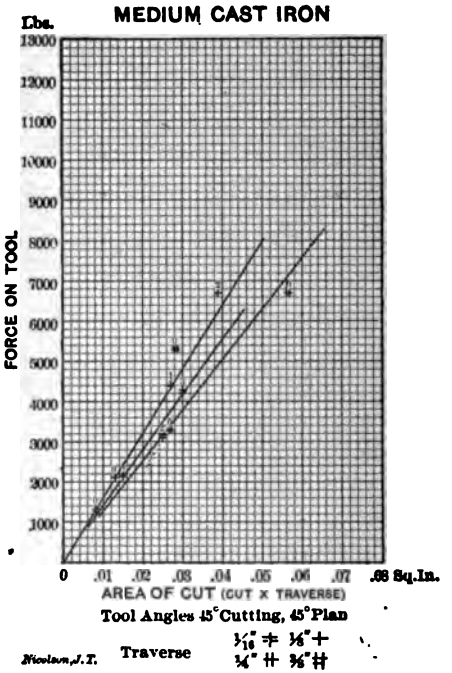


FIG. 320.

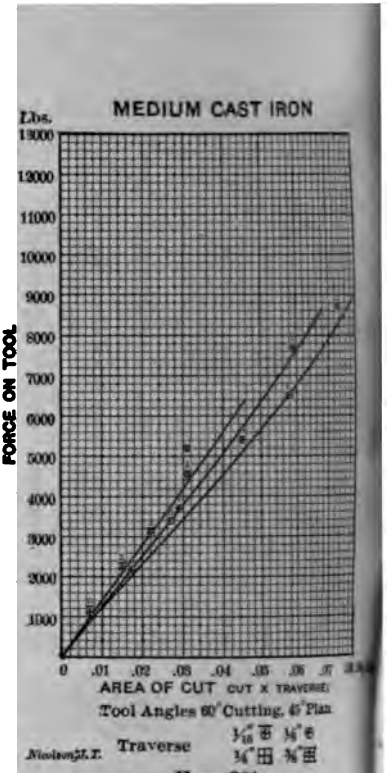


FIG. 321.

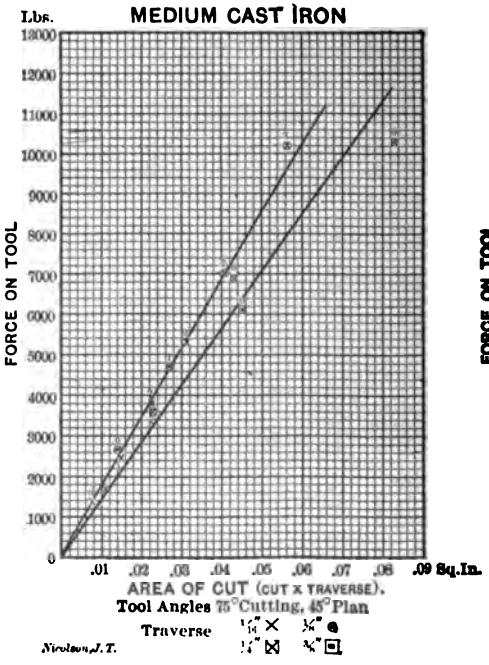


FIG. 322.

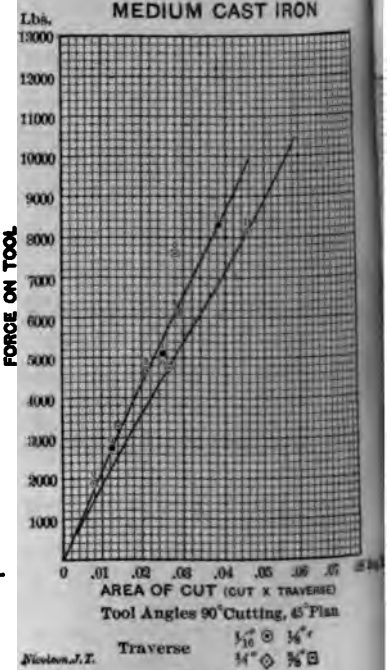
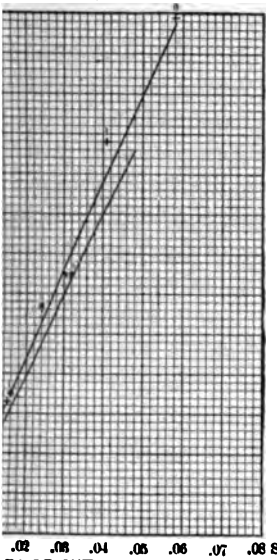


FIG. 323.

T STEEL,(FLUID PRESSED)

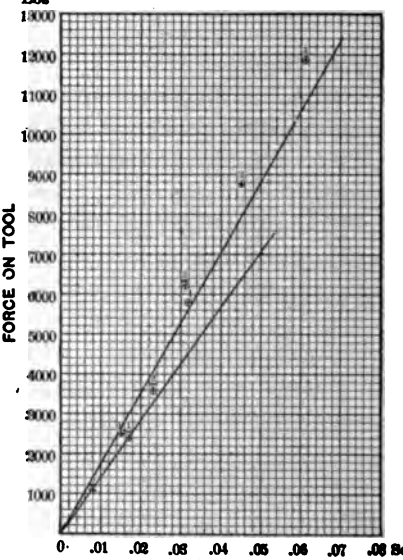


ol Angles 45°Cutting, 45°Plan.

Traverse $\frac{1}{16}$" ⊼
$\frac{1}{8}$" +

FIG. 324.

SOFT STEEL,(FLUID PRESSED)



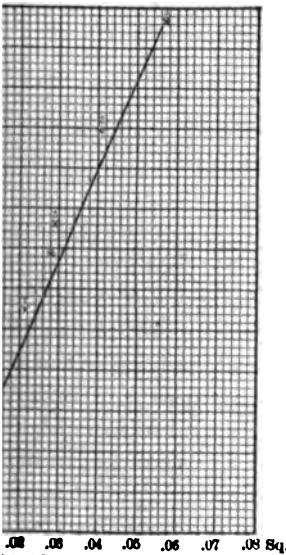
Tool Angles 60°Cutting, 45°Plan.

Traverse $\frac{1}{16}$" ⊕
$\frac{1}{8}$" ⊕

Nicolson, J. T.

FIG. 325.

T STEEL (FLUID PRESSED).

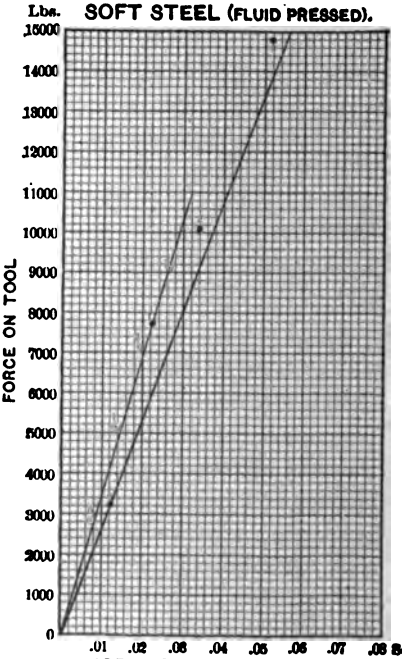


Angles 75°Cutting, 45°Plan.

Traverse $\frac{1}{16}$" ×
$\frac{1}{8}$" ●

FIG. 326.

Lbs. SOFT STEEL (FLUID PRESSED).



Tool Angles 90°Cutting, 45°Plan.

Traverse $\frac{1}{16}$" ●
$\frac{1}{8}$" ●

Nicolson, J. T.

FIG. 327.

second dynamometer was ready for work a new schedule on trials was made out and executed, and will be described later on.

35. Table 4 gives for soft steel the same results as were tabulated in Table 2 for cast-iron. The cutting stresses in this table have again been averaged for each traverse and tool-angle by the method shown on Figs. 324 to 327, and the results obtained for them in this way have been plotted as ordinates on a base of tool-angles in Fig. 329.

TABLE IV.

SOFT (FLUID-PRESSED) STEEL TRIALS.

(*Speed* 50 *Feet per Minute.*)

Numbers of Trials for Reference as in Table III, and Cutting Stresses deduced.

TRAVERSES.....		$\frac{1}{16}$ inch.				$\frac{1}{8}$ inch.				$\frac{1}{4}$ inch.				$\frac{1}{2}$ inch.			
CUTS		$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	1	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	1	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	1	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	1
Tool Angles (cutting).	45°	624	625	626	627	620	629	631	630								
		95.3	98	102	89.4	97.4	94.5	109.2	98.3								
	60°	603	604	605	607	616	617	618	619								
		64.6	66.4	79.5	89.1	70	80.8	89	87.2								
				606													
				60.3													
Plan Angle 45° throughout.	75°	608	609	610	611	620	621	622	623								
		79.5	100	112	119	99.6	110.6	110.6	99								
	90°	612	613	614	615	632	633	634	635								
		173	165	160	156.2	117.3	144.2	131.7	127.3								

36. The variation of the cutting-stress with the traverse in the case of soft steel is somewhat complicated. For keen cutting angles (below 75 degrees) fine traverses require less cutting force than wide ones, whilst for blunt-nosed tools (*i.e.*, cutting angles greater than 75 degrees) the reverse is the case, and the fine traverse cut requires the greater effort to remove. At a cutting angle of 75 degrees the stress is the same whether the traverse be $\frac{1}{16}$ inch or $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, and has the value of about 100 tons per square inch. It is curious to remark that this angle of 75 degrees is also about the best angle for shop use, as shown by the durability trials subsequently to be cited.

37. We may, therefore, say, with some confidence, that the

nary shop tool, when cutting soft steel of this quality, exerts a ical force of 100 tons per square inch of area of cut removed spective of the proportion of width of traverse to depth of cut. may be pointed out that 98.5 tons per square inch was obtained he Manchester experiments as the average cutting stress for endurance trials on soft steel (Table 20 of Report) in which one e of tool was used throughout, the cutting angle being about legrees. The tool is figured on page 256 of the Report. Ac- ling to the results of Fig. 329, the stress on these endurance ls ought to have been about 88 tons or even less, as the speed 90 feet instead of 50 feet per minute, but it must be remem- ed that the electrical method of measuring the cutting force n which the figure 98.5 was deduced includes not only the ver- l work, but also that done in pushing away the shaving over the of the tool, and ought in most cases to give a greater value the cutting stress than that attained with the dynamometer. agreement is therefore very close, and the two results are ually confirmatory.]

Experiments on Durability of Different Cutting Angles.

8. All the above trials were made in the endeavor to determine laws of the variation of *cutting force* with tool-angle and with pe of cut. It was, however, *à priori* to be expected that the -angle which gave the smallest cutting force would also prove most durable or remove the greatest weight of material before ure. As this is a point of even greater practical importance n the other, two further series of trials were projected, one on soft steel, the other with the medium cast-iron, for the purpose finding the cutting angle to be commended for shop use.

9. In the cast-iron series a cutting speed of 44 feet per minute, h a cut $\frac{1}{16}$ inch deep by $\frac{1}{16}$ inch traverse, was decided upon, r about fifteen preliminary trials had been made. It was found hese preliminary experiments that a foot per minute, more or , in the cutting speed made a great difference in the duration he experiment; and, as time and material had to be economized, careful adjustment of the speed was necessary to ensure uni- n and consistent results. Cutting angles of less than 60 degrees e excluded, but it was decided to use tools of 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, and 90 degrees cutting angles, and to run them at the above d *exactly* until they failed.

The results are given in Table 5. This table contains the trial numbers and dates, the intended and actual cuts and traverses, the angles of the tools, and the time required to fail them; or the duration of the run. (The plan angle was 45 degrees throughout.)

TABLE V.

FAILURE TRIALS WITH DIFFERENT CUTTING ANGLES ON MEDIUM CAST IRON.

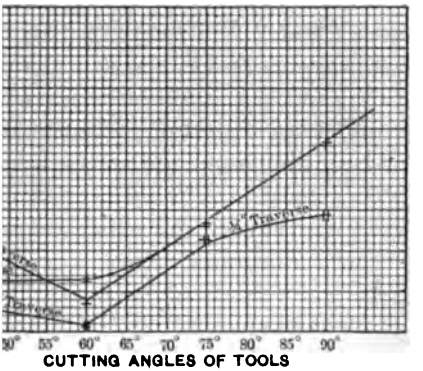
Intended cut, $\frac{1}{16}$ inch : traverse, $\frac{1}{16}$ inch ; cutting speed, 44 feet per minute.

Date.	Number.	Actual		Actual Area.	Angle of Tool.	Size of Tool.	Duration of Trial.		Remarks.
		Cut.	Traverse.						
1903.					*Deg.*	*Sq. In.*	*Min.*	*Sec.*	
Dec. 17...	561	0.1815	0.0625	0.01134	60	$1\frac{1}{2}$	2	47	
" ...	562	0.1815	"	0.01134	60	$1\frac{1}{2}$	0	21	Too soft.
Dec. 23...	563	0.1830	"	0.01144	65	$1\frac{1}{2}$	4	10	
" ...	564	0.1745	"	0.01090	65	$1\frac{1}{2}$	1	51	Too soft.
" ...	566	0.1875	"	0.01172	70	$1\frac{1}{2}$	8	45	
" ...	567	0.1715	"	0.01071	70	$1\frac{1}{2}$	2	0	Too soft.
" ...	568	0.1815	"	0.01134	75	$1\frac{1}{2}$	12	15	
" ...	569	0.1800	"	0.01125	75	$1\frac{1}{2}$	4	0	Too soft.
" ...	570	0.1770	"	0.01106	80	$1\frac{1}{2}$	8	14	
1904.									
Jan. 6....	573	0.1830	"	0.01144	80	$1\frac{1}{2}$	5	30	Too soft.
"	574	0.1825	"	0.01141	85	$1\frac{1}{2}$	7	55	
"	576	0.1710	"	0.01068	85	$1\frac{1}{2}$	2	40	Too soft.
"	575	0.1670	"	0.01043	90	$1\frac{1}{2}$	4	50	
"	577	0.1710	"	0.01068	90	$1\frac{1}{2}$	1	10	Too soft.

40. The times of failure or durations of these runs are plotted as ordinates on a base of tool-angles in Fig. 330. From Table 5 and Fig. 330, it is clearly seen that a cutting angle of from 75 degrees to 80 degrees with tools of 45 degrees plan angle were the most durable for medium cast-iron. As the cut ($\frac{1}{16}$ inch) was somewhat shallow, and the tool point had a small radius (about $\frac{1}{32}$ inch) in plan, the shaving moved off in a direction nearly perpendicular to the axis of the work, instead of at right angles to the cutting edge of the tool (45 degrees in plan). This means that the actual cutting angle measured in the direction of motion of the shaving (in plan) [or the true cutting angle as per Manchester Report, p. 246] was about 81 degrees.

41. Tools should therefore be ground for maximum endurance in the cutting of cast-iron in ordinary shop practice, so that their true cutting angles are about 81 degrees, or if they are allowed 6 degrees clearance for working on the level of lathe centres, they should have an included angle of about 75 degrees.

MEDIUM CAST IRON.
N OF CUTTING STRESS WITH ANGLE OF TOOL.
(DIFFERENT TRAVERSES)



CUTTING ANGLES OF TOOLS
PLAN ANGLE 45° THROUGHOUT

FIG. 328.

SOFT STEEL (Fluid pressed).
FAILURE TRIALS OF TOOLS WITH VARIOUS CUTTING ANGLES. CUT 1/8" TRAVERSE 1/16"
SPEED 75 FEET PER MINUTE.

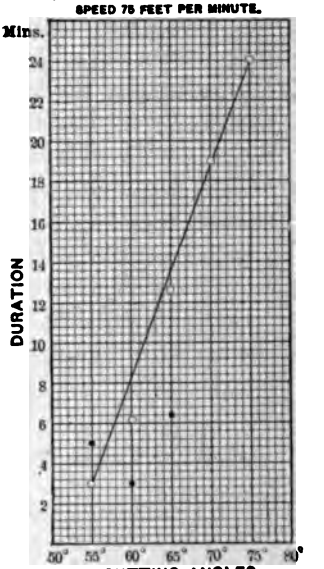
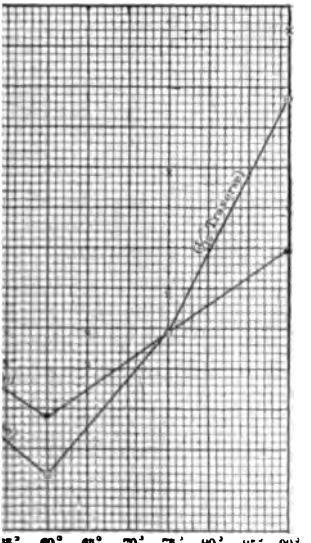


FIG. 331.

T STEEL, (FLUID PRESSED).
IATION OF CUTTING STRESS
WITH ANGLE OF TOOL.
(DIFFERENT TRAVERSES)



JTTING ANGLES OF TOOLS
N ANGLE 45° THROUGHOUT

FIG. 329.

FAILURE TRIALS OF TOOLS WITH VARIOUS CUTTING ANGLES. CUT 1/16" TRAVERSE 3/16"
SPEED 44 FEET PER MINUTE.
MEDIUM CAST IRON

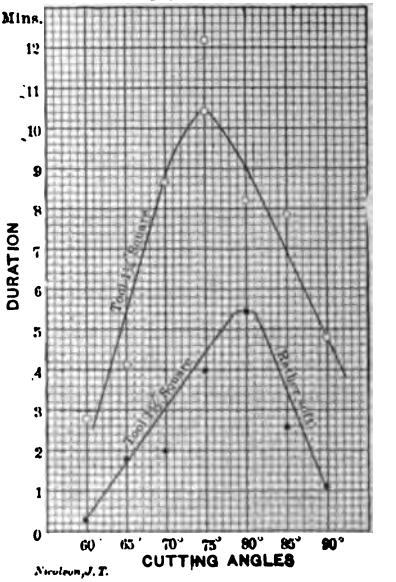


FIG. 330.

42. The series of trials made to determine the most durable angle of tool for the rapid cutting of steel had to be run at a speed of 75 feet per minute, in order to secure failure in a reasonable time on the cut of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch by $\frac{1}{8}$ inch, which had been decided upon. Unfortunately the soft-steel shaft supplied by Messrs. Whitworth (originally 22 inches diameter and 9 feet long) was, by the time the trials now referred to were commenced, reduced to a diameter of less than 6 inches in parts, and the vibration which sometimes ensued, together with the difficulty of getting sufficient length of parallel bar for a failure trial, prevented the series from giving a quite conclusive result with regard to soft steel.

Table 6 and Fig. 331 give the figures and show the nature of the results obtained.

TABLE VI.

FAILURE TRIALS WITH DIFFERENT CUTTING ANGLES ON SOFT (FLUID-PRESSED) STEEL.

Intended cut, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch; traverse, $\frac{1}{8}$ inch; cutting speed, 75 feet per minute.

DATE.	Number.	Actual		Actual Area.	Angle of Tool.	Size of Tool.	Duration of Trial.		REMARKS.
		Cut.	Traverse.						
1904.					*Deg.*	*Sq. In.*	*Min.*	*Sec.*	
March 10..	805	0.246	0.125	0.03075	55	$1\frac{1}{4}$	5	10	
" ..	806	0.2287	0.125	0.0286	60	$1\frac{1}{4}$	3	0	
" ..	807	0.229	0.125	0.02864	65	$1\frac{1}{4}$	6	15	
" ..	809	0.256	0.125	0.032	55	$1\frac{1}{4}$	3	0	
" ..	810	0.267	0.125	0.0334	60	$1\frac{1}{4}$	6	35	
" ..	811	0.2495	0.125	0.0314	65	$1\frac{1}{4}$	12	20	
" ..	812	0.2415	0.125	0.03015	70	$1\frac{1}{4}$	19	0	
" ..	813	0.2067	0.125	0.02585	75	$1\frac{1}{4}$	19	35	Not failed.
March 18..	814	0.265	0.125	0.03315	55	$1\frac{1}{4}$	3	25	
" ..	815	0.2435	0.125	0.03045	75	$1\frac{1}{4}$	24	30	Not failed.

The series is to be repeated with medium steel.

43. A further series of trials to determine the most durable cutting angle of tool for steel was carried out with the remainder of the bar of *medium* fluid-pressed steel used in the Manchester Committee's experiments.

44. The trials above reported with the *soft steel* bar proved inconclusive in their results, as the bar had become so reduced in diameter that a run of duration sufficient to fail a tool was with difficulty attainable, and excessive springing of the work and chattering of the tool took place. The medium steel bar had,

er, still a diameter of twelve or thirteen inches, and its allowed of long runs being taken. Two series were made, 74 feet per minute, the other at 73 feet per minute, cutting ; the cut in both cases being $\frac{1}{4}$ inch deep and $\frac{1}{8}$ inch wide. 7 records the results obtained.

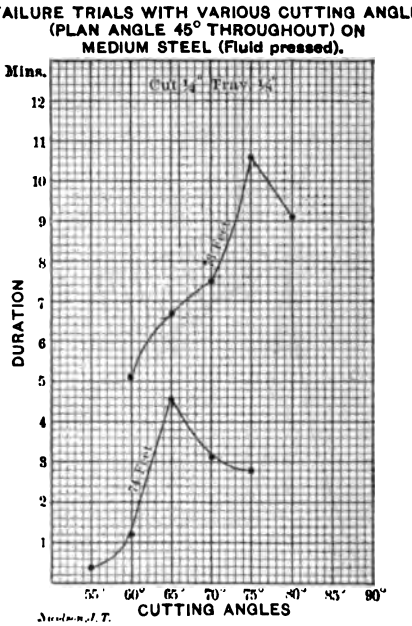


Fig. 232.

v are plotted also in Fig. 232; the durations of the various being set up on a base of cutting angles of the tools em-

n altogether these trials seem to show that a cutting angle t 70 degrees (included angle 65 degrees) is that which will longest in rapid cutting. The plan angle of the cutting as 45 degrees throughout.

Experiments with Universal Dynamometer.

The scope of the series of trials with the second or universal f dynamometer, in which the thrusts in both horizontal ns, as well as in the vertical direction, were measured, is d so far as carried out up to date, in the annexed schedule. One series was projected in which all the tools were to e same cutting angle, viz., 55 degrees, but four different

plan angles of the cutting edge, viz., 22½, 45, 67½ and 90 degrees. In the other series a common plan angle of 45 degrees was to be preserved, with cutting angles of either 45, 60, 75 or 90 degrees.

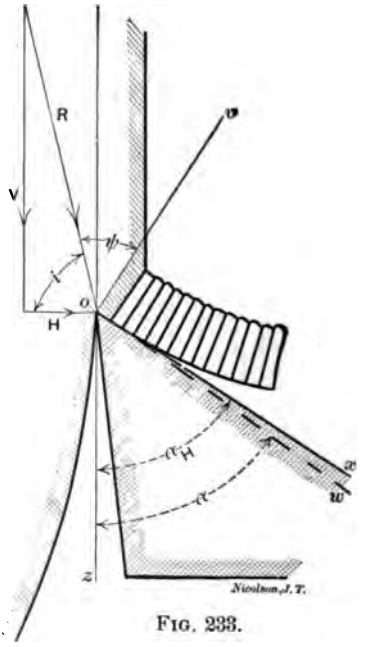


FIG. 233.

TABLE VII.

FAILURE TRIALS WITH DIFFERENT CUTTING ANGLES ON MEDIUM (FLUID-PRESSED) STEEL.

Intended cut, ¼ inch; traverse, ⅛ inch. Series *a*. Cutting speed, 74 feet per minute.

DATE.	Number.	Actual		Actual Area.	Angle of Tool.	Duration of Trial.		REMARKS.
		Cut.	Traverse.					
1904.					*Deg.*	*Min.*	*Sec.*	
March 25	818	.245	.125	.03068	55	0	25	
"	819	.2415	.125	.03018	60	1	12	
"	820	.240	.125	.03000	65	4	37	
"	821	.243	.125	.03038	70	3	10	
"	822	.233	.125	.02918	75	2	47	
Series *b*. Cutting speed, 73 feet per minute.								
March 26	823	.244	.125	.03050	60	5	10	
"	824	.240	.125	.03000	65	6	43	
"	825	.230	.125	.02875	70	7	30	
"	826	.231	.125	.02890	75	10	37	
"	827	.235	.125	.02940	80	9	8	

Experiments with Universal Dynamometers.

SCHEDULE A.

E SERIES: VARIABLE PLAN ANGLE; CUTTING ANGLE, 55 DEGREES.

(Speed, 50 Feet per Minute.)

of Experiments for Reference to Tables VII and VIII. Dimensions of Cut and Traverse.

gles.	746 $\frac{1}{32} \times \frac{1}{16}$	721 $\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{1}{16}$	722 $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{16}$	747*a* & *b* $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{16}$	734 $\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{1}{8}$	735 $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{8}$						
	717 $\frac{1}{32} \times \frac{1}{8}$	716 & 718 $\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{1}{8}$	719 $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{8}$	720 $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{8}$	711*a* $\frac{1}{64} \times \frac{1}{8}$	711*b* & *c* $\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{1}{8}$	712*a* & *b* $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{8}$	713*a* $\frac{1}{32} \times \frac{1}{8}$	713*b* $\frac{1}{16} \times \frac{1}{8}$	713*c* $\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{1}{8}$	713*d* $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{8}$	713*e* $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{8}$	713*f* $\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{1}{4}$
	705 $\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{1}{16}$	706 $\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{1}{16}$	707*a* & *b* $\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{1}{16}$		708 $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{16}$	709 $\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{1}{4}$	710 $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{4}$	*	730 $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{4}$				
	714*a* & *b* $\frac{1}{16} \times \frac{1}{4}$		741 $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{4}$		715 $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{4}$		742 & 743 $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}$						

eries of experiments was also made at various speeds from 1 foot in 4½ hours up to 84 feet ite with a tool having 67½ degrees plan, and 55 degrees cutting angle. These tests were d as follows:

SCHEDULE B.

726	727	728	729	730	731	732	
$\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{1}{4}$	Cutting $\frac{1}{8}$ inch deep, traverse $\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide.						
ıl slow.	10	20	30	45	60	84	Feet per min.

SCHEDULE C.

ND SERIES: VARIABLE CUTTING ANGLE; PLAN ANGLE, 45 DEGREES.

(Speed, 50 Feet per Minute.)

umber of Experiments for Reference to Table IX. Dimensions of Cut and Traverse.

ng Angles.				
45°	744 $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{4}$	745 $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{4}$		
55° 60°	717, 716, 718, 719, 720 as above. Schedule A.			711, 712, 713 as above. Schedule A.
75°	722 *bis* $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{2}$	739 $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{2}$	740 $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}$	
90°	737 $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{4}$	738 $\frac{1}{16} \times \frac{1}{4}$		

47. The observations obtained in these two series of experiments (Schedules *A*, *B* and *C*) with the second or universal type of dynamometer give the three components of the total thrust of the work on the tool point, viz., the force acting vertically downwards (*V*), the force acting horizontally, parallel to the axis of the work and tending to thrust the tool to the right, or draw it in to the left (*T* or — *T*), and the horizontal force acting perpendicularly to the centre line of the work which tends to thrust the tool backwards (*S*).

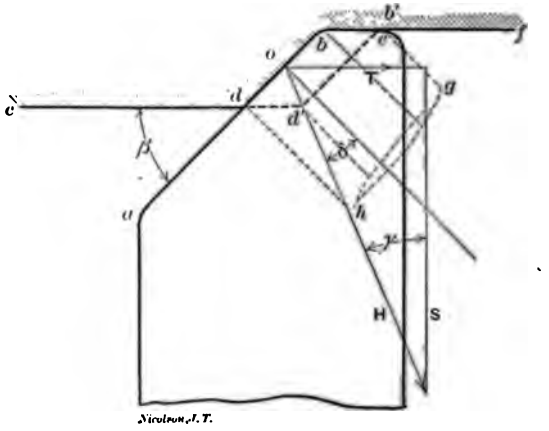


FIG. 334.

48. The knowledge of these three components enables the magnitude and direction of the resultant force (*R*) to be determined. Fig. 334 represents the tool and cut in plan, *a b* being the cutting edge, *c d b f* the edge of the work in section, *d b e* d^1 *d* the section of the cutting which is in course of removal. The actual point of application of *R* is of course unknown, but will be taken for convenience at a point *o* on the cutting edge midway between *d* and *b* The lines *d h* and *b' g* represent the direction of motion of the removed shaving, which, for deep cuts, was found to be perpendicular to *a b*.

49. From *o* draw *T* and *S* equal to the traversing and surfacing forces (as above described); then the resultant of these two forces (*H*) (acting at the angle γ to *S*) is the total horizontal component of resultant *R*.

Obviously:

$\frac{T}{S} = \tan \gamma$, and $H = S\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \gamma}$; thus *H* and γ are known.

If we denote the plan angle of the cutting edge by β, and the gle made by H with the direction of motion of the cutting (*i.e.*, perpendicular to *ab*) by δ, we have also $\delta = \beta - \gamma$.

50. Referring now to Fig. 333, which shows a vertical sec- n of tool and work in the plane containing H (and R), the al cutting angle of the tool, called α, is shown dotted by *zaw*, ile the angle *zox*, called α_H, is the cutting angle measured in e direction of the force H. Let ψ be the angle between the rce R and *ov* perpendicular to *ox*. Then, drawing V and H shown, we have:

$\frac{V}{H} = \tan (180 - \overline{\alpha_H + \psi}) = \tan i$, say, where $i = 180 - (\alpha_H + \psi)$, the inclination of R to the horizontal; and $R = H\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 i}$. lso $\tan \alpha_H = \frac{\tan \alpha}{\cos \delta}$; so that α_H and ψ are known.

51. The values of these and other quantities, which have been orked out for all the trials made on the Whitworth soft fluid- ressed steel with the universal dynamometer, are given in Tables , 9 and 10.

52. In these Tables, columns 1 and 2 give the number and date f the trial, columns 3 and 4 the plan and cutting angles of ol employed, columns 5 and 6 the actual depth of cut and width f traverse, column 7 the product of these, called the area of the ut, and column 8 the actual cutting speed at the mean diameter f the work. Columns 9, 10 and 11 record the results of the ynamometer observations; the traversing force (T) is the force xerted by the tool when cutting—to push the saddle and rests to he right; the surfacing force (S) is that exerted by the tool to pring the rest backwards, and the vertical force (V) is that push- ng the point of the tool directly downwards. Column 12 gives he ratio of T to S from which γ, the angle of inclination to S of he resultant horizontal force (H), can be found from the formula iven above. This force (H) is tabulated in column 13. From he ratio of V/H, given in column 14, the angle (i) of inclination o the horizontal of the resultant force (R), which acts upon the ol point, can be found as given above; this angle is also tabulated n column 14 and the force (R) itself in 15. Columns 16 and 17 ive the cutting angle α_H of the tool measured in the direction f the force H, and the angle of inclination (ψ) of R to the nor- al to the top surface of the tool.

TABLE VIII.

EXPERIMENTS WITH UNIVERSAL DYNAMOMETER. VARIABLE PLAN-ANGLES.

(Soft Steel.)

Trial Number.	Date.	Tool Angle. Plan.	Tool Angle. Cutting.	Actual Depth of Cut.	Actual Width of Traverse.	Actual Area of Cut.	Cutting Speed.	Force Measurement. Traversing T.	Force Measurement. Surfacing S.	Force Measurement. Vertical V.	T, S or tan γ and γ.	Horizontal Force H.	V/H = tan [180° − (αR + ψ)] and 180° − (αR + ψ).	Resultant Force R.	αR + ψ and αR.	ψ.	T/V × 100.	S/V × 100.	Horse-power by Dynamometer.		Cutting Stress Tons.	Remarks.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	1904.	β Deg.	α Deg.	Inch.	In.	Sq. In.	Ft per Min.	Lbs.	Lbs.	Lbs.		Lbs.		Lbs.							Per Sq. In.	
746	Mar. 17	22½	55	0.033	1/8	0.0021	49.8	15	383	448	..... 0°	383	1.172 49°30	591	130°30 50°	75°30	3.1	85.5	0.678	....	97	Machine ¼-traverse to clean up bar and for finishing cut.
721	" 8	22½	55	0.126	1/8	0.0079	49.3	120	657	1,660	0.183 10°30	670	2.51 68°18	1,810	111°42 55°30	56°12	7.16	39.1	2.51	....	.....	0 *
722	" 12	22½	55	0.276	1/8	0.0173	48.4	270	1,030	3,040	0.265 14°50	1,060	2.87 70°45	3,220	109°15 55°15	54°	8.9	34.6	4.46	....	.....	2
747	" 17	22½	55	0.2386	1/8	0.0149	47.5	290	1,422	3,750	0.311 19°	1,455	2.58 68°48	4,030	111°12 55°30	55°32	7.75	38.0	5.4	....	.....	2 Same as used in 746.
734	" "	22½	55	0.118	¼	0.0148	49.25	190	1,008	2,140	0.188 10°38	1,095	2.26 73°	2,490	109° 55°36	53°30	6.05	32.1	4.68	...	.....	0 Fresh tool.
735	" "	22½	55	0.234	¼	0.0293	48.2	425	1,934	6,530	0.2186 12°20	1,990	3.285 73°	6,880	109° 55°24	53°36	6.5	29.6	9.5	....	.....	1 Same as used in 734.
716	" 8	45	55	0.115	⅛	0.0072	49.5	78	665	1,123	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	7.0	59.2	.....	....	.....	0
718	" "	45	55	0.181	⅛	0.0093	49.5	112	711	1,244	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	8.35	53.0	.....	....	.....	2
719	" "	45	55	0.262	⅛	0.01645	49.5	230	1,026	3,250	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	9.9	31.7	.....	....	.....	3
720	" "	45	55	0.370	⅛	0.0231	48.2	510	1,215	5,150	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	9.93	23.7	.....	....	.....	4
711a	Feb. 24	45	55	0.0475	¼	0.0059	49.6	−70	596	1,510	−0.117 −6°38	600	2.52 68°48	1,696	110°12 61°12	49°	−4.68	39.5	.....	....	.....	0
711b	" "	45	55	0.0655	¼	0.0082	49.0	−51	662	1,847	−0.077 −4°24	662	2.79 70°18	1,965	.....	.....	−2.7	36	.....	....	.....	1
711c	" "	45	55	0.119	¼	0.0149	49.0	+18	836	3,050	+0.059 +1°25	836	3.64 74°36	3,166	105°22 63°24	42°	+0.585	27.5	.....	....	.....	2
712a	" "	45	55	0.218	¼	0.0273	48.5	240	1,560	5,710	0.154 8°45	1,580	3.62 74°13	5,940	105°27 60°36	45°	4.2	27.4	.. ....	....	.....	3
712b	" "	45	55	0.2425	¼	0.0304	47.5	336	1,568	6,210	0.211 11°55	1,620	3.83 75°20	6,460	104°40 58°36	45°	5.4	25.7	.....	....	.....	4
712c	† Mar. 3	45	55	0.0625	¼	0.0041	50	−20	422	1,008	−0.019 −1°5	422	2.51 68°25	1,088	113°24 66°3	44°16	−2.9	41.8	1.58	....	.....	0

EXPERIMENTS WITH A LATHE-TOOL DYNAMOMETER.

(Soft Steel.)

Trial Number.	Date.	Tool Angle. Plan.	Tool Angle. Cutting.	Actual Depth of Cut.	Actual Width of Traverse.	Actual Area of Cut.	Cutting Speed.	Force Measurements. Traverse.	Force Measurements. Surfacing.	Force Measurements. Vertical.	T/S or tan γ and γ.	Horizontal Force H.	$V/H = \tan\frac{180 - (\alpha+\psi)}{180 - (\alpha+\psi)}$ and ψ.	Resulting Force R.	$\alpha + \psi$ and α.	ψ.	$T/V \times 100$.	$S/V \times 100$.	Horse-power by Dynamometer.		Cutting Stress Tons.	Remarks.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	1894.	β Deg.	α Deg.	Inch.	In.	Sq. In.	Ft. per Min.	Lbs.	Lbs.	Lbs.		Lbs.		Lbs.							Per Sq. In.	
713b †	Mar. 3	45	55	0.0645	¼	0.0081	49.5	−84	534	1,750	−0.157 −9°	540	3.24 72°50	1,835	107°10 67°36	39°30	−4.8	30.4	2.63	....	.....	1 *
713c †	" "	45	55	0.1225	¼	0.0153	49.0	+ 6	716	3,360	0.0084 +0°30	716	4.69 78°	3,430	102° 63°40	38°20	+0.18	21.3	5.0	...	.....	2
713d †	" "	45	55	0.250	¼	0.03125	48.5	366	1,185	6,500	0.319 17°42	1,245	5.23 79°11	6,620	100° 58°10	41°50	5.64	18.3	9.55	....	.....	3
713e †	" "	45	55	0.3605	¼	0.0451	48.0	366	1,595	8,750	0.418 22°42	1,730	5.06 78°49	8,920	101°11 57°	44°11	7.62	18.3	12.70	....	.....	4
713f †	" "	45	55	0.4755	¼	0.0594	47.5	858	2,100	11,200	20.408 2°12	2,270	4.94 78°35	11,450	101°25 57°12	44°13	7.65	18.8	16.20	....	.....	5
707	Feb. 24	67½	55	0.127	1/16	0.00795	49.5	36 2	644	1,768	0.056 3°32	644	2.74 70°	1,890	110°0 78°	37°30	2.05	36.5	2.66	....	.....	0
708	" "	67½	55	0.2555	1/16	0.0160	49	211	1,118	3,670	0.169 9°36	1,140	3.22 72°45	3,850	107°15 69°45	37°30	5.75	30.5	5.45	....	.....	1
709	" "	67½	55	0.118	¼	0.0148	49.5	114	945	3,140	0.079 4°30	1,450	2.16 65°12	3,450	114°48 72°12	42°30	3.64	30.0	4.72	....	.....	2
710	" "	67½	55	0.239	¼	0.0299	49	264	1,800	6,440	0.1372 7°48	1,940	3.32 73°14	6,720	106°46 70°42	36°	+4.1	28.0	9.57	....	.....	3
714	" "	90	55	.....	¼	.....	50	140	945	1,680	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2.55	....	.....	6 Same tool as used for 713f.
741	Mar. 17	90	55	0.110	¼	0.01375	49.5	178	1,602	4,340	0.111 6°18	1,602	2.64 69°18	4,540	110°42 55°0	55°42	4.1	37.0	.....	....	.....	0 Fresh tool.
715	Feb. 24	90	55	0.218	¼	0.0273	49	792	2,080	6,400	0.381 20°54	2,225	2.88 70°54	6,740	109°6 76°	33°0	3.8	32.7	.....	....	.....	7 Same as for 714.
742	Mar. 17	90	55	Tool broke.		.....	....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	...	.....	1
743	" "	90	55	0.2885	¼	0.0360	49	168	2,682	9,530	0.061 3°30	2,682	3.55 74°18	9,860	105°42 55°	50°42	1.7	28.0	.....	...	.....	0

† Mr. J. H. Wicksteed present.

* Numbers in Remarks Column indicate the number of trials previously made by tool without regrinding.

TABLE IX.

EXPERIMENT WITH UNIVERSAL DYNAMOMETER. VARIABLE SPEED.

(Soft Steel.)

Trial Number.	Date.	Tool Angle. Plan.	Tool Angle. Cutting.	Actual Depth of Cut.	Actual Width of Traverse.	Actual Area of Cut.	Cutting Speed.	Force Measurement. Traversing T.	Force Measurement. Surfacing S.	Force Measurement. Vertical V.	T/S or tan γ and γ.	Horizontal Force H.	$V/H = \tan[180 - (\alpha_H + \psi)]$ and $180 - (\alpha_H + \psi)$.	Resultant Force R.	$\alpha_H + \psi$ and α_R.	ψ.	$T/V \times 100$.	$S/V \times 100$.	Horse-power by Dynamometer.		Cutting Stress Tons.	Remarks.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
		β Deg.	α Deg.	Inch.	In.	Sq. In.	Ft. per Min.	Lbs.	Lbs.	Lbs.		Lbs.		Lbs.		Deg.					Per Sq. In.	
724	1904. March 14	45	45	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{16}$		Dead Slow Experiment.									Tool Broke.						0†
725	"	67½	55	0.3545	$\frac{1}{16}$	0.0222	Dead slow.	110	990	5,140	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Same tool used throughout.
726	"	67½	55	0.3545	$\frac{1}{8}$	0.0443	Dead Slow.	500 to 150	1,540 to 1,360	9,060 to 8,840	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	113	0
727	"	67½	55	0.3545	$\frac{1}{8}$	0.0443	10	400	1,413	8,540	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2.58	.....	86.5	1
728	"	67½	55	0.3545	$\frac{1}{8}$	0.0443	20	405	1,539	8,540	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	5.16	.....	86.5	2
729	"	67½	55	0.3545	$\frac{1}{8}$	0.0443	30	470	1,500	8,400	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	7.64	.....	85.0	3
730	"	67½	55	0.3625	$\frac{1}{8}$	0.0453	45	600	1,610	8,415	0.373 20°33	1,720	4.88 78°30	8,630	101°30 64°30	37	7.13	19.2	11.45	.....	83.0	4
731*a*	"	67½	55	0.3405	$\frac{1}{8}$	0.0426	60	330	1,480	8,100	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	14.71	7	84.9	5 Jarring badly.
731*b*	"	67½	55	0.3465	$\frac{1}{8}$	0.0433	60	330	1,250	8,780	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	16.00		90	6 Jarring ceased.
732	"	67½		0.3410	$\frac{1}{8}$	0.04262	84	*	1,390	7,480	.....	(Tool failed in 1 min. 12 secs.)							19.0	.....	78.5	7 Jarring terribly.

* No reading, as vibration closed the guage cock.

† Numbers in Remarks Column indicate the number of trials previously made by tool without regrinding.

TABLE X.

EXPERIMENT WITH UNIVERSAL DYNAMOMETER. VARIABLE CUTTING ANGLES.

(Soft Steel.)

Trial Number.	Date.	Tool Angles. Plan.	Tool Angles. Cutting.	Actual Depth of Cut.	Actual Width of Traverse.	Actual Area of Cut.	Cutting Speed.	Force Measurement. Traversing T.	Surfacing S.	Vertical V.	T/S or tan γ and γ.	Horizontal Force H.	V/H = tan [180 − (αH + ψ)] and 180 − (αH + ψ).	Resultant Force R.	αH + ψ and αH.	ψ.	T/V × 100.	S/V × 100.	Horse-power by Dynamometer.		Cutting Stress Tons.	Remarks.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	1904.	β Deg.	α Deg.	Inch.	In.	Sq. In.	Ft. per Min.	Lbs.	Lbs.	Lbs.		Lbs.		Lbs.							Per Sq. In.	
744	March 17.	45	45	0.1255	1/4	0.0157	49	105	1,156	3,470	0.091	1,160	3.0	3,570	108°30	56°	3.0	33.4	....	.....	.....	0*
745	" "	45	45	0.342	1/4	0.0428	48	825	2,182	9,300	5°12 / 0.378 / 20°42	2,336	71°30 / 3.98 / 75°54	9,580	52°20 / 104°6 / 47°52	56°14	8.96	23.5	.....	.....	.....	1
717	" "	45	55	0.030	1/16	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....		.....	.....	.....	.....		.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1 as for 716.
716	" 8.	45	55	0.115	1/16	0.0072	49.5	78	665	1,123		.....	.....	.....	.....		7.0	58.2	.....	.....	.....	0 fresh tool.
718	" "	45	55	0.131	1/16	0.0082	49.5	112	711	1,344		.....	.....	.....	.....		8.35	53.0	.....	.....	.....	2 as for 717.
719	" "	45	55	0.263	1/16	0.01645	48.5	320	1,026	3,250		.....	.....	.....	.....		9.9	31.7	.....	.....	.....	3 " 718.
720	" "	45	55	0.370	1/16	0.0231	48.2	510	1,215	5,150		.....	.....	.....	.....		9.93	23.7	.....	.....	.....	4 " 719.
711c	Feb. 24.	45	55	0.119	1/4	0.0149	49	+18	836	3,050		.....	.....	.....	.....		0.52	27.5	.....	.....	.....	2
712b	" "	45	55	0.2435	1/4	0.0304	48.5	336	1,593	6,210		.....	.....	.....	.....		5.4	25.7	.....	.....	.....	4
713e	March 3.	45	55	0.3605	1/4	0.0451	48	666	1,595	8,750		.....	.....	.....	.....		7.62	18.3	12.7	.....	.....	4
722bis	" 14.	45	75	1/4	1/4	.....	49	350	1,580	3,360		.....	.....	.....	.....		.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	0
739	" 17.	45	75	0.111	1/4	0.0140	49	752	1,908	4,370	0.394 / 21°30	2,050	2.13 / 65°	4,850	115° / 76°12	38°48	12.7	43.7	.....	.....	.....	0
740	" "	45	75	0.2315	1/4	0.029	48.5	1,450	2,538	7,220	0.572 / 29°48	2,922	2.47 / 68°	7,790	112° / 75°30	36°30	20	35	.....	.....	.....	1
737	" "	45	90	0.071	1/4	0.009	50	730	2,610	3,360	0.28 / 15°32	2,710	1.24 / 51°12	4,350	128°48 / 90°	38°48	21.7	78	.....	.....	.....	0
738	" "	45	90	3/16	1/4	.....	.....	.....	3,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1

See Table 7.

* Numbers in Remarks Column indicate the number of trials previously made by tool without regrinding.

53. Columns 18 and 19 give items of some practical importance, viz., the ratio which T and S bear to V. As a full knowledge of V for many cuts and traverses has been given from the results of the experiments with the first dynamometer, the percentage ratios now given will enable the surfacing and traversing forces themselves for those shapes and areas of cut to be found.

54. It is not, however, to be assumed that T/V and S/V have the same values for the cutting of cast iron as those now given, which are for soft (fluid-pressed) steel; further experiments are required to determine these values for cast iron.

55. Column 20 gives the horse-power required for cutting, being the result of multiplying the actual cutting speed by the vertical force V, and dividing by 33,000. Column 22 gives the cutting stress in tons per square inch, and is got by dividing the vertical force (V, col. 11) by the area of the cut (col. 7) and by 2,240.

56. In the Tables the tests are arranged in the same way as in Schedules A, B and C, viz., Table 8 refers to experiments with variable plan angle of tool, the cutting angle being 55 degrees throughout. Table 9 refers to a special series made with one and the same tool ($67\frac{1}{2}$ degrees plan, 55 degrees cutting angle) at seven different speeds from dead slow to 84 feet per minute, the cut being $\frac{3}{8}$ inch by $\frac{1}{8}$ inch; whilst Table 10 records the results of tests made with tools of various cutting angles, the plan angle being constant throughout, and equal to 45 degrees.

57. Certain of the results in these Tables have been selected for graphic representation in Figs. 335, 336, 337, 338 and 339. Fig. 335 depicts the variation of the surfacing and traversing forces, expressed as percentages of the vertical force, with the different plan-angles of tools employed, viz., $22\frac{1}{2}$, 45, $67\frac{1}{2}$, and 90 degrees. [This angle is shown and called β in Fig. 334 and Fig. 339.] We see that the traversing force ratio varies but little and irregularly, and is of smaller importance than the surfacing force.

58. The surfacing force ratio is seen to have its smallest values for tools with a plan angle of 45 degrees (the cutting angle being 55 degrees). This minimum varies from 33 per cent. of V for light cuts to 18 per cent. of V for heavy cuts. On the other hand, the percentage sometimes rises to nearly 40 per cent.

59. In Fig. 336 curves have been drawn showing the variations of the same percentages with tools of different cutting angles, all the tools being ground with a 45 degree plan angle.

oth the T/V and the S/V ratios are seen to pass through n values in the neighborhood of 55 degrees. The minilues of the percentage ratio of surfacing to vertical force

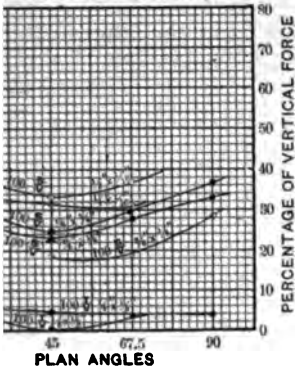


FIG. 335

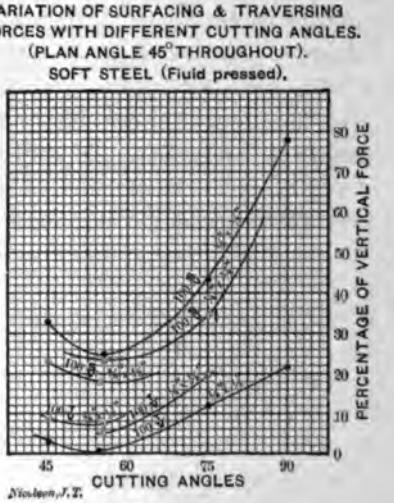


FIG. 336.

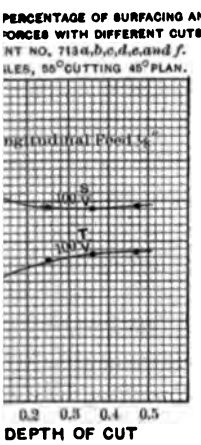


FIG. 337.

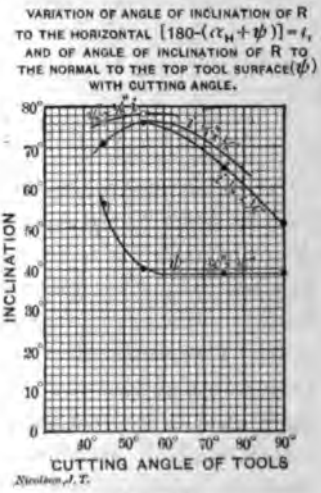


FIG. 338.

m 25 per cent. for light to 18 per cent. for heavier cuts. right angle for the cutting angle and for light cuts this y attain 80 per cent. of V. T/V is again not so important but it may reach 20 per cent. with obtuse cutting angles.

61. It is curious to observe that whilst S/V diminishes as the cut gets heavier, the reverse takes place with T/V. This is clearly shown in Fig. 337, where the results of experiments No. 713 *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, and *f*, made with a single tool, are plotted for different depths of cut from $\frac{1}{32}$ inch by $\frac{1}{8}$ inch to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch by $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (tool 45 degrees plan, 55 degrees cutting angle).

62. Fig. 338 shows how (*i*), the angle of inclination of R to the horizontal, alters with tools of different cutting angles (plan angle 45 degrees). It also shows how the angle of inclination (ψ) of R to the normal face of the tool is affected by changing the value of the cutting angle.

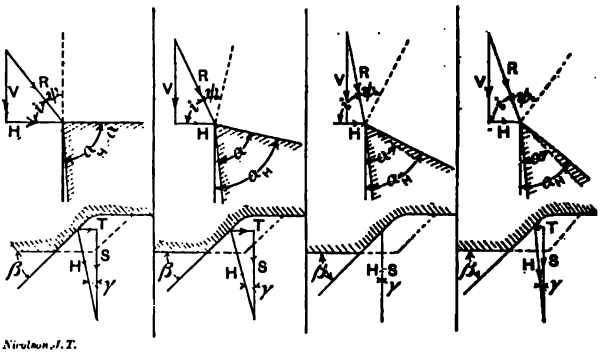


FIG. 339.

Trials 737 739 713c 744

63. The inclination of R to the perpendicular to the tool face (ψ) is remarkably constant for all tools except the keenest. It does not vary by more than one degree for tools of 55, 75 and 90 degrees cutting angle, the average value for these being about 39 degrees.

64. The angle $i = [180 - (\alpha_H + \psi)]$ at first increases and then diminishes as the cutting angle gets more acute. It attains a maximum value of 78 degrees at a cutting angle of 55 degrees, at which V, T/V and S/V are a minimum. Fig. 339 shows some of these variations in a more realistic manner. The lower and upper views are of the same kind as already described in Figs. 333 and 334.

65. The experiments (numbered 725 to 732 inclusive), the results of which are given in Table 9 are of special interest in regard to: first, the variation of the cutting force as the cut

ogresses at a very low speed; second, the variation of the cutting esses with large ranges of speed variation.

66. These experiments were made with a tool having a 55 grees cutting and a 67½ derees plan angle; a cut ⅜ inch deep ⅛ inch wide being taken.

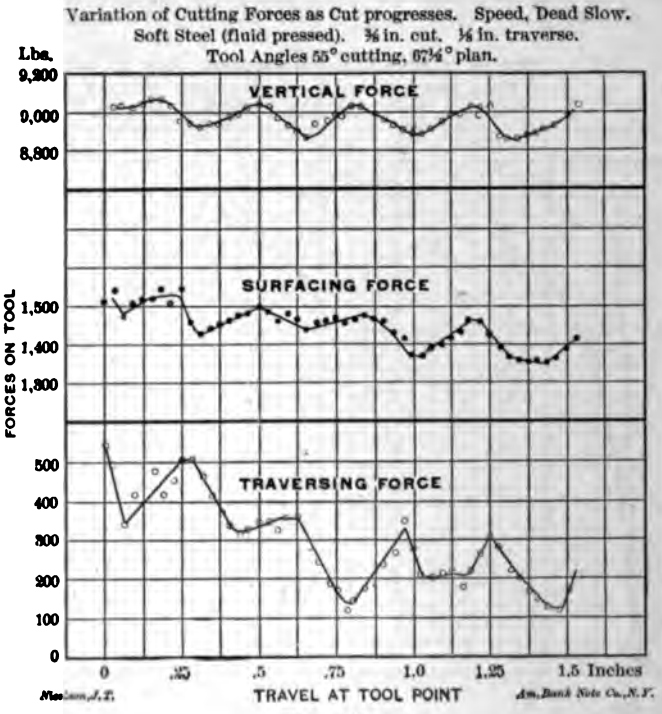


FIG. 340.

67. For numbers 725 and 726 the lathe was turned round a cutting speed of about 1 foot in 5 hours, by means of a wire pe made fast round the large cone pulley, and hauled upon by man operating a winch.

68. A pointer about 5 feet long was clamped upon the forging, d the four dynamometer gauges were read at every half an ch of motion of the end of this pointer, *i.e.*, at about six one-ndredths (0.0625) of an inch of the cut. The vertical force ries from 9080 to 8920 every ⅜ of an inch of motion of the tool, e same wave length characterizing the variation of the surfac- and traversing forces. The observations have been plotted Fig. 340 on a base of actual relative tool motion.

69. A similar experiment, No. 636, carried out with the first dynamometer, is shown in Fig. 341. Here the cut was heavier, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch by $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, and the tool had a 45 degree plan, and 60 degrees cutting angle. The wave length of the force-curve is about 0.6 inch for this experiment, and it varies between 13,000 and 8,000 pounds. It will be observed that the force attains a maximum

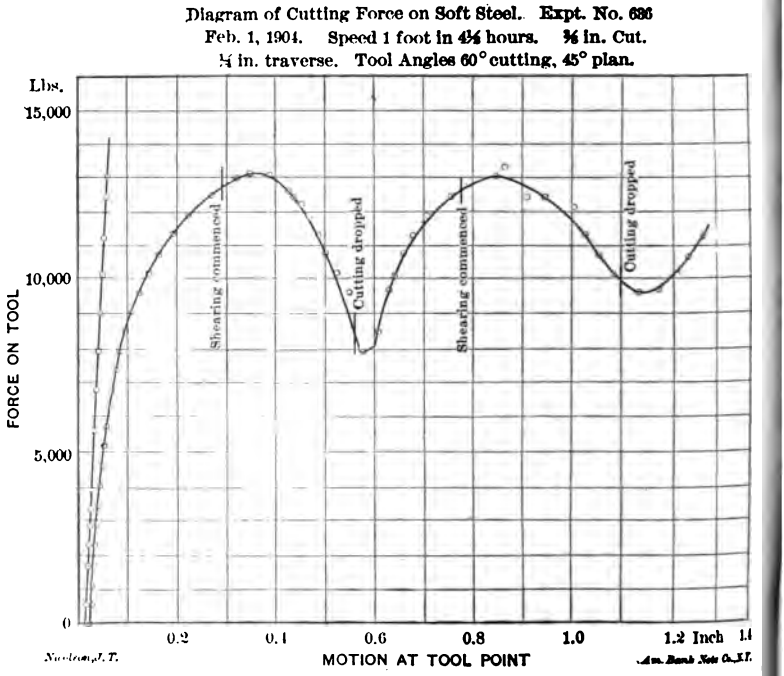


FIG. 341.

soon after the cutting commences to crack or shear across, and that it drops to a minimum when the small piece of cutting falls off the forging. At such a slow speed as this the cutting has time to shear off right across in separate fragments, whereas it forms a continuous curl of considerable rigidity when the cutting speed is higher than a few feet per minute. These fragments measured, in this experiment, about $\frac{1}{4}$ inch across the widest part of their surface next the top of the tool in the direction of motion.

70. Experiments 727 to 732 show a constantly diminishing cutting stress as the speed increases up to 84 feet per minute, notwithstanding the fact that the same tool was used upon the whole

eries of cuts without regrinding. The results of these trials are hown graphically in Fig. 342. In experiment 732, when running 4 feet per minute, the tool was removing material at the rate f 12.3 pounds per minute; but failure ensued in one minute welve seconds.

71. Further comment on the results of these experiments is eserved until the heavier cuts required to complete the series ave been made.

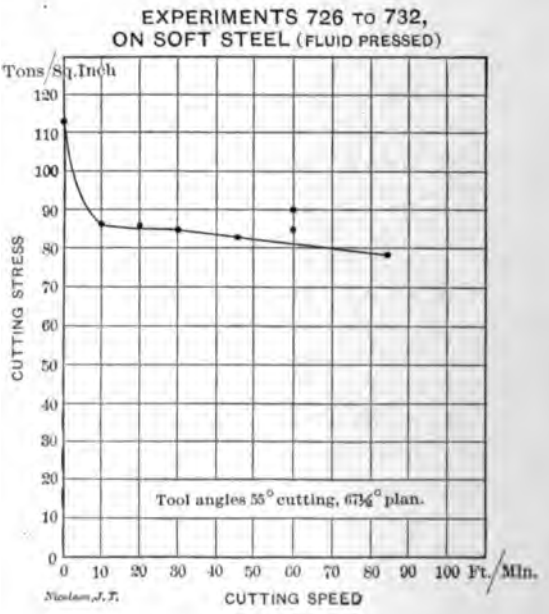


FIG. 342.

72. In conclusion, the author desires to record his great indebtedness to the following: Mr. Dempster Smith, Demonstrator of Mechanical Engineering in the School of Technology, for assistance in the laborious work of compilation and reproduction of the results. To Mr. J. T. Hodgson, Mechanical Superintendent, by whose care and ingenuity the difficulties connected with the construction and successful use of the dynamometers, which were constructed in the school workshops, were eventually overcome; and to Mr. C. Coups, turner, who carried out all the trials not only of this series, but of those for the Manchester Committee. The consistency of the results obtained is largely due to the high degree of intelligence and skill displayed by him.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. Harrington Emerson.—You have spoken of the revolutionary character of the discovery made by Messrs. White and Taylor in machine shop practice by developing these new cutting steels. In studying that question and in working with these new cutting steels I have found that they have led to something that seems to me even more valuable than their power to remove metal rapidly.

Mr. Taylor has made a very intimate time study of operations, and it was because he was making this time study that he was led to the discovery of this steel. He found that there were certain steels that cut more rapidly than others. This fact instantly fascinated Mr. Taylor, and he wanted to know why it was. His associate, Mr. White, analyzed different steels, and found there was practically no difference whatever in the analysis. The tempering treatment was next studied, until the discovery was made that when steels of certain composition are heated almost to the melting point and then cooled very rapidly they acquire the power to cut at a very high speed and at a high temperature.

But this is the point that I wish to demonstrate. Recently in an operation performed by one of these high speed steels we were able to reduce the former time of 40 hours to 20 hours: but for those 20 hours the steel was cutting only 3½ hours. Now, if we could find a steel that would cut in no time at all it would only save 3½ hours. In the other 16½ hours we could undoubtedly save, by careful analysis and study of every single operation, more than the three and a half hours that is now taken in the cutting operation. The particular value that I have found in these steels is that it leads the man who is directing operations with them to study every single part of the whole operation, the quality of the castings, the centering of the pieces, the speeds of the lathe, and so on, and if this is done it will be found that there is more time gain to be made by cutting out wastes than by the greater capacity of the steel alone. In other words, taking the same operation in two different machine shops, one machine shop with a high speed steel and the other machine shop the ordinary carbon steel, but with every single detail element toned up to its uttermost, and I venture to say that the shop with the carbon steel, but with everything else tuned up, will do faster work than the shop using high cutting steel, but go as you please in other

pects. Give, however, the well-regulated shop good steel in lition to its other economics, and the results are astonishing.

Mr. John McGeorge.—I am not surprised that our friends hesi- e to discuss this paper. It requires digestion. I want to ex- ss my thanks to the author of the paper for it. It clears points on which I have been looking for information for a ıg time. There is not only the value of the information on the eed of cutting, but the value of the paper consists largely in formation that it gives us with regard to the requisite strength the machine. I had to go through a little experience, not long o, with the breaking down of one or two tools just at the time ey were required for work, because they were forced a little yond their usual capacity, and it seems to me that it was just r the want of such information as this that those tools broke wn; they had not the requisite strength in the parts where it as required.

Usually manufacturers are too busy getting out orders to go to these matters, and all that I have gotten up now for is to ask Prof. Benjamin would try and secure his share of that money at has just gone to our own institute (the Case School), to carry ut fully some experiments in this direction, not only with lathes, ut with regard to other tools as well, the planer, giving the de thrust and the up thrust, and in all directions; the same with e miller, and the same with the drilling machine, to find out here the stress comes exactly, because we know the directions f strains are very complicated, and we do not know which parts re going to fail first. In allowing for speeding up and the new trains that are coming on the tools made of the new steels we ardly know just where to put the extra strength, and I would raw the Professor's attention to the fact that these experiments hould be made, and it would be a very useful thing for a school ike his, which has contributed so much in the way of information o the profession, to carry out further this idea.

Prof. C. H. Benjamin.—I had not expected to participate in his discussion, because after reading the paper I felt that I knew o little about the subject as to make it hardly worth while to ay anything. I consider this the most valuable series of ex- eriments on the cutting power of steels that have ever been ade in the history of engineering. The completeness with hich they were carried out, the universal character of the dyna- ometer and the resolution of the cutting pressure into its ele-

ments—longitudinal, radial and tangential—are all worthy of mention.

What Mr. George has just said in reference to making experiments of this kind in this country at some place where there is time to devote to it, has led me to say a few words on that subject. It had been my intention to carry on some experiments the coming year on the high-speed steels in the laboratory of the school, and, for that purpose, to buy some special machinery. I feel, however, that those experiments would be entirely incomplete without some such apparatus as has been described in the paper which has just been read, and that to make such experiments with the ordinary forms of dynamometer that have been used in the past would be puerile. I do not know what the possibilities will be in the way of procuring or of building a dynamometer of this character which can be used on lathes, on planers, on boring mills and the other types of machine. I hope, however, that means will be provided in some way to accomplish this, because there is no question that the use of high-speed steels is one of the recent factors in our industrial development which has done more to increase the output of the machine shop than any other one element. If there are any manufacturers here who are interested in this question and in the further solution of the problem I would be glad to get in touch with them, because it is only by collaboration and co-operation that we can hope to accomplish anything. I wish some public-spirited citizen would import one of these dynamometers from Great Britain and give us the benefit of it.

Mr. Wm. Pilton.—A recent editorial comment very truly judges these experiments as "far and away the most complete that have been undertaken in any country." These experiments are of special value in that Professor Nicolson has taken practical cuts both as to depth and the feed with effective cutting speeds of about fifty feet per minute, it being clearly shown in his endurance or "failure trials" that the tool failed very quickly at seventy-five feet per minute with heavy roughing cuts.

Quoting from the experience of one who has tried about every make of high-speed steel, "We have cut a $\frac{1}{16}$ chip $\frac{1}{32}$ feed at a rate of 260 per minute from a rod of steel. Such speeds are possible for short periods, but whoever buys a rapid cutting steel with the expectation of maintaining such speed will be sadly disappointed." He further states, "We find that on steel

here there is no considerable thickness of metal to remove, a peed of one hundred feet is very satisfactory."

I know, from the actual tests and the lathe-room practice as btained by the Niles Tool Works Co. of Hamilton, Ohio, that e get such heavy cuts and feeds at from 35 to 50 feet per inute using the modern tool steels, turning high carbon steel, rged shafts, pinions, etc. The tool point is almost a red heat id the chips beautifully colored.

The lathes we are doing this work on are the same machines s formerly used with the tools of carbon steels and slower tting speeds. There has not been one special lathe installed this turning department, but the speed of the line shafts as been increased, and also the countershafts, so as to get rrect turning speed on suitable diameters of work and al-ays retain the power of the back gearing. For instance: An dinary 24-inch lathe, with its countershaft increased in speed suit, will take very heavy cuts and feeds on work of from 3 ches to 9 inches diameter with the back gears in, and by using second countershaft speed the minimum diameter can be fur-ier reduced.

At a meeting of the St. Louis Engineer's Club, January 7, 1903, iscussing a paper by Mr. W. A. Layman on speed control, Mr. '. Cooper said in considering the fact that many tools are not esigned to stand the high speeds that modern tool steel will per-it: "There is no reason why a machine tool that is adapted to a certain work should not do this work at two or three times ie speed. The reason for this seems obvious, in the fact that ie strains on a machine are due entirely to the torque required make a given cut. With this given cut the speed may be ncreased three or four times without producing any greater rains on the machine itself, because the torque remains con-ant."

Of course we are building very heavy and powerfully-geared oring mills, wheel lathes, etc., especially intended for use with igh-speed steel and to carry heavy cuts. In these machines the st-iron gears are replaced with those of steel casting and steel rged gears. The belt width and the gearing ratio are also ncreased.

Power is required where heavy cuts and feeds on steel cast-gs are specified on orders for certain machine tools. A nomi-l power at the tool of 5,000 or 6,000 pounds for each $\frac{1}{32}$ inch

of chip area is required for turning soft steel castings. This increases with the harder grades.

As to cast iron. It is more difficult to arrive at a nominal power, this because of the varying degrees of hardness, in some instances the horse-power per cubic inch of metal removed being almost equal to that of some steel castings.

In further discussing this paper, I might offer some data giving the results of several carefully planned modern machine tool tests where the results obtained compare very favorably with the results here given, but such data would not, I think, add much, if any, to the value of the paper. Professor Nicolson has stated that we may expect to hear from him when "the heavier cuts required to complete the series have been made."

*Mr. J. Hartley Wicksteed.**—I think it states in the beginning of the paper that the whole of this new movement for rapid cutting was started by Messrs. Taylor and White, of the Bethlehem Steel Company, in the United States. They made a most remarkable exhibition in Paris, at the Exposition, in which the engineering world was astonished to see, instead of the deliberate manner in which steel was formerly removed by tooling in a lathe, the cuttings coming off in long continuous pieces colored purple with heat and to be able to see that, underneath the cutting, the tool was glowing with a dull red. It was about as surprising as when it was discovered that a carbon filament could be used for electric current without consuming itself. The whole idea of a tool preserving its edge when in a state of dull red heat was, I think, to all of us a revelation, and it had a most stimulating effect upon these gentlemen and others, because as soon as people knew that it was possible to do it a number of persons found they were able to do what before that had been thought impossible. Now I am particularly engaged in tool making, and I consider that it is by far the greatest revolution that has taken place in my life. When the thing came out it was not understood as to how steel could be made to do such work, nor was it understood what conditions would have to be used to take advantage of it. It was not known, for instance, whether according to the law of the flow of solids you could remove the material with a smaller pressure at a slow speed than you could at a quick speed. That is settled crucially by Dr. Nicolson, who

* Member of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers of England.

le one experiment in which he only moved the work round at rate of one foot in four and one-half hours. It did not come with any less pressure on the point of the tool than it did when was moving it at the rate of 50 feet per minute. Incidentally that experiment he found out, what is very important to know, cause of the vibrations that are set up in removing the shav-: he was able to take a diagram of the pressure of the tool at different stages, and he found that first of all the tool com-essed a flake of metal, that is, set up a plane of cleavage, and en shot it off like the scale of a fish, and that the diagram was liagram of very tall peaks, 13 above zero of pressure and valley ly 8 above zero, the pressure on the tool rising to a certain int, and then going down, all of which you will find in the per. That shows that you have to provide for vibrations, and at is the explanation why it is that you cannot make good use the new steel by simply speeding up existing lathes, at least, t in all cases, for this steel not only gives you the power of going a greater speed, but it is a steel which will preserve its edge tter and will enable you to take deeper cuts and greater travel. paper was read at the Institution of Mechanical Engineers, in ondon, upon the cutting angles of tools, in which a tool dyna-ometer had been used, and this tool dynamometer showed cer-in results which did not conform to the results shown by other xperimenters who had arrived at their results by measuring the ower that went into the lathe head-stock. Dr. Nicolson, how-ver, has devised a very improved tool dynamometer which gives s results almost as accurately as a testing machine with which ou test the strength of materials. It measures the force down-ard and the backward thrust of the tool. Then, together with his tool dynamometer, he had a belt dynamometer that meas-ured the power that was going through the belt, and also the mmeter, and he was able to put the whole of these results to-gether and there were no discrepancies; there were differences, ut they were accounted for, but the net value on the tool was all confirmed by the records of the ammeter and by the belt lynamometer. Dr. Nicolson designed his dynamometer to give him a load up to 15 tons pressure on the tool, with which you can take presumably a pretty fair cut. He carried out his experiments, I think, to about half that; but he has not finished yet. He will proceed to carry the experiments further, and with still deeper cuts. I think what he has arrived at so far is that he has removed

successfully 9½ pounds weight per minute, and has found a cutting stress of 90 tons per square inch section of the cut upon soft fluid compressed steel. I think he has used about 19½ gross horse-power in doing that, and he has found a very large difference in the horse-power that is absorbed resulting from the different angles to which the tools are ground.

So that incidentally this paper is extremely valuable in giving the best angles for tools, both in regard to endurance and also in regard to the power that is absorbed.

There is one other striking remark that I find in this paper, and which seems to point to a critical speed. It is found on page 657 as follows: "It was found in these preliminary experiments that one foot per minute, more or less, in cutting speed made a great difference in the duration of the experiment." That is to say, if your tool does not last as long as you would wish it to, it does not follow that it is because you are cutting too fast; it may be because you are cutting too slow. I am not sure what the material was as to which that remark is made, but it does seem to me a point for very interesting investigation to find out more about it.

*Mr. Chambers.**—That was cast iron material.

President Wicksteed.—Thank you. Perhaps that accounts for a great deal of variation in people's opinions as to the speed at which you can cut cast iron.

I will now ask Mr. Adamson to reply.

*Mr. D. Adamson.**—I will only say that I thank you very much for the discussion, and that Dr. Nicolson and the Committee who were associated with him in the earlier experiments—referred to in the article in the *American Machinist* mentioned by the last speaker, and to which this paper is a sort of supplement—all feel that we are only at the beginning of this interesting investigation, and we shall be very glad to hear of any further experiments being carried out, either here or elsewhere. There is ample room for a very instructive series of experiments.

Prof. Wm. T. Magruder.—A somewhat similar set of experiments to those here recorded were made in 1900 under my direction by Mr. W. A. Knight, at that time instructor and at present Assistant Professor of Machine Shop Practice, at the Ohio State University, as a thesis for the degree of Mechanical Engineer.

* Member of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers of England.

The object sought was not solely to measure the work performed in cutting metal, but rather to measure the "workability of cast iron" and other metals.

For this purpose, a Pratt & Whitney planer was used. A specially constructed diaphragm pressure gauge was inserted in the tool-box, so as to receive the pressure exerted upon the tool by the piece of metal being cut. A cutting tool of constant shape was mounted in a tool holder of such shape that the point of the cutting tool was vertically in line below its point of suspension. The pressure received by the diaphragm of the pressure gauge was transmitted by oil to a double tube Bourdon pressure gauge and from it by a parallel motion to an inking pen which recorded the pressure required to make the cut. The record was made on a strip of paper positively moved by the planer-table.

The usual difficulties incident to such work were met and overcome, and the results were of much interest, as they showed the forces required to remove metal by a planer when run at a known speed, gave very different results with different kinds of cast iron, which differed both in character and amount from the diagrams obtained by cutting bar-brass, wrought iron, and the different steels. The uniformity of the texture of brass, the hard spots in cast iron, the seaminess of wrought iron, and even the greater homogeneity of tool steel, as compared with machinery steel, were noted by the apparatus and recorded autographically with much uniformity of result.

As the thesis giving the records is at present among the exhibits of the Agricultural and Mechanical Colleges at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition at St. Louis, I am unable to give greater details at this time.

*Dr. J. T. Nicolson.**—I wish to begin by thanking Mr. J. Hartley Wicksteed and the other speakers for the appreciatory remarks they have made regarding the work done and reported in the paper. I agree with all that has fallen from Mr. Wicksteed, with the exception of his last sentence or two. I hardly think the quotation he has made from the paper will bear the interpretation that, "if the tool does not last as long as you wish it to, . . . it may be because you are cutting too slow." It has never been found in these experiments that a tool could be made to last longer by a small increase of speed. Perhaps Mr. Wicksteed

* Author's Closure, under the Rules.

had in mind a possible synchronization of tool and work vibrations which might be destroyed by a slight change of cutting speed. This might happen; but it has not occurred in my experience.

With regard to Mr. John McGeorge and Professor Benjamin's remarks as to further experiments being made, I shall be very glad to furnish blue prints and full instructions for the construction of a dynamometer to Professor Benjamin; and would recommend that experiments be undertaken on the principal alloys used in engineering, such as gun metal, brass, phosphor bronze and the like. I do not see that the action in planing should be much different from that of tooling in a lathe. Drilling is a subject requiring study; and I have already instituted experiments in this direction.

Mr. Harrington Emerson's remarks regarding the small saving which will be effected by the use of high-speed steel, unless every detail of working is looked into, seem to me very much to the point. If three-fourths of the working time of a lathe is wasted by bad management it matters very little whether the cut be taken at 50 feet or 15 feet.

It is interesting to learn that Prof. W. T. Magruder used a "diaphragm pressure gauge" on the tool box of a planer in 1900. If the question be one of priority, it may be mentioned that the author used the method in 1894 at McGill University, and presented a diaphragm dynamometer to Cambridge University Engineering laboratory in that year.

Mr. Wm. Pilton thinks that all that is required in the lathes as now used to make them available for high-speed steel is to speed them up. That depends on how the gearing is arranged and what the present speed of the cone belting is. It seems clear that most cone belts run too slow and that speeds of 4,000 to 5,000 feet per minute in them are admissible, provided the cone is off the main spindle.

In conclusion the author tenders his best thanks to Mr. Daniel Adamson for looking after the paper upon its presentation in Chicago.

No. 1036.*

'E POWER PLANT OF THE TALL OFFICE BUILDING.

BY JAMES HOLLIS WELLS, NEW YORK, N. Y.
(Member of the Society.)

1. The designing of modern buildings has very materially ınged the organization of an architect's office, and unless the ɔert is called in, there is associated with the architect an engi-ɛr whose specialty is the designing of the engineering features.

3. The engineer works in conjunction with the architect, l works up the scheme generally in its entirety, by no means a all part of the work.

3. The engineer works in conjunction with the architect, ɾises him as to all points of engineering design, and eventually, ıen the scheme is matured, takes over all details of construc-n.

4. Such an office is divided into two working parts; one of ıich is purely architectural and the other engineering. The gineering force again is divided into construction, mechanical, ɛctrical and sanitary departments, and each part and depart-ent is dependable one upon the other, so that when all designs ɛ completed, the general contractor is able to carry out his ɔrk rapidly and intelligently.

5. It is the intention of this paper to deal only with the engi-ering problems which enter into the construction of a tall build-g, and it will be impossible to do more than deal generally even th these. Few appreciate the vast amount of work and respon-ɔility involved, and any one of the subdivisions of engineering ɔne would require a volume if written about as it should be.

Construction.

6. The designing of the foundations, the steel and iron work, d of the enclosing brick and stone work, in so far as strength

* Presented at the Chicago meeting, May and June, 1904, of the American ɛiety of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the ɪnsactions.

FIG. 343.—SITE OF BROAD EXCHANGE BUILDING ON AUG. 11, 1900, JU
STEEL WORK WAS COMMENCED.

This building, containing 10,100 tons of structural steel work, over 7,000,000 brick and a
over 7,000,000 cu. ft. in contents, was ready for tenants prior to May 1, 1901.

FIG. 344.—BROAD EXCHANGE BUILDING, NEW YORK CITY.

is concerned, is the province of the engineer of construction, whose position is like that of the bridge engineer. The problems to be solved are sometimes very hard and require large experience to handle.

7. As an example, the foundations of a portion of the buildings of The Mutual Life Insurance Company of New York, in New York City, were carried down to bed rock by means of caissons, and the footings in some cases are over 100 feet below the curb. The walls of adjoining buildings were carried to rock, and the entire site was enclosed by a concrete wall eight feet in thickness. The floor of the boiler and pump-room is thirty feet below mean high tide level and fifty feet below the curb on Cedar Street. The seapage, which has to be pumped out of a cesspool located in the boiler-room, amounts to less than one thousand gallons a day.

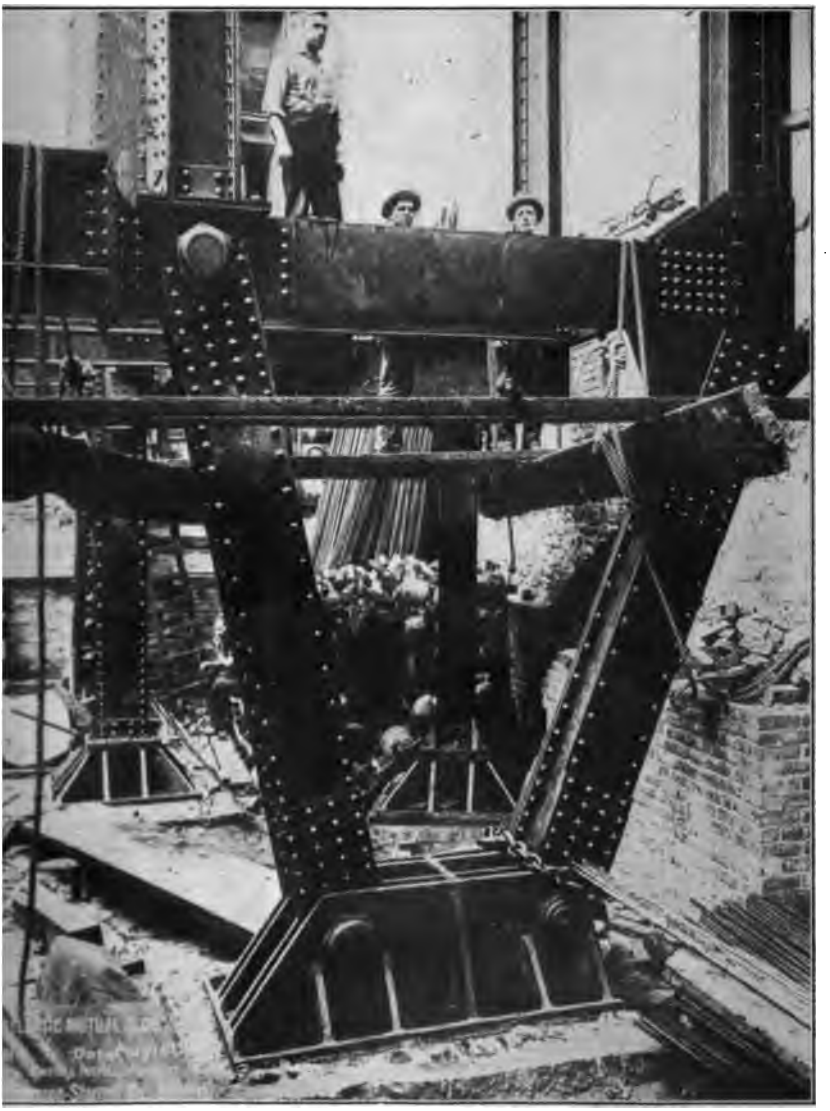
8. A building known as the Wall Street Exchange was recently erected in New York City. This building is about one hundred feet square, twenty-five stories or three hundred and twenty feet in height above the curb, and two stories or twenty-three feet in depth below curb level. The foundations for this building are somewhat similar to those of The Mutual Life Building. The grillage footings were set on the foundations in December, 1902, the erection of the superstructure was commenced in January and completed from curb level to roof in seven weeks. The brick walls were started in the cellar in January, and completed on March 19, 1903. The building was ready for tenants and partly occupied on May 1, 1903.

9. These are simply instances of the problem that confronts the engineer, and it is his duty to lay out the work from a broad standpoint so as to obtain the best general results.

10. There are may factors entering into the design. Wind pressure affects column and girder sections; floor loads are variable, depending on the use the building is to be put to, and throughout the entire design, economy and rapidity of construction must be considered.

Elevators.

11. Hitherto, electric elevators have been but little used in tall buildings over fifteen stories in height on account of the design not being suitable to high speed. When the speed ex-



IG. 345.—METHOD OF SUPPORTING COLUMNS IN SIDE WALLS (CANTILEVER FOR TWO COLUMNS), 18-STORY ATLANTIC MUTUAL BUILDING, NEW YORK CITY.

ceeds three hundred and fifty feet per minute, as it necessarily must in the higher buildings, hydraulic elevators running as fast as six hundred feet per minute are preferable. Modern plants are installed with either triple expansion or fly wheel pumps, and one or more compound pumps in reserve. There are, however, no absolute rules that govern, as each case must be handled independently, the conditions carefully studied and experience is the chief guide. Tests are made, of course, before the building is finally accepted from the contractors, but these tests seldom tell anything final beyond that the plant is as designed and that it will do the work economically.

12. Each elevator is usually designed to carry safely 2,500 pounds exclusive of the weight of the car, and one car is arranged to carry safes usually weighing not more than four tons at a slow speed. This car should have specially designed pawling devices to hold the car in place at any floor. Vertical cylinders for hydraulic elevators are usually preferable to horizontal cylinders on account of having shorter cables. Cold rolled steel guides are better than planed, and in fact any device that gives smooth service is desirable.

13. It is a safe general proposition when a well designed mechanical plant is installed to say that it costs less to operate an electric elevator than it does an hydraulic machine. Compound pumps generally require seventy pounds of steam per water horse-power hour, triple expansion pumps about thirty-six pounds and fly wheel pumps slightly less.

14. High-speed, single-cylinder engines are guaranteed at thirty-six pounds of steam per horse-power hour, compound engine twenty-six pounds, and steam-jacketed, four-valve, compound engines twenty pounds. An average of six and one-half water horse-power per car mile per hour is required for hydraulic elevators, and for electric elevators an average of three and one-half kilowatt hours.

15. From this data it is easy to calculate the coal and water consumption, but of course there are many other items to take into account, and experience alone teaches the trained engineer just what these items are.

16. In many installations economical operation would be considerably increased by the use of a storage battery, in which case the engine load can be kept constantly at its full load rating, which is its most economical producing point. Under these con-

FIG. 346.—CANTILEVER SUPPORT FOR ONE COLUMN IN SIDE WALL OF THE ATLANTIC MUTUAL BUILDING.

ditions the battery should be installed and connected in such a manner as to consume all the excess current, taking the peaks of the elevator load requirements.

17. A double pressure tank system may be installed. The usual practice is to carry low pressure in the tanks running from one hundred and fifty to one hundred and seventy-five pounds for low pressure systems when the cars are few in number and centralized, and from seven hundred and fifty to eight hundred pounds when the plant is very large and scattered. A double pressure system would be very much more economical to operate, the low pressure tank operating under light service conditions at a pressure of from one hundred to one hundred and twenty-five pounds, and the high pressure tank under high service conditions at a pressure of from one hundred and seventy-five to two hundred pounds, an elastic system adapting itself to the work to be done.

18. There is a great deal of controversy as to the number of elevators to be installed. It depends absolutely on the class of building, and the nature of the business transacted therein and its location. Some engineers have compiled tables laying down specific floor areas to be served per elevator, but these rules do not always apply. The writer knows of one building having one elevator per eight thousand square feet of floor area which is under-elevatored, and of another close by, with an elevator to each sixteen thousand square feet of floor area which would have efficient service with fewer elevators.

19. Then, again, here is a list of buildings in most cases satisfactorily served which differ entirely from the above.

20. These buildings are all in the downtown business district of the city of New York, and are used as offices.

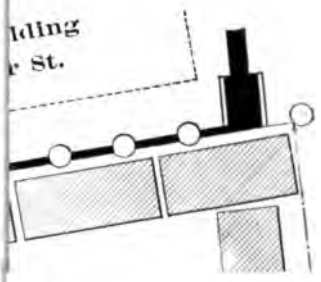
Building.	Stories.	Style.	Number of Cars.	Gross Sq. Ft. of Floor Area.
Broad Exchange	20	Hydraulic	18	25,800
Park Row	25	Electric	10	31,500
American Exchange Bank	16	Hydraulic	3	24,000
Bank of Commerce	19	Hydraulic	7	24,600
Wall Street Exchange	25	Hydraulic	10	22,500
Bishop	12	Electric	4	24,000
Beaver	15	Electric	4	21,000
Sixty Wall Street	26	Hydraulic	8	21,500

FIG. 347.—SAME AS FIG. 1, SHOWING COLUMNS ABOVE.

The Steam Plant.

21. This is a very large topic that cannot possibly be covered within the scope of this paper. The proper design of the steam plant is a matter of the utmost importance as on it depends most of the economies of the tall buildings. It may be divided into two parts, the boiler plant with its accessories, including the power piping, and the heating and ventilating systems. These have all been fully described in books and papers written by most competent, experienced engineers, and in practice they agree generally. In designing the boiler plant it is customary to allow about 50 per cent. reserve over the estimated peak loads. A modern boiler plant is usually equipped with such requirements as will produce economy. Superheaters of sufficient capacity to allow the steam produced by the boilers to receive a superheat of from 75 degrees to 100 degrees Fahr. have been used with excellent results, and, as a matter of course, all pressure piping and valving should be designed accordingly. Much difficulty has been experienced in pressure piping by the use of the ordinary flanged joint with copper gaskets, but the writer has had very satisfactory results with Van Stone joints, or joints somewhat similar in design, for piping exceeding 5 inches in diameter.

22. To avoid vibration in the building the steam and exhaust piping has to be very carefully installed, and is usually supported from the floor of the engine-room. The exhaust is carried above the roof and capped with a condenser head. This exhaust is connected into the heating system and also through the feed water heater. All drips are carried back to a drip tank and pumped back to the boiler with all returns through feed water filters. The equipment consists of the boilers, feed water heaters and pumps, filters, blow-off and drip tanks, house and fire pumps, back pressure and reducing pressure valves, hot water meters, recording pressure gauges, condensing and cooling coils, expansion and muffler tank, separators, pump governors, power, exhaust, heating and drip piping, engines and oiling systems, dynamos, ventilating, refrigerating, vacuum cleaning, electric wiring, switch board, motors, plumbing and water supply, and a multitude of appurtenances, all of which have to be carefully designed and placed according to the requirements of the building and space to be occupied.

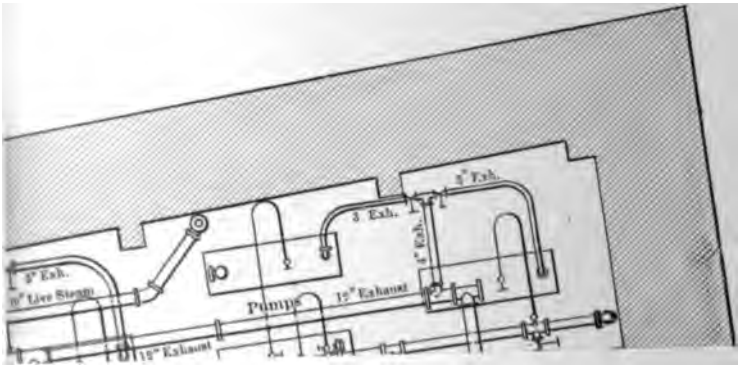

lding
St.

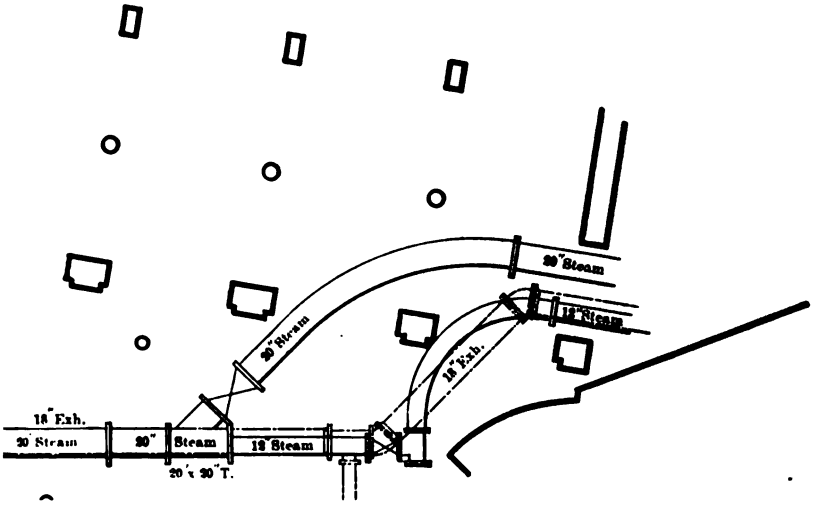
) PUMP ROOM

NEW YORK CITY.

J. Hollis Wells
Engineer.

15 20




30" Steam
30" Steam
18" Steam
18" Exh.
20" Steam
20"
Steam
18" Steam
20" x 20" T.

In estimating and proportioning heating surface the
)d commonly used is that prescribed by law by the German
rnment in the design of heating plants in its public build-
and is based on the loss in heat units per square foot of
ed surface transmitting heat to the outside air or buildings,
e case may be. On account of leakage it is also assumed
he air in the various rooms that are heated is changed once
ur, and that, therefore, a certain amount of heating surface
uired to warm the air. Under certain conditions of loca-
nd exposure, and whether the building is to be heated con-
usly or intermittently, it is necessary to increase these
ates. In making the various increases the judgment and
ience of the designing engineer must be used. In design-
he mains and risers supplying steam to the radiators the
of pipes are determined by the amount of condensation of
adiating surfaces and the velocity of the steam flowing
gh the pipes. In mains this velocity is assumed to be from
80 feet per second, and in risers from 25 to 50 feet per
d.

The mains and risers are either a two pipe system or a one
overhead system, depending somewhat upon circumstances.
systems have their advocates, but either, if properly de-
d, gives satisfactory results. An exhausting apparatus is
used in connection with the air lines, and the system is then
nearly at atmospheric pressure, thereby relieving the engines
back-pressure, a source of economy. It is a mistake, how-
to reduce the size of the risers where it is intended to install
pparatus, for the heating system should be designed to work
r gravity in case of the breakdown of the exhauster. There
several other devices of a similar sort often used, but the
r's experience with the straight-out gravity system has been
satisfactory. The other devices can be added, but the
m will always work.

The artificial heating of a building is a problem which
lly causes much thought and perplexity, and the solution
ten very far from giving satisfaction. It seems to be simple
gh in theory, but there are so many varying influences in
tice to be guarded against that, however well arranged, no
s seem exactly to meet the conditions at all times. It is
lly agreed in contracts for heating that the heating plant
be capable of keeping the several apartments at a tempera-

ture of 70 degrees when the thermometer in the open air stands from zero to 10 degrees below. The apparatus, therefore, that fulfills this condition will be apt to overheat the rooms when the outside temperature is above the maximum, compelling the occupants to give strict and almost constant attention to the shutting off of the heat sources. Man is fallible, and often negligent; nerves and senses are slow to feel gradual changes in temperature until a degree is reached that is far from normal; consequently, rooms regulated by human hand are usually too hot or too cold, and often have sudden variations of from 5 to 10 degrees.

26. A cold wind will often make it extremely difficult to get one side of the building warm, while the others suffer from an excessive heat. Frequent and sudden variations in temperature, excessive heat alternating with chilling cold, are unhealthful and debilitating, and it is a well-known fact that a great deal of sickness is directly due to inefficient or absolute absence of control of the supply of artificial heat. In order to prevent such excessive variations, preserve a uniform temperature, to distribute the heat where and as it is wanted, and economize fuel by preventing waste of heat, heat regulation is often employed, and to get proper results, the temperature of each room in the building is controlled independently of the others.

27. Such a system will insure a uniform and reasonable temperature at all times, never varying over one or two degrees, regardless of the variations of outside temperature and without any thought or attention whatever from the occupants, thereby decreasing the care and trouble incident to heating plants, entirely removing the necessity of opening or closing steam valves or registers, and promoting health and comfort. By a simple device the degree at which regulation occurs can be varied, so that different rooms can be kept at different temperatures or changed as frequently as desired. By the same system, where air for ventilating purposes is supplied by a fan system, this air can be kept uniform and at any temperature desired.

28. There seems to be a general complaint that office buildings are, as a rule, too hot for the personal comfort of the occupants, and the reason is simply that on account of the necessity of having to supply radiators large enough to meet the maximum requirements, and the inattention that is usually given to such radiators, it is only natural that such results should follow, because the occupants are usually busy with their regular duties, and the at-

ntion is not called to the overheating of the rooms until the emperature has reached a most uncomfortable point. Then the eat is shut off and the reverse takes place for the same reasons. t is usually customary to open the windows in order to reduce he heat, and perhaps to a certain extent to regulate it by admitting cooler air from the outside. This, of course, results in raughts, which are not only disagreeable but dangerous to health. t is no uncommon sight in moderate weather to observe that a ery large per cent. of the windows in office buildings are opened n the attempt to overcome the disagreeable condition incident o the heating plant, thus demonstrating the necessity of some nethod of regulating the temperature.

29. It is an almost self-evident proposition in the case of tall buildings that, where the heat sources are controlled by a thermostatic system, at least 50 per cent. of the offices will have their heat shut off most of the time, which is proof that a reduction or saving of that amount of heat will be effected. As it is usually customary to heat such buildings with the exhaust steam from the engines used for the electric or elevator plants, little actual saving in the cost of heat can be effected. This, however, would be quite an item if the steam was generated directly for heating purposes. The amount of saving in the cost of heating perhaps should not be considered as important as the health and comfort of persons renting the various offices, and for whose comfort the owners of buildings usually furnish such modern improvements as will render them desirable for occupancy and keep them fully occupied.

30. Artificial ventilation by means of fans electrically driven is often used on the lower stories. One tall building recently erected in New York has every room heated and ventilated by means of an indirect system operated by fans. This is an extraordinary case, however; it is usually impracticable on account of the cost of installation and the amount of room taken up by the fans, heaters and ducts. In the New York Stock Exchange the air is warmed in winter, and by means of an immense refrigerating plant cooled in summer. These are all special methods, however, and the great bulk of the heating is done by the direct method; that is, radiators under windows in the rooms.

31. In many buildings there are refrigerating plants installed both for cooling the drinking water and for making ice which is sold to the tenants.

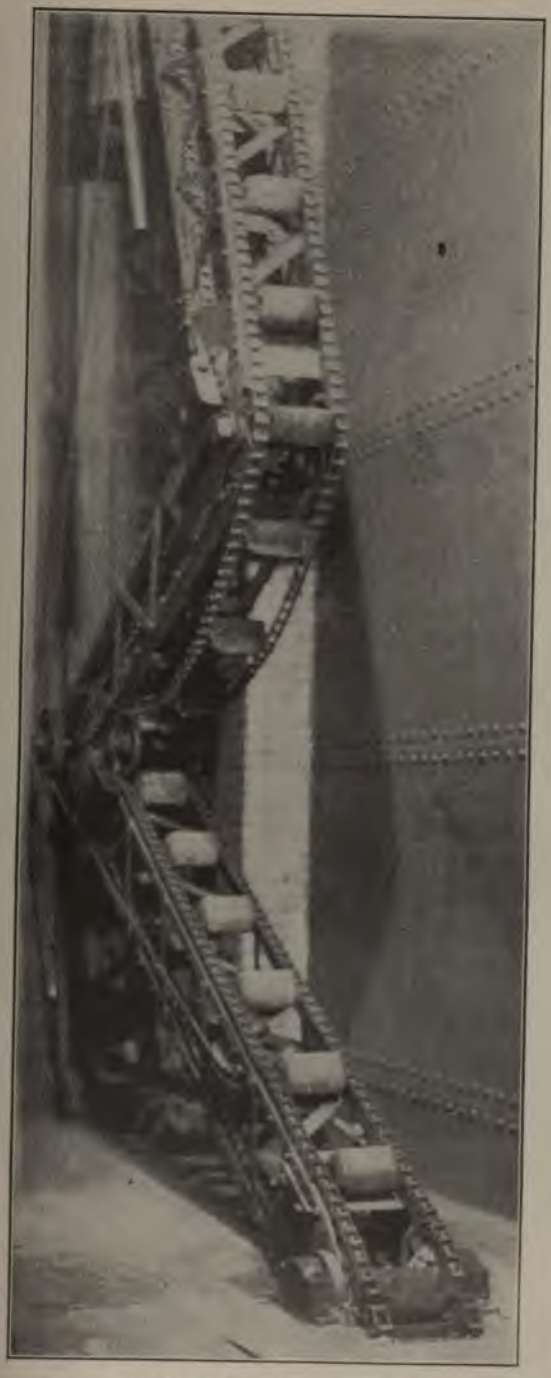


FIG. 352.—ASH HOIST FROM CELLAR TO SIDEWALK, MUTUAL LIFE INSURANCE CO. *OPERATED* BY 10-H.P. ELECTRIC MOTOR.

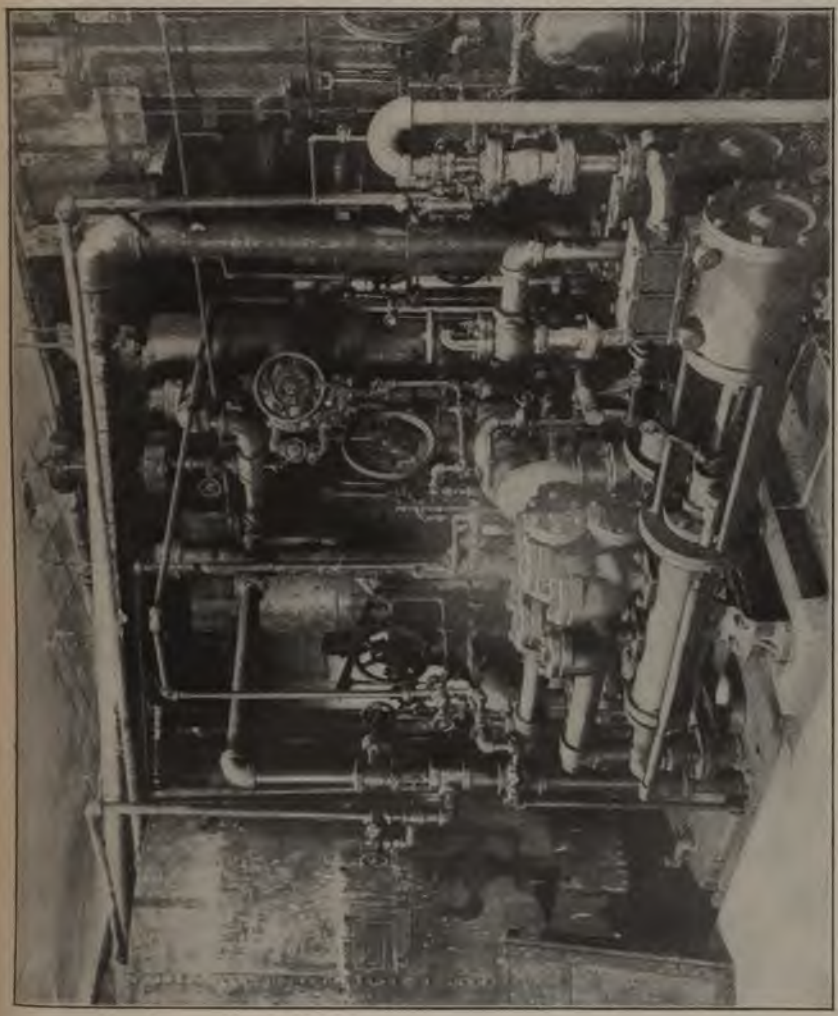


FIG. 353.—SAFE LIFTING PUMPS AND BOTTOM OF ELEVATOR CYLINDERS IN CELLAR OF THE MUTUAL LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY BUILDING.

	Per-centage of Total.	Lights, K. W.	Power, K. W.	Total. K. W.	Operating Plant, K. W.
Absolute peak load	70	214	20	234	$\frac{3}{125}$
Average peak and running load for dark days.	60	184	20	203	$\frac{1}{125}$ & $\frac{1}{100}$
Average peak load for 8 months	30	92	20	112	$\frac{1}{125}$
Average day load for 8 months	30	92	20	112	$\frac{1}{125}$
Average day load for 6 months	20	62	20	82	$\frac{1}{100}$
Average low load for 12 months	16	49	20	69	$\frac{1}{100}$
Average nights, Sundays and holidays	.....	.....	.....	50	$\frac{1}{50}$

34. In addition to the above there is usually an increase of 10 per cent. over the above running loads on account of the desires of tenants. Under ordinary conditions it is customary to allow 1.6 horse-power in engine for each kilowatt output of the generator and 1.8 horse-power in boilers for each kilowatt in generators. Therefore, in practice we select the following main plant, which is elastic in its working and will take care of the following conditions:

(1) Maximum load 70 per cent. of the total connected load plus 10 per cent.—257 kilowatts.

(2) Average load 30 per cent. of the total connected load plus 10 per cent.—123 kilowatts.

35. To operate, therefore, under these conditions, we have selected the following plant:

Two generators of 125 kilowatts capacity each, either of which will carry the average peak running load, or both connected in multiple will carry the absolute peak loads which are on for short isolated periods only.

One generator of 100 klowatts capactiy to carry early running and low average loads for 12 months, and

One generator of 50 kilowatts capacity as an auxiliary unit for nights, holidays, Sundays and odd times.

36. Not only will this plant fulfil these conditions, but by means of the various combinations which may be made, conditions between these averages may be satisfied economically.

37. The cost of operating this electric plant may be estimated from the table below, allowing in addition thereto for motor operation 304 days at 10 hours per day and 20 kilowatts per hour, amounting to 60,800 kilowatts hours per year.

Jan
Feb
Mar
Oct
Nov
D

Months.	Days.	Sundays.	Holidays.	Working days.	7 A. M. to 8 A. M. Per cent. load.	Equiv. K. W.	No. hours.	Total K.-W. h.	8 A. M. to 4 P. M. Per cent. load.	Equiv. K.-W.	No. hours.	Total K.-W. h.	4 P. M. to 6 P. M. Per cent. load.	Equiv. K.-W.	No. hours.	Total K.-W. h.	6 P. M. to 7 P. M. Per cent. load.	Equiv. K.-W.	No. hours.	Total K.-W. h.	Total K.-W. h. per month.
January	31	4	1	26	20	61	1	1,586	25	76	7	13,832	60	183	3	14,274	50	153	1	3,978	33,670
February	28	4	2	22	18	55	1	1,210	24	74	7	11,396	50	153	3	10,098	40	122	1	2,684	25,388
March	31	4	0	27	17	52	1	1,404	23	70	7	13,230	33	101	3	8,181	20	61	1	1,647	24,462
October	31	4	0	27	7	52	1	1,404	24	74	7	13,986	34	104	3	8,424	21	64	1	1,728	25,542
November	30	4	2	24	19	58	1	1,392	30	92	7	15,456	60	183	3	13,176	50	153	1	3,672	33,696
December	31	5	1	25	21	64	1	1,600	34	104	7	18,200	70	214	3	16,050	60	183	1	4,575	40,425
Summer Schedule:																					
April	30	5	0	25	14	43	1	1,075	21	64	8	12,800	30	91	2	4,550	20	61	1	1,525	19,950
May	31	4	1	26	14	43	1	1,101	19	58	8	12,064	29	89	2	4,628	19	58	1	1,508	19,301
June	30	4	0	26	11	33	1	858	18	55	8	11,440	28	86	2	4,472	18	55	1	1,430	18,200
July	31	5	1	25	10	30	1	750	17	52	8	10,400	27	83	2	4,150	17	52	1	1,300	16,600
August	31	4	0	27	10	30	1	810	17	52	8	11,232	27	83	2	4,482	17	52	1	1,404	17,928
September	30	5	1	24	12	37	1	888	19	58	8	11,136	29	89	2	4,272	19	58	1	1,392	17,688
Total day load per year																					292,850

Total day load per year	392,8
Average night loads at 5 p. c., or 16 K. W., 365 nights, 12 hours per night per year	70,0
Average Sunday and holiday loads at 10 K. W. 61 days, 12 hours per day per year	7,8
Motor K. W. hours per year	60,5
Grand total K. W. hours	431,0

38. Assuming, therefore, the total output of the machi through the busbars of the switchboard to be 431.050 kilow hours per year, the engines would generate

$$1.6 \times 431,050 = 689,680 \text{ horse-power hours,}$$

and the boilers would generate

$$1.8 \times 431,050 = 775,890 \text{ horse-power hours,}$$

39. Assuming an engine guarantee of 24 pounds of steam horse-power per hour and a direct evaporation of 8 pounds pound of coal, then the total coal consumption will be 1,164 t and the water consumption 297,942 cubic feet. It is safe assume that only 50 per cent. of this water is wasted and that remainder is returned to the boilers.

40. Taking the cost of a good grade of coal at $3.75 per water at 10 cents per 100 cubic feet, oil and waste at $400, in est and depreciation of $3,000, ash removal at $218.25, 5 per c of the cost of the coal, and charging one-half the cost of the f in the fire and engine rooms to this account or $2,500 w make the total cost of operating the electric plant $10,63 approximately 2½ cents per kilowatt hour.

41. All of the data herein contained are from actual prac and do not wholly agree with theory, but as we have be stated, there are so many elements entering into the prob that sooner than base everything on pure theory we necessa let the results of practice govern. In the design and const tion of dynamos the trade seems to agree, but there is the g diversity of practice among high-speed engine builders. will use a 1,200 pound fly-wheel on an 85 horse-power eng and another calls for 2,000 pounds. Sizes of shafts, length bearings, and in fact nearly all parts vary so materially that wonders why there is not some absolute rule adopted by th The designs are so similar that there is no reason for the gr dissimilarity in sizes, unless it can be a commercial reason.

42. We have not attempted to more than touch upon the f that there must necessarily be fire equipment, and well design systems of water supply in tall buildings, and that large pumpi

s are also an essential part of the equipment. Reservoirs stablished both in the cellar and on the roof, connections on all floors, and in case of fire with Siamese or twin con- ons with the street. Water pressure must be reduced in ns by means of reducing pressure valves and great care ised to avoid leaks, undue strains or water-hammer in the . In addition, the building is equipped with interior tele- , ticker, messenger and bell wiring, mail chutes, ventilating ns, and in fact innumerable devices for comfort and con- nce that aid to rent it. The very best of talent is studying day to improve, and it is the aim of the designer to make building superior to its predecessor, until it seems as though we must have reached the very acme of success, and to-day onder of the world is the American Tall Building. It is y constructed, comfortable and sanitary, a model in every ct and a monument to the American Architect and Engineer. . Great minds and many are studying the question under ssion. Much credit is due to the American Engineer and to nventor for his work. The field is large; there is still much done, but we may safely leave this to those who are now ng the subject a specialty. More and more engineers are ing this field, and the demand for their services becomes er as time goes on. Contractors recognize the value of services on the work, and it is needless to say that as in all great works, the services of the engineer is a large factor in ccessful undertaking. By no one is he more appreciated by the architect whom he works in conjunction with; who es the idea and leaves to him the large question of structural mechanical design.

DISCUSSION.

r. *William H. Bryan.*—Mr. Wells presents much interesting valuable data. Taking up his design of plant (paragraphs 34 and 35), I have followed a different plan in my own prac- . For a maximum load of 257 kilowatts, I should install e 100 kilowatt units instead of two 125, one 100, and one 50. h peaks continue but a short period, and modern units are igned to carry overloads of $\frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$. Two units would, there- , take care of the peak, leaving the third in reserve. The ulting plant would be much simpler, cheaper to install and to

operate all units and their repair parts would be interchangeable, the floor plan would be better, the plant would occupy less space, while the reserve capacity would be ample to meet all requirements. If extreme economy in first cost is necessary only one engine need be compound. The others being reserve engines, used only occasionally, could be simple.

It is true that the four units proposed could, theoretically, be adapted to varying loads with greater fuel economy. In practice, however, operating engineers will not change their units over for small changes of load, and they prefer, furthermore, to always have a surplus of power in motion to take care of a possible sudden increase of load.

The table in paragraph 33 is not altogether clear, particularly the third and fourth lines. The attempt to predict the hours and amount of load is laudable; but, in my judgment, largely futile. No two buildings are alike. Everything depends upon the building, its construction, natural light, and the business carried on by the occupants. Mr. Wells' units suit his assumed loads, but would probably meet the actual requirements of any particular building no better than mine. Furthermore, some economy is always possible by varying the steam pressure to suit the actual loads.

Mr. Wells gives no rules for computing boiler power, but his ratio of 1.8 boiler horse-power per kilowatt of dynamo load seems higher than necessary. Accepting his engine water rate of 24 pounds per indicated horse-power hour (paragraph 39), the standard boiler unit of 30 pounds of water from feed of 100 degrees Fahr. into steam of 70 pounds gauge pressure, appears more than ample and would take care of all auxillaries and condensation losses. I should consider a ratio of 1.5 boiler horse-power per kilowatt sufficient. On this basis the peak load of 257 kilowatt would demand 385 rated boiler horse-power. The modern boiler is designed to be overworked from $\frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ continuously during peak loads, so that the above capacity could easily be generated with boilers of 289 horse-power rated capacity. I should design for such a plant three boilers of 150 rated horse-power each, two to do the maximum work and one for reserve. This computation does not, of course, take into account the steam that might be needed for other power purposes, such as elevators, pumps, or for heating, which are, of course, important elements in any specific problem.

The two pipe system of steam heating has long been obsolete the west. Buildings under about eight stories high are usually plied from basement mains, the returns coming down the ply risers. In taller buildings a steam supply line rises to the ic, which is then traversed by a supply main serving the cending risers, which carry both steam and returns. First or radiators are sometimes supplied from the basement main, l sometimes by an independent basement main. Western achits have been educated up to the supplying of suitable attic ce for this and other necessary purposes.

The relations between the architect and engineer in the design l construction of modern buildings are worthy of more conideration than they have thus far received. Such structures are ite as much problems in engineering as they are in the architure, and the engineer should insist upon proper recognition of duties and responsibilities. It is to be hoped that this Soty, and the others interested in the new Union Engineering ilding in New York, will insist upon proper recognition of the nding and dignity of the engineer. The precedent thus estabhed will be potent and far-reaching.

Mr. George W. Colles.—The same objection lies against the les of these papers as raised by Professor Bull against the eam-turbine papers, to wit, that they do not refer to tall office ildings in general, as they purport to do, but only to those in ew York City; consequently, although much of what is said is ually true of buildings in other cities and is valuable to their signers, there is also a great deal which does not apply outside of ew York. For example, the economical limit of height is stated Mr. Bolton to be sixteen stories; this, of course, applies exusively to New York, and then only to the down-town district d at the present time. In cities outside of New York and Chigo it is undoubtedly much less than sixteen stories, as few buildgs exist of that height in other cities, and those that do exist flect rather a penchant for advertising on the part of their ners than an attempt to get the biggest percentage of income the investment. Although there are many buildings in New rk higher than sixteen stories, it seems doubtful whether the come from the floors above sixteen stories is sufficient to pay r the cost of maintenance and fixed charges. It would have en better had we been furnished by Mr. Bolton with a regular ble of cost of maintenance and fixed charges of each added

story from the bottom up, which would, of course, apply to a city; and side by side with this, the income derivable from ea added story and per cent. interest on investment of the net incor which latter figures, of course, would apply only to New Yo but could be recalculated for any other city, and would sh us exactly where the economic limit lies in each case. But is a question for the architect rather than the engineer.

These papers are unfortunately very fragmentary in th nature, and it seems unfortunate that the authors were allowed more space in which to fully set forth their materia hand, as they would have been of just so much more valu those who have occasion to design plans for office buildings. I as it is they contain about the best available information on subject gathered together in one place, and we should be grateful for their contribution.

Referring to foundations, I note that Mr. Wells states in paper (paragraph 7) that the seepage amounts to less than 1 gallons a day. That is not extraordinary; in fact it seems low, but why should there be any seepage if the foundations been well waterproofed? Nothing is stated as to the w proofing of foundations, and those shown in the paper, Figu do not show any waterproofing. I would like to ask what sty waterproofing—*i.e.*, asphalt, or tar-felt, or thick cement-m or other—is used for this work, and whether any one kin been generally adopted to the exclusion of others.

Piping should be separated into two parts, namely, the steam and exhaust-steam lines, as each system of piping shou be substantially independent of the others.

I believe Mr. Wells has magnified the labors of the elec engineer more than they deserve. There is, it seems to scarcely any electrical work that is more a matter of routin which present fewer problems. There is here no questio to current systems, dynamo-types, wiring methods, etc., as have all been standardized years ago. The direct current, t three-wire, 110 or 220-volt system, which was the first that came into use commercially, has never been superseded fo class of work, and, so far as we can see, never will be. are no problems of alternating-current or high-tension to pe the engineer or increase the difficulty and necessity of preca The interior-iron-conduit system for wiring is now the only or such buildings and probably is as good as it ever will be.

ıe is true of lamps, switches, and appliances generally. In t, the only thing in this line that the engineer needs keep up h in the way of novelty are the continual changes in the under- ters rules and city requirements, and some of the new dodges in way of comfort and convenience.

Mr. George I. Rockwood.—Both of these papers are very much ›reciated by myself. I have but two points to raise in respect them: one, the neglect of either to mention the late and rather lden rise in popular estimation of the plunger type of elevator · high buildings; a type which I believe is destined to supersede : electrical and the hydraulic cylinder type of machines. The ›tive power for providing the pressure water is of course vays likely to be derived from an electrical source; t, owing to the feeling of its safety experienced by every e upon seeing the shining column under the car, connect- g it at all positions with the ground beneath it, a feeling ıich wire cables, no matter how many are provided, can never ve to quite the same satisfying extent. I believe in the plunger evator as the final type. I might say that within the past year ntracts for millions of dollars worth of plunger elevators for ıe in high hotel and office buildings and stores have been closed, ›mpletely filling up the manufacturing capacity of the two rival akers of these machines for years to come. I speak of these ıcts because I believe they are not generally known, and, as I ave said, are not mentioned in either paper.

The other point to which I would call attention is the lack f ventilation in office buildings. Both owner and engineer seem o have given up the problem of efficient ventilation as insoluble, ınd, it would be interesting to know, why? I have no doubt the eal reason is the apparent lack of general demand for and appre- ıiation of it on the part of tenants. It is well known also to engineers that to ventilate takes three times the weight of steam required merely for heating. Reference has been made in the papers to the value for rental purposes of the floor area taken up by vertical air ducts of large size; a value which prac- tically prohibits the use of such ducts.

The problem, however, surely must soon be solved, for there is, beneath the surface, a greater "kick' against foul-smelling offices than has yet made itself manifest to their owners. We cannot, to be sure, put down a single great fan in the sub-base- ment and pump air into each office by a system of ducts all con-

nected to a single large vertical riser eight or ten feet square on the ground floor; but why should not a separate complete fan system be provided on each floor? I do not see any objection to that method, and have lately adopted it in the case of a group of sixteen hospital buildings with a central station for generating electric power and steam, and in each building a hot blast heater, a supply fan and an exhauster. Why could not the same system be put up overhead?

There is one other matter—a personal issue—in connection with Mr. Wells' paper on which I should like to say a word. He refers to the so-called Van Stone pipe joint. This joint is now a standard in this country for large piping under heavy pressure; and inasmuch as I invented it and took out a patent on it, I naturally would like to see that name abandoned.

Mr. Nistle.—While I have given greater attention perhaps to the paper of Mr. Wells than to that of Mr. Bolton, fortunately for me they begin at about the same point as far as the mechanical engineer is concerned—namely, the elevator. The popular opinion that the hydraulic elevator is superior to the electric elevator for tall office buildings is voiced here, and yet I think there is good reason why we should not believe always what the people believe. If the electric elevators of to-day are not suitable in design for the attainment of the proper speed, the elevators of to-morrow or next year probably will be. I believe the real source of trouble in not getting electric elevators adapted to our use in tall office buildings is the effect on the speed produced by the methods of control that we now have. Here in Chicago we do get very good results out of the electric elevator, and we get them in all classes of buildings regardless of height or dimensions.

As to the number of elevators that we may put in an office building to get the best results out of it, I quite agree with those who look for a formula. It is not necessary to depart from what has been denominated horse-sense in this matter if we use a formula. We are not compelled to tie ourselves down to it any more than we are in the matter of steam heating. There is involved in the question not only the area, but the speed of the car; that is, its running speed, the length of time it takes to accelerate and to retard and the intervals desired between cars. Now I have developed a little formula which I have tried with pretty good success in some buildings that were erected before I came to Chicago and where weakness was found in the elevators. My

imply this: basing first a calculation on the height
ng and the speed of the car, and the desired interval
, I make it about thus: the height in feet divided by
feet per minute, multiplied by a constant which I
red to be about 330, divided by the desired interval
etween cars. Applying this, I have discovered that
is been trying to run a lot of good elevators on a
conds schedule between cars, and the best he could
number at his disposal and the speed at which those
ried from 40 to 50 seconds. They tried to remedy
by putting in a clock, which should ring a bell for
ime for the cars to start, but when the bell rang
onds the men went on at the old rate of 40 to 50;
ot do any better with that number of elevators and
hat speed. Then, in recognition of the very impor-
at area has in the calculation, I found that its vari-
he area of the cars, and I allow one square foot to
uare feet of the floor area. Then to get the number
te the size that I would like to make them and I put
of 40 square feet on the area of one single car and
of 20. Taking my first formula, based upon the
peed, I use that for a minimum, and it gives a very
r of cars, and, in the case I have just cited, it gave
ber than were actually installed. But by taking that
n, beneath which we dare not go, and then using the
floor as a basis on which to build our calculations
can generally get just exactly the right number of
that building to the best advantage.

tter of the steam plant I have very little to say. We
en a whirl at that and have brought out some good
some people perhaps have brought out some poor
I would like to depart from the usual practice of
nits alike; I have found in the last few years that
one unit of 200 kilowatts and another of 100, and
of about 30, or possibly 50, I get just about the
provided always I have the assistance of suitable
take proper care of the plant.

plee.—I am very glad that Mr. Rockwood has brought
ect of ventilation. Most of our large buildings are
l with any method of ventilation, but if you go into
ll office buildings in New York you will observe that

the tenants generally adopt some means of ventilation of their own. The only building that I know of of this class that is provided with ventilation is the Drexel Building in Philadelphia. It is a 12-story building, one of the earlier modern buildings built for business purposes, and in that building there is a complete system of exhaust ventilation. There have been built into the walls flues 3 x 12 inches made of sheet metal, with registers opening out into the rooms. These flues all run to the top of the building into mains of constantly increasing size, and these mains run from the four corners into a large exhaust fan placed in a little house on the roof, which fan is driven by an electric motor. The result is that there is a constant suction in and up to this fan, and it discharges directly upward into the open air. The rooms in the building are all heated by direct radiators placed underneath the windows.

Mr. S. H. Bunnell.—The back pressure conditions under which the steam engines of office buildings are usually operated are perhaps not sufficiently emphasized by either of the two very complete descriptions just presented. As the dark months are also the cold months, heavy lighting load and the greatest back pressure on the exhaust heating system are simultaneously required. The greatest range of expansion possible from steam at say 120 pounds is to about 3 pounds above at atmosphere, or 7½ times. Engines for these plants are required to develop their minimum working load on this expansion ratio, and their maximum power on ratios entirely too small for compound engines. It seems to be invariably the case that the actual working loads over long periods fall much below the full load capacity of the engines; for obvious reasons where electric elevators are operated, and very considerably in the case of lighting service, since passing storms and other causes operate to suddenly vary the use of lights. Further, two or three engines are usually as many as can be provided without too much subdivision of the total capacity and too large a space requirement, so that even a steady load can not generally be carried by exactly the proper engine capacity. Sufficient stress has not been laid upon the imperative requirement of best economy over widely varying loads instead of high full load economy. Specifications call for guarantees of steam consumption at full load and without back pressure, and engine-builders can do nothing else but furnish the compound engines which show best results under the set conditions.

› non-condensing compound engine has a place wherever it › loaded to its proper capacity; but as its minimum load and ›ion of best economy is with a terminal pressure near five ls above atmospheric, thus cutting off $\frac{4}{10}$ in the high pres- cylinder, its full load capacity can hardly be double the ıum, and this with very bad efficiency. If the average load ›e about $\frac{3}{4}$ full load and not vary greatly, the non-condensing ›und is all right. Under the usual conditions it would seem ›imple engines are much better suited to this work, since have a range of power from that developed at $\frac{1}{8}$ cut-off, ut making the wasteful terminal loop in the indicator ım, to that developed at say $\frac{5}{8}$ cut-off, and their maximum my between $\frac{2}{10}$ and $\frac{3}{10}$ cut-off.

e line of improvement to follow is that of better valve ı for the simple engine, and this is the idea of the four-valve ‹ cylinder type to which brief reference has been made in the s. It needs only a glance at the diagram of the steam dis- ›ion in a non-condensing compound engine with its gaps and imperfections, compared with that of a four-valve simple, ggest what is actually shown by service conditions, that com- ling a non-condensing engine on a varying load is a waste ace and money.

ıope Mr. Bolton and Mr. Wells will give the engine-builders nce to sell them simple engines which shall have a very much er range of capacity with excellent economy, than the com- d, and I am sure that such engines will come near realizing Well's computation of $2\frac{1}{4}$ cents per hour, instead of the usual of 4 to 10 cents.

r. Bryan's remarks in favor of the electric elevator are in line my observation, that the increasing use of these machines their varying load requirements is preventing the realization ›mpound-engine economy, and making the simple four-valve ne the best for the service.

r. R. L. Gifford.—The scope of these papers is so extended in the short time at one's disposal it is hardly possible to refer hem even in a general way. I will simply refer to two or e matters that have been brought up in the discussion. In ral places we have found it necessary to use a damp course in ‹rete walls, and in concrete floors in some places where the t is placed in a sub-basement. The floor arches are reached ust the thrust from below, just the reverse of ordinary floor

construction in the upper floors of a building, and in treating a concrete wall to make it impervious to seepage, if it is given two coats of hot asphaltum on the outside it will generally protect it from seepage from the outside, or even from sweating on the inside. If, on the other hand, it is desired to make a water-proof tank, the coating should be placed on the inside. It is frequently necessary to use steel plate ash pans under boilers in order to get greater head room in the ash pits under the grates, than the water level in ground would otherwise permit.

In the matter of choice between the installation of electric and hydraulic elevators, I think, it is largely a question of the service demanded by the building, and the amount of money available for the first cost of installation. Where the loads are light and variable the electric elevator, of course, is the elevator to use as the percentage of current or power required is nearly in direct proportion to the load lifted. In department stores where the load is heavy and constant, and the cars run at their full capacity all day the hydraulic elevator will give the best service with the minimum operating and repair expense. Of couse, in order to get economy in the operation of hydraulic elevators it is necessary to install high duty, and therefore very expensive pumping engines.

Respecting ventilation in office buildings, one of the great difficulties is that these buildings are sub-divided into so many small rooms that in order to get in our stacks and flues and ducts too much valuable space is used up. As a rule, in offices where there are only two or three occupants satisfactory ventilation can be obtained by simply creating an up-draft through the halls and elevator shafts, and having the transoms over the doors open and in some cases placing registers in lower panels of doors. However, in hospitals and auditoriums, theatres and banks, where the rooms are large, and, of course, in school buildings, the ventilation should always be an important part of the mechanical equipment. Hospitals, where the greatest refinement in ventilation is required, should have a system of air washing combined with the mechanical ventilation, drawing the air in from the in-take at the roof, passing it through tempering coils in the winter, then passing it through a minutely-divided water spray, after which the humidity is removed by passing it through dryers, part of the air is then run directly through the heater-coil stacks, and the balance by-passed around the heater stacks, after which it goes to

ıixing chambers, the dampers of which are controlled by ıostats in the various rooms to be heated. So that the ɜst refinement can be obtained and the air delivered at any ɾrature that the occupants of the room may desire.

. *J. H. Wells.**—It interests me very much to learn that so engineers are interested in the mechanical problem which ɜ into the construction of tall buildings, and although no two seem to agree, still I am satisfied that no great diversity of ɔn exists. The first gentleman who spoke upon this paper in ising the theoretical layout of the plant proposes a solu- ɯhich in my judgment would be wholly inadequate. In an building in New York City of the type described, a plant as he proposes would not furnish sufficient break-down ɛe, and were an accident to happen to one of the one hundred att machines, I question very much whether the other two l furnish sufficient power to light and ventilate the building ıately. The demands of New York business men are so that it would, in my judgment, be too small a plant, and ɐetition is so strong that only the best of buildings are sought gh rent payers. The conditions in New York City are so en- different from those in St. Louis that so light a plant as the ɔroposed would not be considered as a first-class office building ɐw York.

ıe criticism regarding the lack of broadness in my paper is well ded, but in the body of my paper I have stated that each par- ar part of the mechanical installation would require a volume ɔperly described.

* Author's closure, under the Rules.

No. 1037.*

SOME THEORETICAL AND PRACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS IN STEAM TURBINE WORK.

BY FRANCIS HODGKINSON, EAST PITTSBURG, PA.
(Member of the Society.)

1. The general subject of steam turbines is not new to the transactions of this Society—the paper presented by the late Thurston, in 1900, forms a valuable treatise on this subject. Later, at the June meting, 1903, a paper by F. A. Waldron was presented, which, from the operator's standpoint, showed the all-around commercial economy of the turbine, and was a valuable aid to the durability and general performance of the particular machine he described. It is therefore intended to confine this paper to some special features of turbine work, which have a more or less intimate bearing upon the operation of a successful steam turbine.

The Ideal Turbine Element.

2. An ideal elementary turbine may be said to consist of a steam nozzle directing a tangential jet of fluid upon a bucket wheel of the Pelton type. This type of bucket is selected because it may be capable of giving a complete reversal to the jet, so that the spent fluid may issue from the buckets without any velocity. Even this type may not be quite ideal because of the clearance which must necessarily exist between the outlet of the nozzle and the receiving wedge of the buckets, the effect of which would cause friction between the jet and the surrounding medium.

* Presented at the Chicago meeting (May and June, 1904) of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

† For further discussion on this topic, consult *Transactions* as follows:
No. 345, vol. x., p. 680: "Notes on Steam Turbine." J. B. Webb.
No. 648, vol. xvii., p. 81: "Steam Turbine." W. F. M. Goss.
No. 876, vol. xxii., p. 170: "Steam Turbine." R. H. Thurston.
No. 987, vol. xxiv., p. 999: "Steam Turbine from Operating Standpoint." Waldron.

URBI

º Superl

3,600

52.8 15
27.0 2
95.6 9
......
3,606 3

...... 4
...... 5
254.4 ..
,039.5 7
...... 1
15.87 ...

43 1

26

ality 98

1,500

17

150.4
3 26.99 2
......
8 .98
5 1,502 1

9 963
0 1,285
......
2 21.918 9
2 17.06 2

77

67

eddies, and perhaps entraining some of this surrounding ium.

. Steam expands approximately adiabatically in the nozzle, on its arrival at the exit should be thoroughly expanded to exhaust pressure, so that its heat energy may be entirely trans-ned into kinetic energy, and its velocity be the greatest at-able on striking the buckets. For conditions of maximum iency, the same relation between velocities of jet and vane lies to the steam impulse wheel, as to its hydraulic analogue; , bucket speed equals one-half of jet speed.

. The difficulty of such a design as this is obviously due to fact that the velocity of steam expanding between even mod-e differences of pressure, is so high as to render the most ient velocity of the bucket difficult to provide for because of limitations of strength of materials. Thus, for terminal press-of 165 pounds and 1 pound respectively, the bucket speed uld be 2.025 feet * per second. In practice, the maximum ined is 1,378 feet per second in a 300 horse-power De Laval bine, which is 32 per cent. below speed. In a 50 horse-power bine, the bucket velocity is 58 per cent. below normal, but even this speed, the radial stresses amount to 23,000 pounds per are inch.

The Expansion of Steam.

. The so-called phenomenon of maximum flow of steam ough an orifice is now generally understood. It has been gen-ly stated that the velocity of steam flowing through an orifice not exceed about 1,500 feet per second, no matter what the erences of pressure may be. This condition has been said to reached when the exhaust pressure bears a certain ratio to the ial pressure. This ratio has been variously given from 52 per t. to 58 per cent.

. Experiments made at East Pittsburg, however, seem to show t the above figures vary with the initial pressure. The veloc-becomes higher and the above ratio lower with the lower ial pressure. Therefore, in the above-mentioned elementary bine, if the initial pressure is 150 pounds per square inch, and exhaust pressure is greater than 85 pounds (57 per cent. of initial pressure), all that is needed in the shape of a nozzle is well-rounded orifice. If the exhaust pressure is less than 85

* Conrad Anderson—Trans. Engrs. & Shipbuilders, Scotland, November, 1909.

pounds, a divergent nozzle, as used by Gustav De Laval, is necessary. Without this divergence, the steam will expand outside of the nozzle where it is uncontrolled by its walls, and consequently much of the expansion will take place laterally, which will not further accelerate the jet.

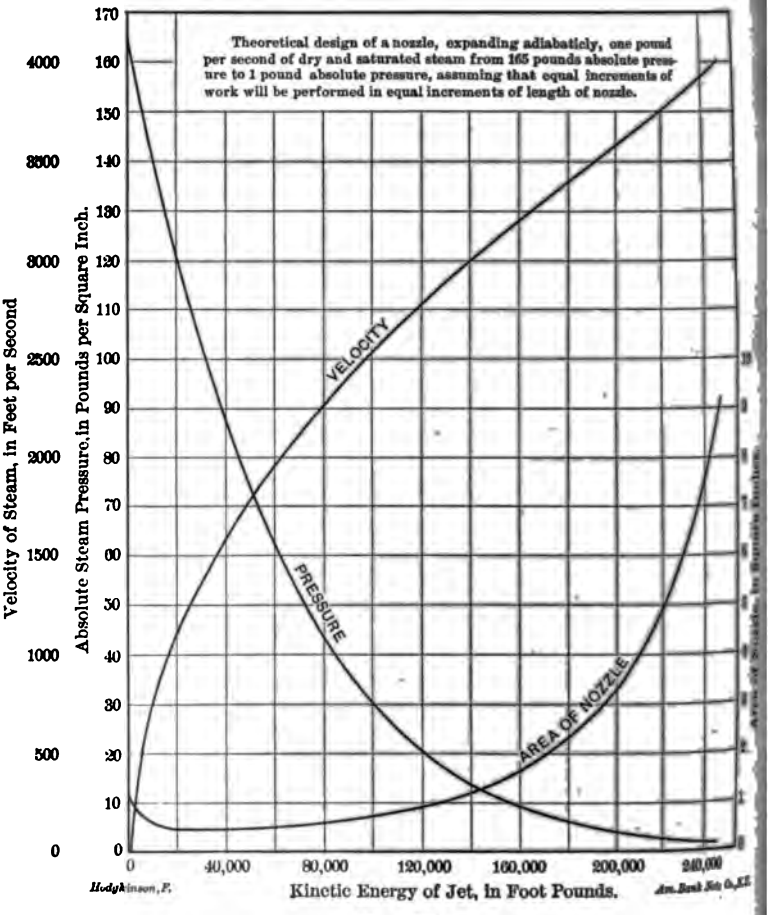

Theoretical design of a nozzle, expanding adiabatically, one pound per second of dry and saturated steam from 165 pounds absolute pressure to 1 pound absolute pressure, assuming that equal increments of work will be performed in equal increments of length of nozzle.
Velocity of Steam, in Feet per Second
Absolute Steam Pressure, in Pounds per Square Inch.
VELOCITY
PRESSURE
AREA OF NOZZLE
Kinetic Energy of Jet, in Foot Pounds.
0
40,000
80,000
120,000
160,000
200,000
240,000

FIG. 357.

7. A further reason for the divergence is apparent from the fact that the work done by the expanding steam varies nearly in direct proportion to the number of expansions, and also varies directly as the square of the velocity. The volume of the steam, therefore, increases much more rapidly than the velocity, and room must be provided for its proper expansion in the nozzle.

A theoretical design of a divergent nozzle is shown in Fig. which considers a nozzle expanding 1 pound of dry saturated ı per second from an absolute pressure of 165 pounds per ·e inch to 1 pound per square inch. It has been assumed :he expansion will be adiabatic, and that equal increments of will be performed in equal increments of nozzle length.

The abscissae are laid out to uniform scale and represent the pounds of energy given up by the steam expanding between imits of pressure referred to the scales of ordinates. The ı of pressure shows the pressure drop corresponding to in- ing work. The velocity curve is calculated upon the assump- that all energy of the expanding steam has been expended nally and converted into velocity. The curve of the areas

e nozzle is found by the equation $a = \frac{s \times x_2}{V}$.

a = Area of nozzle,
s = Specific volume,
x_2 = Quality of steam,
V = Velocity of steam.

. An examination of the curve shows that the throat of the e corresponds to a velocity of 1,500 feet per second and to a ure 57½ per cent. of the initial pressure.

. It is logical to assume that steam expands adiabatically in zzle, as nozzles are generally small relative to the amount of n passing, so that there is little opportunity for any inter- ge of heat. The state of the steam at the outlet of the nozzle, efore, is, except for some frictional losses, the state of the ust of an ideal engine. It contains considerable water which been condensed during the adiabatic expansion of the steam. may amount to over 20 per cent. in cases of low exhaust sures, and is discharged from the nozzle in the form of vapor ne spray.

2. If the steam issuing from this nozzle be brought back to in a closed chamber, the kinetic energy of the jet will be re- erted into heat, and the expanded steam will become super- ed, just as in the well-known throttling calorimeter. Fig. 358 vs this graphically, by means of an entropy temperature dia- n. The steam expands from 165 pounds absolute to 1 pound lute. S represents the state of the steam at the outlet of nozzle, which contains 23.1 per cent. of moisture. On the

steam being brought to rest, it attains the state S_2 and becomes superheated 167.8 degrees Fahr.

13. An interesting fact on this subject was pointed out by Prof W. H. Watkinson (Transactions of the Institute of Engineers in

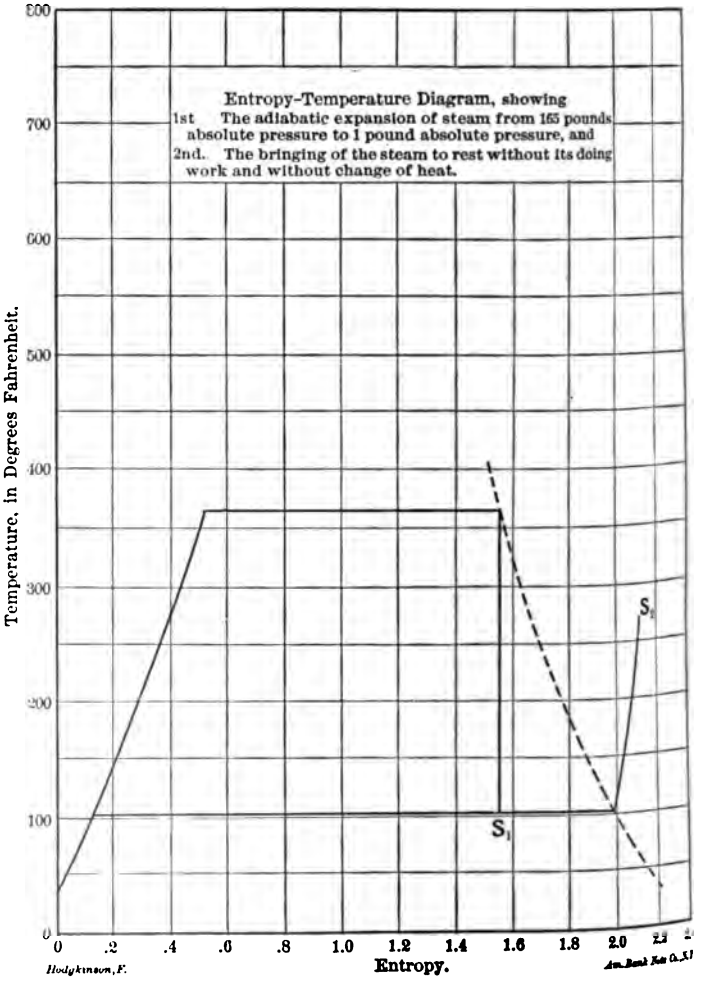


FIG. 358.

Shipbuilders in Scotland, vol. xlvi., Part V.), of England, w shows that if, after the energy of the jet has been converted i velocity, we were to separate therefrom the water of condensat and then bring the jet to rest, the steam would become hig superheated. This is graphically shown in Fig. 359. Using

ıits of pressure as heretofore, the steam on being brought ises in temperature 670.1 degrees Fahr., and attains 772.1 Fahr., which is 406.2 degrees Fahr. hotter than when it boiler.

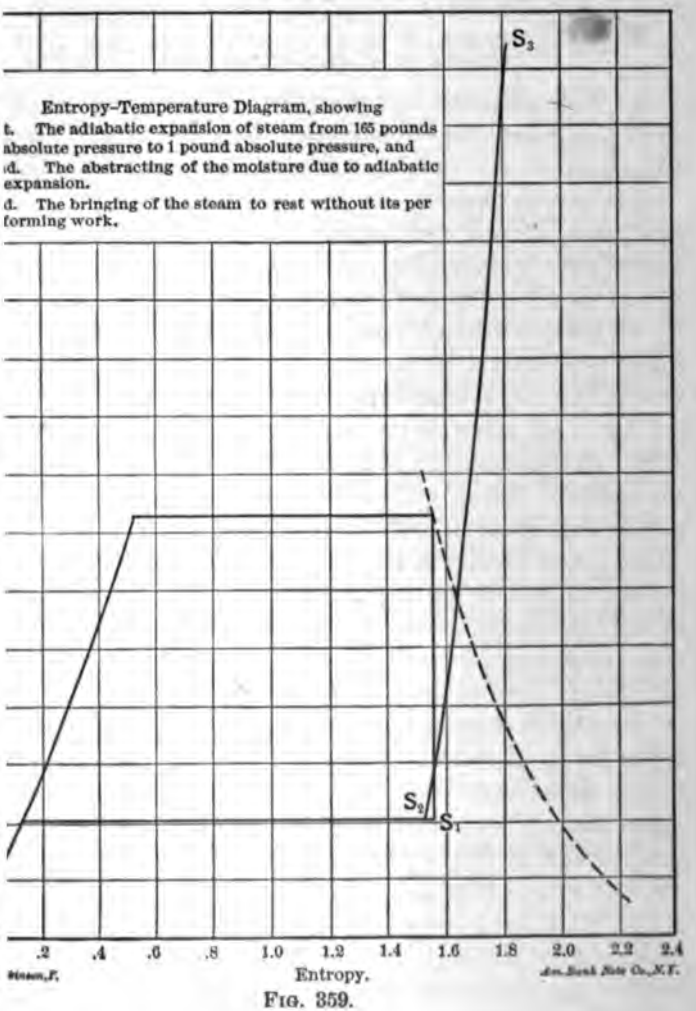


FIG. 359.

'his method might be utilized for obtaining superheated t a moderate pressure, if any practicable method could be for separating the water of condensation from the jet be- s brought to rest. For instance, operate the boiler at 400 pounds pressure and expand in the manner above outlined

to 150 pounds per square inch, then separating the moisture and bringing the steam to rest, superheat would be obtained. An analysis of the cycle will show this method to have about the same efficiency as though the steam were generated in the boiler at 150 pounds and afterwards superheated to a corresponding degree.

Causes of Departure from the Ideal.

15. It is probable that the state of steam issuing from a good-sized nozzle does not deviate much from the ideal. The only losses will be due to the friction and conduction of heat along the walls. The larger the nozzle, the less will be the ratio of perimeter to cross section, and consequently the less these losses will become. In the ideal turbine above mentioned, if the form and the velocity of the buckets were such that they might wholly absorb the velocity of the jet without friction, the state of the steam on leaving the buckets would be the same as when it left the nozzle, and we would have a turbine approximating an ideal engine, except for the frictional losses of the nozzle.

16. In practice, the kinetic energy cannot be wholly absorbed, the buckets cannot generally be arranged to satisfactorily make a complete reversal without attendant disadvantages; hence the steam issues from the bucket with residual velocity. Where the jet is arranged to impinge upon the bucket wheel tangentially or at the sides, a departure from the ideal occurs. In the De Laval type, complete reversal cannot be obtained, as the spent steam must clear the buckets; in the Pelton type, the angular position of the bucket with reference to the jet is continually changing, resulting in distortion of the jet from its ideal path. There is also in some forms a spill from the buckets, and always frictional losses and eddies, which have the effect of lowering the velocity and heating up the steam similar to, but to a less extent than, the effect in a throttling calorimeter.

17. With high steam velocities, the skin friction of the fluid passing over surfaces such as buckets amounts to a considerable loss, though the exact amount of such losses is unknown.

Professor Perry says: *

"Friction in fluids is proportional to the speed when the speed is small: to the square of the speed when the speed is greater; and at still greater speeds, the friction increases more rapidly than the square of the speed.

The resistance to motion of a rifle bullet is proportional to the square root of the fifth power of the speed."

* See "Applied Mechanics," by Prof. John Perry, p. 79.

In the type of turbine above described, the velocity of the steam approximately twice that of a rifle bullet.

18. Dr. Stodola, in his excellent work, "Die Damp Turbine," otes a test by Lewici upon the friction of a 30 horse-power De val disk in air and vacuum. The turbine was driven by a cali-ated motor, and in order to bring it up to speed, the following wer was required:

		Resistance.	
		Atmosphere.	19.6" Vacuum.
Dry saturated steam.....	3.3 H.P. =	11 per cent.	5 per cent.
Superheat 300 degrees C..		6.25 per cent.	2 per cent.

19. In view of these facts, it would seem desirable to avoid gh steam velocities as much as possible, because of the result-g frictional losses. Another reason is the erosive action of the eam with high velocities. This is quite serious when the steam initially wet, due to foaming boilers. In this case, matters are nerally made worse by the moisture generally carrying with it rious kinds of solid impurities.

20. In this connection, the author lately had some hard drawn elta metal blades exposed to two steam jets, the one issued from diverging nozzle with 150 pounds boiler pressure behind it, and e other from a rounded orifice with 1 pound pressure. The size the outlet of the two nozzles is the same in each case, and the spective velocities were approximately 2,900 and 600 feet per cond.

21. The blades were kept continuously exposed to the jets for ie hundred and twenty-eight hours.

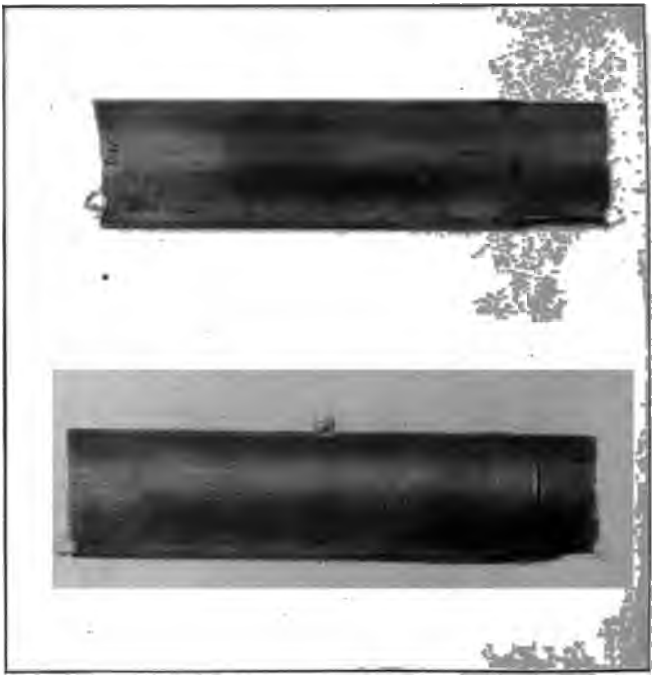
22. Fig. 360 is a photograph of their condition, in which some nsiderable amount of erosion will be observed on the blades bjected to the higher velocity.

23. A rather curious feature, too, is that the erosion was maxi-um at the center and the extreme edges of the jet.

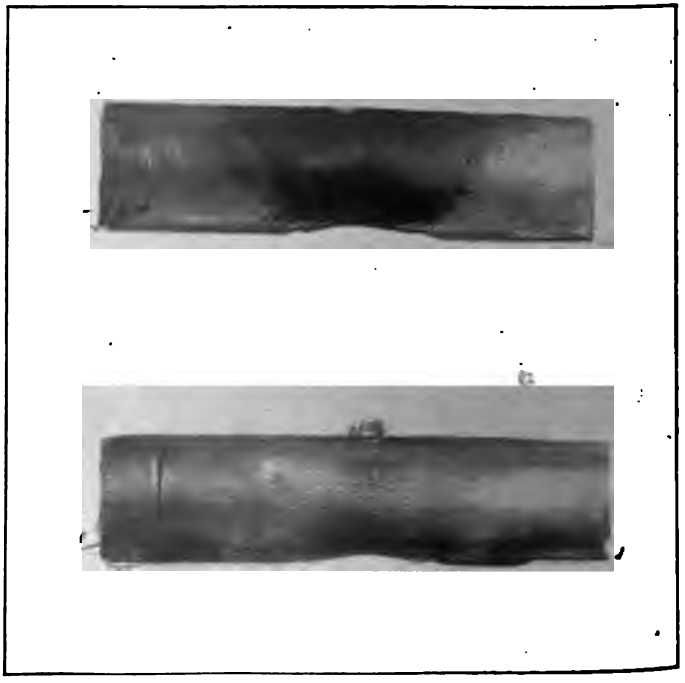
24. No attempt was made to observe the quality of the steam; ie nozzles were merely connected to a steam pipe in the works.

Types of Turbines.

25. The ideal turbine that has been above referred to is essen-ially a refined form of that built by Branca, in 1629. The pres-nt De Laval turbine may be said to be of a like type, in so far iat its elements consist of one single bucket wheel and one set f expanding nozzles.



Subjected for 128 hours to 600 feet per second velocity steam.



Subjected for 128 hours to 2,900 feet per second velocity steam.

FIG. 360.—PHOTOGRAPHS OF JET TURBINE BLADES SHOWING EROSION.

umpf:

A more recently developed turbine, Stumpf, likewise util- se distinguishing elements of the simple impulse turbine, owever, a slight departure from the De Laval arrangement use of tangential nozzles with buckets of the Pelton form in the periphery of the wheel. These are slightly pitched ie shaft in order to provide metal for succeeding buckets. acteristic of this form of turbine is the large wheel diam- ployed, and it is in this direction that low shaft speeds are l. For example, a 500 horse-power turbine with two disks in diameter has been constructed and run at a speed of evolutions per minute with a rigid shaft. In later forms Stumpf turbine, it has been sought to utilize a residual y of the steam leaving the buckets by redirecting it around lar guide, so as to impinge again upon another set of buck- led in the periphery of the wheel, alongside the other row. am jet, after leaving the nozzle, is, therefore, reversed 180 twice before finally leaving the wheel. It is evident, how- at this arrangement is subject to the same disadvantage as fluid friction, as the simple impact arrangement.

und Systems:

On account of the difficulties of construction, and losses nt upon the use of high steam velocities, various methods pounding have been proposed, the objective point of the nding arrangement being a subdivision of total velocity several stages, so that the working velocities in any one ight be reduced to a more practicable degree. The effect pounding does not, however, reduce the stage velocities as ly as might be at first thought, for the reason that the veloc- ies as the square root of the energy of the steam. Thus, imple impact turbine were constructed with two stages in- f one, the stage velocity would be reduced from 4,012 feet ond to 2,835 feet per second, assuming a range of press- m 165 pounds to 1 pound absolute. If it were constructed stages, the velocity would become 2,050 feet per second, the supposition that the entire velocity of the jet were ab- d in each stage. In order, therefore, to reduce the steam ies to 500 feet per second, about 64 stages would be re- in the turbine.

The Curtis:

28. The nearest approach to this method of compounding the simple impact element is carried out in the Curtis turbine, in which two or more stages are employed to carry out the total range of expansion from boiler to condenser. Each stage comprises a set of expanding nozzles and a wheel carrying more than one row of buckets. The peripheral speed of the wheel is kept within convenient limits, so that if only one row of buckets were employed, the steam mould issue from it with much residual velocity.

29. In order to abstract this as far as possible, a set of guides

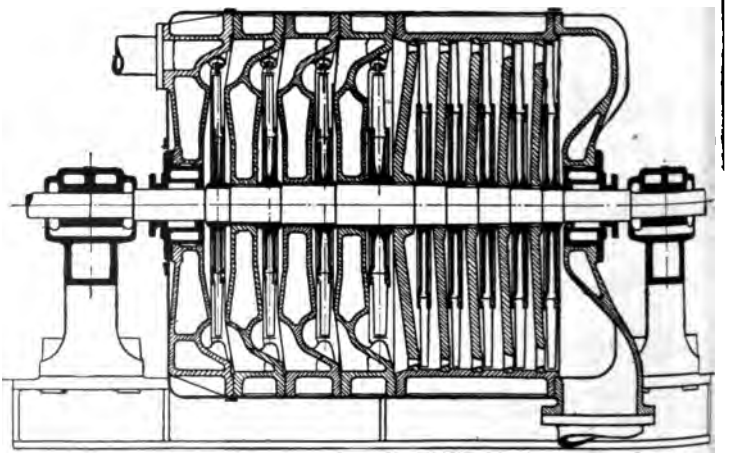


FIG. 361.

is interposed which redirects the steam leaving the first row of moving blades, into a second set. The velocity of the jet is thus reduced by each reversal in the moving blades, and this process is carried out as many times as may be necessary to absorb the initial velocity of the jet. Thus the steam in each stage is alternately accelerated in the nozzle and retarded in the blades. Low shaft velocities are secured by this arrangement, but this is largely due, however, to the use of large diameters of wheel, and to the fact that, generally, a very small arc of all but the last wheel is being acted upon by the nozzles at one time. This construction makes desirable a fine axial clearance.

The Zoelly:

30. The idea of compounding has been applied in a slightly different manner in the Zoelly turbine, a cross section of which is

ı in Fig. 361. One section of the turbine—the high-pressure consists of several tangential impulse elements arranged in ıte compartments. Each is fitted with a number of nozzles ich part of the expansion is carried out, and the velocity liately abstracted in the buckets. In the later stages, how- a different construction is employed by reason of the in- d volume of steam. The nozzles are here slotted in the of each compartment, and the steam flow is in the form of nular jet, striking the bucket wheel in the manner of the ıval turbine. To accommodate expansion, the radial widths nozzle parts are progressively increased to the end of the ıe. The principal features of the Zoelly turbine lies, how-

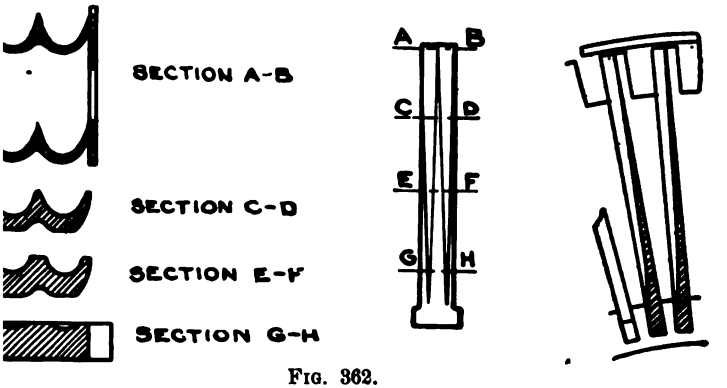


FIG. 362.

in the construction of the disk wheel to accommodate ex- linarily high peripheral speeds. The buckets consist of strips about one-half the radius of the wheel length. They ecured to a two-piece hub by projections, as shown in Fig. and a cross section of approximately uniform strength is ob- d by milling the bucket curves deeper from hub to rim. , the weight is largely decreased, as are also the internal es to be provided for. Zoelly found by experiments that uckets might be spaced much farther apart than customary e De Laval turbine, without serious loss in efficiency, which ies his construction. The peripheries of the bucket wheels urrounded by stationary metal shrouds to prevent radial e of the steam. The sides of the buckets are further en- l in sheet-steel housings to reduce the windings which would with exposed buckets of such length. Complete reversal of

the steam jet is impossible, and the action is similar to that familiar Pelton wheel.

The Rateau:

31. Professor Rateau, in his later form of turbine, ! carded the simple impact element and employed the sul element to a still greater extent than any hereinbefore de Fig. 363 shows a section of a Rateau turbine of 25 stages. lar nozzles are provided in each division wall between stag stages being numerous, the pressure drops are small, su the nozzles require no divergence. The increasing nom is secured through increasing the arc, or percentage of t

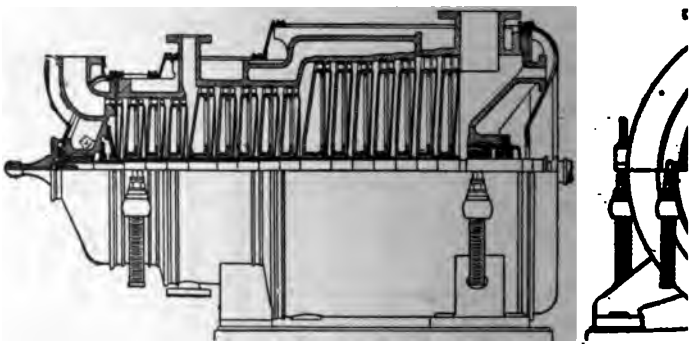


FIG. 363.

cumference, rather than the nozzle width, as in the Zoelly Thus in the later stages, a complete annular jet results, a entire periphery of the wheel is made use of. This seem cided step in the direction of reducing fluid velocities, bu this form is subject to frictional losses, due to large disk operating at high speeds in dense media.

32. A still further method of securing the advantages o pounding is represented in the construction of the Parson bine, which, however, antedates, both in conception and int tion, other forms of modern steam turbines.

Parsons:

33. In the types previously described, the original impac ment has been made use of in simple or compounded form pressure fall being secured by nozzles and the velocity abstr by vanes. Thus each bucket wheel presumably rotates in a

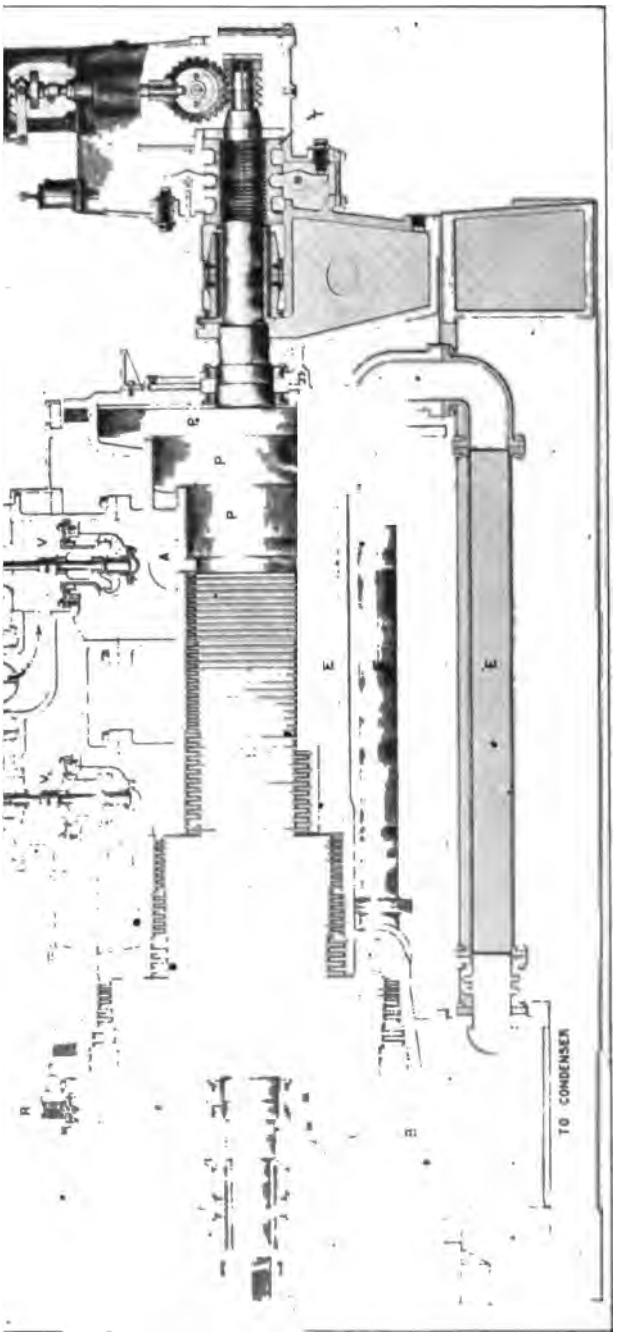


FIG. 364.—TYPICAL WESTINGHOUSE-PARSONS STEAM TURBINE.

mosphere of uniform pressure at all points. Mr. Parsons, however, early conceived the idea of so designing and locating the turbine vanes that they should perform the functions of bucket and nozzle as well, at the same time confining the steam to the periphery of the wheel in order to avoid superficial friction in large disk areas. The actual construction of this type of turbine is so well known as to require only passing comment here. By reference to Fig. 364, which shows a typical section of a Westinghouse-Parsons turbine, it will be seen that the steam volume progressively increases from inlet *A* to exhaust *B* in the annular space between stator and rotor. The entire expansion, which is approximately adiabatic, is carried out within this annular compartment which essentially corresponds to a simple steam nozzle. There is this difference, however, that whereas in a nozzle the heat energy of the entering steam is expended upon itself in producing high velocities of efflux; in the Parsons turbine the total velocity, due to expansion, is subdivided into a number of steps, in each of which it is reduced through the dynamic relation of jet and vane, so that a comparatively low velocity is maintained from inlet to exhaust; this generally varying from 150 feet per second as a minimum at the high-pressure end to about 600 feet per second as a maximum at the low-pressure end. The action of the steam in this turbine differs from other types also in this respect, that the steam expands in the ring (2) of moving blades (see Fig. 365, so that a reactive effect is produced in addition to the impulse of the steam from (1). The total torque produced at the shaft from ring (2) of moving blades is, therefore, due to impact of steam from (1) and reaction from (2). This process is repeated in each element of the turbine, and the average velocity may be maintained at a uniformly low figure throughout. It is evident that here frictional losses, due to high velocities of efflux, are largely reduced.

34. It has been often held that unless very high vacuum—in fact, an almost uncommercial one—be provided, the economy of the turbine will suffer. This may be so in certain types in which there are idle portions of the bucket wheels rotating in dense media. In the parallel-flow type, however, losses from this source are not so much in evidence, by reason of the fact that the steam is confined to the annulus, and the entire circumference is active in producing torque, thus reducing the proportion of friction to useful work. By reference to the appended tables of tests,

will be found that the results from turbines operating under ›or vacua are not less excellent, relatively, than those obtained ith high vacua.

35. The question is frequently asked why three diameters of .rrel have been generally selected in the Westinghouse-Parsons rbine. This selection has no bearing whatsoever on the design the machine, but is merely one of mechanical convenience. he proper expansion can be provided for just as well should ere be one or several different diameters. It would be found, ›wever, that if one were used and a speed and diameter of drum ere selected that would permit convenient proportions of blades the outlet, the blades at the inlet of the turbin would become mechanically small: similarly, if diameters and speeds were

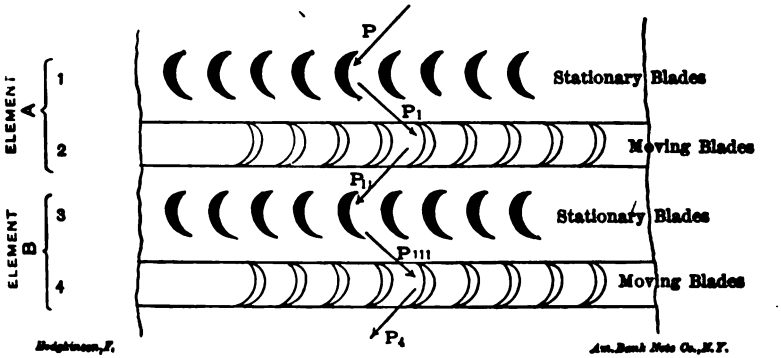


FIG. 365.

›lected to suit the inlet blades, the areas of the blades in the last ages would become unmanageably large. By varying the barrel iameters at several convenient points, corresponding variations ay be made in the velocity of the steam, thus permitting blade ›signs of convenient proportions for both extremes.

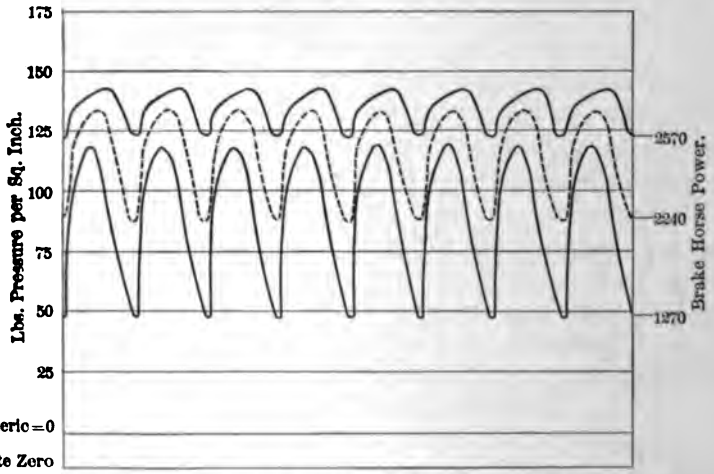
36. It is an important feature of the parallel-flow turbine that e entire annulus between rotor and stator is filled with work-g steam. It permits the use of large axial clearances between oving and stationary blades without loss in efficiency. In actual ›actice, this is never less than $\frac{1}{8}$ inch, and in large blades it is as uch as 1 inch. In all forms of impulse turbine, separation of ›zzle and vane results in surface friction of the jet, and par-›ularly an entrainment of the surrounding medium, as in the shion of a steam injector, thus increasing fluid friction by draw-g the steam backwards through the idle portion of the wheel.

37. Although small axial clearances are unnecessary in the Parsons turbine, it is desirable to employ as small radial clearances as possible in order to prevent leakage of steam from stage to stage. In order to avoid over-estimating the probable extent of this leakage, it is necessary to bear in mind a point which is usually lost sight of, and which, in a considerable measure, offsets the loss from this source. In a machine of given size, the radial clearances between the ends of blades and the walls of the turbine would presumably be constant. The greater leakage would, therefore, naturally occur at the high-pressure end of the turbine, or at the begining of the expansion. By the time the lower stages of the turbine have been reached, the total volume of the steam has become so great, compared with the clearance area, that the latter becomes unimportant. All leakage steam returns energy to the working steam in the form of heat, as its action is similar to wire drawing in a restricted passage; hence it is superheated to a slight degree and serves to partially dry the working steam which contains considerable moisture, due to adiabatic expansion.

38. In any type of turbine it is necessary to provide glands at the ends of the casings to prevent the escape of steam or the influx of air into the turbine at the point of entry of the shaft. Air leakage is particularly detrimental in cases where it is desirable to maintain high vacuum. Various forms of packing glands have been used, but the later type Westinghouse-Parsons turbines are fitted with an arrangement of water-sealed glands. They require no lubrication, and it is impossible for any oil to escape from the bearings or the lubricating system into the steam spaces. There are no rubbing surfaces in these glands, and it is found that they do not wear out. The water used for sealing them is small in quantity, but it is not necessarily lost, as it may, in a power plant, be taken from the feed-pump delivery and the overflow returned to the feed-pump suction.

39. In the longitudinal section of the turbine, Fig. 364, steam is shown entering at S, where a steam strainer is provided, thence through a poppet valve V which is controlled by the governor. When in operation, this poppet valve is continually opening and closing at constant intervals, the periods of which are proportional to the speed of the turbine. Its operation is well shown in Fig. 366, which represents some indicator cards taken on a 1,250 kilowatt turbine at various loads, the indicator being attached to the admission port A, and the indicator barrel revolved at constant

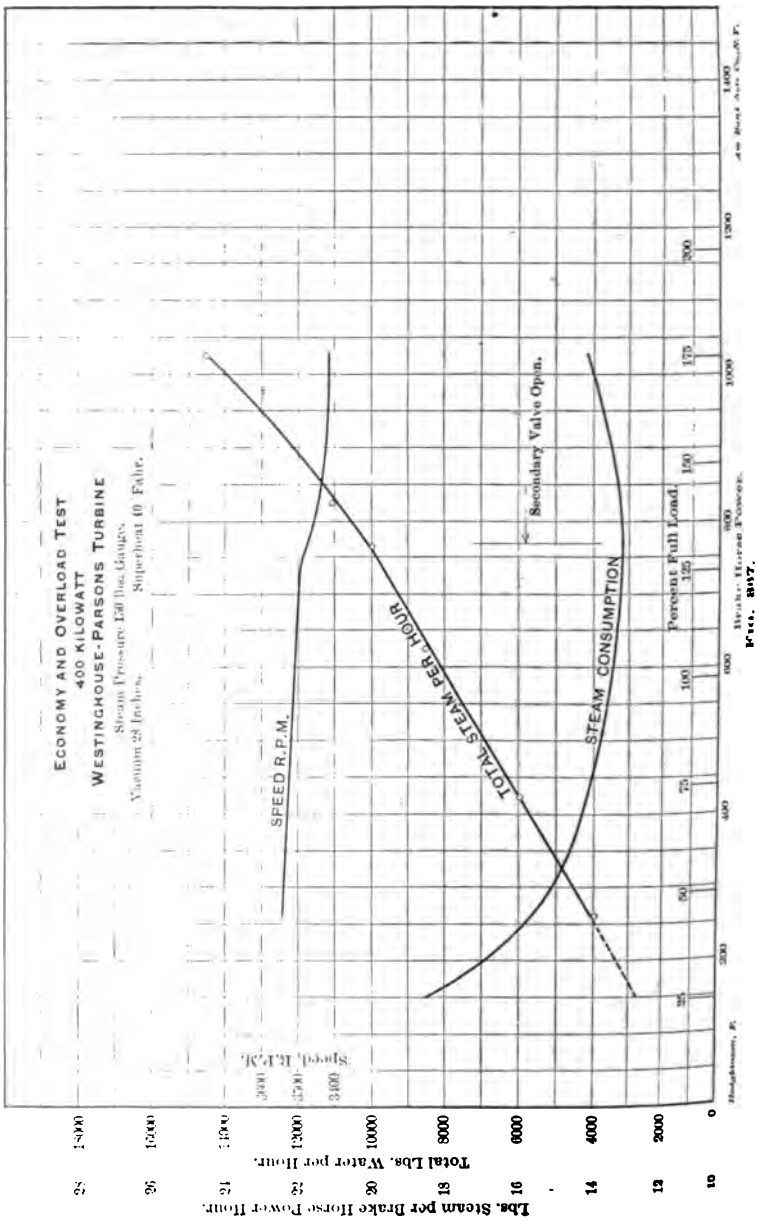
l by suitable means. At light loads, the valve opens for very ; periods and remains closed during the greater part of the val. As the load increases, the valve remains longer open, finally continuous full pressure is obtained in the high-press- nd of the turbine. At this time the valve does not reach the at all, but is merely vibrating without sensibly reducing the ure of steam in the turbine. This, in a turbine, would cor- nd to somewhat over full load.



INDICATOR CARDS SHOWING INITIAL PRESSURES IN A WESTINGHOUSE-PARSONS STEAM TURBINE.

FIG. 366.

). On the load being still further increased, an auxiliary or condary" valve, designated V, begins to open and admits m as may be required to a later stage in the turbine where the cing steam areas are greater, thus increasing in proportion total power of the turbine. The operation of this poppet valve ie same as the main admision, so that the governor automatic- controls the power and speed of the turbine from no load to overloads as are generally beyond the limits of generating aratus built on normal ratings. Its performance may be seen ig. 367, which shows an economy test on a turbine where tests made up to 76 per cent. overload. The economy, it will be rved, drops off slowly as the "secondary" valve opens, but, he other hand, the range of load at which the turbine may be omically operated is greatly extended, in this case from 400


ECONOMY AND OVERLOAD TEST
400 KILOWATT
WESTINGHOUSE-PARSONS TURBINE
Steam Pressure 150 lbs. Gauge.
Vacuum 28 Inches.
Superheat 40 Fahr.
SPEED R.P.M.
TOTAL STEAM PER B.H.P. HOUR
STEAM CONSUMPTION
Secondary Valve Open.
Percent Full Load.
Speed, R.P.M.
Total Lbs. Water per Hour.
Lbs. Steam per Brake Horse Power Hour.

ver 1,000 B. H. P. with a steam consumption varying from to 14.3, or but slightly over 8 per cent. from that of maxi- ı efficiency.

.. The intermittent admission of steam to the turbine is pro- ive of some gain in economy at light loads by keeping the erature range greater than would be possible if the steam throttled. Another advantage to be derived from this iod of admitting steam is that the admission valve and the hanism that operates it are constantly reciprocating, and conse- ıtly get no opportunity to become stuck. The reciprocating on necessary to operate the mechanism originates with an ntric driven by the turbine, and is transmitted through the h of the governor, causing a continual disturbance; such that governor is at all times ready to go to a new position with the change of speed, simply because the "friction of rest" does have to be overcome. On the larger size turbines, the gov- r is supplemented by a special automatic centrifugal safety which is mounted at the end of the shaft and which actuates, ieans of high-pressure steam, an auxiliary self-closing throttle e located in the main steam pipe supplying the turbine. The ty stop may be set at any predetermined speed, which, if at- ed, causes the turbine to be brought to rest. It is employed ily as a precaution against damage due to any possible de- gement of the governor mechanism.

2. With the form of governor employed, the speed regulation be kept to within 2 per cent. between friction load and full , or 1 per cent. either side of the mean speed. Full load or loads may be entirely thrown on or off without causing more urbance than a momentary surge of speed of about 4 per cent. per cent.

3. The function of the balancing pistons shown at *P*, Fig. 364, o neutralize the unbalanced axial thrust resulting from the sure of the steam acting on the various drums of the turbine. se are equal in area to the effective area of the turbine, and subjected to the same pressure by means of equalizing ports ipes, *E*. It is evident that, whatever may be the distribution of sures within the turbine due to varying loads, the thrust in the ction of the pistons must be equal to that in the direction of blades, with the result that the rotor remains practically in librium. In order, however, to preserve the adjustment of e balance pistons, a thrust bearing of small dimensions is

provided at the end of the shaft, as shown at *T*. This, however, should be called an alignment bearing rather than a thrust bearing, for the reason that, in practice, it takes no thrust. The balancing pistons revolve within the casings with a close fit, but without mechanical friction, and their peripheries are deeply serrated, in order to interpose a path for steam attempting to leak past the pistons, sufficiently devious to render loss from this source as small as possible.

44. A turbine has an important advantage; that local temperature conditions vary but little during operation and on steady load are absolutely constant. The reversals of temperature in a reciprocating engine cylinder have no equivalent. Thus the temperature of rotor and stator is at all points approximately equal to that of the steam in the corresponding expansion stages. Generally the stator is made of cast iron and the rotor of steel, so that the differential expansion that must necessarily exist between them has the effect of increasing or decreasing the axial clearances between runing blades at different loads. This, however, is unimportant with this type of turbine because of the ample axial clearances provided. The exhaust end of the turbine is bolted to the bedplate, while the steam end is provided with a sliding foot working between machined ways on the bedplate, so as to permit the turbine to expand, as it will. In types of turbines, however, where small axial clearances exist, this question of differential expansion is not such a simple matter.

45. It has been advanced that the blade construction employed in the Parsons turbine constitutes an element of complexity, which also is not conducive to low cost of construction. The author is, perhaps, not conveying new information in stating that the blades are rolled out from special bronze or steel into long strips, then sawed into the proper length, and finally mounted around the periphery of the rotor and the stator in grooves with special separating pieces, the whole being finally caulked in position. In practice, it is found that with this construction the blades are never released, except through some special cause, and the construction is of immense advantage in minimizing the delays due to accidents.* A turbine opened up for inspection is shown in

* Such accidents are, however, of rare occurrence, and one that may be attributed to the blading construction has yet to happen. On one occasion an expanding exhaust pipe, which had been too firmly anchored at the lower end, occasioned sufficient distortion of the turbine casing to destroy several rows of blades. The

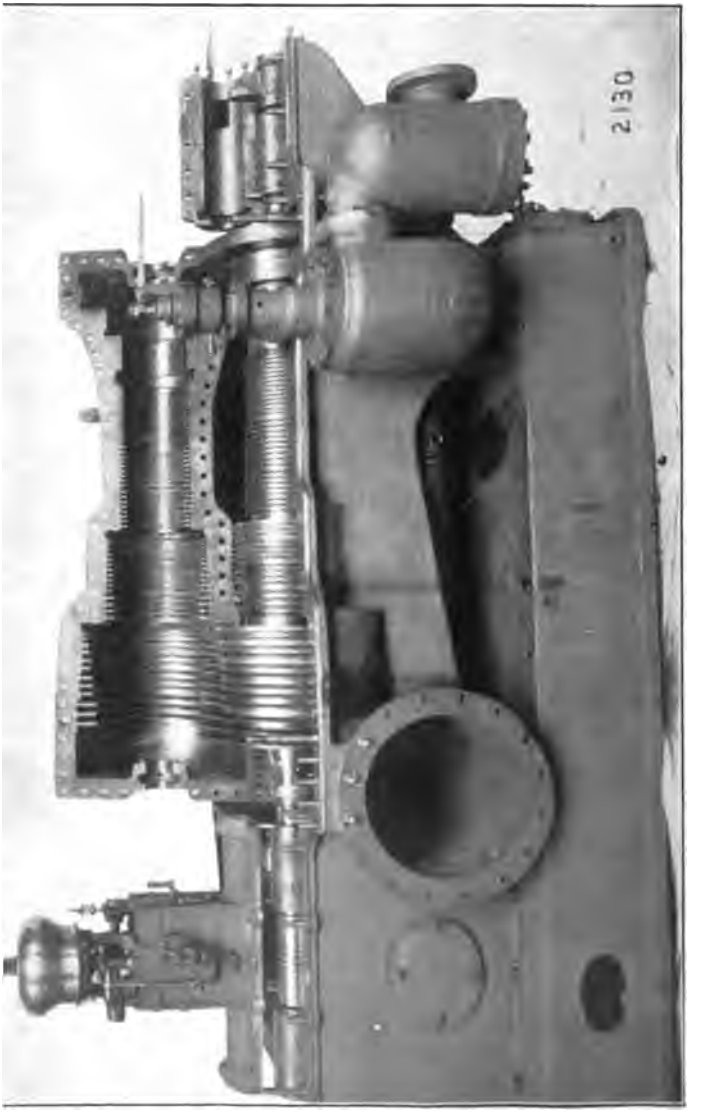


FIG. 368.—A 400-K. W. TURBINE OPEN FOR INSPECTION.

Fig. 368. By placing the shaft in a sling, the rotor can be lifted out by a crane and the entire interior examined. Such a turbine can be taken apart and completely reassembled inside of two hours, which cannot be said of many types of prime movers now known to us.

46. In view of the widespread discussion upon the merits of a reheater in reciprocating engine work, it may be of interest to mention the results of its application to steam turbines. The earlier Westinghouse-Parsons turbines of large size were constructed in tandem two-cylinder form for the purpose, not only of reducing the span between bearings, but also to permit the introduction of a receiver between high-pressure and low-pressure cylinders, the arrangement being intended to separate as much moisture as possible resulting from adiabatic expansion, and to superheat the remaining steam. Exhaustive tests have, however, shown the reheater to be of little, if any, value in increasing the economy of the turbine when the high-pressure steam condensed in the reheater coils was charged up against the turbine. An improvement in the separator resulted in an improvement in the operation of the reheater, but, notwithstanding this, no advantage due to the reheater could be observed, and its application does not seem warranted, on account of the decreased compactness of the machine.

47. In the course of regular operation of power stations, it is not an unusual occurrence that wet steam comes over from the boilers, due to foaming, overfilling, or other causes. The effects upon reciprocating engine machinery need not be commented upon here. In several instances of turbine plants, slugs of water coming over from the boilers have been known to bring the turbine almost to a standstill, but without any apparent damage resulting. As soon as the water passes over to the condenser, the turbine again regains its speed. The effect on the economy of entrained moisture in the steam has been found to increase the steam consumption to an amount about twice the percentage of moisture in

---

turbine was immediately shut down, the casing opened and the debris removed. It was then again put under steam and continued in full load service during the day without further trouble or apparent effect on its capacity. At night, after extra blading had arrived from the factory, the machine was again opened and the damaged rows replaced. The repairs were made during several short stoppages at nights, but the turbine was kept in uninterrupted daily operation. The accident only kept the turbine out of service about three hours.

eam; *i.e.*, 2 per cent. of moisture will decrease the economy 4 per cent.

Finally may be mentioned the system of lubrication de- e with turbine outfits. Essentially a point in mechanical ı and independent of the steam cycle, it is nevertheless one ıich the successful operation of any machine is absolutely dent. Although possessing extraordinary features of ex- ce in the matter of securing great compactness of design, l lubrication, as ordinarily understood to mean—oil under pressure—does not seem entirely desirable. In the Parsons of turbine, the projected areas of the journals are propor- l so that the entire weight of the rotating element may be ›rted upon a fluid film of oil through capillary action alone. ıall pump, driven from a worm gear upon the shaft, circu- oil through a closed system, comprising in the order of their gement: pump, oil cooler, bearings, and reservoir. The oil vays applied to the bearings at the point of least pressure; s, it enters at one end and follows a groove along the top of hell, from which it is distributed around the shaft. The ıre impressed upon the fluid films is due simply to a static of 1 to 3 feet, sufficient to insure thorough flushing of the ıgs. It is probable that the shaft never comes into actual ct with the bearings, but is separated by the oil film. This dent by the fact that bearings when taken out for inspection several years' continuous run are found to be subject to ically no wear. In several cases, the original tool marks the interior of the shell have been preserved.

The benefits resulting from the employment of a closed rculating system and large bearing areas are apparent in the of operating a turbine in regular service. As a result of in- es in several concerns employing Westinghouse-Parsons tur- machinery, it has been elicited that a turbine ordinarily con- s about ¼ gallon of high-grade engine oil per kilowatt capac- er year; or, in other words, the total quantity of oil used per averages about 100 gallons for a 400 kilowatt turbine. As oil costs from 25 to 50 cents a gallon, the expense for oil for urbine is not ordinarily over 7½ to 12½ cents a day, and even is not all directly chargeable to the turbine, as it is common tice to utilize the oil which is removed from the circulating m on auxiliaries and other low-speed machinery.

It is well known that flexible bearings are employed on

Parsons turbines of small sizes in order to permit the rotor to revolve about its gravity instead of its geometric axis, this being necesary at the high speeds employed in order to neutralize the effect of minute errors in the balancing of the disks. The flexible bearings consist of a nest of concentric bronze sleeves with sufficient clearance between them to permit the formation of oil films, which act as cushions, permitting a certain amount of vibration of the shaft, but at the same time restraining such vibration within narrow limits. In the larger sizes of turbines, however, and, in fact, for all machines running below 1,200 revolutions per minute, the flexible bearing is no longer found necessary, and is replaced by a solid split self-aligning journal, lined with anti-friction metal, as in the ordinary forms of low-speed machinery.

Turbine Generators:

51. It is an interesting fact that, owing to the introduction of steam turbines, the general characteristics of generating apparatus have been modified to a wide extent, and in points of running speeds have returned to the practice of the first builders of electrical machinery. Owing to the restrictions placed upon the designers by reciprocating engine speeds, the dimensions and bulk of engine type generating machinery have, of late years, become enormously increased: similarly, the cost of construction. With the advent of the turbine, however, speeds have been increased to such a point as to secure in the generator construction minimum bulk and cost consistent with strength and durability.*

52. The turbine generator is more easily applied to alternating current work, for the reason that commutation difficulties involved in direct current machinery running at high speeds are avoided. The preferable construction, therefore, comprises rotating field and stationary armature. In present turbine generators the armature construction is not essentially different from that of the ordinary engine type machines. In the construction of the field, however, the centrifugal stresses necesitate a con-

* A pertinent comparison may be made in the two types of 5,000 kilowatts generators which will form the power equipment of the Rapid Transit Subway in New York City. The engine type generators run at 75 revolutions per minute, are approximately 40 feet in diameter and weigh 980,000 pounds. The turbine generators, on the other hand, run at 750 revolutions per minute, are 13 feet, 6 inches in diameter, and weigh 234,000 pounds, the weight of journals and shaft excluded in each case. The engine type generators have 40 poles, and the turbo-generators four, giving the same frequency—25 cycles per second.

uction of greater inherent strength. Recent practice embraces
) designs—one of built up form—used in fields having six or
re poles, and the other of a solid steel casting thoroughly an-
ıled, bored for the reception of the shaft, and slotted axially
· the reception of bar or strap windings which are insulated
l confined in position by wedges.

53. The turbine, however, makes possible the use of a still fur-
r type of generator, which, although presenting difficulties in
ign at ordinary engine speeds, becomes ideally suited for direct
nection to the turbine, both by reason of its electrical charac-
istics and its inherent strength of mechanical construction. It
vell known that, if the ordinary squirrel cage induction motor
ıs below synchronism with the system upon which it is oper-
d, it will absorb power from that system proportionate to the
) or drop in speed. If it is run in synchronism therewith by
ernal means, it will absorb no power; and if run above syn-
onism, it will become a generator and return electric power to
· system.

54. When running below synchronism, the greater part of the
rent absorbed by the motor appears as power, but a small part
consumed within the motor itself in magnetizing its rotating
ld. When run above synchronism, the motor, now a generator,
ll requires magnetizing current from the line to which it is con-
cted. It is, therefore, incapable of operating by itself, and
ıst be run in connection with synchronous machinery capable
supplying its magnetizing current and controlling the fre-
ency of the system.

55. The induction or non-synchronous generator, unfortu-
tely, imposes a lagging curent upon the supply system, but the
wer factor can be brought within a few per cent. of unity, so
at the effect upon the system may be readily neutralized. Its
culiar electrical characteristics impose limitations upon its gen-
al use for power station work, but when employed in conjunc-
n with synchronous apparatus, such as ordinary alternators,
nchronous motors and rotary converters, it becomes peculiarly
itable for extension to a power system in which the limit of
nerator capacity has already been reached. With the appa-
us mentioned, particularly with synchronous motors and ro-
y converters, a sufficient leading current may be impressed
)n the system by over-exciting the fields of these machines to
irely neutralize the effects of the magnetizing currents required

by the induction generator, so that, in general, if existing apparatus is ample to care for existing inductive loads with reasonable margin, the induction generator can be employed to great advantage.

56. A feature which is particularly favorable in rendering it suitable for turbine driving is, that by largely reducing the number of poles the magnetizing currents may be largely reduced. For this reason, the limitations of the induction generator occur largely in the direction of bulk rather than otherwise. As it must operate at the comparatively high speed of the turbine, it is thus possible to reduce the number of poles to a few pairs, so that the losses above mentioned are minimized and the generator becomes commercially practicable. And as the squirrel cage construction of the rotor is peculiarly well suited for high speed work, we are fortunate in having here one of the few cases in which the electrical and mechanical conditons governing generator and prime mover are almost exactly suited to each other. In general, the higher the speed at which the machines can be safely operated the less the material necessary and the smaller the losses, resulting in an extraordinarily high efficiency and power factor.

57. For example, with a two-pole 60-cycle induction generator of 500 kilowatts, running at 3,600 revolutions, the power factor may be brought as high as 98 per cent. or higher at full load, and the total efficiency will be far greater than that of present generating machinery.

Economy:

58. As one of the principal claims which the turbine makes is economy of steam, and consequently of fuel, a few observations may be made upon this subject. As is well known, high economy has been obtained with the turbine operating under favorable conditions, but as abstract figures of steam, heat or fuel consumption rarely convey an adequate idea of the actual merits of the prime mover in question, it is necessary to examine the conditions under which these results were obtained.

The table of tests appended hereto has been prepared with a view to presenting in as concise shape as possible, the results of several hundred tests upon turbines of all sizes and under all conditions of operation, the headings being arranged with reference to these conditions. The tests were conducted in the testing department of the Westinghouse Machine Company at East Pittsburg.

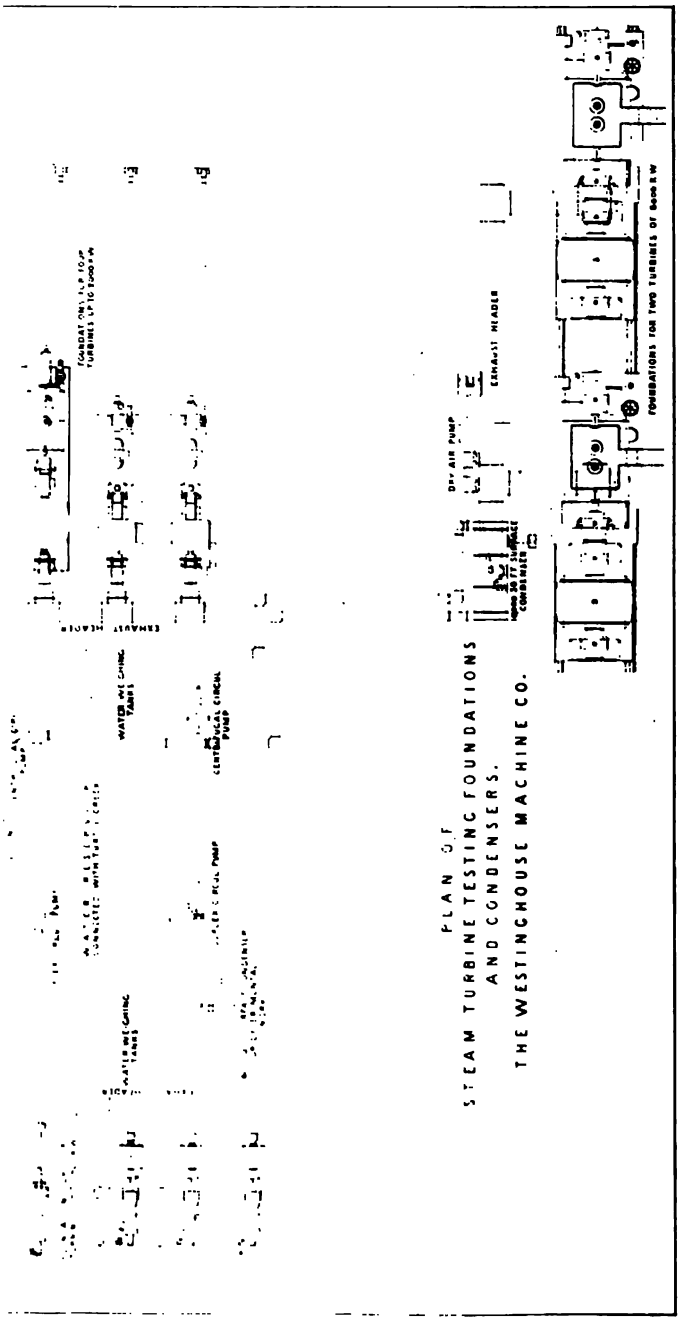

PLAN OF
STEAM TURBINE TESTING FOUNDATIONS
AND CONDENSERS.
THE WESTINGHOUSE MACHINE CO.
FOUNDATIONS FOR TWO TURBINES OF 5000 K.W.

FIG. 669.

where every turbine put through the shops is thoroughly tested before shipment.

59. Columns 51 and 52 give results under moderately favorable conditions—150 pounds steam pressure, 28 inches vacuum and 180 degrees superheat; and in columns 1 and 3 will be found tests under decidedly unfavorable conditions—125 pounds pressure, 26 inches mercury vacuum and saturated steam.

60. A plan of the testing department is shown in Fig. 369, and provides facilities for the accommodation of

Four turbines of small capacity up to 500 kilowatts.
Four turbines of 2,000 kilowatt capacity.
Two turbines of 5,000 kilowatt capacity.

The latter foundations at this time are not yet complete.

61. This is somewhat of a radical departure in manufacturing methods and entirely unprecedented. At present, it is unusual practice among generator builders to determine efficiency in large machinery by other than the motor-generator method, and in the largest sizes, such as the 5,000 kilowatt Manhattan generators, the machines are not even turned over in the factory; similarly, engines above 500 to 1,000 horse-power are seldom tested in the shop, and the larger sizes are shipped without having steam turned into them. It is thus of peculiar interest that the largest turbine units will be tested under steam at the shops. The testing equipment comprises boiler plant, a gas-fired superheater and four independent surface condenser outfits, ranging in size from 1,600 square feet up to 10,000 square feet surface.

62. The condensers, with the exception of the smallest, are all of the "counter current" type, exhaust steam being admitted from beneath. The condensed water is received in a hot well located below the condensers, and air is withdrawn from the top by two stage dry vacuum pumps. These are capable of maintaining a vacuum within half an inch of the barometer, with a closed suction. The vacuum with the condenser in operation depends, of course, upon the temperature condition within the condenser.

63. Tests are made by means of brakes or by electric generators as desired. For the latter, large water rheostats are available, while for the former, a special form of water friction brake has been devised which has proven extremely flexible in its application, and of great value.

64. Steam consumption is determined by weighing condensation in the usual manner. Vacuum readings are all reduced to a

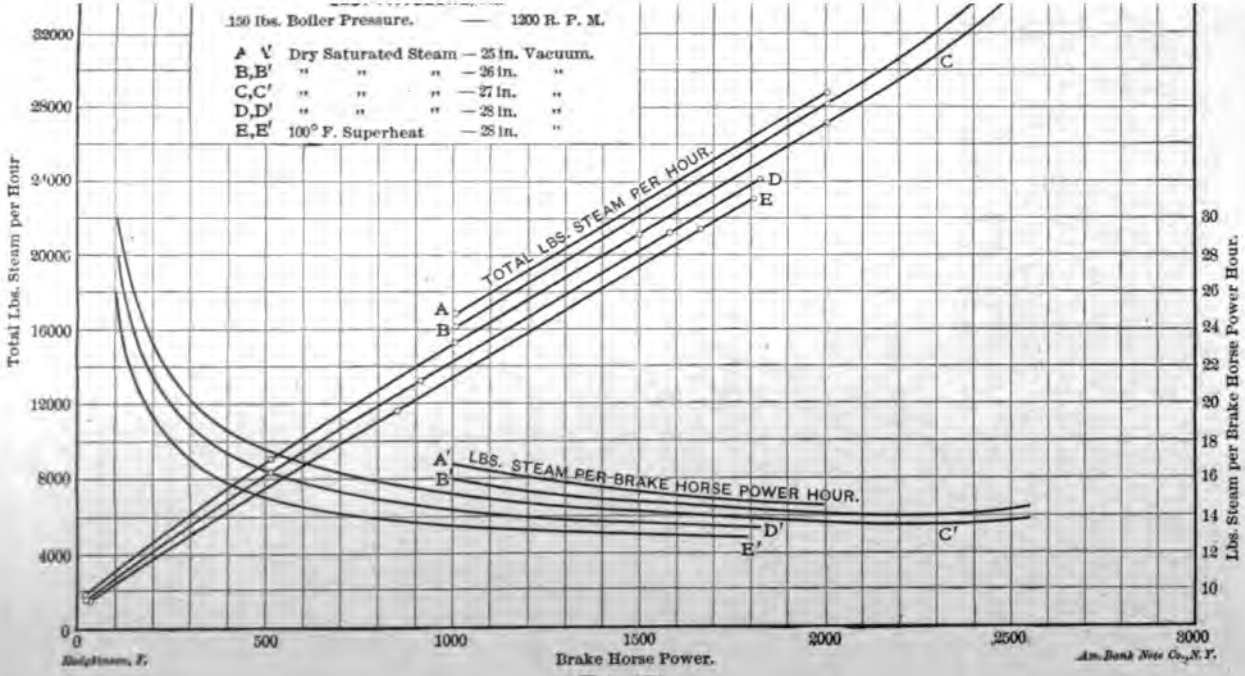

150 lbs. Boiler Pressure. — 1200 R. P. M.
A, A' Dry Saturated Steam — 25 in. Vacuum.
B,B' " " " — 26 in. "
C,C' " " " — 27 in. "
D,D' " " " — 28 in. "
E,E' 100° F. Superheat — 28 in. "
TOTAL LBS. STEAM PER HOUR.
LBS. STEAM PER BRAKE HORSE POWER HOUR.
Total Lbs. Steam per Hour
Lbs. Steam per Brake Horse Power Hour.
Brake Horse Power.
Am. Bank Note Co., N. Y.

FIG. 370.

basis of 30 inches of mercury necessitated by the elevation of Pittsburg.

65. The tests shown in columns 38 to 43 of the table, are plotted in Fig. 367. This curve embodies the results of the introduction of the secondary governor valve, and shows a remarkable range of load with high economy.

66. Some brake tests of a 1,250 kilowatt turbine are plotted in Fig. 370, with vacua ranging from 25 inches to 28 inches, and clearly show the effect of vacuum and superheat.

67. Fig. 371 and columns 93 to 100 show some electrical tests on a similar machine, these having been verified by Mr. Julian Kennedy, Consulting Engineer of Pittsburg.

68. Fig. 372 shows the plotted results of tests carried out at the Westinghouse Machine Company's works by Mr. F. W. Dean of the firm of Dean & Main, and shows a very good performance for a small machine.

69. The general appearance of these curves might possibly give the impression of a poor economy at lighter loads, especially to engineers who have been accustomed to considering engine performance on a basis of indicated horse-power. When they consider such performance on a basis of brake or electrical horse-power, they readily make a mental correction between brake or electrical horse-power and indicated horse-power at full load, but seldom realize the fact that the mechanical efficiency is much poorer at fractional loads than at full loads.

70. It may be said that the mechanical losses of an engine are approximately constant at all loads, and assuming this, an engine that has 94 per cent. mechanical efficiency at full load, has an efficiency of but 88.6 per cent at half load, and at quarter load of 79.8 per cent. To exhibit this, Fig. 373 has been prepared with two of the tests already shown in Fig. 372 plotted again with the curves *C* and *D* added. The method of plotting curves *C* and *D* has been as follows: Take, for instance, curve *C:*

From tests, brake horse-power at rated full load..... = 593.17

Internal horse-power $= \frac{593.17}{.94}$ ..... = 631.03

Loss, horse-power..... 37.86

This loss has been assumed constant at all loads.

Total steam, pounds per hour ..... 8,249.

Pounds steam per indicated horse-power hour..... $\frac{8,249}{631.03}$ = 13.08

Pounds steam per indicated horse-power hour, when doing, say, 300 brake horse-power ..... $\frac{4,610}{300 + 37.86}$ = 13.66

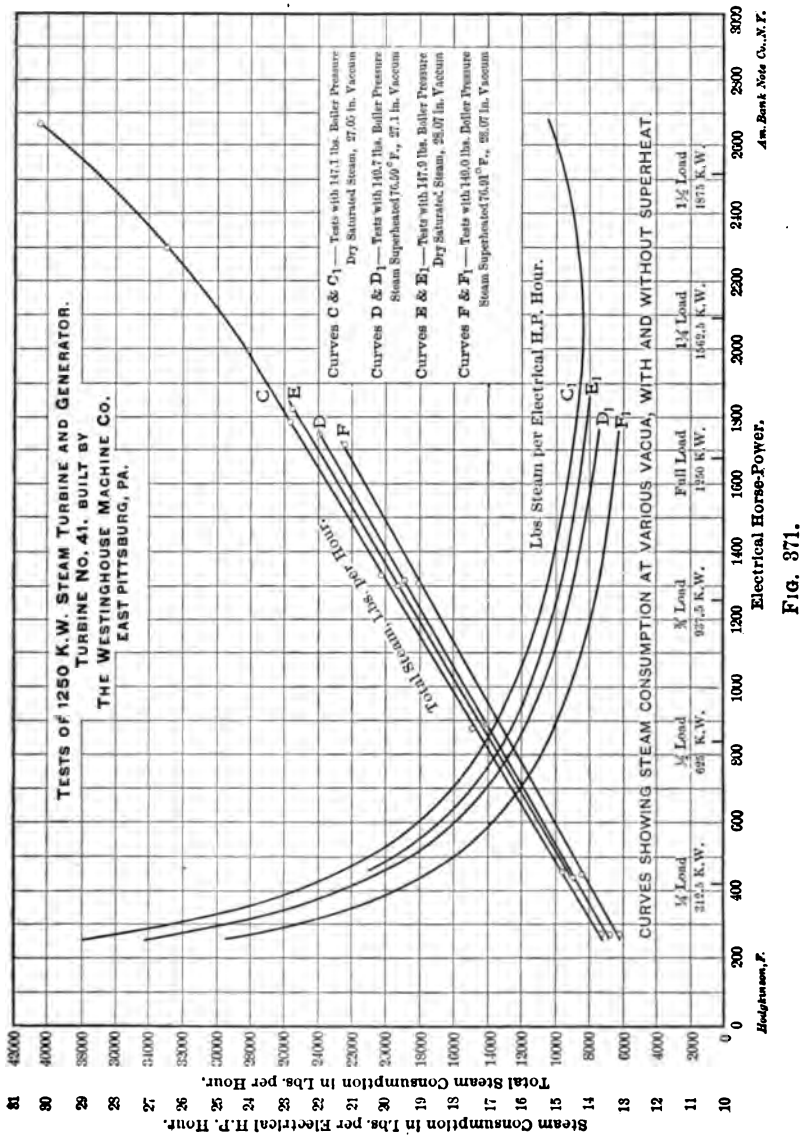

TESTS OF 1250 K.W. STEAM TURBINE AND GENERATOR.
TURBINE NO. 41. BUILT BY
THE WESTINGHOUSE MACHINE CO.
EAST PITTSBURG, PA.
Curves C & C1 — Tests with 147.1 lbs. Boiler Pressure Dry Saturated Steam, 27.05 in. Vacuum
Curves D & D1 — Tests with 140.7 lbs. Boiler Pressure Steam Superheated 76.09° F., 27.1 in. Vacuum
Curves E & E1 — Tests with 147.0 lbs. Boiler Pressure Dry Saturated Steam, 28.07 in. Vacuum
Curves F & F1 — Tests with 140.0 lbs. Boiler Pressure Steam Superheated 76.01° F., 28.07 in. Vacuum
Total Steam, Lbs. per Hour.
Lbs. Steam per Electrical H.P. Hour.
C
E
D
F
C1
E1
D1
F1
¼ Load 312.5 K.W.
½ Load 625 K.W.
¾ Load 937.5 K.W.
Full Load 1250 K.W.
1¼ Load 1562.5 K.W.
1½ Load 1875 K.W.
CURVES SHOWING STEAM CONSUMPTION AT VARIOUS VACUA, WITH AND WITHOUT SUPERHEAT.
Steam Consumption in Lbs. per Electrical H.P. Hour.
Total Steam Consumption in Lbs. per Hour.
Electrical Horse-Power.
Hodgkinson, F.
Am. Bank Note Co., N.Y.

FIG. 371.

basis of 30 inches of mercury necessitated by the elevation of Pittsburg.

65. The tests shown in columns 38 to 43 of the table, are plotted in Fig. 367. This curve embodies the results of the introduction of the secondary governor valve, and shows a remarkable range of load with high economy.

66. Some brake tests of a 1,250 kilowatt turbine are plotted in Fig. 370, with vacua ranging from 25 inches to 28 inches, and clearly show the effect of vacuum and superheat.

67. Fig. 371 and columns 93 to 100 show some electrical tests on a similar machine, these having been verified by Mr. Julian Kennedy, Consulting Engineer of Pittsburg.

68. Fig. 372 shows the plotted results of tests carried out at the Westinghouse Machine Company's works by Mr. F. W. Dean of the firm of Dean & Main, and shows a very good performance for a small machine.

69. The general appearance of these curves might possibly give the impression of a poor economy at lighter loads, especially to engineers who have been accustomed to considering engine performance on a basis of indicated horse-power. When they consider such performance on a basis of brake or electrical horse-power, they readily make a mental correction between brake or electrical horse-power and indicated horse-power at full load, but seldom realize the fact that the mechanical efficiency is much poorer at fractional loads than at full loads.

70. It may be said that the mechanical losses of an engine are approximately constant at all loads, and assuming this, an engine that has 94 per cent. mechanical efficiency at full load, has an efficiency of but 88.6 per cent at half load, and at quarter load of 79.8 per cent. To exhibit this, Fig. 373 has been prepared with two of the tests already shown in Fig. 372 plotted again with the curves C and D added. The method of plotting curves C and D has been as follows: Take, for instance, curve C:

From tests, brake horse-power at rated full load..... = 593.17

Internal horse-power $= \frac{593.17}{.94}$ ..... = 631.03

Loss, horse-power..... 37.86

This loss has been assumed constant at all loads.

Total steam, pounds per hour ..... 8,249.

Pounds steam per indicated horse-power hour..... $\frac{8,249}{631.03} = 13.08$

Pounds steam per indicated horse-power hour, when doing, say, 300 brake horse-power ..... $\frac{4,610}{800 + 37.86} = 13.66$

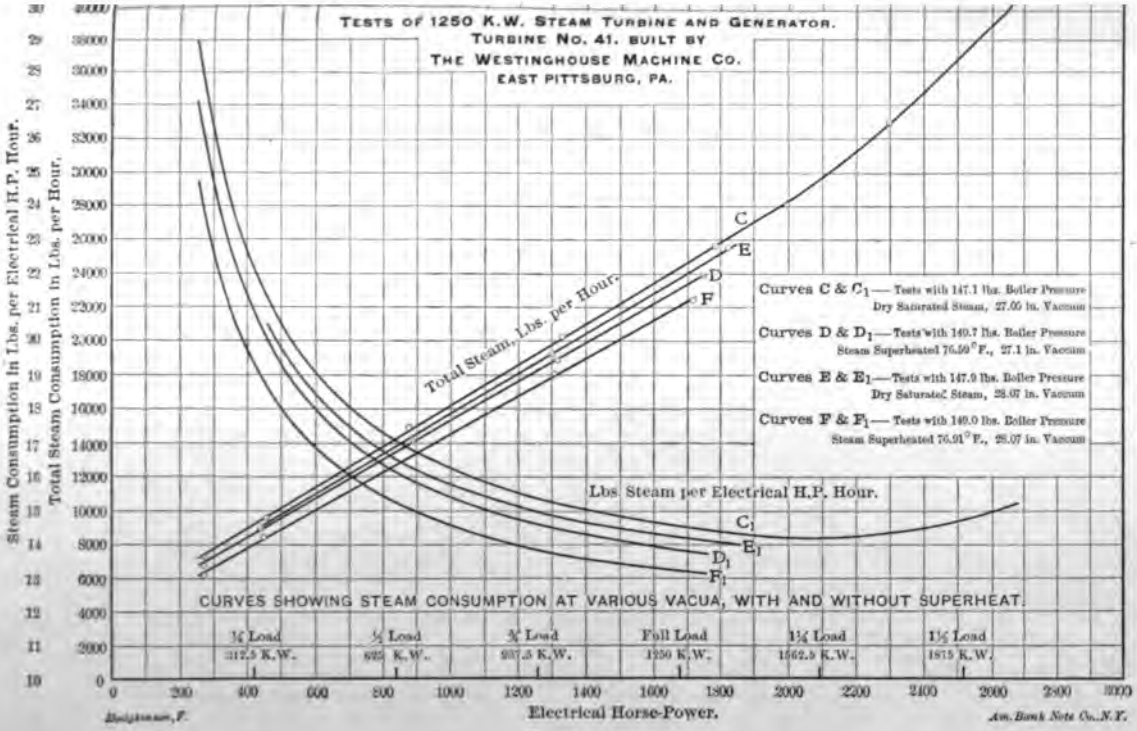
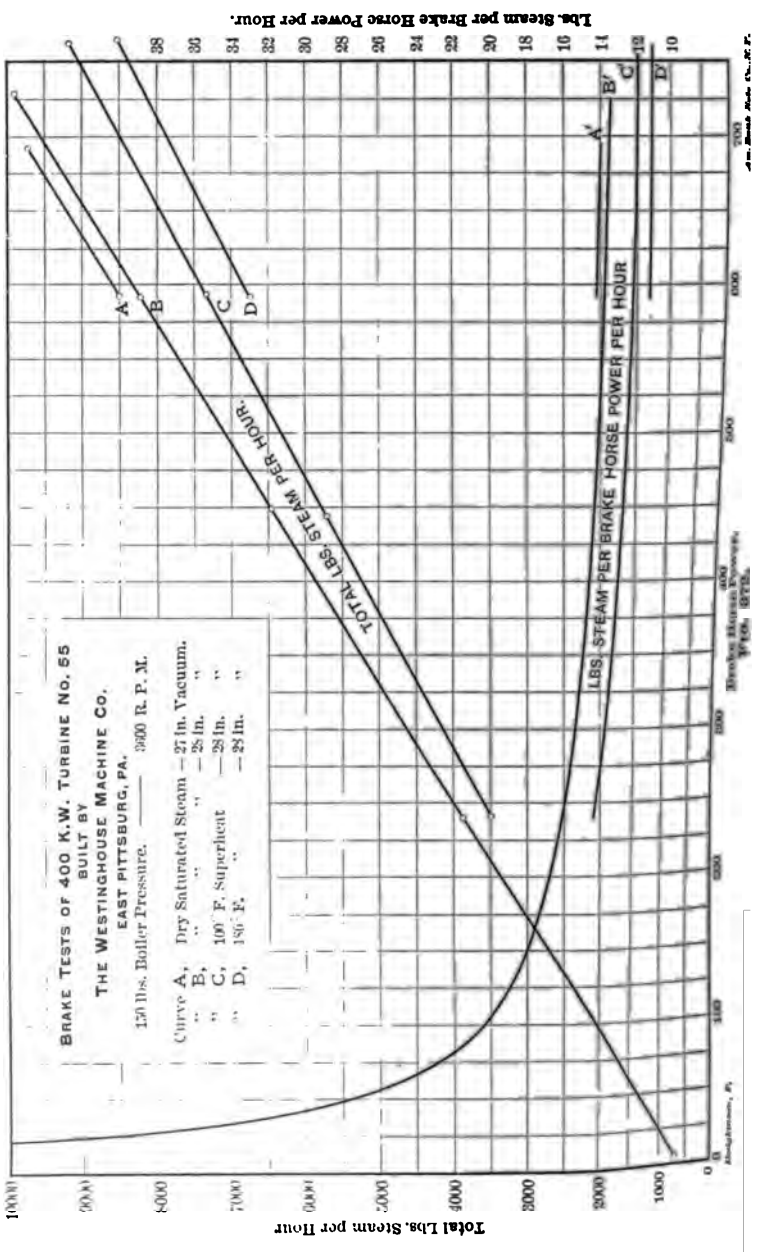

TESTS OF 1250 K.W. STEAM TURBINE AND GENERATOR.
TURBINE NO. 41. BUILT BY
THE WESTINGHOUSE MACHINE CO.
EAST PITTSBURG, PA.
Steam Consumption in Lbs. per Electrical H.P. Hour.
Total Steam Consumption in Lbs. per Hour.
Total Steam, Lbs. per Hour.
Curves C & C1 — Tests with 147.1 lbs. Boiler Pressure Dry Saturated Steam, 27.05 in. Vacuum
Curves D & D1 — Tests with 149.7 lbs. Boiler Pressure Steam Superheated 76.59° F., 27.1 in. Vacuum
Curves E & E1 — Tests with 147.9 lbs. Boiler Pressure Dry Saturated Steam, 28.07 in. Vacuum
Curves F & F1 — Tests with 149.0 lbs. Boiler Pressure Steam Superheated 76.91° F., 28.07 in. Vacuum
Lbs. Steam per Electrical H.P. Hour.
C
E
D
F
C1
E1
D1
F1
CURVES SHOWING STEAM CONSUMPTION AT VARIOUS VACUA, WITH AND WITHOUT SUPERHEAT.
¼ Load 312.5 K.W.
½ Load 625 K.W.
¾ Load 937.5 K.W.
Full Load 1250 K.W.
1¼ Load 1562.5 K.W.
1½ Load 1875 K.W.
Electrical Horse-Power.
Am. Bank Note Co., N.Y.

FIG. 371.


BRAKE TESTS OF 400 K.W. TURBINE No. 55
BUILT BY
THE WESTINGHOUSE MACHINE CO.
EAST PITTSBURG, PA.
150 lbs. Boiler Pressure. —— 3600 R. P. M.
Curve A, Dry Saturated Steam — 27 in. Vacuum.
" B, " " — 28 in. "
" C, 100° F. Superheat — 28 in. "
" D, 150° F. " — 28 in. "
TOTAL LBS. STEAM PER HOUR.
LBS. STEAM PER BRAKE HORSE POWER PER HOUR
Total Lbs. Steam per Hour
Lbs. Steam per Brake Horse Power per Hour.

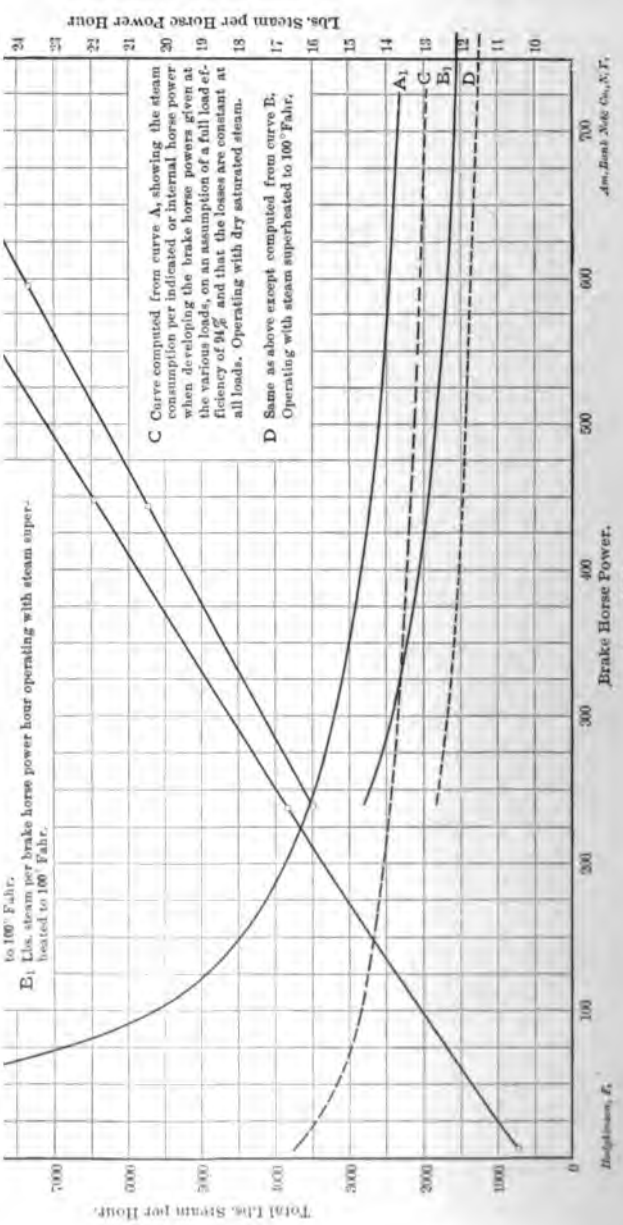

Total Lbs. Steam per Hour.
Lbs. Steam per Horse Power Hour
Brake Horse Power.
B1 Lbs. steam per brake horse power hour operating with steam superheated to 100° Fahr.
C Curve computed from curve A, showing the steam consumption per indicated or internal horse power when developing the brake horse powers given at the various loads, on an assumption of a full load efficiency of 94% and that the losses are constant at all loads. Operating with dry saturated steam.
D Same as above except computed from curve B. Operating with steam superheated to 100° Fahr.
A1
C
B1
D
Am. Book Mfg. Co., N. Y.

FIG. 373.

In this way curves *C* and *D* show an indicated horse-power performance at light loads that is particularly good.

71. In columns 122, 123 and 124, are shown some tests on a 2,600 kilowatt turbine tested under high operating conditions. The turbine, however, is of the Parsons type, and was built by Brown-Boveri & Company for the Municipal Electric Power Station for Frankfurt-on-Main.

72. From these curves and table of tests may be gleaned a number of interesting facts which it may be worth while to point out here.

73. *First.* The Willans line or curve of total water consumption is approximately a straight line at all points up to the opening of the secondary governor valve on heavy overloads. This relation has an immediate thermodynamic meaning and points to the utilization of steam in the turbine with the same internal efficiency at all loads; or, in other words, that the losses in the turbine from all causes, thermal, thermodynamic and mechanical, are approximately constant at all loads.

74. *Second.* The necessity of high vacua and high superheat is not essential to high economy, as has been before alluded to. This is shown in tests of a 400 kilowatt turbine under 26 inch vacuum, 125 pounds pressure and saturated steam. A water rate of 15.41 pounds per B. H. P. was obtained, which, although not remarkable, would seem to bear out the supposition of small fluid frictional losses within the turbine. Another result of 14.4 pounds steam per B. H. P. hour, obtained with a 1,250 kilowatt turbine operating with 150 pounds boiler pressure and 25 inches vacuum is of interest.

75. *Third.* The gradual improvement in economy with an improvement in operating conditions is well brought out by the tests on the 1,250 kilowatt turbine. See Figs. 370 and 371. By increasing the vacuum from 27 inches to 28 inches, and the temperature of the steam from that corresponding to dry saturation to 77 degrees Fahr. superheat, the full load steam consumption was reduced from 14.6 pounds to 13.2 pounds per E. H. P. hour.

Foundations and Power Plant Designs:

76. With steam turbines, practically no foundations are necessary, merely something that will uphold the dead weight of the machine. Foundation bolts are never used except on shipboard. Operation of turbines on light flooring is entirely satisfactory,

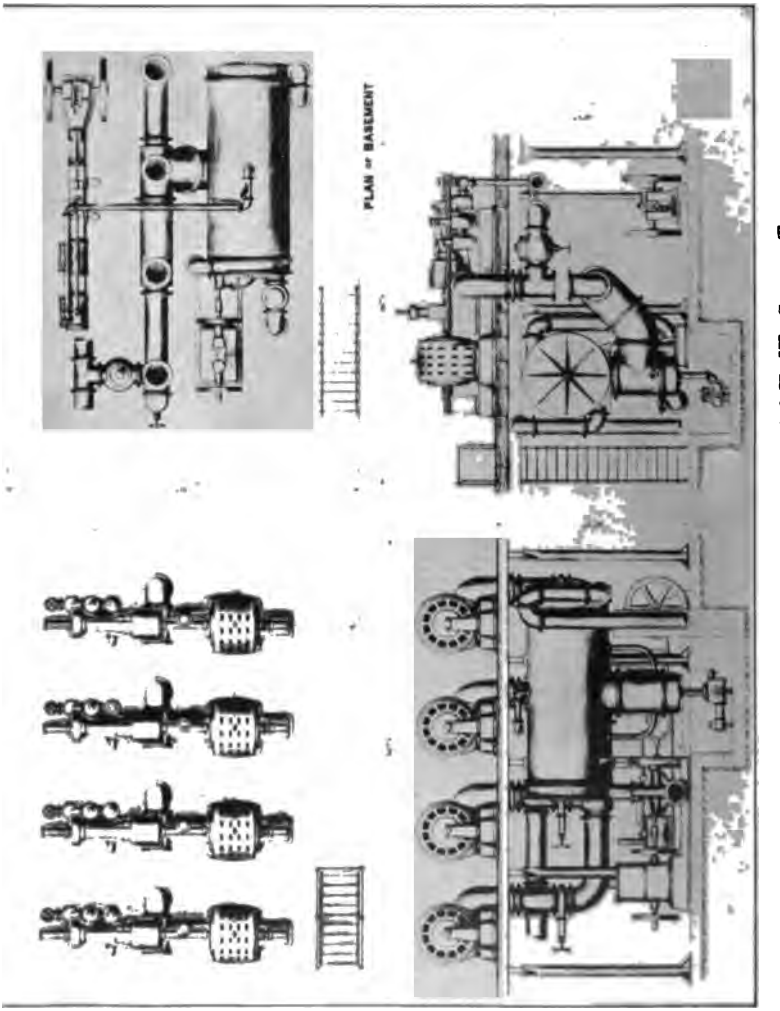


FIG. 874.—ENGINE-ROOM PLAN FOR FOUR 400-K. W. STEAM TURBINES.

thus permitting their being placed on upper floors of buildings. This also permits of the condensing plant being located immediately below the turbine, by this means the total plant occupying the minimum amount of floor space.

This is the construction made use of in the new power house of the Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company.

77. Some condenser layouts have been prepared embodying the above principles. Fig. 374 shows an engine-room layout for four 400 kilowatt turbines, all exhausting into a central surface condenser of 7,000 square feet cooling surface. The condenser equipment consists of a dry vacuum pump, circulating pump and condensed water pump, and is suitable for maintaining 28-inch vacuum. Allowing ample space for passageways, etc., the engine room covers a space of 35 feet by 26 feet. The basement is 14 feet deep. Turbines are placed at 7 feet 10-inch centres.

78. A similar layout, shown in Fig. 375, embraces four 1,000 kilowatt turbine generators. In this case, the condenser equipment consists of a surface condenser of 4,000 square feet surface, a circulating pump and a condensed water pump for each turbine. Two air pumps are shown, either one of which is big enough to take care of the whole plant. In this case, the engine-room occupies a space of 59 feet by 36 feet, the basement being 18 feet deep, turbines being placed at 13 feet centers.

79. A larger engine-room layout is similarly shown in Fig. 376, consisting of four 5,500 kilowatt turbines. Here each turbine is equipped with a complete separate condensing outfit, the condensers each having 20,000 square feet surface. The engine room occupies 100 feet by 61 feet, and the basement is 23 feet deep. The turbines are placed at 22 feet 6 inch centers.

Tabulating the above figures, we have

Number of Units.	Normal capacity of each unit K.W.	Normal capacity of Engine Room K.W.	Square feet area of engine room.	K.W. capacity per square foot of engine room.	Square feet of engine room per H.P.
4	400	1,600	910	1.76	.454
4	1,000	4,000	2,124	1.88	.398
4	5,500	22,000	6,100	3.60	.207

It will be observed that means are provided in all these cases for operating any one of the turbines non-condensing.

In all these layouts surface condensers have been shown, be

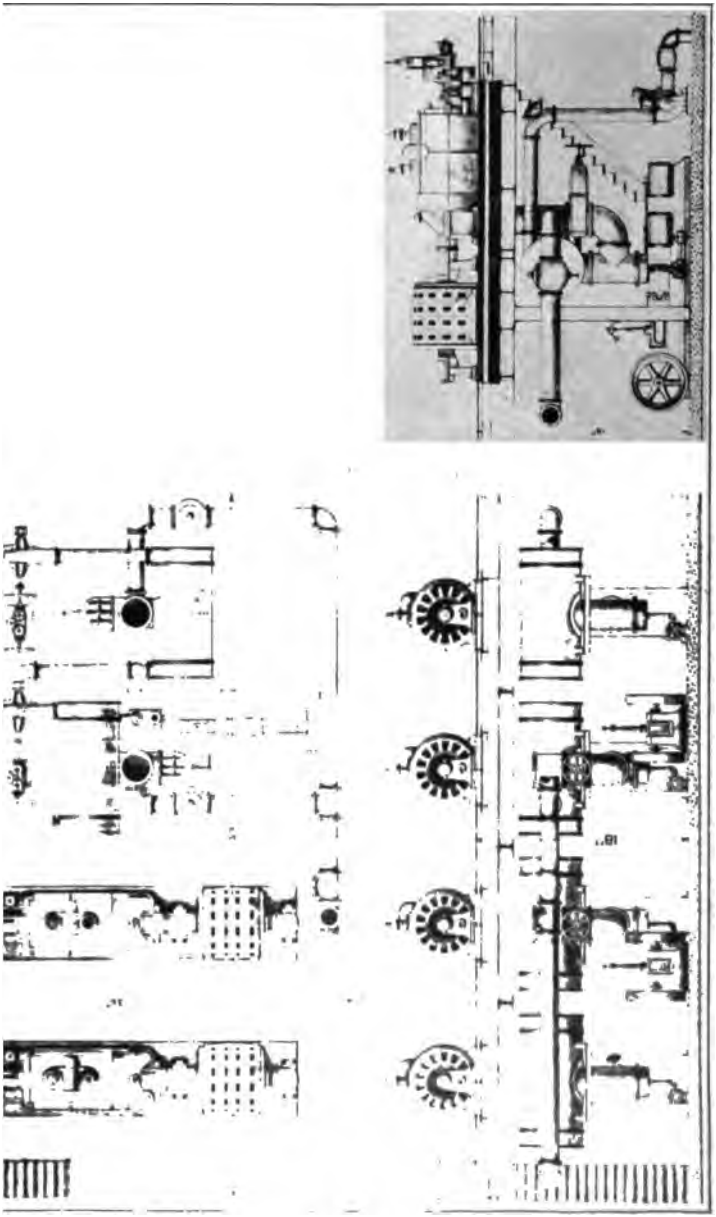
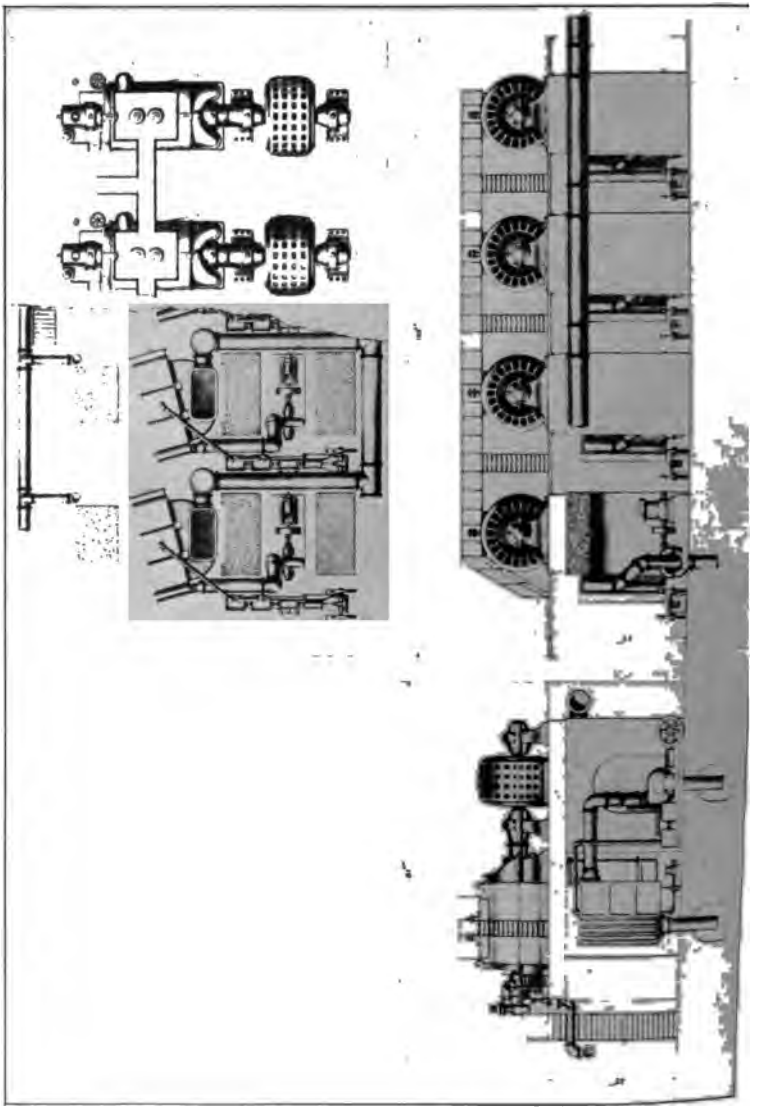


FIG. 375.—ENGINE-ROOM PLAN FOR FOUR 1,000-K. W. STEAM TURBINES



it is presumable surface condensers will be more frequently
yed in connection with turbines than other types, if only
se of the advantage of absolutely clean feed water.

It is claimed by condenser builders that with modern dry
m pumps, and a closed hot well system, that a better vacuum
e obtained than with a jet condenser, due to the fact that the
vater does not become aërated.

The cost of operating a surface condenser can, under favor-
conditons, be kept very small, especially when the circulat-
ater does not have to be raised to any height.

A jet condenser, on the other hand, has to do work in
to expel the cooling water against nearly an atmospheric
ıre, according to the vacuum; but is a considerably simpler
of apparatus is less costly and is generally not subject to
olytic troubles that are sometimes incidental to surface con-
rs.

Barometric condensers make a very suitable type of con-
r for large vertical engines, especially when the steam can
rect to the condenser without having to be carried upward.

With turbines, in connection with this type of condenser,
ıthor has observed that some work is required to carry the
in the exhaust steam to the top of the condenser.

In one instance this was carefully observed in connection
a 1,500 kilowatt turbine. The exhaust left the turbine cyl-
at the bottom by means of two elbows and about six feet
rizontal pipe, passing up a vertical pipe to the condenser.
ot on fairly heavy loads, the horizontal pipe had water in it,
ved by a gauge. The amount of this water may be said to
been a measure of the load. The back pressure due to this
of pipe and two elbows, together with the water laying in the
m, amounted to $\frac{3}{8}$ inch mercury with steady load.

If the load became less, the back pressure would disap-
until more water collected in the pipe and the same $\frac{3}{8}$ inch
pressure would be reëstablished.

If, on the other hand, the load increased, this back press-
ould rise sometimes to as high as 1 inch, until the water
be carried away, when it would fall back again to about
ne $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.

As turbines can expand down to the utmost limits of ex-
pressure—it is desirable to give the turbine every advan-
this respect—hence it is well to avoid carrying the exhaust

up hill, thus giving the water that must necessarily exist in the exhaust, an opportunity to drain and keep the exhaust pipe free.

89. While the author has endeavored to point out that high vacuums are not necessary to the successful operation of steam turbines, the higher economy obtained with high vacuum warrants the condenser problem being carefully considered.

It will be seen by the table of tests, that each inch of vacuum above 26 inches will benefit the economy from 3 per cent. to 4 per cent.

90. Assuming a 1,500 kilowatt turbine, operated at full load for a day at 28 inches vacuum instead of 26 inches vacuum, it will save approximately 1 pound of steam per horse-power per hour, or 48,000 pounds a day of twenty-four hours. If we allow for one pound of coal costing $2 per ton, and evaporating 7 pounds of water, this will mean a saving of 6,875 pounds of coal, representing a daily saving of $6.87 or $2,061 a year. Thus the difference between the two condenser investments, being $4,000, would accordingly pay interest of about 50 per cent., due to the saving in coal.

91. Such figures as these, however, are of no practical value, because of the time a power plant is running at fractional loads, but nevertheless, it is apparent that it is worth while to employ high-class condensers. A point, however, which should not be lost sight of is, that the higher vacuum gives a greater percentage gain in economy at fractional loads than at full loads. In this matter must be considered the extra cost of operating with a high vacuum.

With air leaks eliminated and a closed hot well system, the air pump should take no more power because of high vacuum.

A dry air pump will obviously be doing no work beyond its own friction when there is no vacuum in the condenser. Similarly, it will be doing no work when there is a perfect vacuum in the condenser, provided there are no air leaks.

It may be interesting to record that the maximum load when the air pump is started comes on when the vacuum is about 20 inches to 21 inches.

92. With the circulating water pump, however, the matter is different, as it will have approximately two or three times as much water to handle, according to its inlet temperature, with the higher vacuum. The power required to do this varies in individual cases, but it often happens that the water can be returned to the same

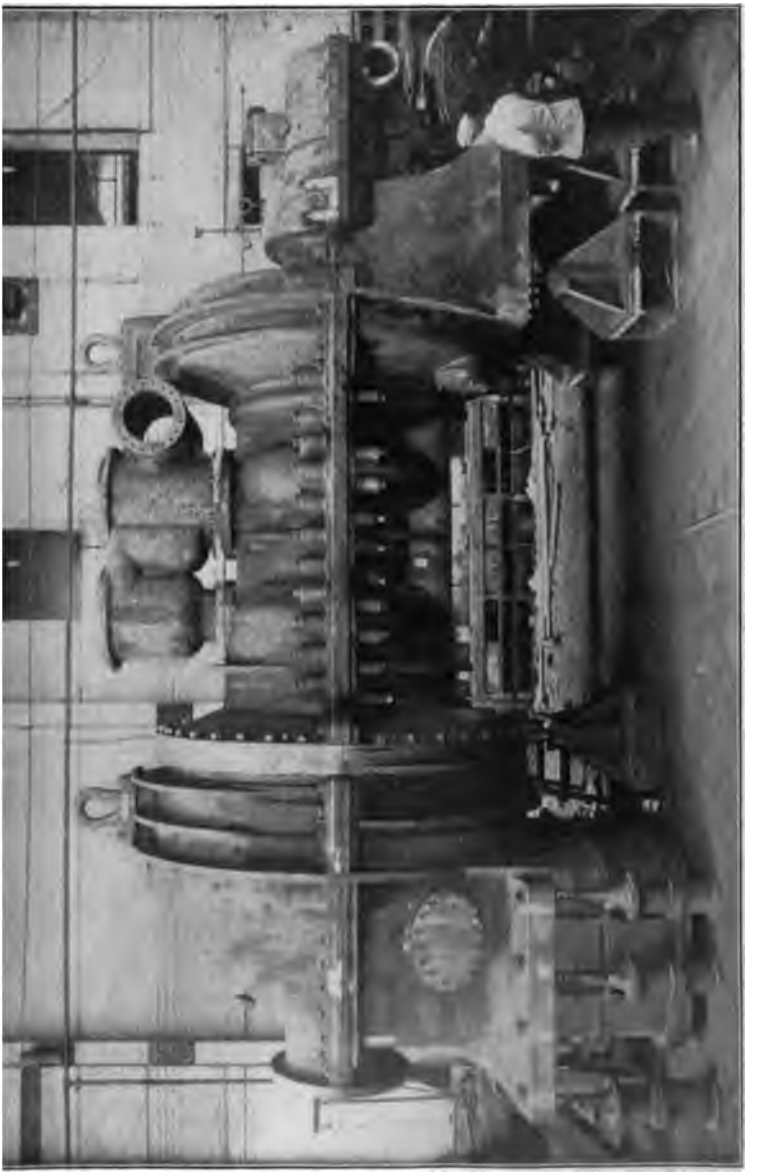


FIG. 377.—5,500-K. W. WESTINGHOUSE-PARSONS STEAM TURBINE.

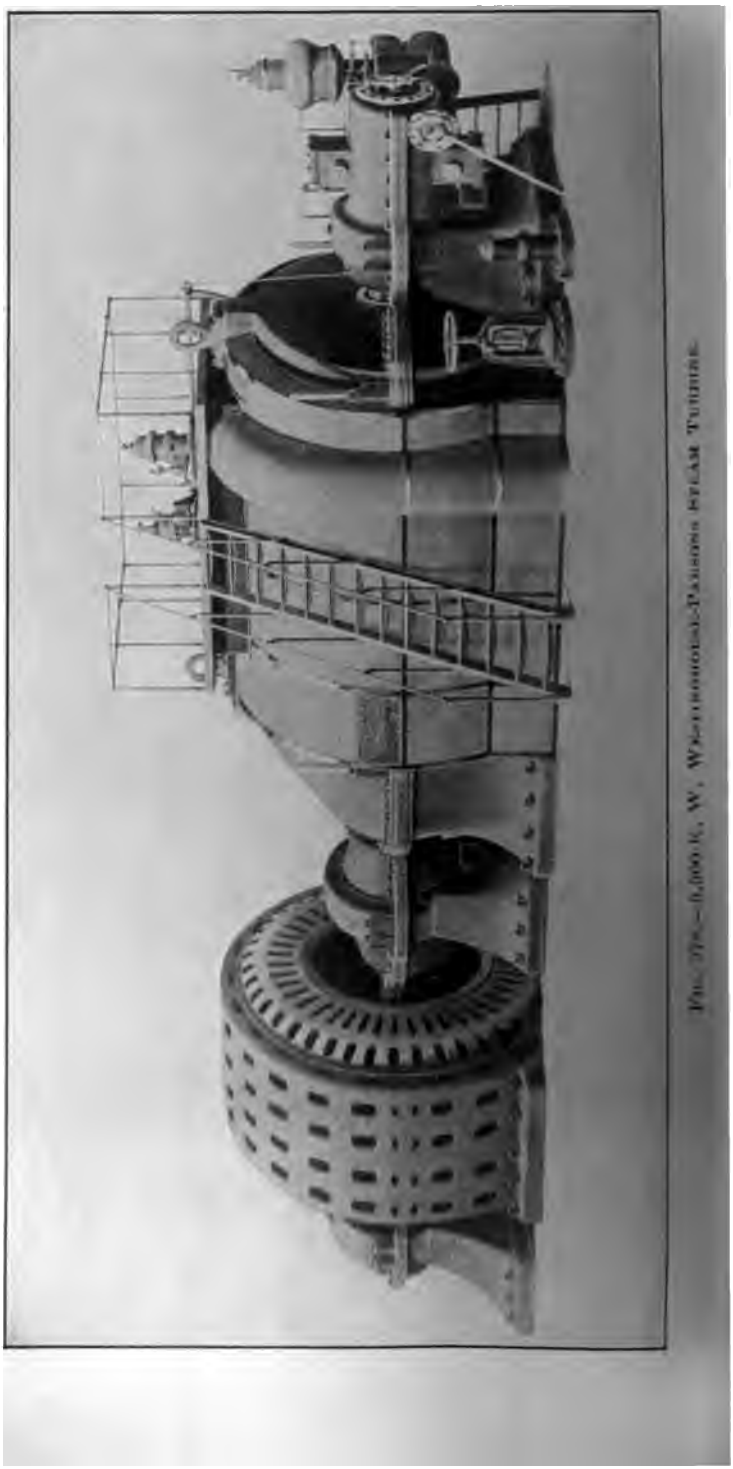


FIG. 378.—5,000 K. W. WESTINGHOUSE-PARSONS STEAM TURBINE.

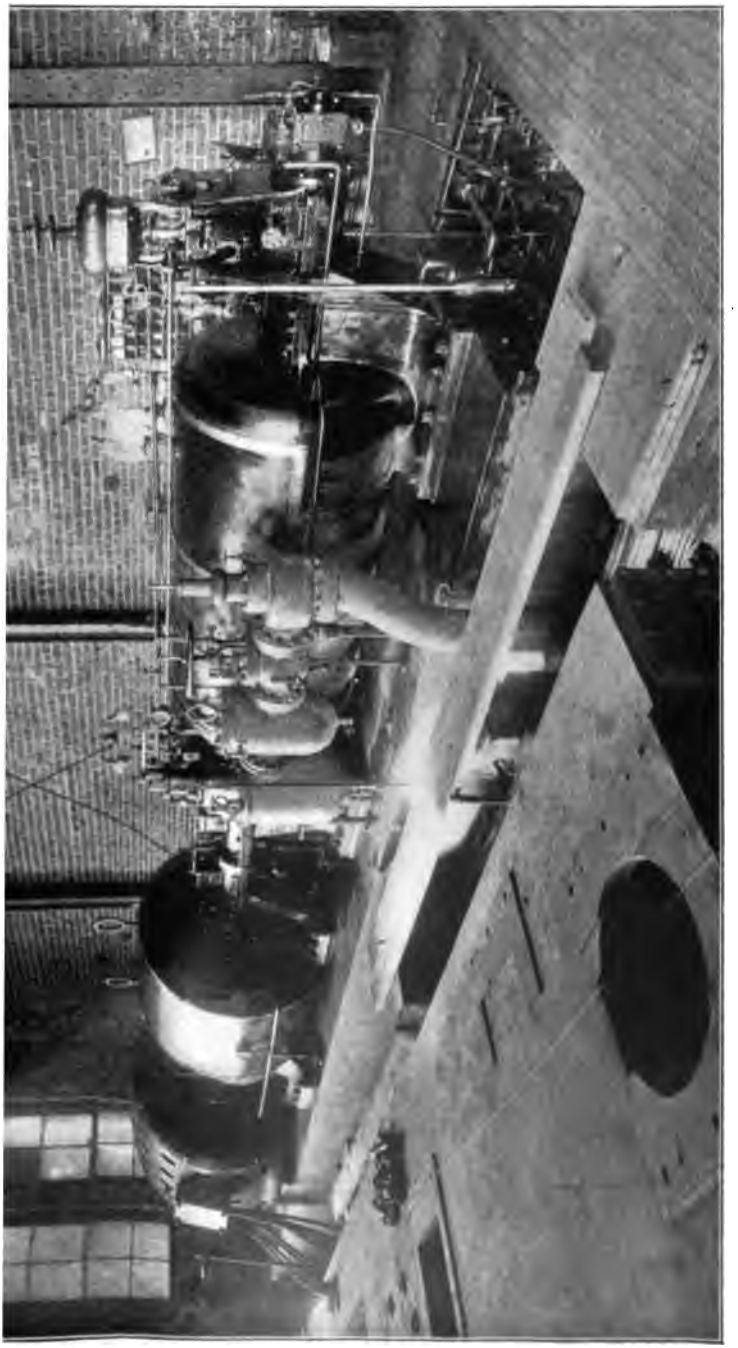


FIG. 379.—WESTINGHOUSE-PARSONS STEAM TURBINE AT CLEVELAND & SOUTHWESTERN TRACTION CO.'S POWER PLANT, AT ELYRIA, O.

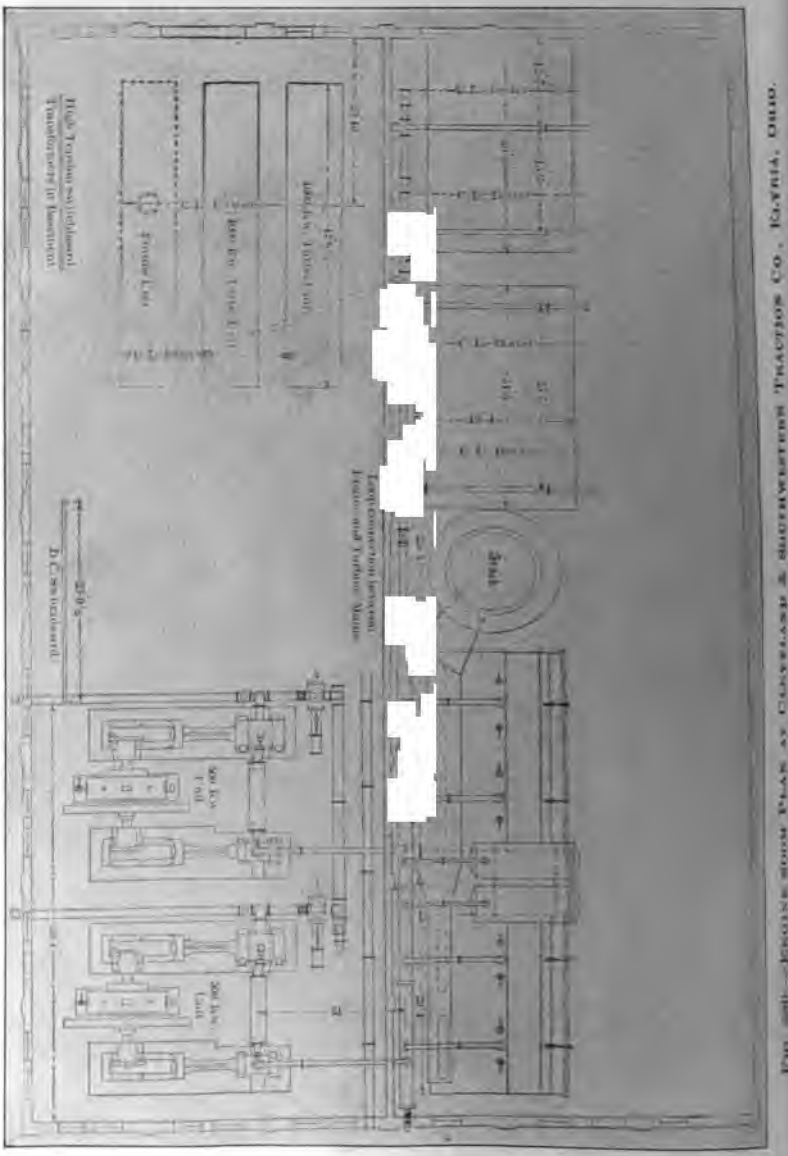
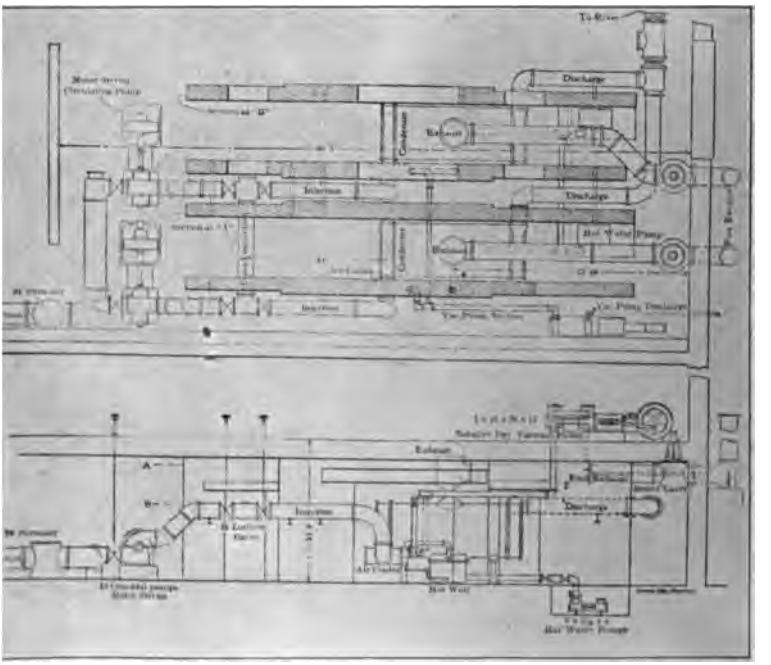


FIG. 908.—ENGINE ROOM PLAN AT CLEVELAND & SOUTHWESTERN TRACTION CO., ELYRIA, OHIO.

el from which it has been taken, such that the circulating water em forms a syphon, and the pump has only the fluid friction he pipes and condenser tubes to overcome.

3. Fig. 377 shows a 5,500 kilowatt turbine, similar to those erred to above, in course of construction. A good idea of its l appearance is given in Fig. 378. Its overall dimensions, in- ling generator, are 47 feet 3 inches by 16 feet by 14 feet. ximum overload capacity, 13,000 horse-power. On this basis



'IG. 381.—PLANS SHOWING CONDENSER ARRANGEMENT, CLEVELAND & SOUTHWESTERN TRACTION CO., ELYRIA, OHIO.

have over 17 horse-power to a square foot, including the gen- or. The speed will be 750 revolutions per minute.

n closing it may be appropriate to make passing comment on a typical turbine installations now in operation.

4. Fig. 379 shows the turbine installation at the Cleveland Southwestern Traction Company's power house at Elyria. s machine has been successfully in operation since early in cember, 1903, at times carrying the whole load of the station ounting to 1,600 or 1,700 kilowatts, during the disablement of reciprocating engines.

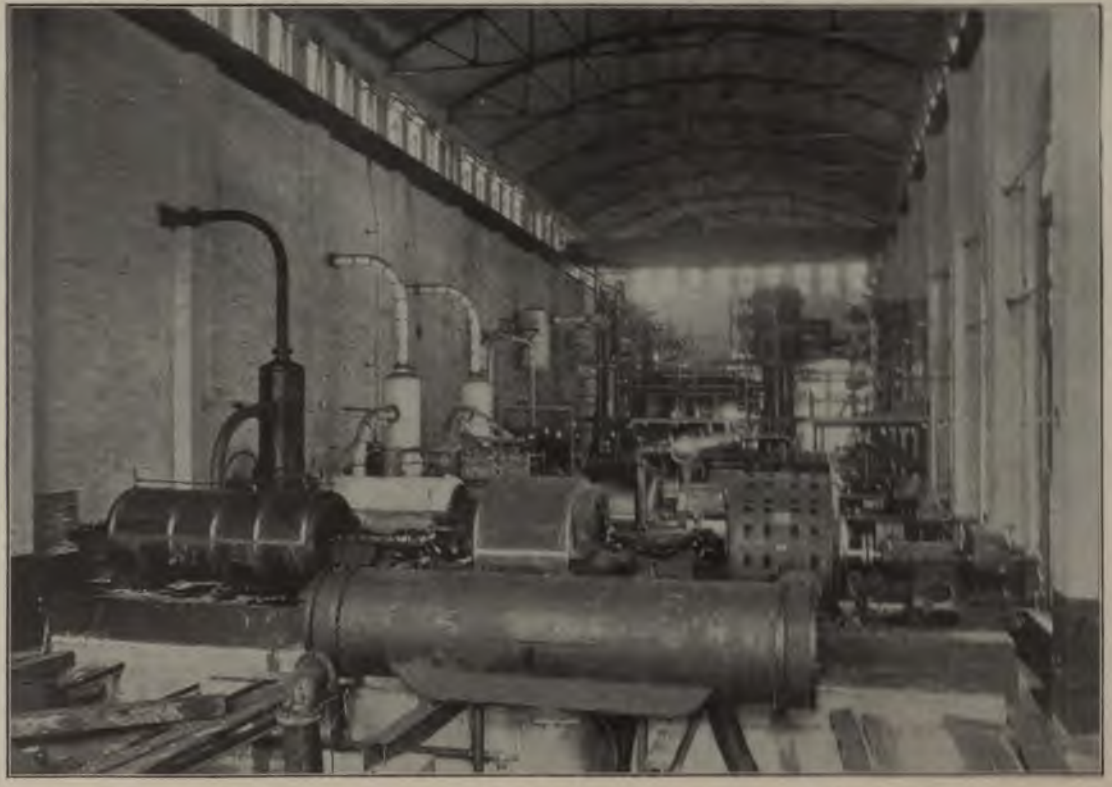
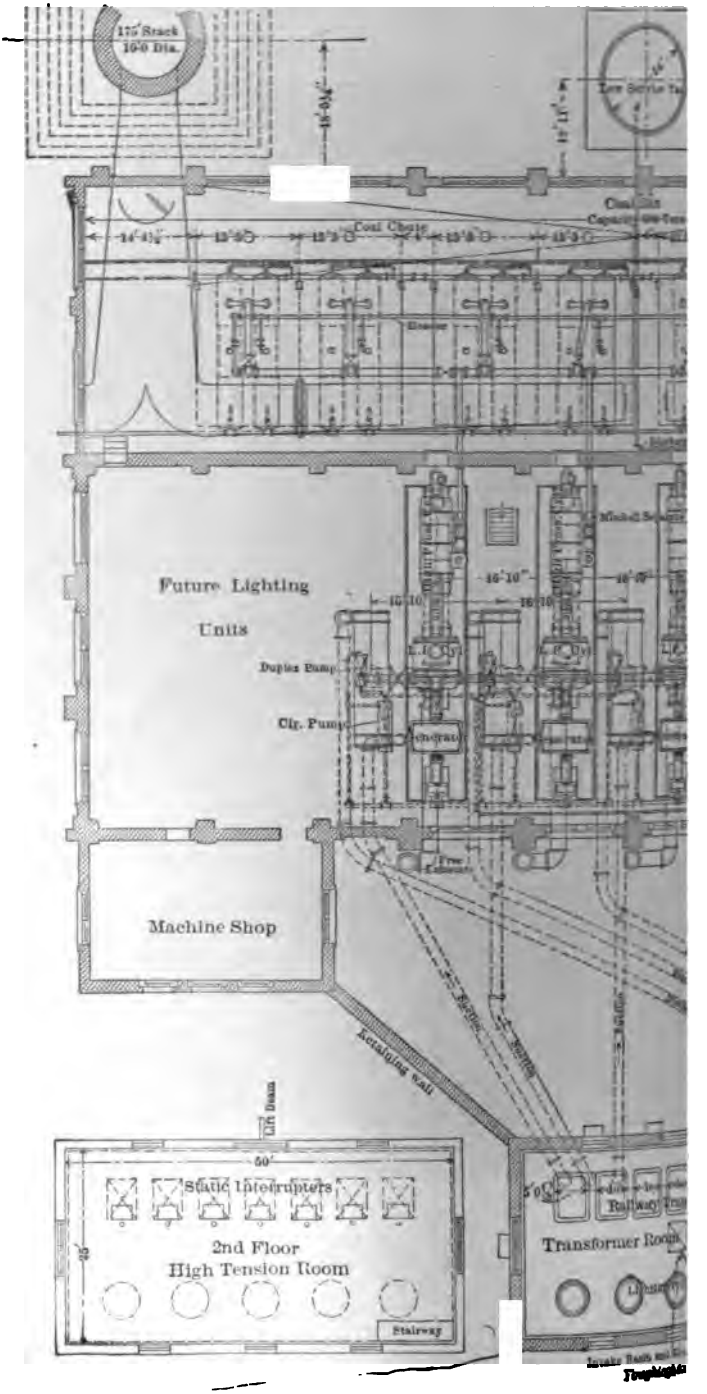
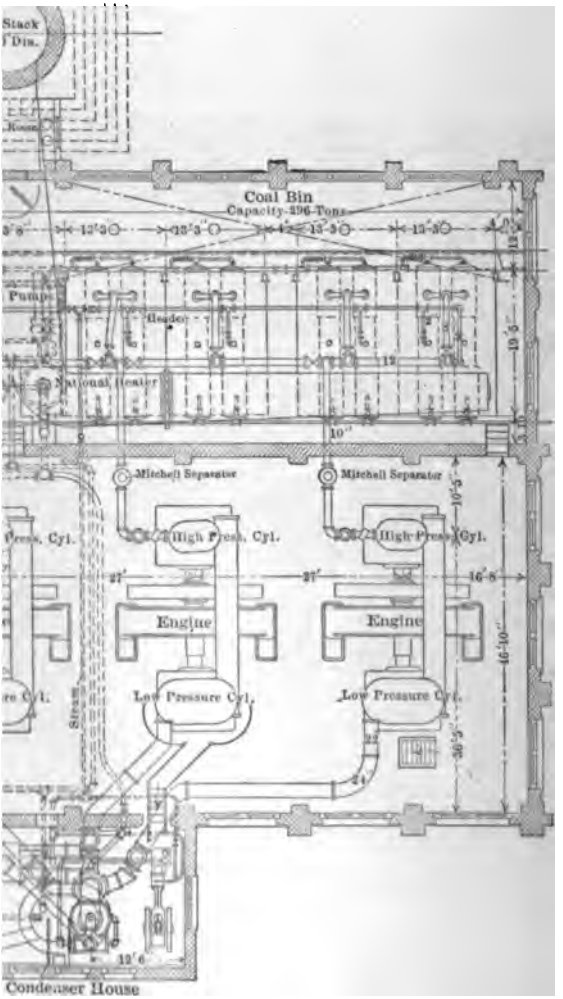


FIG. 382.—TURBINE INSTALLATION OF THREE 1,000-K. W. STEAM TURBINES AT WEST PENN RAILWAY AND LIGHTING CO., CONNELLSVILLE, PA.


175' Stack
16'0 Dia.
Coal Chute
Future Lighting
Units
Duplex Pump
Clr. Pump
Machine Shop
Retaining Wall
Static Interrupters
2nd Floor
High Tension Room
Stairway
Transformer Room


Coal Bin
Capacity 296 Tons
Pump
Header
Mitchell Separator
Mitchell Separator
High Press. Cyl.
High Press. Cyl.
Engine
Engine
Low Pressure Cyl.
Low Pressure Cyl.
Steam
Condenser House
Floor Engineer's Office and Lavatory

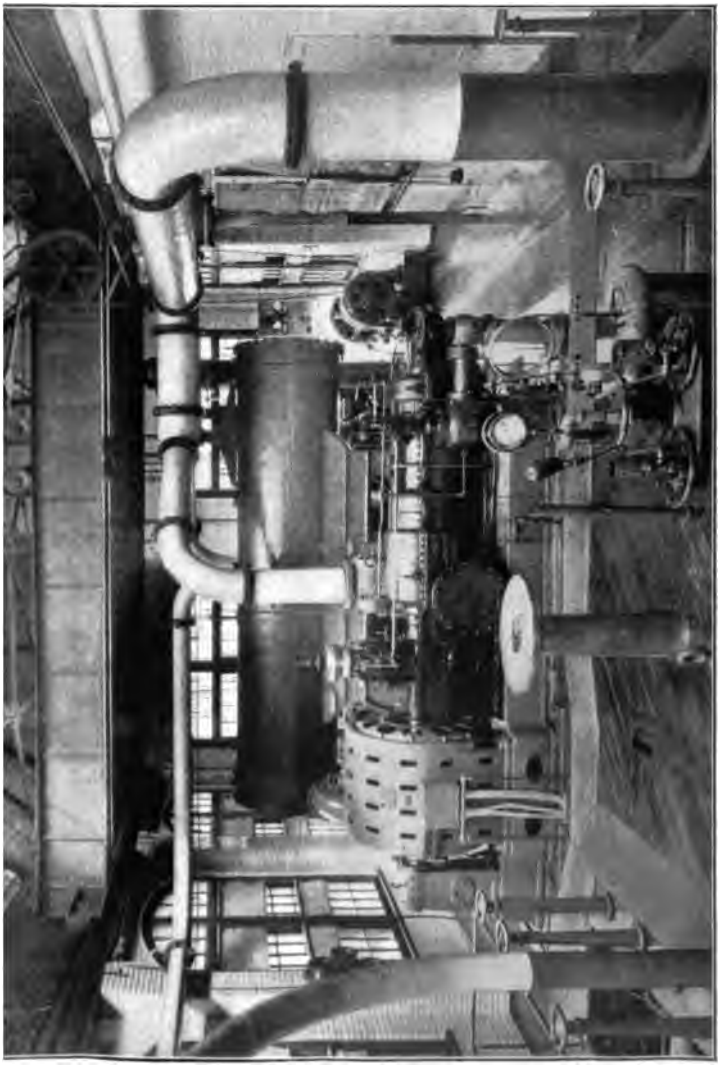


FIG. 384.—400-K. W. INSTALLATION AT YALE & TOWNE MFG. CO., STAMFORD, CONN.

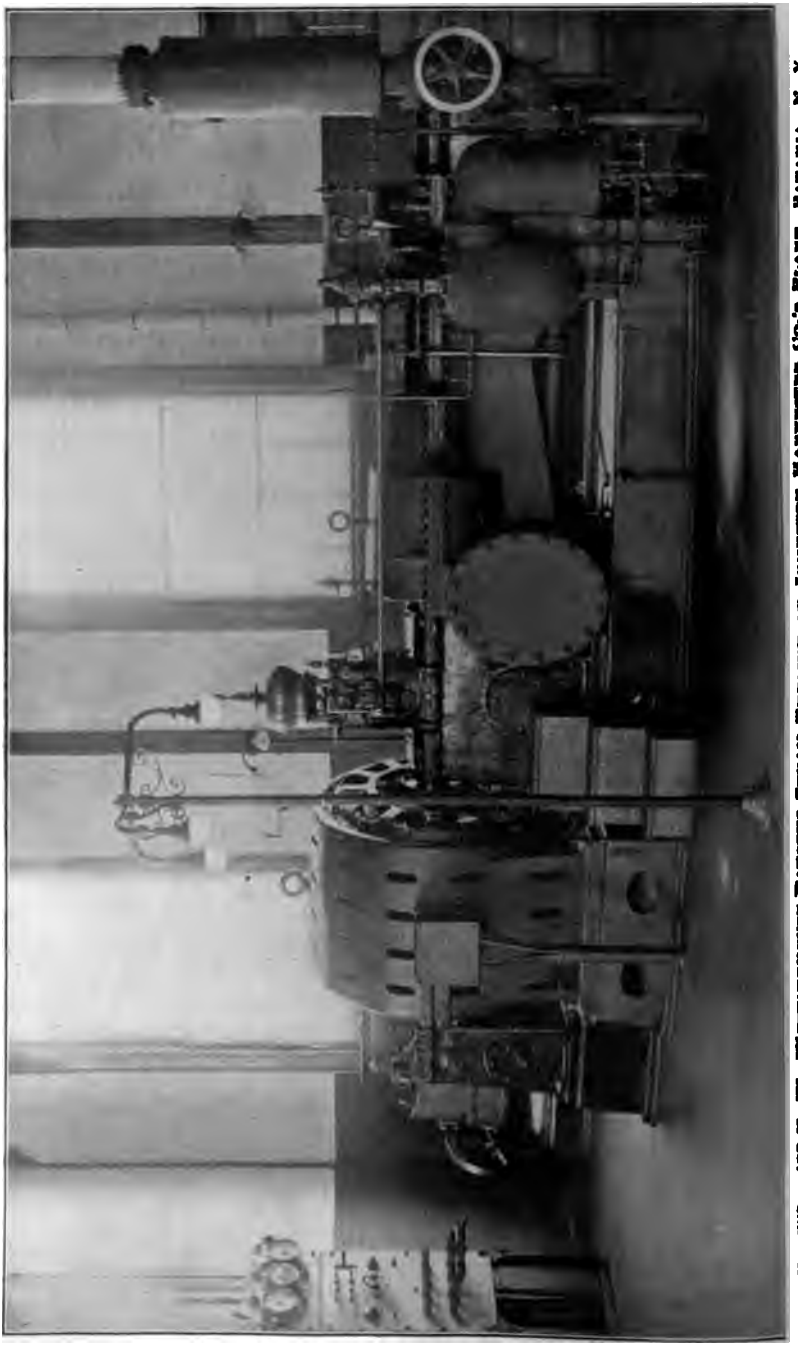


FIG. 1340.—G. E. W. Wedderburn-Parsons Steam Turbine at Johnson Harvester Co.'s Plant, Batavia, N. Y.

95. A plan of the power house, Figs. 380 and 381, shows the relative amount of room occupied by the turbines and reciprocating engines. The condensers and foundations are shown in Fig. 381, the condensers being placed immediately below the turbines, and the outer edges of the turbine bedplate being supported on narrow concrete walls.

96. Fig. 382 shows the power plant of the West Penn Railway & Lighting Company at Connellsville with three 1,000 kilowatt units now in operation. Reciprocating engines of similar capacity are shown in the background.

A plan of this station is shown in Fig. 383. Here, again, the space occupied by the turbines, in comparison with reciprocating engines of similar power, is exemplified.

97. A 400 kilowatt turbine plant, installed at the Yale & Towne Manufacturing Company, is shown in Fig. 384. This particular plant, which has since been increased by the addition of a turbine of equal capacity, was the subject of Mr. Waldron's paper in June, 1903.

Fig. 385 shows a 400 kilowatt turbine installed at the Johnston Harvester Company.

98. Many other installations might be mentioned, which would only serve to exemplify further such features of the steam turbine as have already formed the basis of this paper.

Suffice it to say that at present there are in operation and in course of erection in this country, in sizes ranging from 400 to 2,000 kilowatts, 43 turbines of the Westinghouse-Parsons type, the total capacity of which approximates 27,000 kilowatts.

There are also under construction at East Pittsburg, in various sizes to a maximum capacity of 5,500 kilowatts, turbines aggregating 69,400 kilowatts.

The output of one builder, including machines in operation, reaches a total of 111 turbines, aggregating 96,400 kilowatts; or an average, per unit, of 868 kilowatts.

The foregoing record is convincing that the application of the steam turbine to general power work is permanently established.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. F. A. Waldron.—Mr. Hodgkinson's paper refers to the desirability of very high vacua. This is exceedingly desirable, in so far as the water rate per hour is concerned, for the turbine

itself. The point, however, to be considered by the plant operator is, does it pay, as a whole, to run at an abnormally high vacuum.

With the apparatus at my disposal, I have been able to obtain as high as 29¼ inches of vacuum referred to barometer. The cost, however, of maintaining this vacuum does not compensate for the additional economy obtainable in the turbine. This is especially true where surface condensers are used and the water of condensation is returned to the boilers.

After a number of complete tests, it is doubtful if, in a majority of cases, where surface condensers are used it is expedient to attempt vacua above 28 inches. Undoubtedly, there are conditions that might warrant carrying higher vacua than this, but it is a matter which should be carefully considered and looked into by all who are running (or contemplate running) their plant with a turbo-generator.

I had occasion, last June, to refer in a casual way to superheat in turbine exhaust. Since presenting that paper, the condensing apparatus and arrangement of piping have been entirely changed. I have made several tests relative to superheat in the turbine exhaust, and have found that, under proper conditions of piping and condensing apparatus, the temperature in the exhaust of the turbine does not vary more than one or two degrees either way from the theoretical temperature of the vacua, with loads varying from .75 to 1.25 of the nominal capacity of generator.

Mr. E. Meden.—In paragraph 2, Mr. Hodgkinson, in speaking of the ideal turbine element, selects the Pelton wheel as representing the ideal, "because it may be capable of giving a complete reversal to the *jet*, so that the spent fluid may issue *from the buckets without any velocity.*"

I do not think a reversal of the *jet* represents the ideal conditions, although a complete reversal of its relative velocity may be necessary in Mr. Hodgkinson's ideal turbine. However, it is difficult to comprehend a fluid issuing without any velocity, and hence we must even in the ideal case assume an angle, however small, between the discharging edge of the bucket and the plane of rotation of the wheel. Further, a tangential jet is only possible if a single stationary element of the elementary turbine of the Pelton type is considered, whereas we here deal with the continual process of ideal energy transmission. This will bring

er types of turbine wheels within the scope of ideal repre-
tation.

n paragraph 4, Mr. Hodgkinson speaks of the difficulty of
aining most efficient velocity of turbine wheels on account
limitations of strength of materials. While there undoubt-
y is a limit to the strength of materials, there is, however, no
it to the strength of structures of such materials if properly
gned. That the turbine wheel is no exception to this rule
tated in the paper on the De Laval turbine before this
ting.

'he effect of the reduced peripheral velocity in the cited case
. De Laval turbine running 32 per cent. below speed (it actu-
runs 27½ per cent below the speed for maximum efficiency)
reduction in efficiency of only 7½ per cent. Thus, to meet a
venient design a considerable reduction in the peripheral
city can be made without materially affecting the efficiency.

n paragraph 6, Mr. Hodgkinson states that East Pittsburgh
eriments show the velocity to be higher, and the ratio between
initial pressure and the pressure in the throat of the nozzle
be lower with lower initial pressure. This is contrary to
eriments made by Professor Zeuner and others.

During the Pittsburgh test was the quality of the steam
erved?

In paragraphs 6 and 7, Mr. Hodgkinson speaks further of the
pansion of steam in the De Laval nozzle. It is well always
bear in mind that this nozzle consists of two essential parts,
., the converging and the diverging. The steam is expanded
both of these parts.

In paragraph 7 particularly Mr. Hodgkinson states that be-
use the work done by the expanding steam varies directly
the square of the velocity, the volume of the steam increases
ich more rapidly than the velocity. I presume this relates to
e diverging part of the De Laval nozzle.

In the converging part the work done also varies as the square
the velocity, but here the velocity increases more rapidly than
e volume.

In paragraphs 18 and 19, Mr. Hodgkinson, in discouraging the
e of high-steam velocities, seems to draw some hasty conclu-
ons from Stodola's reference to the Levicki test of a 30 horse-
wer De Laval turbine.

In using Levicki's results it must not be forgotten that these

tests do not separate the skin friction of the wheel and the blower effect of the turbine wheel buckets. The blower effect is considerably more than the skin friction of the wheel body, and therefore these tests are of no value in judging the skin friction of fluid against the surface of buckets.

In paragraphs 20 and 24, Mr. Hodgkinson refers to the wearing action of steam on buckets of turbine wheels.

Mr. Hodgkinson's photographs show what steam can do to blades of Delta metal, but the conditions must have been unfavorable, as Mr. Lea has for the inspection of the members a few buckets taken out of a 300 horse-power De Laval wheel, an examination of which will show that the wear is very much less than shown in the experiments made by Mr. Hodgkinson. These buckets have been in daily operation for over 1½ years, the quality of the steam being dry saturated. The boiler pressure averaged 200 pounds, vacuum 27 inches. Absolute velocity of the steam about 4,000 feet, relative velocity about 2,800 feet.

Mr. C. V. Kerr.—Referring to Fig. 363, on page 371 of my paper on "Potential Efficiency of Prime Movers," it will be noted that the efficiency is a maximum at 21 inches vacuum. To ascertain the tendency for larger turbines and high vacuum, the efficiencies for a number of given tests of which the data are given in Mr. Hodgkinson's table of "Tests of Westinghouse-Parsons Steam Turbines" have been computed. The results are shown in the table herewith:

Size.	Number of Test.	Turbine.	Vacuum.	Available Heat.	Potential Efficiency.	Load ratio
				B. T. U.		
400 k.w.....	8	51	26.06	289.7	66.8	1.06
" "	18	55	27.01	304.2	64.8	1.00
" "	31	55	27.98	322.6	63.1	1.00
1,250 "	60	17	25.07	260.5	70.0	1.20
" "	63	17	26.05	273.3	69.4	1.21
" "	66	17	26.98	282.8	69.1	1.22
" "	83	17	27.42	300.3	67.3	1.24
			Superheat.			
400 "	31	55	0	322.6	63.1	1.00
" "	45	55	104	342.7	66.0	1.00
" "	52	55	180	366.6	67.5	1.00

The tests for effect of vacuum were made with dry saturated steam; and those for effect of superheat with a 28-inch vacuum. The range of gauge pressures for all the tests was 147.0—155.0 pounds. On the 400 kilowatts turbine the water rate is in terms

f brake horse-power; while on the 1,250 kilowatts turbine it is
ı electrical horse-power. For comparison, the generator effi-
ency is taken at 95 per cent. and the engine efficiency at 90
:r cent., which combines at 85.5 per cent. The potential effi-
ency is, therefore, in terms of the indicated horse-power.

The results confirm previous indications that the potential effi-
:ncy decreases for the higher vacua. The chief reason, prob-
ly, is the rapid increase in heat made available by adiabatic
pansion. At what point then shall we stop adding to condens-
ş surface, volume of condensing water and dry vacuum pump
pacity in order to gain another tenth of an inch vacuum? The
swer must involve the whole plant as the water rate continues
decrease.

The tests for effect of superheat show an increase in efficiency
r added superheat. How far the process would continue to
profitable to the plant is not answered by the data at hand.
ıeoretically, the increase in potential efficiency should continue
definitely as determined by data from the entropy-temperature
agram.

So far, however, the tests examined show the rather curious
ntrast of an increasing potential efficiency as superheat is added
compared with the decrease in potential efficiency as the
ıcuum is increased.

Prof. Storm Bull.—I desire to say a few words about the
eam turbine papers only, and do not see any good reason why
ıe paper of Mr. Kerr should be mixed up with the others. I
ave been very much interested in these papers read by the repre-
ntatives of the various steam turbines. The titles are, however,
s you will see at a glance, somewhat misleading; "The Steam
urbine in Modern Engineering," "Different Applications of
team Turbines," "The De Laval Steam Turbine," and finally
Some Theoretical and Practical Considerations in Steam Tur-
ne Work," from which titles one would get the impression that
e papers were of a general nature. The fact though remains
at these papers refer to the Curtis, the Rateau, the De Laval,
ıd the Parsons turbines almost exclusively, one for each paper. I
ould have very much liked if all of these men had sailed under
eir true colors. It is perfectly natural that the representatives
these various turbines should plead for their own machine in
paper which they had been invited to write. But in view of
is they will certainly pardon me when I state that the results as

to efficiency quoted in these papers and obtained by tests conducted by the manufacturers themselves will not be recognized as facts by the engineering profession. Just as they do in athletics—I am not an athlete but I belong to a university in which I hear a great deal of athletics—I know that no record stands until it has been achieved in competition under disinterested management.

Taking up Mr. Hodgkinson's paper in particular, I will say that part of what I had intended to say has been anticipated by the written discussion read by the secretary. One of the criticisms which I desire to make is with respect to the word impact, where evidently the word impulse is meant. I may be very dogmatic, but hope that I shall get some sympathy from the secretary in the position I intend to take. On page 728 Mr. Hodgkinson speaks about "the original impact element has been made use of." Now, I have been taught almost from childhood that the very first condition for high efficiency of any kind of a turbine whether for water or steam, is that there shall be no impact. Impulse, if you please, but no impact. On page 730 I find " . . . is due to impact of steam," and on page 726 mention is made of "the impact element." I suppose that the use of the word impact in this manner on the part of the author is due to a slip, but for the sake of being on the right side I call attention to it.

Evidently Mr. Hodgkinson seems to think that the expansion of steam in a diverging nozzle is a very simple matter and is now clearly understood. I think he is very much mistaken. To judge from numerous articles in Continental European technical papers our brethren over there are very far from seeing clearly in this subject, hence the numerous experiments which have been carried on during the last few years and are being carried on now. Mr. Hodgkinson quotes some experiments by Mr. Lewicky from Dr. Stodola's book "Die Dampfturbinen," but he does not say that Dr. Stodola has made a very large number of experiments on the flow of steam through nozzles quoted in the same book, that he does not offer rational explanations for various phenomena. The matter is certainly not yet clear although good progress has been made.

Why should the Pelton wheel be assumed to be the ideal one, as Mr. Hodgkinson does. If simplicity is the sole criterion which determines this, then of course the Pelton wheel or similar wheels would be the ideal ones. But, as everybody knows, the Pelton wheel is one of the late comers among turbines. We did have

ourse, centuries ago the impact wheel, which is a very dif-
nt thing from the Pelton wheel, and this impact wheel was
wed by the reaction wheel, the impulse wheel coming a
l deal later. The description and comparison of the various
ines contained in Mr. Hodgkinson's paper is based upon this
l case, and therefore seems of very little value. His criti-
s of the turbines built by the competitors seem also very
h out of place. It may be true enough that they have some
he defects found by Mr. Hodgkinson but the defects of the
on turbine are left out altogether, although disinterested
ies do not have to look very far to find as many defects in
turbine as in the others. It would have been better accord-
to my opinion, if the first third of the paper had been left out
gether.

r. George I. Rockwood.—About ten or a dozen years ago those
s who belong to the American Society of Mechanical Engin-
, or who did belong to it then, will remember the earnest dis-
ions which we used to have in New York over the theory of the
n-engine. In memory, I can see the late Dr. Charles E.
ry advancing portentous thoughts; and I recall the wonderful
rs of Dr. Thurston and the subtle dissent from all his con-
ons by Professor Denton; and following him, the general
ng of everybody in the room in the discussion.

. the last few years we have rather lacked the subject of the
n-engine as a matter of general discussion and have taken the
or steam-engine improvements made within the past few
s in a more phlegmatic spirit. I have had hopes that the
arance of the steam-turbine would rehabilitate the ardor of
members and precipitate what Professor Bull deprecates
is discussion, a rabid trade discussion of the subject; for it
ars that at present only those engaged in the manufacture of
nes really know anything about them.

ıd we stand here all of us ready to buy turbine engines in
rence to reciprocating engines if we can see our way clear to
. The question whether it is at this present time a wise
ıre to buy a steam-turbine is probably the most serious one
e us as a society today. Personally I confess to having
over root and branch to the newcomer; for while I know
well that the steam-engine is slightly more economical of
ı—under the most favorable conditions—than the steam
ne has yet shown itself to be at full load, I believe that the

efficiency of the turbine, shown in dollars expended for horse-power returned, is higher than that of the engine. I am about to start up a turbine of my own with which to gain experience.

I do not know enough about the subject to be able to add any venom to this discussion, although I should be very well pleased to do so if I could. But I would like to argue a little about the condenser part of the problem. I was very much relieved to hear in Mr. Waldron's discussion that he had not found it essential from a financial standpoint to go into 29, 30, 31 and 32 inches of vacuum—28 inches was good enough for him. If that is so, of course it would follow that it would be well to consider whether the surface condenser is as desirable an investment as Mr. Hodgkinson has argued. We learn from his data that there is a gain of three or four per cent. when you increase the vacuum by one inch. Whether a gain of three or four per cent. on your total coal consumption will pay for the trouble of running a double cylinder dry-air pump and the cost of buying a surface condenser is a question, and I very much doubt that it will. In the case of my turbine, which is of 700 to 800 horse-power, I have paid for the condenser installation, not to exceed $650 for the entire installation—not including the time of one man for two weeks to erect it—as against several thousand dollars, the best price I could get on any type of surface condenser and dry-air pump arrangement. The vacuum guaranteed is 28 inches. I speak of the injector type of condenser, of course. I believe the injector condenser is more desirable for the ordinary case, especially for mill work, than the surface condenser, on account of its cheapness. The turbine is peculiarly satisfactory in combination with the injector condenser because it does not admit air to itself in operation; it has no valve-stems or piston rods to leak air into the vacuum. Under these conditions a Wheelock, a Bulkley, or a Schutte condenser will any one of them give very nearly all the vacuum there is if put up without leaks in the connecting pipe and joints.

I remember that nearly eighteen years ago Mr. Jerome Wheelock impressed it upon me—in opposition to my theoretical training—that it was desirable to have a very large exhaust pipe as compared with current practice, where you were exhausting to the atmosphere; and, on the contrary, you might get along with a much smaller exhaust pipe than was customary if exhausting to a condenser. And Mr. Wheelock, when he built the Chicago City

ines, provided very large atmospheric exhaust pipes had an area between three and four times the area exhaust valve; and his engine, it will be remembered, ne most economical of its day, so long as he lived.
d some experience with the Bulkley condenser, as heelock engines. In one case the low-pressure cylin- turally have a 12-inch exhaust pipe and condenser. plant an old engine where there had been an 8-inch and condenser. The exhaust pipe was a very long one an 60 feet in length. I left this 8-inch pipe and place just to prove to the owner that it would not nd to my surprise that I had 13 pounds of vacuum e the low-pressure cylinder with that 8-inch exhaust 5 horse-power Wheelock engine. I rigged up a mer- connecting it at the condenser and at intervals along ipe, and finally into the bottom of the exhaust chest, test difference registered between the vacuum at the d at the chest was not over one-eighth of an inch. t an engine several years ago which had rather a small . It was a high-speed engine that would give from nd a half pounds back pressure upon exhausting into ere, while it would give a pressure in the cylinder ting into the condenser that was hardly different the condenser itself.
reasons, or rather experiences, I believe that the ne theory is wrong where it claims it is necessary to latively enormous exhaust pipes if a low vacuum is to the turbine itself. For example, the Curtis turbine n out at the bottom of the casing with a connection as p of the condenser to which it is attached. I have ne an inlet pipe only 5 inches diameter, but an ex- pening with a diameter of 20 inches. Mr. Bulkley inch exhaust pipe should be large enough, and I have ided a 16-inch pipe.
ords, I believe there is some element of the resistance sing into a vacuum that is not covered by the mere of the rapidity of flow of the steam over the surface
Although it is true that if you carry the steam n from a medium to a very low vacuum the volume will very rapidly increase, my point is that we know experience that the friction of the steam in passing

sures in the tests of the Westinghouse-Parsons t
find that they are practically the same. Of co
differences, but these differences are within wha
pected between the tests of various wheels of the
would, therefore, seem unwise to trust too much
theory in predicting which of the wheels should b
cient, and it would also appear that Professor Ra
gerous ground when he says that one class of whe
per cent. lower in efficiency than another. Where
economy are as close as those given in the pape
decide, which is the best wheel for a given line of
the results obtained in practice and not to lean too n

Mr. Henry L. Doherty.—I wish to urge the spea
the subject of Steam Turbines. I think there ar
the hall who are interested in hearing the broad
bines discussed. I have just arrived here after a tw
trip from New York simply to hear these papers di

I would like to say regarding Mr. Kerr's paper t
see a tendency to change from our old efficiency o
afraid that would tie us to a steam turbine or a
and we need a rating that applies to all sorts of
The internal combustion engine I believe would
basis where, considering the available heat that
it would have an efficiency of over 100 per cent.

bine the process goes on with three distinct steps, while in Parsons turbine it goes on simultaneously.

think there are many here who are very anxious to know ut the broad features of the steam engine without regard to manufacturer's interests, and especially the relation of the m turbine to the other prime movers.

I. H. Suplee.—I wish to make a brief remark in regard to what fessor Bull stated. Professor Bull spoke about the fact that do not begin to know it all about steam jets. Last summer ad the privilege of discussing this subject somewhat with Pro- or Stodola in his laboratory at Zurich. He had already pub- ed his book—which I believe is the best book that has been tten on the subject—and he told me that he was still conduct- a large number of experiments on the behavior of steam with diverging and converging nozzles, and that the things found out were surprising him very much indeed. There is doubt that there are many eddies and swirls in steam, just as may see them in a stream of water, only we cannot see them the steam; and Professor Stodola told me that he felt with his experience that it was altogether too early to formulate definite theory about the behavior of steam jets, and that was not exactly groping, but he was working to find out ad- onal data. I think it would be a great mistake, in view of work, to assume that we know it all about steam jets.

Mr. George W. Colles.—There are a great many interesting ques- ns in regard to steam turbines, and almost everybody seems to be erested in them. A great many people seem to be building m, besides the four types that we have heard discussed, although se are the only types that are on the market now. I am not expert in steam turbines, but I want to bring forward a few nts that have occurred to me, and then have the experts wer them if they will. The first is friction in steam turbines. as been said in one of the papers that the impulse type of bine, wherein the steam was expanded completely in one nozzle, the great objection that the high velocity produced much fric- against the sides of the nozzles and thereby detracted much n the efficiency. The De Laval people, of course, may retort nst the Parsons-Westinghouse form of turbine that in that , although they have not the high velocity, they have a great amount of surface exposed to the steam, which amounts ne same thing so far as reducing the efficiency is concerned.

degree that, given a perfect adiabatic expansion withc
reaches the condenser without condensation, then wit
its temperature will be so raised that it will be high
denser, and therefore some heat will be lost. But
case all the heat of the friction will not be lost, becau
expanding adiabatically, but more nearly isotherm
isothermal curve gives a greater amount of work
batic curve for a given degree of expansion. If,
expansion begins from a condition of saturation and
there is a considerable amount of condensation w
wholly or partly prevented by the rise of temperatu
internal friction. In this case, therefore, the interna
precisely like superheating, to increase, not dimin
efficiency of the machine; with this difference, perh
friction method involves no inconveniently high te
special apparatus. Hence, it would seem that it
whether we expand in one or several stages so far a
loss is concerned. In fact, this seems to me an arg
in favor of the multiple-stage-expansion turbine, bec
only place where a sensible quantity of friction
wasted is in the last of several stages, and the perce
heat is diminished correspondingly.

Another important question relates to the erosion c
or vanes referred to by Mr. Lea in paragraph 12
Mr. Lea suggests a number of more or less indirect e

hat respect the abrasion of metal by steam at high tempera-
s and velocities differs from these, more especially in the light
he molecular theory of physics and the many demonstrations
ave of it. Taking another example, a current of air or of the
e steam will, as we know it will, evaporate water or mercury
ontact with it, or, in other words, carry away particles of the
ace with which it comes in contact; why should it not evapo-
in a like manner hard metal in contact with it, though, of
se, requiring a much greater temperature and velocity to make
f felt. If this is the fact, there are two important deductions,
ely, first, that it is useless to seek to prevent the erosion by
fication of the steam or otherwise, and second, that the erosion
be prevented only by using lower temperatures and velocities,
ch again is a point in favor of the multiple-expansion turbine,
pposed to the De Laval type.

confirmation of this theory as to the cause of erosion lies in
facts, first, that the greatest erosion seems to take place in
De Laval turbine (where all the work is performed in a single
ansion), and second, that the wear (as stated by Mr. Lea)
cts only the steam inlet side of the buckets, where, as a mat-
of fact, the velocity is greatest with respect to the wheel.

There is one thing that the De Laval people seem to have over-
ked in discussing Mr. Hodgkinsons paper. In paragraph 25 of
s paper it is stated substantially that the ideal turbine (mean-
the De Laval turbine) is essentially a refined form of that built
Branca in 1629. This seems to be hitting the De Laval turbine
tty hard. Some years ago when it first came out it was hailed
an original and ingenious invention. Now, I have no doubt that
. De Laval did invent something, but as a matter of curiosity
would probably all be interested to hear from the De Laval
ople as to what that something was. This is, besides, not simply
natter of curiosity, as there are a good many people who would
e to know what the De Laval patents stand for, and how much
enuity they must exert to get around them.

Mr. Alex. Dow.—Speaking from the point of view of the
n who buys turbines I have to say that I buy them for the
ie reason that their makers manufacture them, namely,
ause I thereby expect to make money. I expect to buy more
bines. I believe there are more results to be had for a dollar
hat form than in the form of the reciprocating engine. From
same standpoint I have to say that I think the turbine is now

suffering seriously from its friends. It is being afflicted with much theory and too many straps. It is a little trying to a who believes in turbines to be told that in order to get the v out of them he must install a condensing equipment whicl volves more study and possibly more expense than the tur itself. I question that statement; in my own practice I am installing such equipment. The theory of the high vacuu correct, but there is not enough money in it.

Coming down to the practical question as to what is nece to run a turbine successfully, I believe first of all you must a good turbine. There are, at least, three types on the mark this country that are good machines. The question as to wh one of them is more economical by a pound of steam thar other, is a question which will stand for an infinite amou argument here but must be settled by each purchaser on fina considerations. The triple reciprocating engine is more nomical than the cheaper single non-condensing engine, b has not yet run the latter out of the market. There is a m for both types. There will be a market for several types of bine and for several economies.

In my business, which is the electric business, reliability i important. We have in our turbine equipments up to the pr time sacrificed a great deal to reliability. The complication of a denser equipment with a so-called dry air pump, is one tha may recommend to our Board of Directors on the groun reliability thereby secured. But in recommending it we say u our breaths that it will merely let the operating engineer be s what lazy in looking for leaks. I don't think it is needed u normal conditions. I am not putting in a dry air pump e ment. In my official opinion the dry air pump is, as I have a concession to the demand for reliability of service. Unoffici and as an engineer, I look upon it as a concession to the slack of the operating man and to the inefficiency of the ordinary pump. We are inclined in these latter days to forget tha air pump should be an air pump. We sometimes think tha chief function is to remove the water of condensation and demand of the turbine engineers, for a high vacuum should r to our memories that the name "air pump" should mean exa what it says.

I believe the turbine will continue to be successful in serv I believe that we will continue to buy turbines, and that we install them with comparatively simple condensing equipmer

elieve we will presently rediscover the fact that we can get sfactory commercial results in a condensing plant by making he everyday points in the game of good steam practice. I do believe that in all cases we need big condensers. I am sure ; in many cases the ejector condenser, as recommended to-night Mr. Rockwood, will answer the purpose. There is no question ; the ejector condenser with a sufficient supply of water is able, and it is certainly cheap. It is not so well known and reciated in the United States as it should be. In many cases syphon condenser is desirable, but in other cases it has not n entirely acceptable, because of the fact that it depends for comparative efficiency upon the utilization of the vacuum for ing the water. Any disturbance of the electric service tends to udden disturbance of that vacuum which may initiate a uence of troubles ending in the entire loss of vacuum and in- uption of service. In practice it has been found necessary in ain classes of electric work to run the circulating pumps for hon condensers at the speed which will deliver sufficient water hout the assistance of the vacuum. This would not be neces- y in ordinary commercial work. In other cases the dry air up has been added to the syphon condenser, especially to iate this possibility of lost vacuum due to a sequence of dis- bances initiated in the electrical system.

. think that in turbine practice in the future we will most quently use a surface condenser, and in many cases will neces- ily do so, and that we will be able to obtain the desirable extra h of two inches of vacuum without the cost and trouble of a uplex installation. First, we will use feed water which is free m entrained air or gases in solution. Feed water, particularly en it is taken from the aerated discharge of a syphon or jet con- nser, contains much air and other non-condensible gas. If it is it to the boiler through a closed system of piping the non- ndensible gas must escape through the turbine, and be ac- unted for by the condenser and air pump. If on the contrary e feed water is simmered or boiled in an open heater much of is non-condensible gas can be got rid of. Second, we require ht piping. As I have said before we far too often see the dry pump making good the negligence in the care of the piping stem. Third and last, we must use air pumps with small clear- ce, and of a design that does not mix the vapor with the water. ese three things together will in most instances secure without

difficulty the 26 or 27 inches, which represents good condenser practice, and with a reasonable increase in condenser surface will secure the 28 inches that the turbine engineers ask for, and which certainly is desirable with turbines.

I believe in the turbine, gentlemen, for the causes I have assigned. There is money in it for the man that has to run it. I do not think it is yet in its final form. I think that all three types of turbine described to-night will go on together, and that out of them our future practice, certainly in electrical work, will arrive at a standard.

*Mr. Francis Hodgkinson.**—I feel some justification in the selection of the Pelton type of wheel for the ideal turbine element, firstly, because it consists of a single bucket element and a single nozzle element, and secondly, it more nearly approaches permitting a complete reversal of the operating fluid, and if this is attained, the spent fluid has no component parallel with the axis as is generally the case with all steam turbines.

With regard to Mr. Meden's remarks on the strength of revolving wheels, I think that while the strength of structures of material may be considerably less limited than the strength of the materials themselves, nevertheless, the strength of the structures must certainly have some limit, and I think most engineers would be considerably exercised if they were called upon to design a wheel, say 10 feet in diameter, to have a peripheral speed of say 2,000 feet per second.

In reply to Mr. Meden's question on the subjest of the experiments with nozzles, referred to in paragraph 6 of the paper, would say that the steam was maintained as closely as possible "dry saturated," by having a receiver of relatively large capacity immediately in the rear of the nozzle, before entering which the steam was throttled to give the desired initial pressure for the nozzles.

A small quantity of water was allowed to remain in the receiver, which would be picked up, supposing the steam to be superheated by being wire drawn through the valve.

I rather think Prof. Storm Bull is right in his criticism of the words "impulse" and "impact." However, these two words do not appear to me to particularly well describe either of the conditions. We say, for instance, that a gas engine receives an

* Author's closure, under the Rules.

lse" every so many revolutions, from which it is inferred he action is not continuous and that work is done in lses," which seems to me is an entirely different sense to is intended in the properly constructed turbine bucket. heless, I think Professor Bull is right, and I would have lad to change the text of my paper in this respect.

arding my discussion on steam jets, I did not intend to con- e idea that their behavior was understood. As has been d out by two members in discussion, there are all kinds of and swirls that render observations most confusing. My was to show the general underlying principles made use of design of nozzles, and to show by means of a theoretical the reason for the divergence which is frequently not tood by engineers not familiar with turbines.

course, we do not know very much about skin friction in es. Its effect, as pointed out by Mr. Colles, must result in at thus generated being returned to the operating fluid. If rbine is a single stage turbine, then this heat is notwith- ng lost. If, however, it is multiple stage, then it would seem nis heat would not be entirely lost except in the last stage.

s probable that frictional losses in turbines vary with a exponent than the square of the relative velocities. The er of stages in a turbine designed to work between given re limits, varies substantially inversely as the square of the y employed.

refore, it would seem that by increasing the number of in a turbine, the frictional losses would decrease more y than the increase of surface.

s would seem an additional reason to favor the multi-stage o that pointed out by Mr. Colles.

garding Mr. Colles's discussion, I am sorry to have con- the least impression of stating that Dr. De Laval had ed nothing. While, I think, I am correct in stating that the aval turbine is a refined form of the Branca wheel, the e of refinement involved however, is very great.

e difficulties overcome, that have been pointed out in the by Messrs. Lea and Meden, bear witness to the progress The developments, as shown by the invention of the diver- nozzle; the construction of the disc and buckets; the employ- of a flexible shaft, and the remarkable work done by the aval gears, demand the admiration of engineers.

No. 1038.*

DIFFERENT APPLICATIONS OF STEAM TURBINES.

BY PROFESSOR A. RATEAU, OF PARIS.

1. One of the most interesting developments in mechanical engineering during the years 1902 and 1903 was the greatly extended use of steam turbines. This development is the result of efforts which have been made by various people to increase the efficiency of turbines to such a point that they may compete commercially with reciprocating engines. The author has been occupied for more than fifteen years in the study of rotary engines, and he has already published several papers upon the subject. He believes that in presenting to the Institution of Mechanical Engineers an account of the practical result of his labors upon steam turbines he will contribute usefully to the study of this important question.

2. Although the principles which distinguish the different kinds of turbines are well known, it may be useful to recall briefly their distinctive characters in order that his own type of turbine may be more easily distinguished. In common with all other steam engines, turbines transform into mechanical work the energy given out by steam during its expansion from the initial pressure of admission to the pressure at the exhaust. But whilst reciprocating engines effect this transformation of energy by means of variation in pressure of the steam, turbines can effect this transformation both by means of the pressure and by means of the velocity of the steam while expanding. The employment of the velocity only in each moving wheel characterizes the action or impulsion turbines, among which may be cited the Laval and Curtis turbines, as well as that designed by the author; whilst the simultaneous employment of the velocity and partial use of the pressure characterize the re-action turbine, of which the best-

* Presented at the Chicago meeting, May and June, 1904, of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

n type is that of Parsons. Whatever may be the method ıich the steam acts in the turbine the chief problem consists employment, with good conditions of efficiency, of the very velocities attained by the steam in expanding. When the ısion takes place in one stage, as in turbines with a single l, then the velocity of flow reaches, as is well known in a nsing engine, a value which is usually above 3,600 feet per d. But in order to obtain the maximum efficiency, the ıg part of the machine should have a relative velocity which roximately the half of that of the steam. As it is practically sible to construct turbine wheels suitable for running with ipheral velocity above 1,200 feet per second, the efficiency bines with a single wheel is necessarily low, this being due y to the necessity for the employment of diverging inlet es, which give rise to great losses of energy by friction and ng. On the other hand, angular velocities which correspond ese peripheral speeds prevent the direct driving of dynamos, render necessary reduction gears of special and costly con- tion, which, however, cannot be protected from excessive , and are exposed to accidental breakage.

A consideration of these circumstances has induced in- ors to divide the expansion of the steam into successive stages, thus to produce turbines with multiple wheels, which are ing but a series of simple turbines mounted upon the same and driven successively by the same current of steam. This n of multiple turbines is by no means novel. It will suffice ıention the name of Tournaire, a French mining engineer, e theoretical description to the Academy of Science in 1853 re-action turbine with multiple wheels is surprising when the iption is compared with the Parsons turbine brought into use ears later.

Every simple turbine may be designed either as an impulse ne or as a re-action turbine. In the former kind the fall of ure under which the simple turbine works takes place solely distributor, whilst in the latter type the fall of pressure takes not only in the distributor, but also in the moving wheel, so n the latter type there is a higher pressure in the guide-vanes at the exit. Fig. 386 represents the guide-vanes and the ıg vanes of an impulse turbine in which it is supposed he fall of pressure is small enough at the vanes to render essary the use of diverging nozzles as in the Laval turbine.

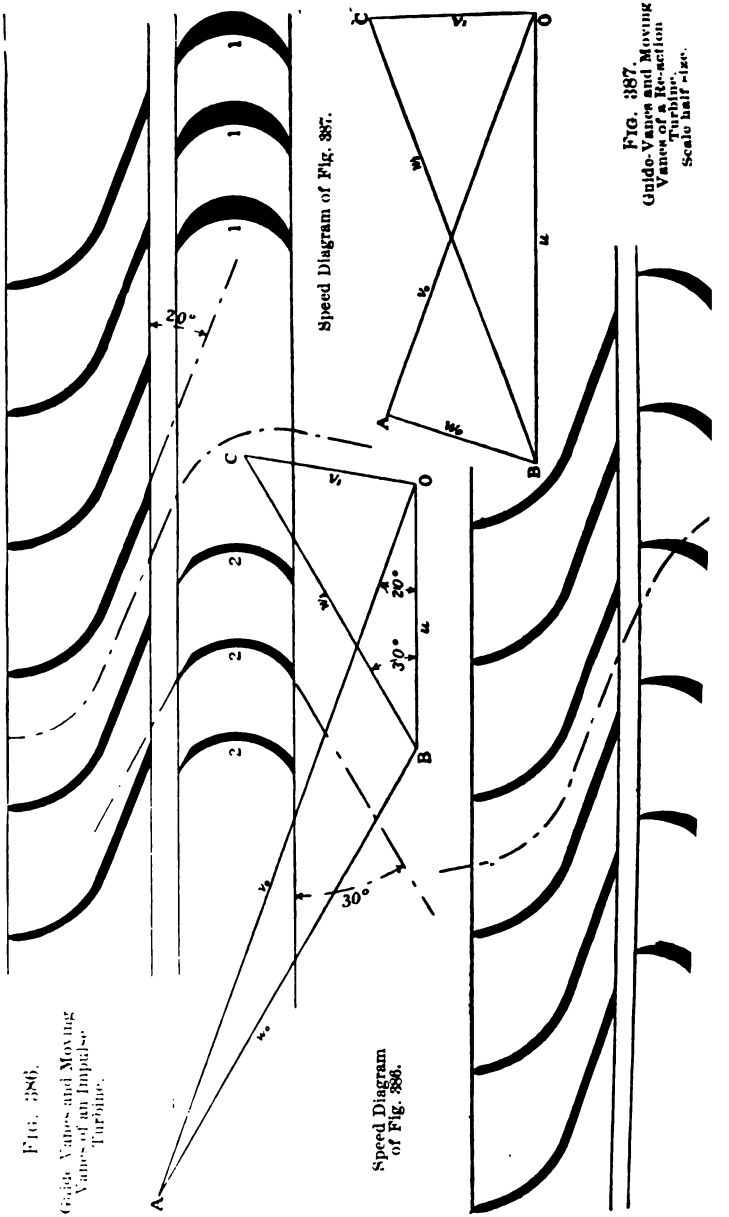


FIG. 386.
Guide-Vanes and Moving Vanes of an Impulse Turbine.

FIG. 387.
Guide-Vanes and Moving Vanes of a Re-action Turbine.
Scale half-size.

illustration the triangles of velocities are given at the ce *OAB*, and at the exit *OBC* of the moving wheel. Sim- in Fig. 387 are shown the guide-vanes and the moving of a re-action turbine, and the triangles of velocities at the ce *OAB* and at the exit *OBC* of the moving wheel are shown figure. It is obvious from these illustrations that, by the nspection of the moving vanes, it is possible to distinguish n an action turbine and a re-action turbine. In the former ıe vanes appear in transverse section in the form of an arc rcle with entrance and outlet angles practically the same, in the re-action turbine the cross section of the vanes is in m of a parabolic arc, the entrance angle being more or less imately 90 degrees whilst the outlet angle is generally n 20 degrees and 30 degrees. Generally the vanes are ed in thickness in the middle, so that the steam spaces n them have approximately a constant transverse section for ıe turbines or decreasing section for re-action turbines. If er they are made of plate they may have a constant thick- s in 2, Fig. 386. In re-action turbines it is important that crease in thickness should be suitably calculated, otherwise will be an important loss of efficiency. It is otherwise with ıpulse turbine in which the efficiency is very little affected er the vanes have a constant or variable thickness. In a turbine with multiple wheels the different simple turbines e all designed in the same way or some may be designed way and some in another way to produce a hybrid system.

Drum Turbines and Multicellular Turbines.—From another of view, drum turbines may be distinguished from multicel- turbines, in the former type of which the Parsons turbine is st known example, the moving vanes are fixed upon the peri- of a cylindrical drum; in the latter they are fixed to the peri- of wheels more or less flat and separated from each other phragms which divide the interior of the turbine into cells. ırbine of the author belongs to the latter type.

Fig. 388 is a diagram of a drum turbine, and Fig. 389 ram of a multicellular turbine. These two types have nt properties, so far as losses of steam are concerned. In ulticellular action-turbine leakage of steam can only take through the play *c*, Fig. 389 which exists between the shaft ıe ring of the fixed diaphragm which surrounds this shaft. re-action drum turbine, on the contrary, leakage may take lst, around the moving wheels in *a*, Fig. 388 (by reason of

the re-action); and 2d, in *b* through the play between the guide-vanes and the moving drum. The first leakage can be suppressed, if desired, by making the wheels work by impulsion instead of by re-action, but then the second leakage between the fixed vanes and

ESCAPE OF STEAM AND LONGITUDINAL THRUST IN TURBINES.

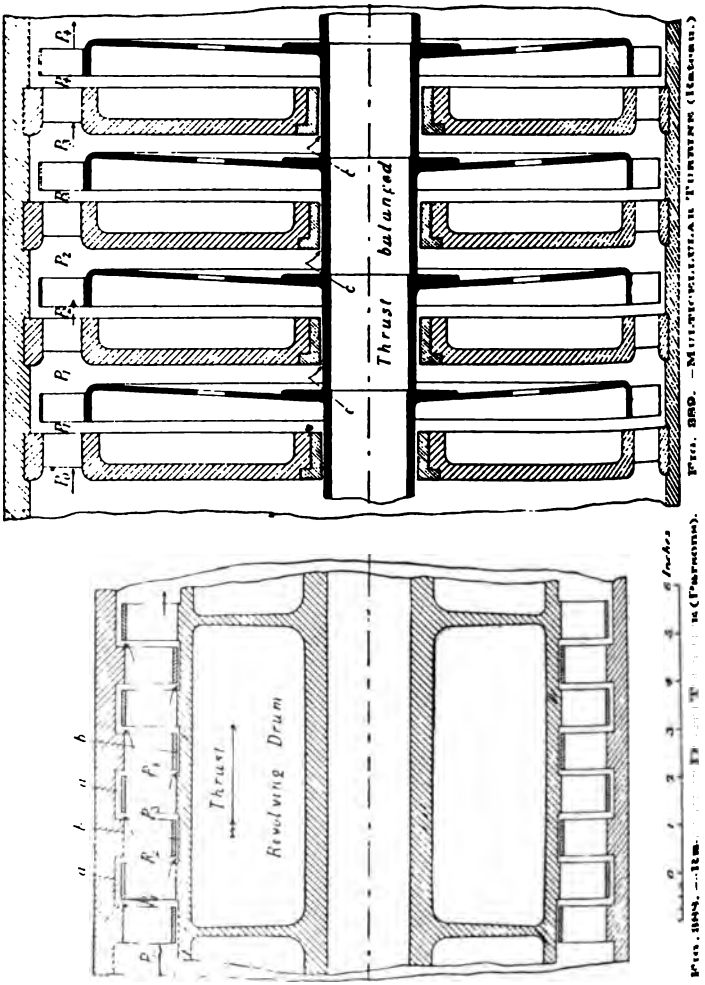


FIG. 389. — MULTICELLULAR TURBINES (Rateau).

FIG. 390. — TURBINE (Parsons).

the moving wheels attains its maximum. It is because of this leakage at the periphery of the drum that turbines of the Parsons type require the most accurate workmanship. It is easy to understand that a play of some tenths of a millimetre is sufficient, at least upon the high pressure side, to produce a cross-sectional area of the leakage passages equal to that of the admission passages

n the distributing vanes; if by especially exact work-
p the cross section of the leakage passages is made very
s it not to be feared that after some years of use the wear
arts, either by friction of the moving parts against the fixed
r by the action of the steam, will increase the cross section
leakage passages and so cause a notable decrease in the
y of the machine?

multicellular turbines the leakage, being confined to the
ry of the shaft, is reduced in proportion to the radii of the
d the drum; and moreover, friction being less to be feared
ce where the relative velocities are smaller, the play may
ced to the absolute minimum. In practice we do not
about giving this play any precise value. We build the
with practically no play round the shaft, and when started
hine itself makes play sufficient to turn without touch-
internal rings of the diaphragms.

riction of the Moving Parts on the Steam.—It would
probable that multicellular turbines produce relatively
sses by friction of the moving parts upon the steam owing
arge surface of the moving wheels. This is however not
. From tests which we have made to determine the law of
, and also from the results of experiments made upon com-
achines, we have found that frictional losses represent only
to 4 per cent. of the normal power developed by the
e. These figures apply to turbines with an output exceed-
) horse-power. These figures are comparable with those
d in drum turbines in which the friction of the moving
hemselves must be added to that of the cylindrical surface
drum and of the balancing pistons.

urbines with Groups of Wheels.—Another type of turbine
nay really be considered as belonging to the impulse class is
uilt upon a large scale, and is known under the name of
In this type instead of using upon a single moving wheel
city of discharge of the steam leaving the distributor, it is
on several wheels arranged in series in order to diminish
city gradually. The principle upon which the Curtis tur-
designed has been described in 1890 by Mr. Mortier in a
on which took place after a paper had been read by the
upon steam turbines in general and upon the Parsons tur-
particular.*

* Comptes Rendus de la Société de l'Industrie Minerale à St. Etienne, of April 12, 1890.

to which they are subject in the turbine. These moving wheels turn between circular diaphragms provided with distributing vanes which enter circumferentially into grooves formed in the interior of the turbine case. Between two adjoining diaphragms is therefore produced a cell or very flat chamber in which the moving wheel revolves. The shaft passes through the diaphragms in

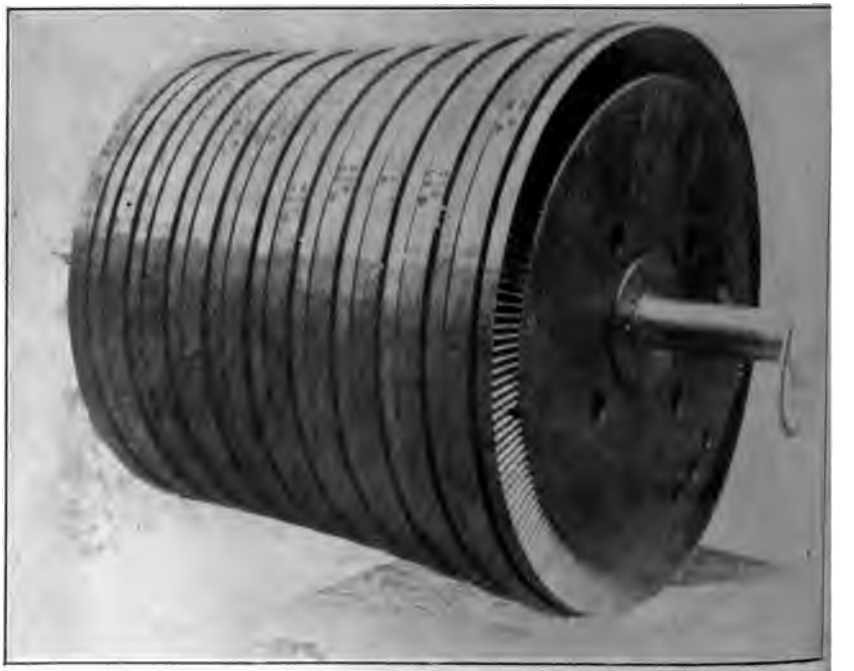


Fig. 391.

collars of anti-friction metal with very slight friction. In the first diaphragm which the steam passes through the distributing vanes are placed only upon a part of the circumference. Partial injection of the steam is therefore obtained, and thus the velocity of the steam is better utilized. Moreover, to produce the same effect the useful part of each distributor is set with an angular advance on the preceding section; this angle of advance is calculated according to the speed of rotation, so that the steam leaving one moving wheel enters into the following distributor and never encounters a solid wall which would produce a shock and therefore a loss of kinetic energy. For the last wheels it is necessary to

oy total injection, that is to say, the distributing vanes must
t upon the whole circumference of the diaphragm, and more-
, owing to the expansion of the steam, the radius must be
ased. The bearings of these turbines are external, and by
is of a special system of spring packing they are kept perfectly
. No oil is carried by the exhaust steam to the condenser,
this has an important advantage as the water of condensation
be used for feeding steam boilers direct without any neces-
for the use of an oil-separator. The speed of rotation is con-
ed by a centrifugal governor with a Denis compensator, which
upon an obturator which controls the pressure of steam enter-
he turbine.

. *High and Low Pressure Turbines.*—In the case of
llations where exhaust steam must be used, a subject which
shall consider in detail at a later stage, it is often
able to supply the turbines temporarily with steam
igh pressure when the primary machine is stopped or
urnishing less steam, and the work done by the tur-
must remain the same. In order to obtain economical
ing it is preferable not to expand this steam in order to lower
the pressure for which the low-pressure turbine is built.
efore, the author has designed a turbine which may be de-
ed as of the mixed type, and this can be supplied either
ltaneously or separately by steam at high pressure and by
n at low pressure without any lowering of the efficiency of the
hanism. In order to attain this result the turbine is con-
ted in two parts, one designed for high-pressure steam and the
r for low-pressure steam. The steam at high pressure having
work in the first portion will pass to the second portion, which
be fed either by steam coming from the accumulator or by
exhaust from the first portion. The admission of high-pressure
m into the first portion is automatically obtained by
ns of a special regulator which allows steam from the boilers
ass to the first portion as soon as the pressure in the accumu-
r falls below a given value. This arrangement, which has been
ted in all the new applications of the system to the use of ex-
st steam, works very economically, and is particularly suitable
ases in which the primary machine works irregularly, and
re therefore the demand for live steam is frequent and some-
t prolonged. In the small machines the two portions are
lly joined together.

3. *Efficiency of Turbines.*—It is essential that the word effi-

to which they are subject in the turbine. These moving wl turn between circular diaphragms provided with distributing v which enter circumferentially into grooves formed in the int of the turbine case. Between two adjoining diaphragms is tl fore produced a cell or very flat chamber in which the mo wheel revolves. The shaft passes through the diaphragm

FIG. 391.

collars of anti-friction metal with very slight friction. In the diaphragm which the steam passes through the distributing v are placed only upon a part of the circumference. Partial in tion of the steam is therefore obtained, and thus the velocity the steam is better utilized. Moreover, to produce the s effect the useful part of each distributor is set with an ang advance on the preceding section; this angle of advance is ca lated according to the speed of rotation, so that the steam leav one moving wheel enters into the following distributor and ne encounters a solid wall which would produce a shock and theref a loss of kinetic energy. For the last wheels it is necessary

ploy total injection, that is to say, the distributing vanes must set upon the whole circumference of the diaphragm, and more-er, owing to the expansion of the steam, the radius must be reased. The bearings of these turbines are external, and by ans of a special system of spring packing they are kept perfectly ht. No oil is carried by the exhaust steam to the condenser, l this has an important advantage as the water of condensation ı be used for feeding steam boilers direct without any neces-y for the use of an oil-separator. The speed of rotation is con-lled by a centrifugal governor with a Denis compensator, which s upon an obturator which controls the pressure of steam enter-the turbine.

12. *High and Low Pressure Turbines.*—In the case of tallations where exhaust steam must be used, a subject which shall consider in detail at a later stage, it is often irable to supply the turbines temporarily with steam high pressure when the primary machine is stopped or furnishing less steam, and the work done by the tur-ıe must remain the same. In order to obtain economical rking it is preferable not to expand this steam in order to lower to the pressure for which the low-pressure turbine is built. ierefore, the author has designed a turbine which may be de-ribed as of the mixed type, and this can be supplied either nultaneously or separately by steam at high pressure and by am at low pressure without any lowering of the efficiency of the chanism. In order to attain this result the turbine is con-ucted in two parts, one designed for high-pressure steam and the ier for low-pressure steam. The steam at high pressure having ıe work in the first portion will pass to the second portion, which y be fed either by steam coming from the accumulator or by exhaust from the first portion. The admission of high-pressure am into the first portion is automatically obtained by ans of a special regulator which allows steam from the boilers pass to the first portion as soon as the pressure in the accumu-or falls below a given value. This arrangement, which has been opted in all the new applications of the system to the use of ex-ust steam, works very economically, and is particularly suitable cases in which the primary machine works irregularly, and ere therefore the demand for live steam is frequent and some-at prolonged. In the small machines the two portions are ually joined together.

13. *Efficiency of Turbines.*—It is essential that the word effi-

ciency should be clearly defined in order to avoid any misconception as to the figures which are given below. The author uses the expression "Theoretical consumption of the perfect machine" to denote the maximum work which the steam is capable of supplying when starting from the saturated or superheated condition in which this steam is delivered to the engine and expanding adiabatically with no loss of admission pressure P to exhaust pressure p. By comparing the actual consumption of steam as measured during the tests of the machine with this theoretical consumption of the perfect machine for identical conditions of pressure and similar states of the steam the net efficiency of the machine is obtained. After special study of the question, the author has been able to draw a curve of theoretical consumption and to derive from it the following empirical formula for use when the steam is saturated and dry at admission:

$$K = 0.85 + \frac{6.95 - 0.92 \log P}{\log P - \log p}.$$

14. This formula gives the consumption K in kilograms per horse-power-hour of 75 kilogrammetres as a function of the absolute pressures P and p expressed in kilograms per square centimetre. In British measures this formula becomes—

$$K = 2.13 + \frac{16.20 - 2.05 \log P}{\log P - \log p}.$$

K in lbs. per horse-power-hour, P and p in lbs. per square inch. The curve which is given in Fig. 392 will readily afford interesting information, particularly if it be necessary to estimate the consumption of steam with a given machine to obtain a certain useful effect. In that case the theoretical consumption per horse-power-hour given by the curve should be compared to the exact consumption of steam actually observed with the machine, and of course referring to the particular number of electrical horse-power developed by the dynamo driven, or to the power in water raised (expressed in horse-power-hours), if pumps are driven by the machine. The relation between these two figures of consumption gives the combined efficiency of the group, and therefore takes account of all the losses of the steam engine and of the driven mechanism. This combined efficiency is merely the product of the efficiency of the prime mover multiplied by the efficiency of the machine driven. If the steam admitted to the turbines is superheated, then of course in estimating the theoretical consump-

the extra calorific energy corresponding to the superheat must aken into account;* but for the exact estimation of this extra gy we have not as yet adequate precise knowledge of the ific heat of the vapor of water. At present we have merely figure obtained by Regnault after very cursory experiments 8), a figure which is merely a rough approximation.

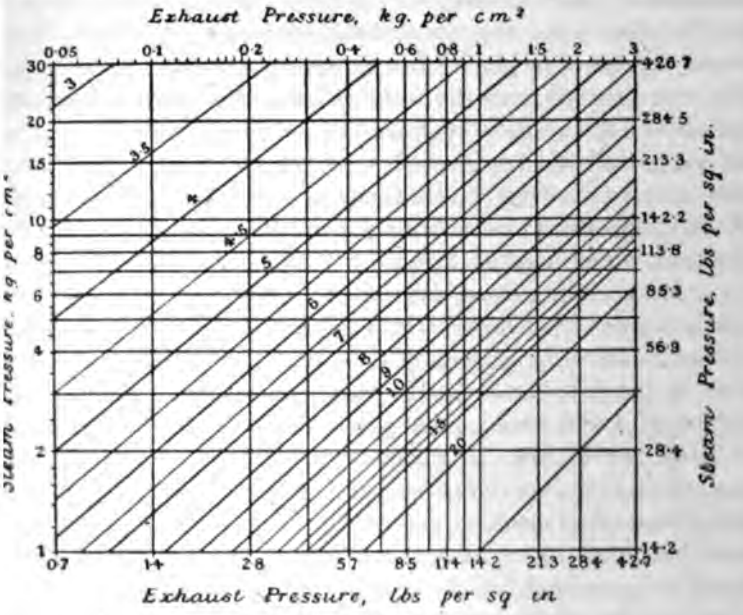


FIG. 392.

5. The author has begun some experiments upon this subject n which he believes he will be able to prove that the true cific heat of steam is not constant, as has been usually supposed to the present. It varies inversely as the amount of superheat, is probably approximately unity for very small values of super- t, and approaches 0.40 for large amounts of superheat.

6. *Calculation of the Efficiency of Turbines.*—The efficiency a turbine may be calculated *a priori* when a preliminary dy has been made of the practical coefficients which must introduced into the theoretical formula. We calculate s efficiency with quite a remarkable degree of accuracy

* These results were published for the first time in the *Annales des Mines de ris*, in February, 1897, and since that date have on many occasions been republished in various French and foreign publications.

by dividing the losses of the machine under two headings: 1st, the internal losses which are produced by friction and eddying of the steam in the fixed and moving vanes; 2d, the external losses which correspond to the leakages of steam in the play between the fixed and moving parts, and to the friction of the wheels upon the steam and to the friction of the bearings. The first kind of losses gives rise to the *internal efficiency*, which may therefore be called the "hydraulic efficiency" by extending the use of the term employed for hydraulic turbines. This internal efficiency depends upon the more or less perfect form of the vanes, and also to the relation between the peripheral speed of the moving vanes and the speed of flow of the steam. It is possible to draw a curve showing the efficiency as a function of the peripheral velocity, and therefore it is easy to at once assign the degree of efficiency which a given turbine will realize.

17. Once having fixed the internal efficiency, then, in order to obtain the net efficiency, we must deduct the losses by leakage as well as the losses by friction of the wheels upon the steam, and also those in the bearings. Let us take, for example, a multicellular turbine of 1,500 brake horse-power upon the shaft with a speed of 1,500 revolutions per minute. By means of practical coefficients found by experience we can calculate that the internal efficiency of such a machine may easily rise to 69 per cent.; on the other hand, the losses by leakage and by friction in the bearings absorb 1-5 per cent. of the normal power, and the losses due to friction of the wheels upon the steam amount to 2.5 per cent., making a total for the external losses of 4 per cent. The net efficiency upon the shaft at the speed stated will then be 0.69 multiplied by $0.96 = 0.66$. From this value of efficiency it is easy to calculate the consumption of steam per horse-power-hour which would be required by this turbine under conditions of pressure and of superheat of the steam already determined. All calculations for designs of turbines that we have made by this means have always proved correct within 1 to 2 per cent. of actual practice. Such accurate calculations are not possible in the case of reciprocating engines owing to the action of the cylinder walls, which makes calculations uncertain and often inaccurate, whilst in the turbine the continuity of flow of the steam allows practical calculations of a high degree of accuracy to be based upon theory once having determined the fundamental coefficients which are employed in the formulæ. For a more detailed consideration of the use of these coefficients the

or refers to the work which he published in 1903 in the vue de Mécanique" entitled "Théorie élémentaire des Tur- à Vapeur."

. *The Results of Actual Practice.*—The author began the con- tion of his first multicellular turbines in the year 1898 in boration with the firm of Messrs. Sautter-Harlé of Paris, and e are now already at work or in process of manufacture tur- s developing more than 25,000 horse-power in units varying 10 to 2,000 horse-power irrespective of the designs now in aration. Some of these turbines are used for driving dyna- , others for pumps, for fans, and for the propulsion of vessels. author has appended a brief abstract of the conditions and omical results of the most interesting of these installations.

). *Turbo-Dynamos for Direct Current.*—The company of the es of Peñarroya in Spain installed in their central electric ting station a little more than a year ago three groups of turbo- amos developing 500 electric horse-power with direct current 40 volts. Each of these three generating sets comprises two ines for high and low pressure, and two dynamos for direct ent, the latter directly driven from the turbines upon the e shaft and upon the same bedplate, and the two dynamos ply a three-wire network with a potential of 480 volts between outer wires. The speed of rotation is about 2,200 revolutions minute, and the floor space occupied by the turbine with its portions is only 12 feet by 5 feet 6 inches, with a height of et inclusive of a bed-plate 1 foot high. The condensation of steam is carried out by means of ejector-condensers of a type gned by the author.

0. Figs. 393 and 394 show a longitudinal section and a plan the turbine which has twenty-four moving wheels. The ks tests of the first group were made in September, 1902, the greatest care, and they have given the results which are wn in Table I. The condensation was made for these tests by ns of a surface condenser belonging to the works, so that the er of condensation might be collected and measured. It will een that the vacuum at the condenser declined as the power in- sed. This result arises from the fact that the condenser was gned for machines of 250 horse-power only, and therefore was nsufficient size for the larger volumes of steam.

1. It follows from the preceding figures that a turbine develop- 644 electric horse-power and working without appreciable

superheat between an admission-pressure of 156 lbs. absolute and an exhaust-pressure of 1.8 lbs. (notably higher than the results given by good condensers in practice) has given the reduced consumption of 14.9 lbs. per electrical horse-power at the terminals; the combined efficiency for the set being then 59 per cent. when compared with the energy contained in the steam for the same fall of pressure. With steam at 180 lbs. superheated 50 degrees and a vacuum of 29 inches of mercury, the consumption at 2,400 revolutions per minute would decrease to 11.5 lbs. per electrical horse-power-hour.

TABLE I.

Data.	¼ Load.	½ Load.	Full Load.	Overload.	Overload at 2,400 rev.
Electrical H.P. at brushes....	135	259	525	627	641
Admission pressure, absolute, lbs. per sq. in.	46.21	76.6	136	156	156
Exhaust pressure, absolute, lbs. per sq. in.	1.24	1.33	1.63	1.82	1.82
Theoretical steam consumption of perfect engine per H.P. hour.....lbs.	10.93	9.8	8.89	8.73	8.73
Actual steam consumption per electrical H.P. hour at brushes.....lbs.	21.3	18	15.8	15.39	14.90
Combined efficiency of the electrical generating set....	0.513	0.540	0.560	0.569	0.590

22. Fig. 395 gives the curves corresponding to the figures taken at a speed of 2,400 revolutions per minute. The abscissæ denote the power of the machine in electric horse-power at the terminals of the dynamos. The ordinates vary with the curves. For curve *A* the ordinates denote the absolute pressure of the steam on reaching the turbine in lbs. per square inch. For curve *B* they show the absolute back pressure at the exhaust in lbs. per square inch. For curve *C* they show the total consumption of steam in lbs. per hour, and for curve *D* they show the consumption per electrical horse-power in lbs. per hour, and lastly for curve *E* they show the combined efficiency. These graphic curves show clearly a remarkable characteristic of turbines which is the very low relative consumption of steam at small loads. It will be seen that in order to drive the machine at its normal speed with no load but with the dynamo excited, the total consumption of steam is only 10 per cent. of that at full load. With reciprocating engines the result would be very different. Under similar conditions the

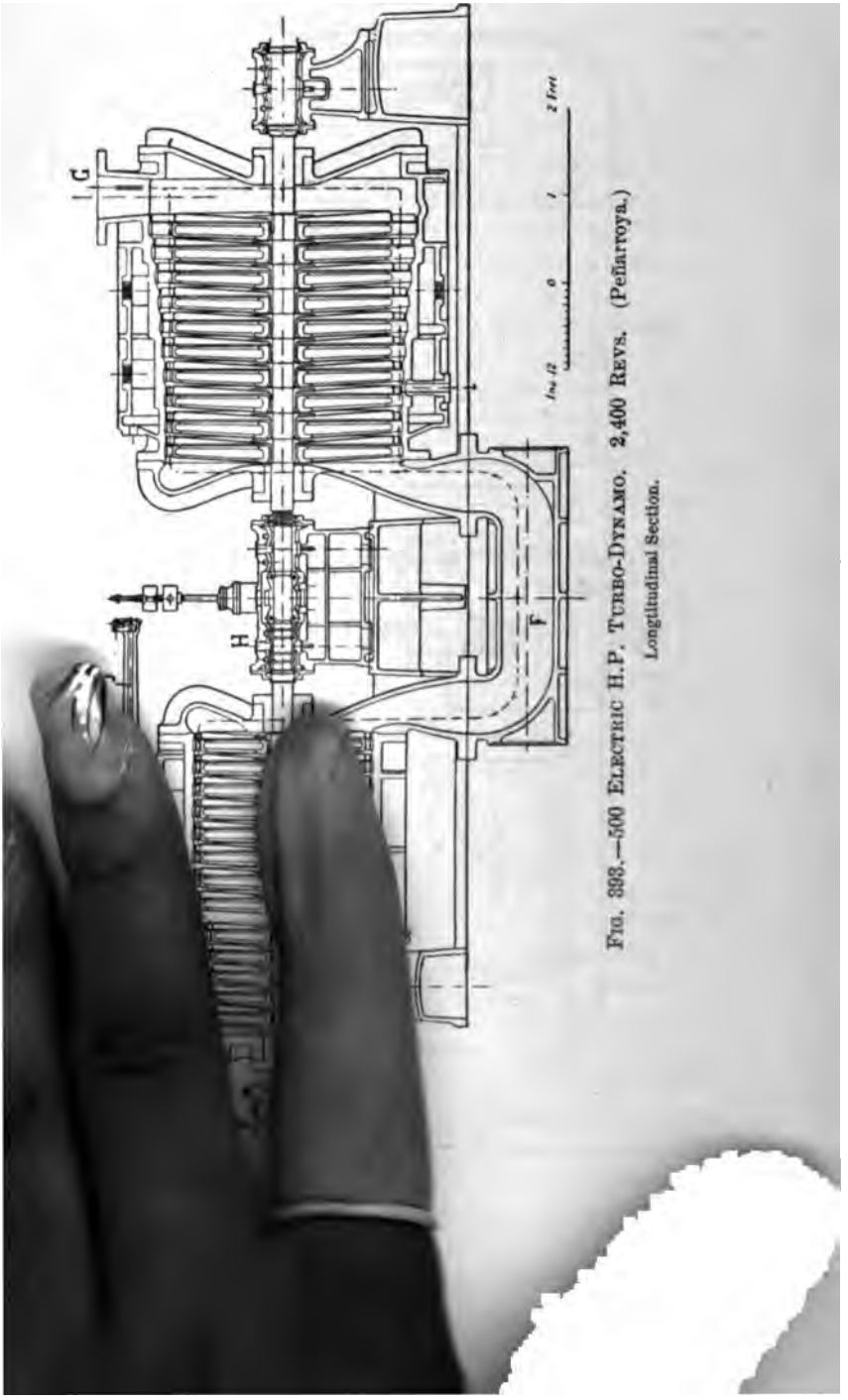


FIG. 393.—500 ELECTRIC H.P. TURBO-DYNAMO. 2,400 REVS. (Peñarroya.)
Longitudinal Section.

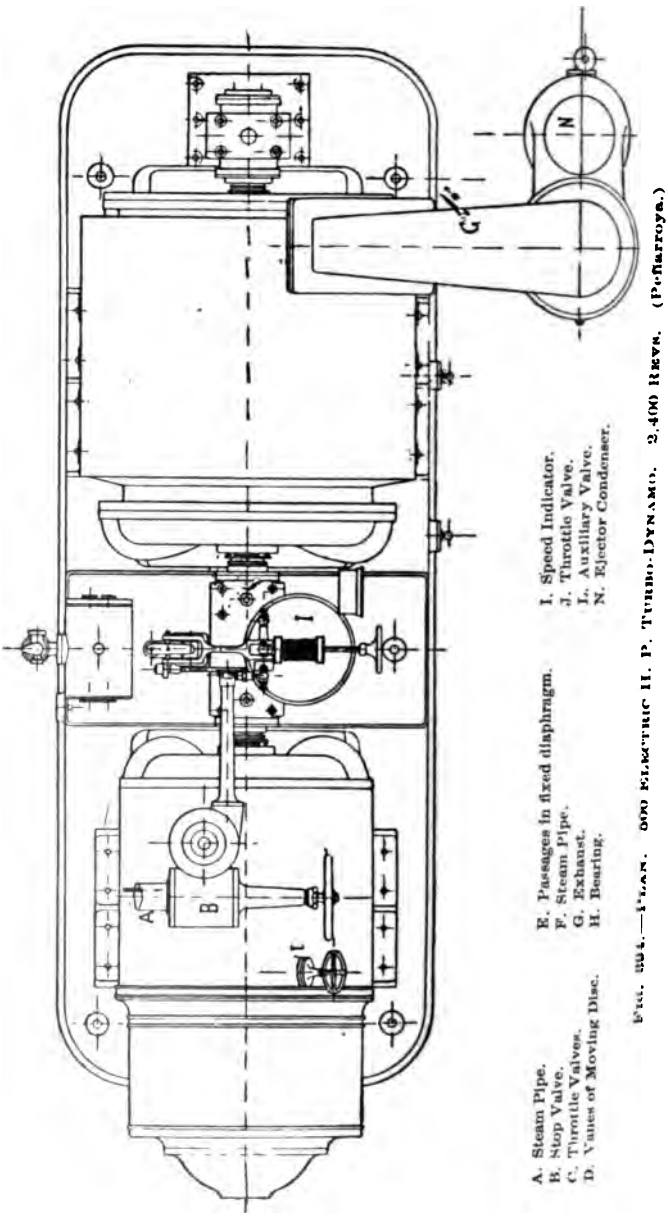


FIG. 334.—1-YEAR. 500 ELECTRIC H. P. TURBO-DYNAMO. 2,400 REVS. (Parsons.)

ion of steam at no load with the dynamos excited usually
rom 20 to 25 per cent. of the consumption of steam at full
therefore follows that turbine sets are more advantageous
procating engine sets when running at light loads, even
it be admitted that there is equality at heavy loads. An-
iable property of steam turbines is that they may be con-
overloaded without difficulty. Thus, in the case of the
at Peñarroya, which were designed for 500 horse-power,
been able to develop 650 electrical horse-power, and the
uld have been raised even still higher had it not been

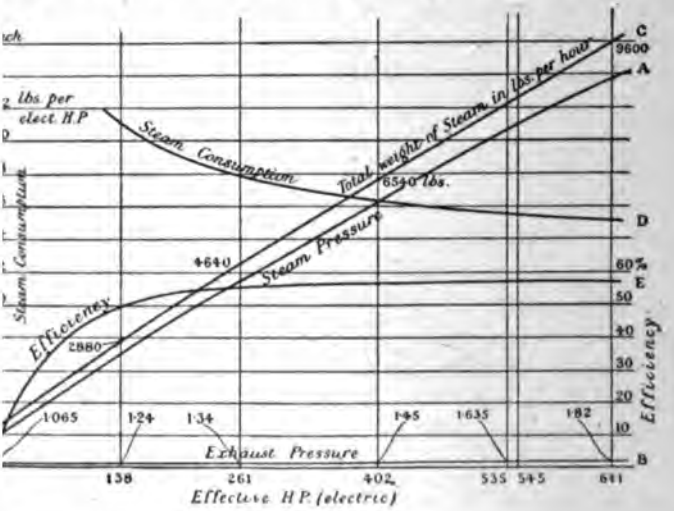


FIG. 395.

verheating of the commutators of the dynamos. In our
we are enabled to take an overload by supplying steam
ibutor more or less distant from the inlet in the series of
distributors. The stop valves which regulate this sup-
y admission can be moved by hand or controlled
ally by the governor. The second group was submitted
etent committee (consisting of Professors Stodola, Wyss-
Farny of the Zürich Polytechnicum) and this commission
figures for consumption of steam a little higher (from
r cent.), the ampère meter brought from Zürich having
ewhat higher readings than the instruments standardized
ntral laboratory of the Ecole supérieure d'Electricité in

ese sets of turbo-dynamos for direct current have proved

somewhat unsatisfactory in practice, owing to the sparking of the brushes occasioned by the vibration of the armatures. The commutators of direct-current dynamos are, as is well known, the delicate parts of these machines, particularly when they have to run at such a great angular velocity as is necessary if direct coupled to steam turbines. In order to obtain sparkless running special arrangements must be made for absorbing the vibration, but it is very difficult to maintain in good equilibrium such heterogeneous bodies as the armatures of dynamos consisting of bars of copper which become slightly displaced under the action of centrifugal force owing to the compression of insulating material. Special arrangements for static equilibrium, and also for dynamic equilibrium have been designed, but the construction of the armatures is still always somewhat delicate, and it is only after several improvements that it has been possible to make them work well. At Peñarroya the vibrations were caused principally by want of level between the bearings, and this was brought about by settlement of the masonry supporting the machine. In order that bodies in rapid rotation upon very long shafts supported by several bearings may turn easily without vibration, it is indispensable that the principal axis of inertia of each part should coincide with the axis of rotation, and the bearings must be in correct alignment. In spite of these difficulties it has been possible to build good direct-current dynamos for direct coupling to turbines, and when the voltage is high the problem is simpler. Owing to the high peripheral velocity of the commutator it is usually necessary to employ metallic brushes, but in certain cases, notably with turbines supplied by steam at low pressure when the angular velocity is lower it has been possible to use carbon brushes. The machine at Bruay, which will be referred to later on, is an example. Among other sets for direct current built by Messrs. Sautter-Harlé may be mentioned one of 500 horse-power for Huta-Bankowa (Russian Poland), which is interesting from the fact that the two portions of the turbine and the two dynamos were built on two parallel shafts. This arrangement offers the advantage that one of the halves of the group can be used if the other is accidentally damaged.

24. *Turbines with Alternators.*—The construction of generators for two-phase and three-phase current for direct driving by turbines offers much less difficulty than the design of direct-current dynamos for the same purpose. The absence of the commutator

nders possible higher angular velocities for alternators than for irect-current dynamos. Three types of alternators have been ried successively. The machine with the solid rotor, that with the otating field magnet and that with the rotating armature. The rst type would be, from a mechanical point of view, the ideal genrator for coupling to a steam turbine. Unfortunately from its esign it is impossible to use speeds higher than 1,500 revolutions er minute for a frequency of 50 periods per second. On the other and, this type of machine permits much greater magnetic leakge than the others, and this necessitates disproportionately large imensions and a comparatively low efficiency. These circumances are unfortunate, for the alternator with the solid rotor ould permit of making the movable part of very solid construcon which is easy to balance once for all and thus avoid any chance mishap. It is on these grounds that types of alternators with volving field-magnates or revolving armature are in actual use, id Messrs. Sautter-Harlé have already built a great number of em. The view in Fig. 396 represents a turbo-alternator with relving field-magnets to develop 400 electric horse-power at 5,500 lts, and this machine is now working in the generating station the Loire Electricity Co. The moving part of this machine akes 3,000 revolutions per minute. The results of tests have en as follows:

ressure of steam	170 pounds absolute.
ack pressure of the exhaust	2.85 pounds.
utput of the terminals	388 electric horse-power.
onsumption of steam per electrical horse-power, including excitation	19.2 pounds.
ombined efficiency	48.7 per cent.

25. The efficiency obtained could have been much improved by ncreasing to a slight extent the dimensions of the turbine which ad only twelve moving wheels, but even now it is comparable with rbine sets of the same power of other types. Three similar sets orking with superheated steam are now being constructed for ie factories of Pavin de Lafarge at Teil (Ardèche). The results uaranteed by the makers are as follows:

ressure of steam on admission to the turbine	156 pounds.
acuum in the condenser	26 inches.
emperature of the steam	270 degrees C.
onsumption of steam per electrical horse-power at the terminals, including excitation	15 pounds.

All these different machines are fitted with ejector condensers.

26. A machine of 2,000 kilowatts at 1,500 revolutions per minute would have a turbine efficiency of 68 per cent., which would enable the following guarantee to be given, assuming the use of superheated steam and the condenser giving a very good vacuum, which it is easy to obtain with steam turbines in which there is no entrance for the air:—

Pressure of steam on admission to the turbine	200 pounds.
Vacuum in the condenser	29 inches.
Temperature of the steam	660F.
Consumption of steam per horse-power hour upon the shaft of the turbine	8.5 pounds.
Consumption of steam per kw. hour at the terminals	12.2 pounds.

This is a far better result, we believe, than can be given by reciprocating engines, and this can be obtained with steam turbines under the conditions specified.

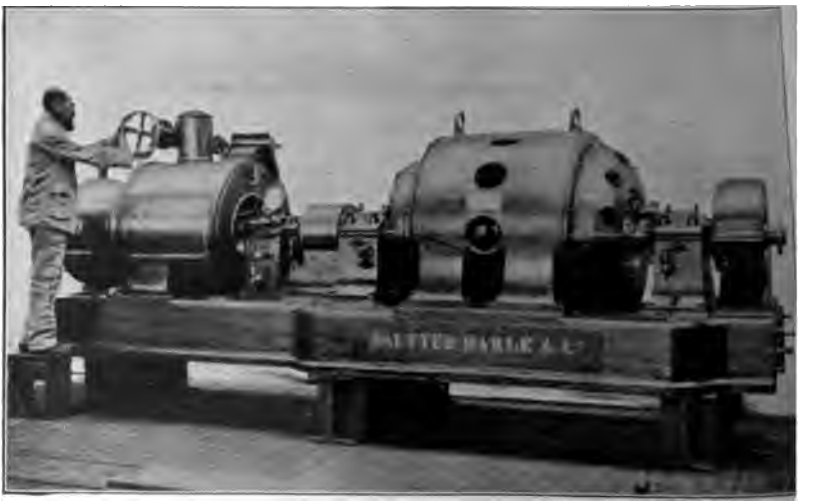


FIG. 396.—400 ELECTRIC H.P. TURBO-ALTERNATOR, 3,000 REVS., WITH REVOLVING FIELD MAGNET.

27. *Turbines for Vessels.*—The author read a paper on the 25th of March last in London before the meeting of the Institution of Naval Architects upon the application of steam turbines to the propulsion of vessels. He then described the difficulties which occur in the application of turbines to the propulsion of vessels which are as follows:—

(1) The difficulty of adapting screw propellers to the high speeds of rotation of the turbines.

(2) The poor efficiency of turbines at low velocity.

(3) The inconvenience of the combination in stopping and proaching quays.

28. The author believes that the best solution will be reached in e employment of a reciprocating engine of small power and of am turbines coupled to independent shafts so that the reciprocting engine would always be working at any speed of the vessel. ien each type of machine would be perfectly adapted to the part ich it has to play and excellent results in consumption of fuel uld be obtained at all speeds. The author gives below a short count of the actual results obtained by turbines in the propulsn of vessels.

29. *Torpedo Boat* 243.—The equipment of the French torpedo at No. 243 with steam turbines was decided upon several years , in 1898. The French Admiralty wished at that time to make periments upon turbines and upon the working of multiple propellers. In order to reduce the costs of this experiment as far possible it was thought desirable to make use of the hull of an inary torpedo boat, but great difficulty was found in making m for the turbines, and moreover the propeller shafts were ced very high at the turbine end and were necessarily conrably inclined; in this case to 11 per cent. from the horizontal. back supports had to be considerably increased, and there- the total resistance of the boat was much greater. All these ditions are extremely unfavorable and the screws fixed upon inclined shafts gave a very bad efficiency. The two turbines, h of a nominal output of 900 horse-power, are completely spendent of each other. They are provided on the exhaust side h a single moving wheel for movement in a reverse direction. the experiment was solely made to see if the installation of bines with propellers of small diameter was suitable for proing in a vessel a speed comparable to that given by a reciproing engine, the backward movement of the turbine was willly sacrificed. Very careful experiments have been made with s machinery, and it will be seen from the table given below it a speed of 21 knots has been attained. It is quite certain at if the shafts had not been set at such a great inclination a eed of 24 knots would easily have been exceeded, for the turnes gave an output somewhat higher than was expected.

30. The turbines worked in a most satisfactory manner, as is oved from the numerous reports of the trials made under the ntrol of the Engineers of the French Navy.

31. *A Vessel Built by Messrs. Yarrow & Co.*—The vessel of Messrs. Yarrow & Co. is similar to torpedo boats of the first class usually constructed by this firm and similar, with the exception of the turbines and propellers, to the "Tarantula" upon which Parsons turbines are used. The boat is of 140 tons burden, and is provided with three propeller shafts driven simultaneously and separately by a turbine divided into two portions, and a reciprocating engine. This latter engine develops 250 brake horse-power and drives a central shaft which is completely independent of the turbines. The side shafts are driven by a turbine in two parts, arranged in series and rotating in opposite directions. The reciprocating engine was used by us in order to obtain a velocity of 10 to 14 knots in the best conditions of consumption of coal, and so that movement astern might be easily effected. The above combination adopted by Messrs. Yarrow & Co. has given the expected results; but it is not the only possible design, and the author thinks that it would have been even more advantageous to arrange the driving mechanism so that the reciprocating engine instead of allowing its exhaust to escape directly to the condenser should pass it into the turbine at low pressure and perhaps even into the turbine at high pressure during a slow speed run. The turbine of the Yarrow boat can develop more than 2,000 horse-power. The high-pressure portion is represented in longitudinal section in Fig. 397. At the points where the shaft passes through the frame tightness is obtained by a system of special packing, the same as that employed upon land turbines. A special governor assures constant pressure upon the four packings so as to prevent all entrance of air, and owing to

TABLE II.

TORPEDO BOAT NO. 243. TRIALS OF JANUARY 22, 1903.

Six Propellers: Diam., 23.6 in.; Pitch, 19.7 in.

Number of Trial.	I.	II.	III.	IV.
Speed of vessel (mean of three runs) knots.	17.07	19 59	20.94	21.26
Rotation of turbines.....revs. per min.	1,348	1,572	1,748	1,774
Effective pressure of steam on admission to turbines.....lbs. per sq. in.	68.26	100.98	129.42	132.26
Condenser vacuum.....ins.	28	28	27	27 5
Mean slip of propellers.....	0.217	0.230	0.260	0.260

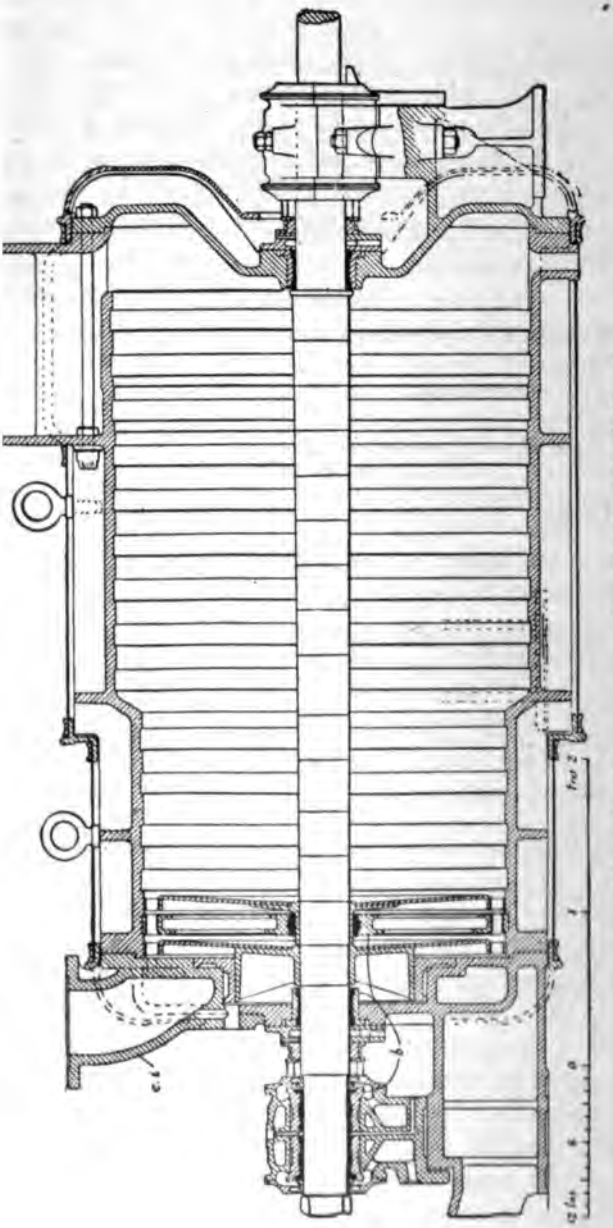


FIG. 397.—TURBINE FOR MESSRS. YARROW'S BOAT.

Longitudinal Section of H.P. portion.

this arrangement it is quite easy to obtain an excellent vacuum in the condenser. Several tests were made upon this vessel between the 13th October, 1903, when it first went out and the present date. The table of experiments made on the 19th January, 1904, after the propellers had been improved is given below. The speed of 25 knots which had been attained in the first trial of the boat has been increased to 26.39 knots by giving to the turbines a little more than the quantity of steam for which they were designed.

TABLE III.

MESSRS. YARROW & CO.'S TORPEDO BOAT. TRIALS OF JANUARY 19, 1904.

Number of Trial.	I.	II.	III.	IV.
Effective pressure of steam on admission to H.P. turbine.....lbs. per sq. in.	50	100	150	170
Condenser vacuum.....inches.	28	27.5	27	27
Speed of vessel (two runs).....knots.	15.58	19.25	23.22	25.714
	20.00	23.53	26.67	27.067
Mean speed of vessel.....knots.	17.79	21.39	24.94	26.39
Rotation of reciprocating engine..revs. per min.	458	508	555	576
Rotation of H.P. turbine.....revs. per min.	836	1,052	1,207	1,258
Rotation of L.P. turbine.....revs. per min.	836	1,065	1,233	1,307
Slip of propellors: Reciprocating engine. per cent.	28.7	22.4	17	15.3
Slip of propellors: H.P. turbine.....per cent.	13.6	17.4	16.4	14.8
Slip of propellors: L.P. turbine.....per cent.	24.0	28.2	27.8	27.8

32. The propeller shafts were for this test each fitted with two propellers. The author's opinion on this subject is that the use of a single propeller upon the same shaft is certainly likely to give a better efficiency. The arrangement of propellers, one in front of the other is defective. The aft propeller works in the moving tail water from the former. It is certain that the speed of 26.4 knots can be still further improved and will become equal or even higher than the maximum speed given by reciprocating engines. The use of a single propeller for each shaft necessitates a peripheral diameter greater than the pitch in order to obtain sufficient propulsive surface. Under such conditions the efficiency can never be good unless the inclination of the shafts to the horiontal is very slight. In spite of this it is probable that the efficiency of these propellers with a relatively small pitch is distinctly less than that of ordinary propellers. Fortunately, this inferiority can be compensated by

fact that the efficiency of well-designed turbines is a little
her than that of the reciprocating engines used on board ship.
)3. *Turbine-Driven Pumps.*—The application of steam turbines
the purpose of direct driving of centrifugal pumps enables
st remarkable results to be obtained and particularly renders
sible height of lifts much greater than those which are at pres-
obtained. It is well known that the pressure produced by the
eel of a centrifugal pump increases directly as the square of the
ipheral speed, and therefore with the velocity produced by
ım turbines it becomes possible with a single wheel to raise
ge volumes of water to heights of more than 900 feet in a single
. The author, in the "Rapport au Congrès de Mécanique," in
)0 published the drawing of a turbo-pump of only one wheel
ıbling the attainment of a head of 700 feet and developing
ıseful power of more than 40 horse-power. The test of this
np and its driving turbine, made in 1900, was published in
ntilateurs et Pomps Centrifuges à Haute Pression," 1902.
it is desired to obtain either greater pressures or to obtain
) same results with relatively lower speeds it is sufficient to
ıple steam turbines with pumps consisting of several similar
eels arranged in series so that each one increases by an equal
antity the pressure already given by the preceding wheels.
e author has himself designed a particular type of multi-cellular
ıtrifugal pumps. These machines are designed upon the general
as set forth in a memoir which he published in 1892 in the
Bulletin de la Société de l'Industrie Minerale." The principal
ults of the general theories established at that time were further
'eloped in the "Treatise on Turbo Machines," which appeared in
)7-1900, in which the author showed their application to hydrau-
turbines, pumps, and centrifugal fans. From a practical point
view, by combining the advantage of high velocities of rota-
ı with the advantage obtained by putting the wheels in series,
would be quite easy to deliver to heights greater than 1,500
t. Some notes upon this subject were given in a communication
le in 1902 to the "Société d'Encouragement pour l'Industrie
:ionale." At that time a considerable number of turbine-
'en pumps had been manufactured by Messrs. Sautter-Harlé.
lti-cellular turbine pumps form very light sets, which are com-
: and extremely simple. Their maintenance is very low for
wear is almost nil and the cost of lubricating oil extremely
ll. In the examples referred to below it will be seen that the

consumptions of steam per brake horse-power in water raisel are comparable with those of good piston pumps.

34. *Turbine-Driven Pump at Falkenau (Bohemia).*—The first machine of this kind which was made was delivered to the mines of Falkenau in Bohemia. This apparatus consisted of a single bedplate upon which were mounted a steam turbine with multiple wheels enclosed in the same casing, and a pump with four wheels also mounted in a single case. The regulation of speed was obtained by a centrifugal governor arranged in the base of the principal bearing, Fig. 398. The lubrication of the end bearing of the shaft on the pump side was effected by means of a little hydraulic Servo motor. A compensating piston enabled the longitudinal thrust received by the moving part of a pump to be exactly counterbalanced. This thrust is, moreover, inconsiderable owing to the special arrangement adopted for the wheels of the pump. Condensation of the steam is effected by means of an ejector-condenser on the system designed by the author. The results obtained in the different tests of this set may be shortly set forth as follows:

TABLE IV.

Admission pressure of steam P. lbs. per sq. in.	82.5	91.9	94.6	97.5	104
Exhaust pressure of steam p (vacuum 24.8 ins. of mercury).....lbs. per sq. in.	2.47	2.47	2.47	2.47	2.47
Revolutions per minute.....	3175	3200	3200	3200	3200
Total height raised.....feet.	721	721	695	669	669
Discharge of water.....gals. per min.	405	492	551	609	665
Useful work in water raised.....H.P.	89	107.8	116.7	123.6	129.4
Theoretical consumption of steam per H.P. hour.....lbs.	11	10.7	10.62	10.5	10
Actual consumption of steam per useful H.P. of water raised.....lbs.	34.61	32.15	30.3	29.5	27.8
Total combined efficiency of the turbine pump.....	0.315	0.335	0.350	0.355	0.36

It appears from these figures that it is possible with such a turbine-driven pump to obtain combined efficiencies of 36.5 per cent., which corresponds to an efficiency for the pump of 67 per cent., and an efficiency for the turbine of 55 per cent.

35. *Turbo-Driven Pumps at Bruay.*—A more powerful turbo pump has been made and delivered recently to the Mining Co. of Bruay, in the Pas-de-Calais. This set can raise 950 gallons a

minute to a height of 1,200 feet. The complete set mounted above a small tank into which discharges the ejector-condenser, which is used for condensing steam, and from which is taken the suction of the principal pump. At the end of the shaft is a small pump, which is directly coupled to the turbine, and furnished water to the ejector-condenser at a pressure equivalent to a head of 18 to 20 feet. The results obtained with this pump at full load were as follows:—

Discharge in gallons per minute	980 gallons.
Total lift	1,195 feet.
Revolutions per minute	2,200.
Absolute pressure of the steam on admission to the turbine	101 pounds.
Absolute back pressure at the exhaust	1.61 pounds.
Power in water raised	359 horse-power.
Consumption of steam per horse-power hour in water raised	22.7 pounds.
Total net efficiency	42.5 per cent.

FIG. 398.—TURBINE DRIVEN PUMP AT FALKENAU (BOHEMIA).

36. It will be observed that the total efficiency of this set is very high, attaining to 42.5 per cent. It will be pointed out hereafter what a slightly improved efficiency denotes in consumption of steam when high pressures of steam can be used. One of the chief advantages of turbo pumps, besides their excellent efficiency, is

the extremely small floor space which they occupy when compare with piston pumps. Their dimensions are very small, and the require very little height, so that they can be placed in a roo which has no greater dimensions than that of an ordinary wor ing gallery in a pit. In Fig. 399 are shown the comparative d mensions of the chamber in the mine necessary to accommoda the turbo pump which we have just described, and of a chamb necessary to accommodate a piston pump of the same power. Th cubic volume of the masonry work is approximately in the pr portion of 1 to 10.

37. *Turbo Pumps for Boiler-Feed Purposes.*—This class pump can be used very readily for feeding steam boilers, a several such sets have already been constructed. When the is a group of generators of the same size, a turbo pump can eas carry out the whole feed service with a consumption of ste much less than that of the small feed pumps usually employ Whilst ordinary reciprocating pumps consume from 150 to 2 pounds of steam per brake horse-power in water moved, the tu

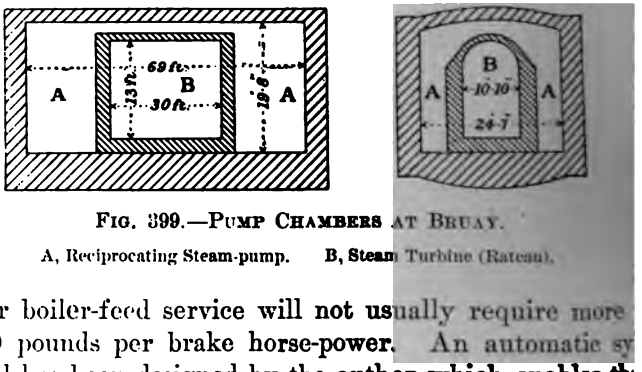


FIG. 399.—PUMP CHAMBERS AT BRUAY.

A, Reciprocating Steam-pump. B, Steam Turbine (Rateau).

pump for boiler-feed service will not usually require more 40 to 60 pounds per brake horse-power. An automatic sy of control has been designed by the author which enables th paratus to work automatically in a continuous manner even the demand falls to zero. The work of the stoker, so far a feed service is concerned, consists simply in opening the feed to the necessary amount.

38. *Turbo Pumps of Large Output for Raising Water in To* —Turbo pumps, both from the point of view of efficiency also of ease in working, are particularly suitable for raising into reservoirs for the service of towns. The following figur dicate results which can be obtained with this class of ma in similar conditions to those that exist in large towns.

ivery in gallons per minute	5,200.
ght to which the water is raised	460 feet.
ual horse-power in water raised	730 horse-power.
nbined efficiency including condensation	46 per cent.
ssure of steam in pounds per square inch	210.
uum at the exhaust	28 inches.
er-heat in the steam	100 degrees.
sumption of steam per horse-power hour in water aised	15 pounds.

It will be observed that the system described is quite as efficient the best piston pumps now employed.

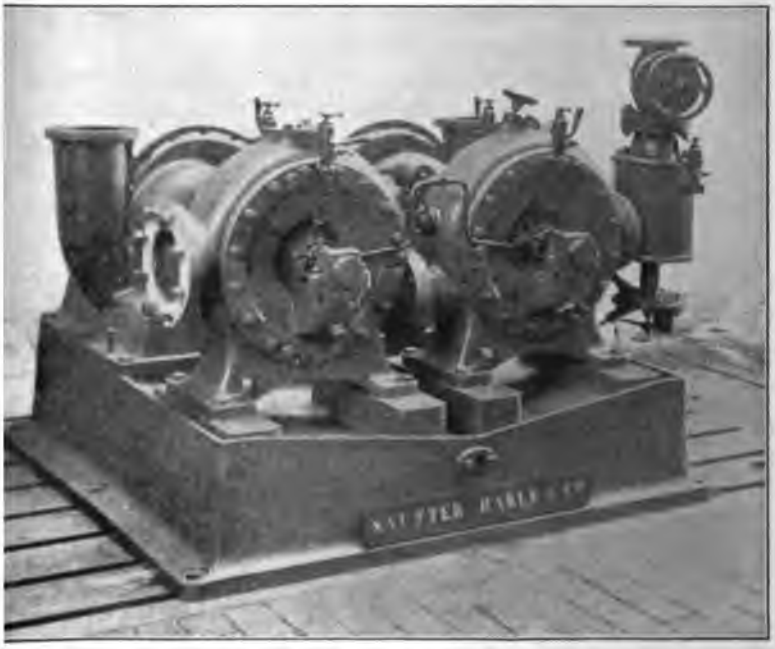


FIG. 400.—TURBO FAN FOR BLAST FURNACE AT COMMENTRY.

9. *Turbo Fans.*—The great angular velocity of steam turbines es them particularly suitable for the direct driving of fans high pressure used for blowing engines and even for air com- ors. The author has already described in his work entitled ans and Centrifugal Pumps for High-Pressures" inserted in "Bulletin de La Société de l'Industrie Minerale," of 2, and has given particulars of actual results obtained n a turbo fan with a revolving wheel of 10 inches in

diameter. With an angular velocity of 20,200 revolutions minute, this fan discharged 22.5 cubic feet of air per se under a pressure of 19 feet of water. The useful work conta in this compressed air was about 41 horse-power, and the comb efficiency of the group 30.7 per cent. The pressure of the st on admission to the turbine was 145 pounds per square i Since that time the system described has been improved, a certain number of these apparatus have been built for diffe purposes. Several are used in sugar refineries for the compre of air charged with carbonic acid extracted from the lime furn and requiring to be sent into the decarbonizing vats. A sp system of regulation enables the pressure of discharge to be constant whatever may be the volume of discharge, and on contrary to maintain a constant discharge whatever may be pressure. The set, which is shown in perspective in Fig. is actually at work in the forges of Chatillon et Commen and is used for blowing a blast furnace. The set consists of fans arranged in parallel and each driven by one turbine two turbines are placed in series) and the apparatus will disch 80 cubic feet of air per second under a pressure of 10 inche mercury. The energy in the compressed air rises as high as horse-power. The moving wheels of the fans and of the turb are only 11.2 inches in diameter, and the Table 5 gives an abst of the results of trials to which the apparatus was submitted

TABLE V.

TURBO FAN AT COMMENTRY. AUGUST 6–8, 1908.

Orifice.	Revs. per Minute.	Pressure of Steam Absolute.		Air-pressure at the outlet of Fan.	Total consumption of steam.	Air Discharge.	Horse-Power Theoretical.	Horse-Power Useful.	
		Admission.	Exhaust.						
sq. ins.		lbs. per sq. in.	lbs. per sq. in.	Feet of water.	lbs. per hour.	Cubic feet per sec.			
19.1	15,200	113.8	4.53	10.60	3037	91.4	260.4	99	0
	15,700	128.0	4.80	11.61	3408	93.5	299.5	113.6	0
22.3	14,600	113.8	4.92	9.0	3037	99	256.9	93.2	0
	15,200	128.0	5.32	9.90	3408	103	289.6	106.52	0
	15,800	142.2	5.68	11.0	3760	107.5	327.2	121.91	0
27.8	14,300	113.8	4.44	7.55	3037	114	261.8	91.08	0
	14,900	128.0	4.80	8.25	3408	117.5	299.5	103.46	0

40. It will be seen from this table that the combined efficie of the apparatus reaches the remarkable figure of 38 per c Similar apparatus of larger dimensions can be built, and th

t replace advantageously the large blowing engines used for furnaces. One important characteristic of these sets is their rkably small dimensions, and they can be put down at an ase which is very small in comparison to large piston blow- engines. By coupling several wheels of centrifugal fans, as ouple the wheels of multi-cellular pumps, much higher press- of air can be obtained. In a few months we shall finish the ruction of a centrifugal turbine compressor of 350 horse- r capable of delivering compressed air at a pressure of 90 ds per square inch. This apparatus will be driven by a low- ure turbine using the exhaust steam from a winding engine in a pit. The turbine has as a stand-by a high-pressure tur- so as to ensure economical working during the time when the ing engine is out of use. This special branch of the applica- of steam turbines to air-compression has, in our opinion, a future, not only for work in mines, but also in metallurgy, e blowing engines of all kinds for blast furnaces and for uyeres of steel works may be replaced by the centrifugal ines of a much simpler and smaller character, costing far nd requiring less repairs than the present piston engines.

. *Turbines for Low Pressure with Steam Accumulators.**— of the most interesting and promising applications of n turbines is the employment of steam at low pressure, and cularly exhaust steam coming from engines working inter- ntly. This last class of engines, which are, of course, usu- employed in installations for the working of minerals or for ng mills and pile drivers, has not until recently been able to fit by the same advantages as is the case with engines working inuously, and this is owing to the special difficulties in the ication of condensing plant, multiple expansion, and super- ing to such engines. The majority of such engines discharge exhaust freely into the air, and the quantity of steam which us lost is considerable. The author has given special attention e interesting problem of the employment of such waste steam, he has obtained satisfactory results by means of his regener- accumulator of steam, combined with turbines at low pres- , which are themselves coupled directly to dynamos, centrifu- pumps, or fans. The regenerative accumulator is intended to late the intermittent flow of steam before it passes to the ine, and it consists essentially of a vessel containing solid and

* Proceedings, 1901, page 945.

liquid materials which play the part of a fly-wheel for heat. The steam collects and is condensed as it arrives in large quantities in the apparatus, and is again vaporized during the time when the exhaust of the principal engine diminishes or ceases. The necessary variations for condensation and regeneration of the steam correspond to fluctuations in pressure in the accumulator, this pressure rising when the apparatus is being filled and descending when it is discharging into the turbine. Water which has a very high calorific capacity has been used as a heat fly-wheel, but in order to rapidly communicate to a liquid mass a considerable quantity of heat corresponding to the latent heat of steam to be condensed it becomes necessary, owing to the poor conductivity of water, either to arrange it in thin layers or to cause a rapid circulation in order to increase the surface of contact between the steam and the water itself. The first solution of the problem gave rise to the accumulator with flat cast-iron trays in which water is contained in shallow vessels arranged one above the other, Fig. 401. The second solution of the problem gave rise to the accumulator with water only in which a rapid circulation was produced by the injection of steam into the body of the liquid itself, Fig. 402. The low pressure turbine, fed by the regular flow which comes from the accumulator, and working, for example, between an admission pressure of 15 pounds per square inch and a vacuum at the condenser of 27 inches of mercury (back pressure of 1.6 pounds) can furnish an electric horse-power for about 31 pounds of steam per hour. In a moderate sized pit, consuming 13,000 pounds of steam per hour, it is, therefore, possible to economize under these conditions about 350 electric horse-power. In steel works, where reversible steam rolls are employed consuming about 45,000 pounds of steam per hour, it will be easy to develop, by means of accumulators and turbines, an extra output of over 1,100 electric horse-power. It is desirable to mention that the prime movers are in no way injuriously affected in their working by the presence of the accumulator and turbines. This method was applied for the first time at Bruay, and the installation has worked most satisfactorily since August, 1902, when it was first put into use. The exhaust steam from a winding engine is first of all treated by an accumulator with cast-iron trays, and then passes to a low-pressure turbine of 300 horse-power, which itself drives two dynamos keyed upon the same shaft; this group is shown in Fig. 403. A particular feature of this type of

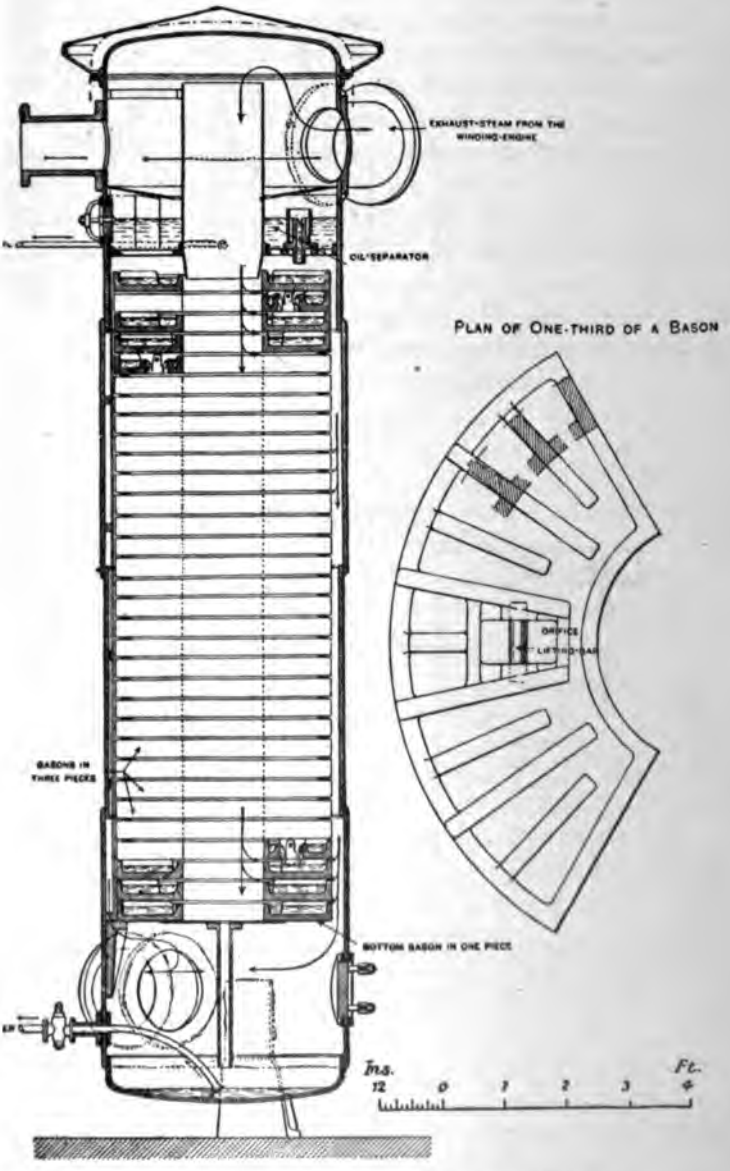


FIG. 401.—REGENERATIVE ACCUMULATOR (RATEAU).

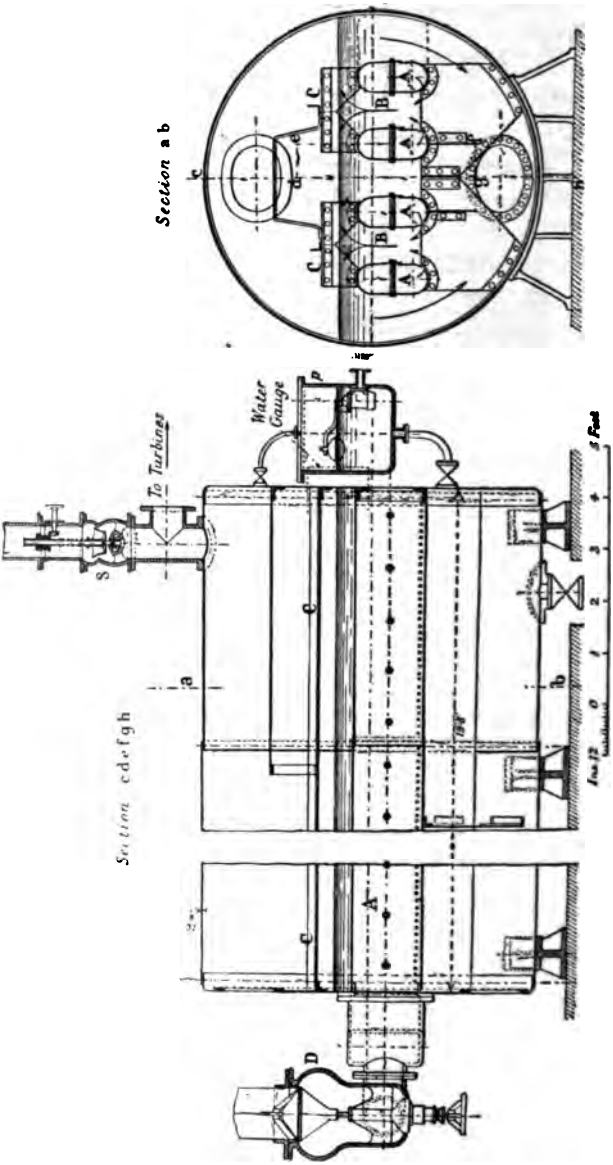


FIG. 402.—WATER HEAT-ACCUMULATOR (RATEAU).

allation is the " Automatic Expander," which comes into use
en the winding engine is not giving sufficient steam, and also
en this engine is not working. This apparatus then permits the
ission to the turbine of live steam which is passed from the
ers through reducing valves; this expander can be adjusted
means of a spring, and comes into use as soon as the pressure
s below a pre-determined point.

2. Table 6 gives the results of tests made upon this set
April, 1902, and January, 1903. Numerous similar tests
e been made at different times since the apparatus was first
ted, and Fig. 404 enables a comparison to be made between the
iencies which were calculated from the results obtained in
ril, 1902, January, 1903, and November, 1903.

TABLE VI.

ERIMENTS WITH THE LOW-PRESSURE TURBINE AND DYNAMO OF 300 HORSE-POWER FOR THE BRUAY COLLIERIES.

	Kilowatts at the Terminals.	Absolute Pressures		Temperature of Steam.		Flow of Steam Measured.	Consumption of Steamper Horse-power-hour.		Efficiency, ρ [1]
		Steam to Turbine. P	Condenser. p	$t°$		I	Measured. K	Theoretical. K	
		Lbs. per sq. in.	Lbs. per sq. in.	Cent.	Fahr.	Cubic feet per hour.	Lbs.	Lbs.	
		April 3, 1892.							
7	169.5	12.01	2.13	132	269.5	165	45.2	21.9	0.488
0	176.5	"	2.22	"	"		42.8	22.2	0.515
0	186.0	"	"	"	"		40.5	"	0.547
0	190.5	"	"	"	"		39.7	"	0.559
0	198.0	"	"	133	271.4		38.1	"	0.581
0	225.0	14.37	2.49	135	275.0	201	41.0	21.2	0.516
5	232.5	"	2.52	"	"		39.8	21.3	0.534
0	240.5	"	2.57	"	"		38.5	21.5	0.559
0	247.0	"	2.62	"	"		37.4	21.7	0.580
April 5, 1902. Experiments made by Messrs. Sauvage and Picou.									
9	70.3	5.42	1.25	111.0	231.8	79	51.1	23.1	0.492
0	140.9	9.37	1.82	135.0	275.0	130	45.1	22.3	0.530
1	202.0	12.83	2.32	137.0	278.6	177	39.7	22.1	0.531
8	232.5	14.70	2.79	147.0	296.6	203	39.5	21.9	0.555

[1] The efficiency is the relation between the electric power measured at the terminals of the mo, and the theoretical energy contained in the current of steam utilized for such conditions ressure : this yield is therefore stated after the deduction of all losses in the turbine and in the mo.

43. It will be noted from this table that although the tests of November 1903 were made with an output much lower than the normal output of the turbine and for a part of the curve in which the efficiency varies rapidly, the mean point which these tests graphically represent is very distinctly higher than the curve of 1902. The combined efficiency of the turbo-electric group has, therefore, been maintained at an excellent value since the set was first put into use. When, as at Bruay, the low-pressure turbine

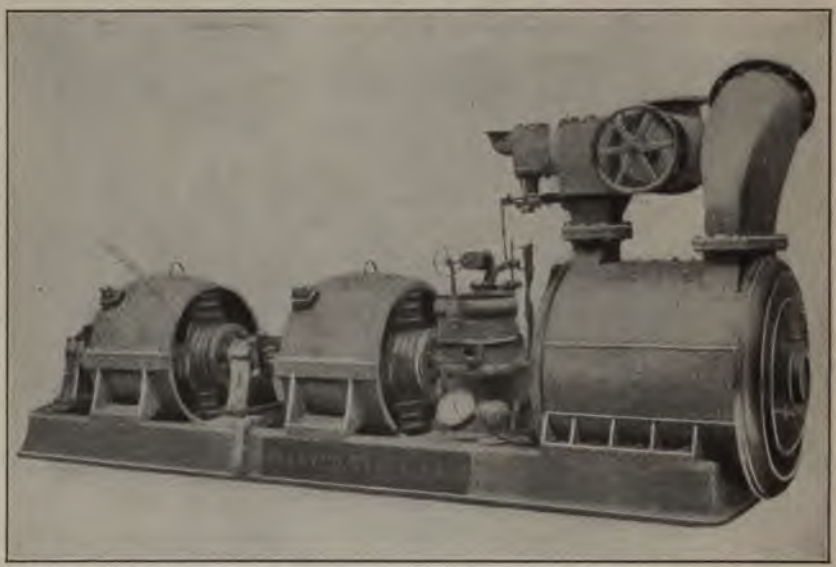


FIG. 403.—LOW PRESSURE TURBINE DRIVING TWO DYNAMOS (BRUAY COLLERIES.)

is fed with expanded live steam during the time when the prime mover is at rest, the consumption of steam is obviously higher than that of an engine working at the full pressure of the boilers. If the demand for live steam is only made during a relatively short period, the slightly higher consumption during these periods will have scarcely any influence upon the total economy. If this is not the case, and, on the contrary, such periods are of considerable length as compared to that during which exhaust steam is used, as, for example, when the prime mover is only working during the day, and it is desired to have a regular service day and night from the secondary set, then it would be best to add to the low-pressure turbine a high-pressure turbine which, during the time that the prime mover is not working, would receive live

am at boiler pressure. The steam passing out of this high-essure turbine would pass to the low-pressure turbine, which uld use equally well either the steam coming from the accumu-or or the exhaust from the first portion of the turbine. The mission of live steam at high pressure is, moreover, automati-ly obtained by a suitable system of obturators controlled by a ed regulator on the one hand and by the pressure in the accumu-or on the other hand. Such a group works under all conditions h the maximum possible economy with an ordinary vacuum, working at full load it would consume only 18 pounds of steam electric horse-power hour if supplied with steam at 110

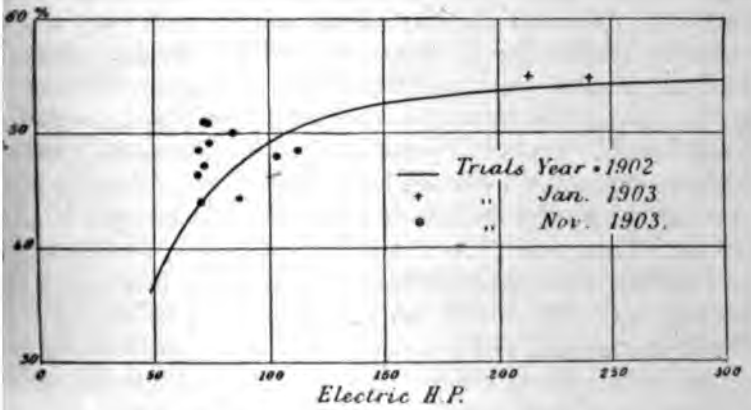


FIG. 404.—COMPARISON OF EFFICIENCIES (1902 AND 1903.)

unds pressure, and it would consume 26 to 36 pounds of steam ien it was fed by exhaust steam at atmospheric pressure. This stem of regulation by means of steam accumulators and tur-nes, which is particularly applicable to mines and steel works, ables very considerable economy to be effected. Installations this nature are now in course of erection at the following aces:—

50 Horse-power at the Béthune Mine (turbine-driven air-compressor).
00 Horse-power at the Mines of Reunion in Spain (electric generating sets).
00 Horse-power at the Donetz Steel Works (electric generating plant).
00 Horse-power at the Acieries de Poensgen à Dusseldorf (electric generating plant, etc.)

As the author showed in a note published in January, 1904, the "Revue Universelle des Mines," this system offers great

advantages when there already exists a central condensing plant, and the Poensgen installation is being carried out in that manner.

44. *Conclusion.*—There is no need to insist upon the well-known advantage in turbines resulting from their absolutely steady rotation, but, on the contrary, the enormous speed at which they must work in order to suit the velocity of flow of the steam is, in many cases, a serious inconvenience, particularly in the application of the turbine to the propulsion of vessels. It was a similar disadvantage for a considerable time in the driving of dynamos, but now it is possible to construct dynamos for very high speeds, and these can be coupled to steam turbines forming light and inexpensive sets which take up little room, although they are very powerful. Such sets are very simple and are very easy of maintenance. Besides the constant value of the turning effort, the chief advantages which can be claimed for steam turbines may be thus summarized: very low consumption of steam, particularly at small loads. From this point of view they are notably superior to piston engines of even the best-known types. Further advantages are the small floor space occupied and the absence of expensive foundation work; the cost of oil is very low, particularly for our turbines, which have oil reservoirs and ring lubrication to all the bearings. The oil in the reservoirs need be changed only once in two months, and it is not thrown out by the rotating parts, so that the machinery always remains clean. With steam turbines momentary or even permanent overloads are very easy to deal with. It is even quite possible to have overloads of more than 50 per cent. higher than the normal load. The regulation of speed in steam turbines is carried out in a more perfect manner than is possible for piston engines, and this is due, on the one hand, to the absolute constancy of the turning effort, and, on the other part, to the great kinetic energy accumulated in the revolving parts. This last characteristic makes the machines very insensible to variations in load. The full load may be taken off and put on again without causing a variation in speed of more than 2 to 3 per cent. When coupled to dynamos, fans or centrifugal pumps, steam turbines render it possible to obtain surprising results owing to their capability of giving great power at very high speeds. The author has constructed turbine-driven fans, giving a pressure of 7.5 pounds per square inch, and turbine-driven pumps raising water to several hundreds of yards. Such sets can no be built to develop several thousand horse-power, compressing air to more

an 90 pounds per square inch, or raising water to more than 000 feet high. Turbines are able to use to perfect advantage eam at low pressure, for they have an efficiency rising in value the pressure of the steam becomes lower. In combination with eam accumulators of the type designed by the author of this aper, turbines permit of the employment of exhaust steam in rge quantities produced by engines working intermittently, such winding engines and engines used in metallurgical works. In e preceding Paper, the author believes that he has given typical amples of the chief applications in which steam turbines are ailable. It will be seen that their field of application is very ide, and it is certain that a great future is in store for them.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. Francis Hodgkinson.—In Fig. 395 and Table I. Professor iteau has given us a few details of some tests. He expresses e efficiency of his turbine by dividing the steam consumption an ideal engine by the consumption actually observed.

This efficiency is undoubtedly the basis upon which engine rformances may best be compared, but I rather take issue with ofessor Rateau in the manner he has expressed this efficiency fractional loads, insomuch that he appears to charge his ma- ine with the heat value of the steam at the internal pressure the cylinder, after it has been reduced by the governor valve stead of the pressure in the steam pipe adjacent to the throttle. may be in error in this assumption, since no readings of boiler essure are given.

The steam on being wire-drawn through the governor valve om presumably, in this particular test, a pressure in the steam pe of about 156 pounds to the figure he has given of 46.21 unds at one quarter load, would do much work in the way superheating, such that the efficiency figures quoted would be turally unfairly high.

I would calculate the efficiency at one quarter load to be about .2 per cent. instead of 51 per cent., assuming a pressure of 5 pounds absolute at the throttle.

The engineering world I believe will look forward with the eatest possible interest to the results of Professor Rateau's periments to find the value of the specific heat of steam at

high temperatures and at other pressures than atmospheric, at which pressure Regnault made his experiments.

This country, however, has not been idle in the matter, as Professor Carpenter has lately concluded a large series of experiments with steam of higher pressures, and I believe Mr. Emmet has some information on the subject.

Mr. E. Meden.—In paragraph 2 Professor Rateau states that it is practically impossible to construct a turbine wheel to run at a peripheral velocity above 1,200 feet. If Professor Rateau had been familiar with the De Laval turbine, he would have known that turbine wheels, running at a velocity of over 1,200 feet per second, have been in successful operation at least since 1897.

Professor Rateau further in the same paragraph states that efficiency of a single wheel is necessarily low, chiefly due to the necessity of employing diverging nozzles, giving rise to great loss of energy due to friction, etc. These losses of energy undoubtedly occur, but the comparatively efficient results obtained from this type of turbine does not warrant Professor Rateau's assumption.

In the last part of paragraph 2 Professor Rateau speaks of the necessity of employing gears of special construction which are subject to excessive wear and accidental breakage. I do not understand what is meant by "gears of special construction," as the De Laval type of gearing is very old, and with the method employed for the manufacture of these gears, the cost is not at all excessive.

As regards wear, many of these gears have been in operation for upwards of nine years without showing any appreciable wear.

Regarding accidental breakage, we have yet to learn of a piece of machinery which is not subject to this misfortune

*Prof. A. Rateau.**—My lack of familiarity with English has precluded my active participation in the discussion in a public way, and I have for this reason regretted that I have been unable, as would have been appropriate, to express my thanks for the sympathetic reception which has been accorded to my paper on the steam turbine. It is particularly agreeable to an investigator to bring his work before a meeting of engineers and scientists in America, who can appreciate better than all others the services which science is rendering each day to industry. To prevent my

* Author's closure, under the Rules.

unication from becoming too technical and dry, I have
d any theoretical development of the question. Those who
desire to go further than this will find certain studies of
presented hitherto, in the "Bulletin de la Société de l'In-
e Minerale à St. Etienne," or in the "Revue de Mécanique"
).

ill reply first to the criticisms made by Mr. Meden. This will
to bring out certain points only touched on in my com-
ation.

Meden has stated that if I had been familiar with the De
form of turbine I would know that wheels turning at a
y in excess of 1,200 feet per second, have been in opera-
ince 1897. My reply is that I do not ignore this fact,
ılarly since this result could only be attained by the use of
orm of moveable wheel which I have been producing in
since 1895. We have ourselves caused wheels to revolve at
speeds than this, provided they were made from one piece of
and that the vanes were made very short and milled out from
id block of metal. In my opinion, although ruptures of these
have been little to be feared, I hold that such high velocities
ot to be recommended in practice. I consider these speeds
ngerous when the vanes are attached to the rim, and are
ely long, as is the case in the De Laval design. I had never
he De Laval Turbine when my communication was prepared.
gave the result of my personal experience.

e Mr. Meden pleads for the turbine of De Laval I may be,
ore, allowed to say that I know of a considerable number
akages of this type of machine. I will only recall the acci-
elatively recent at this writing, where the explosion of such
ine has caused the death of several persons at Seraing in
m. This form of accident is apparently caused by the rup-
f one or of several vanes after the steam has worn them.
follows an eccentricity of the revolving disc, which by
of the very high velocity of rotation brings about the rup-
f the shaft. Sometimes the disc remains in the chamber
surrounds it and turns there for a time more or less pro-
. But it also happens here that this chamber is broken and
es of explosion follows.

ow even a case where the disc kept on revolving at some dis-
from the chamber, turning on one of the ends of the shaft
Dutch top. It is without doubt to mitigate the intensity

of these tendencies that certain builders of turbines of the De L type have determined to make their chambers of cast steel ra than of simple cast iron. It is for these reasons that I re my statement justified that it is not possible "in a practical w to exceed to any notable extent the peripheral speed of 1,200 per second. Furthermore Mr. Meden says himself in his p on the De Laval turbine presented at this same meeting, tha ruptures of vanes occur more frequently in large turbines th small ones. This must surely result from the higher perip speed.

The writer is versed in the question of the resistance revolving body. There will be found under his name a stu this subject in 1890 in the "Bulletin de la Société de l'Ind Minerale a St. Etienne." In this work he showed that di uniform thickness should begin to rupture at the center, an Meden has pointed out exactly certain experiments which that this condition will establish itself. He has further show greater velocities at the circumference can be attained by uti the radial strength of the material, that is to say by using which are enlarged at their center. The illustration Fig. 3 Mr. Meden's paper of the De Laval design subsequent to shows exactly the form of flexible wheel made under my fications since 1895 by the shops of Sautter-Harlé at Paris, that our blades are milled in the rim while the De Laval shows blades attached by a tenon. In 1895 the form an struction of the De Laval wheel were quite different.

The wear of the blades in the current of steam which significant in multiple turbines, is on the contrary sufficiently in the turbine of a single wheel, or of two or three wheels This follows from the greater velocity of the current of This wear appears to be due principally to the shock of particles of water which the steam contains after its expans the nozzles. It is diminished by utilizing superheated steam.

This liquid friction is a cause of important lessening of th put, besides being the occasion which leads to the rupture vanes after a certain time, as stated above.

Mr. Meden criticises me for having designated the gearin high speed turbines by the epitaph "special." I did not inte use a term which could have given offence even to those wh sensitive. These high speed gearings have this in particular the teeth beside being helical are of very fine pitch.

nd, therefore, a very exact construction. They are cut achines specially constructed for this purpose, I should sus- and not by general or ordinary types. Furthermore, after ıg they are rectified by grinding them with emery powder. would appear to me to constitute a special construction. It is matter of much consequence if the cost of this construction t excessive, and Mr. Meden says it is not. Some reference lso been made in a summary fashion to the question of losses vergent nozzles. I have already given certain explanations e subject in the number for September, 1903, of the "Revue écanique." In his communication Mr. Melden describes the -pumps of De Laval and presents certain results of experi- . May I profit by this occasion to recall that I have been, nk, the first to show that very high elevations might be ed with centrifugal turbo-pumps.

r first experiments go back to the year 1900, and I published in the "Bulletin de la Société d'Encouragement" of 1902. ıermore the graphic curves given by Mr.Meden show the ɔmy as a function of the discharge of the pump are manifestly red by the more general curves, which I have pointed out r the name of "Characteristic Curves of Centrifugal ps."

ır first turbo-pump was little else than an experimental ap- us. Its high speed of rotation made it a machine of little ficance to industrial uses according to our opinion, by reason s delicacy. And we have produced a more satisfactory type ısing turbines and multi-cellular pumps. The economy is much better and we avoid completely the use of gearing, h is the delicate part. My communication refers to turbo- ɔs of this latter type. We obtain with them a combined ɔmy of pump and turbine of more than 42 per cent., if judg- can be based on the figures which I have given for a pump of effective horse-power.

ıe curves given by Mr. Meden in his Fig. 397 for a ɔ of 55 horse-power exhibit a maximum economy of 21 per only. This is one-half of the economy of my design, although 'ance should be made for the smaller size.

ıe better result is in fact a consumption of 41 pounds of steam ıorse-power hour in water lifted, with a pressure of the steam 0 pounds per square inch, and a vacuum of 25 inches. Under conditions the theoretical consumption should be 8.72 pounds

of steam per horse-power hour, whence a total economy would result $\frac{8.72}{42} = 0.213$.

For a similar capacity of 55 horse-power the turbines with multiple wheels should easily attain a combined economy of 3 per cent., instead of 21 per cent.

I find myself in complete accord with Mr. Hodgkinson in his statement that to estimate the net economy of the combined machine it is wise to start from the pressure of steam in the pipe in advance of the throttling valve, rather than from the pressure after the throttle. That second pressure can only be used as I have done it if there is only in view the economy of the turbine itself independent of its method of regulation. It is easy to pass from one system to the other if the two pressures are known before and behind the throttle. I regret that I did not give in the tables the pressure in front of the valve. In the case examined by Mr. Hodgkinson this pressure was very nearly equal to that which he states.

No. 1039.*

LOCOMOTIVE TESTING PLANTS.

BY W. F. M. GOSS, LA FAYETTE, IND.
(Member of the Society.)

eriments of Alexander Borodin.—In 1881 and 1882, Borodin, engineer-in-chief of the Russian South-ailways, made an elaborate series of tests upon sev- locomotives, blocked clear of the track, and so arranged ower developed was absorbed by the shop machinery.† omotives were tested, a simple engine having steam- ylinders, a simple unjacketed engine, and a compound ngine.

process of testing, each locomotive in its turn was de- m its tender, placed outside and at right angles to the machine shop, in which position the locomotive, with its pparatus, was protected by a temporary roof. The driv- were raised slightly above the rail, the coupled wheels ed, and the main driver on one side belted to a counter- 405). The maximum load which could in this manner be pon the locomotive was about 90 horse-power, and because iitation, all tests were run under short cut-offs and low ssures. The cut-off was between 20 and 30 per cent. of and the steam pressure varied from about 60 pounds le engines to about 100 pounds for compounds. The of the pulleys carrying the belting were so chosen that itions of the locomotive driver corresponded with a ibout eighteen miles per hour. In order to keep the the locomotive constant the minimum power required

---

d at the Chicago meeting (May and June, 1904) of the American Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the

iments on Steam Jacketing and Compounding of Locomotives in Alexander Borodin. Proceedings of the Institution of Mechanical ondon, 1886.

to drive the shop was taken, and excess demands supplied by the regular shop engine. As the exhaust steam was condensed and could not be used to produce draught, the stack was lengthened to give the desired rate of combustion. The duration of each test was from one and a half to three and a half hours.

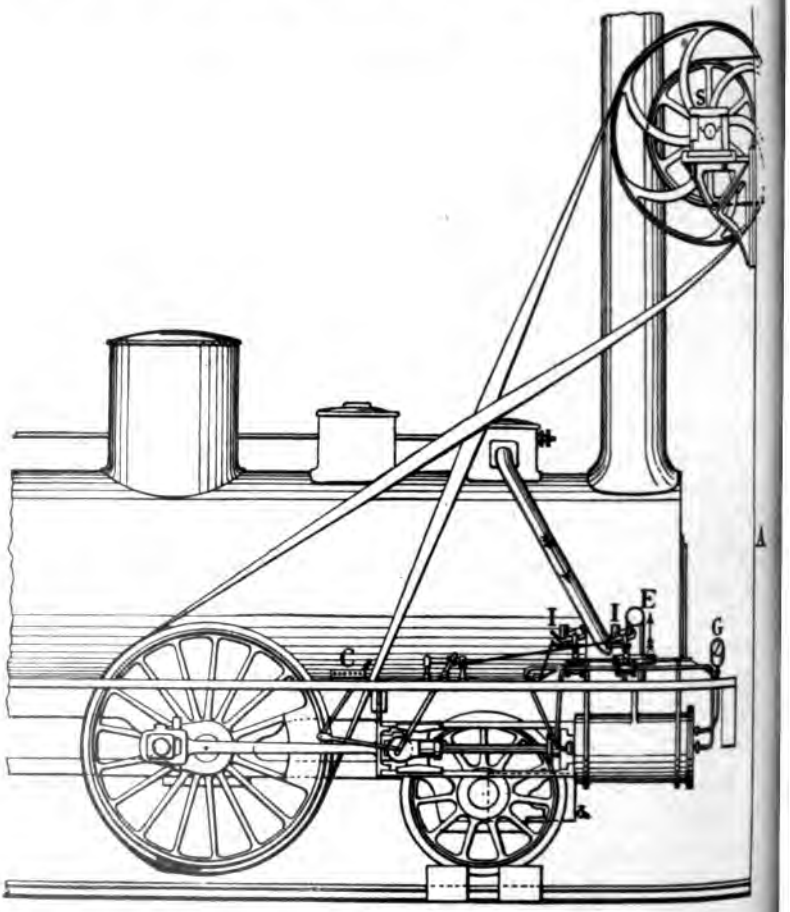


FIG. 405.

The locomotive under test was supplied with a steam gauge showing boiler pressure, a gauge for the steam jacket, a revolution counter, and one indicator on each cylinder. The weight of feed-water supplied was determined by use of a calibrated tank, and the overflow from the injector was caught and weighed. As a check upon the record of water consumption, and to determine

amount of moisture in the steam, the exhaust steam was con-
sed, and its weight and heat determined. Six assistants were
loyed in taking observations.

large number of tests were made under various conditions,
it is of interest to note that the results of this early work
onstrated the economy both of the steam-jacket and of the
pound engine. The consumption of moist steam per horse-
er per hour was found to be as follows:

le engine with steam jacket at 30 per cent. cut-off (pounds)	29.19
le engine with steam jacket at 20 per cent. cut-off (pounds)	26.98
le engine without steam jacket at 30 per cent. cut-off (pounds)	33.11
le engine without steam jacket at 20 per cent. cut-off (pounds)	32.16
ound engine without steam jacket at 28 per cent. cut-off of high pressure cylinder (pounds)	24.92

mong the results of the tests were the conclusions that steam-
eting affects:

. A decrease in quantity of steam condensed during admission.
. A decrease in the re-evaporation during expansion, and,
. An increase of mean effective pressure.

he work of Mr. Borodin is now noteworthy because of the
with which the tests were planned and of the evident skill
which they were executed. It can hardly be said that the
lities he employed constituted a locomotive testing plant,
yet the considerations which guided him in his work were
tical with those which a few years later led to the construction
permanent plant. Mr. Borodin appreciated the necessity for
rating a locomotive as a stationary engine for the purpose of
ing its performance, and it is to this fundamental requirement
the modern locomotive testing plant responds.*

I. *The First Plant of Purdue University.*—The locomotive
ing plant of Purdue University was the outgrowth of natural
ditions. In the year 1890 the University was in the process
establishing an engineering laboratory to serve in the instruc-
of students and in the promotion of engineering research.
empts to test stationary engines under the fluctuating con-

* It is but just to say that the later development of the testing plant in
rica, in no wise depended upon or grew out of the work which has been
ribed. Two years after the installation of the first Purdue plant, M. Borodin
onally inspected its operation, and it was on the occasion of this visit that the
er first learned of the work which had been accomplished ten years earlier by
distinguished Russian engineer.

ditions of service had proven unreliable, and experin
tionary engines so mounted as to permit their operation
stant conditions had already been given a place in seve
tories. It was easy for the Purdue authorities to f
great advantage to be derived from a study of locon
formance, under conditions as favorable to the work
as those which had been recognized as necessary in tests
upon stationary engines. The field was a promising on
under conditions of service locomotives were tested
culty, and results obtained were even less satisfactory
obtained from stationary engines under service conditio
stationary engine was to be improved by the establi
experimental engines, the locomotive could be vastly
by the installation of experimental testing plant. By
such as these it was made clear that the process o
up the equipment of an extensive engineering laborat
naturally involve a locomotive testing plant.

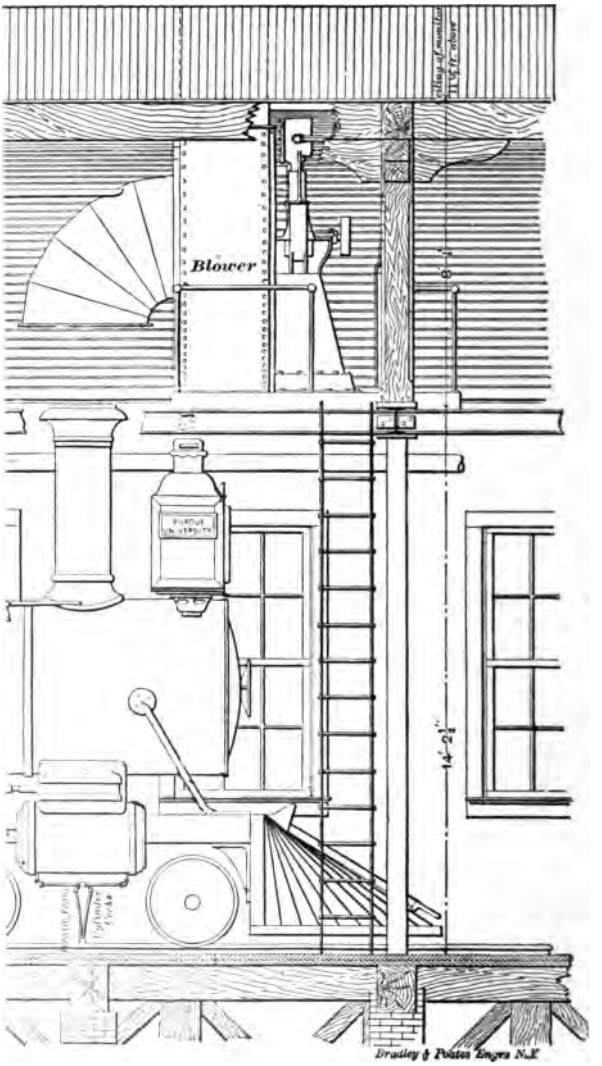
In May, 1891, an order was given the Schenectady I
Works for a 17-in. by 24-in. eight-wheel engine, and in
of that year the locomotive, which had been named for it
"Schenectady," arrived at a switch a mile distant from
tory. There was no track which led to the laboratory.
face of the ground to be traversed was slightly rolli
considerable portion of it was under cultivation.

In getting the engine over this ground, three sectio
were made, each of a rail's length, built in the form o
capped by 56-pound rails. The foundation of each consi
five by twelve yellow pine pieces, laid flat-wise, across
by twelve pieces were spaced as ties, the rail spikes passi
the ties and into the foundation beneath. The wor
employed in moving the locomotive included three pair
with drivers, which with two or three men to handle l
the low places, furnished all the help necessary. O
horses by means of block and tackle was employed t
ward movement to the engine, a second to draw the skid
another from rear to front, and the third to pull the l
advancing skid into line with the one previously placed.
soon became so skilled in their respective parts that
ground was smooth the engine could be kept in const
for considerable distances, one skid being drawn fro
front and placed in position, while the engine was passi

ditions of service had proven unreliable, and experimental stationary engines so mounted as to permit their operation under constant conditions had already been given a place in several laboratories. It was easy for the Purdue authorities to foresee the great advantage to be derived from a study of locomotive performance, under conditions as favorable to the work of testing, as those which had been recognized as necessary in tests conducted upon stationary engines. The field was a promising one, because under conditions of service locomotives were tested with difficulty, and results obtained were even less satisfactory than those obtained from stationary engines under service conditions If the stationary engine was to be improved by the establishment of experimental engines, the locomotive could be vastly improved by the installation of experimental testing plant. By arguments such as these it was made clear that the process of building up the equipment of an extensive engineering laboratory might naturally involve a locomotive testing plant.

In May, 1891, an order was given the Schenectady Locomotive Works for a 17-in. by 24-in. eight-wheel engine, and in September of that year the locomotive, which had been named for its builders, "Schenectady," arrived at a switch a mile distant from the laboratory. There was no track which led to the laboratory. The surface of the ground to be traversed was slightly rolling, and a considerable portion of it was under cultivation.

In getting the engine over this ground, three sections of track were made, each of a rail's length, built in the form of skids and capped by 56-pound rails. The foundation of each consisted of two five by twelve yellow pine pieces, laid flat-wise, across which two by twelve pieces were spaced as ties, the rail spikes passing through the ties and into the foundation beneath. The working force employed in moving the locomotive included three pairs of horses with drivers, which with two or three men to handle blocking at the low places, furnished all the help necessary. One pair of horses by means of block and tackle was employed to give forward movement to the engine, a second to draw the skids one after another from rear to front, and the third to pull the heel of the advancing skid into line with the one previously placed. The men soon became so skilled in their respective parts that where the ground was smooth the engine could be kept in constant motion for considerable distances, one skid being drawn from rear to front and placed in position, while the engine was passing over the


Blower
14'-2½"
Bradley & Potter Engrs N.Y.

two. The only difficulty experienced was in making the otive follow the skids if laid on a curve. This could not be plished. Wherever a change of direction was necessary made by laying cross-blocking under the skids, upon which nd of the skids bearing the engine was slipped bodily The involved four turns, each somewhat less than a right angle, ıe whole distance traversed by the engine was in the neigh- od of one and one-half miles. On the eighth working day the start, the engine arrived at the laboratory without acci- and without having once touched the ground.

tween the time when the locomotive was ordered and its ry, the details of the mounting mechanism were designed ut in place, so that when the locomotive arrived the plant practically ready for its reception. The completed plant, is believed to be the first of its kind, is described in detail aper entitled, "An Experimental Locomotive," * which was before the Society in 1892, from which Fig. 406 has been luced. Fig. 407 is from the photograph, showing the posi- f the locomotive in the laboratory.

Purdue plan for mounting a locomotive for experimental ses involved (1) supporting wheels carried by shafts run- in fixed bearings, to receive the locomotive drivers and to with them; (2) brakes which should have sufficient capacity sorb continuously the maximum power of the locomotive, which should be mounted on the shafts of the supporting s; (3) a traction dynamometer of such form as would serve icate the horizontal moving force and at the same time allow slight horizontal motion of the engine on the supporting s. Assume an engine, thus mounted, to be running in for- motion, the supporting wheels, the faces of which consti- he track, revolving freely in rolling contact with the drivers. ocomotive as a whole being at rest, the track under it (the f the supporting wheels) is forced to move backward. If the supporting wheels be retarded in their motion, as, for ple, by the action of friction brakes, the engine must as a tend to move off them. If they be stopped, the drivers stop or slip. Whether the resistance to be overcome in ıg the supporting wheels is great or small the force to over- it is transmitted from the driver to the supporting wheel,

* *Transactions* of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, 1892, Volume page 427.

and will re-appear as a stress on the draw-bar, which alone holds the locomotive to its place upon the supporting wheels. The dynamometer constitutes the fixed point with which the draw-bar connects and serves to measure stresses transmitted. It is

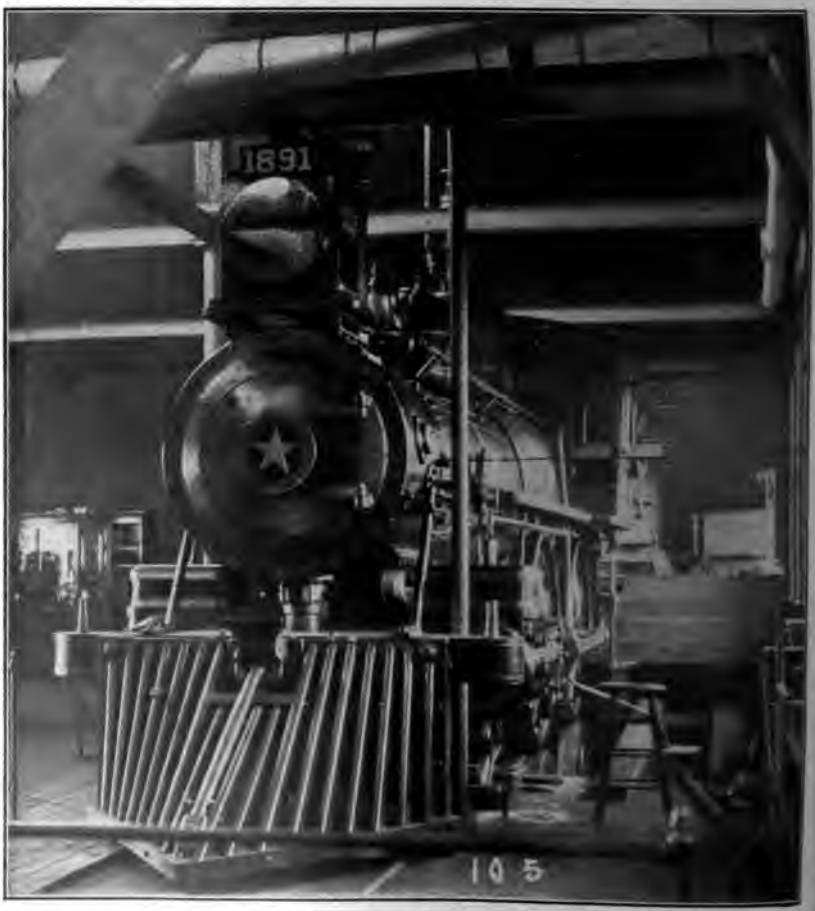


FIG. 407.—FIRST PURDUE PLANT.
General View.

evident from these considerations that the tractive power of such a locomotive may be increased or diminished by simply varying the resistance against which the supporting wheels turn, and that the readings of the traction dynamometer will always serve as a basis for calculating work done at the draw-bar.

Perhaps the most difficult problem in the working out of the

details, appeared in the design of the friction brakes, for not only were these required to be of large capacity, but the success of the whole plant depended upon their satisfactory action. They were constructed from drawings made at the University upon principles developed by Prof. George I. Alden, which had been described by him in a paper before the Society.* As they have once been described in the Transactions,† further reference to them at this time is unnecessary. The drivers of the locomotive were mounted upon supporting wheels with flat treads, having the inside edges rounded as in a rail. A traction dynamometer, made up of a system of levers and connected with the draw-bar, measured either the pull or the push exerted by the locomotive. A valve, actuated by one of the levers of the dynamometer, varied the supply of water to the brakes, thus automatically regulating the balance of the dynamometer.

During the school year of 1891 and 1892, following the installation of the plant, work upon it was directed more to the perfection of mechanical features than to the acquisition of scientific data. Nevertheless, during this year twenty efficiency tests were run, many of them at light power, and almost all with the throttle only partially open, all of which were later made the basis of a paper before the Society.‡

During the following year, in the course of a study of the counterbalance problem, the fact that a driver, will, under certain conditions, actually leave the track, through the action of its counterbalance, was demonstrated by passing wires under the moving wheel, some of these coming out with a portion of their length untouched by the wheel. The fact that this work involved speeds of from sixty to sixty-five miles per hour, was accepted as evidence of the practicability of the testing plant.§

Another series of experiments upon this plant was designed to show the effect of long indicator pipes, such as were then generally used in road tests of locomotives, the conclusion being that

* "An Automatic Absorption Dynamometer." *Transactions* of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Volume XI., page 959.

† *Transactions*, Volume XIII., page 427.

‡ "Tests of the Locomotive at the Laboratory of Purdue University." *Transactions* of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, 1893, Volume XIV., page 826.

§ "An Experimental Study of the Effect of the Counterbalance in Locomotive Drive-Wheels upon the Pressures between Wheel and Rail." *Transactions* of American Society of Mechanical Engineers, 1894, Volume XIV., page 805.

ary, 1894, the Engineering Laboratory, including t
testing plant and all unpublished data, was burned.

If, in reviewing the results obtained in the two
during which the plant was in operation, the fa
appear all too few, it should be remembered that at f
was spent in getting the plant into a condition of sa
Again, the locomotive was merely one piece of a
in the instruction of students, and could receive
for its share of the time, and, consequently, was
operation was further limited by the cost of fuel
the few results which were obtained are not withou

III. *The Second Plant of Purdue University.*—
tailed a heavy burden of labor and expense, but
came also new opportunities. All details of the m
anism were most carefully reviewed, and every fr
perience was made to serve a useful purpose in th
of a new plant. The apparatus was housed in a s
ing, designed especially to receive it. A permanen
feet in length, was laid to connect the laboratory
ways of the country. The damaged locomotive
from the ruin, sent out over the track and thence t
for repairs. Upon its return, a few weeks later, it
its own steam and backed in over the Purdue track
place upon the supporting wheels of the new testin
ease and rapidity with which this trip was made w
contrast with the laborious methods which attende

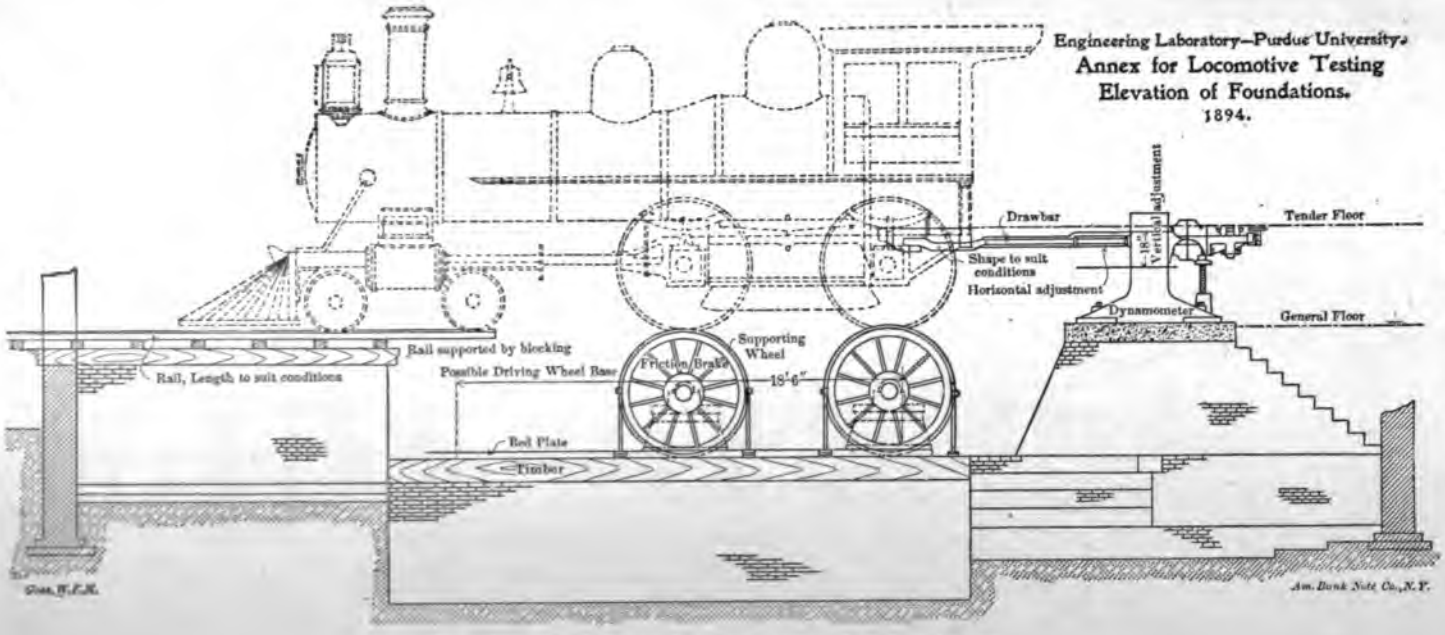


FIG. 408.—ELEVATION OF THE SECOND PURDUE PLANT.

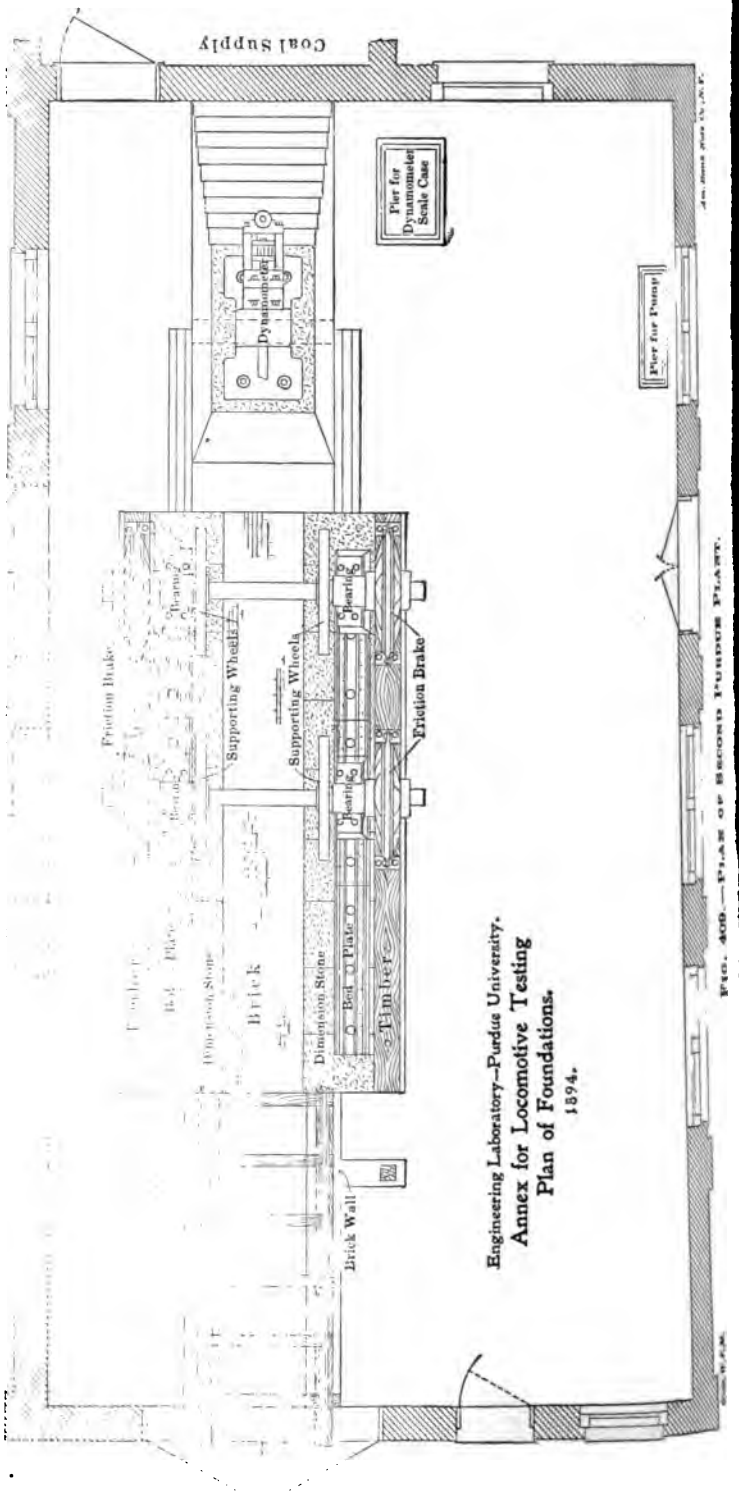


FIG. 409.—PLAN OF SECOND PURDUE PLANT.

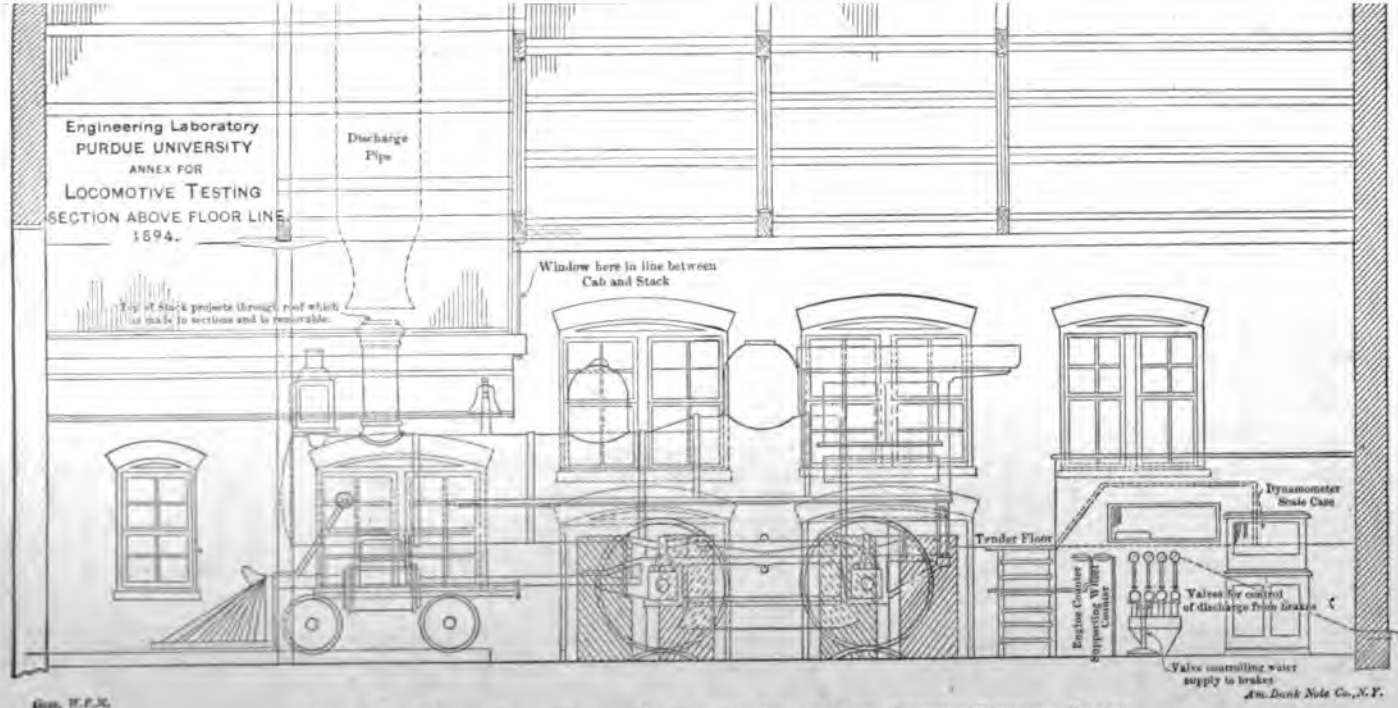
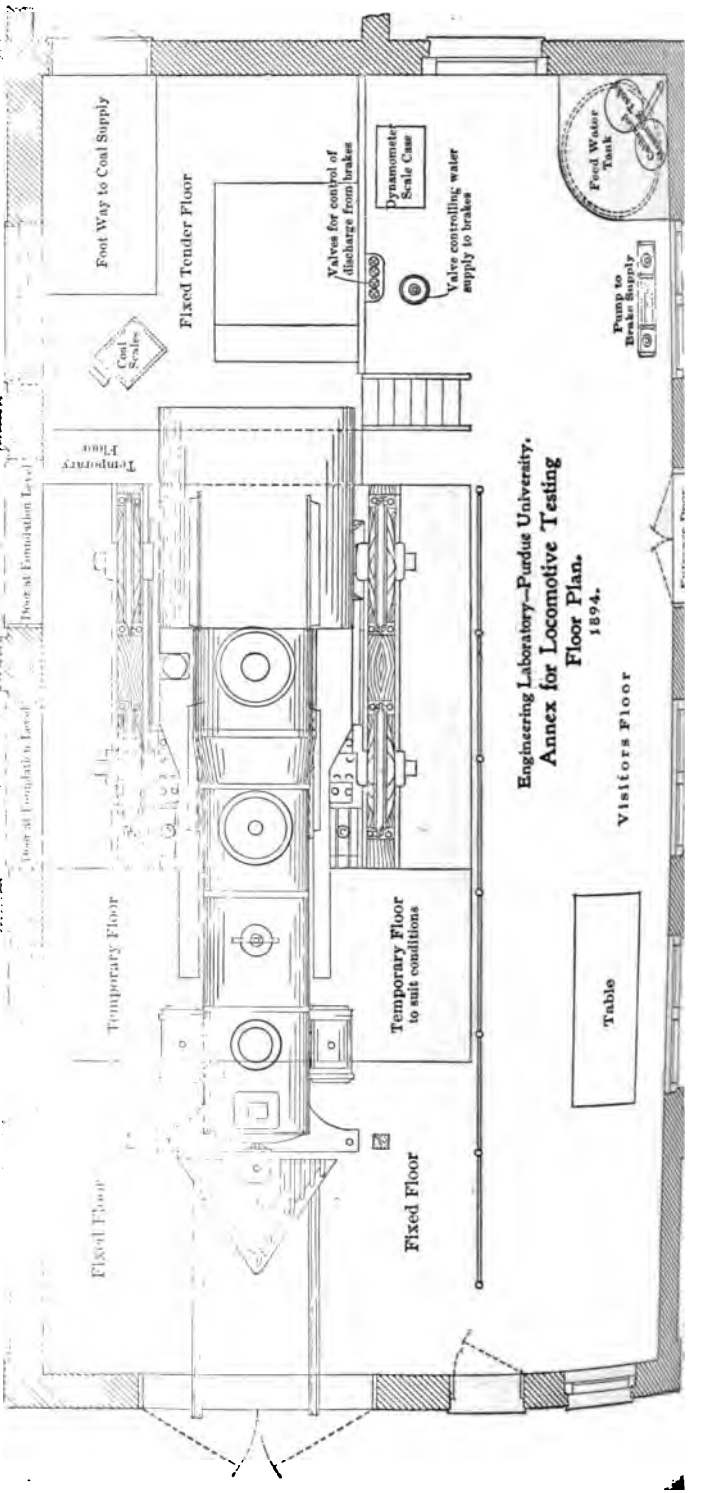

Engineering Laboratory
PURDUE UNIVERSITY
ANNEX FOR
LOCOMOTIVE TESTING
SECTION ABOVE FLOOR LINE
1894.
Discharge Pipe
Window here in line between Cab and Stack
Top of Stack projects through roof which is made in sections and is removable.
Dynamometer Scale Case
Tender Floor
Engine Counter
Stopwatch Counter
Valves for control of discharge from brakes
Valve controlling water supply to brakes
Am. Bank Note Co., N.Y.

FIG. 410.—ELEVATION SHOWING ACCESSORY APPARATUS, SECOND PURDUE PLANT.


Foot Way to Coal Supply
Fixed Tender Floor
Valves for control of discharge from brakes
Dynamometer Scale Case
Valve controlling water supply to brakes
Feed Water Tank
Pump to Brake Supply
Coal Scales
Temporary Floor
Floor at Foundation Level
Temporary Floor
Temporary Floor to suit conditions
Fixed Floor
Fixed Floor
Engineering Laboratory—Purdue University.
Annex for Locomotive Testing
Floor Plan.
1894.
Visitors Floor
Table

· a particular locomotive, the new one is arranged for the
nodation of any locomotive, of which the driving-wheel base
)t exceed eighteen and one-half feet.
eference to Fig. 409, it will be seen that there is provided a
foundation of nearly twenty-five feet in length. This is
ıan sufficient to include the driving-wheel base of any stan-
ght, ten or twelve-wheeled engine. For engines having
els coupled, a third supporting axle will be added to those
and for engines having eight wheels coupled, four new
aving wheels of smaller diameter than those shown, will be

wheel foundation carries cast-iron bed-plates, to which are
. pedestals for the support of the axle boxes. The lower
of the pedestals are slotted and the bed-plates have
d holes spaced along their length. By these means the
ls may be adjusted to any position along the length of the
tion. The boxes in use at the present time are plain bab-
haft-bearings, and between each bearing and its pedestal
ted a wooden cushion, now believed to be of no material
ance.
outer edges of the wheel foundations are topped by timbers,
ch the brake cases are anchored. The brakes which ab-
e power of the engine are those which were used in the
l plant. Concerning these, it will be of interest to note that,
l upon the first plant, the oil became very hot about the
of the case, while that in other parts of the apparatus re-
cool. In the re-establishment of the plant, closed circulat-
es were added to the brakes to convey the hot oil from the
ortions of the case back to the centre, the radial curves
)rake-discs serving to maintain a pumping action sufficient
tain a continuous flow of oil from the outside to the centre
)rake. With these circulating pipes it was found that the
rculation provided in the original design, and described in
)us paper, was unnecessary. In present practice, the brakes
ricated by a cheap grade of cylinder oil, supplied by the
own in Fig. 413. There is always some leakage of oil at
ter, but no more than is necessary to insure the lubrication
point. The drip is caught and returned to the can.
ıe original design of the brakes it was assumed that the
sorbed would be proportional to the water pressure exerted
e copper discs, an assumption which would be true pro-

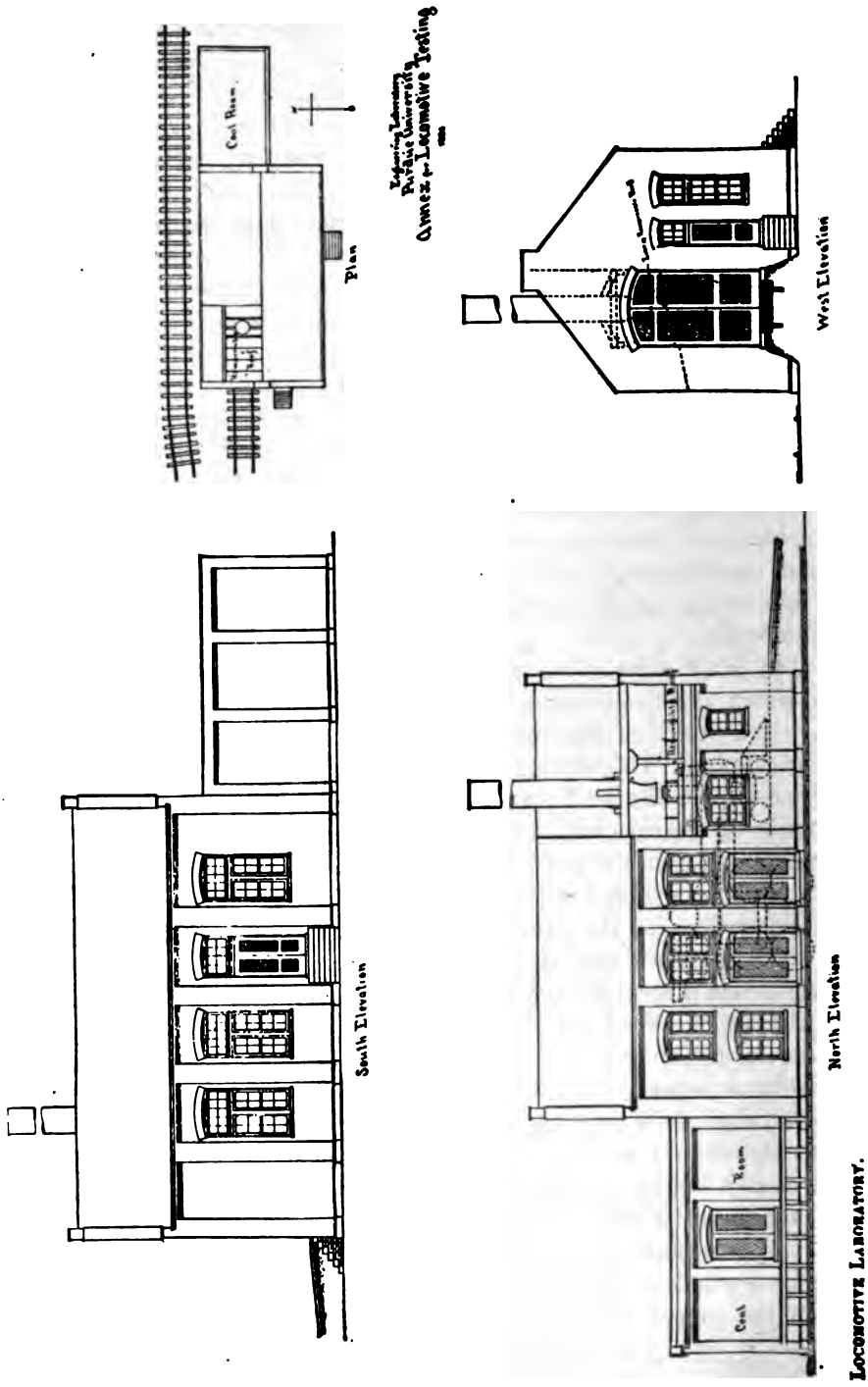


FIG. 412.—EXTERIOR OF SECOND PURDUE PLANT.

LOCOMOTIVE LABORATORY.

e lubricant between the copper plates and the cast-iron
liscs were always in the same condition. In practice it
:hat the work is all done on the oil, and any change in the
of work absorbed, produces a corresponding effect upon
)erature, and hence upon the viscosity of the oil. Other
:ing equal, therefore, increasing or diminishing the water
does not result in a proportional increase or a diminution
mount of work absorbed. That is, the amount of work
. depends quite as much upon the temperature of the oil
rakes, as upon the pressure exerted by the copper plate
· moving discs, and, excepting when the speed of rotation
:mall, it is found best to use a moderate water pressure,
ary the load by varying the brake temperature, this being
complished by controlling the amount of circulating water.
er pressure rarely exceeds from four to ten pounds. The
between the copper plates and the moving disc being sel-
r ten pounds per square inch, there is no perceptible wear
ıbbing surfaces so long as lubrication is maintained. After
f six million revolutions the copper plates and the cast-iron
ıich constitute the rubbing surfaces of the four brakes,
l no trace of wear except in a few places on the copper
here, owing to imperfections in the surface, small areas
:eived a concentration of pressure. Since the work ab-
pon the brakes depends largely upon the temperature of
:etween its rubbing surfaces it will appear that the maxi-
ıd will be greatest when the heat developed between the
surfaces is most quickly conducted away. The copper
the brakes under consideration were made $\frac{3}{16}$ of an inch
ıess. It is probable that less cooling water would be re-
and the action of the brakes would be improved if the
s of these plates were considerably reduced. It is now
that an amount of metal sufficient only to withstand the
forces, to which the action of the brake subjects them,
:e best.

esign of the traction dynamometer was a matter of some
:. That which was finally adopted consists of the weigh-
l of an Emery testing machine, the hydraulic support of
capable not only of transmitting the stress it receives, but
:ithstanding the rapid vibration which the draw-bar trans-
t. The apparatus is of 30,000 pounds capacity, and at the
ıe so sensitive that one standing in front of the locomo-

FIG. 413.—LOCOMOTIVE LABORATORY, PURDUE UNIVERSITY.
Dynamometer and Valves Controlling Brakes.

tive may press with his fingers upon its pilot and cause a deflection in the needle of the dynamometer. A massive brick pier, reinforced by steel, forms the foundation of the dynamometer.

In view of the enormous force which a locomotive is capable of exerting it would appear, at first sight, that an error of 50 or even 100 pounds in the determination of draw-bar stresses would be of slight consequence, and that great accuracy in this matter is not required. Under some conditions this conclusion is far from true. The work done at the draw-bar is the product of the force exerted multiplied by the space passed over; if the force exerted is great and the speed small a little error in the draw-bar stress is not a matter of great importance, but if the reverse conditions exist, if the speed is high and the draw-bar stress low then it is absolutely necessary that the draw-bar stress be determined with great accuracy. Moreover, high speeds necessarily involve low draw-bar stresses. Considerations such as these were deemed of sufficient importance to justify the purchase of the most accurate dynamometer whch could be found.

As is well known, the arrangement of the hydraulic support of the Emery testing machine permits the weighing scale to be at any convenient distance from the point where the stresses are received. Figs. 408 and 409 show only the receiving end of the apparatus. The draw-bar connects with this apparatus by a ball joint, which leaves its outer end free to respond to the movement of the locomotive on its springs. A threaded sleeve allows the draw-bar to be lengthened or shortened for a final adjustment of the locomotive to its position upon the supporting wheels, and provision is made for a vertical adjustment of the entire head of the machine upon its frame.

Figs. 410 and 411 show the arrangement of floors. The "visitors' floor" and the fixed floors adjoining are at the level of the rail. The open space over the wheel foundation is of such dimensions as will easily accommodate an engine having a long driving-wheel base, movable or temporary floors being used to fill in about each different engine, as may be found convenient. The temporary flooring is that employed for Purdue's first locomotive.

The level of the "tender floor" is at a sufficient height above the rail to serve as a platform from which to fire. From this a run-way leads to the coal room. At the head of the run-way, set flush with the floor, is a platform scale, which serves for weighing coal as it is delivered to the firemen.

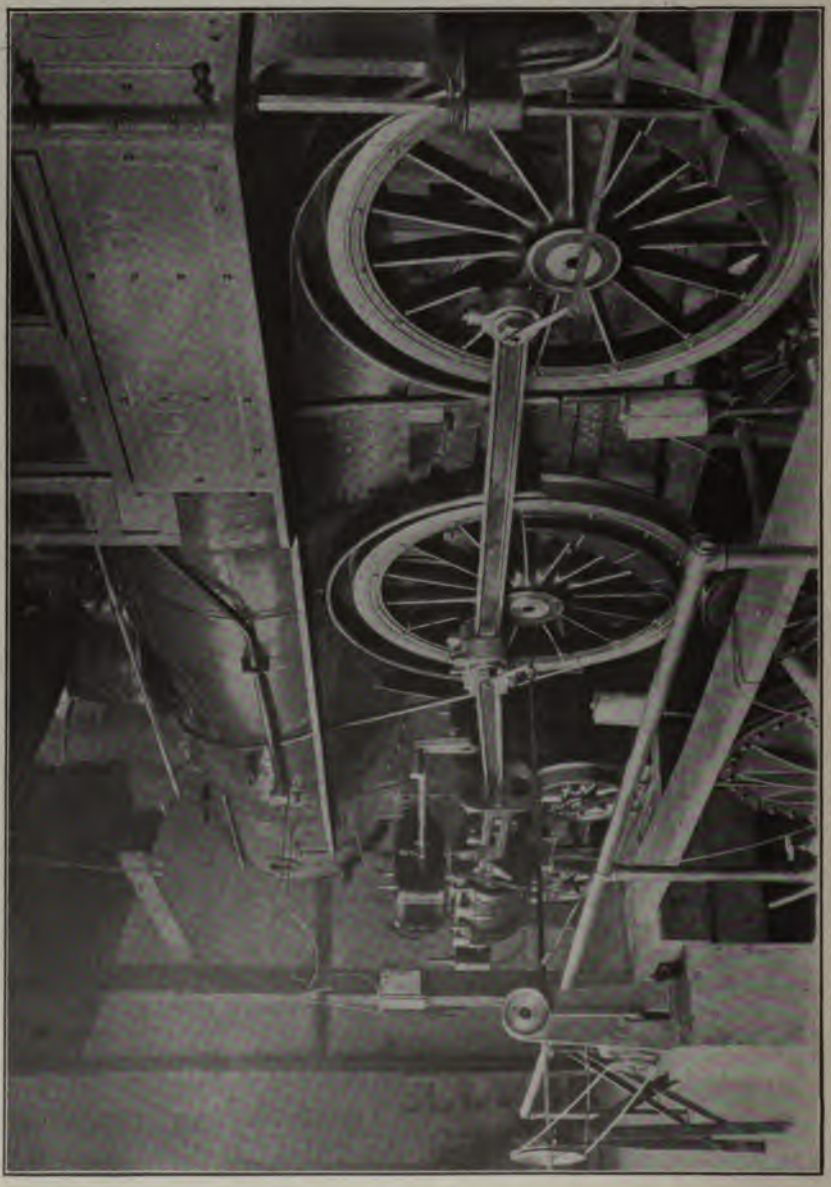


FIG. 414.—LOCOMOTIVE LABORATORY, PURDUE UNIVERSITY.
General View.

The feed-water tank, from which the injectors draw their supply, is shown in the lower right-hand corner of Fig. 411. Above this supply tank are two small calibrated tanks, so arranged that one may be filled while the other is discharging, by use of which the quantity of feed delivered is determined.

The steam pump shown on the visitors' floor is for the purpose of supplying water under pressure to the friction brakes which load the engine.

Fig. 412 presents several views of the locomotive laboratory. The entrance door, which opens upon the visitors' floor, is shown in the south elevation. It is approached from the general laboratory, 75 feet away. The north and west elevations show the roof construction, by which the upper end of the locomotive stack is made to stand outside of the building. The roof sections shown may be entirely removed, and a door in the cross-wall, which extends between the removable roof and the main roof, provides ample height for the admission of the locomotive to the building. A window in this door serves to give the firemen a clear view of the top of the locomotive stack, which at the time the plant was installed was thought to be desirable for good work in firing. Above the stack is a pipe to convey the smoke clear of the building. To meet changes in the location of the stacks of different locomotives, this pipe may be moved to any position along the length of the removable roof.

It appears to be unnecessary to describe in detail the methods of attaching calorimeters, pyrometers, and other minor apparatus, except in so far as these appear in Figs. 413 and 415.

The six years which follow the mounting of the locomotive "Schenectady," upon the original plant of the Purdue Laboratory, were marked by unusual progress in locomotive design, and by the end of that period the experimental engine had ceased to be representative of the most approved practice. For example, steam pressures of 200 pounds per square inch and more, then became common, while the boiler of "Schenectady" had been designed for a maximum pressure of 140 pounds. Moreover, the progress of the work of the laboratory had defined many problems affecting the performance of simple locomotives, and it seemed best to provide for work which would contribute to the solution of that arising from the employment of compound locomotives. Early in 1897, therefore, it was decided that locomotive "Schenectady" should be disposed of and another engine

which would better serve the purposes of the laboratory secured to take its place. The new locomotive, "Schenectady No. 2," arrived at the laboratory in October, 1897, and entered at once upon the work for which it was designed. It is a 16 by 24 eight-wheel engine, of 107,200 pounds total weight, with sixty-nine inch drivers, and a boiler designed for a working steam pressure of 250 pounds. The principal work of the plant during the last seven years has been in connection with this engine.

With reference to the results which have been obtained from the second Purdue plant during the ten years which have elapsed since its establishment in 1894, it is perhaps not too much to say that some of the facts concerning locomotive performance, which to-day are generally accepted, and hence quite commonplace, were first made known, or, if previously surmised, were confirmed by results obtained from this plant. The limitations affecting such simple factors as indicated horse-power and rates of combustion, are now commonly understood, but were much in doubt prior to the advent of the Purdue plant. It has shown that the American locomotive will, under favorable conditions, develop an indicated horse-power upon the consumption of from twenty-five to twenty-six pounds of steam per hour; a fact which ten years ago was accepted with expression of surprise. It has served to define the evaporative performance of the locomotive boiler. It has demonstrated, contrary to a belief once held, that steam from the locomotive boiler is practically dry. In the discussion concerning the advantage of controlling the output of power by means of the reverse-lever, rather than by the throttle, which was current ten years ago, a conspicuous part was given results obtained from the laboratory. It has shown that in a simple engine, the maximum cylinder performance results from a cut-off, which is between the limits of $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{3}$ stroke, and has demonstrated the whole relation of steam consumption to cut-off, under a considerable range of speeds. Among the more specialized problems that were undertaken may be mentioned a study of the value of the steam pipes within the smoke-box when regarded as superheaters; the extent to which fuel loss is involved in the discharge of sparks from the stack, under different rates of combustion; the action of the steam-jet as a means of producing draught, and an investigation of the proportions which for maximum efficiency should be given the exhaust-pipes and stack. Thus far three different locomotives have been on the second plant.

"Schenectady No. 1," the Strong balanced compound, which was thoroughly tested, and "Schenectady No. 2." The plant is concerned at the present time with an exhaustive study, which is planned to disclose the advantage of high steam pressure, in the course of which pressures as high as 250 pounds are being employed.*

IV. *Experiments of Mr. Robert Quayle at Kaukauna.*—In 1893 the American Railway Master Mechanics' Association appointed a committee to investigate and report on exhaust nozzles and steam passages. This committee, appreciating the difficulties to be met in conducting tests upon the road, had arranged to use in their work the testing plant of Purdue University, but before the actual work was begun, the fire of January, 1894, interrupted their plans. Having been thus temporarily deprived of the means for advancing their work, the chairman of the committee, Mr. Robert Quayle, then master mechanic of the Chicago and Northwestern Railway, designed and erected at South Kaukauna, Wis., a temporary testing plant, which served a very useful purpose.†

A four-wheeled truck from a passenger car was lengthened out

---

* The following are among the more formal publications which have been issued since the re-establishment of the Purdue locomotive testing plant:

"Notes Concerning the Performance of Purdue Locomotive Schenectady." Proceedings of the Western Railway Club, May, 1896.

"Steam Pipes Within Locomotive Smoke-boxes as a Means of Superheating." Railway Review, July 23, 1894.

"The Effect of High Rates of Combustion Upon the Efficiency of Locomotive Boilers." Proceedings of the New York Railroad Club, September, 1896.

"Some Factors Affecting the Power of Locomotives." Proceedings of the New England Railroad Club, December, 1901.

"Tests of the Boiler of the Purdue Locomotive." *Transactions* of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Volume XXII.

"Recent Progress in the Design of Locomotive Front Ends." Proceedings of Central Railway Club, November, 1903.

"The Form of the Exhaust Jet." Constituting a part of the "Report on Exhaust Pipes and Steam Passages," by a committee. Proceedings of American Railway Master Mechanics' Association, Volume XXIX.

Other publications which have been inspired by the work of the laboratory, and which present the results obtained therefrom are as follows:

"Locomotive Sparks." W. F. M. Goss. John Wiley & Sons. 1902.

Report of committee on "Efficiency of High Steam-Pressure for Locomotives." Proceedings American Railway Master Mechanics' Association, 1898, Volume XXXI.

† For description and plans see "Proceedings American Railway Master Mechanics' Association," for 1894.

to make the spacing of its wheels agree with that of the drivers of the locomotive it was proposed to mount. The truck was then turned bottom side up and securely fastened to a heavy timber foundation, sunk in a pit, to bring the tops of the wheels level with the rails of a nearby track. The truck thus mounted was

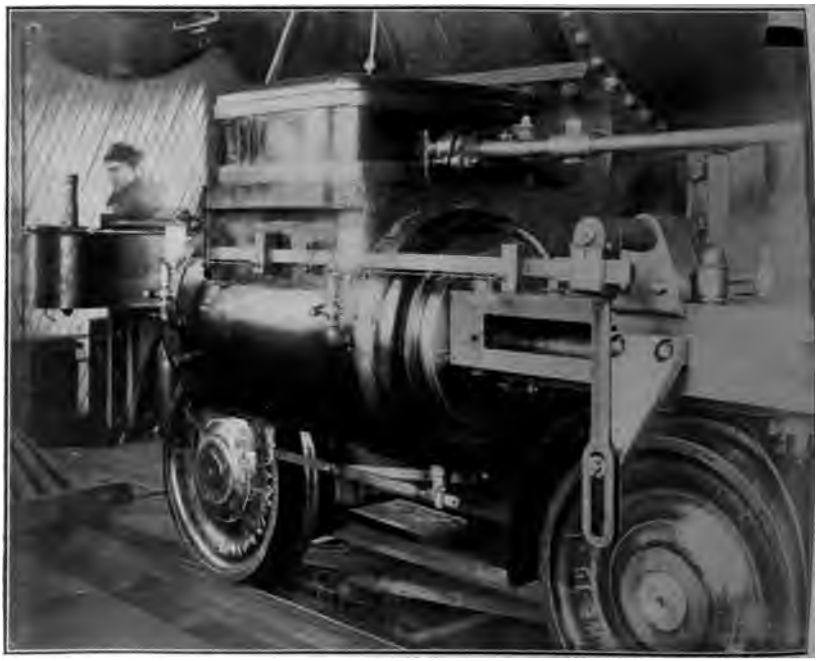


FIG. 415.—INDICATOR RIGGING, SECOND PURDUE PLANT.

fitted with its usual axle boxes and brasses, but the flanges of the wheels were removed. Each of the four supporting wheels, which were thus provided, was fitted with two brake shoes, which were brought into action by means of levers and an air cylinder of the usual form, but to make easier the maintenance of the braking action, water instead of air was used in the brake cylinder. Jets of water were arranged to play on the brake shoes and wheels for the purpose of carrying away the heat developed. Upon the mechanism thus hastily provided, an eight-wheeled locomotive was mounted, heavily braced at the rear to hold it in position. When in running the vibration became so severe as to endanger its fastenings, a second locomotive was backed down the track

head of it, which, with the brakes set, proved an effective stop. Thus mounted, the experimental locomotive was operated under considerable range of speed and load; its cylinder power was indicated, and the draft and back pressure determined for a series of changes in the proportions of the mechanism of the front end.

The plant served to permit the operation of the locomotive at maximum power and at speeds as high as forty miles per hour. A view of this plant from a photograph is shown in Fig. 416.* The period of its operation was short, but the results obtained from it have served an important part in the development of correct theory with reference to the action of the front end. Its establishment has served also to demonstrate the comparative ease with which a full-sized locomotive may be mounted for experimental work.

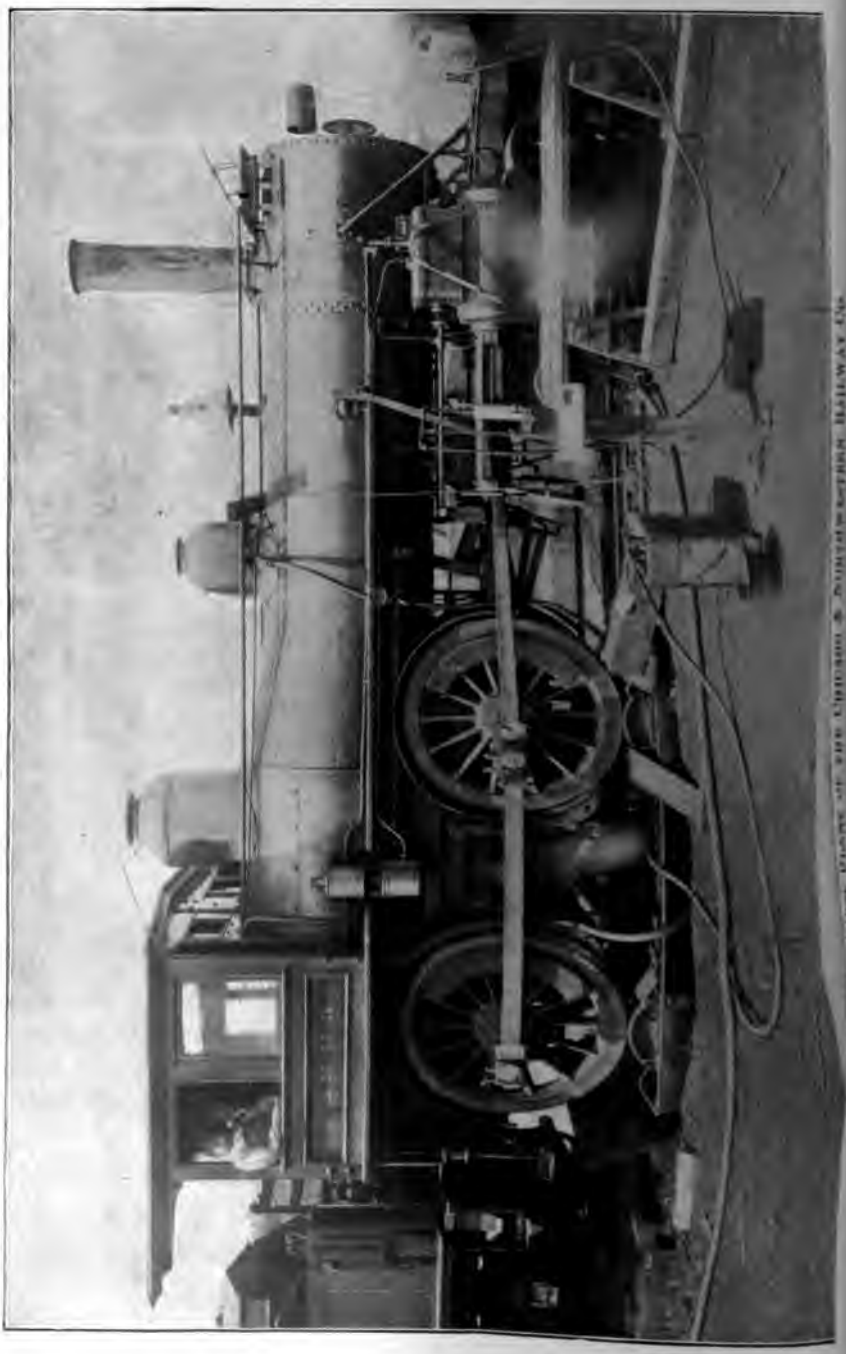
V. *The Plant of the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad Co.*— In 1895, Mr. Quayle, having become superintendent of motive power of the Chicago & Northwestern system, a permanent locomotive testing plant was erected at the company's shops at West Fortieth Street, Chicago. Its purpose was to afford facilities for investigating important questions of design upon a road having approximately a thousand locomotives.†

A side and end elevation of the plant is shown by Fig. 417. It occupies one stall of a busy round-house, an adjacent track being available for a car, or for the tender of the locomotive, from which supplies of fuel are drawn. A platform extending from the car or tender to the foot-board of the locomotive under test, supplies space for weighing the coal as it is wheeled in a barrow across to the firemen. A permanent arrangement of calibrated tanks serves in determining the quantity of water delivered to the locomotive injectors.

The pit, in which the mounting machinery is erected, is fifteen feet wide and twenty-eight feet long. The bottom is covered with gravel eighteen inches deep and drained to the centre. In this gravel, which serves as ballast, are laid heavy cross-ties, on the top of which are heavy longitudinal timbers, capped by continuous bed-plates of cast-iron, *C* (Fig. 418 B). These carry cast-iron journal boxes for the axles of the supporting wheels. The bed-plates have a rack extending throughout their length into which engages

* "Report on Exhaust Nozzles and Steam Passages." Proceedings American Railway Master Mechanics' Association, 1894, page 108.

† "Modern Locomotives." Published by the Railroad Gazette, 1897.



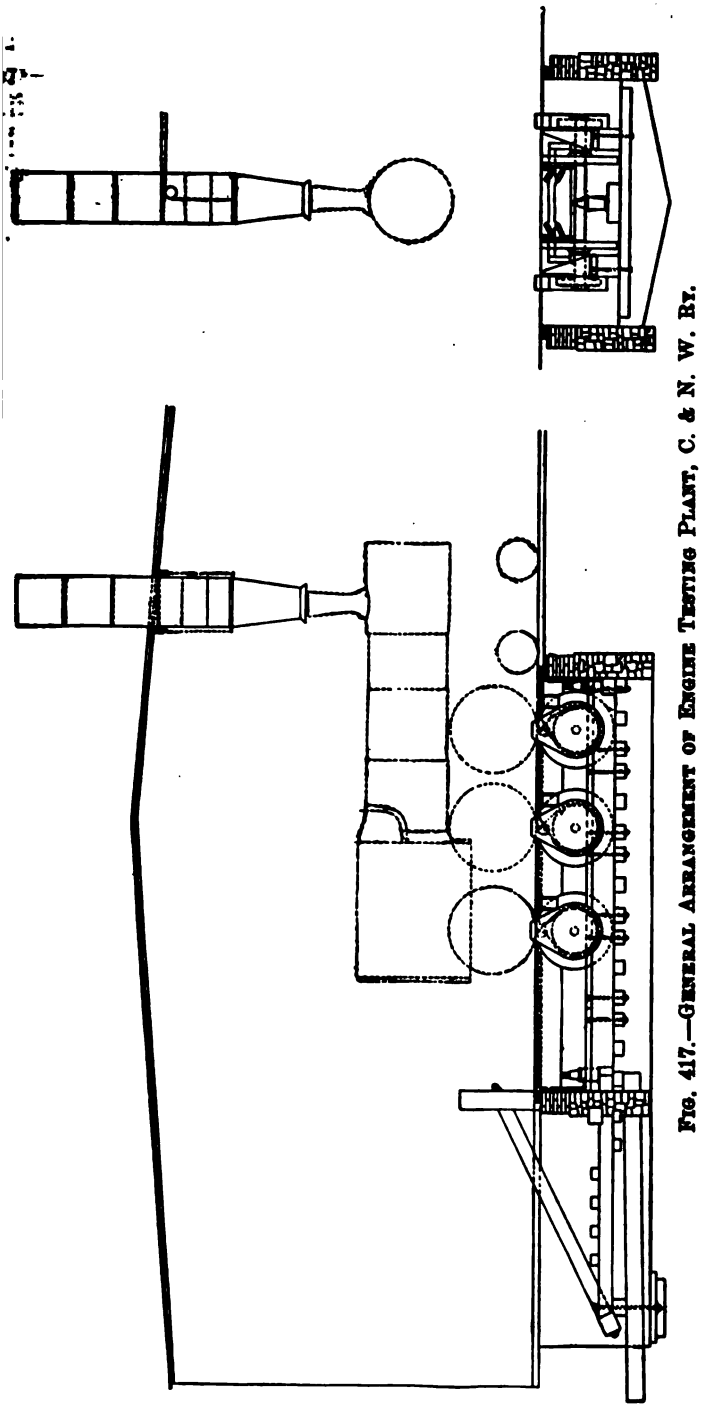


FIG. 417.—GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF ENGINE TESTING PLANT, C. & N. W. RY.

a small pinion, attached to the journal box. T-slots in the plates receive the bolts of the journal boxes. The whole arrangement is such that by manipulating a ratchet on the shaft of pinion, the boxes may be easily and quickly moved along the plates to suit the location and spacing of drivers of any locomotive to be mounted upon the plant.

The supporting wheels, *A*, are old fifty-six-inch drivers, plain steel tires, having their inner edge turned with a corresponding to that of a rail head. At present there are three sets of these wheels, and provision is made for the duction of a fourth set when needed. The relative arrang of supporting axles, wheels and brakes is shown in Fig. 417.

The brake-wheels, *B* (Figs. 418), are cast-iron, chilled upon faces, and thirty-three inches in diameter. About each b a steel band, *G*, ¼-in. by 5½-ins., the ends of which are at to the arms of bell-crank lever, *F*. Within the steel ban series of cast-iron shoes, *D*, which, by a suitable movement bell-crank lever may be brought into contact with the wheel. Each shoe has a lug on its back, which projects t a hole in the brake band, and is held in place by a split pi longer arm of the lever, *F*, is attached to the piston-rod of cylinder, *E*, under the influence of which the shoes are r bear upon the brake wheel. The trunk pistons of the ai ders are six inches in diameter and are fitted with cup l The air-cylinders are supplied by a flexible connection, *H* permits the supporting axles to be changed along the be This leads to a small air-reservoir, which in turn is connect the air compressor of the shop. The speed of the locom the plant is automatically controlled by means of an throttling engine-governor in the air-pipe, the pulley of belted to one of the supporting axles. When the gov once set, the brakes will adjust themselves in such a m to hold the locomotive at a constant speed. By the use of of suitable size on the governor, any desired speed of the tive may be maintained.

The brakes are cooled by being entirely submerged i To permit this the brake wheel and band are surroun sheet-iron casing, *N* (Figs. 418). A packing box is provid vent the entrance of water into the journal boxes of the ing axles, and the slight leakage which occurs at this p no trouble. A stream of water passes constantly into

igh K and out through the overflow I. Thus far no dyna-eter has been applied to this plant, and no attempt is made easure the draw-bar pull; but the engine is held in position eing coupled to a strongly constructed frame work in the A fixed pipe having vertical adjustment carries away the

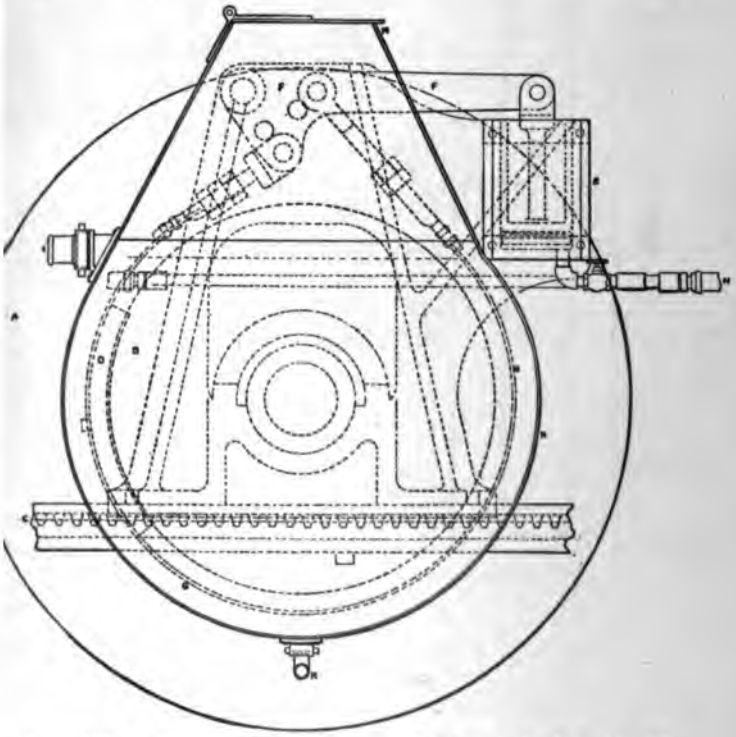


FIG. 418.—BRAKES. ENGINE TESTING PLANT. C. & N. W. RY.

ke. To facilitate the placing of engines upon the plant, the hanism shown by Fig. 419 has been provided. On the inside of supporting wheels are two fifteen-inch I-beams, G, twenty-five long, having a portion of their outer flanges cut away. Upon e I-beams, grooved rails, H, are secured to carry the flanges he locomotive wheels. These I-beams are supported at each by a system of link-work, connecting with an air-cylinder, y means of which they may be raised or lowered as occasion require. In Fig. 419 the I-beams are shown in their lowest tion. By admission of air to the cylinder, the bar, C, is raised, ating the I-beam, G, which are guided outward by links, E, into

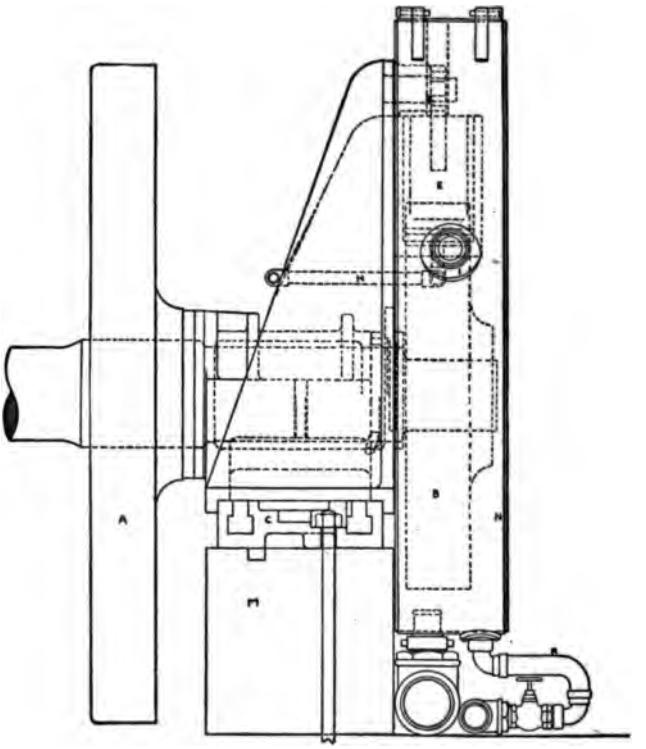


FIG. 418A.

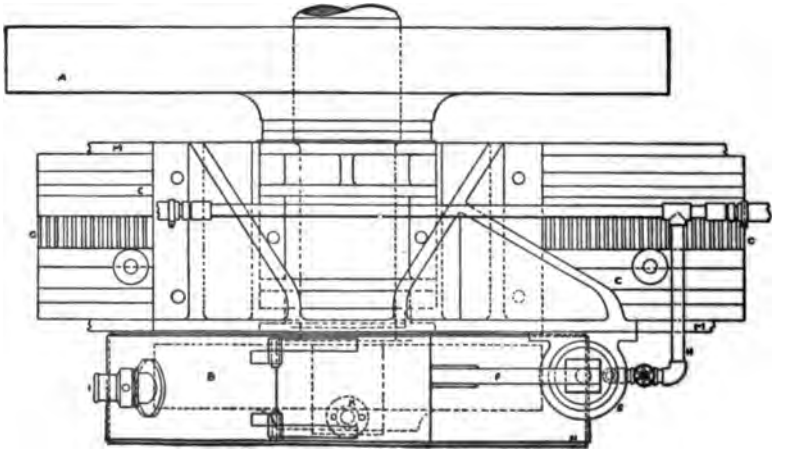


FIG. 418B.

values of different coals; the efficiency of different types of locomotives at different speeds and cut-offs; the effect upon performance of changes in the lead and inside clearance of values, and in the detection and correction of certain defects in the design of valve-gears. While comparatively few results have been published from this plant, it has proven to be a valuable shop appliance.

VI. *The Plant of the Columbia University.*—In 1899, the Baldwin Locomotive Works presented to Columbia University the locomotive "Columbia," which had been exhibited by them at the Columbian Exposition in Chicago, in 1893, on condition that the University suitably mount it. This engine is a Vauclain compound, having cylinders 13 and 22 by 26 inches, and was designed for fast passenger service. The boiler carries 180 pounds of steam pressure. Its weight on drivers is 83,140 pounds, and its total weight in working order is 126,600 pounds. The general arrangement of the plant is shown by Figs. 420 and 421, the details of the dynamometers by Fig. 422, and the brake construction by Fig. 423. In negotiations leading up to the gift, the University was represented by Prof. F. R. Hutton, under whose direction the machine was finally installed.

The location of the University at Morningside Heights, remote from railway connection, made it necessary to dismantle the engine in anticipation of its delivery. It was then transferred by boat and truck and afterwards re-erected in the laboratory.

Referring first to Figs. 420 and 421, the supporting wheels, *A*, have cast centres and steel tires and are sixty inches in diameter. The bearings, carrying the supporting axles, rest upon timbers, *D*, which cap a steel girder, *E*, extending the full length of the pit. These girders are carried by the end walls of the pit; they are not supported at intermediate points. Motion of the locomotive as a whole, is prevented by its being coupled to a buffing post, *C*. The truck wheels are carried by short sections of track, at the level of the floor. The front and back edges of the pit are capped with iron plates, on which rest I-beams, *F*, extending the length of the pit, carrying rails. These serve as guard rails and may also serve as a means of running the locomotive on or off the plant. The power is absorbed by four Alden brakes, each of 400 nominal horse-power. They are of the multiple disc type, having the form shown in detail by Fig. 423. In this figure, letters *A* indicate the moving discs, and the letters *B* the copper

h lie on either side of the discs and which are the enveloping case. Cooling water circulates in the ntering from both sides of the case by the pipe *D* discharged from the centre by the pipe *E*. All

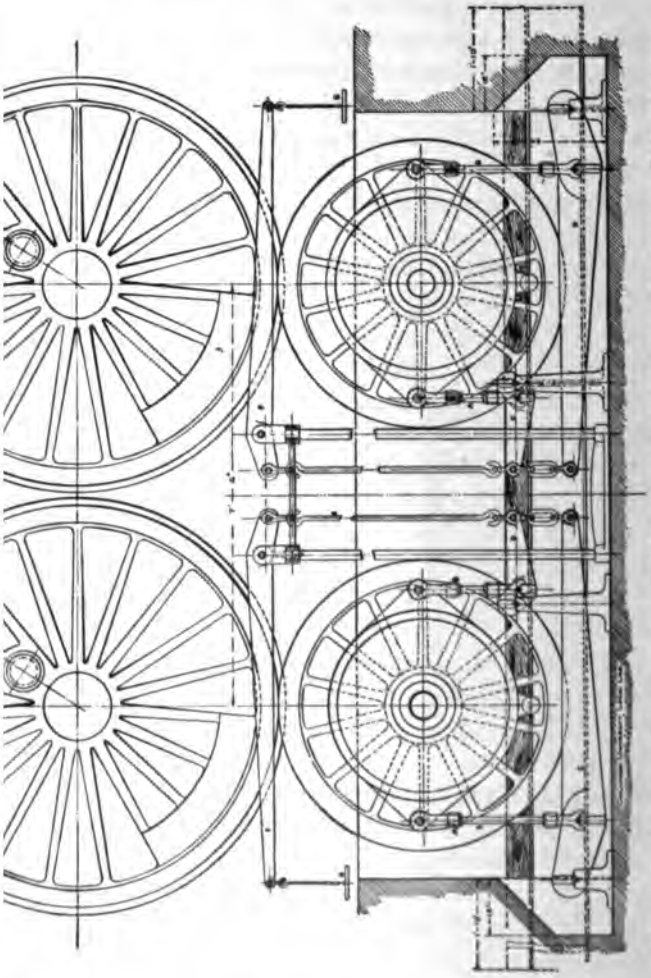


FIG. 422.—ARRANGEMENT OF BRAKES' COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LOCOMOTIVE LABORATORY.

en the copper plates and the moving discs is filled

ion, the discs *A* turn with the supporting axles while plates *B*, with the case, are prevented from turning by system of levers. The work done by the brakes is

regulated by varying the water pressure, which controls the pressure of contact of the copper plates with the moving discs. *F* is an automatic regulating valve, designed to control the supply of water to the friction brakes, for the purpose of keeping the dynamometer levers always in balance.

The power absorbed by each of the four brakes is measured by a system of weighing levers, Figs. 422. In this figure, thrust rods, *A* and *B*, connect the brake cases with the levers in such a way that when the engine is in a forward motion, the rods *A* transmit the force downward to the levers *C*, rods *B* transmitting no

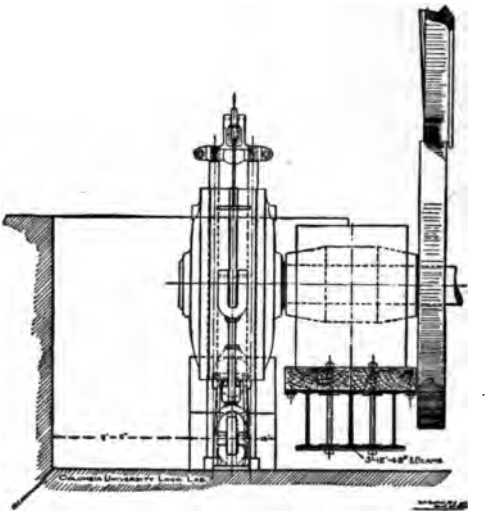


FIG. 422A.

stress; and when in backward motion, the rods *B* push down on levers *D*, the rods *A* in this case transmitting no stress. The effect of this arrangement is to transmit a tensional stress to the rods *E* connecting with the ends of weighing levers *F*, whether the engine is in forward or backward motion. The long arms of the levers *F* carry the weight-holders *G*. Obviously the arms of the levers *C* and *D* are in the same ratio to each other. The power absorbed by the four brakes plus the power absorbed by the journals of the supporting axles is the power delivered from the locomotive drivers. Consequently, the weighings made at the brake, when suitably corrected, may be reduced to an equivalent draw-bar pull. No traction dynamom-

for the direct measurement of the draw-pull is included
) equipment of the plant.
e discharge from the locomotive stack is into a hood con-
l with a horizontal duct, which is served by a steam-driven
evant blower, delivering into a flue in the wall of the building.
e locomotive plant is fully equipped with accessory appar-
for obtaining all data necessary for complete engine and
' tests. In addition to the provisions made for normal
ng, the locomotive has pipe connection with the general
supply of the laboratory and may be operated by steam
the stationary boilers.
e Columbia plant has served a useful purpose in the routine
ousy laboratory.

I. *The Plant of the Pennsylvania Railroad System at St.
, Mo.**—The Pennsylvania Railroad System has this year
led as a portion of its exhibit in the Department of Trans-
tion at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition at St. Louis, a
iotive testing plant, which is being operated during the seven
hs of the Exposition. At the close of the Exposition the
will be permanently located at Altoona as a part of the Com-
's physical laboratory equipment.
e general arrangement of the plant is shown by Figs. 424,
and 426, in which similar letters designate the same parts on
lates. The principles underlying its design are the same
ose which have controlled in the development of previous
s; but it is as gratifying as it is logical that this latest devel-
nt of the testing-plant idea is of greater capacity and far
perfect in its details than any which have preceded it.
continuous concrete foundation carries the two longitudinal
plates, *A*, and extends under and forms a part of the base
orting the traction dynamometer. The bed-plates are pro-
l with longitudinal T-slots, so that the pedestals carrying the

---

he Pennsylvania System has thus far published only a general description
f plant (Bulletin No. 2), and as the writer is not authorized to anticipate
pany in its plans, a description of its many interesting details is neces-
mitted. The high value of the plant may, however, be judged from the
t its design has been made to include everything which gave promise of
ess, either by increasing the facility with which work may be done, or by
a higher degree of accuracy in the observed data obtained. The general
with its machinery details was developed by Mr. A. S. Vogt, Mechanical
r of the Pennsylvania Railroad Company. Many of its devices are beau-
their conception and outline.

axles of the supporting wheels can be adjusted to the spacir the locomotive driving wheels. Two sets of supporting wheel supplied, one consisting of three pairs, 72 inches in diamete use under passenger locomotives; and the other set of five 50 inches in diameter, for use under freight locomotives. supporting-axle has its own pedestal and journal boxes.

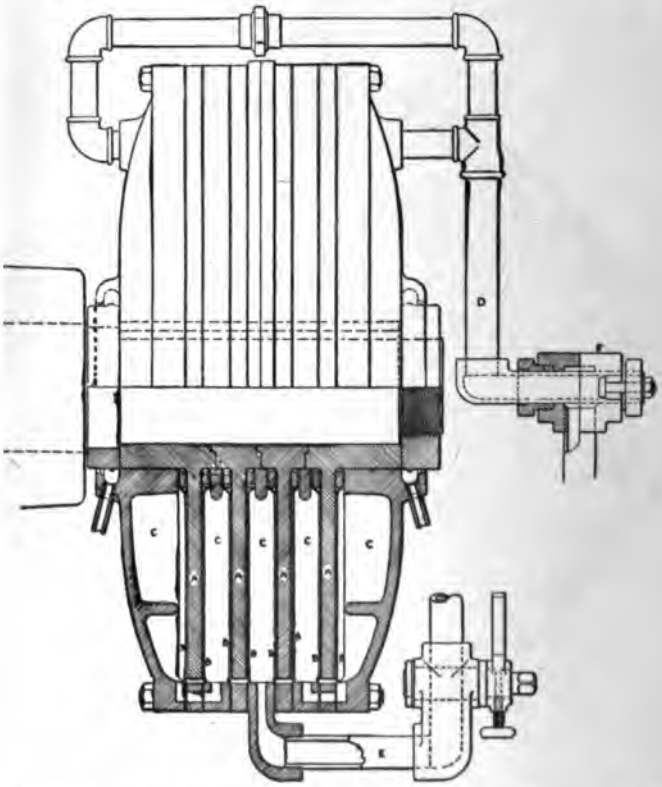
The supporting wheels resemble in form, the usual locon driving-wheels, having cast-steel centers with tires hel shrinkage and by retaining rings. The contour of the t such as to provide a tread similar in form with that pres by the head of a rail; outside of which and separated from a wide groove is a light flange designed to keep the treac from oil which may drip from the locomotive while running

The equipment includes eight Alden brakes, any of may be used upon any of the supporting axles, the arrang being such that one or two brakes may be attached to an a conditions may require. All brakes are of the same dime and are of the two-disc type.

An electric crane of 10 tons capacity serves the entire occupied by the plant. By its use the supporting axles with wheels and pedestals may be easily moved about as cond may require.

Means for bringing the locomotive safely to its position c plant form an important part of the installation. The supp wheels having been placed in positions corresponding t spacing of the drivers, I-beams resting on the supporting s and extending the full length of the pit, are bolted secur their inside faces. A grooved rail on the upper flange c I-beams supports and guides the locomotive, which rolls to on the flanges of its wheels, leaving the treads free to take position on the supporting wheels. When the locomotive place, the special rails and I-beams are disconnected fror supporting wheels and removed, so as not to interfere wit operation of the plant. In cases where locomotives have fl less drivers the groove of the rail is filled by a suitable secti rolled steel. Power for moving locomotives on and off the is supplied by the overhead crane acting through a suitable tackle. The traction dynamometer *G* which measures draw-bar pull and which has a capacity of 80,000 pounds lever machine of the Emery type. Flexible steel ful plates take the place of the more usual knife edges. The w

lever is taken by a vertical plate in a plane intersecting the receiving fulcrum plates at their centre of rotation, ieving the fulcrum plates of all transverse load. The yoke ing the dynamometer and to which the draw-bar is at-



423.—Columbia University Locomotive Laboratory. Details of Alden Absorption Dynamometer.

is also mounted on flexible plates and braced by long and rods, to insure frictionless motion in the horizontal plane The total motion of this yoke and draw-bar, due to the e of the machine and to stress of parts when under full oes not exceed four one-hundredths of an inch, so that a tive exerting a draw-bar pull equal to the full capacity of namometer, will not move forward on the supporting wheels han the amount specified. The draw-bar is provided with joint, to allow for any side motion of the locomotive on

its springs. Near the base of the dynamometer, th
motion of the ends of the last levers is transformed i
motion by means of steel belts wrapped around a dr
in constant tension by suitable clamping devices. Th
is mounted on a tube guided in ball bearings, and

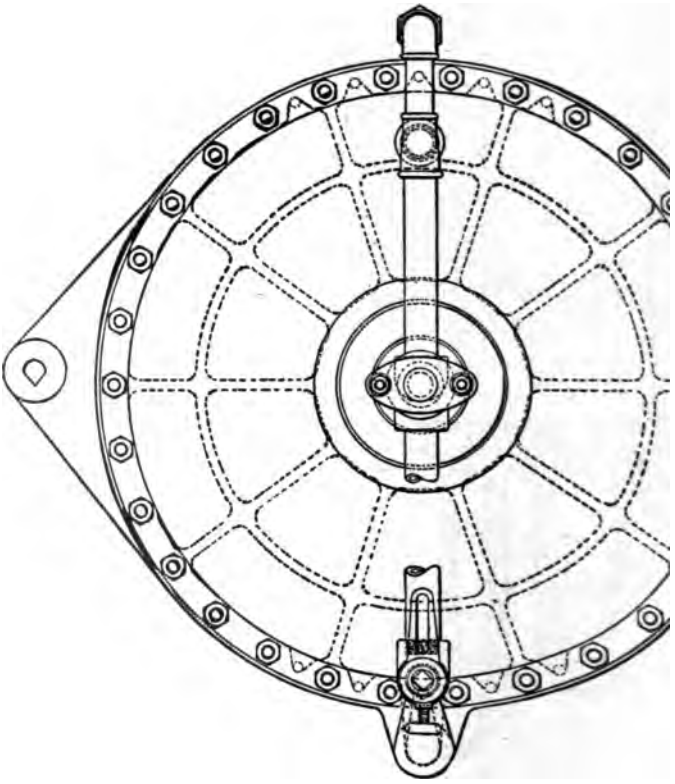
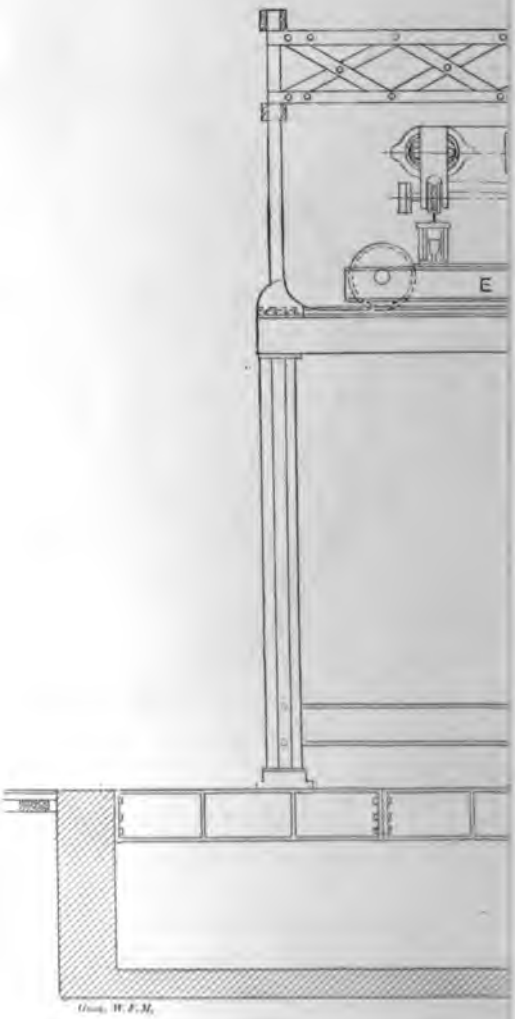
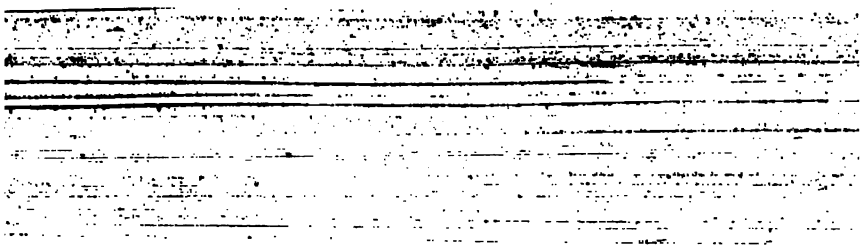


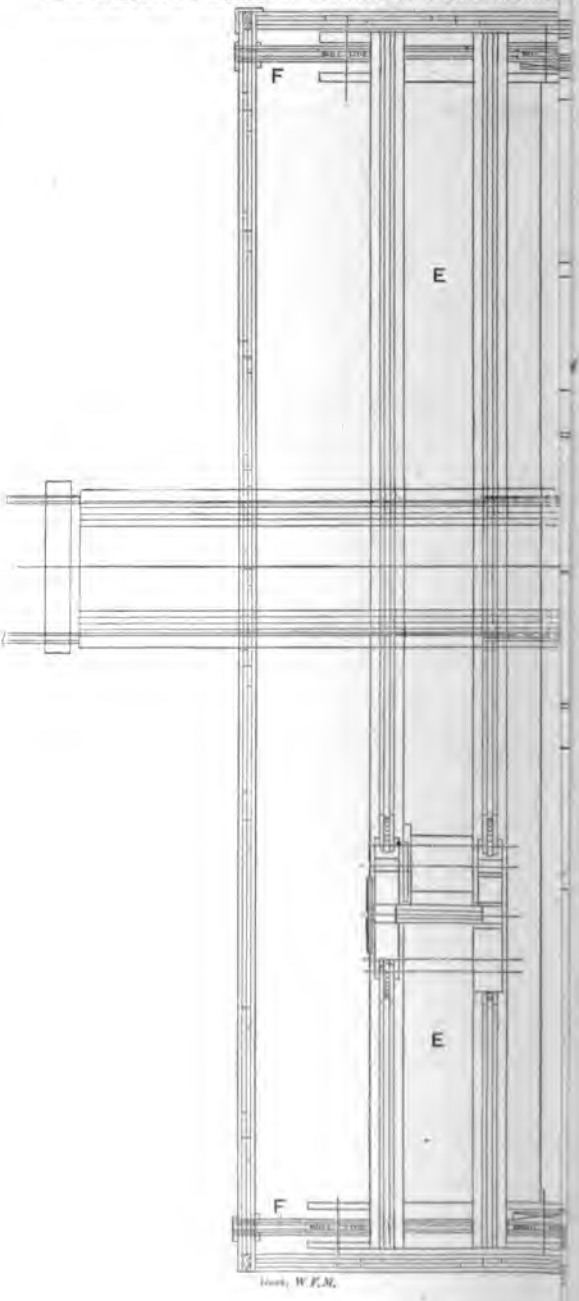
FIG. 423A.

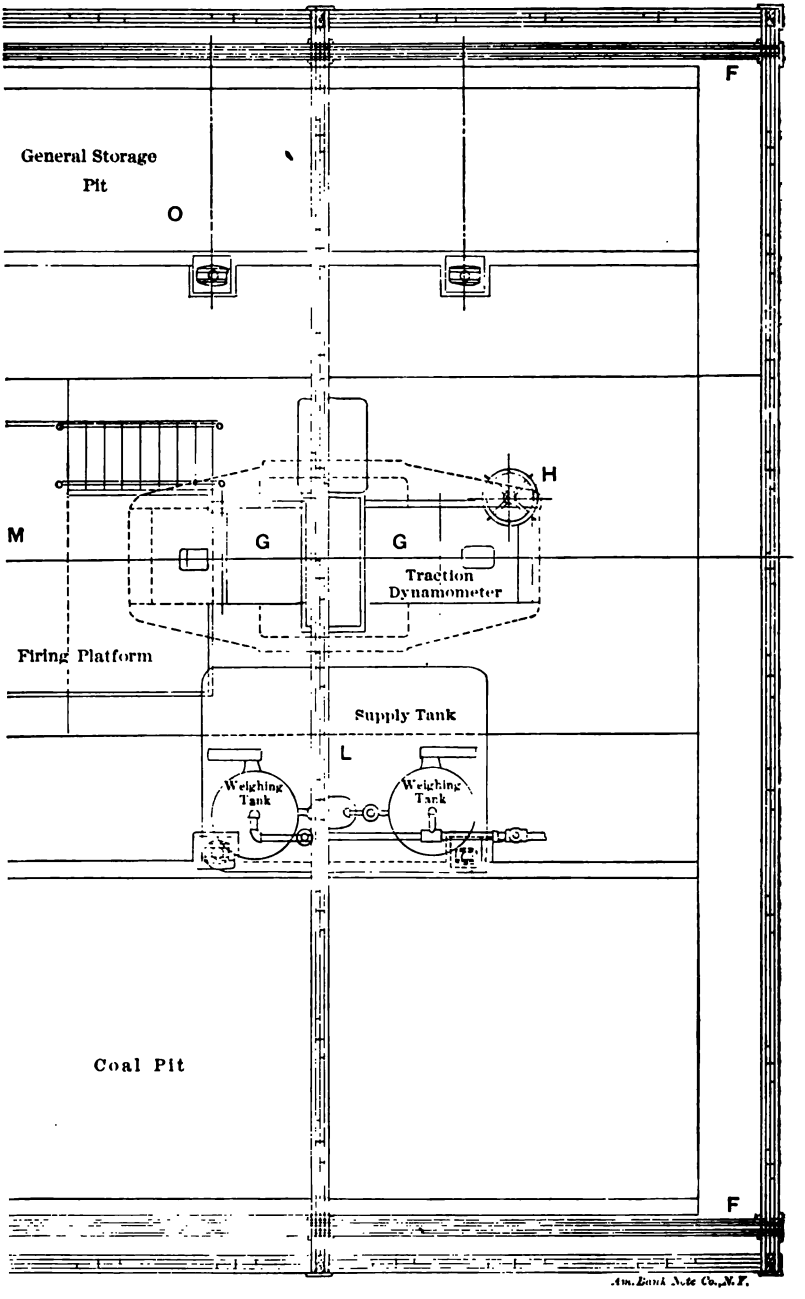
is a rod, the upper part of which is securely fasten
the lower end being firmly attached to the frame o
The function of the rod is to form a frictionless s
drum, tube, etc. It will thus be seen that
drum is rotated, the rod inside of the
torsion, and this resistance forms part of
sistance of the machine, and is a constant for
of the recording pen. To the upper end of th
mentioned are secured two radial arms, the extre



UNIV. OF IOWA




F
E
E
F


F
General Storage
Pit
O
H
M
G
G
Traction
Dynamometer
Firing Platform
Supply Tank
L
Weighing
Tank
Weighing
Tank
Coal Pit
F
Am. Bank Note Co., N.Y.

N.

ients of a circle having their centers at the center of . The angular motion at the end of one arm imparts line motion to a carriage, guided by a grooved track and the recording pen. The opposite arm is coupled by steel a rotary oil dash pot, to reduce violent oscillations of rding pen, the extent of which can be controlled as de- The principal resistances in the dynamometer are flat which may be changed to make the eight-inch travel of rding pen correspond to a draw-bar pull of either 80,000 40,000 pounds or 16,000 pounds as may be desired. The · pull and a datum line are traced upon a strip of paper s wide, made to travel at a known rate for each mile run locomotive. In addition to the pens tracing the draw- and the datum lines, five other pens are provided so as to on the diagram each square inch of area as recorded by an or attachment; time intervals of one second; each thousand reled by the locomotive; time at which indicator cards are ind one extra pen for any special record that may be This diagram will form the permanent record of the · pull, together with the other information recorded upon yoke of the dynomometer can be adjusted vertically a range of 12 inches by means of a wheel *H* in order to odate different heights of draw-bars.

moke from the locomotive is carried out of the building ack, which can be moved longitudinally of the plant to ition required, and the lower portion of which is made e, so that it can be raised and lowered for adjustment, permit the passage of the electric crane. The stack has s, so that sparks discharged by the locomotive can be ind weighed, giving a record which will form a part of obtained.

ep constant the speed of a locomotive on the plant, there ass around the main valve controlling the supply of water he brakes, in which is an automatic valve, having the a throttling governor driven from one of the supporting If the speed of the locomotive increases beyond the de- mber of revolutions per minute, the by-pass valve opens, ing the water pressure on the brakes, and if, on the other e speed of the locomotive falls below that desired, the e valve closes, and decreases the pressure on the brakes. ies for securing observed data are unusually complete.

Coal is delivered to the locomotive in weighed boxes, within reach of the travelling crane, by which it will be handled one box at a time. Feed-water is measured in two calibrated tanks, mounted on scales to facilitate checking. These are filled alternately, and discharge into a third tank, from which the injectors take their supply. All water delivered to tanks is metered to supply an additional check. The equipment of such minor accessory apparatus as indicators, pressure recording gauges, pyrometers, calorimeters, and tachometers, is complete and of a high character. An adjustable indicator rigging is of such form as to permit it to be applied to any locomotive, and requiring only special designs of brackets suited to each individual case. A valve-diagram apparatus may be used at speed as well as when running slowly to record valve elipses, showing the extent and time of the movement of the valve.

It is the purpose of the Pennsylvania System to test during the period of the Fair twelve different engines, running from sixteen to twenty different tests upon each. Each locomotive tested will be representative of some particular general type. The significance of the undertaking may be judged from the fact that the operation of the plant involves a permanent staff of twenty-seven men, some of whom are concerned with securing data, others with working it up, and still others with the preparation of matter for publication. A complete outline of the work as originally planned by the advisory committee has been published as Bulletin No. 1 * by the Pennsylvania Railway System. This outline is now in the process of being executed. Bulletin No. 2 † describes the mechanism of the plant. Other bulletins describing the progress of the work will from time to time be issued, and at the conclusion of the test all will be combined to make up a single publication.

It is well to make of record the fact, that in installing its plant at St. Louis, and in the work of testing, which is now in progress, all involving an enormous expenditure of money, a single railway company makes a generous and most extraordinary contribution to science. In their appreciation of this undertaking

* Locomotive Testing Plant at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition. Bulletin No. 1: Organization, Plan and Scope. The Pennsylvania Railroad Company. The Pennsylvania Lines West of Pittsburg. F. D. Casanave, Special Agent, P. R. R., Philadelphia, Pa.

† Bulletin No. 2: Location and Description of Plant.

t their work might have a wider direction than it could se have, the officials of the railroad company early called iety and the American Railway Master Mechanics' Asso- to its aid, asking that committees be appointed to assist i their work. With the coöperation of these organizations, isory committee was formed, which has since served as a of consultation to the railway company.* The Society t fail to find satisfaction in having been given a part in ortant a work.

onclusion, the writer is pleased to acknowledge the im- aid which has been rendered in the preparation of this by Mr. H. F. Wardwell.

DISCUSSION.

Edgar Worthington.†—Having spent the greater part of in designing and building locomotives, although I am not aged now, I feel strongly how much we are indebted

organization under which the work is being advanced as set forth in No. 1 is given below. It is expected that the advisory committee will sed from time to time to include certain official representatives of for ernments.

nsylvania Railroad System :

Turner, Third Vice-President, Pennsylvania lines west of Pittsburg; Ely, Chief of Motive Power, Pennsylvania Railroad System; F. D. , Special Agent, Pennsylvania Railroad System; E. D. Nelson, Engineer Pennsylvania Railroad Company, Altoona, Pa.

a Purchase Exposition :

rd A. Smith, Chief of the Department of Transportation Exhibits, Louis- chase Exposition.

ADVISORY COMMITTEE.

lf of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers:

. M. Goss, Dean of the Schools of Engineering, Purdue University; . Herr, General Manager, Westinghouse Air Brake Co.; J. E. Sague, al Engineer, American Locomotive Co.

lf of the American Railway Master Mechanics' Association:

Clark, Superintendent of Motive Power, Chicago, Burlington and ailway; C. H. Quereau, Superintendent of Shops, New York Central son River Railroad; H. H. Vaughn, Assistant Superintendent of Motive ake Shore and Michigan Southern Railway.

OFFICERS.

Casanave, Special Agent of the Pennsylvania Railroad System; W. F. Chairman of the Advisory Committee; H. H. Vaughn, Secretary of the Committee.

ıber of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers.

to Professor Goss for the work he has done in the last ten years and should like to express how much locomotive engineers on the other side and in Europe generally appreciate the tests which he has made at Purdue University. Many a time have I gone to the tests of Professor Goss, more especially the beautiful tests which he made of pressure on the rail. Several locomotive superintendents in England expressed to me their regret that they were not able to be present, but unfortunately at this time of the year in England they are very busy, and I can assure Professor Goss that they agree with me that we owe him a very great deal, and you may judge the genuineness of their admiration by the way Mr. Churchward is imitating his example.

*Prof. W. F. M. Goss.**—Since the foregoing paper was presented and discussed I have made the acquaintance of Mr. Michael V. Gololoboff, who has been engaged in the development of a locomotive testing plant at the Putiloff Works, in St. Petersburg, Russia. I am sure the details of this plant would interest the members of the Society, and, by the courtesy of Mr. Gololoboff and his assistant, Mr. S. T. Smirnoff, Director of the works, the following description is abstracted from a larger presentation.

The plant is supposed to be the first of its kind in Europe. Its plans were started in June, 1903, and the plant was practically completed May 1, 1904. It occupies a space in the erecting shop.

The plant proper provides six pairs of supporting wheels, all of which are provided with Alden friction brakes, and it is of sufficient size to accommodate the largest locomotives, not excluding the Mallet articulated compound of the B. & O. The supporting wheels are 49½ inches in diameter, and can be adjusted by means of slots in the bed plates to accommodate engines with a maximum driving wheel base of 27 feet 11½ inches. The supporting pedestal can be moved by two workmen with bars working into racks formed in the bed plates. This arrangement is similar to that employed in the testing plant at the St. Louis Exposition and designed by the Pennsylvania Railroad.

The water for the brakes is supplied from a steam pump through an accumulator. Differences in pressure can be secured by varying the quantity of water in a tank on top of the plunger and by using counter weights. The valve in the steam pipe of the pump is controlled by the movement of the plunger.

* Added since the meeting.

or by regulating the water pressure in the brakes can aintain a standard speed. A section of rigid track is tween the supporting wheels. It is made of built-up he rails having grooves in which the flanges of the un. The track is supported at the middle by screw t either end by tapered blocks; these blocks can be rd or outward, either raising the track into position or out of the way.

ion dynamometer is in two independent parts, which ed the receiving head and the measuring apparatus. is essentially the same as that employed at the Purdue . The latter was designed by Mr. Gololoboff to keep ecord of the tractive force exerted by the locomotive est. It consists essentially of a small oil sack similar loyed in the receiving head, against which a piston ressure on the sack acts through the piston through ed by a dash-pot and a counter load, and its motion is to the indicator of the gauge. The latter is so scaled ision of the arc equals 10 kilos., and from it the e can be read at any time. From the dial motion a der gives the intensity of the pull. The amount of s measured in two graduated tanks. A third tank is r the measurement of oil, when this is used as fuel.

is stored in a large hopper outside the building and a weighing bucket through a chute. The smokestack vo parts, so that a vertical adjustment can be secured. nulator is one of the most salient elements of differ- this plant offers from others of similar sort. It is vided with all accustomary apparatus for complete satisfactory results are obtained these tests may re- on the road. The Russian state railroads and the n Railroad (Vieff) are considering the erection of s, but as yet no work has been started on either.

No. 1040.*

A RATIONAL BASIS FOR WAGES.†

BY HARRINGTON EMERSON, NEW YORK, N. Y.
(Member of the Society.)

1. Both the coal operator and the wage earner know bet what they are selling than the average manufacturer kn what he is buying, whether coal or labor, and as a conseque the latter usually has the worst of the bargain, which is wh his own fault. I couple coal and labor because there is m ultimate similarity between them as objects of contract.

2. The coal operator aims to sell tonnage. He owns a m whose quality he cannot change; he mines by the ton; he f freight by the ton, and if you will let him, he will sell by ton, persuading the railroad, factory purchasing agent or o customer that coal is coal; no difference except in his price, w he is willing to shade a little below that of competitors.

3. The purchaser who knows his business is not deluded b ton price, particularly not if he is running a torpedo boat cruiser on a premium trial trip. He buys what scales do weigh, namely *power*, and if the factory manager can

---

* Presented at the Chicago meeting, May and June, 1904, of the Amer Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV of *Transactions*.

† For further discussion on this topic consult *Transactions* as follows:
No. 341, vol. x., p. 600: "Gain Sharing." H. R. Tonne.
No. 449, vol. xii., p. 755: "Premium Plan." F. A. Halsey.
No. 647, vol. xvi., p. 856: "Piece Rate System." F. W. Taylor.
No. 909, vol. xvii., p. 1040: "Drawing Room and Shop System." F. O. Ball
No. 928, vol. xviii., p. 341: "Bonus System for Rewarding Labor." H. L. Gan
No. 965, vol. xxiv., p. 250: "Gift Proposition for Paying Workmen." Fre Richards.
No. 1001, vol. xxiv., p. 1302: "Machine Shop Problem." Chas. Day.
No. 1002, vol. xxiv., p. 1322: "Graphical Daily Balance in Manufacture." H. Gantt.
No. 1003, vol. xxiv., p. 1337: "Shop Management." Fred. W. Taylor.

r by the metered kilowatt he will forget all about coal. cannot obtain measured electric power or water power, he create his power by means of a heat engine, and here again lucky if his fuel can be metered to him in cubic feet of al gas, or in barrels of crude oil, both of these substances g a very accurate number of heat units, for the gas, per foot at constant temperature and pressure; for the oil, per a or pound.

In comparing the relative value of coal, oil or natural gas, onsumer can only be guided by the cost in dollars of brake -power, and if he is wise he will purchase coal, by the ton, ips, but strictly on a basis of dollars per thermal units.

When a ton quotation is made, the sensible purchaser adds e delivered price the cost of unloading, shrinkage, cost of ering to furnace room, cost of removing ashes, thus obtain- he total cost of the coal as used in the furnace. He will analyze the coal, make a calorimetric or experimental test s heating value and thus determine the relative cost of the units in the coals offered. If he does this he will invariably hat the best coals are the cheapest. It costs on the average ore to mine poor coal than to mine good coal, probably not uch; it costs no more to carry to market good coal, and the operating a seam of good quality is just as anxious to in- e his tonnage, and thus add to his margin of profit, as the r of a poor seam. As the majority of dealers and pur- rs make but little allowance for difference in heating value, wner of the best seams has to shade his price almost or to the level of the price of the poorer coals of his com- r for *tonnage*.

Within the last year I have seen a large concern buy at $6 a ton, imported English coal of 11,000 British thermal —coal with which steam could not be maintained, and later e same year this firm made chemical analysis and calori- r tests of coals offered, securing for $3.10 a coal of 15,300 sh thermal units. The first coal was bought because at ime it seemed cheap per ton; the second was bought solely se it was low in price per heat unit. It is evident that two do not always have the same relative value at different s. At Nome, in Alaska, I have seen coals sell at $75 per owing to the cost of transportation, the expenses of landing, rrying inland, of dealers' profits. If, in a camp near Nome,

a coal of 10,000 British thermal units is worth $75 a ton, then a coal of 15,000 British thermal units is worth $112.50 a ton. Deduct from both the cost of delivery from Seattle to mine, say $71 a ton, and it becomes evident that the purchaser should not have hesitated to pay if necessary $41.50 for the better coal rather than $4 for the poorer fuel. I knew but one man at Nome far-sighted enough to realize that what he was paying for was heat units, so he imported and used crude oil.

7. At the furnace door the connection between dealer and buyer ceases. After having sold British thermal units, the dealer is not further concerned as to what use the buyer makes of the coal. One buyer will put in the best boilers he can secure, install a condensing, triple expansion engine and obtain a horse-power from one pound of coal. Another buyer will with the same coal be content to obtain a horse-power for seven or eight or even more pounds of coal.

8. In the economical consumption of coal *three* considerations enter:

(1) The market price per ton;

(2) The quality of the coal;

(3) The efficiency of use;

and all three must be considered to obtain heat units cheaply.

Prices are quoted per ton to the purchaser, who should determine qualities and buy on a basis of heat value and not of weight, and finally he should use what he has bought so as to obtain highest results.

9. What would we think of the dealer who demanded a higher price per ton because the purchaser had better boilers and engines? Yet, on the other hand, the dealer is debarred from asking a price based on his heat units because his mine conditions and competition force him to sell by the ton. The buyer, not the seller, is in the stronger position.

10. In contracting for labor the manager should consider it just as he does coal and buy it in the same rational and unusual manner.

11. The wage earner, like the coal operator, is forced to sell what he always has; namely, time. The employer, who is not interested in fuel tons, is also not interested in the wage earners' hours and minutes, but solely in low cost of production, and this he can only secure through the quality and efficiency of the labor he employs, only indirectly and remotely from the hours

nployc gives him. The wage earner is not selling *output*, ; the employer buying *output*, and any attempt to base on *output* is as irrational as to base the price of coal on and engine efficiency.

There was a time when labor was in a condition of status. 'orker was entitled to a living more or less generous, and pressure he turned out more or less work, just as sheep e their owners' ranges and peacefully submit to a shearing. litical economists and students of sociology the substitution tract for status has been heralded as a great advance, just substitution of coal bought by the ton for wood gathered it measure from the forest was an advance. Under con- the wage earner is supposed to receive an agreed upon and to render a definite service, just as the ton of coal is sed by those who know no better to be a definite measure it supply. This crude basis of demanding a surrender of ind leaving the particular service to the whim of the em- worked fairly well with certain passive services, in which rather than effort and intelligence constituted the equiv-

Time reward was probably originally based on military al service, in which long periods of idleness alternated with or days of frenzied effort, much as firemen are employed to- a profession in which pay cannot be gauged by performance. also probable that many of the earlier wage earners were yed more for the sake of ostentatious display than for what produced, survival of which we still see in the barbaric splen- f two postillions, a coachman and two footmen, all in gay , taking one poor man or woman driving. It is time the rial world moved away from such prototypes, whether mil- or ostentatious, and by advocating an entire departure from ilitary type of management for factories our honored mem- Mr. Fred W. Taylor, plans a reform far reaching and deep.

Military and naval idleness, ostentatious time-serving, are anted in modern intensive production and anything of the should be more obnoxious to the self-respecting producer, is directly debased by it, than to the employer who cannot but feel in a measure exalted by considering himself a cap- of hundreds or of thousands. If a non-progressive father athed to a progressive son an establishment with 1,000 yes, and the latter was able by the introduction of better nery and modern methods to turn out more and better work

with half the men, even though he doubled their wages, he might debase himself socially.

14. There is a mental laziness in talking about dollars and days as if either were a humanly measurable quantity. The cost of living may go up or down, and I have heard men say that there were certain five minutes in their lives which they would not exchange for other months. When the wage earner sells time the employer does not necessarily obtain anything, not even as tangible an asset at a ton of very poor coal. Just as the coal operator has foisted tonnage on his client, so the foolish employing class has forced the wage earner to foist *time* on his employer, time of no value in itself, and the employer blind to the essentials of the transaction builds up an elaborate system of time checks and time keeping (both of which are merely incidentals and not essentials in good system) to the utter neglect of matters much more important.

15. Some thinking employers, realizing that *time* in itself had no value, have endeavored by means of piece work to buy *output*. The analogy of coal has already shown that *output* does not enter properly into the contract between employer and wage earner. When he sells his time, the wage earner does give something of value to himself, even if it may have none for his employer, but he can no more accurately and justly sell output than the coal operator can sell horse-power from a boiler and engine over which he has no control. It might on occasion be convenient temporarily to measure the merit of the wage earner by his output, just as it might be convenient to measure the value of a coal by the horse-power obtained from it in a given power-house, but the moment a new power-house is put up, the moment a wage earner is coupled up with better facilities, the purchaser falls back on the market price of coal and on the market price of skilled labor.

16. In buying coal the wise purchaser was advised to buy by the ton, to base his price on quality and to use efficiently. He should act similarly when he buys labor.

17. It is perfectly possible to find an equitable basis for reward, at once just to the employer who wants something more tangible than the abstraction *time*, and to the wage earner who is already too precariously dependent on uncertain wages, when what he really wants is a steady living. The wage earner, like the lawyer, has four different things to sell:

(1) His time and liberty.

) His skill, profession or trade.
) His intelligent co-operation.
) His power to do harm.
. *Output* is not among these nor is it, except in rare, and
ral distressing, cases, like sweat shop work, what he does or
sell.
living daily wage is due to every man who signs away his
ty to another, whether he stands around idly to glorify his
loyer or to amuse himself.
). This minimum wage is a matter of contract. It should
lue the man whether he is present or absent as long as he
ains on the pay roll. This is the wage payable as equiv-
t for assignment of time and loss of liberty. This part of
pensation I shall call minimum wage. Above this minimum
should receive when at work at his trade a different and
er sum, equivalent to the current wages of his trade but in
ty made up of two distinct parts, namely, the minimum
e and an increment due to him for his profession or trade.
have in this the basis of the present daily wage system rel-
e to time. Beyond this, however, for future just and peace-
relations between employer and employee, comes the most
ortant part of the wage earner's reward, namely, what is
him for exceptional and unusual co-operation either of mind,
, or both. I believe that in the old days of privateering the
r who first sighted a vessel subsequently captured was en-
l to special prize money, and in war, actions of exceptional
onal gallantry are specially rewarded.
.. From the nature of the case this third increment of wages,
esponding to the contingent fee of the lawyer, must be
uating, payable some days and others not, because earned
e days and others not. In many cases the earning of this
essional wage does not imply harder or most exhausting
:, but more intelligent and coöperating work. It implies
of heart and head in addition to use of hands and eyes. We
ıt say that these three forms of wages are paid respectively:
) For use of body.
) For use of hands and eyes.
) For use of head and heart.
.. It is foreign to this paper to discuss the fourth form of
es due to the ability to do harm. This wage may be no
er than the extortion of the blackmailer or the ransom of

the brigand, or it may be as legitimate as the fee paid a la to keep out of a case.

22. As the State fixes the minimum age and the maxi hours at which children may be employed, it might also, at by example, fix the minimum living wage below which no should accept employment, and thus fix a minimum stan Supply and demand, modified by some extent by the Unions, determine the second wage, and the third is a matter to be wholly to employer and employee, even as are to-day law and doctors' fees.

23. The employe has everything to gain by a system of and accurate records which will enable him to establish his value and worth, and on the basis of which, if he changes tion, he may be eagerly sought elsewhere. Whoever hea a lawyer, when he moves to a fresh location, taking with from the mayor of his old town a certificate that he has left orably? The official court records show whether he has cases or lost them; whether he has been a blackmailer or fa to his clients.

Why should not the machinist going to a new location "Here is the record of work I have done. I know so wel to do what is wanted; to combine machine performance best cuts, feeds, speeds, as to lower materially the averag of production of any operation I undertake. I expect, current machinists' wages, and, secondly, I expect so much for my special skill."

24. The theory and application of triple wage can b illustrated by a concrete example, for which I shall sele case of a locomotive engineer—a man belonging to one strongest and most conservative unions, receiving high owing to long training, special skill and great responsibi

25. Such a man should be allotted a fixed daily rate o mum wages, to be paid whether he runs or not, whether sick or well, whether he is suspended or in good standing amount of this daily wage is determined by agreement at t receiving appointment.

26. Secondly, under the usual terms of his own or his agreement with the company, he receives when on his ru inite and agreed upon compensation due to him because h engineer in charge of a train and under orders, whether st on side track or running sixty miles an hour. There is, ho

eat difference in engineers and in firemen, who should be ly considered with engineers. One engineer and his fireman send into the shop in short time every engine they run on. her engineer and fireman succeed in getting the utmost out eir engine even under the most trying conditions of service. just here that the difference comes in between man and for which at present there is scant, or no recognition, a ence that corresponds to difference in heat units of coals.

In one of the largest of American railways the cost per for wages of engineers, firemen and wipers, the cost per for coal and the cost per mile for locomotive repairs is prac- the same, being respectively $.0946, $.0999 and $.0867. is an average for the whole road, but for the heaviest en- both repairs and fuel are relatively greater. It is in the d and third items that there is abundant opportunity for rail- companies and their engine crews to combine to effect a g in which both are to share, and the relative rights of each are not to be guessed at or conceded as a gratuity or bonus, re to be based on scientific detail study as reliable as etermination of heat units in coal or the efficiency of a or engine. What encouragement is there to an engineer ork and toil over an engine that some other engineer has efully neglected? What encouragement is there to him to put an engine into the best of condition if the next man akes it will allow everything to run down and go to ruin?

An engine costs twice as much to-day as a few years ago, our times as much is expected of it. The wear and strain n every way greater, and the repairs have become more . It is easier by omission of *unusual* care to cause dam- more expensive to make it good, yet these new conditions not been met by any corresponding change in the relation en employer and employe. I leave to others who know about this particular subject of engines than I do to evolve uitable basis of mutual gain to both parties. I can imagine, ver, that it might be possible to give the man with the best d the pick of certain engines, the selection of his own fire- and in addition to paying him by the day and by the reg- run basis, to give him an ever-increasing rate in proportion e number of miles his engine runs without getting into the

When at last the engine has to be sent there he is laid off on ay wage basis, possibly with the privilege of superintending

effect the three rates of wages.

30. It will at once be objected that engines mu order to make more miles than they will if assign This objection may be urged against this part but not against the principle urged, yet even for one who has not studied the subject thoroughly a has authority to speak with finality. I know o able. It is a curious fact in railroad and other ma clerks and facilities are lavished for *money* acc mentary help begrudged for shop records; also t and improvements that would yield 100 per cent cost are not made simply because the records *pr* exist. It would be possible to work out this er lem so as to obtain maximum of engine service of engines, maximum wages to crews, minimum and lessened expense to companies. On large engine crews alternate, not promiscuously but on a railroad there need be no hard and fast rul other, but a scientific adjustment of equipment that some engines would have only one crew, o have three crews, with chief engineer, and assistants, and some few emergency engines crews. These matters require trouble and study running of trains on time. The latter part of r has reached a high state of perfection, but th engineers, engines and company interests to one

ent and eager coöperation of the employee, which cannot
itably asked for without generous special compensation.
nply a question of what is most profitable.

n industrial matters, whether production or wages, there
ossibility of permanent stagnation. Whether we export
ort, whether we depend on home markets or on colonies,
ity is ultimately based on the world's crops, and these
on the variable rains from heaven. There are fat years
n years, and it is only such a one as Joseph who is able
he fat years to corner the grain market and the lean years
ve the Egyptians forever. When work is abundant, em-
nt increases, wages rise; when work is slack, employment
s and wages fall, a double loss to the wage earner—dearth
oyment being far more serious than lower wages, and in
pect the census and other reports dealing with rise and
wages have been most misleading. The question is only
ghtly whether the average wages per year of those actu-
ployed are higher or lower, but whether more or less are
d *in their own trades* at reasonable wages.

t is a reflection of the intelligence of the State that when
n is done to correct nature, to dredge harbors, build sea
mpound waters, regulate rivers, fight against diseases;
o much more is meddled with that might be better left
bsolutely no use is made of the great power of the State
as a fly wheel for the energy of production. Here at
something in which the interests of employers and em-
are one. When labor is scarce and materials high, gov-
ts, national, State and municipal, should carefully ab-
om undertaking great works of creation or improvement,
en labor is plentiful and materials low in price govern-
hould carry out plans held in reserve for just such con-

There is no other means at once so powerful and
cal to minimize the ups and downs of both labor and

It is in the power of government to establish a mini-
wage (as well as a minimum price for great staples) at
; is always ready to undertake great elementary works of
utility—dredging canals, for instance, or opening roads.
such manner as this would I have the State take a hand
ng to fix the minimum wage.

On the other hand every wage earner should keep con-
in view the possibility of obtaining a much higher rate

than the average; a rate wholly due to his own reputation and accomplishment; a rate far above the minimum offered by government, also much above the mean due him as an able-bodied, skilled, trustworthy craftsman. This extra rate must always be based on the fact that he is more skilful or valuable than the average. He may be more skilful to-day, just as a prize fighter may be the champion of the world to-day, but next year both may be no more than mediocre. He must constantly excel if he would constantly command a professional price.

36. It is, however, not necessary to wait for the slow action of an unintelligent and unmindful government. Every employer can test the cost of production as he can the cost of horsepower, and he should make it his business to know what he can afford to pay for quality; and the employer who systematically seeks quality will find that the best coal and the most efficient labor sell for less than their relative worth.

37. Believing as I do that the man, machine and method efficiency of the average railroad or machine shop is far below what it might be, often not more than one-third to one-half of the ideal, I cannot but regard disputes over wages as the effect rather than the cause of unsatisfactory and unscientific relations between employer and employee. If the employers had been wiser there might perhaps never have been any union antagonism, only reasonable bargaining as there is to-day between lawyer or doctor and client. It is the employe's privilege to try to obtain higher wages and shorter hours, but not as an inducement to offer *less work*, nor yet, perhaps, more work, but *better work*, a more efficient combination of man, method and machine.

DISCUSSION.

*Mr. Emerson Bainbridge.**—I think I am right in saying that as in all engineering work, the question of wages enters into cost to the extent of forty to eighty per cent., it is very proper at a meeting of this kind to discuss a paper which bears upon this important subject. But the paper itself strikes one as containing many very extraordinary suggestions. The paper might be described as an irrational argument tending very much to confuse the question of the difference between the position of the capitalist and his work-

* Member of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers.

·n. Indeed, throughout the whole paper I believe I am right
ring that it assumes that the employer is an uncommercial,
erienced, foolish person, and that the workingman is a down-
en, ill-used, ill-paid servant. As a large employer of labor
it say that I find myself entirely unable to agree with hardly
entiment expressed in the paper. It seems as though the
r had suddenly awakened to a condition of things which those
who employ workmen largely have been alive to for a long
For instance, he speaks of a purchaser not realizing the
of the coal or coke he purchases. Take the coke supplied to
st furnace. Surely the first thing a buyer does is to make
certain that he agrees with the producer what the per-
ge of sulphur, what the percentage of water, what the per-
ge of ash, and what the percentage of phosphorus should be,
e takes good care, having ascertained this, to base the price
ys accordingly. Now, this paper assumes that this common
does not exist.
this paper had been prepared with the object of suggesting
means of getting the best out of labor, I think it might have
practical value.
ragraph 36 refers to the slow action of an unintelligent and
ıdful government.
es this refer to the American Government or to the English
rnment? At first I thought it applied to our Govern-
because we have a Government that thought nothing of
ing a million and a quarter a week for two years and a half
war, but shrinks from spending a million upon education.
gest that both here and in our own country nobody is better
ciated than the man who does his best for his employer
uts his best endeavor into his work. I am reminded of a
owner in Lancashire whose mill suddenly stopped and a
ınd men were left idle. He tried to start his engine, but
not, and he did not know what to do. So he sent for an
t. The expert came; he looked at the engine, and then
for a hammer, gave one stroke in the right place, and im-
tely the big wheel revolved and the mill again commenced
Having got his men at work again, the mill owner told the
t to send in his bill. The bill was sent in and it amounted to
ounds and two shillings. The mill owner thought it too
and he wrote for a bill of particulars, and he got it as
ws:

"To mending your engine, 2s.

"For knowing how to do it, £5."

Finally, I suggest that the man who knows how to do it, both in this country and in ours, has his service well appreciated and well rewarded.

*Mr. E. J. Chambers.**—It is only a word or two that I have to say about this paper. I must say I was very much astonished to find that it came from a member of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, because had it come from the old country, where we are supposed to be a bit slow, one wouldn't have been surprised. It reminds me of the feudal times. However, our friend has certainly given us something to think about. When I found the way in which he divided up the work of the laboring man, and the reasons that he gave, I was very much staggered. First of all, he speaks of the assignment of time and the loss of liberty. Well, gentlemen, I had no idea that we were coming back to the times of serfdom. Among our 1,100 or 1,200 men I do not think there is one of them who has assigned his liberty. What I think he really has done, and I believe most practical men will bear me out, is that he has joined me in a partnership, and therefore there is no question of liberty having been given up. When I notice how the workingmen look after themselves (I think very much better than their employers do), I believe the question of assigning their liberty to us is quite a misnomer. With regard to what the author says in respect to the way of calculating payment, there is nothing new about this arrangement. I remember when I was an apprentice, some forty-five years ago, one of our stock tales was that one of the men came and asked for a job and the Master said that he would give him sixteen shillings a week, and the man said, "Why, it takes fifteen shillings to keep me honest, and surely I ought to have more than a shilling for my work." Evidently that man forty-five years ago realized that there was a certain amount required to keep body and soul together and to keep him honest, and the rest he wanted for his work. Then we get another point in the paper, and that is that the workingman is not only to be paid when he renders his services, but he is to be paid that amount whether he is ill or well able to do his work. What a delightful arrangement, to transfer all the responsibilities

* Member of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers.

›ing our work people in good health on to the shoulders
ılready somewhat overburdened employers!
not think that is the way the business men are going to
this question, and I do not think that this paper will meet
e slightest acceptance even from workingmen.
*J. Hartley Wicksteed.**—I wish to congratulate the author
paper upon having made what seems to me to be a
ccellent analogy between the use of coal and the use of
He says in the paper something to the effect that a user
does not pay, or ought not in justice to pay, according to
ılts that he gets out of that coal, because the result that
depends in very large degree upon the efficiency of his
ınd engine, and that similarly an employer ought not
ge the value of the workman by the output of the fac-
nd "any attempt to base wages on output is as irra-
s to base the price of coal on boiler and engine efficiency."
that is a very shrewd observation and a very far-reaching
ıat you may have a place so well managed that the general
s good, although the labor and the contribution made by
›rkingman is nothing more than usual, and it seems to me
ı the weak point of the scheme of profit-sharing by the
men, because it occurs to me that in any business with
am acquainted the profits depend so very largely upon the
h which the manufacturer makes his contracts, buys his
l, and keeps up a steady flow of work through the shop,
ıothing of the difference between organized management
ngs the work steadily and conveniently to the working-
ands to turn out—all of which things are entirely beyond
ıediate power of the workingman. I think that profit-
is a very rough way of tempting men into a shop by the
of sharing in prosperous times, and with the prospect of
ıighly discontented if they do not obtain a premium
they earn it or not. Evidently the right way is to value
ices of the workingman as you may value the services of
, by analysis, and the only trouble is, I think, that it is
ıore difficult to analyze the extra qualifications of the
ıan than it is to analyze the extra value of the coal.
H. H. Suplee.—I think this question of the efficiency of
men depends partly upon wages, but very largely upon

* President of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers.

something which is not to be paid for in money, as Mr. Emerson has mentioned. An analogy to that I think has been found in some investigations recently made by Dr. J. M. Rice, in connection with the work of the Society for Educational Research, upon the operation of the public schools. These researches include what may be called additional or outside examinations of pupils—not to find out how much the pupils know, but to ascertain how well the pupils' teachers are doing their work—and some very curious results have been obtained. In some of the schools the pupils showed very high results, where apparently the teachers were not particularly able. In other cases where there were some very able teachers, the pupils did not show so well and the teachers did not get the same good result. The investigation was carried further and it was found that the real indication of success lay in the principals of the schools. It was found that an active, energetic principal could stimulate the teachers under him, and that energy was passed on to the pupils, and the result was a very high degree of efficiency. It was also found that where a change was made in the heads of schools this same remarkable change in results was observable. Now I think the same things bears true in a workshop. This brain element which is not drawn out by money, but which can be inspired by enthusiasm, is created by the foreman or the proprietor; and it is a fact which many of us know that there are shops in this country where the foreman and the managers are looked up to, admired and loved, by the workingmen, and in such shops good results are always obtained, and there are other shops in which the foreman or the manager lacks the power to interest the men in their work, and gets them disgruntled and himself disliked. It is not only the wage question which enters; it is the personal equation that also enters. With the right man over the men the trouble will disappear.

*Mr. Harrington Emerson.**—In reflecting on the intelligence of the employer of labor, of course, I was not reflecting on those gentlemen that belong to the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, or the related English Society, because we are supposed to know all about those things. But I should certainly say that I do consider the average manufacturer and the average employer of labor as knowing very little about his business or its details. Much experience from going into some of the very largest

* Author's closure, under the Rules.

n this country has shown me things that are simply un-
ble, things that wouldn't be credited if I were to tell them
Those who have studied these matters know that in a shop
:ed so as to obtain the very best from men and machines,
is increased anywhere from thirty per cent. to 100 per cent.
r those matters are not matters of opinion, but they are
s that have actually been demonstrated in some of the
concerns in this country. The usual lack of efficiency prob-
ecause the man at the top has had his mind taken up in
ng his big business, in planning the buildings and getting
neral scheme running, and then when one comes to details
be found that he has been paying some man a daily wage—
s a generous wage—to attend to some matter, and fifty per
s lost, because the man is not of sufficient intelligence to
t of the machine, or out of the combination what there
to be in it. Quite recently in going through a large model
I investigated the abrasive wheel conditions, and found
ıcies as low as four per cent. I saw the remains of a cup
wheel. The whole cup had been worn off, but the wheel
ıt on another spindle to be used as a sharpening wheel, and
lown until the brass web was sticking out all around the
ference, and the wheel itself broken into five pieces, held
y the hub. When I took it off the spindle the man said,
se bring it back soon because we need it." Now that is
ıd of thing I have found in every single shop in which I
ver been, not the particular emery-wheel illustration, but
of that kind. A man can go through a shop with his eyes
and he can guess at the efficiency of the shop simply by
alone.

he machine shop I mention a thorough reform of abrasive
conditions will effect yearly economies in value of time
alone of $10,000, and additional economies of increased
tter production of $20,000.

No. 1041.*

CAST IRON, STRENGTH, COMPOSITION, SPECIFICATIONS.

BY W. J. KEEP, DETROIT, MICH.

(Member of the Society.)

The data which we have for this investigation consist of nineteen series of tests made for the committee on tests of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers in 1894-95, and of twelve series made in 1899-1901 by the committee on tests of the American Foundrymen's Association.

The former of the above series were made on pairs of test bars cast together varying in size from ½ inch square to 4 inches square, and the latter series on round bars of the same areas.

To compare such records of ½-inch to 4-inch test bars it is necessary to find the strength of a section ½ inch square by 12 inches long of each which is the greatest common divisor of all test bars. See Fig. 427.

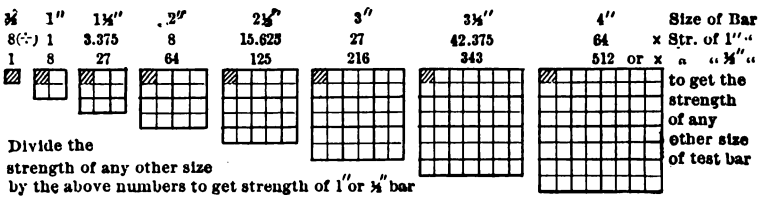

½" 1" 1½" 2" 2½" 3" 3½" 4" Size of Bar
8(÷) 1 3.375 8 15.625 27 42.375 64 × Str. of 1" "
1 8 27 64 125 216 343 512 or × " ½" "
to get the strength of any other size of test bar
Divide the strength of any other size by the above numbers to get strength of 1" or ½" bar

FIG. 427.

Tensile tests were made by the American Foundrymen's Association.

Complete chemical analyses were made of each series.

The American Society of Mechanical Engineers series are numbered and the American Foundrymen's Association series are lettered.

The American Society of Mechanical Engineers records are the average of two test bars of rectangular section cast together. The American Foundrymen's Association records are the average of all bars of the same area both square or round, in most cases the average of sixteen bars.

These strengths and the chemical composition of these bars are shown graphically in the Figs. 428 to 442.

* Presented at the Chicago meeting (May and June, 1904) of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

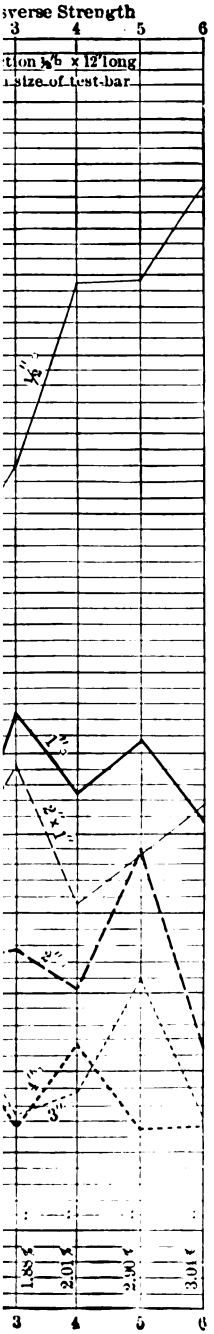


FIG. 428.

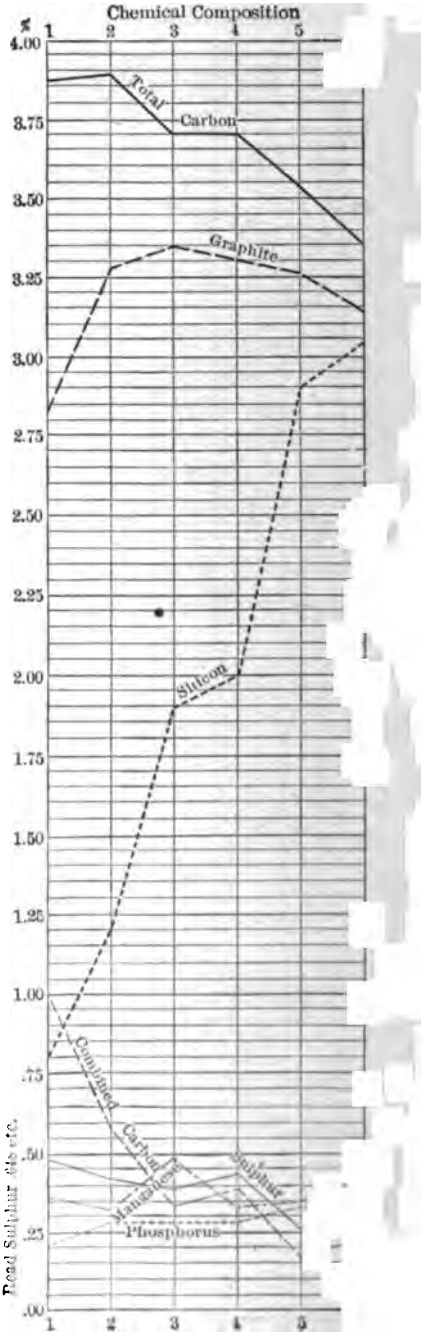


FIG. 429.

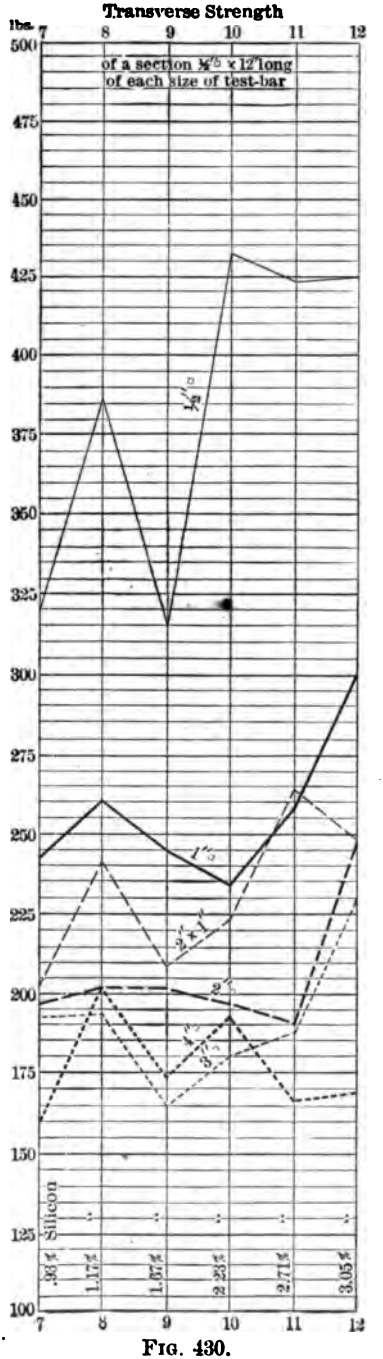


FIG. 430.

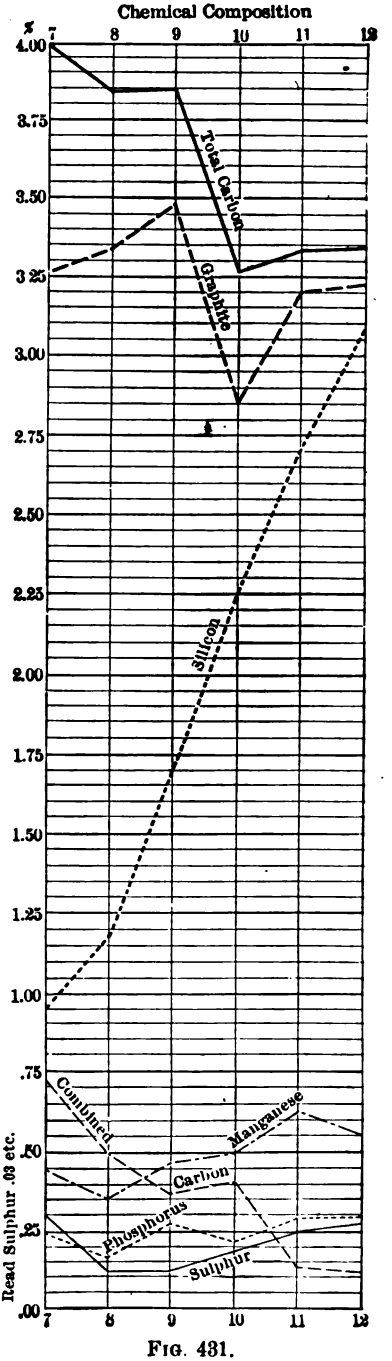


FIG. 431.

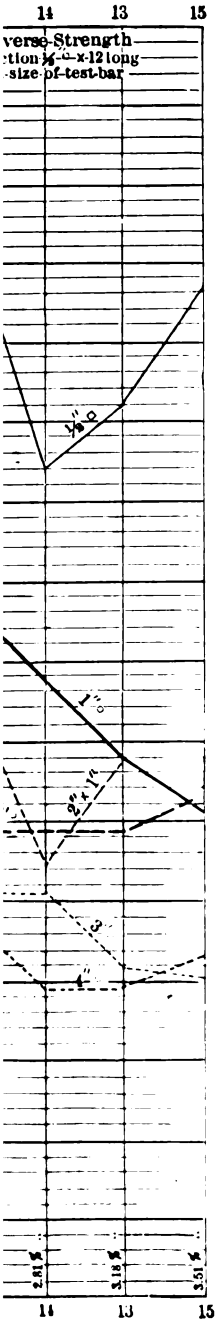


FIG. 432

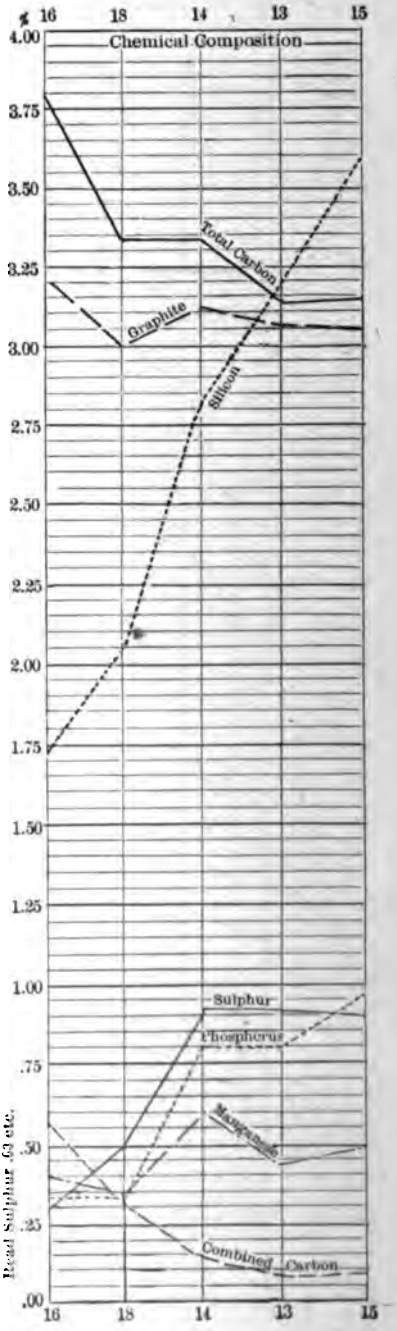


FIG. 433.

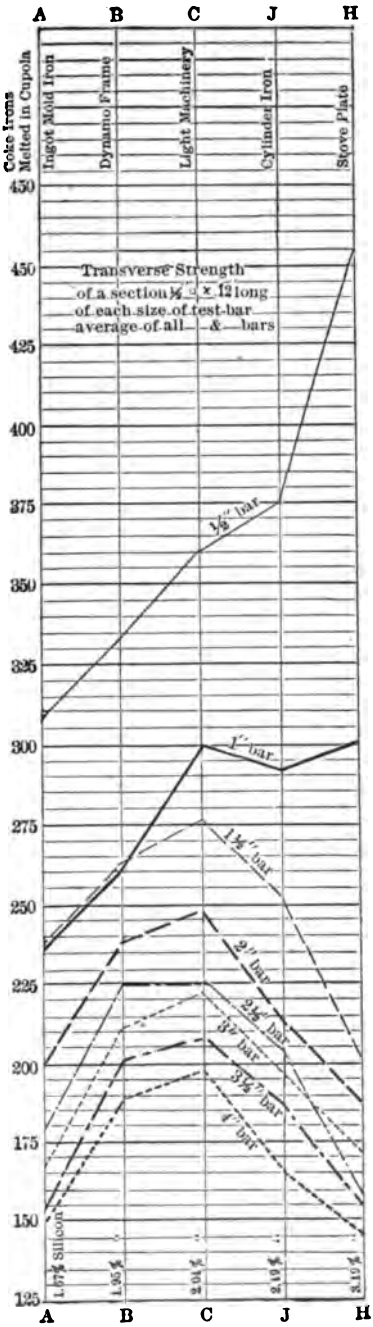


Fig. 434.

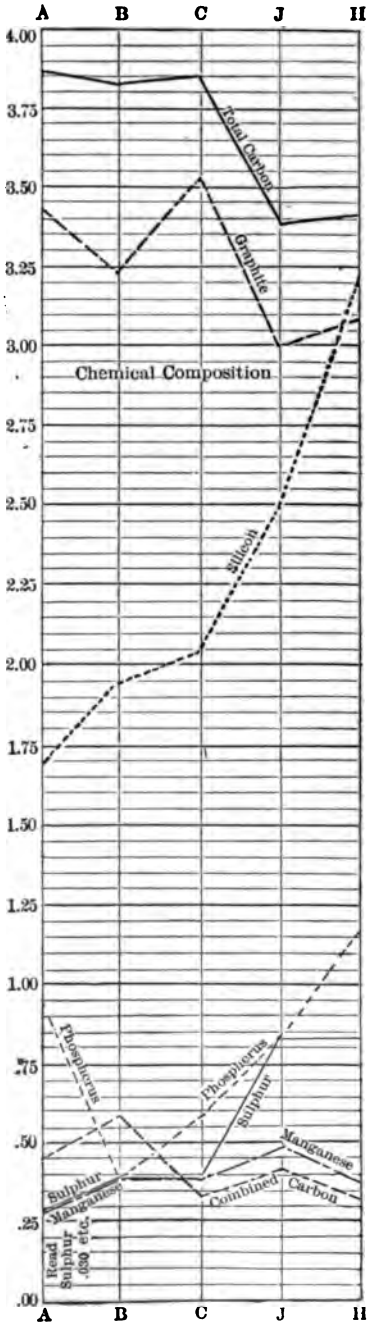


Fig. 435.

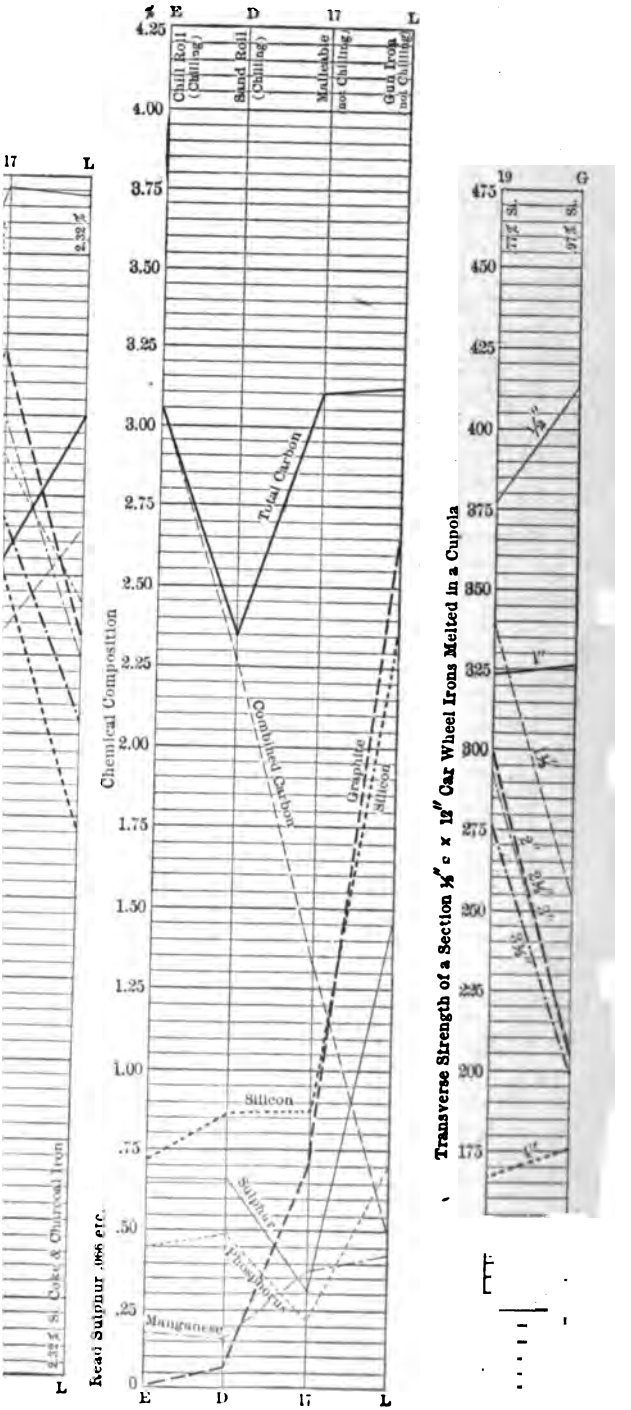

Chill Roll (Chilling)
Sand Roll (Chilling)
Malleable (not Chilling)
Gun Iron (not Chilling)
Chemical Composition
Total Carbon
Combined Carbon
Graphite
Silicon
Silicon
Sulphur
Phosphorus
Manganese
Read Sulphur .066 etc.
2.32% Si. Coke & Charcoal Iron
Transverse Strength of a Section ½" c × 12" Car Wheel Irons Melted in a Cupola

FIG. 437.

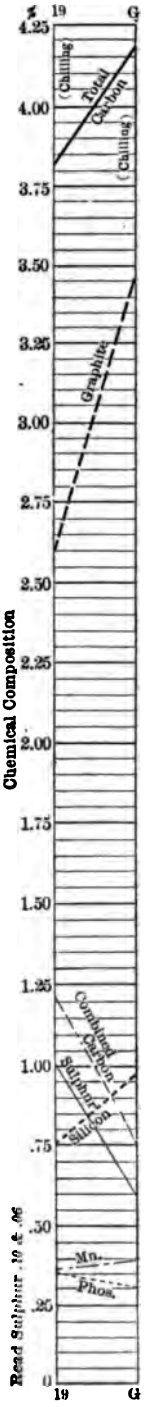


FIG. 439

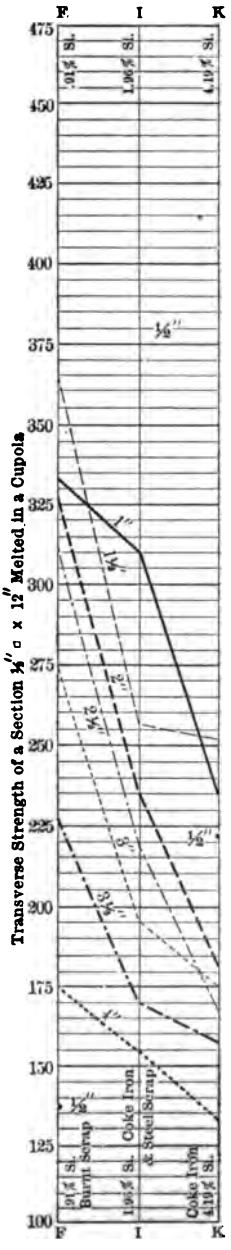


FIG. 440

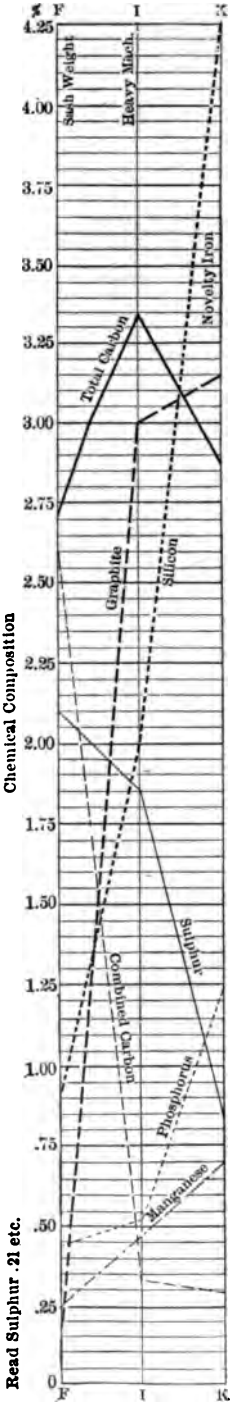


FIG. 441.

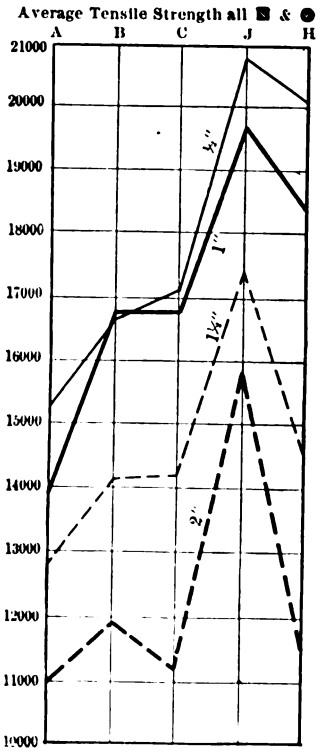


FIG 442.

PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL SIMILARITY.

preceding figures, take the line or curve representing al element and compare its variation with the variation representing the strength of each size of test bar and pparent similarity. After completing the examination ne results for the influence of each chemical element.

L COMPOSITION AND STRENGTH.—*Silicon.*—Up to 3.00 silicon increases the strength of small castings, such est bars. Up to 2.00 per cent. it increases the strength est bars.

ir furnace casts *D*, *E* and *L*, ½-inch, 1-inch and 1½-inch l increase in strength as silicon increases, and all other ase in strength to .90 per cent. silicon.

la mixtures with silicon over 1.00 per cent. test bars 1 inch usually decrease in strength as silicon increases.

The tensile tests, Fig. 442, of all bars up to 2 inches and to 2.50 per cent. show an increase in strength, but a decrease for 3.00 per cent.

Total Carbon.—In gray iron, transverse strength decreases with increase of total carbon. The tensile strength shows no such uniformity.

In Series 1, Fig. 438, steel scrap was added to decrease total carbon and to increase strength, but this was not as strong as *B*, Fig. 434, with no scrap, though both have the same silicon.

Total carbon increases as silicon decreases because silicon changes combined to graphitic carbon, and some of this escapes as the metal cools.

The increase in strength and decrease in total carbon in test bars up to 2 inches is caused by the increase of silicon which removes brittleness.

Combined Carbon.—This always decreases as silicon increases with normal conditions. The transverse strength of ½-inch and 1-inch test bars gradually increased while combined carbon decreased, but in larger bars strength and combined carbon both decreased.

This was due to the slow cooling which increased the size of the grain. The average of all tensile tests shows an increase of strength as combined carbon decreases.

If it was the decrease of combined carbon which caused the decrease in strength in large test bars the smaller bars would not show the opposite result.

Analysis of each size of test bar often shows the same combined carbon in small and in large bars, but the small bars are invariably strong and the large bars weak due to slow cooling.

In Fig. 435, *B* has the lowest combined carbon and the greatest strength of the group. In *J* the strength drops in all sizes of test bars while combined carbon is slightly greater.

Comparing *B* with *I* (Fig. 439), while both have the same silicon, *I* has very much lower combined carbon and is very much stronger in the ½-inch and 1-inch bars; is about the same strength in the 1½-inch, 2-inch and 2½-inch bars, but the 3-inch, 3½-inch and 4-inch bars are much weaker. (Steel scrap added to *I* did not act as expected.)

Closing the grain and removing brittleness increases strength. Melting in an air furnace, Fig. 440, increases both strength and combined carbon.

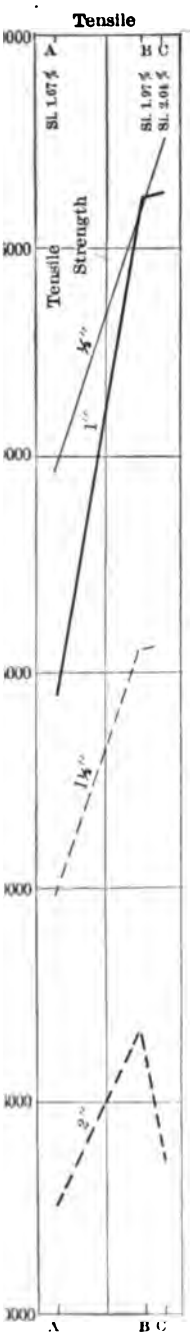


FIG. 443.

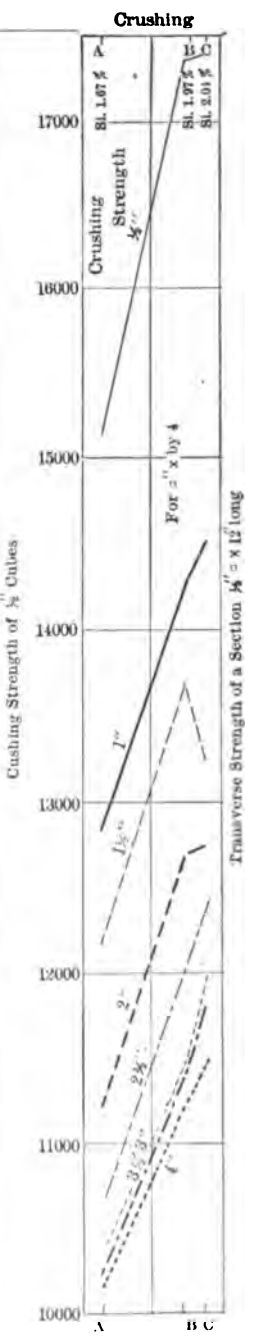
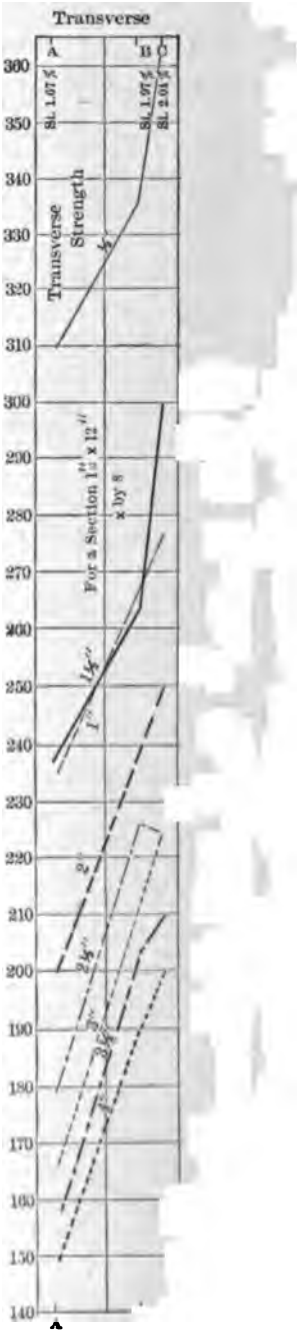


FIG. 444.



F

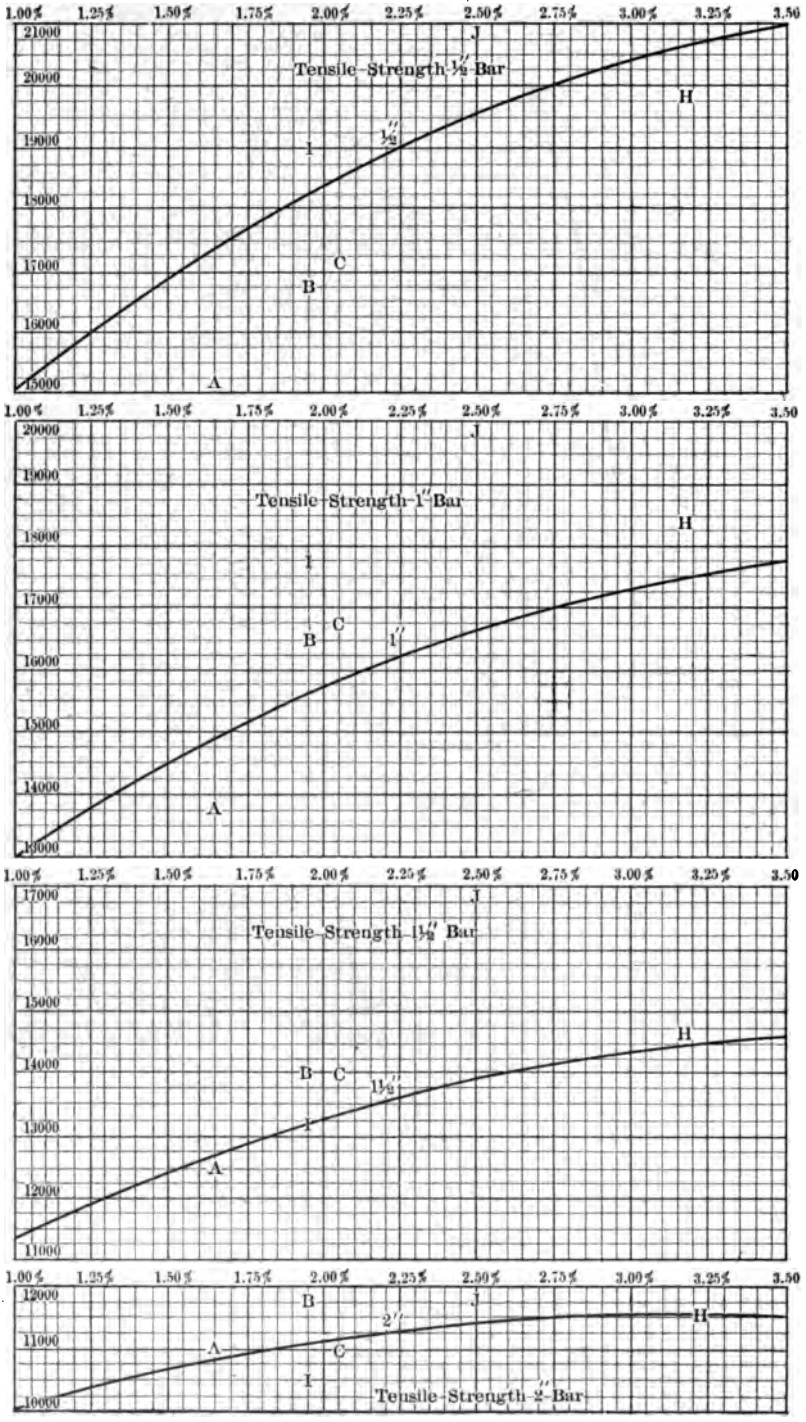

1.00% 1.25% 1.50% 1.75% 2.00% 2.25% 2.50% 2.75% 3.00% 3.25% 3.50
21000
20000
19000
18000
17000
16000
15000
Tensile Strength ½" Bar
J
H
I
½"
C
B
A
1.00% 1.25% 1.50% 1.75% 2.00% 2.25% 2.50% 2.75% 3.00% 3.25% 3.50
20000
19000
18000
17000
16000
15000
14000
13000
Tensile Strength 1" Bar
J
H
I
C
B
1"
A
1.00% 1.25% 1.50% 1.75% 2.00% 2.25% 2.50% 2.75% 3.00% 3.25% 3.50
17000
16000
15000
14000
13000
12000
11000
Tensile Strength 1½" Bar
J
H
B
C
1½"
I
A
1.00% 1.25% 1.50% 1.75% 2.00% 2.25% 2.50% 2.75% 3.00% 3.25% 3.50
12000
11000
10000
B
J
2"
H
A
C
I
Tensile Strength 2" Bar

FIG. 446.

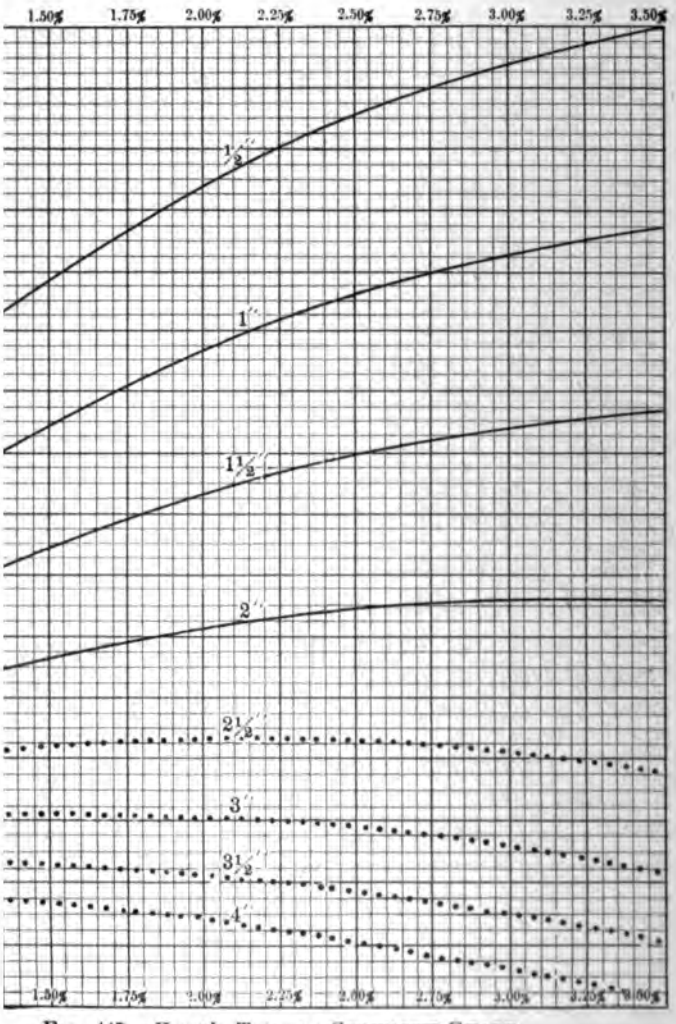


FIG. 447.—KEEP'S TENSILE STRENGTH CHART.

ximate relation of strength to size of casting and to percentage of silicon
(Table gives the strength per square inch.)

ic Carbon.—The quantity in any casting is the differ-
en the total and the combined carbon. In these series
o uniformity between the percentage of graphite and
th.

orus.—In all of these series phosphorus generally in-
silicon increases.

he tensile tests, Fig. 442, show an increase of strength

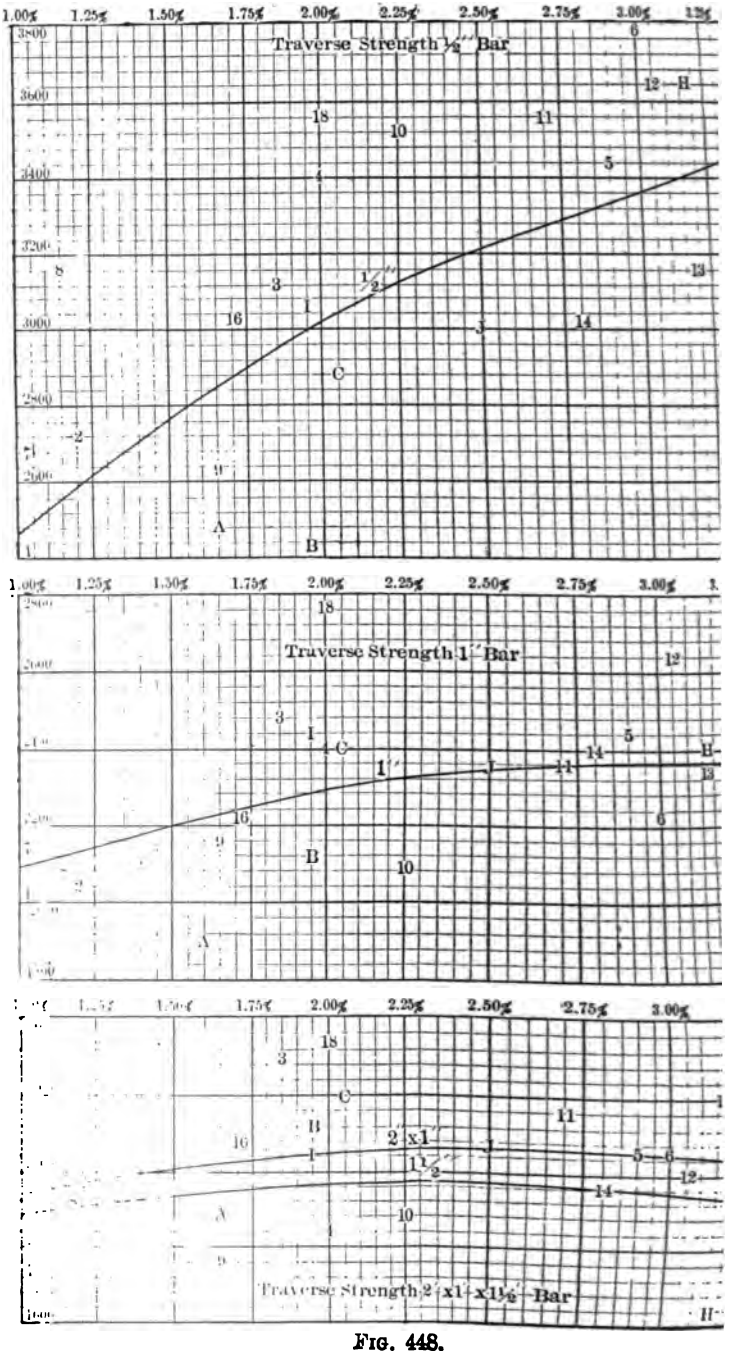

Traverse Strength ½" Bar
Traverse Strength 1" Bar
Traverse Strength 2" x 1" x 1½" Bar
1.00% 1.25% 1.50% 1.75% 2.00% 2.25% 2.50% 2.75% 3.00%
3800
3600
3400
3200
3000
2800
2600
A
B
C

FIG. 448.

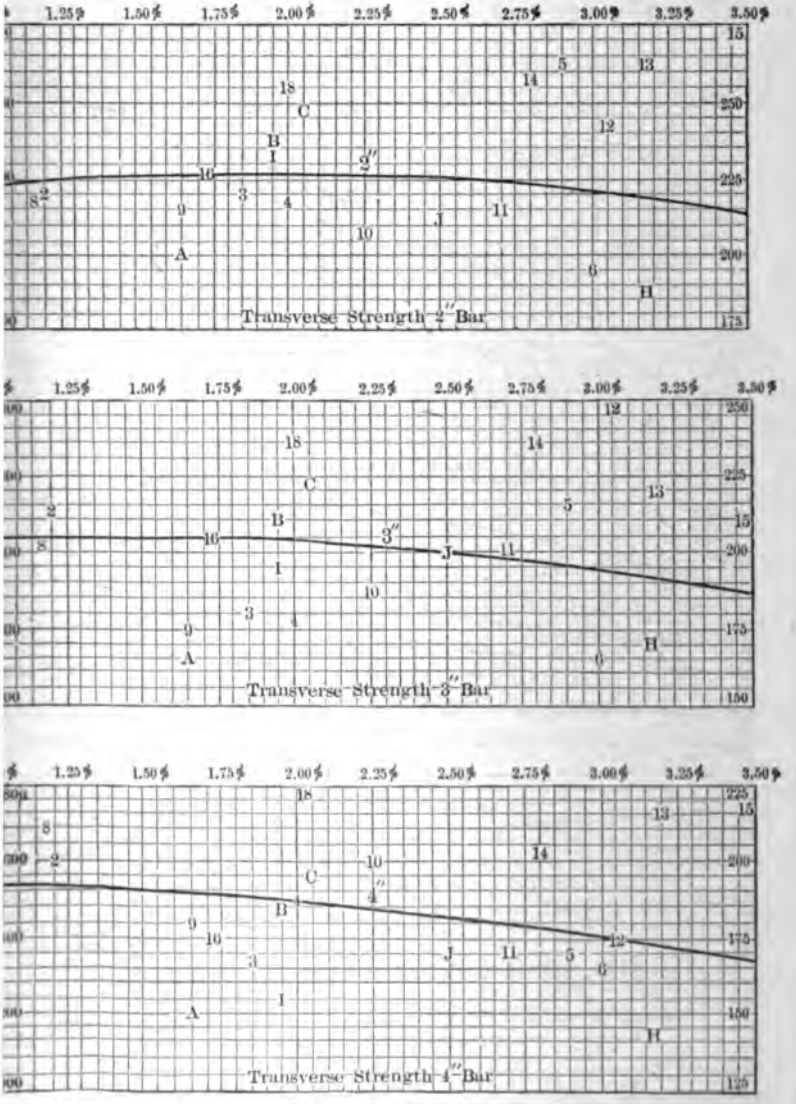


FIG. 448—Cont'd.

th an increase of phosphorus, yet the transverse tests, espe-ally Figs. 432 to 435, seem to show that phosphorus reduces rength. This is also general shop experience.

Sulphur.—There is not in these tests enough uniformity be-reen the percentage of sulphur and the strength to show any cided influence, but the indication is that sulphur decreases

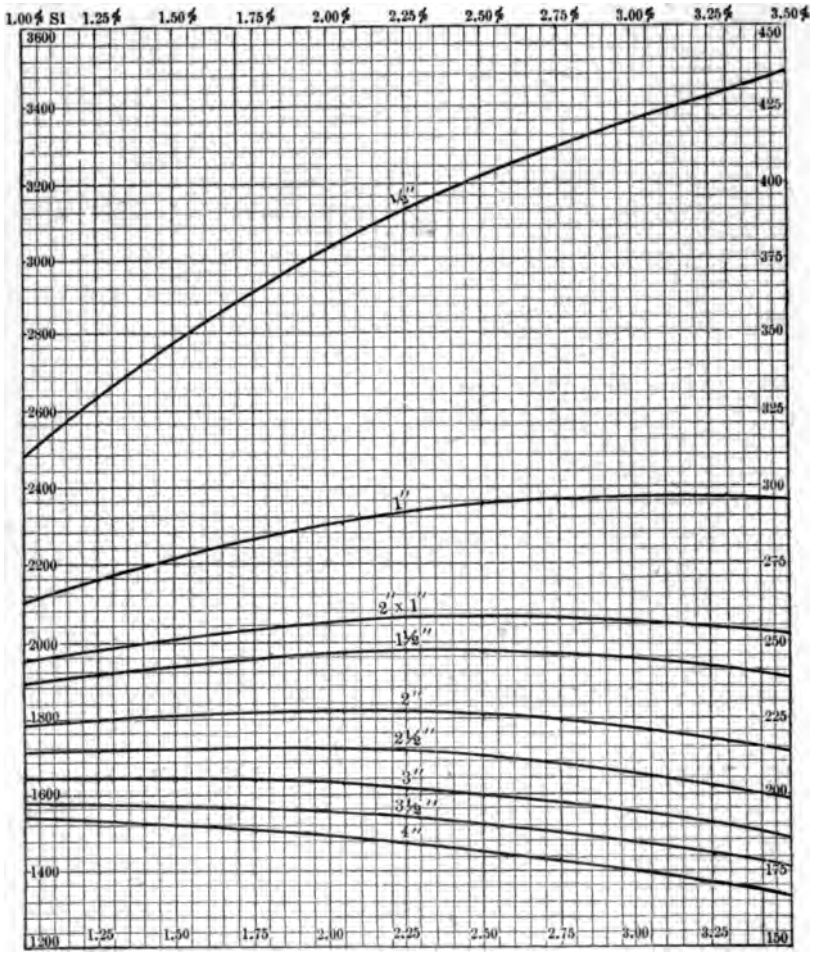


FIG. 449.—KEEP'S TRANSVERSE STRENGTH CHART.

Approximate relation of strength to size of casting and to percentage of silicon.
(Table gives the strength of a section of each test bar 1" □ × 12" long.)

strength. In some cases sulphur might add to strength by causing the grain to be closer.

Manganese. — The percentage is too nearly the same in these series to show any influence on strength.

By comparing strengths and chemical composition of the irons nearest alike, as 3, 9, 16, *A*, or 5, 18, *B*, *C*, *I*, or 13, *H*, or 6, 12, with all chemical elements nearly alike, and no scrap, but with quite different strengths, it is very evident that strength is de-

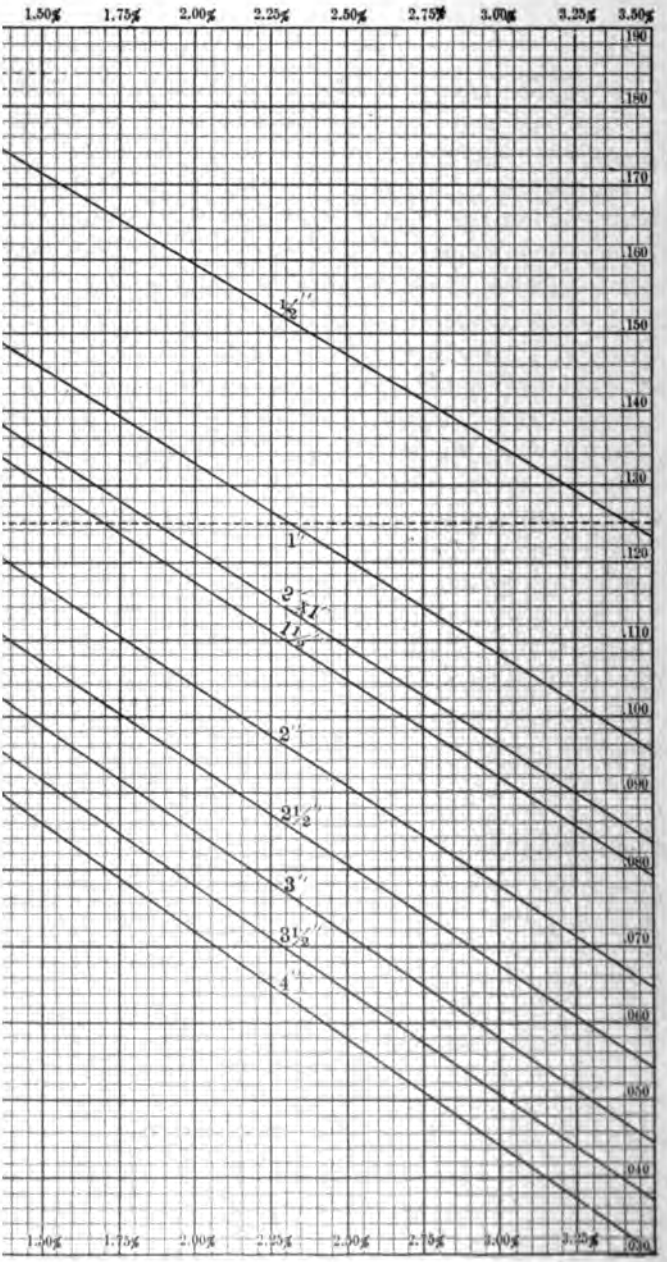


FIG. 450.—KEEP'S SHRINKAGE CHART.
imate relation of shrinkage to size of casting and to percentage of silicon.

pendent upon something outside of the ordinary chemical composition.

Slow Cooling Decreases Strength by making the grain of a casting coarse and more open. The larger the casting the weaker it becomes per square inch of section. The weakness is not caused by a decrease in combined carbon because a complete analysis of each size of test bar (*Transactions*, American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Voume XVI., p. 1100) shows the same combined carbon in all sizes of many series, but in all cases the strength per unit of section decreased as the size increased.

Strength of Any Size of Test Bar cannot be Calculated by Any Mathematical Formula from the Measured Strength of Another Size, because the grain changes by slow cooling. Such strength must be obtained by a graphic chart. Fig. 443 shows the average tensile strength per square inch, Fig. 444 the average crushing strength of a ½-inch cube, and Fig. 445 the average transverse strength of a section 1 inch square by 12 inches, of each size of test bar of series *A*, *B* and *C*.

The similarity in the diagrams of each of these three kinds of strengths shows that a graphic chart should show this general character of diagram. Fig. 446 shows the average tensile strength of each size of test bar of each of the American Foundrymen's Association tests and also gives a line showing the average tensile strength.

TENSILE STRENGTH CHART.—Fig. 447 shows this chart. The dotted lines are estimated.

Fig. 448 and Fig. 448 (cont'd.) show the average transverse strengths of each American Society of Mechanical Engineers and American Foundrymen's Association tests and a curve showing the average strength of each size of test bar of each variation in silicon.

TRANSVERSE STRENGTH CHART.—Fig. 449 shows these curves.

SHRINKAGE CHART for approximating the percentage of silicon in any test bar or casting, Fig. 450 is constructed from the carefully measured shrinkage and analyses of each size of test bar of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers series.

Table for Obtaining the Strength of Any Size of Test Bar from the Measured Strength of a Standard Test Bar.—Table I is calculated from chart, Fig. 449, for a standard 1-inch square test bar. Measure the shrinkage per foot of the standard test bar, then on the shrinkage chart, Fig. 450, find this shrinkage on

TABLE I.

KEEP'S TABLE FOR APPROXIMATE TRANSVERSE STRENGTH.

nt. of on....	1.00%	1.25%	1.50%	1.75%	2.00%	2.25%	2.50%	2.75%	3.00%	3.25%	3.50%
F TEST R: sq....	1.179 .1473	1.246 .1558	1.253 .1567	1.287 .1610	1.318 .1648	1.346 .1683	1.370 .1713	1.394 .1743	1.418 .1772	1.443 .1804	1.471 .1839
sq.....	1.	1.	1.	1.	1.	1.	1.	1.	1.	1.	1.
n. sq.	.9286 1.857	.9188 1.838	.9095 1.819	.8982 1.796	.8932 1.787	.8860 1.772	.8787 1.757	.8750 1.750	.8587 1.717	.8586 1.717	.8520 1.704
q....	.8976 3.029	.8863 2.991	.8733 2.947	.8629 2.912	.8562 2.890	.8473 2.860	.8383 2.829	.8326 2.810	.8228 2.777	.8122 2.741	.8055 3.141
l.....	.8429 6.743	.8306 6.645	.8167 6.534	.8009 6.407	.7908 6.327	.7806 6.245	.7681 6.145	.7585 6.068	.7447 5.958	.7342 5.873	.7225 5.780
q....	.8117 12.68	.7985 12.40	.7783 12.16	.7611 11.89	.7473 11.68	.7365 11.49	.7213 11.27	.7098 11.09	.6962 10.88	.6857 10.71	.6701 10.47
l.....	.7833 21.64	.7610 20.55	.7421 20.04	.7235 19.53	.7102 19.18	.6968 18.81	.6808 18.38	.6695 18.08	.6540 17.66	.6413 17.32	.6300 17.01
q....	.7524 32.26	.7309 31.34	.7104 30.46	.6925 29.69	.6776 29.05	.6624 28.40	.6468 27.73	.6356 27.25	.6224 26.68	.6097 25.84	.5962 25.56
.....	.7654 46.78	.7100 45.44	.6900 44.16	.6681 42.76	.6493 41.55	.6344 40.60	.6191 39.63	.6059 38.78	.5907 37.81	.5781 36.99	.5646 36.10

eft-hand margin and follow horizontally until you intersect ine of the measured test bar. Follow the vertical line at the section to the top of the chart, and you find the percentage licon that is expected to produce that shrinkage. Find this percentage at the top of Table I, and follow down to the of test bar that you wish the strength of. If you wish the al strength use the lower figures as a multiplier of the meas- strength of the standard 1-inch bar. If you wish the strength section 1 inch square by 12 inches long of the required test use the upper number to multiply by.

you have the strength of any size of test bar other than a ch bar, and know the silicon percentage, divide such strength he lower number for the bar, or if you have the strength of a on of the required test bar 1 inch square by 12 inches long, le by the upper number, and the result in either case is the gth of the standard 1-inch bar.

Find the Strength of Any Casting.—Divide the cubic con- of a casting by the square inches of cooling surface, and quotient is the cooling ratio. If the casting has a large flat ce the edges may be neglected; for example, a casting 1 inch and 24 inches square. A strip 1 inch wide and 24 inches would have 24 cubic inches contents and 48 square inches

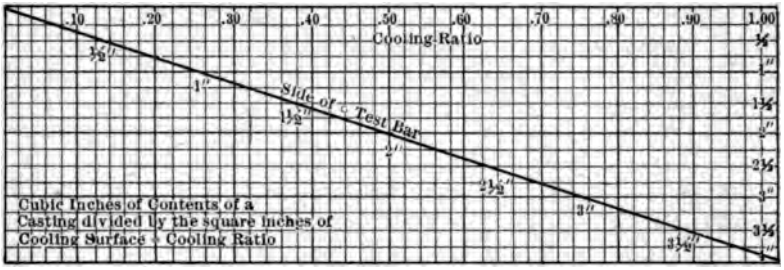


FIG. 451.

of cooling surface. 24 ÷ 48 = .5 ratio. Find this ratio at the top of the chart, Fig. 451, and follow down to the diagonal, and we find that a 2-inch square test bar represents the strength of the casting.

With the shrinkage of a standard 1-inch test bar, cast at the same time as the casting, find on the shrinkage chart the percentage of silicon in the casting, then in Table I find the upper multiplier for a 2-inch test bar. This multiplied by the measured strength of the standard test bar gives the strength of a section of the casting 1 inch square and 12 inches long.

PROPOSED SPECIFICATIONS FOR CAST IRON.

At the appointment of a committee by the International Association for Testing Materials at Zurich in 1895, the charge was: "On the basis of existing specifications to seek methods and means for the introduction of international specifications for testing and inspecting iron and steel of all kinds." The secretary of the American section of the committee on cast iron says that the "committees began to collect information on existing methods and to formulate specifications based thereon as far as possible, the final results being intended to represent the best American practice at the present time."

The following are submitted as desirable by the various committees:

RAL GRAY IRON CASTINGS AND METHOD OF TESTING.—
al Properties.

Light castings sulphur not over	0.08 per cent.
Medium " " " "	0.10 " "
Heavy " " " "	0.12 " "

ition.—Light castings are those less than ½ inch thick. castings more than 2 inches thick. Medium all between.
ical Properties. Transverse Test.—The minimum breakngth of the "Arbitration Bar" (1¼ inches diameter) under se load shall not be under

Light castings	2,500 lbs.
Medium "	2,900 "
Heavy "	3,300 "

case shall the deflection be under .10 of an inch.
le Test not less than

ght castings	18,000 lbs. per sq. in.
dium "	21,000 " " " "
avy "	24,000 " " " "

sets of round bars 1¼ inches diameter shall be cast from at, one set from the first and the other set from the last ing into the castings. The transverse test shall be made he bars cast with supports 12 inches apart, load applied niddle. One bar of every two of each set made must meet ments.

ICAN FOUNDRYMEN'S ASSOCIATION proposed specification. nd Medium weight castings silicon 1.75 per cent. and up, s 1½ inches diameter.
y castings silicon 1.50 to 2.00 per cent., test bars 2 inches r.
ing irons silicon below 1.00 per cent., test bar 2½ inches r.
pecification for strength.
CASTINGS, no chemical specification given.
ical Test.—Test bar 2 inches wide, 1 inch deep, supt inches apart and loaded at center. For pipe 12 inches r and less, breaking load 1,900 pounds with not less than deflection.
ipe larger than 12 inches, load 2,000 pounds with deflec- less than .32 inch. The test shall be based upon the result of three test bars.

pounds, deflection not less than .08 inch. One t
cylinder. Acceptance or rejection in case of d
chemical analysis.

MALLEABLE CASTINGS.—*Chemical Properties.*—
.06, phosphorus not over .225.

Physical Properties.—Standard test bar 1 inch
12 inches apart, transverse strength after anneali
3,000 pounds, deflection at least ½ inch. Tensi
same size of bar, not less than 42,000 pounds per

"EXISTING METHODS" AND SPECIFICA

The reply to letters to leading founders and el
erally that they used no specifications.

THE UNITED ENGINEERING AND FOUNDRY CO
ing many of the largest foundries in the Pi
says: "We watch our silicons and sulphurs pret
the ordinary run of castings, and when we desire
strength we make a mixture from scrap and pig th
in an air furnace, will give us a silicon of about

PHILADELPHIA AND READING RAILWAY COMPA
per cent. of pig iron as per specification and
good scrap with ferro manganese in the ladle,
tough, close-grained iron which turns up almost
get the best results by the combination of analysi
ings themselves combined with the appearance a
the fracture, and we avoid test bars owing to

cent. Other elements same as medium iron. Transverse ıgth 2,000 pounds."

For Brake-shoes and other castings for frictional wear. Sili- 2.00 to 2.50 per cent. Sulphur less than .15 per cent. Phos- ·us less than 0.70 per cent. Manganese less than 0.70 per cent. ısverse strength 2,900 pounds."

I. Case Threshing Machine Company Specifications and by a large number of Western founders, and published by r chemist, Mr. W. G. Scott, is as follows:

loss Hard Iron for air and ammonia compressors, H. P. cyl- ırs, H. P. valves, etc. Silicon 1.20 to 1.60 per cent. (below hard, above porous, unless much scrap is used). Sulphur less ı .095 per cent. Phosphorus below 0.70 per cent. (for chill per cent.). Manganese below .70 per cent. (higher for chill). ısverse strength, test bar 1 inch square by 12 inches cast in ·s, 2,400 pounds. Tensile strength per square inch 22,000. ınkage (bar 1 inch square by 12 inches), not more than .161 . Chill in yokes below .25 inch.

Tedium Iron for engine cylinders, gears, pinions, etc. Sili- 1.40 to 2.00 per cent. (1.50 best for gears). Sulphur less than per cent. (best .075 to .080). Phosphorus below .70 per . Manganese below .70 per cent. Transverse strength 2,200, ile 2,000. Shrinkage not more than .154 inch, chill .15 inch.

oft Iron for pulleys, small castings and agricultural work. ·on 2.20 to 2.80 per cent. (below too hard, above weak for e castings, 2.40 a good average). Sulphur less than .085. sphorus below .70 (1.00 for stove plate). Manganese below per cent. Transverse strength 2,000. Tensile 18,000. Shrink- .141 inch. Chill .05 inch.

ıe Lorain Foundry Company.—Mr. Oliver Phelps, former ral manager, gave me the following: "The efforts of the in foundry were devoted specially to large and heavy castings. of test bar 2 inches wide, 1 inch deep and 24 inches between orts. Three test bars.

ard Iron, for compressor cylinders, valves and high-pressure . Silicon 1.20 to 1.50 per cent. Sulphur under .09. Phos- us .35 to .60. Manganese .50 to .80. Transverse strength 0 pounds per square inch. Tensile 24,000 pounds per square .

Tedium Iron for general work. Silicon 1.50 to 2.00 per cent. ·hur under .08 per cent. Phosphorus .35 to .60. Manganese

in strength in both tests. I think our high test
largely due to Northern lake ore irons, not ove
our mixture being made with Southern iron.

Chemical Work Castings (cupola). Silicon 1.
phur under .07. Phosphorus under .25. Mang
per cent.

Air Furnace Iron.—For Omaha and Pittsb
20 millions capacity, the average thickness of
the several pieces weighing 12,000 to 29,000 po
analysis was T. C. 3.20, G. C. 2.19, C. C. 1.01, S
Mn. 0.37.

This iron was melted in an air furnace with
about 1.50 per cent. sulphur, about 1 pound coal
Time of heat about seven hours."

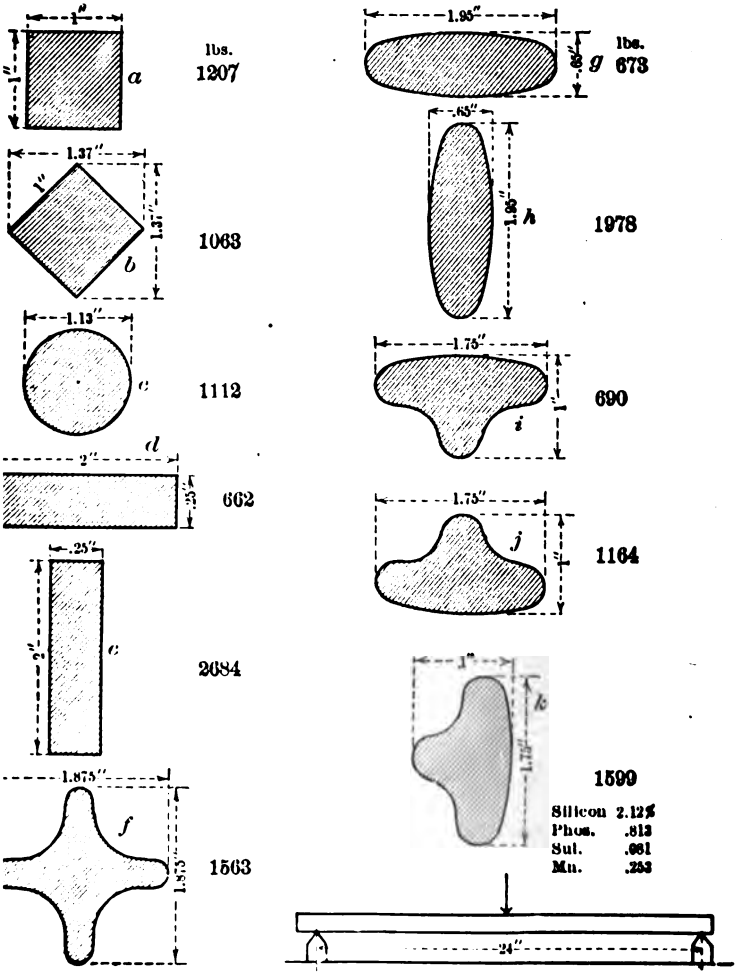
English Practice.—Prof. Thomas Turner sa
verse test the common test adopted by iron fou
a bar 3 feet long by 2 inches deep and 1 inch
many shapes and sizes of test bar have been adopt
tific purposes the results so obtained are convert
into values for a bar one foot long and one inch sq

Comments on Specifications.

Chemical Specification.—The chemical pro
kind of casting should be specified. A small v
will make castings either too hard or too poro
founder should be instructed on these questions

ngy iron. To insure the density required for peculiar work chemical composition must be specified.

'EST BARS.—*Best Size*—Very few realize the influence on ngth due to a slight change in proportion of test bar. The re-



The area of each fracture is 1 square inch.

FIG. 452.

s in Fig. 452 were given to me for tl
nufacturing Company of Mishawaka, I .] f
h test bar was exactly one square inch ar]
e 24 inches apart; strength the average of :

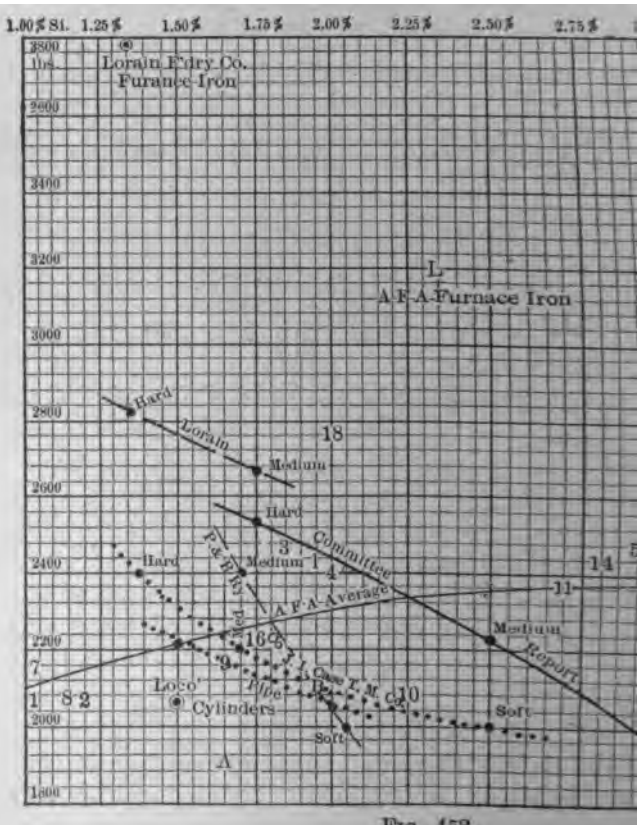

1.00 $ 81.
1.25 $
1.50 $
1.75 $
2.00 $
2.25 $
2.50 $
2.75 $
3800
lbs.
2600
3400
3200
3000
2800
2600
2400
2200
2000
1800
Lorain Foundry Co.
Furnace Iron
L
A.F.A. Furnace Iron
Hard
Lorain
Medium
18
Hard
Committee
Medium
3
A
14
11
Hard
Pig Iron
A.F.A. Average
16
Medium
Report
7
9
1
8
2
Loco
Cylinders
Tube
10
Soft
Soft
A

Fig. 453.

ng in size to give taper ends for a firm hold with the grips of the machine. The bar should be tested just as cast, which would give, without calculation, the tensile strength per square inch of a test bar cast and tested with a square inch section.

If a transverse test bar is cast 1 inch square and tested with supports 12 inches apart, the result is comparable with the tensile test because the area and the grain is the same.

The test bar 1.13 inches diameter has the same grain as the 1 inch square, and the strength is therefore comparable with 1

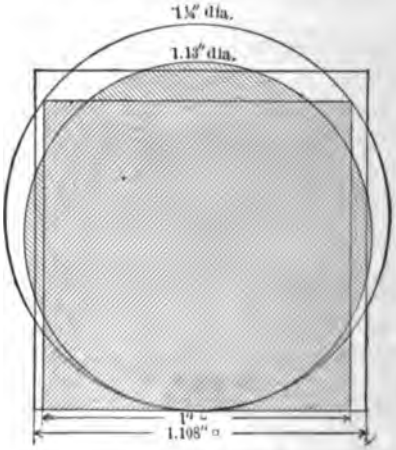


FIG. 454.

nch square, or with the tensile strength of a bar cast 1 square nch in section.

The "Arbitration Test Bar," 1.25 inches diameter. It cannot e used to arbitrate a dispute, because it is directed that the ounder break all the bars, and no others can be made.

It was not intended in the original instructions that any committee should propose a new test, but to "base suggestions on existing methods." The record of a 1¼-inch round bar cannot be compared with any existing published records.

A round test bar 1.13 inches diameter equals a 1-inch square bar, equals area 1.00 square inch. See Fig. 454. A test bar 1.25 inches diameter equals a bar 1.108 inches square, equals area 1.227 square inches.

Has such a test bar any advantage that would warrant the discarding of all previous records?

It is not practical for a founder to reduce the record of a 1.25-

round or a 1.108-inch square bar of 2,700 pounds t

$$= \frac{2{,}700 \times 1^3}{1.108^3} = 1{,}985 \text{ pounds.}$$

But a 1-inch square section of a $1\frac{1}{4}$-inch round 1.50 per cent. silicon, is 85 pounds weaker than a same iron cast 1 inch square.

1,985 + 85 = 2,070 pounds. (By Table I with silicon this 1-inch square bar equals 2,060 pounds.)

Did the committee mean to prescribe such a lo locomotive cylinders?

The strength for general castings becomes

	1.25" dia.		Section 1" □		Loss for Slow Cooling	
Hard Iron	3,300 lbs.	=	2,438 lbs.	+	95 lbs.	=
Medium	2,900 "	=	2,127 "	+	105 "	=
Soft	2,500 "	=	1,816 "	+	120 "	=

This is so near the J. I. Case T. M. Co. specific 2,200, 2,000 that it would seem better to adopt a such general use.

For cast pipe the bar 2 inches wide, 1 inch inches between supports gives a record which is ex as an average section of that bar 1 inch square by but the larger bar looses considerable from slow co

2 × 1 × 24	Section 1" □ × 12"	Lost	If C
2,000 -	2,000 +	227 =	2,2
1,900 -	1,900 +	189 =	2,0

onal area of two square inches, but the strength per square
of any of these bars whether tested the narrow or wide side
ı is not one-half the breaking load, but is the calculated
ıgth of a section one foot long and one inch square.

RENGTH IN SPECIFICATIONS.—It will be noticed from all figures,
. 428 to 449, and from the average American Foundrymen's
ciation diagrams, that as silicon is increased the strength of
y castings decreases, but that the strength of a 1-inch square
bar from the same iron increases while in all specifications all
y and medium castings and also the 1-inch square test bar
t be strongest for low silicon. The chemical composition will
account for the extra strength. The Lorain Foundry Company
it by using special lake ore iron. Some do so by adding steel
p, and others by using charcoal and other irons with peculiar
ities. There are some pig irons that when mixed with other
s in the cupola give the desired strength and still keep the sili-
at 1.30 per cent. Much less expensive irons are needed for
ium iron, and quite low-priced irons can be used for soft cast-
. This is entirely independent of the chemical composition.
example, Series 18, Figs. 432 and 433, has silicon right for
ium iron, but it has strength for the heaviest castings. The
ola charge was 500 pounds each, "Swede" (plain), "Pulaski"
. 2), "Princess" (No. 2), "Kemble" (No. 2), 1,800 pounds
p, 200 pounds cast iron borings. The test bars were cast at the
lle of the heat. A test piece turned to 1¼ inches gave a tensile
of 29,040 pounds per square inch. Analysis of test bar was:
. 3.33, G. C. 2.83, C. C. .52, Si. 2.05, P. .342, S. .052, Mn.
. Aside from its favorable composition the very high strength
due to the careful selection of pig irons, but most to the
ng the grain with cast iron borings.

the specifications of J. I. Case T. M. Co. be adopted for
nary foundry iron, it might be well to specify a high grade
ola casting for extra heavy work, and take for such the Lorain
ıgths 2,800 and 2,600.

or the highest grade of air furnace iron we might take the
ıin for the strongest, and the American Foundrymen's Associa-
Series *L*, for the highest silicon allowed for medium weights.
ngths 3,800 and 3,200.

QUARE AND ROUND TEST BARS CAST FLAT OR ON END.—As
nary castings have flat surfaces and are cast flat, it would
ı most natural to use a square test bar cast flat.

The committee recommended a piece of 10-inch water pipe for a flask. It is impossible to ram a vertical mould with a test bar extending upward without moving the pattern and have the sand packed uniformly. Any variation would produce a test bar of irregular section. In filling a vertical mould with iron the free surface is so small that bubbles of gas cannot reach the surface, but are caught near the walls of the mould.

A square bar cast flat fills with iron so slowly that all bubbles of gas and all impurities that would form spongy spots have ample time to rise to the surface, which will put all flaws in the top surface, where they will not weaken the test bar.

The top of the test bar should be marked, so that it will always be placed in the testing machine as it lay in the mould. In measuring such a square bar the depth can always be distinguished from the breadth, while this would be difficult with a round bar.

A horizontal mould can be rammed more uniformly than if vertical. The Western Foundrymen's Association appointed a large committee to investigate this subject and they reported that in one group all bars cast flat were perfect, while 43 per cent. of the round bars cast on end were defective. In another group 18 per

TABLE II.

			Silicon.	Sul.	Phos.	Mn.	Transverse.	Tensile.	Shrink.	Chill.
Furnace.	Heavy..	U.S. Eng. & Fd'y Co.	1.50%	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
		Lorain Fd'y Co....	1.20 to 1.40	.085	.24	37	3,900	37,962	.....	.....
	Medium..	Am. Fd'y Ass'n....	2.35	.044	.676	.43	3,200	29,000	.....	.....
Cupola.	Heavy....	Lorain Fd'y Co.....	1.20 to 1.50	.09	.35-.60	.50-.80	2,600	24,000	.....	.....
	Medium..	Lorain Fd'y Co.....	1.50 to 2.00	.08	.35-.60	.50-.80	2,400	23,000	.....	.....
	Heavy..	A. S. for T. M.....	.....	.12	.....	.....	2,533	24,000	.....	.....
		Am. Fd'y Ass'n....	1.50 to 2.00	....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
		Loco-Cyl.....	1.25 to 1.75	.10	.90	.....	2,070	.....	.....	.....
		J. I. Case T. M. Co.	1.20 to 1.60	.095	.70	.70	2,400	22,000	.161"	.25"
	Medium	A. S. for T. M	.....	.10	.....	.....	2,232	21,000	.....	.....
		Am. Fd'y Ass'n....	1.75 up.	....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
		Pipe	.....	.....	.....	.....	2,227	.....	.....	.....
		J. I. Case T. M. Co.	1.40 to 2.00	.085	.70	.70	2,200	20,000	.154"	.15"
		Phil. & Read. Ry...	1.40 to 2.00	.085	.60	.70	2,400	.....	.....	.....
	Light...	A. S. for T. M.....	.....	.08	.....	.....	1,936	18,000	.....	.....
		Am. Fd'y Ass'n....	Above 1.75	....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
		Pipe	.....	.....	.....	.....	2,089	.....	.....	.....
		J. I. Case T. M. Co.	2.20 to 2.80	.085	.70	.70	2,000	18,000	.141"	.05"
		Phil. & Read. Ry...	2.00 to 2.80	.085	.60	.70	2,000	.....	.....	.....
	Chemical Work L. F. Co.....		1.10 to 1.35	.07	.25	.40-.60	.....	.....	.....	.....
	Brake Shoes P. & R. Ry.....		2.00 to 2.50	.15	.70	.70	2,900	.....	.....	.....
Chilling Iron A. F. A.....			Below 1.00	....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

All specifications are reduced to terms of a test-bar 1 inch square × 12 inches betwee supports. Tensile tests are per square inch, but as the size cast is not recorded, possibly thes values should be modified.

: the square bars cast flat and 54 per cent. of the round bars end were defective.

committee of the American Foundrymen's Association say round test bar is more difficult to make and test than a bar.

'essor Woolson of Columbia University tested the following rs of Series 18, Figs. 432 and 433. All bars were cast 1.13 ameter from the same ladle and were turned to 1.065 inch er, and were tested on an Emery machine.

Round Bars Cast Flat. Tensile Test.

Broke at 25,000 lbs. small spongy spot.
" " 25,500 " " " "
Average 25,250 " = 28,345 lbs. per sq. in.

Round Bars Cast on End. Tensile Test.

Broke at 14,600 lbs.	Bad spongy spot.
" " 16,300 "	Bad blow-hole.
" " 17,400 "	Blow-hole half through.
" " 20,200 "	Small blow-hole.
" " 21,300 "	Small shot in surface.
" " 22,400 "	Solid.
" " 22,500 "	Slight spongy spot.
" " 23,100 "	Solid.*
" " 23,400 "	Slight spongy spot.
" " 23,500 "	Solid.
" " 24,000 "	Solid.*
Average 20,791 "	= 23,340 lbs. per sq. in.

bars except * had a large number of small blow-holes turned surfaces. There was not a flaw in the fracture of the large number of square test bars cast flat in this Series

argument for a round bar is that the grain is more uni- and that the corners of a square test bar take from the th of the bar. The average of 38 bars each of American y of Mechanical Engineers tests (19 series) gave transverse th of bars of 1 inch area, square 2,361 pounds, round 2,107 s. The average of all bars 1 inch area of American rymen's Association tests (*A* to *E*) gave square 2,688, round pounds.

erring to Fig. 452, we see that strength depends largely the amount of metal farthest from the neutral axis. The

fibre distance of *a* is .50 inch, of *b* .685 inch, but the small portion that was stretched most gave way. The fibre distance of *c* is .565 inch, but the small amount of metal at the lower corner makes *c* weaker than *a*.

The strongest portion of the test bar is its surface. If a hole were bored lengthways through a test bar, it would not greatly decrease the strength of a test bar.

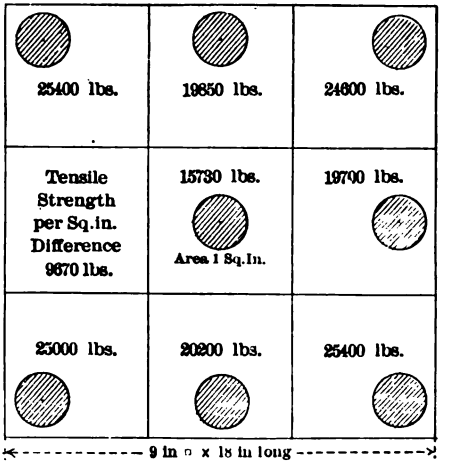


FIG. 455.

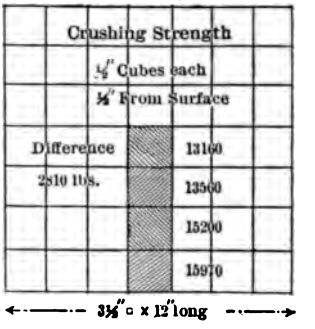


FIG. 456

The large square, Fig. 455, represents the end of a block of cast iron, 9 inches square and 18 inches long. T. C. 2.84, G. C. .60, Cd. C. 2.24, Silicon 1.10, P. .34, S. .09, Mn. .49.

This block was planed into nine parts, and from eight of these were turned test bars of 1 square inch area. The tensile strength of each is given in Fig. 455. The corner is 9,670 pounds stronger than the center, and the corner is 5,000 pounds stronger than the middle portion of the side.

This is also shown in Fig. 456 by compression tests of ½-inch cubes taken at each ½ inch in depth from a 3½-in square test bar. The centre of the side is 2,810 pounds stronger than the centre of the casting. It is upon this truss-like distribution of close grain that we depend for strength. See *e*, *f* and *h* of Fig. 452.

For the greatest strength with the least metal we never make a cylindrical casting,

TABLE III.

SUGGESTED SPECIFICATIONS BASED UPON EXISTING PRACTICE.

CHARACTER OF CASTING.			Silicon range.	Sul. below.	Phos. below.	Mn. below.	Transverse 1 in. sq. × 12 in.	Tensile per sq. inch.	Shrink. 1 in. sq.	Chill 1 in. sq.	Ratio Tensile. Transverse.
Furnace		Heavy	1.20 to 1.50	.085	.24	.37	3,900	38,000	.....	.....	9.74
		Medium	1.50 to 2.00	.085	.68	.04	3,200	31,000	.....	.....	9.69
Cupola.	Special.	Heavy	1.20 to 1.50	.090	.60	.80	2,600	25,000	.....	.....	9.61
		Medium.	1.50 to 2.00	.080	.60	.80	2,400	23,000	.....	.....	9.58
	General	Heavy	1.20 to 1.75	.090	.70	.70	2,400	22,000	.161″	.25″	9.17
		Medium.	1.40 to 2.00	.085	.70	.70	2,200	20,000	.154″	.15″	9.09
		Light.	2.30 to 2.80	.085	.70	.70	2,000	18,000	.141″	.05″	9.00
	Chemical Work		1.10 to 1.35	.070	.25	.60	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
	Brake Shoes		2.00 to 2.50	.150	.70	.70	2,900	28,000	.....	.....	9.69
Chilling Iron			Below 1.00.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

Transverse test-bars cast and tested 1 in. sq. × 12 inches long. Tensile test-bars cast 1.13 inch diameter and tested as cast.

SUMMARY.

A variation of size of a casting causes a great variation in strength, because of the change in the rate of cooling.

A variation of shape of castings which have the same area of cross section causes a great variation in strength.

It is very difficult to calculate the strength of one form or size of test bar from the measured strength of another size.

A test bar should be cast horizontally in the ordinary way and in ordinary sand the same as other castings.

The average strength of at least two test bars cast together should be taken.

The distribution of metal in a square test bar gives a stronger casting than in a round bar of the same area of cross section, and more nearly represents the ordinary shape of castings.

A test bar 1 inch square is the size and shape in general use.

We think of transverse or tensile strength as so much per square inch.

DISCUSSION.

Mr. Thos. D. West.—In Mr. Keep's remarks on the utility of round bars, I note among other points which can be criticized his reference to the report of the Western Foundrymen's Association Committee on defective bars. I desire to say here

in the city where the tests were made, that that committee, which was a small working one, and not "large" as stated by Mr. Keep, used an appliance I sent them to make their round test bars. These bars were to furnish records of the strength, contraction, chill and fluidity of the iron, and in order to obtain all of these factors in one bar a design of flasks and patterns was used demanding a little of the moulder in the man who should make them. As Mr. Keep shows in his abstract of the report, the fact that quite a number of the flat bars were imperfect, is evidence that the casting work must have been done by those knowing little about moulding. This, I believe, was the case.

It seems strange that in Mr. Keep's researches to discover the utility and discuss the endorsement of round bars it should have escaped his notice that the American Foundrymen's Association Committee, which cast such bars in groups of one to two hundred in different shops at one pouring and made use of 1,229 test bars, ranging from half an inch to four and one-half inch in diameter, weighing about fifteen tons, found but about one-half dozen defective bars in the whole lot, and in some of the groups not a single defective bar was found, thereby demonstrating that round bars offer no difficulties in obtaining them solid. Pour round test bars from the top, which was not done with those cast by the Western Foundrymen's Association, and there will be no difficulty in obtaining perfect solid bars.

The Committee appointed by the American Foundrymen's Association, as well as that of the American Society for Testing Materials, have endorsed the adoption of the round bars cast on end as being preferable to a square bar. The latter is not condemned because of its reducing the strength of the bar, as stated by Mr. Keep, but because it is erratic on account of its corners being radically affected by variations in dampness of moulding sands and the temperature of metal when pouring. The smaller the bars the worse these evils.

*Mr. Edward J. Chambers.**—I entirely agree with the idea of learning all we can by the analysis of the pig iron that we use in the foundry and of testing it mechanically; but I cannot say that I am a convert to the use of round bars in preference to the rectangular sections. As you know, in England the rectangular section two-inch by one-inch bar has been a standard for testing for a long time, and when you come to think that cast iron is used

* Member of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers.

n that form than it is in the round form, if you want the
ry conditions represented in a test bar (namely, rigidity of
tal which is intended to be used mainly to carry a burden
as a girder or as a column), the rectangular section has a con-
ble advantage over the round. I notice that one of the condi-
f the round bar is that it shall be cast on end. That strikes
almost giving the show away, because if you are going to cast
d on end (I believe it has to be at least 15 or 16 inches long,
12 inches between the centers of the supports), you are pro-
a totally different condition; you are really getting a con-
of things in the test bar which does not exist in the
s. Added to which the remarks in reference to the
h of the different parts of the test bar, the corner as
the centers, it seems to me the rectangular bar carries out
nearly the conditions under which we make our castings.
uld be very sorry to cast a slight upon theoretical
n reference to the foundry, but when you attempt to intro-
n international specification you must be extremely careful
u do not commit the error which has been committed in the
y non-experts. I suppose when we look at the specifica-
which are put before us by some so-called professional
n reference to our mechanical work, that you will
with me that they are often self-contradictory, and in
cases impossible to work to, and as soon as you, as
tical engineer, point out to the inspecting engineer the
ity of some part, you will find, even if he does not
u so, that it was put in by one of his juniors who got
m a text book, or else he tells you plainly that
ay do what you think best. We as practical men must
y careful that we do not commit the error on the opposite
nd that is, make a specification that shall bar out a certain
r of grades of pig iron which are most useful in manu-
ng. I can say this from experience in wrought iron, and
gard to cast iron, the same argument would hold good, that
re many pig irons which by peculiar composition and mix-
vill give a far better result in a casting than if you laid
definite rule that each particular iron shall be of certain
s. It is that point that I wanted to guard against. We
do a great deal of harm by barring certain irons. We must
t the iron is properly mixed; you must not leave the mixing
iron entirely to the men.

I will say further that the testing of cast iron test bars is not to obtain resilience of the metal which has practically to be avoided in castings, but the stiffness of the metal which is the main purpose of all castings. A test bar 2 inch by 1 inch must of necessity be tested with the greater dimension vertical, as otherwise it would be no different in result to the 1-inch square bar per inch of width. The main reason for testing in this way is that in all castings for girders and similar work the metal is arranged relatively in this way, that is, of greater depth than width.

*Mr. L. W. Crosta.**—It seems to me the form of bar is not so well known in America as in England. If we are making special work, we are requested to cast bars with the same mixture of metals as the castings, and generally 2 inch by 1 inch by 3 feet 6 inches long, and which, when supported at 3 feet centers, must bear a weight of 27 to 32 cwts. at the center between the supports without breaking. With reference to torpedo and cylinder work, we always cast these "on end," and the test bar is required to be cast on the casting, which the inspector himself generally knocks off, and after being machined to his requirements, he takes, or sends it away for an independent test. The form of the bar does not trouble us in England.

Mr. Harrington Emerson.—About a year ago I was called to a large concern to advise them as to economies that might be effected in their shops. In looking over their foundry, which was under the management of a very skilful man, I told the owners frankly that it did not seem to me that I would be able to effect any improvement at all. Going, however, into the machine shop and taking time records of operations there it suddenly developed that we were experiencing very great losses owing to the variable quality of the iron that came from the foundry. We had records of the time in which certain machine operations could be carried out, and we found that we fell very much behind on these solely owing to the quality of the iron. We found that the average poor iron increased the expense very greatly. This foundry cast about ten tons a day, and we found we would be able to effect a saving of $18,000 a year, if the iron were uniformly good instead of variable as it was. In fact, the price of iron coming from the foundry was increased about $10 a ton owing to the extra labor that had to be put on it on account of its variable quality. It

* Member of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers.

herefore appeared that instead of being the department in which othing was to be done the foundry was the place in which a very reat deal could be saved. Not being a foundryman I began to ook around to see where I could find help. I went to Detroit and unted up Mr. Keep, and told him my troubles and asked him hat I was to do. He very kindly gave me some of his tables, the esult of his many studies, and I went back to the foundry, and, sing the tables and methods that he had given me, we were able lmost immediately to secure an absolutely uniform product of ron, not only then but regularly thereafter. I do not know what I would do in bettering foundry product if I could not turn to Mr. Keep's tables, and to the specifications that Mr. Keep has proposed, and I desire to take this occasion to thank him for what he has done to help those whose experience is so much less than his own.

Mr. W. J. Keep.—I may say that the American Waterworks Association has adopted a bar 2 inch by 1 inch deep and 2 feet long. I notice that the English bar is always three feet long, and is tested edgewise, the two inches being in the depth. I have wondered why that was done, and I have wondered whether the testing on edge was not rather to carry the impression that the iron was a very strong iron.

*President Wicksteed.**—Has it anything to do with the amount of deflection? With the elasticity of the material? Does it give you any more severe test as to the stretching properties and compressive properties of the material?

Mr. W. J. Keep.—I think not. I do not think it would be of ny advantage. The only thing is that it gives you a very much igher strength per square inch.

* Member of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers.

No. 1042.*

THE POTENTIAL EFFICIENCY OF PRIME MOVERS.

BY C. V. KERR, NEW YORK, N. Y.
(Member of the Society.)

1. A water wheel is credited with an efficiency depending upon the proportion of the potential energy of the waterfall available that is converted into mechanical energy. Questions as to height of source or subsequent fall to sea level are not considered. A wheel located midway on the length of a river is charged with a certain volume of water per second falling from the level of the forebay to that of the tail race. The source of the river may be in the mountains hundreds of feet above the forebay, and the tail race may be many feet above sea level. That is the result of conditions imposed upon the engineer, and not the fault of the wheel.

2. Steam expanding adiabatically works at the expense of its own heat energy. From the initial condition as to pressure, moisture or superheat, expansion to the pressure of the exhaust renders available for conversion into work an amount of heat which is constant for each set of conditions. This amount fixes the limit to the economy of the engine. Whether the boilers could generate steam at higher pressure, with less moisture or more superheat and the piping system deliver the steam to the engine with smaller losses, or whether the condensing apparatus could maintain a higher vacuum are questions akin to the fall of water at the wheel, and are aside from the performance of the engine as a prime mover. It works between limits set by the designer of the power plant to meet existing conditions, and is not properly chargeable with what might have been done under different conditions.

3. The examination of a number of tests with this thought in

* Presented at the Chicago meeting (May and June, 1904) of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

brought out enough matter of interest to make it appear present the subject for discussion. The term "potency" might be replaced by "kinetic efficiency" when al steam turbine or a Pelton wheel is under considera- may even be thought that a new term is unwarranted; e whole, the one presented has appeared admissible and essive.

I. Water Wheels.

efficiency of a water wheel is easily expressed and easily nded. If the height of fall is H feet, and the flow in per second is Q, the energy per second is $62.3\ Q\ H$; is the brake horse-power developed, the work done per 550 B foot pounds. Then the potential efficiency is

$$P = \frac{550\ B}{62.3\ QH} \cdot \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (1)$$

Table I are given the results of a number of tests on eels and the efficiencies are expressed in the usual way.

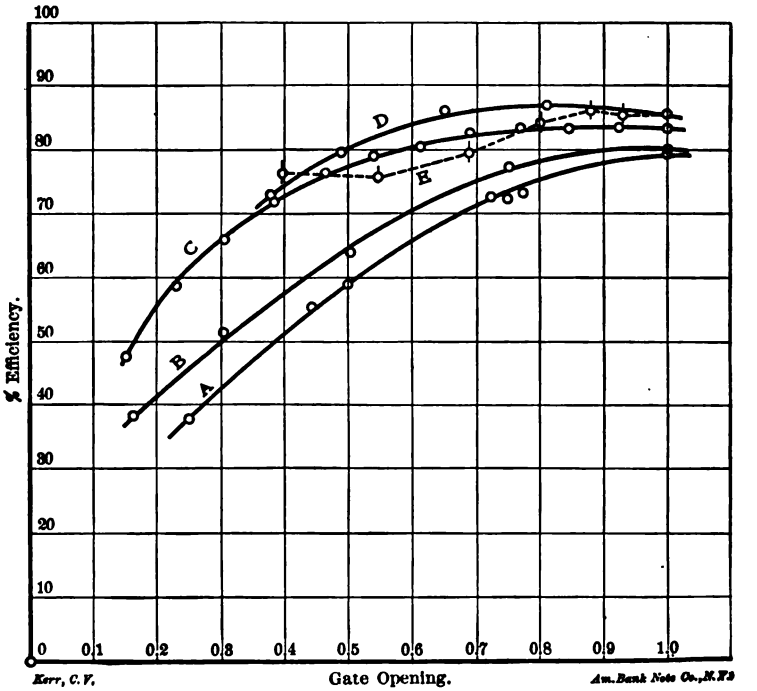
TABLE I.

POTENTIAL EFFICIENCY OF WATER-WHEELS.

WHEEL.	Head in Feet. H.	Cubic Feet of Water per sec. Q.	R. P. M.	POWER. Available P. H. P.	POWER. Developed B. H. P.	Potential Efficiency in per cent. P.
.....	12.903	138.19	51.06	202.2	160.5	79.4
.....	13.33	112.56	40.07	170.2	135.6	79.8
.....	16.6	147.1	63.5	277.0	222.04	80.2
.....	16.59	113.46	63.38	213.1	131.49	85.1
.....	5.12	45.66	33.0	26.48	18.08	68.3
.....	570.84	6.84	210.	440.9	336.8	76.4
.....	12.17	162.54	69.1	227.7	190.2	83.6
.....	16.96	88.33	140.62	169.7	145.72	85.8
.....	11.65	45.86	144.5	60.52	52.54	86.8
					5335. Electric	77.85
.....	135.113	447.8	250.	6864	5500. Brake	80.26
					611.	77.0
.....	658.	10.62	450.	793.	643.	81.0
					982.	83.1
.....	1919.	5.444	430.	1186.	1023.	86.2
.....	164.2	0.887	331.2	16.5	15.05	91.0
Pump.	425.	2.47	890.	157.	118.9	76.0

Data for most of the wheels were obtained from Professor Wood's "Theory of Turbines," and some of the tests were made at the Holyoke testing flume. The data for the Pelton wheels were furnished by Mr. Henry, chief engineer for the Pelton Water Wheel Company. The Cascade wheel is a form of impulse wheel tested under the direction of Professor Hitchcock of the Ohio State University.

6. The results show the usefulness of the guide and vane type



Potential Efficiency of Water Wheels.

FIG. 457.

of wheel for low heads and the remarkable efficiency of the nozzle and bucket type under high heads. The test on the centrifugal pump is added to indicate the growing effectiveness of modern high-lift pumps.

7. In Fig. 457 curve *A* represents a series of tests with different gate openings on a Boyden outward flow turbine and on a Booth inward flow turbine. Curve *B* is for a Collins parallel flow wheel. Curves *C* and *D* are for inward and downward flow turbines, the

"Swain" and "Hercules" respectively. Curve E is for a Pelton wheel coupled to a 750 kilowatt generator, and operating under a nominal head of 1,960 feet, which is reduced by friction to about 1,920 feet in service. The speeds are 430 revolutions per minute and 170 feet per second at the rim. The regulation is by a deflecting needle nozzle, which accounts for the shape of the curve as compared with the others. The output was measured electrically, and the known efficiency of the generator was used to reduce results to brake horse-power for comparison.

II. Steam Engines.

8. The heat equivalent of a horse-power hour is $33000 \times 60 \div 778 = 2545$ B. T. U. Then, if H_1 is the initial total heat of the steam, H_2 the final total heat after adiabatic expansion, and W the weight of steam per horse-power hour by result of test, the potential efficiency is

$$P = \frac{2545}{W(H_1 - H_2)} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (2)$$

9. If the steam is wet saturated, the initial total heat will be $H_1 = x_1 r_1 + q_1$ in which x_1 is the proportion of one pound vaporized, r_1 is the latent heat of evaporation and q_1 the heat of the liquid. Since the expansion is to be adiabatic no heat is transmitted to the expanding steam and the entropy remains constant. In symbols

$$\frac{x_1 r_1}{T_1} + \theta_1 = \frac{x_2 r_2}{T_2} + \theta_2 \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (3)$$

in which T_1 is the initial absolute temperature, or temperature Fahrenheit + 460, and θ_1 is the entropy of the liquid. A working idea of the nature of entropy may be gained from the term $\frac{x_1 r_1}{T_1}$ which expresses the quotient of the heat put into the steam during vaporization divided by the absolute temperature; and the term θ_1 is not esentially different, except that as the specific heat of water is not constant and the heat is put into the feed water at a changing temperature the numerical value of θ_1 is obtained by integration. Hence, for present purposes, entropy may be defined as the heat measured in British thermal units absorbed or

$$H_2 = x_2 r_2 + q_2 = T_2 \left(\frac{x_1 r_1}{T_1} + \theta - \theta_2 \right) +$$

10. After finding in this way the values of H_1 a tion in equation (2) determines the potential effici conditions. The symbols T_2, θ_2 and q_2, express th perature, entropy and heat of the liquid in exhau of entropy for steam and water are conveniently such books as Professor Peabody's "Tables of Sat or Professor Reeve's "Thermodynamics of Heat E

11. A word of caution may be timely here. work the vacuum is usually stated in inches of m measured by the gauge or by a mercury column. as given by a spring gauge a foreword of caution gauges are seldom right. But if the vacuum is mercury column, as it should be, there still remai of the actual absolute pressure and temperature in

If the mercury column reads 28 inches with th 29.8, the absolute pressure in the vacuum is

$$14.7 \frac{1.8}{29.92} = 0.491 \times 1.8 = 0.885 \text{ pounds per squ}$$

steam tables show the corresponding temperatur grees Fahr.; while, if the barometer stood at 30. in vacuum would be $0.491 \times 2.4 = 1.18$ pounds ture of 107.6 degrees Fahr. This would make a se in the amount of heat made available for conversi

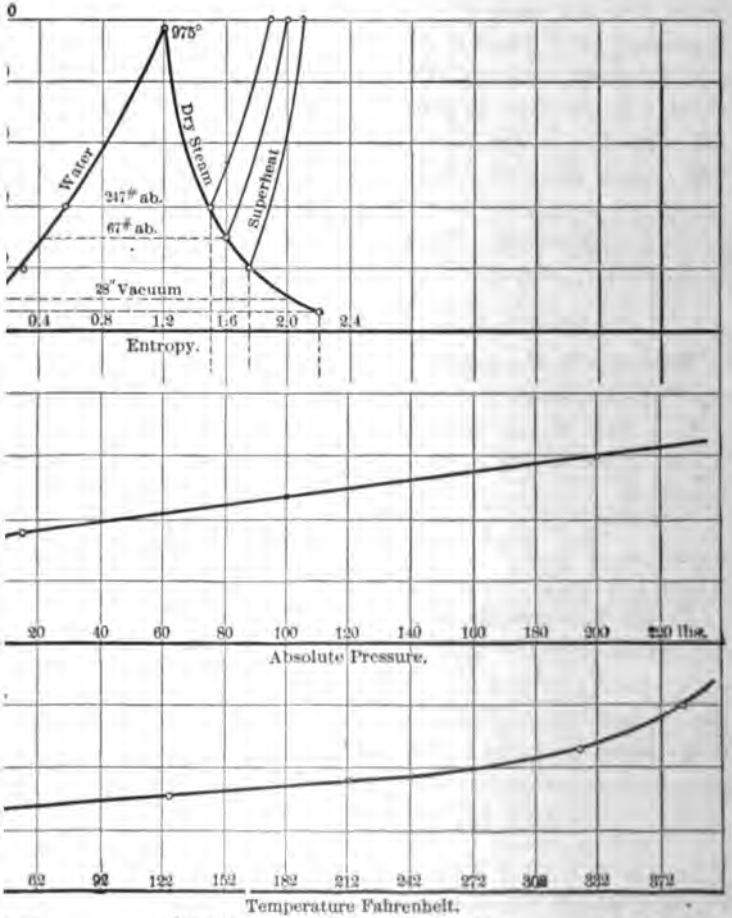
which, $x_2 = \frac{T_2}{r_2}\left(c_1 \log_e \frac{T_s}{T_1} + \frac{r_1}{T} + \theta_1 - \theta_2\right)$. . . . . (7)

he final total heat,

$$H_2 = x_2 r + q_2 = T_2\left(c_1 \log_e \frac{T_s}{T_1} + \frac{r_1}{T_1} + \theta_1 - \theta_2\right) + q_2 \quad . \quad (8)$$

ıich T_s is the absolute temperature of the steam, $\log_e$ is the ·bolic logarithm and the other quantities are as before. The ıble heat is determined by $H_1 - H_2$.

. Some uncertainty attaches to the value to be used for c the fic heat of steam at the various initial pressures and tem-



Specific Heat of Superheated Steam.

FIG. 458.

peratures. Enough has been done to make it certain that the value 0.48 established by Regnault for steam at atmospheric pressure does not apply to high pressures and superheats. Referring also to Fig. 458, in the entropy diagram, the curve for water approaches and finally meets the dry steam curve at the critical point for aqueous vapor. Accurate plotting on a large scale fixed this point at 975 degrees Fahr., which is quite near the theoretical value. Since the specific heat of water is known to increase with temperature, it may be inferred that the specific heat along the dry steam curve will also increase with temperature and finally equal the specific heat of water at the critical point.

14. On the basis of 0.48 at atmospheric pressure, some data furnished by Professor Jacobus for steam near 80 pounds gauge and the conclusion of Professor Bach that experiments should show a value close to 0.6, the curve of specific heat above absolute pressure in Fig. 458 was constructed, using the value 0.6 for 200 pounds absolute. Later researches, although inconclusive and somewhat discordant as to results, support the general correctness of this assumption. Since the function is a straight line above atmospheric pressure, it may be represented by the equation,

$$C = 0.48 + 0.00065\,p \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (9)$$

Where p is the gauge pressure. Below atmospheric pressure, the function becomes a straight line if referred to temperature as a base with Hirns value of 0.43 at 32 degrees Fahr. and Regnault's 0.48 at 212 degrees Fahr. It may be represented by the equation,

$$C = 0.43 + 0.00028\,(t - 32) \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (10)$$

where t is temperature Fahrenheit.

15. If the specific heat increases with the pressure and for any given pressure also as the amount of superheat, a conclusion apparently justified by researches already made, it may be suggested here that, within the region on the entropy-temperature diagram likely to be occupied by working steam, the specific heat may be represented by the equation,

$$C = a + bp + es \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (11)$$

Where $a = 0.48$, b is the increase in specific heat of dry saturated vapor at gauge pressure p, and e is the average increase in specific heat at constant pressure for an amount s of superheat in degrees.

16. After the foregoing discussion but little explanation is

t to be needed for the tables and curves which follow. mputations necessary are applications of equation (2) to The data used were obtained from engine-builders' cata- reports of tests published in engineering journals or from the parties concerned. In some instances where ter as well as vacuum readings were not given, some in- one way or the other may be done in comparing efficiencies.

TABLE II.

POTENTIAL EFFICIENCY OF STEAM-ENGINES.

PE.	STEAM. Gauge Pressure.	Temperature of Saturated Steam.	Superheat at Engine.	Vacuum inches of Mercury.	Steam per I. H. P. Hour.	Available Heat.	Potential Efficiency.	NOTES.
	Lbs.	*F.*	*F.*		*Lbs.*	*B. T. U.*	*P. C.*	
rtical Sin- g.....	100	338	0	0	26.19	147.8	65.8	20 × 16 Westinghouse Standard, 257 I. H. P. Shop test.
ngle Act- pound..	120	350	0	0	21.9	159.6	72.8	14 & 24 × 14 Westinghouse Compound, 170 I. H. P. Shop test.
				25	18.1	265.5	53.0	
uble Act- pound ..	150	366	0	0	20.0	173.2	73.5	17 & 24 × 24 Westinghouse Compound. Rated 600 I. H. P. Shaft governor. Shop test.
hree Cyl- mpound.	184.6	381.5	0	25.19	12.24	286.9	72.5	43 5 & 2 — 73.5 × 60 Cylinders. I. H. P. 5,810. Economic rating 4,900-5,500 I. H. P. New York Edison-Waterside.
	185.6	382.0	0	27.25	11.93	315.3	67.6	
Double cting....	126	353	288	0	17.7	211.3	68.0	Trials "A" and "C" by Prof. Ewing, at Sheffield, England. Schmidt System.
	110	344	0	0	29.7	168.1	51.0	
ing Tan- pound..	158	369	219	26.14	11.75	361.0	60.0	Trial by Prof. Ewing, at Knocklong, Ireland. 65 I. H. P.
ing Com-	140	360	0	27.5	17.2	313.6	47.0	Trial by Prof. Ewing, at Middelpolder, Am. 125-184 I. H. P.
			197	27	10.4	344.1	71.0	
ng Twin Comp'd.	157.3	369	295	26.87	8.97	370.1	76.7	Trial by Prof. Lewicki on Thale Engine. 257.6 I. H. P.
ing Twin Comp'd.	140	360	331	25.4	8.96	352.9	80.5	Official Trial. 1,045 I. H. P. Schmidt Engine, Pablanice, Poland.
er Triple n Sulzer	184	381	0	26.25	11.57	305.7	72.0	3,000 I. H. P. Rated. See *Eng. News*, Oct. 2, 1902.
	188	382.7	223	28	8.97	392.1	72.3	
Tandem id.....	132.2	356.6	0	27.9	12.06	315.7	67.0	Van den Kerchove Engine. Tested by Prof. Schröter. 220 I. H. P.
	128.9	354.8	98	27.8	11.00	330.6	70.0	
	131.6	356.2	310	27.8	8.86	384.7	74.7	
riple Ex- Pumping 80 I.H.P.	155	368	0	26	11.38	279.0	80.2	20 M. Gal. Snow Pump. Test by Prof. Goss, at Indianapolis Water-Works.
mpound	145.1	363.2	0	25.24	13.84	279.2	65.8	Rice & Sargent Engine. Tested by Prof. Jacobus, at Millbourne Mills, Phila.
	142.4	361.8	374.5	26.79	9.56	387.1	68.8	
mpound	151.3	366.2	0	28.63	12.1	338.0	62.2	Rice & Sargent Engine. Tested by Prof. Jacobus for Amer. Sugar Ref. Co., Brooklyn.

From Table II it will be seen (1) that simple engines with vely high-water rate may stand well when compared on is of the proportion of available heat converted into work;

(2) that engines built to use superheated steam increase in potential efficiency with the amount of superheat.

18. The effect of size on economy is very well shown by the curve in Fig. 459. The two curves in Fig. 460 make it appear that an engine built to run either condensing or non-condensing may

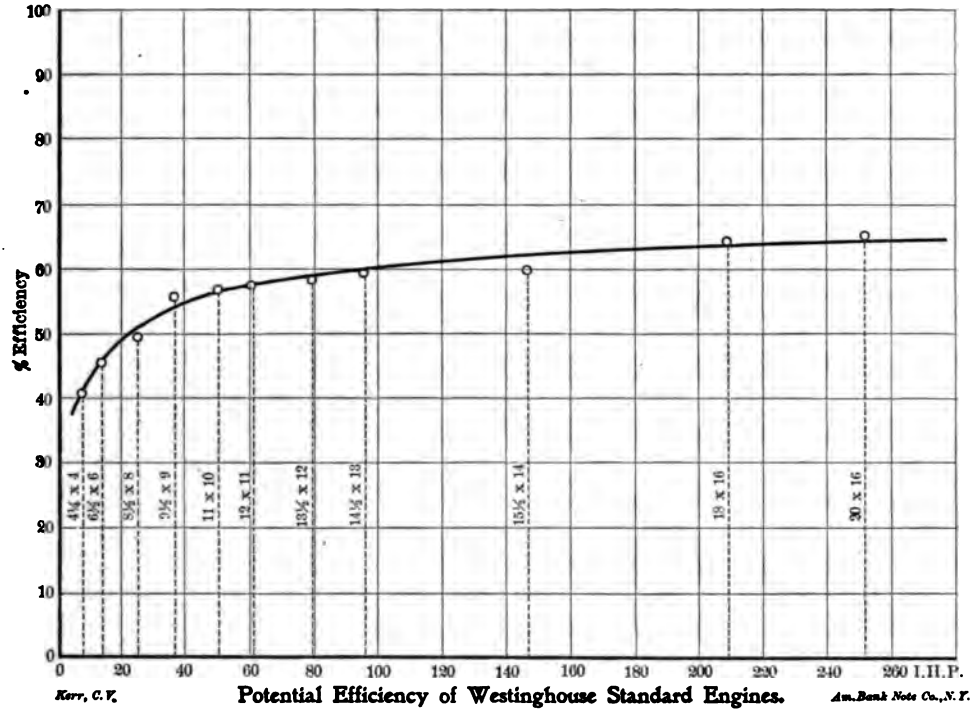
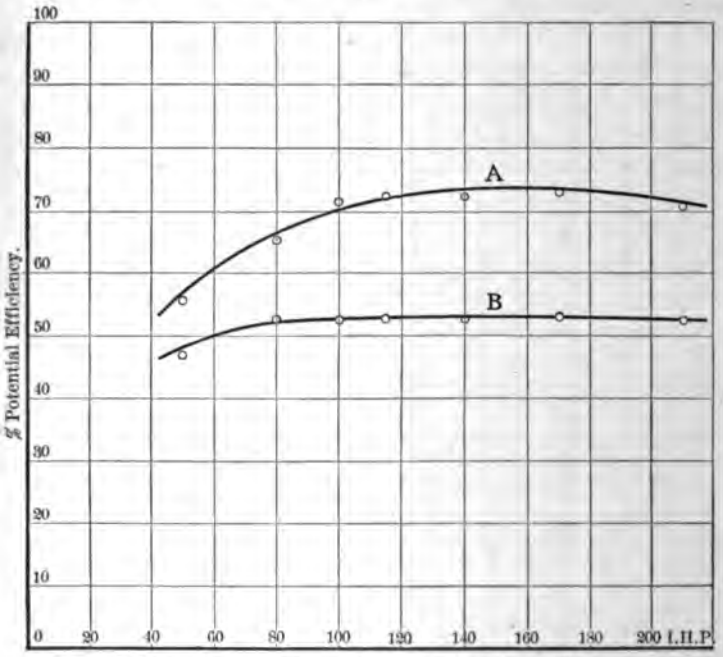


FIG. 459.

have not only a higher water rate, but also a higher potential efficiency on non-condensing work.

19. The lower curves in Fig. 461 show that for an engine rated at 5,200 indicated horse-power and running under the same conditions of steam pressure, load and vacuum a reheater is a little worse than useless. The upper curve passed through groups of tests with similar loads and pressures shows increasing efficiency for the higher back pressure. It also presents a means of estimating the water rate for conditions other than those of the tests. Thus in this case the contract called for a water rate of 12.5 pounds per indicated horse-power with rated load, dry steam at



Potential Efficiency of Westinghouse 14" & 24" x 14" Compound.

A. Non-Condensing. B. Condensing.

120# Gauge, 25" Vacuum.

Kerr, C. F. Am. Bank Note Co., N. Y.

FIG. 460.

75 pounds gauge and a vacuum of 27 inches referred to normal mospheric pressure. The available heat under adiabatic expan- on is 313.2 British thermal units per pound of steam. Hence e water rate at the contract vacuum where the potential effi- ency is 0.66 should be $W = 2545 \div 313.2 \times 0.66 = 12.3$ pounds 20. The curves *B*, Fig. 462, give the performance of a 16 & 30 42 cross compound Corliss condensing engine running at 120 volutions per minute between 120 pounds gauge and 26-inch cuum. Although rated at 400 indicated horse-power, it was de- loping only 100 horse-power. In comparison with this is the ir of curves *C* for the Van der Kerchove engines tested by Pro- sor Schröter under full load. The steam pressure was 131 unds gauge and the vacuum 27.8 inches. Both pairs of curves practically straight lines, and show a continuous increase in iency with the amount of superheat.

1. The Van der Kerchove engine was also tested with satu-

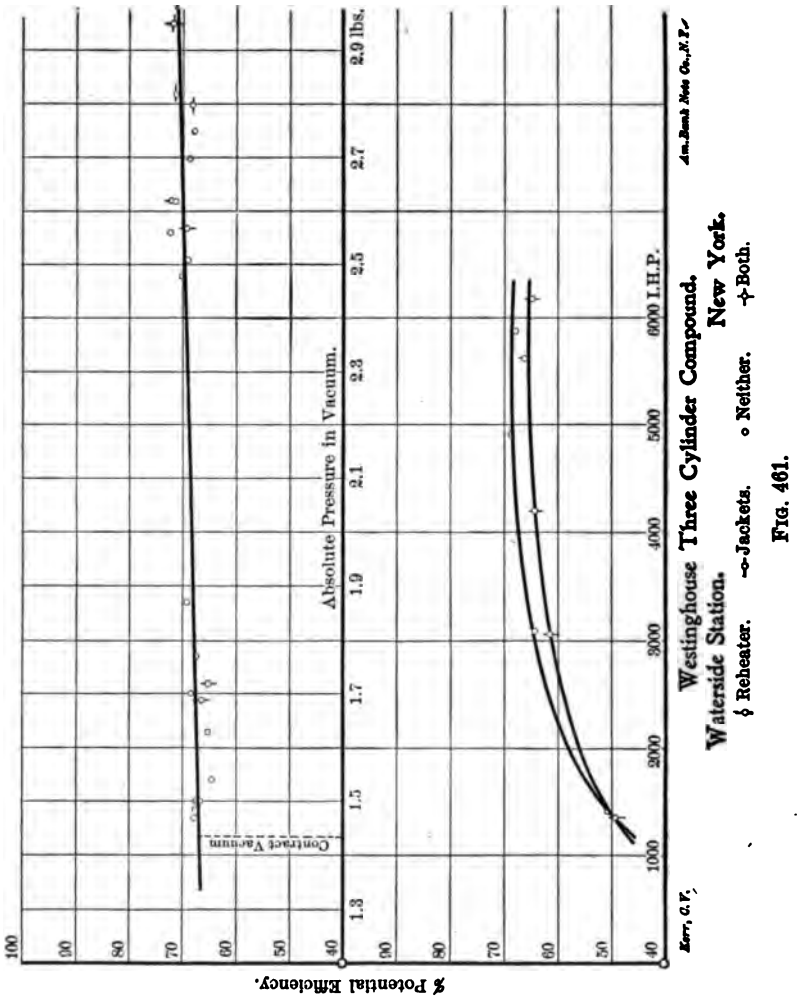


FIG. 461.

rated and superheated steam under varying load, and the results are plotted in curves *A* and *B*, in Fig. 463. It will be noted that the curves are closely parallel, although the lower one is slightly the flatter. Curve *C* is for an engine of the same type to be designed and built for other conditions. Based on results obtained with the engines already built an efficiency of 63 per cent. on indicated horse-power is assumed for the new engine. The available heat is 352 British thermal units per pound, the mechanical efficiency of the engine is taken at 0.92 and of the generator at 0.97. Then the steam consumption per E. H. P. hour at best load will

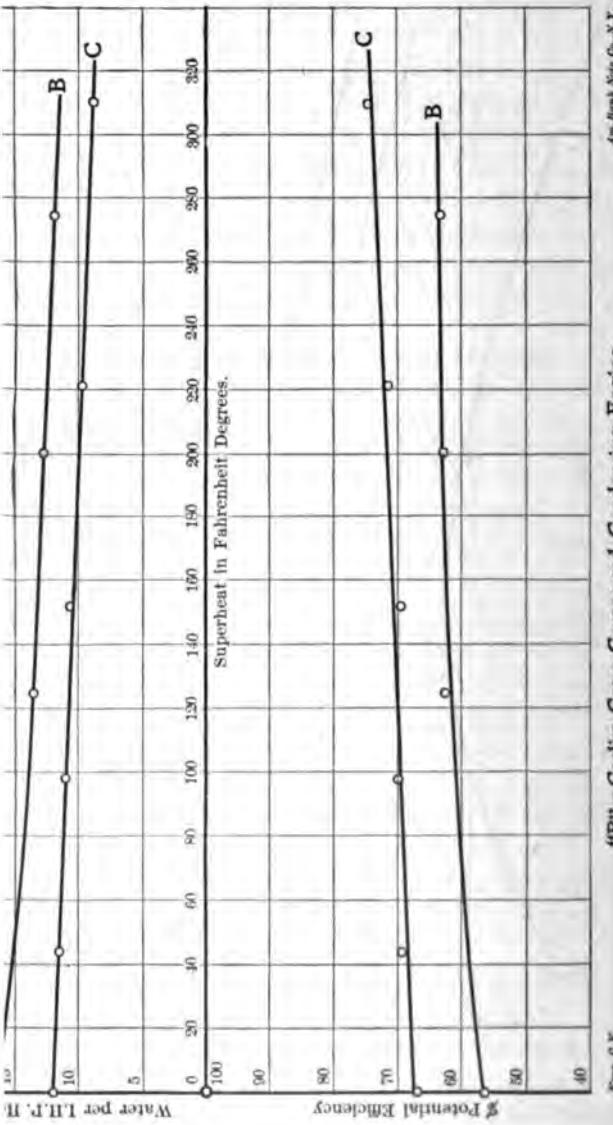
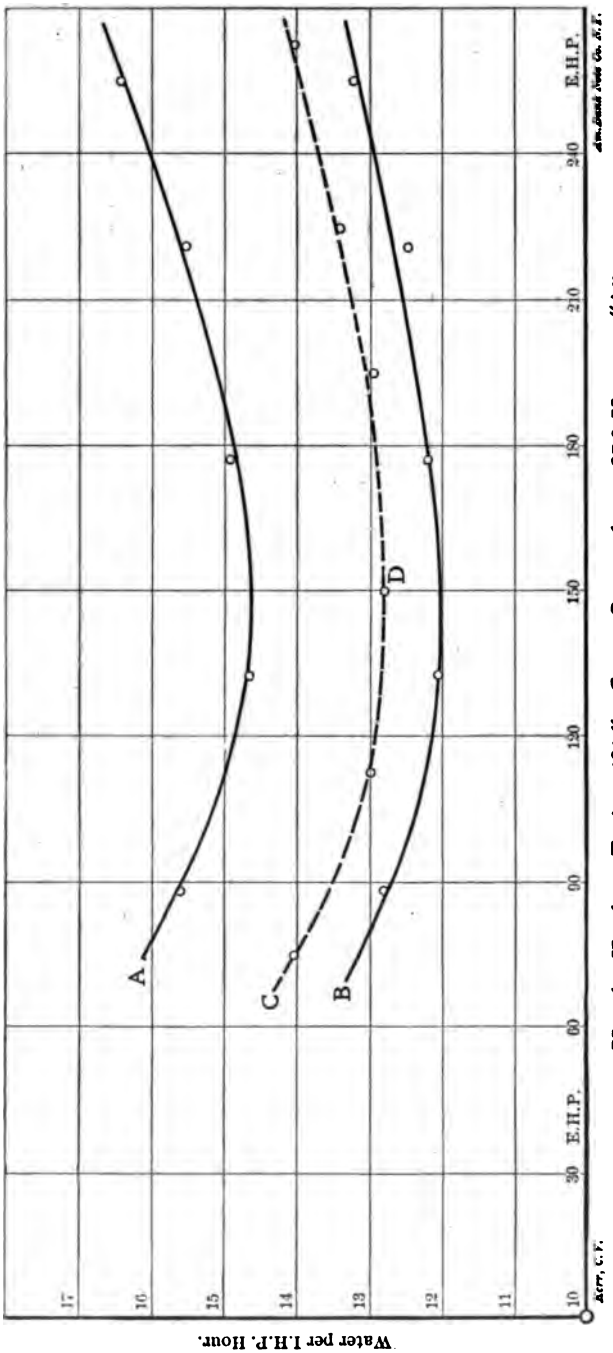


FIG. 462.

$2{,}545 \div 352 \times 0.63 \times 0.92 \times 0.97 = 12.8$ pounds. This point D through which curve C is drawn parallel to A

III. Steam Turbines.

This form of prime mover, nominally older than the Chris-a, has in the last score of years taken on a very rapid



Van der Kerchove Engine, 131 lbs. Gauge, Saturated, 27.8 Vacuum, "A"
" " " " " " 225 F. Superheat " " "B"
Proposed " 200 " " 50 F. " 28 " "C"

Fig. 468.

'th. The present size of units being built is a matter of com- knowledge. The results of careful tests on sizes already in ce are given in Table III. For the purpose of comparison the performance of steam engines, the efficiency is based on corresponding indicated horse-power. The mechanical effi- :y is taken at 0.90 and the generator efficiency at 0.95, which bines at 85.5 per cent. This is not high enough for large ver- units, but probably quite correct for a general comparison.

TABLE III.

POTENTIAL EFFICIENCY OF STEAM TURBINES.

	Steam.			Vacuum Inches of Mercury.	Water per H. P. Hour.			Available Heat.	Potential Efficiency.	Notes. Gen. Eff. = 95%. Mech. Eff. = 90%.
	Gauge Pres.	Temp. Sat.	Superheat at Turbine		Indicated.	*Brake.	*Electrical.			
	lbs.	*F.*	*F.*		*lbs.*	*lbs.*	*lbs.*	*B. T. U.*	*P. C.*	
.....	306.2	390	0	26.6	13.26	14.73	15.5	318.0	60.4	Tests by Dean & Main on 200 K. W. Unit. Full Load.
	208.3	391	81	27.2	12.2	13.55	14.3	341.4	61.2	
se . Unit	150	366	0	27	12.92	*	* 15.2	306.9	64.2	Full Load. Shop Test.
se Unit.	153	367	0	28	12.27	13.63	.....	325.0	63.9	Tests by Dean & Main. Full Load.
	151	366	182	28	10.13	11.25	.....	360.3	69.7	
se . Unit.	149	365	0	28	12.6	.....	14.73	312.0	64.7	Full Load. Shop Test.
	136	358	56	28	11.2	.....	13.1	321.0	70.8	
	154	368	140	28	10.8	.....	12.66	341.0	69.2	
se . Unit.	147.1	364.3	0	27.11	12.4	.....	14.52	304.1	67.5	Tests 6 & 11. Full Load. A. M. Mattice, Power, March, '04.
	146.0	363.8	78.25	28.1	11.25	.....	13.17	340.3	66.5	
se . Unit.	148	364.8	0	27	12.65	.....	14.8	301.7	66.8	Full Load Shop Test.
	146	363.7	28	27.5	11.68	.....	13.67	317.0	68.8	
verl rnator. Unit.	173	376	196	27.75	9.84 / 9.5	....	11.5 / 11.1	372.8	69.4 (+) 71.8 (−)	Frankfort Corporation Test at Full Load. Exciter (+), or (−).
dular.	136.7	359	0	26.7	13.42	.....	15.7	293.4	64.7	525 E. H. P. Full Load. A. Ratean Eng. Mag., Oct., '03.
- W..	140	360.7	0 / 150	28.5	12.2 / 10.68	....	14.25 / 12.5	332.9 / 365.4	62.7 / 65.3	Full Load. W. L. R. Emmet. St. R., Rev. 4-20-03.
K. W.	156.0	368.6	212	28.5	9.76	.....	11.42	389.4	67.0	Eng'rs Club, Phila. 3-19-04.

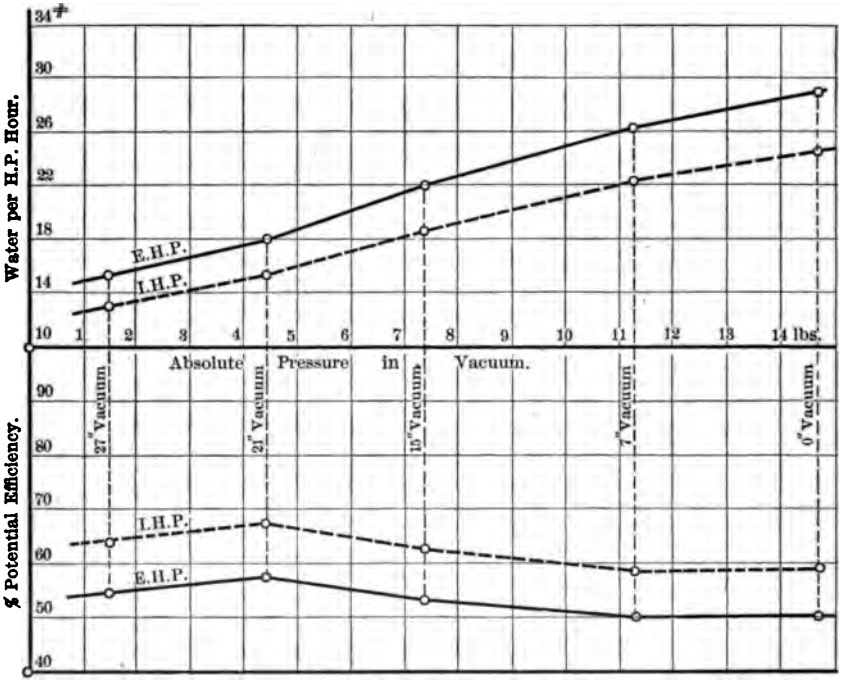
* Results of tests.

. As in steam engines, the efficiency increases with the nt of superheat; but sufficient data are not at hand to permit lotting of curves like those in Fig. 462. An interesting ques- is raised in the performance of a 200 kilowatt steam turbine ll load with constant steam pressure and varying vacuum. e the water rate decreases continuously the efficiency ap- s to pass a maximum at 21 inches vacuum, as shown by the es in Fig. 464. A reason for this may be found in the rapidly asing amount of heat available as the vacuum rises. This together with the increasing cost of maintaining a high

vacuum, may be expected to locate some point which gives the minimum yearly total cost of power.

IV. Heat Efficiencies.

24. An extended discussion of all heat efficiencies proposed or current seems unnecessary. The Committee of the Institu-



Westinghouse Steam Turbine. 200 K.W. Full Load. Saturated Steam, 150 lbs. Gauge. Variable Vacuum

FIG. 464.

tion of Civil Engineers defines "thermal efficiency" as the proportion of heat utilized to heat supplied; and they also define an "efficiency ratio" as the proportion which the thermal efficiency bears to the efficiency by the Rankine Cycle. In Volume XXIV., p. 755, *Transactions* American Society of Mechanical Engineers, the thermal efficiency ratio is the proportion which the heat equivalent of the power developed bears to the total amount of heat actually consumed as determined by test. In

ent magazine article Professor Rateau explains the term bal" efficiency as the combined efficiency of turbine and mo as measured by the ratio of the actual consumption of the ne to the theoretical consumption of an assumed perfect en-

Doubtless a common idea underlies all this. The purpose his paper is to give such an idea more definite form and a acteristic name.

DISCUSSION.

r. Sidney A. Reeve.—Mr. Kerr's paper is to be regarded as of great interest and importance. The writer has frequently in past years, expressions from engineers of a desire for an ency percentage which should mean something. An effi-y percentage is generally understood to mean the portion hat a machine ought to do which it actually does do. This thermodynamic efficiency plainly is not. To tell a man that efficiency of a certain engine, for instance, is 7 per cent. im-s to him no information as to the worth of that engine unless e go with it a mass of other data which will enable him to e out that the engine might possibly have attained a thermo-mic efficiency of, say, 14 per cent. From this secondary step, osing that he carries with him the technical familiarity with work to enable him to take it, he may draw the conclusion the engine's performance is really one-half of what it might been; or, in fact, that its true efficiency was 50 instead of 7 ent.

is this true statement of the engine's actual performance in ortion of what it might have done which Mr. Kerr calls its ntial efficiency. For his excellent work in seeking the intro-on of the habit of using this value as an indicator of the h revealed by every engine-test we all of us owe him cordial tude. With the name with which he has christened it, ever, I wish to quarrel slightly.

the first place, while the energy available for work is of ntial form in the water-wheel analogy from which he draws lustration of the term, in the steam-engine it is not. Speak-nore accurately, not all of it is potential in form. Much of kinetic thermal energy. Therefore, there is no active reason the term "potential" should be used at all in this case—cially as he is forced to abandon it so soon as the steam-ne under consideration becomes turbine in form.

On the other hand, if this term which Mr. Kerr advocates be the true efficiency of any concrete thing, it is that of the engine-cylinder and its valves and ports. It expresses truly the skill with which the entire portion of the engine which is devoted to thermodynamic activities, as contrasted with that portion which is devoted to the transmission of the power developed on the piston to the shaft, performs its allotted task. It tells instantly the proportion of the possibilities theoretically open to the designer which he was able to develop, in so far as his skill was applied to the design of the cylinder and its adjuncts.

For this reason I have always called this efficiency the "cylinder-efficiency," and under that name it has been presented to my students, for the past eight years, as the prime indicator of the worth or the fault of an engine. It was given prominence in my text-book, "The Thermodynamics of Heat Engines," published some eighteen months ago. It was under this name that I urged its adoption, not only as one of the many efficiencies which might be assigned to an engine, but as the one of chief significance, upon the Committee of the Society which reported upon the proper system of engine-testing at the May meeting in Boston, in 1902. At that meeting I advocated the same step orally. But my letter never received either acknowledgement or reply, and my oral suggestion was unanimously approved by just one man. So I have been forced to feel that as a missionary I am a failure. I know how it must feel to have been eaten up. From the darkness and oblivion of the interior comes this voice handing over the honors and the tribulations of the task to Mr. Kerr.

In regard to Mr. Kerr's Table II., on page 918, of values evidenced by standard existing engines of varied types, I would raise some suspicion as to the values computed and reported there for the efficiency in question. This suspicion arises from the fact that many of the values are higher than any that I have ever found. In those engines using superheated steam I explain it as partly due to an erroneous assumption as to the specific heat of superheated steam. It having appeared plain to me some years ago that Regnault's value, 0.48, did not at all coincide with later investigations, I have gathered what recent observations have come to my hand in a paper upon the topic which is at present about to be published in the Journal of the Worcester Polytechnic Institute. In this search I found reason for recomputing the observations made by the late Mr. Grindley and

those of Dr. Griessmann at Dresden, by a method which seemed to me to be more accurate than theirs and which would bring the two into harmony upon a common basis which they did not before possess. The results of this method I present in the following table of total and specific heats of superheated steam.

It will be seen that the conditions never reach, as to pressure and temperature, those commonly occurring in engine-practice. As to what is the specific heat under those conditions I know nothing exact. From the field which is covered, however, it would appear plain that the specific heat is higher than the highest value stated by Mr. Kerr, 0.6. Using the assumed value of 0.75, therefore, which I consider none too high, I have recomputed a few of the values for the potential efficiency given on page 918 of his papers. The great uncertainty as to what degree of vacuum is meant by so many inches of mercury renders the comparison inexact; but it will serve approximately. All condenser-observations should always be stated either in the absolute inches of mercury or in degrees Fahrenheit. The latter is easier to observe and is much more exact than any sort of a pressure-gauge except a mercury-column.

	Mr. Kerr's values.	My own.
Professor Ewing's Sheffield test	68.0	63.4
" " Knocklong test	60.00	60.2
" " Middlepolder test	71.0	69.7
" Lewicki's Thale test	76.7	72.5
Schmidt engine at Pabiance	80.5	76.0
Professor Goss' Indianapolis test	80.2	77.2
" Jacobus' Millbourne test	68.8	61.1

It is plain that if the specific heat be higher than we now think that it is, we are deceiving ourselves as to the excellence of our engines using superheated steam and also as to the apparently poor efficiency of our superheaters.

As to Mr. Kerr's equations on page 915, I would suggest that they give an unnecessarily complex idea of the very simple computation required to state this "potential" or "cylinder" efficiency. My steam-tables contain all of the entropy-values needed, already computed. The task, for saturated steam, then reduces to (1) to look up the boiler-pressure level in the table and note the total heat and the steam-entropy; (2) to look up the exhaust-pressure level and note the water-heat, the water-entropy and the temperature; (3) subtract the second heat from the first;

cencies," on page 921—viz., there is no such thi
turbine. When the "Boyden" turbines were l
into the mills at Lowell, the first one was put in a
Mills." The success of this one led to their adopt
mills, and the one at the "Tremont Mills" wa
Francis, who published his results as those of "t
bine," but it was simply one of the Boyden wh
constructed for the different mills and not a distin

The turbine at the "Booth Mills," which he a
an experimental one of his own design, revers
of the guides and buckets from those of the Boy
son wheel, and was never duplicated. This met
flow" was taken up by many other inventors, S
others, and became the leading type since follo
step was to discard the inward discharge, and m
ward," while the water entered from the cir
made a "quarter turn." One of the earliest wh
was the "Vandewater," which was improved by
of Mount Holly, N. J., and one of which I te
tennial Exposition in 1876, obtaining over 86 pe
This was soon followed by the "Victor," "He
Cormick wheels, all possessing the same gene
fewer and larger buckets, lessening the periphe
admitting much larger volumes of water to be u
diameter of wheel. The results as collected by
with my own tests and observations, and show th

erformances proposed by Mr. C. V. Kerr is certainly the best ethod of making such comparison. There is, however, nothing ew in this method. Professor Rateau makes use of it in show- ng his turbine efficiencies. I have always done so in prophesy- ng the economy of Westinghouse-Parsons steam turbines.

The principal object of Mr. Kerr's paper seems to be to pro- ose a new name for this efficiency; viz., "Potential Efficiency." I am not sure that I think this a good name, because it is new nd gives no clue as to what is meant.

I have found myself generally understood by using the term Efficiency of the Rankin Cycle Efficiency." This is cumber- ome, but I see no objection to the old-fashioned expression Kinetic Efficiency" for this purpose.

Prof. D. S. Jacobus.—In the "Report of the Civil Engineers of London on Standards of Thermal Efficiency for Steam Engines" it is recommended that the ratio of the efficiency of an engine to that of an ideal engine working with the Rankine cycle be determined. This is also recommended in the "Report of the Committee of this Society on Standardizing Engine Tests." I would like to ask Mr. Kerr whether this ratio is not the same as the one which he gives.

Professor Reeve says that he made some suggestions to the committee in his discussion on Standardizing Engine Tests, and that this was the last he heard of his suggestions. Perhaps he did not read the Committee's final report because his ideas were followed to the extent of incorporating the factor for ratios of efficiency recommended by the Civil Engineers of London. Furthermore a chart is reproduced in the report from which by simple observation the heat consumption of the ideal engine under any set of conditions can be readily obtained.

Mr. Henry L. Doherty.—I regret to see a tendency to change from our old efficiency of rating. I am afraid that would tie us to a steam turbine or a steam engine, and we need a rating that applies to all sorts of prime movers. The internal combustion engine I believe would soon be on a basis where, considering the available heat that it might use, it would have an efficiency of over 100 per cent. You will have to have one basis for that and another basis for the steam engine.

Mr. C. W. Rice.—In reading Mr. Kerr's paper I notice that he mentions the recent test of an engine having a combined efficiency of 95 per cent. I would like to know from him whether

paring engine performances. What the techn
is of less importance, but the one proposed is
peculiarly fitting. The numerical values of the
of the British Civil Engineers, of the "cylin
Professor Reeve, of the "global efficiency," of
or of the "potential efficiency" as here defined
to the same conditions, be identical. But th
efficiency" has the advantages of expressing
for the prime mover to do, of being directly d
ciency ratio," for instance is not, and of maki
comparisons between the performances of wa
engines and steam turbines.

For Professor Reeve's frank and earnest s
involved and for his kind words in appreciation
grateful. And, if he or any one else will sug
than "potential efficiency" which all will acc
but let the idea prevail.

The differences in values of potential effic
Professor Reeve in using 0.75 as the specific h
steam, as compared with my own results are
searches establishing the facts of superheated
did for saturated steam, rather than against
My paper purposely gives in full the data and m
in event of the facts being established the pro
be made in future comparisons.

Most engineers who follow such methods int

is harvest than the cradle, and the housewife prefers the
r loom in the factory rather than the spinning-wheel in the
. The direct driving of generators by water wheels, steam
nes and engines, only one of these prime movers yielding an
cator card," makes a modern method of comparing effi-
es desirable.

clear understanding of the meaning of potential efficiency
l probably have saved Mr. Doherty from the error of sup-
g that the efficiency of the internal combustion engine on the
of available heat could be over 100 per cent. The potential
ncy of the other prime movers named really depends upon
otential energy available in a pound of water used in the
al state or as steam. If the specific heat of gases did not
e with high temperature, or if the law of change were known,
uld compute the initial temperature and pressure possible in
as engine cylinder, and assuming adiabatic expansion, com-
the energy available per pound of explosive mixture. For
urther reason that so few gas engine tests are made or
ted with the data here needed, I decided to omit a comparison
engine performance with that of other prime movers. This
y delays a complete comparison of all prime movers on the
basis, and is no excuse for not using the data or methods at

e historical matter furnished by Mr. Webber is of interest
as led to slight changes in the text. His support of the
tness of results verifies the conclusion based on Tables I,
d III, that the steam engine or turbine has not reached the
of potential efficiency set by the water wheels.

e output of a generator is conveniently measured in terms
kilowatt hour, the heat equivalent of which is 3,412 British
al units. If the generator is driven by a steam turbine or
e, the potential efficiency is expressed by

$$P = \frac{3{,}412}{w\,(H_1 - H_2)}$$

ich $3{,}412 = 2{,}545 \times 1.34$ and w is the observed water rate
lowatt hour. Hence the change in heat equivalent does not
the mechanical efficiency of prime mover and generator.
mechanical efficiency is about 0.90 and the 3,412 be changed
00, then

$$P = \frac{2{,}545}{w_1\,(H_1 - H_2)} = \frac{3{,}800}{w_2\,(H_1 - H_2)}$$

in which w is the observed water rate per indicated horse-power, and w is the water rate per kilowatt hour. Or, if the mechanical efficiency is about 0.85, the 3,412 becomes 4,000 and

$$P = \frac{4{,}000}{w\,(H_1 - H_2)}$$

In the case of the water wheel driving the generator, the potential efficiency will be

$$P = \frac{737.3}{62.3\,QH}$$

since the mechanical equivalent of a kilowatt is 737.3 foot pounds per second.

To compare the performance of prime movers driving generators, it will be convenient to make

$$P = \frac{3{,}412}{w\,(H_1 - H_2)} \text{ or } \frac{737.3}{62.3\,QH}$$

which may be called the commercial or practical potential efficiency.

No. 1043.*

DDLESBOROUGH DOCK ELECTRIC AND HYDRAULIC POWER PLANT.

INCENT L. RAVEN, CHIEF ASSISTANT MECHANICAL ENGINEER, NORTH EASTERN RAILWAY.

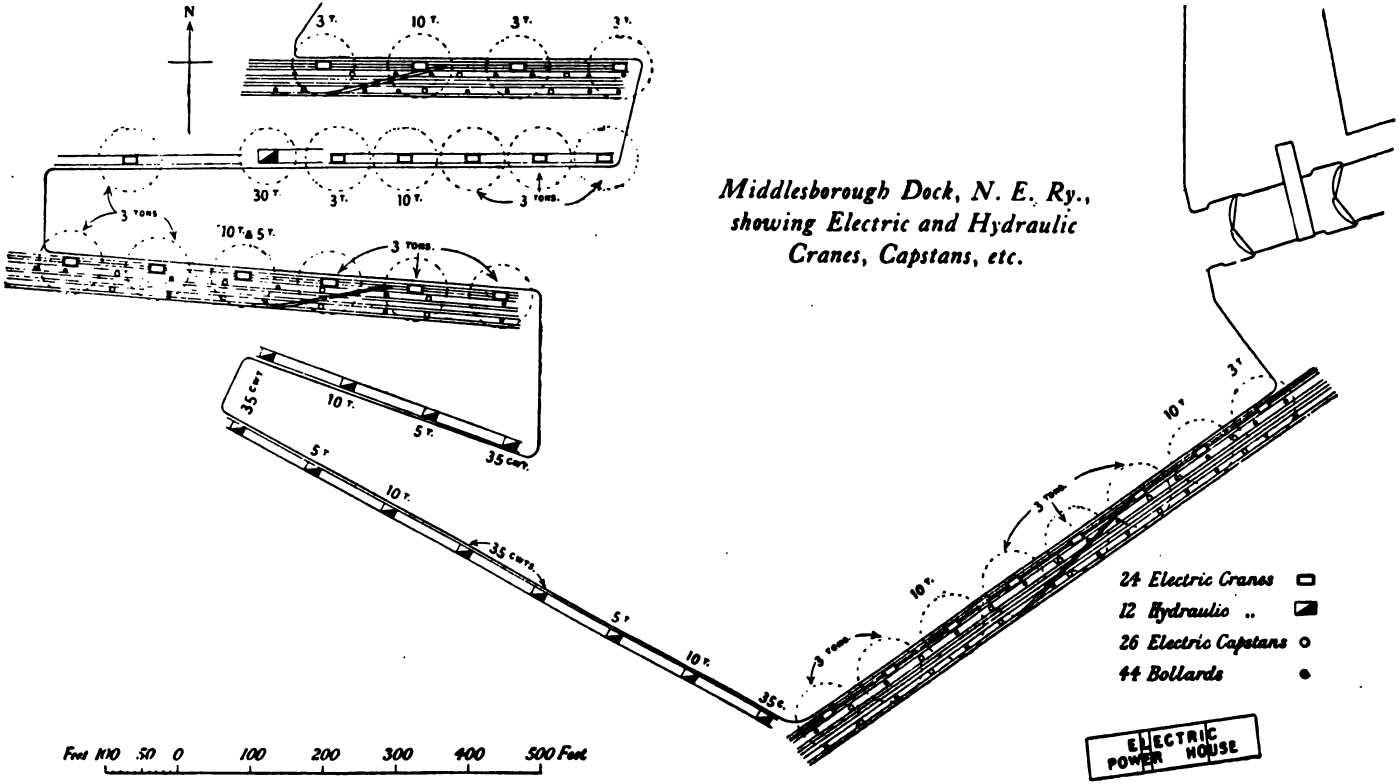
(Member Institution Mechanical Engineers.)

Now that the question of electrical appliances for dock purs is so generally considered, the author thinks that it may f interest to record and place before the members of the Intion the particulars of the installation and the tests which e been made at Middlesborough Dock, on the North Eastern way, comparing hydraulic with electric. These are working by side, and are all thoroughly up to date, giving an excellent ortunity for judging the value of the one against the other, ar as economy in working is concerned. He proposes there- first to describe the machinery at this dock, and then to give very careful tests which have been carried out.

When the dock, Fig. 465, was constructed, it was equipped h steam cranes, and had a small hydraulic power station for king the bridge and gate machinery. Twelve years later, a ther extension was made, and hydraulic cranes were then sup- ed to the new extension. A separate electric lighting station s also put down for dock lighting. With this plant, in the year 00 the following tonnage was dealt with:—

	Tons.
Coal and coke exported	222,616
Merchandise, exported	197,933
" imported	36,941
Ballast worked	1,751
Or a total of	459,241

Presented at the Chicago meeting (May and June, 1904) of the American ety of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *nsactions.*



Middlesborough Dock, N. E. Ry., showing Electric and Hydraulic Cranes, Capstans, etc.

FIG. 465.

his work:—

	Coal. Tons.	Cwts.
steam cranes burnt	1,989	0
hydraulic station burnt	994	15
electric station burnt	932	11
Or a total of	3,916	6

otal merchandise worked per ton of coal burnt was there-
tons.

hen the present extension was proposed, after careful
ation it was decided to abandon the steam cranes and to
heir places with electric cranes, and, at the same time,
ne large power station, which would supply both the
power for the cranes and for the lighting; and the hy-
power, water for the hydraulic plant. The work in con-
with the power station was divided into two contracts,
Siemens Brothers & Co., of Woolwich, being responsible
electrical portion, and Messrs. Carrick & Wardale, of
ad-on-Tyne, for the hydraulic installation.

ie power station contains three sets of Messrs. Belliss &
's compound three-crank self-lubricating quick-revolution
engines, discharging with independent condensing plants,
veloping 360 B.H.P. at a steam-pressure of 150 pounds
are inch at a speed of 380 revolutions per minute; these
are direct coupled to three Siemens' dynamos, which have
it of 240 kilowatts at 430 volts when running at a speed of
olutions per minute.

e engines on a six hours' test-run gave the following
—

pressure on range	.154 lbs. per square inch.
pressure in steam chest	.128 lbs. per square inch.
m	24 inches.
ations per minute	.380.
	.430.
res	.552.5.
ng ampères	6.75.
atts	.237.5.
consumption	21.1 lbs. per electric H. P.*
ney	$\frac{318.3 \text{ E. H. P.}}{359.321 \text{ I. H. P.}\dagger} = 88.6$ per cent.

e switchboard is of marble, and consists of four machine
feeder panel, in addition to the lighting panel. The in-

* Exclusive of steam used by the condensing plant.

† Exclusive of power abstracted by the condensing plant.

struments are of the moving coil type. The shunt winding of each dynamo is brought to a switch on the board, and these shunt switches are interlocked with their respective main switches, so that it is impossible to break the exciting circuit of any machine until the armature had been cut out of circuit, nor can the armature be thrown in until the shunt circuit is made. The three machines are run in parallel upon the bus bars, and the shunt circuits are excited from the bars.

7. The three hydraulic engines are of the triple-expansion surface-condensing inverted vertical marine type. The pressure pumps, three in number, are of the ordinary ram type, worked directly off the piston-rods, and each set is capable of delivering 300 gallons per minute at a maximum speed of 240 feet, against an accumulator pressure of 800 pounds per square inch. Both the hydraulic and electric engines can also be worked non-condensing, and the piping and valves are so arranged that either engine can be changed over from condensing to non-condensing, or *vice versa*, without any stoppage whatever. There are two hydraulic accumulators, 20 inches diameter by 23 feet stroke, and situated betwixt these is a large water-tank, which holds 12,000 gallons for supply to the pressure pumps.

8. The hydraulic engines on a six hours' test-run gave the following results:—

Water pumped at a piston speed of 240 feet per minute	311 gallons.
Water pumped per cwt. of coal burnt.....	5,090 "
Steam consumption per I. H. P. per hour.....	14.1 lbs.*
Total I. H. P.....	181.5.†
Steam pressure per square inch.....	150 lbs.
Vacuum.....	28.5 inches.
Efficiency..... $\frac{\text{Pump H. P. } 162.5}{\text{I. H. P. } 181.2} =$	89.5 per cent.
Accumulator pressure.....	750 lbs. per sq. in.

9. There are two sets of condensing plant in connection with the electric steam-engines, each capable of dealing with 15,000 pounds of steam per hour; these were supplied by Messrs. Carrick & Wardale, of Gateshead-on-Tyne. Each set comprises a compound steam-driven air and circulating pump, together with a surface condenser combined on one bedplate. The circulating water is passed zigzag through the condenser, and the quantity used

* Exclusive of the steam used by the circulating pump.

† Exclusive of the power absorbed by the circulating pump.

ty times the amount of steam dealt with, and the vacuum ained from 27 to 29 inches. The circulating water is drawn the dock, a distance of 300 feet through an 18-inch suction- and at low water these pumps have a lift of 15 feet, but no lty has been experienced in getting the water even at such t distance. There is also a circulating pump, fitted by the nakers, for supplying water to the condensers of the hy- engines, and it is similar in design to the electric plant. ree feed pumps and filters were supplied by Messrs. Henry n & Sons, High Bridge Works, Newcastle-on-Tyne.

The boilers for both plants are of the ordinary Lancashire ix in number, 30 feet long, 8 feet 6 inches diameter, working re 160 pounds per square inch, and were made by Messrs. T. Danks, of Netherton. The boilers are fitted with Proc- hovel stokers, and the coal is supplied thereto by a coal or and conveyer supplied by Messrs. Graham Morton & Co., ds, the coal in the first instance being raised from ground n truck by means of a diagonal hydraulic hoist to the top of al cells and there discharged. A Green's Economizer of bes, 9 feet long, $4\frac{9}{16}$ inches diameter, is fitted in connection ie boilers.

boilers on a six hours' test gave the following results:—

ea	38 square feet.
rnt	5,208 lbs.
and ashes	356 lbs., or 7 per cent. of coal burnt.
sumption of combustible	4,852 lbs.
tible burnt per hour	809 lbs.
tible burnt per square foot of grate area hour	21.3 lbs.
of water evaporated	36,300
of water evaporated per hour	6,050
of water evaporated per pound of coal burnt.	7.5 lbs.

Feed water from hot well at 110 degrees Fahr. was run to on account of measuring the water, and town water was put d tank at a temperature of 54 degrees Fahr., or equal ss of 241 pounds of coal.

steam and hydraulic mains are laid in circuit in the engine iler houses respectively.

The contract for the electric cranes and capstans consisted teen 3-ton and five 10-ton cranes, Figs. 466 and 467, and -six 1-ton pull capstans, Fig. 468. The whole of the elec-

3-ton Electric Travelling Crane.
Middlesbrough Docks, N. E. Ry.

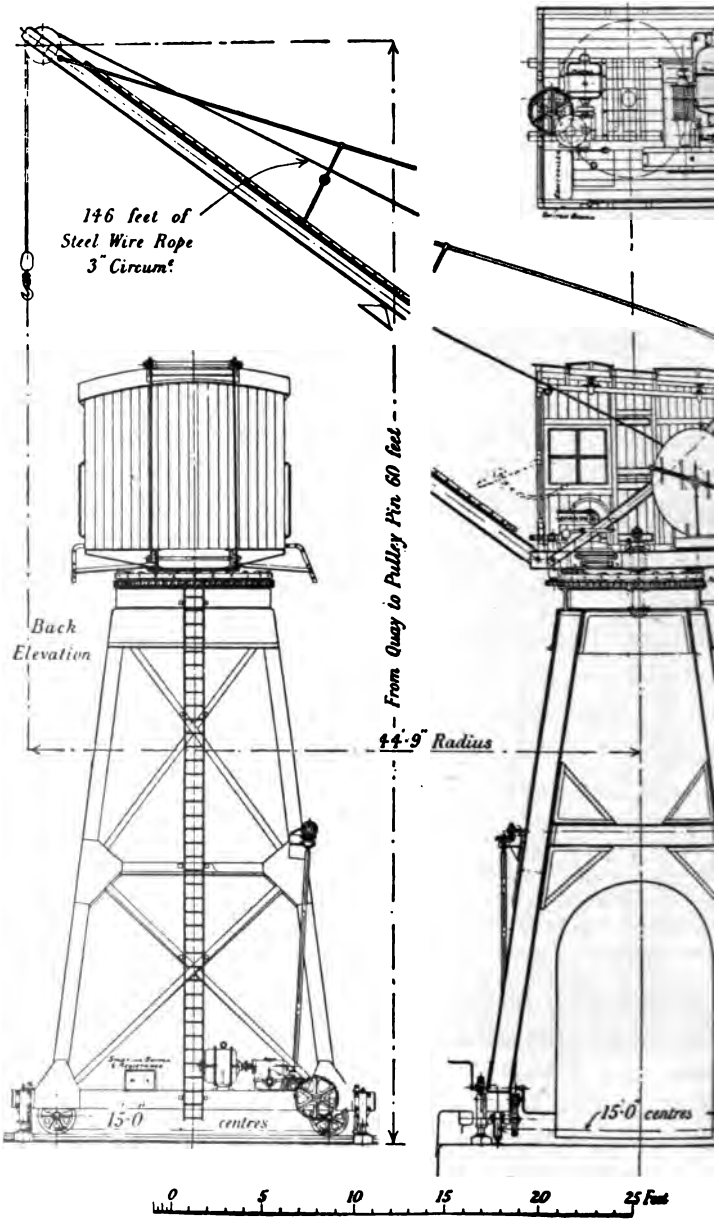


FIG. 466.

10-ton Electric Travelling Crane.
Middlesbrough Docks, N. E. Ry.

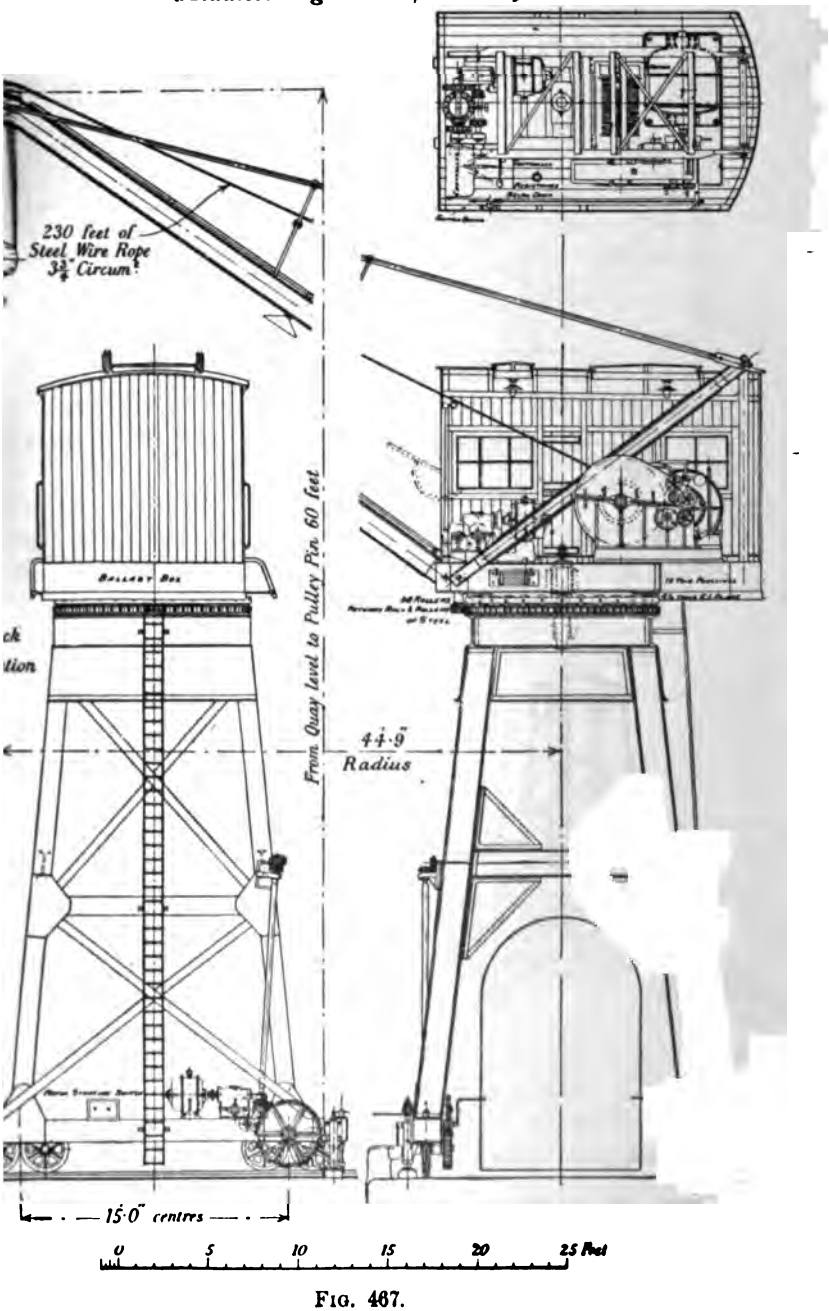


FIG. 467.

1-ton Electric Capstan.

Middlesbrough and Hartlepool Docks, N. E. Ry.

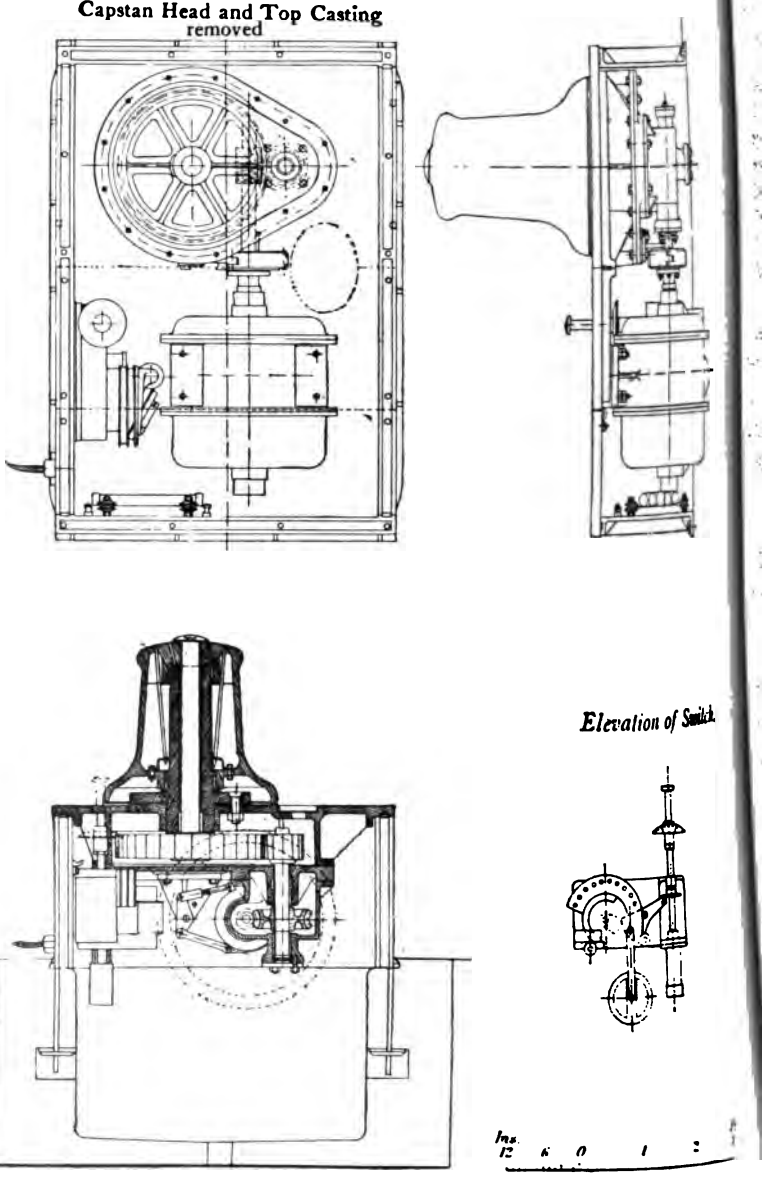


FIG. 468.

ıent for these was supplied under sub-contract by
ens Brothers & Co., of Woolwich.
ollowing are the principal particulars of the 3-ton
66, as specified:—

b top pin from quay level	60 feet.
b.....	44 feet 9 inches.
:, 3-ton load	150 feet per minute.
:, 1½-ton load	250 feet per minute.
peed at hook	400 feet per minute.
speed.....	80 feet per minute.
›r, 50 brake horse-power.....	300 revs. per minute.
ıotor, 8 brake horse-power.....	1,000 revs. per minute.

ranes are of the high gantry type, with gantry 30
l so constructed as to admit of the passage of wagons
underneath. The whole structure is rigidly tied to-
ling-down clips for fixing to the rails and screw-down
reasing the base when the maximum load is being
: also provided, but the cranes are absolutely stable,
50 per cent. overload, without these attachments.
ravelling gear motion is fitted with both hand and
r, the latter consisting of an enclosed series-wound
›tor, which is coupled to a steel worm working into a
orm-wheel. The power is communicated to the trod-
ans of spur and bevel gearing, the wheels on each
upled together by means of a cross shaft, thereby
›rmity of movement and avoiding any twisting strain
. The switch gear for the travelling motor is placed
ht case upon the bottom framing of the gantry. To
ossibility of unauthorized persons starting the gear,
provided with a detachable key, which is kept in the
crane-driver. The top framing is constructed of H
l up into box shape and carrying the heavy plate
he roller path. H beam cross-stays take the thrust
e structure. The roller path and rack are of cast-
: not bolted to the top plate, and whilst they are held
roove turned out of the latter, they admit of some
l ease the crane in case of a sudden stop when revolv-
ers are twenty-four in number and of cast steel.
llector is fitted to the center pillar, through which
passed and attached to (and consists of) two copper
l upon ambroin and separated by rings of the same

material. The collecting brushes consist of two gauze st each encircling one ring, the tension being regulated by spr These straps are attached to terminals, which in turn are mou upon porcelain insulators, from which the cables for the w of the cranes are taken. The crane cabin is of teak, and the consists of a wrought-iron framing, glazed to enable the d to have full view of his load throughout the operation. cabin contains the lifting and sluing gear and the contr apparatus.

17. The lifting gear consists of a barrel, wheel, and p The wrought-steel pinion is cut from a blank, forged solid the shaft, which is fitted with a half-coupling to meet that the motor spindle. Upon this shaft there is a band brake, ac by an electro-magnet which will be described later. The gears into a cast-iron spur-wheel keyed on the barrel shaft. pinion and wheel have machine-cut teeth, and work in a c gear case, which forms an oil-bath.

18. The revolving gear consists of a motor, worm, worm and spur-gear. The worm is cut from a blank, forged sol the shaft, which in turn is fitted with a coupling to m motor. The worm engages with a delta metal worm-whee pinion keyed to the worm-wheel shaft engages with a spu which is fitted to a short shaft actuating a pinion. Thi travels round the rack of the crane and thus slues the c jib. A brake actuated by a foot-treadle is fitted to the firs spindle, so that the sluing motion is always under contr sluing motor is of similar type to the lifting.

19. The electric brake magnet, referred to previousl some points of interest. It is placed in series with the a of the lifting motor, and consists of a horse-shoe magn poles arranged as those of a two-pole dynamo) with a s armature of special shape capable of revolving betwe The passing of the current round the field-coils tends to armature through a right angle. A lever is fixed to th the armature, and the brake, which is normally held d brake wheel by a weight, is connected thereto by a r movement of the armature lifts the brake and releases t wheel. The great advantage of the particular form o described lies in the strong pull and long range which i The brake is also connected to a lever which stands at th left, so that it can be operated instantly by hand when r

20. The controller is of the so-called Universal type,

of two separate controllers combined in one case and actuated ne handle. One controller actuates the lifting, and the other sluing, and both are connected by pinions and quadrants to the r. The latter is so arranged, by means of a Universal device, when moved in a vertical plane it actuates the lifting, and, horizontal plane, the sluing controller. Thus it will be seen the hook follows the motion of the driver's hand, lifting when raises the lever, and so on. One conspicuous point about the troller is the ease with which it is manipulated, owing to the ence of click gear upon the immediate contacts. Notches are vided only at the two extremes and the off positions, and, in sequence, the controller may be operated throughout the day hout fatigue and its attendant slackness. The resistances are d inside the cabin.

1. The switchboard consists of polished slate, framed in teak, fitted with main double-pole switch and automatic cut-out in ing circuit, and isolating switches in sluing circuit, fuses and ting switches.

2. The crane cabin is well lighted by fixed and portable lamps, a cluster, in an enamelled iron reflector, is fixed beneath the half way up its length. Terminals are provided upon the tchboard, to which may be connected an inspection voltmeter ammeter.

3. Each 3-ton crane on being completed was tested in the fol- ing manner:—

large iron tub (fitted with a valve at the bottom), weighing n net, brought close to the quay wall, lowered into the dock, d through the valve, there being a port in the side of the tub hat the weight of water could not exceed 2 tons, or a total l of 3 tons. This was lifted 30 feet, and slued through a half le simultaneously, then lowered on to the quay, where the e on the bottom of the tank opened, and the water returned the dock. The tub was again lifted empty, taken back, and same process continued.

4. Each crane was worked in this manner for three hours, ing on an average 100 lifts in the stated time. The current d was:—

Lifting	18.3 B.O.T. units.
Sluing	6.4 " "

a total of 24.7 Board of Trade Units or 2.74 Board of Trade its per 1,000 foot-tons, or a total cost of 5.4*d* per 1,000 foot- s, as shown in the Table No. 2 of costs.

electric cranes working together under simila
vessel, on account of the cargoes at Middlesbor
a varied nature and the vessels differing so n
to obtain comparative figures as to the cost o
special test was made, which was considered tc
proach to the actual working conditions in lc
vessel's hold, and the tabulated form shows
power required. The first load was 2 tons lifte
of 20 feet by the single gear, slued through 18
lowered 20 feet; the light chain hoisted 20
slued back through 180 degrees. This cycle
performed five times. The load was then inc
tons each time, up to and including 10 tons, an
of evolutions made with each load as in the fi
gear being used for the lifting. The total
8.1525 Board of Trade Units, or 2.717 per 1
cost of 5.4*d.* per 1,000 foot-tons, equivalent to
of energy per minute for the total work.

27. The author does not propose to take up
by going fully into the details of the hydraulic
well known, but simply contents himself by st
up-to-date design, as shown in accompanying
with a capacity of 10 tons, and having three v
lifting. Water is admitted to the center cy

power-water was measured by means of two Kent's
ire water-meters, one on the lifting and the other on
ing motion, and the crane was worked at its ordinary
ecisely the same evolutions were carried out as in the
electric crane, and the total gallons of pressure water
2,391, equivalent to a cost of 10.25*d.* per 1,000 foot-
, or equivalent to 687,412 foot-pounds of energy per
the total work.

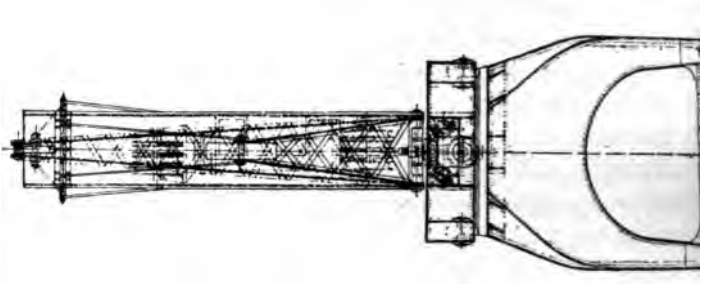
other test was made on a Sunday with six hydraulic
anged to be as near as possible on one quay, and water
e attached to each crane. Wagons of rails were brought
1 the cranes and worked as if they had been ordinary
a ship. They were lifted to a height of 20 feet, slued
, lowered down to empty wagons, the light chain lifted
of 20 feet, revolved through half circle, and lowered
1. Six hundred tons were dealt with as constant loads,
ns as variable loads, and the tabulated statement shows
handling the same. The cost of power per 1,000 foot-
rk was 1*s.* 6*d.*, the time occupied seven hours, as shown
of hydraulic costs.

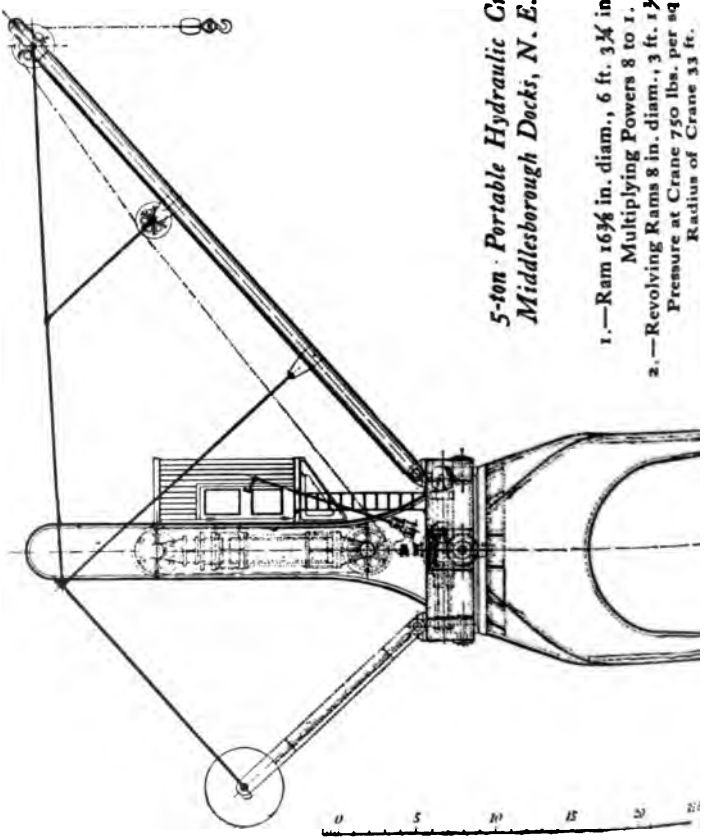
same work was done on the following Sunday by the
anes, and the cost per 1,000 foot-tons was 1*s.* 2.23*d.*,
ie occupied 5¼ hours. (See Table 2.)

total saving effected by the electric cranes, including
and laborers, was 25 per cent., but the load factor for
was only 7.3 per cent. as against the hydraulic 14.4
so that, if more cranes had been working and a better
at the power station, better results would have been
or the electric cranes. The total estimated gain would
50 per cent.

diagrams, Figs. 471 and 472, show the fluctuations of

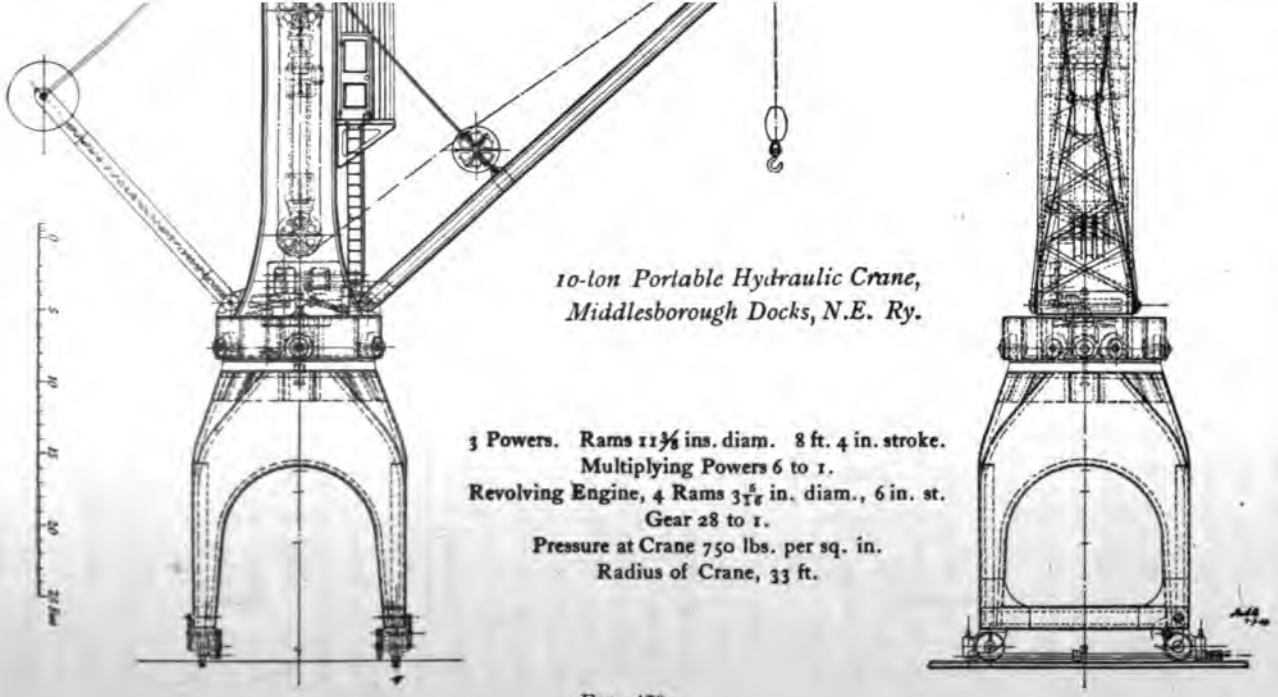
stans.—The electric capstans, Fig. 468, are 24 brake
r at 1,000 revolutions per minute, and are capable of
steady pull of 1 ton at a speed of 200 feet per minute,
ng a load of 100 tons along a level road. The capstan-
iven by a cast-iron spur-wheel, which is engaged with
ion. The latter is keyed on the same shaft as a brass
el. The driving worm is cut from a blank forged solid
haft, and is coupled direct to the motor spindle. The
wheel work in an oil bath. The motor runs at 1,000





5-ton Portable Hydraulic Crane, Middlesborough Docks, N. E. Ry.

1.—Ram 16⅝ in. diam., 6 ft. 3¼ in. stroke.
Multiplying Powers 8 to 1.
2.—Revolving Rams 8 in. diam., 3 ft. 1¼ in. stroke.
Pressure at Crane 750 lbs. per sq. in.
Radius of Crane 33 ft.



10-ton Portable Hydraulic Crane, Middlesborough Docks, N.E. Ry.

3 Powers. Rams 11⅜ ins. diam. 8 ft. 4 in. stroke.
Multiplying Powers 6 to 1.
Revolving Engine, 4 Rams $3\frac{5}{16}$ in. diam., 6 in. st.
Gear 28 to 1.
Pressure at Crane 750 lbs. per sq. in.
Radius of Crane, 33 ft.

FIG. 470.

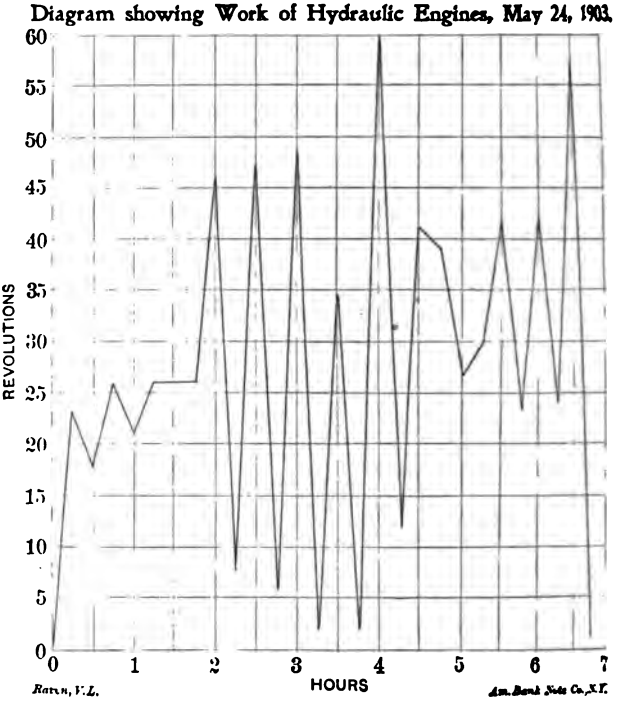


FIG. 471.

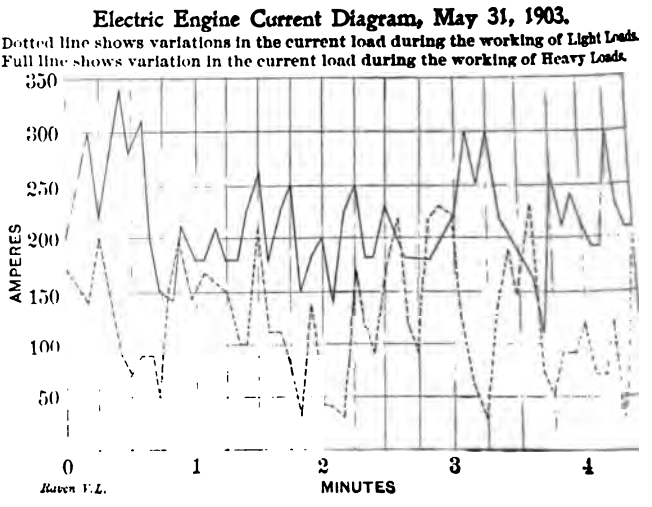


FIG. 472.

utions per minute, and is completely enclosed. In construc- and design it is similar to the crane motors, but is shunt- ad to avoid large variations in speed of the capstan head. a the motor shaft there is fixed an automatic mechanical brake, principle of which provides that when the capstan-head is en by the motor the brake releases itself automatically, but ld the capstan tend to run back through being overhauled he weight, the brake at once locks itself and sustains the load. a brake is absolutely necessary upon an electric capstan, as latter differs from a hydraulic capstan in one important re- t, namely, that in the hydraulic capstan the water in the nders holds the load, whereas in the electric capstan there is ing to sustain the load upon the current being cut off, and if load is allowed to run back a serious accident may ensue. It so essential that the brake should be automatic so as to claim e of the driver's attention from his work.

4. The electrical switch gear presents many points of interest. nsists of a controller with magnetic blow-out, and with over- release gear. The controller is worked by a pedal projecting e the capstan case by about 4 inches. This pedal is removed a the capstan is out of use. The pedal is connected to a dash- which prevents the controller being operated too rapidly a a driver is starting the capstan, but, at the same time, by as of valves in the plunger, allows the controller to return lly to the off position. The return to the off position is effected neans of a weight which is lifted as the pedal is depressed. he event of the capstan being pulled up by sudden overload, release gear works instantaneously and breaks the main cir-

Upon the pressure being removed from the pedal, the re- of the controller to the off position automatically replaces release switch, and the capstan is ready to start again. The le of the gear is contained in a water-tight cast-iron case sunk ie ground, the top of which consists of checkered plates flush the quay side. The trials of these capstans are shown in e 3.

5. *Cables.*—The distribution of current is effected by a net- k of feeders and distribution cables laid below ground. These es are fibre-insulated and lead-sheathed; they are laid in len troughs on the solid system, and are at a depth of about et from the surface. Water-tight junction boxes are provided ie junctions of the feeders. The crane connection boxes are

position. The flexible crane cable enters the
through a trumpet mouth, and the whole app
as to obstruct the quay side as little as possibl
two boxes in all, placed 20 yards apart. They
test of the severest weather, and have given n
of cables complete is only about 50 per cent.
draulic mains for the same power.

36. *Lighting.*—About half a mile from t
sub-station, fitted with switchboard for the lig
down. There is only one cable for supplying
the electric machinery and the lighting of th
station.

37. *Summary.*—The Traffic Department
the electric cranes to be a great advantage.
time required for oiling, as the crane has
all main bearings, and the wheels run i
only require attention about once a month.
ally prolongs the life of the wheels and deade
is a great advantage to the drivers in hearing
controlling of the crane by one handle is als
both over the steam and the hydraulic crane
cranes the driver had to attend to four leve
in addition to the feed-pump and the firing of
case of the hydraulic crane two levers are in
considerable force.

was lifted 30 feet, slued through 106.5 feet, lowered 30 feet, hook lifted 30 feet, slued 106.5 feet, and light hook lowered eet. The total time for these operations was 1 min. 44 secs., t the rate of 34 cycles per hour.

3. The hydraulic cranes, under precisely the same conditions, pied 1 min. 40 secs. per cycle, or equivalent to 36 cycles per r.

0. The electric cranes did the same work in 64 secs. per cycle, 56 cycles per hour, and this is capable of being increased be- d even this point with a good driver. Therefore, in ordinary king, the electric cranes are doing 50 per cent. more work hour than the hydraulic or steam cranes. On actual test it found that the electric cranes can be released from the rails, veled 30 feet, and refixed to rail in 3 minutes.

1. When it has been necessary to move the hydraulic cranes uit the working into the various ships' holds, six men have had e called one hour earlier in the morning to set the four cranes ich are required for each vessel. With the electric cranes the n have not to be called earlier, as two men in summer and four winter can disconnect and connect up four cranes in 15 minutes. winter, on frosty nights, four men have been employed 6 hours h for the purpose of keeping fires to prevent water in the inders of the hydraulic cranes from freezing; on the other hand, electric cranes have had no need of this. When a steam crane l to be got ready for work, the driver had to commence one ir earlier in order to obtain steam, whereas the hydraulic and ctric cranes are ready for work at any moment. In 1903, when steam cranes were superseded by the electric cranes, the quan- of traffic dealt with at this dock was:

	Tons.
Coal and coke exported	259,746
Merchandise exported	297,304
Merchandise imported	33,696
Total	590,746

2. To do this work, the quantity of coal l
ver station, which, as previously stated, su
power, lighting, and hydraulic power
wt., or the total merchandise worked
172.3 tons, or a gain of 47.2 per cent.

TABLE I.

WORK DONE BY HYDRAULIC CRANES, MIDDLESBOROUGH DOCK, MAY 24, 1

NOTE. Each crane lifted each and every load 20 feet, slued through a hook trave of 1 feet, lowered load 20 feet, lifted light chain 20 feet, slued back through a hook travel of 18 3 and lowered the light chain 20 feet, thus completing each cycle of evolutions.

No. of Crane.	Capacity of Crane.	No. of Rails per Lift.	No. of Lifts.	Gross Weight of Rails.				Water Meter Reading at Start.	Water Meter Reading at Finish.	To Ga
				T.	*C.*	*Q.*	*Lbs.*			
1	35 cwts.*	5	70	100	6	1	0	34,280	35,900	1
2	5 tons.	7	50	100	11	2	12	12,360	15,280	2
3	10 "	7	50	100	16	3	24	660	3,610	2
4	35 cwts. *	5	70	100	0	3	16	150	2,170	2
5	35 " *	5	70	100	11	2	12	110	2,030	1
6	5 tons.	7	50	99	18	0	19	100	3,240	3
First Part of Test	Totals.....	360		602	5	1	27	.....	.....	1

* One lifting ram, 10¼ inches diameter × 6 feet 3 inch stroke.
Two sluing rams, 5¾ inches diameter × 3 feet and 3 feet 8 inch strokes.
Pressure at Crane 750 pounds.
Multiplying power, 8 to 1.
Height and radius of jib similar to 5 ton hydraulic crane.

POWER STATION RECORDS AND COSTS.

No. of Hydraulic Engine at work.	Time Started for Test.	Engine Counter Reading at Start.	Time Finished for Test.	Engine Co Reading at of Tes
No. 3.	7 A.M.	4,818,441	2 P.M.	4,829,4

WORK DONE BY HYDRAULIC CRANES, MIDDLESBOROUGH DOCK, MAY 24

No. of Crane.	Total No. of Lifts at 2 Rails per Lift.	Gross Weight of Rails.				Water Meter Reading at Start.	Water Meter Reading at Finish.	Total us
		T.	*C.*	*Q.*	*Lbs.*			
1	29	17	1	3	4	35,900	36,600	
2	17	10	0	1	12	15,280	16,290	1
3	17	10	0	1	12	3,610	4,630	1
4	29	17	1	3	4	2,170	3,010	
5	29	17	1	3	4	2,030	2,780	
6	17	10	0	1	12	3,240	4,390	1
	138	81	6	1	20	.....	.....	5

Second Part of Test. Total No. of Lifts, 465.

POWER STATION RECORDS AND COSTS—(*Continued*).

Total Revolutions made.	Load Factor.	Total Gallons pumped.	Total Gallons used by Cranes as above.	Total used by as meas Water
	Per cent.			
11,014	14.4	59,002 (displacement)	34,070 (displacement)	14.

TABLE I.—*Continued.*

ONE BY HYDRAULIC CRANES, MIDDLESBOROUGH DOCK, MAY 24, 1903.

Total No. of lifts at 4 Rails per Lift.	Gross Weight of Rails.				Water Meter Reading at Start.	Water Meter Reading at Finish.	Total Gallons used.
	T.	*C.*	*Q.*	*Lbs.*			
29	34	3	2	8	36,600	37,310	710
17	20	0	2	24	16,290	17,380	1,090
17	20	0	2	24	4,630	5,600	970
29	34	3	2	8	3,010	3,820	810
29	34	3	2	8	2,780	3,540	760
17	20	0	2	24	4,390	5,570	1,180
138	162	12	3	12	.....	.....	5,520
ght.....	608	2	3	12	Total Gallons used, 19,500.		

POWER STATION RECORDS AND COSTS—(*Continued*).

lons ugh as ed.	Total Gallons run through Momentum Valve as measured.	Total Gallons accounted for.	Coal burnt during 7 Hours' Test in pounds.	Ashes and Clinker left after Test in pounds.
0	2,100	59,000	3,584	330

ONE BY HYDRAULIC CRANES, MIDDLESBOROUGH DOCK, MAY 24, 1903.

Total No. of lifts at 6 Rails per Lift.	Gross Weight of Rails.				Water Meter Reading at Start.	Water Meter Reading at Finish.	Total Gallons used.
	T.	*C.*	*Q.*	*Lbs.*			
29	51	5	1	12	37,310	37,990	680
17	30	1	0	8	17,380	18,410	1,030
17	30	1	0	8	5,600	6,660	1,060
29	51	5	1	12	3,820	4,640	820
29	51	5	1	12	3,540	4,360	820
17	30	1	0	8	5,570	6,770	1,200
138	243	19	1	4			5,610

POWER STATION RECORDS AND COSTS—(*Continued*).

mped Coal	Gallons pumped per cwt. of Combustibles.	Cost of Coal at 8*s.* 3*d.* per ton.	Cost of Wages in Power House during Test.	Cost of Oil Stores and Water during Test.
		£ *s.* *d.*	£ *s.* *d.*	£ *s.* *d.*
4	2,034	0 13 2	0 8 7.6	0 2 5

TABLE I.—*Continued.*

WORK DONE BY HYDRAULIC CRANES, MIDDLESBOROUGH DOCK, MAY 24

Total No. of Lifts at 8 Rails per Lift.	Gross Weight of Rails. T.	C.	Q.	Lbs.	Water Meter Reading at Start.	Water Meter Reading at Finish.	Total Gallons used.	Gross Total Weight of Rails. T.	C.	Q.	Lbs.	Gross Total No. of Gallons used.
....	..	..	..	..	.....	.....	....	202	16	3	24	3,710
17	40	1	1	20	18,410	19,440	1,030	200	15	0	20	7,080
17	40	1	1	20	6,660	7,330	670	201	0	2	4	6,670
....	..	..	..	..	.....	.....	....	202	11	2	12	4,490
....	..	..	..	..	.....	.....	....	203	2	1	8	4,350
17	40	1	1	20	6,770	7,970	1,200	200	1	2	27	7,870
51	120	4	1	4			2,900	1,210	8	1	11	34,070

POWER STATION RECORDS AND COSTS—(*Concluded*).

Total Station Cost during Test. £	s.	d.	Total Station Cost per 1,000 Gallons pumped during Test. £	s.	d.	Capital Charges during Test (see Statement below). £	s.	d.	Capital Charges per 1,000 Gallons pumped during Test. £	s.	d.	Total at St per 1,000 pum £	s.
1	4	2.6	0	0	4.92	1	18	10	0	0	7.9	0	1

WORK DONE BY HYDRAULIC CRANES, MIDDLESBOROUGH DOCK, MAY

CAPITAL CHARGES.

Particulars of Capital Charges.

Value of hydraulic plant, £17,787 19*s.* 10*d.*..... { @ 5 per cent. interest per annum..... / @ 5 per cent. for repairs and depreciation } 1,

Value of buildings (proportion), £5,707 0*s.* 0*d.* { @ 5 per cent. interest per annum..... / @ 5 per cent. for repairs and depreciation }

Rates and taxes (proportion).....

£2,

£

£2 431 3*s.* 4*d.* ÷ 365 days .....per day 6

£6 13*s.* 2*d.* ÷ 24 hours .....per hour

£0 5*s.* 6.58*d.* × 7 hours .....time of test 1

£1 18*s.* 10*d.* ÷ 59,000 gallons .....per 1,000 gallons

COST PER 1,000 FOOT-TONS.

Cost of Power per 1,000 *Foot-Tons of Work.*

Total tons dealt with..... 1,

Total gallons of hydraulic power water used 34,

Total gallons used per 1,000 foot-tons of work .... 1.

Total cost for power only per 1,000 foot-tons of work..... £0

TABLE II.

ONE BY ELECTRIC CRANES, MIDDLESBOROUGH DOCK, MAY 31, 1903.

First Part of Test.

apacity of Crane.	No. of Lifts at 4 Rails per Lift.	3 Rails per Lift.	2 Rails per Lift.	5 Rails per Lift.	6 Rails per Lift.	7 Rails per Lift.	Total No. of Lifts.	Total Weight of Rails. T.	C.	Q.	Lbs.	Total Board of Trade Units used.*
Tons.	60	5	5	..	..	..	70	102	9	0	12	
"	60	5	5	..	..	..	70	102	9	0	12	
"	60	5	5	..	..	..	70	102	9	0	12	
"	..	..	..	40	5	5	50	101	13	3	20	
"	..	..	..	40	5	5	50	101	13	3	20	
"	..	..	..	40	5	5	50	101	13	3	20	
s	180	15	15	120	15	15	360	612	9	0	12	75

rrent for all the six cranes was measured through a single meter

POWER STATION RECORDS AND COSTS.

ngine k.	Time Started for Test.	Time Finished Test.	Meter Re at Start o in Board of Units.
3.	A.M. 8.30	A.M. 10.45	180,080
3.	A.M. 11.30	P.M. 2.30	180,158
.....			

ONE BY ELECTRIC CRANES, MIDDLESBOROUGH DOCK, MAY

Second Part of Test.

Total Weight of Rails. T.	C.	Q.	Lbs.	Total Lifts at 3 Rails per Lift	Total Weight of Rails. T.	C.	Q.	Lbs.	Total Lifts at 4 Rails per Lift.	Total Weight of Rails. T.	C.	
22	15	1	12	30	34	3	0	4	30	45	10	
22	15	1	12	30	34	3	0	4	30	45		
22	15	1	12	30	34	3	0	4	30	45	10	
12	18	..	4	17	19	7	0	6	17	25	16	
12	18	..	4	17	19	7	0	6	17	25	16	
12	18	..	4	17	19	7	0	6	17	25	16	
07	0	0	20	141	160	10	1	2	141	214	0	1

RY OF SECOND PART OF THE TEST: Electrical cranes. Total
t lifted, 612 tons 9 cwt. 12 lbs. Total Board of Trade units used,

TABLE II.—*Continued.*

POWER STATION RECORDS AND COSTS.

Total Board of Trade Units used.	Total Board of Trade Units used by Lamps in Cellar at Power Station.	Total Board of Trade Units used by Arc Lamps on Lighting Circuit as per Meter.	Net Total Board of Trade Units used by Electric Cranes.	Coal Burnt during Test in Cwts.	Co... per T...
78	3	nil	75	12	
186	3	84	99	14	
264	6	84	174	26	

Load Factor, 7.3 per cent.*

* This figure represents the Load Factor in proportion to the three electric engine maximum speed.

WORK DONE BY ELECTRIC CRANES, MIDDLESBOROUGH DOCK, MA...

Second Part of Test.

Total Weight of Rails.				Total Lifts at 7 Rails per Lift.	Total Weight of Rails.				Total Weight of Rails			
T.	*C.*	*Q.*	*Lbs.*		*T.*	*C.*	*Q.*	*Lbs.*	*T.*	*C.*	*Q.*	*Lb...*
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	102	9	0	1...
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	102	9	0	1...
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	102	9	0	1...
9	2	0	16	16	34	10	2	14	101	13	3	2...
9	2	0	16	16	34	10	2	14	101	13	3	2...
9	2	0	16	16	34	10	2	14	101	13	3	2...
27	6	1	20	39	103	11	3	14	612	9	0	1

* The current for all the six cranes was measured through a single meter at the ... cable.

SUMMARY OF SECOND PART OF THE TEST: Electrical cranes. Total numb... Total weight lifted, 612 tons 9 cwt. 12 lbs. Total Board of Trade units used, 99.

POWER STATION RECORDS AND COSTS.

Average Coal burnt per Board of Trade Unit in Lbs.	Ashes and Clinkers left on Conclusion of Test.			Cost of Coal at 8*s.* 3*d.* per Ton during Test.			Cost of Wages Net Time of Test.			W...
	C.	*Q.*	*Lbs.*	£	*s.*	*d.*	£.	*s.*	*d.*	
11	2	2	0	0	10	9	0	6	5.7	

TABLE II.—*Continued.*

IE BY ELECTRIC CRANES, MIDDLESBOROUGH DOCK, MAY 31, 1903.

Summary of Tests

ross Total Weight of Rails.			Gross Total Board of Trade Units used.	Remarks.
	Q.	*Lbs.*		
8	0	24	174	Each crane lifted each and every load 20 feet, slued through a hook travel of 103.5 feet, lowered load 20 feet, lifted light chain 20 feet, slued back through a hook travel of 103.5 feet, and lowered the light chain 20 feet, thus completing each cycle of evolutions.
8	0	24		
8	0	24		
7	3	12		
7	3	12		
7	3	12		
8	0	24	174	

POWER STATION RECORDS AND COSTS.

on e	Total Station Cost per Board of Trade Unit.			Capital Charges, Depreciation, Interest, Repairs, Rates, during Test. *See* Summary.			Capital Charges per Board of Trade Unit.			Total Cost per Board of Trade Unit.	
d.	£	*s.*	*d.*	£	*s.*	*d.*	£	*s.*	*d.*	£	*s.*
.7	0	0	0.87	1	5	9.75	0	0	1.17	0	0

NE BY ELECTRIC CRANES, MIDDLESBOROUGH DOCK, MAY 31, 1903.

CAPITAL CHARGES.

Particulars of Capital Charges.

.....			
ildings, ...	(@ 5 per cent. for interest.....		14
	(@ 5 per cent. for repairs and depreciation.....		
ant, ...	(@ 5 per cent. for interest.....	1	
	(@ 5 per cent. for repairs and depreciation.....		
		2	

d. + 365 days ..... per day			
+ 24 hours ..... per hour		4	
× 5.25 hours..... time of test	1	5	
d. + 264 ..... per Board of Trade unit			1

COST PER 1,000 FOOT-TONS.

Cost of Power per 1,000 *Foot-Tons of Work.*

lealt with.....	1	
l of Trade units used.....		
used per 1,000 foot-tons of work		7.1
of power per 1,000 foot-tons of work.....		

TABLE III.

ELECTRIC *versus* HYDRAULIC CAPSTAN TESTS, MIDDLESBOROUGH DOCK, AUGUST 19 AND 20, 1903.

Weight of Load.	Distance hauled.	Time occupied.		Speed per minute.		Power used in units and gals.		Power required theoretically taking tractional force at 23 lbs. per ton.	Actual power used by machines.		Efficiency of machines.		Cost of of Power.		Cost of 1,000 foot-tons of work.	
		Elec.	Hyd.	Elec.	Hyd.	Elec.	Hyd.		Elec.	Hyd.	Elec.	Hyd.	Elec.	Hyd.	Elec.	Hyd.
Tons.	*Feet.*	*Secs.*	*Secs.*	*Feet.*	*Feet.*				*Foot-lbs.*	*Foot-lbs.*	*P. c.*	*P. c.*	*Pence.*	*Pence.*	*Pence.*	*Pence.*
174	100	47½	361	126	17	0.51	45	400,200	1,354,764	807,300	30	50				
145	100	40	115½	150	52	0.51	45	333,500	1,354,764	807,300	25	40				
116	100	37	74	162	81	0.31	40	266,800	823,484	717,600	32	36	4.1467	4.3	6.63	6.88
87	100	35	65½	171	93	0.31	80	200,100	823,484	1,435,200	24	14				
58	100	33½	46	179	130	0.26	65	133,400	690,664	1,166,100	19	11				
29	100	38	29½	182	208	0.21	65	66,700	557,844	1,166,100	12	5				
				mean.	*mean.*						*mean.*	*mean.*				
..	.	226	691½	161	96	2.11	340	1,400,700	5,605,004	6,099,600	25	23	..	..	..	..

.. ..ur light for 10 minutes = 0.5 unit or 1,228,200 foot lbs Value 0.185 pence.
.. .. 10,230,000 .. 7.2 ..
.. ..ts to total lost level.

Summary of Results.

Description of Cranes.	Total number of lifts made.	Total weight of rails lifted.	Total time occupied in loading.	Total coal burnt at Power Station during test.	Total cost of working at Power Station during test.	Total cost of working at Station, including Capital, Interest and Repairs, during test.	Total cost of men's wages handling cargo during test.	Total cost of handling cargo.	Total cost per 100 tons.	Total saving effected by electric cranes.	Total saving effected by electric cranes.
		Tons.	*Hrs.* *Min.*	*Lbs.*	*Pence.*	*Pence.*	*Pence.*	*Pence.*	*Pence.*	*Per 100 tons.*	*Per cent.*
Hydraulic.....	825	1210.4	7 0	3,584	167.34	436.74	3,528	3,964.74	327.5	..	..
Electric.....	834	1224.9	5 15	2,912	151 38	351.48	2,646	2,997.48	244.7	..	..
Saving effected by Electric Cranes....	..	..	1 45	672	15.96	85 26	882	967.26	82.8	82.8	25

DISCUSSION.

*Mr. E. B. Ellington.**—Mr. Raven's paper regarded as a of facts is a most useful contribution to the elucidation of ject which has roused considerable controversy, and the I tion is greatly indebted to him for it. It is not, howeve to obtain data which are really comparable, and Mr. I figures and conclusions are open to criticism from this point.

He states in his opening remarks that the hydraulic ar trical appliances at the Middlesborough dock "are worki by side and are all thoroughly up-to-date, giving an e opportunity for judging the value of one against the othe as economy in working is concerned." But this statem only be applied with accuracy to the generating plant a sibly to the capstan. With regard to the hydraulic cra stated that they were made fifteen years ago. In no se these be taken to be comparable with the very perfect cranes recently erected.

Fifteen years ago comparatively little attention was the economical production and use of power in dock hydraulic system had proved economical as a whole, b was little competition. The effect has been that a ve number of hydraulic appliances installed are uneconc compared with what it is possible to obtain by the system electricity for these purposes became available an enti ferent set of conditions arose. In order that the electric should have a continued success it is essential that the n should be constructed in all its details in the most perfec so as to reduce the serious loss of efficiency which would occur, and also to secure that perfection of control and use which has been the special characteristic of hydrau Bad examples of hydraulic cranes are extravagant in p frequently work at slow speeds, but they are safe and to maintain. A bad example of an electric crane is usel not now concerned to show that hydraulic plant is be electric for dock work. Each has its special a and I have elsewhere expressed my conviction that in equipped docks of the future both systems wil place. Local conditions vary so greatly that a grea variation in practice is probably desirable. In s

* Member of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers.

wers will be wanted; in others the balance of
e will be in favor of hydraulic and in others electric,
; to the circumstances which may make the special
es of each system predominate. As to the generating
Middlesborough, from the particulars of the trials it
hat the mechanical efficiency of both is practically the
t the electric plant takes 33 per cent. more coal per unit
r produced. There is no record of the results of working
load factors than 100 per cent., with the exception of
en in the tables which show about the same difference
ird in favor of hydraulics. The figures are, however,
lar (17.3 pounds to 8.4 pounds coal burnt per unit) that
of little value on this point. It is quite certain that at
factors there is a considerable advantage in economy of
umption in the hydraulic system, owing to the nearly
load on the engine and the variable speed, as compared
variable load and constant speed of the electric plant.
Mr. Raven's figures indicate this as the 1,844 gallons
per hundredweight of coal form a larger percentage
naximum of 5,090 than the corresponding figure of
ds of coal per unit is to the equivalent of 21.2
of water per electrical horse-power. But the figure
a very poor result, only about 36 per cent. of the
. Even under very favorable conditions of load fac-
aking long periods of work, it should not be less than
nt. I have obtained about 70 per cent. from one year's
e other with worse load factors. A few hours test on
int cannot in my judgment give reliable results, because
possibility of obtaining correct data in the time. Mr.
figures are also influenced to a very great extent by the
the hydraulic work done was spread over seven hours,
electric over five and a quarter hours. He, of course,
how this came about, but the explanation only shows how
to-date the hydraulic crane equipment of the dock is.
n uses the term load factor in a sense which deprives it
of its value. The proportion of the actual output to the
of the plant installed tells you nothing but the size of the
station. As the total electrical power installation is twice
of the hydraulic, the hydraulic load factor, as Mr. Raven
it, is necessarily twice the electric under all conditions of
al output in a given time. It would be absurd to say that

the results of the trials given on pages 945 and 946 were ob
with a load factor of 33 per cent., yet that is so in the se
which Mr. Raven uses the term. The load factor as i
understood is the relation between the actual average outpu
ing the time to the maximum output at any instant duri
time. If the Central Station is well divided into units th
approximate to the ratio of the average output to the max
output of the units in use. Mr. Raven seem to think t
the experiments had been made with a larger numb
cranes and better load factors the saving due to the use o
tricity would have been doubled, *i.e.*, from 25 to 50 pe
Of this there is no proof. The load factor on Mr. Raven's
tion depends entirely on the average total output per unit o
This would increase in direct proportion to the number of
at work, and the ratio of the hydraulic and electric load
would remain constant. I assume, of course, that the num
cranes in use under test of each system are equal. If, h
the station plant actually running, or the maximum demand
engines actually running is taken as the basis of the load
then within certain limits the greater the number of cra
greater will be the discrepancy between the respective load
Thus, suppose the number of cranes in use is double
maximum electric output for the number recorded on
gram is nearly 350 amperes. As there are no accu
the maximum for twice the number would be, at le
amperes, the power of one station unit. The total ou
hour *must* be doubled; therefore, the load factor is incr
not more than $\frac{350 \times 2}{550}$ or 7 to 5½, or say at most 50 p
Now in the case of hydraulics the ratio is quite differe
maximum within the limits of a single pumping unit is
whatever the total output. The engines will work at f
for a few minutes in the hour or for many minutes appr
in proportion to the total output. If the number of cra
is doubled, the total output is doubled also, and the
being the same the load factor is increased in the ratio
one or 100 per cent. When the total output becomes so
several pumping engines or dynamos are required, bot
settle down to a characteristic load factor for each. I
point out that the load factors of the two diagrams (Figs
472) are almost equal, but as one is for 4½ minutes and

hours, and as the electrical diagram perhaps includes the
it lighting load, they are hardly comparable. Am I right
ming that the arc lamp lighting load (page 966) was *con-*
luring the three hours? The electrical figures of power
annot be correct for the current used for the cranes. For
nes alone the cost works out at more than three pence per
A mere increase in output does not in itself improve the load
in the general current sense of the term. In London the
l hydraulic power supply load factor has remained prac-
constant at 33 per cent. for the past 15 years, though the
is now more than 900 (nine hundred) million gallons per
, and has multiplied 7 times in the interval. The area of
has increased about three times.

Raven has failed to realize that the load factor of a
ılic central station plant engaged in supplying intermittent
ds, must always be higher than that of an electric station
the same work, owing to the influence of the hydraulic
ulator. There is a further point which affects the results
ich I hope Mr. Raven will give some additional informa-
There has been installed at Middlesborough about 1,000
e horse-power and about 500 hydraulic horse-power. The
oiler plant is thus, say, 1,500 horse-power. On what basis
made the apportionment of the total cost of the station?
ch depends on that and on the apportionment of the total
g cost. Does he take into account the cost of the cranes?
ver, Mr. Raven's relative figures are 2d per unit and
1,000 gallons, and indicate that the cost of the hydraulic
delivered into the mains is less than the electric. Under
circumstances one would expect to find that when the
ılic power is applied to lifting operations this initial
age would be more than maintained. But, Mr. Raven
ers from the results of his experiments that this initial
age of the hydraulic system not only disappears, but is con-
into a disadvantage of at least 25 per cent. The figures
are not sufficiently complete to be able to state positively
ficiences of the machines tested, but from the stated
of the motors in the case of the 3-ton electric cranes,
ld seem that the electric cranes have an estimated efficiency
ut 60 per cent. at full load, while the trial efficiency at full
2.74 units per 1,000-foot tons) was only about 28 per cent.
-ton hydraulic crane had an estimated efficiency of only 58

per cent., and there are no figures available as to actual obtained with full load. As the efficiency of hydraulic ma *i.e.* the ratio of useful work done at full load to power ex only falls below 70 per cent. in ill-designed cranes of the cla with in the paper, it is difficult at first to see exactly the for the results which Mr. Raven has experienced. But i 1, it is recorded that 100 tons was dealt with by one o cranes (No. 6), with an expenditure of 3,140 gallons of A similar crane (No. 2) does the same work with 2,920 g The same work is done by a 35 hundredweight crane (No. an expenditure of only 1,620, and another 35 hundred crane (No. 4) takes 2,020 gallons. Such variable result very weak basis to work upon. I have known meters to be but it looks here as if the cranes were at fault. More 5-ton single power crane, lifting loads of two tons cann well in such a calculation. It is quite evident that if ra cient cranes suitable for the work had been used, th recorded, in Table 1, *et seq.*, could have been done with l consumption. It is curious to note however that on the basi culations adopted, the only effect on the power station cost have been a very unimportant difference in the cost of c would have been interesting to have had the same det the power used in the electric cranes (Table 2), but the t sumption alone is given. It has, I think, been well es by past experience that there is only a small annual savi effected by small economies due to using plant of variab *unless* it is accompanied by a diminution of maximum de diminished station plant.

Probably the most important point to determine in form a correct opinion as to the relative economy of hyd electric dock plant, is the relative power required at t station. When once that has been installed, the cost gallons, or the cost per unit will rise and fall with output over a given time, but the total cost w approximately equal whatever the output, within the li minimum and maximum demand in the same time. Th advantage which Mr. Raven's figures show for the ele would disappear if hydraulic cranes had been tested of the same maximum power as the electric, and if th constructed to do the work in the same time with efficiency. Speed of working is only a question of r

probably hydraulic cranes and lifts can be worked at
r speed than electric without sacrificing safety. In the
the Middlesborough docks the best possible use appears
been made of the electric energy transmitted, while the
nnot be said of the hydraulic energy, and in my judgment
lusions of a general character can with any advantage
n from them as to the relative economy in the use of the
tems.

*John Barr.**—Referring to page 951 of the paper, I might
ether when lifting the empty hook with the heavy power
on hydraulic crane, the whole three rams were used?
hen the efficiency would naturally be small in such case.

rring to the same crane at foot of same page, the sluing
by gearing driven by a small ordinary 4 cylinder capstan
Had the sluing been done by sluing cylinders, the re-
nld probably have been much more economical.

it I ask whether in making up the Capital Charges, page
e sums taken include the whole plant in including value of
nes and capstans themselves, or if the sums include only the
generating plant in both cases.

ould add to the value of the paper if the approximate
sts were given for hydraulic and electric cranes of the
ower; also of capstans.

e is the vital question of maintenance of cranes and cap-
Presumably the electric cranes have been in use for a
w years, while the hydraulic have been fifteen years in
d evidently in first-class condition even now. It may be
n to give data, but it would be interesting to know relative
f maintenance.

hydraulic capstans are of the twin-turn-over type, they are
sily got at for repairs. The electric capstans do not appear
f the turn-over type, and may be rather awkward in case of
There is no reason, however why they should not be
e.

having had an opportunity of seeing the electric cranes
ed at work, the matter of general smoothness and freedom
ibration and noise cannot well be gauged from description
n the paper; but it would be interesting to know how the
of the two types of cranes compare generally, and, if the

* Member of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers.

electric cranes give the same smooth, quiet, unobtrusive
hydraulic is so well known to do.

At the middle of page 961 we are told it takes six men
the hydraulic cranes into position for work in the mornin
ought this to be? In other words, why furnish the electri
with power motors for travelling purposes at lavish e
deny the same privilege to hydraulic? Hydraulic crane
and are moved along quite readily by a hydraulic eng
gearing.

So far as the tests under varying loads are concerned,
parison would seem to be a very fair one. Indeed an an
the tests shows, I think, that the average of the tests giv
cent. of full load for electric cranes, and about 58 per
hydraulic cranes, which is, of course, in favor of electr
comparison. It is well known that the principal adva
electric power is found with light loads, the power g
being approximately in proportion to the load being lif
the other hand, the electric plant at generating stat
necessarily have large margin to meet sudden demand
consequence a smaller load factor, this is a *matter of nec
not* a set-off to the advantage of electric power as hir
the paper. On the other hand, the hydraulic pumping p
at work is working against full load, pumping into the
tor, even although the pumps may be working only a sm
tion of their time. It follows in consequence that an elec
station must have a much larger reserve of power th
case of hydraulic, as the hydraulic accumulator acts as
into which the engine can be pumping, while, for the t
no water may be in course of being drawn off for crane

The author of the paper having made the study
power as applied to dock appliances his own, he may h
for being perhaps a little prejudiced in favor of elec
This preference appears in various parts of the paper.
foot of page 955, where, after demonstrating—to his
faction at least—that the total saving effected by t
cranes was 25 per cent., goes on to "estimate," in his
ful way, "that the total gain would have been 50 p
certain conditions had been complied with. But the
the question of maintenance—neglected in the paper,
all the difference. Then again, why should the auth
3 go out of his way to point out the immense ad

ver when running a capstan light. He might with e have put it the other way about and quoted the stance of the greater efficiency of hydraulic power pstan heavily loaded.

re is a great field for electric power in dock work, n countries where frost prevails, no one will dispute. of power, hydraulic and electric, have their own l. Many, however, will still be unconvinced—the the paper notwithstanding—that taken on all fours gain in economy to be found by using electric in pref- ydraulic power.

ough, painstaking and careful manner in which the th electric and hydraulic power for dock work have been the meeting in this excellent paper, which must prove extent a standard for future reference, warrants our preciation and best thanks.

ed Saxon * said it seemed to him that the critics had nglish view of the question, and not an American view. a question merely of the saving between electric power lic power. It was the saving by the dock authorities railway authorities and by the ship owners. Too much ade of the newness of the electric plant in comparison raulic plant, which was old and not up to date, but tant features of saving had accrued.

iam Ferguson,* of Wellington, New Zealand, wrote l read the paper with much interest. The following ed to him to show that the hydraulic tests were not hey ought to have been. Out of 59,000 gallons pumped were used for cranes, and 14,100 gallons for capstans, per cent. of the power generated was wasted; 8,700 g to waste through drains, and 2,100 through mo- lve. This would seem to point out either that the er was excessive for the load and that to keep the ving it was necessary to run to waste through engine s and accumulator momentum valves, or that the re not in an efficient state of repair. In either case vould probably mean an enhanced cost per 1,000 gal- raulic water utilized. He noticed that cost of repairs nance was set down at 5 per cent. for both electric and nstallations. If the cost of electric plant repairs and

* Member of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers.

maintenance were raised by 1¾ per cent. to say 6¾ per ce
capital charges would equal that set down for the hydrauli
notwithstanding that a larger item for building was
against hydraulic (probably correctly so as the accu
house would be additional to the ordinary engine an
house buildings). No doubt electric plant would cost mo
6¾ per cent. to maintain as compared with 5 per cent. for hy
Though drawings were given of the 5 and 10-ton hydrauli
no particulars were given of the 35-hundredweight crane
implication was that they were similar to the 5 and 10-ton
that is of the Tannett Walker type, with large roller pa
had always understood that this type gave difficulty in
tion with the slewing gear. Whether this was so or not
case the three 35-hundredweight cranes did not seem to h
in equally good condition of service. The following ab
the volume of water used doing equal work is taken
paper:

	Crane No. 1.	No.
Gallons, page 962	1,620	2,0
" " 962	700	8
" " 963	710	8
" " 963	680	8
	3,710	4,

That similar cranes doing identical work vary in co
from 3,710 to 4,490 gallons or over 20 per cent. was in
and this matter should be cleared up. Whilst in t
tests five sets of experiments were tried with 3-ton cran
with a 10-ton crane, in the hydraulic tests two out of th
were tried with a 5-ton crane, whose trial load in the fi
only 40 per cent. and in the second trials averaged
cent. of the nominal power of the crane. Taking the
weight crane tests alone, which had a reasonable factor
to total capacity, the volume of water used would be re
1,107 gallons to 1,022 gallons per 1,000-foot tons, v
bring the cost down from 1s. 6d. to 1s. 1d. per 1,0
and this notwithstanding the great discrepancy in th
water used by the three cranes under trial and cons
thrown on the results.

*Mr. Raven.**—Mr. Ellington seems to raise obje
paring hydraulic cranes which were put down 15 y

* Author's closure under the Rules.

ranes of modern construction; the whole of these cranes, ne, are of exactly similar design to those being erected at nt date; the remaining one, is of 10 tons capacity, and is an up-to-date crane so far as lifting power is concerned; ree powers, fitted with three cylinders. The revolving s obtained by a rotary engine for the reason that the partment require the crane to revolve right around when without returning over the same ground. All these ere in perfectly good repair.

e agree with Mr. Ellington that there are uses to which ss of machinery is specially adapted in dock work; all cranes, elevators, etc., for constant work should, in on, be electric, but for underground machinery, such as capstans, etc., where there is damp to contend with, machinery may possibly have an advantage. In having achinery, the same power station can supply light for the ations, offices, etc., and this has many advantages.

llington takes exception to the load factor of the engines rking, but it is simply shown as the work done by each proportion to the maximum capacity of each installation. criticises the remarks made, that if a better load factor n obtained for the electric engines the saving due to y would have been doubled.

observations made at the power station, I find that very re coal is required to run the engines at a heavy load t required for a light load. The first and second parts lectric crane tests power station costs and record sheets e this if referred to, as they show that, whereas it took edweights of coal to generate 78 units at light loads, only edweight more were required to produce 186 units or cent. more power at the heavy loads, and this would go ing the coal consumption until the maximum of the as reached.

re lamp lighting was constant during the three hours' ntioned.

ower station and buildings in connection therewith have portioned in proportion to the area required for each in-n. Each installation was a separate contract; two boilers luded in the hydraulic contract, and four in the electric. of the cranes was not taken into consideration at all.

regard to the efficiency of two machines of equal lifting

power, I made a separate test of the three power 10-ton c against the 10-ton electric. Each crane made five complet with a 2-ton load, then a further series of five evolutio 4, 6, 8 and 10 tons, and in doing this the hydraulic crane r 38,495,100-foot pounds of energy, whereas the electrica only required 21,656,300-foot pounds, all conditions bein

We find that with the electrical cranes the quantity dealt with per ton of coal burnt has increased from 117 tons, or a net gain of 47 per cent., and this is the p have to consider.

With regard to Mr. John Barr's queries, only the cen was used for lifting the light hook.

With the 10-ton crane, as already explained, there is reason for employing an engine for the revolving mot cylinders were used, there would no doubt be a saving o cent. in water, but you would not be able to revolve right and this our traffic department considers necessary.

The capital charges on page 255 only refer to the co generating plant in both cases.

So far as we have at present been able to discover practically no difference in the cost of maintenance as the electric and hydraulic, but I think it is too soon ye data. There is very little difference in the general smoo working; the gearing of the electrical cranes being ma and running in an oil bath.

Neither the hydraulic nor electrical capstans are of the type; we have a strong objection to them, as we have h instances where they have come open and serious acci happened, in some cases limbs having been broken.

With regard to the moving of hydraulic cranes, engine and gearing they cannot be travelled so quickly on account of the heavy walking pipes.

We find in practice that as we have no accumula electrical system that 50 per cent. more engine power at hand to meet sudden demands than is necessa hydraulic plant, but, on the other hand, the cost o engines, accumulator, and additional buildings must against this, and probably more than counterbalances

Mr. Barr fails to recognize that capstans are run least 50 per cent. of their working time, therefore th tainly required showing.

ry that I should have conveyed to Mr. Barr's mind
prejudiced in favor of electric power.
ad a great number of years experience on the North-
lway with all kinds of hydraulic dock machinery, and
that we had at Middlesborough an exceptional oppor-
mparing electrical with hydraulic machinery for dock
erefore instituted a number of tests as near as possible
ar conditions, which have been placed before the insti-
I have judged only upon the results of these trials,
e may be found of value to some other as well as my-

guson points out that 22½ per cent. of the power gen-
wasted; on the day the tests were made no other work
lone, and consequently the engine power was excessive
l, and to keep them moving and obtain the best results
n excess of crane requirements was run to waste; but
o have entirely lost sight of the fact that the most
point of working is when the engines are running at
nd that, as the load is reduced, the cost of power water
ro rata; and therefore, so far from the running
nes being detrimental to the cost, it was an advantage,
per 1,000 gallons was reduced thereby. The cranes
debited with the cost of water actually used. The
e practically new and in excellent order.
gard to the remarks in connection with the percentage
the maximum power of cranes, on looking into this
nd that though Mr. Ferguson points out the average
by the 5-ton hydraulic cranes was only about 34 per
both tests together, he fails to point out that the load
e 35-hundredweight hydraulic crane for the total tests
per cent., and against this the electric cranes of 3-tons
ly average 47½ per cent., and this works out in favor
aulic cranes.

power, I made a separate test of the three power 10-ton cranes against the 10-ton electric. Each crane made five complete cycles with a 2-ton load, then a further series of five evolutions with 4, 6, 8 and 10 tons, and in doing this the hydraulic crane required 38,495,100-foot pounds of energy, whereas the electrical crane only required 21,656,300-foot pounds, all conditions being equal.

We find that with the electrical cranes the quantity of work dealt with per ton of coal burnt has increased from 11? to 1? tons, or a net gain of 47 per cent., and this is the point we have to consider.

With regard to Mr. John Barr's queries, only the center rope was used for lifting the light hook.

With the 10-ton crane, as already explained, there is a special reason for employing an engine for the revolving motion. If cylinders were used, there would no doubt be a saving of 20 per cent. in water, but you would not be able to revolve right around, and this our traffic department considers necessary.

The capital charges on page 255 only refer to the cost of the generating plant in both cases.

So far as we have at present been able to discover there is practically no difference in the cost of maintenance as between the electric and hydraulic, but I think it is too soon yet to have data. There is very little difference in the general smoothness of working; the gearing of the electrical cranes being machine cut and running in an oil bath.

Neither the hydraulic nor electrical capstans are of the turret type; we have a strong objection to them, as we have had several instances where they have come open and serious accidents have happened, in some cases limbs having been broken.

With regard to the moving of hydraulic cranes, even with engine and gearing they cannot be travelled so quickly as electric on account of the heavy walking pipes.

We find in practice that as we have no accumulator in the electrical system that 50 per cent. more engine power is required at hand to meet sudden demands than is necessary for the hydraulic plant, but, on the other hand, the cost of hydraulic engines, accumulator, and additional buildings must be set against this, and probably more than counterbalances it.

Mr. Barr fails to recognize that capstans are run light for at least 50 per cent. of their working time, therefore the power certainly required showing.

ı sorry that I should have conveyed to Mr. Barr's mind
vas prejudiced in favor of electric power.
ve had a great number of years experience on the North-
Railway with all kinds of hydraulic dock machinery, and
red that we had at Middlesborough an exceptional oppor-
of comparing electrical with hydraulic machinery for dock
I therefore instituted a number of tests as near as possible
similar conditions, which have been placed before the insti-
and I have judged only upon the results of these trials,
I hope may be found of value to some other as well as my-

Ferguson points out that 22½ per cent. of the power gen-
was wasted; on the day the tests were made no other work
ing done, and consequently the engine power was excessive
load, and to keep them moving and obtain the best results
ter in excess of crane requirements was run to waste; but
ms to have entirely lost sight of the fact that the most
nical point of working is when the engines are running at
ıd; and that, as the load is reduced, the cost of power water
es pro rata; and therefore, so far from the running
engines being detrimental to the cost, it was an advantage,
cost per 1,000 gallons was reduced thereby. The cranes
nly debited with the cost of water actually used. The
s were practically new and in excellent order.
h regard to the remarks in connection with the percentage
ls to the maximum power of cranes, on looking into this
, I find that though Mr. Ferguson points out the average
fted by the 5-ton hydraulic cranes was only about 34 per
aking both tests together, he fails to point out that the load
of the 35-hundredweight hydraulic crane for the total tests
e 73 per cent., and against this the electric cranes of 3-tons
y only average 47½ per cent., and this works out in favor
hydraulic cranes.

No. 1044.*

REFUSE DESTRUCTION BY BURNING, AND UTILIZATION OF HEAT GENERATED.

BY C. NEWTON RUSSELL, BOROUGH ELECTRICAL ENGINEER, METROPOLOLITAN BO
SHOREDITCH, LONDON.

(Member Institution of Mechanical Engineers.)

1. The important question of how best to destroy town
or garbage is now occupying the minds of many engin
public officials; and all who are responsible for the publ
and sanitation are agreed that where possible the refu
be destroyed by fire. This opinion is evidenced strongl
fact that the old systems are disappearing, and already m
of importance have plants for burning garbage.

2. The problem of disposing of towns' refuse has exe
minds of those connected with the municipal affairs
years. The old system of tipping it on vacant plots o
doomed, as it is now generally recognized that in ord
with the problem in a really satisfactory manner, otl
must be considered besides ease and cheapness of disp
most important requirement is that the refuse should b
of in a sanitary manner; and whatever method of des
decided upon, this should take first place in its con
In this paper the author deals only with domestic, or ho
which consists of house and shop sweepings, kitchen refu
-sweepings, and offal, and with what is known as trade
does not refer to the disposal of sweepings from maca
wood paved roads, except when the sweepings are in a
tion.

3. The kinds of refuse just enumerated, if left for
ferment and quickly become not only offensive, but
to health. Those who have more than ordinary oppor

* Presented at the Chicago meeting (May and June, 1904) of
Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume
Transactions.

the nature of the materials that go to the dust heap
that the only satisfactory way to deal with town refuse
it as quickly as possible. It is much more expensive to
se than to shoot it on the land; but the hygienic benefit
the latter method is of such evident and incalculable
ne public health that the matter of cost is of secondary
e.

subject of destructors arranged to dispose of refuse ap-
ave first been dealt with seriously by Mr. Alfred Fryer
twenty years ago; in fact it may safely be said that the
s of to-day are the result of that gentleman's foresight.
teresting paper on "Dust and Ashes" was written by
back as 1887, and shows that he was then fully alive to
ilities and future usefulness of the destructor. It de-
trouble encountered in dealing with refuse even twenty-
ago, and the difficulties met with then are the same as
ave to deal with in a more acute form. Mr. Fryer, in
rove the old saying that there is nothing new under the
ds his readers that in remote times the fires of Tophet
ne burnable refuse of Jerusalem.

general arrangement and efficiency of steam-raising
plants, as we know them to-day, have considerably
during the past eight years. In 1897 plants were in
at Oldham, Warrington, Liverpool, Leyton, Cambridge,
n several parts of London; since then the number has
considerably. The results from these installations show
ly that:—(1) In England the refuse has sufficient calor-
to enable it to be easily burned without the addition of
y other kind of purchased fuel; (2) The gases produced
great amount of energy in the form of heat which can be
3) The refuse of each locality has a fairly constant
lue.

vantages or disadvantages of the various forms of
furnaces that have been erected have been pretty well
ut by other writers. Each maker claims some advantage
vals, but the fact remains that all successful destructors
aces operating on practically the same principle, the only
being in details. Similar results are obtained from the
s erected by different makers, each claiming superiority.
main object of this paper is to treat the practical side of
on rather than the various types of destructors, and as

full particulars and statistics may be derived from pri
lications, the author proposes to describe fully the w
which he is associated. The plant in question is own
Metropolitan Borough of Shoreditch, London, and was
June, 1897. The works were about the largest of their
contained many new features, some of which even now a
to criticism. Before the works were built most of th
and market refuse was carried in barges by the canal wl
through the Shoreditch area and dumped on waste lar
proximity to the London suburbs. The problem of de
the refuse under the new conditions was entrusted
Manville, of the firm of Messrs. Kincaid, Waller and
consulting engineers of Westminster, and the contra
erected the destructor, were Messrs. Manlove, Alliot
Nottingham.

7. The Shoreditch area which adjoins the City of L
tains 640 acres, and had in 1897 a resident population
Land was very valuable, and it was necessary to pu
pull down all property near the center of the area
obtain a suitable site. Eventually a suitable place was
upon which was erected an electric generating stat
destructor, baths and wash-houses, and a free library.
allotted to the destructor works was 13,450 square f
about 13s. per square foot. The space at disposal being
it was impossible to have an inclined roadway, up which
loaded with refuse could be taken to be tipped directly
of the furnaces, which is the usual practice. It wa
decided to put in lifts, to raise the refuse to the to
The destructor and boiler-house, Fig. 473, is separate
electric generating station by fire-proof doors.

8. The destructor house contains two batteries of
cock Wilcox water-tube boilers, each having two refu
(one placed on either side of the boiler), while the o
fire grate immediately under the boiler tubes is pro
auxiliary for use if required. A complete set thus co
boiler and two furnaces, Fig. 474. The hot gases fro
furnaces pass through short side flues and immediat
contact with the boiler tubes. The gases, after passin
boiler tubes, find their way into one of the main flues
economizer, and thence to the shaft. The grates o
furnaces are 5 feet wide and 5 feet from front to b

inclined at 25 degrees to the horizontal. The refuse furnace bars are of the stationary type, and are built up of wrought-iron wedge-shaped strips in sections 2 feet 6 inches long by 3½ inches wide, and about 4 inches deep. The grate-area of each boiler furnace is 27 square feet, the heating surface being 1,300 square feet.

9. The refuse, when received at the works, is shot into one of two lifts, Fig. 477, each provided with a tipping-truck, Figs. 475

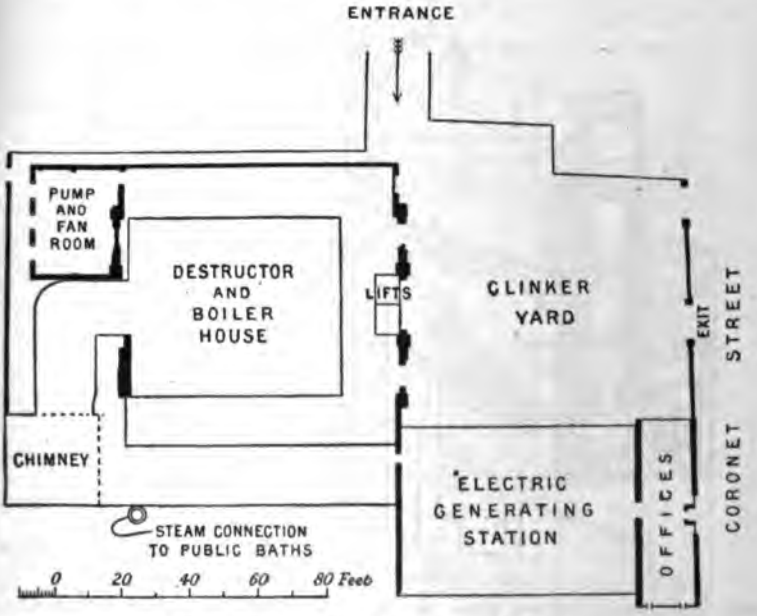


FIG. 473.—GROUND PLAN OF THE WORKS.

to 477, which is run off the lift as soon as it reaches the top platform, Fig. 478; the truck runs upon rails and is operated on the trolley system. The refuse is then tipped into special charging trucks, Figs. 475, 476 an 478, worked by chain gearing, one of which is provided for each furnace.

10. The average amount of refuse received per day is about 85 tons (one ton = 2,240 pounds), and this is delivered between 9 a. m. and 5 p. m., but the amount varies considerably; in summer it may be as low as 60 tons, and in winter as high as 140 tons. As it is found impossible to get the supply at a regular rate, it is advisable to provide storage space to cope with extra large deliveries. This is done at Shoreditch, where a large rectangular

iron storage bin, Figs. 475 and 476, holding about 60 tons o refuse, is fixed under the tipping platforms.

11. The lifts and tip-trucks are worked entirely by electricity and are found to act well. The average amount of electric energy consumed by the lifts and trucks, taken upon a total of 25,00 tons of refuse (over a year's working), is 0.52 kilowatt-hour pe ton, the greater portion of which is expended on the lifting operation. The record time taken to deal with a load of refuse fr

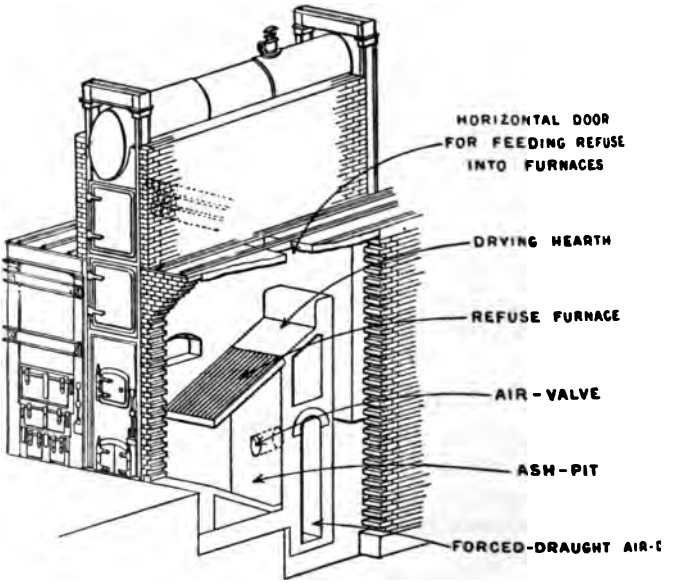


FIG. 474.—PERSPECTIVE VIEW OF ONE BOILER AND TWO REFUSE FU SHOREDITCH.

into the lifts, raised to the top platform and tipped, and the truck returned to the starting point, is seven minutes, the time being about nine minutes. This is an important f considering new plants, as unless sufficient lift accommo provided a considerable loss of time results from kee dust vans waiting. It is found that the vans in which is collected usually arrive in batches, and unless ample p is made for rapidly shooting the garbage delay occurs. of repairs to the lift and tipping-truck part of the equip very small.

12. The charging trucks are of the square-box pattern. mild steel, of sufficient capacity to hold one cartload of

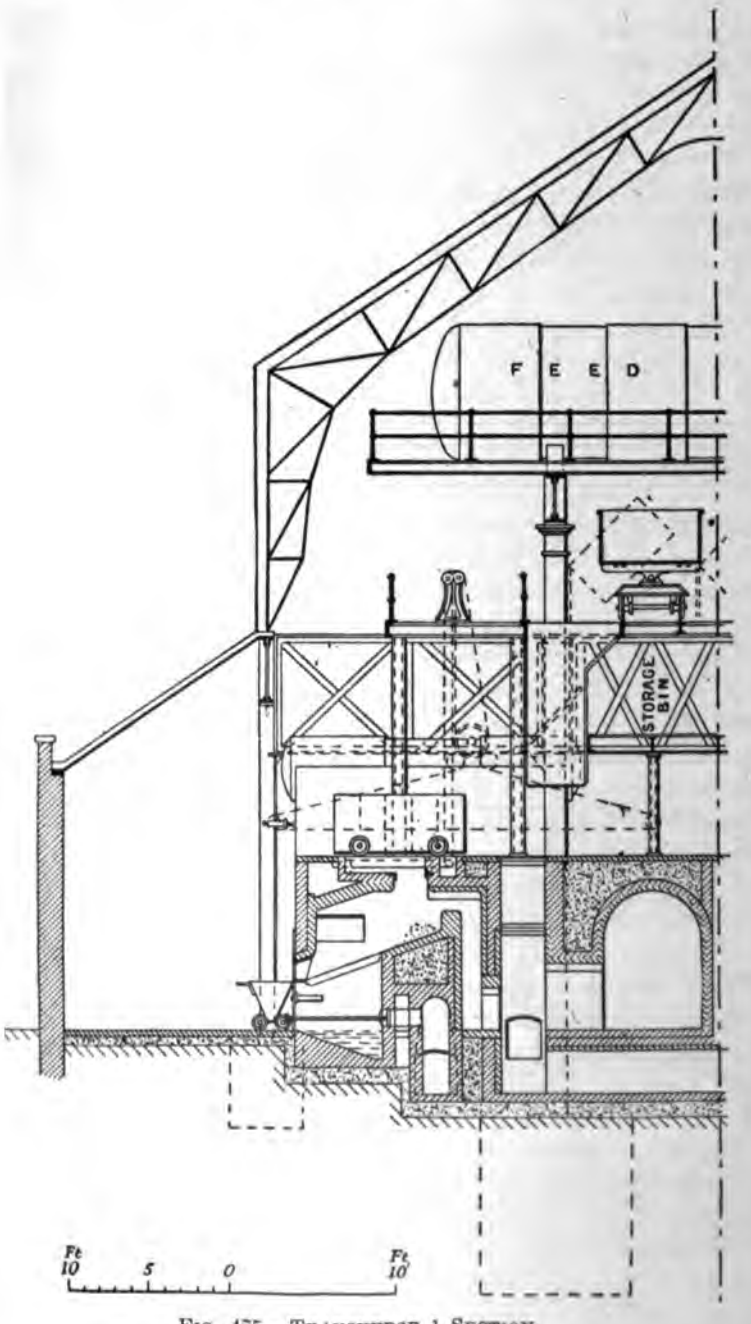


FIG. 475.—TRANSVERSE ¼ SECTION.

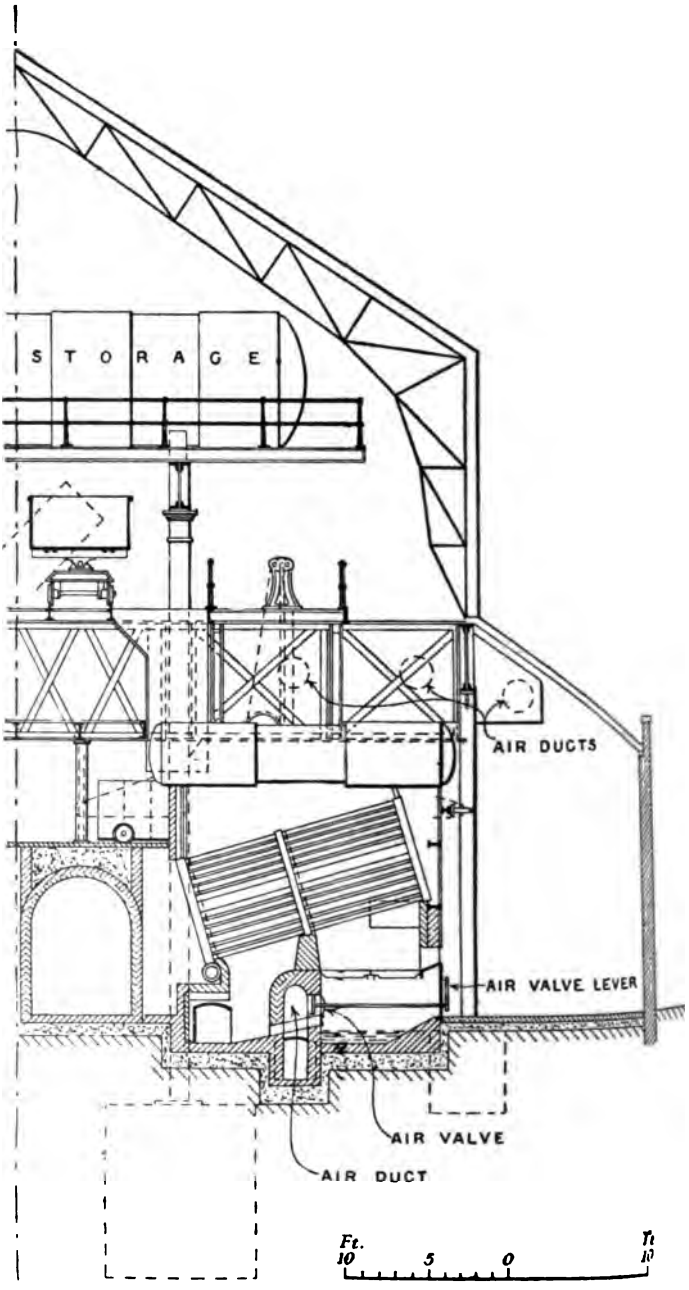


FIG. 476.—TRANSVERSE ¼ SECTION.

e divided vertically into five compartments. Each compart-
olds about 500 pounds, the usual amount of one charge of
nace. The charging-door, or opening, Fig. 478, is of the
tal pattern, and is operated from the top platform by chain-
, worked by hand.

To charge a furnace the truck is drawn into position so that
the compartments is immediately over the horizontal door;
of opening allows the false bottom of the truck to fall, and
use drops into the back portion of the furnace, Fig.
However, as the refuse is not sorted in any way, but is
ith exactly as it is received in the van, it occasionally hap-
at large articles, such as bags, boxes, tins, etc., prevent the
f the charge from falling at once on to the drying-hearth,
4, in which case it has to be pushed down with rods.
arging-trucks enable ordinary refuse to be passed from the
the furnace without handling, and are of the kind in use at
ol and other places which are worked on Messrs. Boulnois
odie's system. It is not found advisable to employ this
of charging for straw, paper, sawdust, or any such light and
nable material, owing to its tendency to catch fire during
ration of charging and before it can be shot into the fur-
It is found more convenient and safer first of all to shut
air-blast and feed the refuse in question through the front
nace, the blast being turned on again when the grate is well
l. Each furnace is provided with both steam-jet and forced-
st. In the author's experience the latter has been found
ble.

The forced-air blast is provided by three Sturtevant fans,
esigned to give 8,000 cubic feet of air per minute, and
direct by a shunt-wound electric motor at a speed of 650
ions per minute. The three fans are not used continuously,
l number being only put to work during the time of heaviest
The inlets to the fans are connected with air-ducts, Fig.
hat draw the hot air from the top platform of the
tor; the three fans are connected to a common discharge-
hich is led underground to the ash-pits, the draught to each
ontrolled by a separate air-valve, Fig. 476. The air-pressure
discharge-duct at the fans is 3 inches head of water, while
the ash-pits is slightly less than 1 inch. Even with the lat-
uparatively low pressure the temperature obtained in the
es often exceeds 2,000 degrees Fahr. It is interesting to

in steam-raising destructor plants, the author
time to time a number of articles which have
furnaces, from which it appears that such
cast and wrought iron, copper, brass, etc.,
molten state. The furnaces have now been
years, and it is interesting to find that the fir
in good condition, and show very little sign of

16. The fire-brick linings of the furnaces ar
and do not often require renewing; repairs ar
sary in connection with the fire-brick arches, pr
of damage done by stoking irons. A somew
storing hot feed-water is in use (sometimes call
The reason that led to its adoption was that,
the combined scheme, it was not thought th
least the demand for electric current would
that during the hours of daylight, when refu
being burned, it was feared that some of the
owing to the small demand for steam.

17. It was therefore decided to instal Halpi
system, with a view of storing up heat in the
high temperature, Figs. 475 to 477. The
originally connected to the main line of steam-
it being gradually filled by pumping in col
would be heated by means of spare heat gen
furnaces during the daytime. The intention
the steam raised in the boilers of the destru

at times of low load with water at a temperature corre-
ng to a pressure of 200 pounds per square inch, and at the
f greatest demand for current, not only feed the boilers from

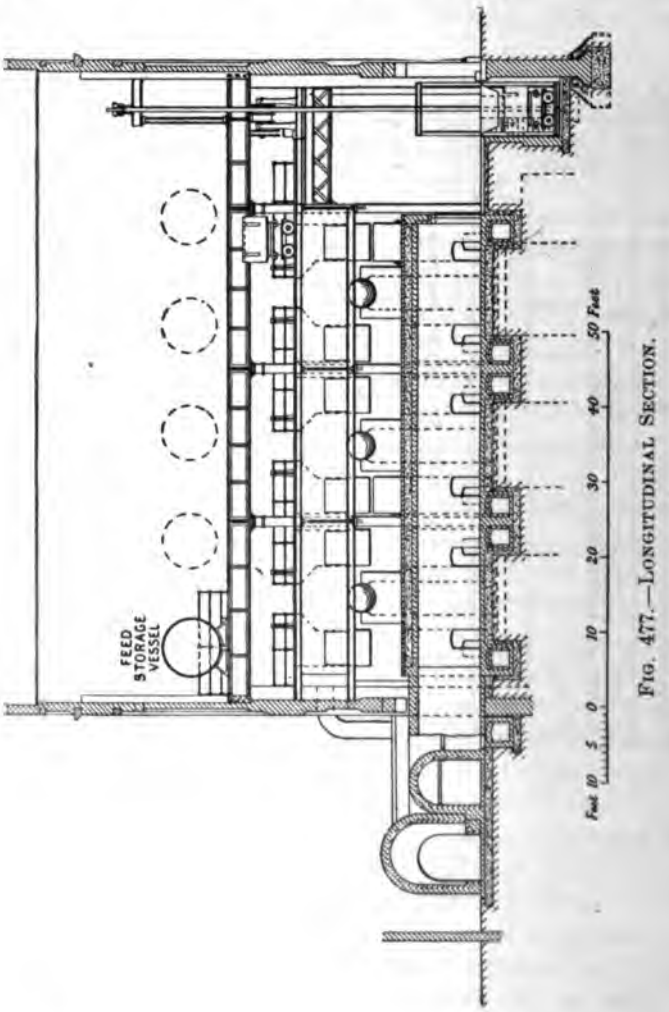
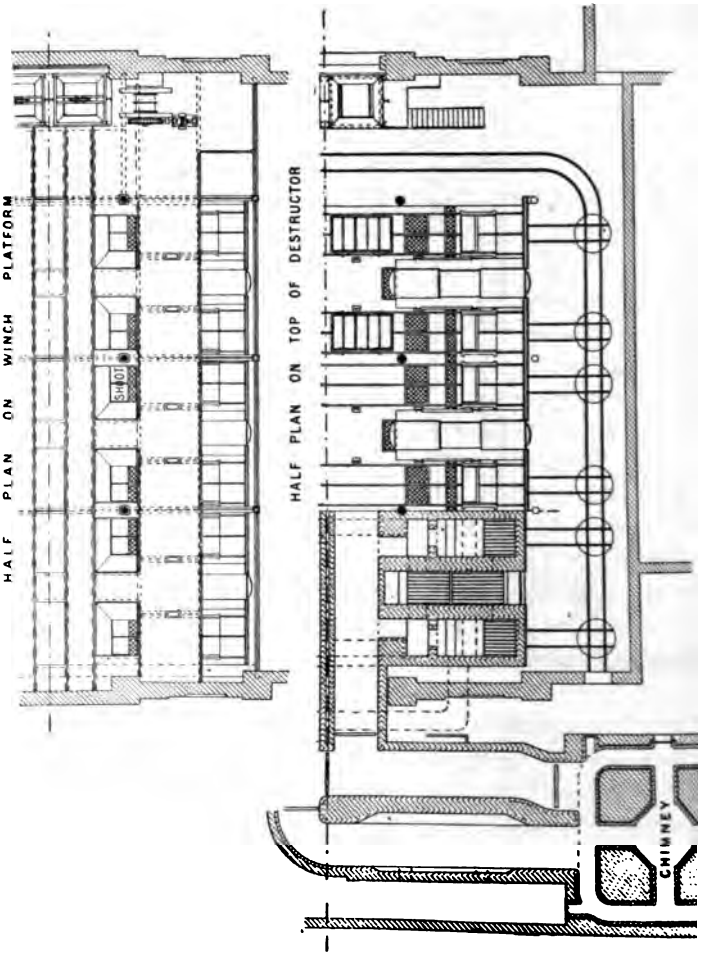


FIG. 477.—LONGITUDINAL SECTION.

rage tank, but by the evaporation of the hot water as the
·e fell steam would be given off to augment that supplied by
·dinary boilers. The process would proceed until the
·e reached the lowest point, *i.e.*, 120 pounds, by which time
thought that the time of maximum demand would have
, and that the ordinary boilers would be able to cope with

the load. The dotted circles shown on Fig. 477 repre positions provided for additional vessels if required. This counts for the provision of heavy structural ironwork, which since proved unnecessary, also the extensive system of st



mains. In practice things worked out very differently. was found that pumping cold water into the vessel int high-pressure steam was being admitted caused such hammering that the practice had to be discontinued fo and it was found necessary to partially heat the feed-w passing it through a Green's economizer before putting it

al storage vessel; this, however, effectively got over the lty. Secondly, by the autumn of 1897 the demand for during the daytime had reached nearly the limit of heat it ossible to get from the refuse furnaces; so, having nothing re from that source, no additional thermal storage vessels ıecessary.

The boiler-feed is now furnished by a Weir pump, which the cold water through a Green's economizer, where it is d to a temperature varying with the load, although at light a maximum temperature of 250 degrees Fahr. has been ed. The feed then passes into the thermal storage vessel, 475 to 477, fixed at a level of about 20 feet above the boilers. vessel is simply a cylindrical shell, 30 feet by 8 feet, which d for storing, during the hours of light load, hot water with ı the boilers are fed directly by gravity.

Most of the lime in feed-water comes down in the feed-ge vessel; the amount taken out of the vessel after a run of months was little short of one ton after being dried. The it in the economizer tubes was less than 1-16 inch in ness; it was of a harder nature than that in the feed-storage l, and could be removed by a scraper. The boiler-tubes were ıently examined and were found fairly clean, the deposit in ıbes amounting to an average of 3-32 inch.

This system of feed-storage has undoubtedly contributed derably to the success of the plant generally; it enables the eer in charge of the steam-raising plant to store hot feed-during about eighteen hours out of the twenty-four, so that e time of maximum load the vessel is about two-thirds full of water at a pressure and temperature equal to that of the s.* Tests have been made on several occasions, when the nd for electricity has been within the range of the refuse ıce to supply the necessary heat, and when, of course, no coal ısed. The results showed 0.95 pound of water evaporated at a ı pressure averaging 130 pounds for 1 pound of refuse d. A considerable reduction must, however, be made in figures when taken over say twelve months. Damp weather

---

r full details of Thermal Storage System as applied to ordinary steam plants, see Paper on "Economy of Fuel in Electric Generating Stations," McLaren, M. I. Mech. E., Proceedings, Institution of Mechanical Engineers, y, 1903.

(which affects the quality of the refuse), low barometric choked flues, warped doors, the starting up of furnaces, easily bring down the average results over a lengthy pe pound of water for 1 pound of refuse burned. The exis has, however, proved most serviceable for the storage o water, and as a means of removing the impurities fron water before it reaches the boiler. The economize erected until some time after the works were opened, as anticipated that the temperature of flue-gases would insertion. However, after the plant had been running some time, and careful tests had been taken, it was fou flue-gases at the base of the chimney had a maximum t of 700 degrees Fahr.

21. Adjoining the refuse destructor and electro-gen tion are situated the public baths and wash-houses, tain:—

1 swimming bath, 100 feet by 40 feet.
1 " " 75 feet by 34 feet.
76 slipper bath.
50 troughs for clothes washing.

22. The exhaust steam after leaving the engine densing) in the generating station is carried by a 16-i the baths, Fig. 479, where it is put through heaters w all the hot water necessary for the whole of this large Live steam is also supplied direct from boilers for clot etc.

23. This scheme for heating the whole of the baths houses has proved eminently successful, and has exci amount of interest among municipal authorities. No c ever is made to the baths for any exhaust steam. A c ever, of not quite £250 (or $1,250) per annum is m live steam. The arrangement is a very economical Baths Department, and worthy of serious considerat where exhaust steam is available. The Free Libra close by, is heated by exhaust steam from the feed-pu

24. The amount of refuse destroyed is between 26,000 tons per annum. The residue (or clinker) amo 33 to 35 per cent. of the weight. The cost for labor the refuse is very high, compared with that at othe plants, and is one of the most serious factors for c The nearer a destructor is to the center of a large city

be the wage bill, and this fact must be borne in mind in con-ring any new scheme:—

	Per ton. s.	d.
For handling and burning refuse, including yard men—average	2	6
ks and establishment charges	0	4½
airs and maintenance of cells and plant and cost of engineering stores	0	10
Total	3	8½

5. The average number of men employed in actually handling refuse (per shift of 8 hours):—

Furnace men	4	
Top men	3	
Lift men	1	daytime only.
Yard men (laborers)	2	daytime only.
Foreman in charge of shift	1	

The above figures are for the fifth year's working, when con-erable repairs were necessary to the furnace, linings, doors, etc. The works are run on the eight-hour-shift system, seven days r week.

26. The amount of electric energy consumed in the burning d handling of 25,000 tons of refuse is as follows:—

	Units per tons.
Electric fans	4.0
" lifts and trucks	0.5
" lighting	0.48
Total	4.98

e cost of the destructor, including furnaces, flues, buildings, ortion of cost of chimney, constructional ironwork, etc	£15,000 or $75,000
e cost of chimney was £2,790, two-thirds of which was charged to he destructor and one-third to the electric generating department.	$13,950

The residue from London refuse consists of approximately—

	Per cent. of refuse.
Common clinker	30
Fine ash	3
Flue dust	0.5
Old tins and iron	0.5
Total	34

27. The disposal of clinker when produced at works situated the center of large cities is a difficult and expensive matter—it is ially found impracticable to use more than a small portion for b and mortar making. The greater portion has to be removed vans to the outskirts of the city. This in the case of Shore-ch costs 2s. or 50 cents per ton of clinker, and should be taken

into account in the total cost for disposal. When buildin tions, road-making, etc., are going on extensively in the n hood the clinker from refuse destructors is of considerabl When properly treated it may be made into most excellen slabs, bricks, concrete and mortar.

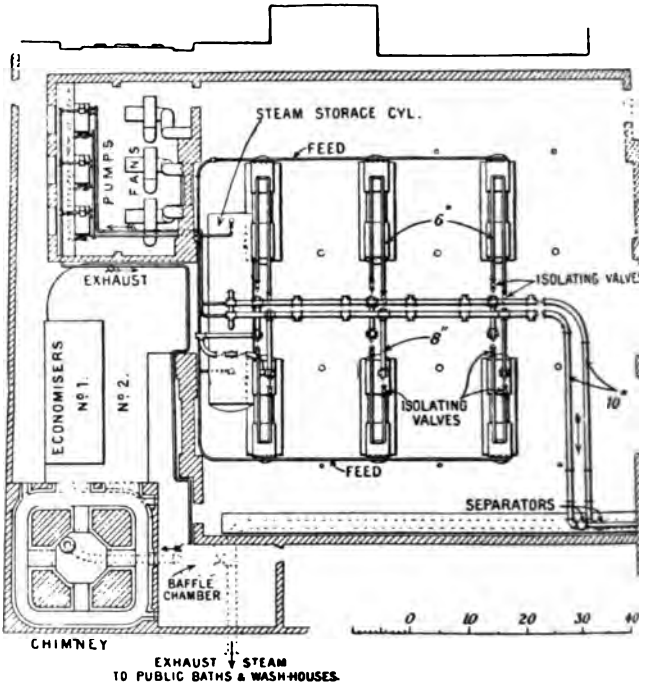


FIG. 479.—PLAN SHOWING PIPES.

Steam-pipes made of Steel. Boiler-Feed pipes, of Cast Iron. Steam-pipes to Pu

28. No paper on refuse destructors would be compl reference to the utilization of clinker for slab-makin the author gratefully acknowledges his indebtedness t Lovegrove, Borough Engineer to the Horsey Borou London, for the results of his experience, extending ov of years. Mr. Lovegrove says that rough clinker form finest classes of hardcore, as it provided a drainage bed surface of the road was kept drier than was the case classes of foundation. As a concrete, mixed in propo of cement to five of clinker (care being taken to have amount of fine ash), it was superior to what was ge sidered in London the best class of concrete, viz., th

e part of Portland cement to five parts of Thames ballast; it ough er and less subject to cleavage. This, on soils such as where the ground was subject to expansion and contraction ne buildings to settlement, was a very important factor, which d not be overlooked. The same remark applied to the use of round clinker as a motor. Mr. Lovegrove had also used the rial for plastering and rendering to a somewhat large extent; while it made a very hard plaster, there was one defect which ed itself to a greater or less extent, namely, that after the ering or rendering had been finished for a few months, signs owing had occurred, causing small circular flaws about $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ in diameter in the face of the plaster; on examining these they ured to be due to minute particles of iron in the clinker. In where this occurred the small places were cut out and made , and no further trouble was experienced. At the same time, nsidered it advisable to call attention to this risk, particularly the rendering was used for water-tight tanks.

. Very successful tar paving could be made by crushing the er and sifting it to the various sizes required for the bottom top dressing, and this could be laid at a cost varying from id. per square yard to 1s. 9d. per square yard, according to listance of cartage from the works. It appeared to equal in bility the ordinary granite tar paving, but it was not suitable aths where the foot traffic was heavy. The use of the clinker making paving slabs was not new. Many of the earlier hand- slabs were faced with granite, thus losing one of the great ntages of the clinker slab, namely, the non-slipperiness of its ace. The adoption of the hydaulic press had done away with necessity for granite facing. These presses had been in use ome time, particularly at Liverpool and Bootle, but at present nly machine of the kind in use in or near London was that ging to the Hornsey Council. The slab produced was even sture and non-slippery in wear, the effect of heavy foot-traffic, four to five years, being practically imperceptible, so that it pared very favorably with other manufactured paving slabs, he cost of production was considerably less than one-half the of ordinary granite concrete paving. The clinker drawn from efuse furnaces was ground in a mortar-mill driven by steam ned from the destructor boilers, and, after being sifted gh a $\frac{1}{4}$-inch square mesh sieve, was mixed with Portland nt in the proportion of two of ground clinker to one of

cement. The concrete was then placed in strong iron
moulds and run by hydraulic power under the hydrau
which exerted a pressure gradually increasing up to 1
square inch. The slab remained under pressure for ab
minutes, when it was removed from the mould and pl
rack to dry under cover for about a week, and was the
in the open until required for use, it being found that a
months the slab was in good condition for laying. The di
of the moulds in use were 3 feet by 2 feet, 2 feet 6 in
feet, and 2 feet by 2 feet, and the thickness of the pavi
inches. This process could not be looked upon in a lar
a method of disposal, but rather as a useful and economic
of using the wasteful material. The cost of manufa
largely affected by carefully planning the works, so t
was sufficient mill-power to keep the presses at work, and
tion of the mills being between the furnaces and the
room, unnecessary labor in wheeling was thereby avoi
had carried out various comparative tests for personal in
to ascertain the value of clinker-paving and briquettes,
with other materials. With regard to these tests, it wa
gested that the most reliable test for paving could b
otherwise than in actual wear, whether of macadam
or paving for footways bore a very close relationship to
obtained by the test. This test was applied by placing sa
cylindrical testing machine, the cylinders being cast-iro
inches in internal diameter, with three 1-inch by 1-inch
ribs riveted lengthwise on the inside of each cylinder;
of material was subjected to 8,000 revolutions at a s
revolutions per minute. In the wet tests the mat
weighed dry, and about half a gallon of water was
cylinder, the weight after the test not being taken un
ples were again thoroughly dry.

30. As bearing upon the scheming and working of
the author makes the following suggestions, which are
of practical experience from a Municipal Engineer's p

1. The site should, when possible, be right away f
tial and important business quarters and near to a tra
a waterway.

2. It is unnecessary for the destructor to adjoin
generating station. It should, indeed, be far enou
otherwise so placed that dust from works and clinker
reach the engine-room of the generating station.

Furnacemen should be made to rely on refuse as fuel; coal
.e should never be allowed inside a destructor works.
About 8 to 10 tons of refuse have to be handled to produce
me amount of steam as can be got by the combustion of 1
good coal.
The use of lifts and trucks for handling refuse should be
ed where possible. Unnecessary handling of refuse soon
up the costs. An ideal system from both a sanitary and
mical point of view would be to shoot the refuse straight out
collecting van into the furnace.
Fine dust is emitted from the chimney and will prove a
nce unless flues are well designed and cleaned right out at
once a week.
e flue dust is of a gray color, very gritty, and thoroughly
ied; it is suitable for use as a basis for disinfectant powder,
arge quantities are utilized in this way. When the dust is in
condition it will absorb anything up to 30 per cent. of its
it of pure carbolic acid.
Experience at Shoreditch shows that, in burning coal fires
njunction with refuse, the full efficiency of the coal is not
ied as in an independent boiler, the reason being that, during
process of clinkering the refuse furnaces, a considerable
nt of cold air unavoidably finds its way to the boiler-tubes.
nes, also, when there is a scarcity of refuse and the furnaces
ot working, as, for intance, on Sundays, it is impossible to
a high efficiency per pound of coal burned, owing to the
icticability of preventing cold air from finding its way
gh the dead refuse furnaces to the coal-grate. This draw-
would appear to be one of the necessary evils of any boiler
ged to be fired by either coal or refuse. The trouble, how-
could be considerably reduced, if not entirely eliminated,
improved arrangement of dampers so fixed as to cut off en-
all possible admission of cold air from refuse-furnace doors.
By increasing the air pressure in the ash-pit to 2½ inches it
ind possible to burn 25 per cent. more refuse than with a
ire of only 1 inch; a harder and better class of clinker is also
iced. Even when the air pressure is raised to 3 inches there
onsiderable amount of combustible matter remaining in the
er. In fact, from experiments carried out on a comparatively
scale under the author's superintendence for the Shoreditch
igh Council, it was found that, when ordinary unsorted

refuse was placed in an iron melting furnace (or cupola) the first instance by a coke fire, the refuse contained burnable matter to melt itself down, and that this pro be carried on continuously for some hours without th of any other fuel. The residue was tapped in the ord and came away in the form of molten slag of a vitrite black in color. By this means the residue may be reduc 15 per cent. instead of 25 per cent. to 35 per cent. Th be run into moulds, and when cold is of a brittle natu Wagner, of Berlin, Germany, some time ago obtain results; it was found in that case, however, that a c addition of coal or other fuel was necessary to smelt The vitreous residue from smelted refuse, when pu suitable for the manufacture of glass paper such as cabinet makers.

DISCUSSION.

*Mr. Charles Wicksteed.**—I have had no experie destructors except this, that in the little town wh Kettering, we have recently had a dust destructor put I as a member of the community took a great terest in it. There was, I may say, violent opposition against this refuse destructor being put in our midst was thought it would be a source of considerable nui since I am on my feet I may say that, although the presented to this meeting show the best thing we ha to do in England so far, we are only beginners; we great deal to learn. There is no doubt that these de a nuisance, and it is impossible to conduct them by means without their being a nuisance. In the firs refuse is a lot of filthy muck and cannot be concent place without some sort of obnoxious smell, and, u atmospheric conditions, a great deal of smell, and of dust, too, not only in tipping it into the hoppers, dealing with the clinkers, which are full of dust. The fishmongers and slaughter-houses takes a great deal They cannot burn it with the other stuff. They h it at night. It must not only burn, but bake, or the be offensive. The people in the immediate neighbo

* Member of the Institution of Mechanical Enginee

tors I went to see all told me that they could not keep indows open at night when the wind was blowing from the tor.

ourse, in a little country like England, with a population half what you have in this country, these questions ly arise sooner than they do here. They arise in their y. I believe in the principle of destroying refuse by burn- but we have a great deal yet to learn, and you must ıke these refuse destructors as the best we have so far ble to put forth. We hope to do a great deal better v in the way of burning, but in the way of abating the dust e, which now we cannot prevent, and also to make the ess objectionable one to the men who have to work at it. felt so dirty in my life as I did when I went around those works and saw the poor fellows shoveling in the piles of ınd perpetually poking the fires, which is necessary because rd of the refuse formed into clinkers.

ɔe this problem will not be too much for the resources of ıerican engineers, and I hope, too, that some day not .r distant, when we come again to visit Chicago, we shall to present to you a far better scheme or plan for a refuse er than anything we have yet presented.

*Lewis A. Smart.**—On page 997 the author states that lic presses "had been in use for some time, particularly rpool and Bootle, but at present the only machine of the use, in or near London, was that belonging to the Hornsey ."

Queens Engineering Works, of Water Lane, Leeds, make ılty of such plants and have several at work in the neigh- l of London. The undernoted particulars regarding one · plants which has been erected for about two years for the ich Corporation may in whole, or in part, be of interest bers.

clinker from the destructors is delivered into a yard where lowed to cool. When cold, it is ground in a 9-foot per- pan mill of the edge-runner type. The ground material ıll goes through ¼-inch mesh is then fed into a measuring e where cement (about 20 per cent.) is added. The two ents fall into a differential mixer where the water is added. her mixing and grinding is done by a 7-foot solid bottom,

* Member of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers.

bricks which have a crushing strain about t
stock bricks, and are being produced at 15s. t

With regard to the brickmaking plant,
machinery is used. Instead, however, of
7 per cent. of lime is necessary. The 7-f
material into a No. 1 "Hercules" brickm
machine.

This machine moulds, presses and autom
bricks ready for stacking on platform wag
wagon holds about 800 bricks, and the wa
placed in cylindrical hardening chambers,
jected to steam pressure at 100 to 120 pound
eight to ten hours, after which they are rea
about 12 hours from leaving the destructor.

The machinery for both the foregoing pl
driven, and otherwise of a thoroughly u
design. The Woolwich Council are using
of their buildings, and, as already stated, t
more than double the crushing strain of o
bricks.

*Mr. G. R. Dunell.**—I had not intended
marks made by Mr. Charles Wicksteed hav
something on the subject. From what
fear gentlemen in America who are not
subject will imagine that the destruction o
has been a failure in England. I differ fro

acquainted, that is the invention with which Mr. Watson, hor of the first paper, is connected. It was my duty to make ıtions of this destructor, and I found as a result that it is ɜ to burn very green refuse without the slightest per- ɜ odor. In order to make perfectly sure that this ted under the most adverse circumstances there is sup- very large chamber lined with a refractory material. after the furnace has been in operation, this chamber is t up to a white heat, and as there is provision made for an upply of air, perfect combustion is secured. I may also say this combustion chamber, a few days before I made my ıents, a dead horse was put in and was burned without That does away with the obnoxious gas question.

ıext come to the dust problem, which perhaps is more diffi- with. Theoretically, of course, there is no difficulty. It is cessary to reduce the velocity of the gases and give time for ıt to settle. Any dust is heavier than gases or air, and sited in a proper settling chamber. The vortex chamber r a short cut for that. I think Mr. Charles Wicksteed's nce must have been of rather an ancient date, or else with ɔrtunate class of destructor. At any rate, it is negative ny so far as concerns the non-effectiveness of cremation. timony I give is positive testimony. The thing has been nd it can be done again.

ɔurse, destructors are like all other engineering structures, they should be designed on good principles. In fact, the r needs to be very much of a scientific man. He has got to rrangement for the proper admixture of air to complete tion, and various other points which would be too numerous to here. In America if you want in your towns a perfectly system that will do away with disease to a great extent, st have destruction of refuse.

*C. Newton Russell.**—After reading Mr. Charles Wick- remarks I can only assume that his experience of refuse tors has been particularly unfortunate.

eat number of the refuse destructors in England are sit- mid densely populated districts, and if considered or proved nuisance would not be allowed by the authorities to con- ·orking.

---

* Author's closure, under the Rules.

of 212 degrees Fahr., to a pressure of 200 pounds with r
fuel." Recently at Chicago the same author explained t
same arrangement of destructor cells and boilers was in
he also observed that the earlier figures did not represent
results which were approximately only half as good as tl
viously quoted as being reliable. The writer was in
agreement with Mr. Russell when he stated "that coal
should never be allowed inside a destructor works." Seve
since this opinion was held and clearly expressed by m
neers. The arrangement of cells and boilers, which Mi
eulogized in 1899 and condemned in Chicago in 1904,
involved the use of coal or coke in the destructor-hous
only in this way that the boilers which were arranged
plementary coal firing could be so utilized. In the pape
he also clearly stated as a conclusion that: "Domestic
London has an average calorific value equal to 0.99
water per pound of refuse burnt." Now, in the pres
this figure was practically divided by two, an average re
given of 0.5 pound of water per pound of refuse destro

At Chicago Mr. Russell further observed that: "A
ful destructors have furnaces operating on practically
principle, the only difference being in details . .
results are being obtained from the different destructo
by different makers, each claiming superiority." Now,
no evidence of any kind submitted in the paper to su
statement, and it must be clear to all that had Mr. F
derived his experience from one destructor installatio
would not have thus written. There was a very wide
in the principles of design and arrangement of the vari
destructors; all makers professed to aim at and secu
good results, but profession was not necessarily prac
striking difference in design alone would not permit o
sults being obtained all round. Efficient combustion wa
by certain cardinal principles, which would not be quest
observe such principles was to command success; on
hand, to ignore such principles involved inefficient wor

Although the author spoke hopefully of clinker uti
altogether failed to convey the extraordinary progress
been made. They were told, for instance, that only
flag plant was in operation "in or near London"; this
rect. As a matter of fact, such plants were in operat

metropolitan boroughs: Woolwich, Bermondsey, Ful- Battersea, and on the outskirts at both Ealing and Wal- , in addition to Hornsey, which single installation was to by Mr. Russell. The metropolitan boroughs of Wool- Fulham also had complete brick-making plant in daily . In the provinces clinker flag plants had been adopted llowing municipalities: Liverpool, Leicester, Cheltenham, am, Bootle, Sheffield, Bradford, Bristol, Oldham, Black- thington, etc.

ussell touched but lightly upon the economic aspect of electricity and destructor works; some would say that s no economic aspect, but whether or not, the electrical often sought to obtain the available power gratis, or at w figure. In the combined works one might as a rule he minimum cartage cost of the refuse; the citizen there- fitted in this direction, as also by reason of the fact that tion was accelerated. The citizen should benefit by the n of power, but naturally this was entirely governed by ncy of the destructor as a power producer and the price agreed upon for the power. As he had already observed, ell stated that all destructors were practically alike and efficiency; this being so, then perhaps the author would iem why such varying results in power production were with destructors combined with electricity works in Lon- at there was a very remarkable difference was clearly the following Table:

Metropolitan Boroughs.	Board of Trade Units generated per ton of refuse destroyed.
tch	20
	26.62
y	54.19
ich	57

A. = Average for one year, good day load.
B. = " " " " "
C. = Non-condensing, excellent day load.
D. = " lighting load only.

figures by no means represented the best results yet ob- electrical output per ton of refuse destroyed. At Cleck- ith an average of 12 tons of refuse daily and a traction electrical output of over 70 units per ton of refuse de- as frequently obtained; nor was this a solitary example. stead combined destructor and electricity works of the itan Borough of Woolwich, during a 24-hours' test con-

of 212 degrees Fahr., to a pressure of 200 pounds with refuse as fuel." Recently at Chicago the same author explained that this same arrangement of destructor cells and boilers was inefficient; he also observed that the earlier figures did not represent average results which were approximately only half as good as those previously quoted as being reliable. The writer was in complete agreement with Mr. Russell when he stated "that coal or coke should never be allowed inside a destructor works." Several years since this opinion was held and clearly expressed by many engineers. The arrangement of cells and boilers, which Mr. Russell eulogized in 1899 and condemned in Chicago in 1904, however involved the use of coal or coke in the destructor-house; it was only in this way that the boilers which were arranged for supplementary coal firing could be so utilized. In the paper of 1899 he also clearly stated as a conclusion that: "Domestic refuse in London has an average calorific value equal to 0.99 pound of water per pound of refuse burnt." Now, in the present paper this figure was practically divided by two, an average result being given of 0.5 pound of water per pound of refuse destroyed.

At Chicago Mr. Russell further observed that: "All successful destructors have furnaces operating on practically the same principle, the only difference being in details . . . similar results are being obtained from the different destructors erected by different makers, each claiming superiority." Now, there was no evidence of any kind submitted in the paper to support this statement, and it must be clear to all that had Mr. Russell not derived his experience from one destructor installation alone he would not have thus written. There was a very wide difference in the principles of design and arrangement of the various British destructors; all makers professed to aim at and secure equally good results, but profession was not necessarily practice. The striking difference in design alone would not permit of equal results being obtained all round. Efficient combustion was governed by certain cardinal principles, which would not be questioned. To observe such principles was to command success; on the other hand, to ignore such principles involved inefficient working.

Although the author spoke hopefully of clinker utilization, he altogether failed to convey the extraordinary progress which had been made. They were told, for instance, that only one clinker-flag plant was in operation "in or near London"; this was incorrect. As a matter of fact, such plants were in operation for the

following metropolitan boroughs: Woolwich, Bermondsey, Fulham and Battersea, and on the outskirts at both Ealing and Walthamstow, in addition to Hornsey, which single installation was referred to by Mr. Russell. The metropolitan boroughs of Woolwich and Fulham also had complete brick-making plant in daily operation. In the provinces clinker flag plants had been adopted by the following municipalities: Liverpool, Leicester, Cheltenham, Birmingham, Bootle, Sheffield, Bradford, Bristol, Oldham, Blackburn, Withington, etc.

Mr. Russell touched but lightly upon the economic aspect of combined electricity and destructor works; some would say that there was no economic aspect, but whether or not, the electrical engineer often sought to obtain the available power gratis, or at a very low figure. In the combined works one might as a rule look for the minimum cartage cost of the refuse; the citizen therefore benefitted in this direction, as also by reason of the fact that the collection was accelerated. The citizen should benefit by the production of power, but naturally this was entirely governed by the efficiency of the destructor as a power producer and the price mutually agreed upon for the power. As he had already observed, Mr. Russell stated that all destructors were practically alike and equal in efficiency; this being so, then perhaps the author would inform them why such varying results in power production were recorded with destructors combined with electricity works in London? That there was a very remarkable difference was clearly shown in the following Table:

Metropolitan Boroughs.	Board of Trade Units generated per ton of refuse destroyed.
A. Shoreditch	20
B. Fulham	26.62
C. Hackney	54.19
D. Woolwich	57

A. = Average for one year, good day load.
B. = " " " " " "
C. = Non-condensing, excellent day load.
D. = " lighting load only.

These figures by no means represented the best results yet obtained in electrical output per ton of refuse destroyed. At Cleckheaton, with an average of 12 tons of refuse daily and a traction load, an electrical output of over 70 units per ton of refuse destroyed was frequently obtained; nor was this a solitary example. At Plumstead combined destructor and electricity works of the Metropolitan Borough of Woolwich, during a 24-hours' test con-

ducted by the National Boiler Insurance Co., an outpu
proximately 100 units per ton of refuse destroyed was ob
the peak. This unique result was clearly set forth in th
panying diagram (see Fig. 480).

Mr. C. Newton Russell wrote, in reply to Mr. Goodric
munication, that there were a few points in the criticism
for notice and explanation. With reference to the dust
nearly all the inconvenience was caused by the hot clinke
had to be tipped in an open yard and which lay there u
before it could be removed. With even a light wind,
was liable to be blown about, and to become a nuisance,

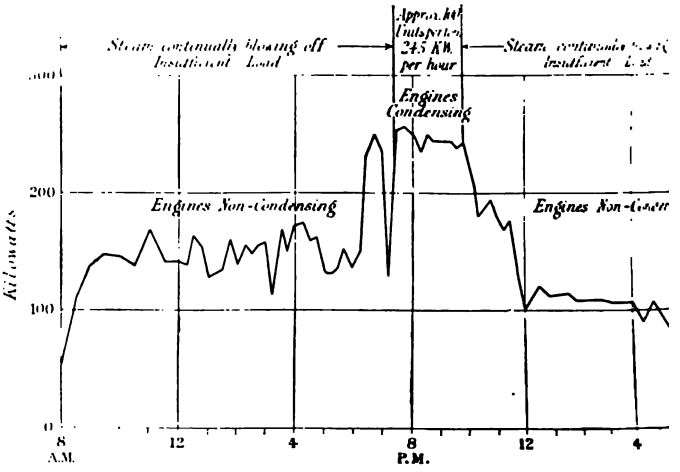


FIG. 480.

perhaps not doing any actual damage. The inconvenien
by dust in the destructor house was insignificant comp
that from the open yards common to all refuse destru
by the author.

The author agreed with Mr. Goodrich that it was pos
a purely engineering point of view to so design works
would be entirely prevented from reaching the engine
the increased cost of so doing would be, however, not
outlay, for it must be remembered that this paper dea
structors for large cities where the demand for electri
power was so great that the proportion of steam-power
be generated from the destructor furnaces was perhap
twentieth part of the total required. Mr. Goodrich ha

ght of the difference in revenue earning capacities of coal-electric generating stations and destructor plants; in many it would pay commercially to put down the former plants, it would (owing to the high price of land) be ruinous from ness point of view to install a refuse destructor simply to ıstrate that it could be done. The value of land in Shore- was such that the interest and repayment of capital repre- an annual charge equal to one shilling per ton of refuse ved, or, in other words, sufficient to purchase the freehold l in the outskirts of some towns in three or four years. The maintained, moreover, that what energy it was possible to ıte by a destructor situated away from the center of a town easily be transformed into electrical energy by means of a plant and fed into the nearest supply mains with the addi- advantage of boosting up the electric pressure at a point in all probability it would be badly wanted.

h regard to the different results obtained at various destruc- et forth in a table given by Mr. Goodrich, the author was o have the opportunity of explaining them, as the figures d a difference of efficiency of more than 100 per cent., and y inferred that the same difference of efficiency existed be- different designs of destructor plants, which was not a fact. igures as set out by Mr. Goodrich were on a wrong basis, ıch as the efficiency of steam-generating plant had not been

The figures were, therefore, misleading; for instance, the generating plant at Shoreditch consisted of a number of generating sets connected to very long steam ranges and n-condensing. This plant, installed in 1897, was now prac- obsolete so far as efficiency was concerned, and used about unds of steam at least per unit generated. Mr. Goodrich red this and the alternating generating plant at Fulham two quite new stations where the steam plant was more n and condensing, and where, at least in the case of Hack- kilowatt per hour could be produced with an expenditure ut 20 pounds of steam.

figures given in Mr. Goodrich's table, when put on a proper therefore, only went to prove the author's contention that fferences in efficiencies of destructors was not so great as oodrich would make out. The author did not hold any brief y destructor-makers, nor did he wish to hold up the Shore- destructor as a paragon by any means; moreover, he was

quite ready to concede that the destructors with which rich had had experience were perhaps the most effici strongly objected to efficiencies of plants being compar of units generated, unless the full story was told, and of pounds of steam it took to generate a unit of ele given in a parallel column for each case cited.

With this explanation, the author felt sure that Mr would agree with him that the figures given, that is were of little value for comparative purposes.

No. 1045.*

POWER PLANT OF TALL OFFICE BUILDINGS.

BY REGINALD PELHAM BOLTON, NEW YORK, N. Y.
(Member of the Society.)

New York City may be considered as being legitimately the of the tall office building, since the restricted area of its ss center has by nature been limited in all directions but nd affords a real justification for the increase of its area by l extension.

Moreover, the character of the material forming a founda- or its extremely tall structures is admirably adapted to the tion of these extraordinary heights, and tends to make the m of their support comparatively simple. With the ex- n of the bed of glacial sand laying between the two ridges rock of lower Manhattan, which in itself has formed a not rable support of a permanent character, the footings of tall ngs are carried on solid rock, in places being extended by ıs through the bed of glacial débris.

Secured thus by nature from doubt as to the permanency ir support, the limitations of height become only those im- by practical considerations above ground, and the present ce has settled down to a general adoption of a height afford- ace for 16 to 20 stories, the extreme presented by the Park 27) and the St. Paul (25) not having justified a general imi-

In point of fact, the limitation of height has come about in ıral manner by realization of the disadvantages of the re- ess of such lofty floors from the street, and the excessive se of maintaining a suitable elevator travel schedule on such runs, the burden of which excess is to be charged to the

---

sented at the Chicago meeting (May and June, 1904) of the American of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *ctions.*

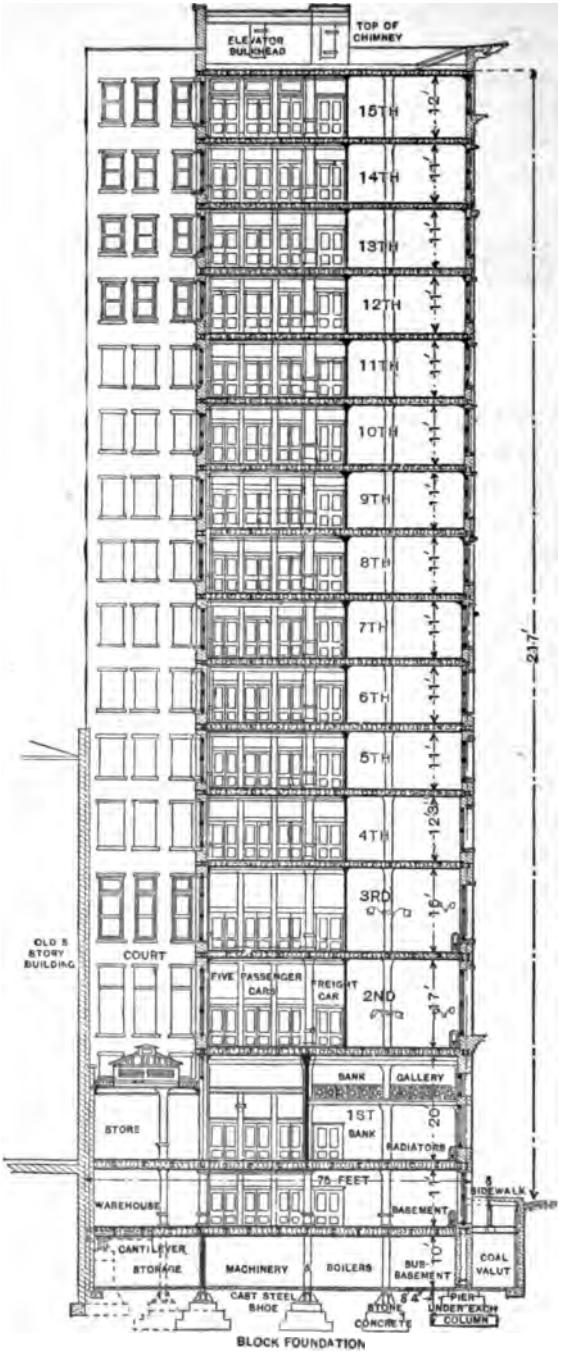


FIG. 481.—SECTIONAL ELEVATION OF A TYPICAL COMMERCIAL SKY-SCRAPER.

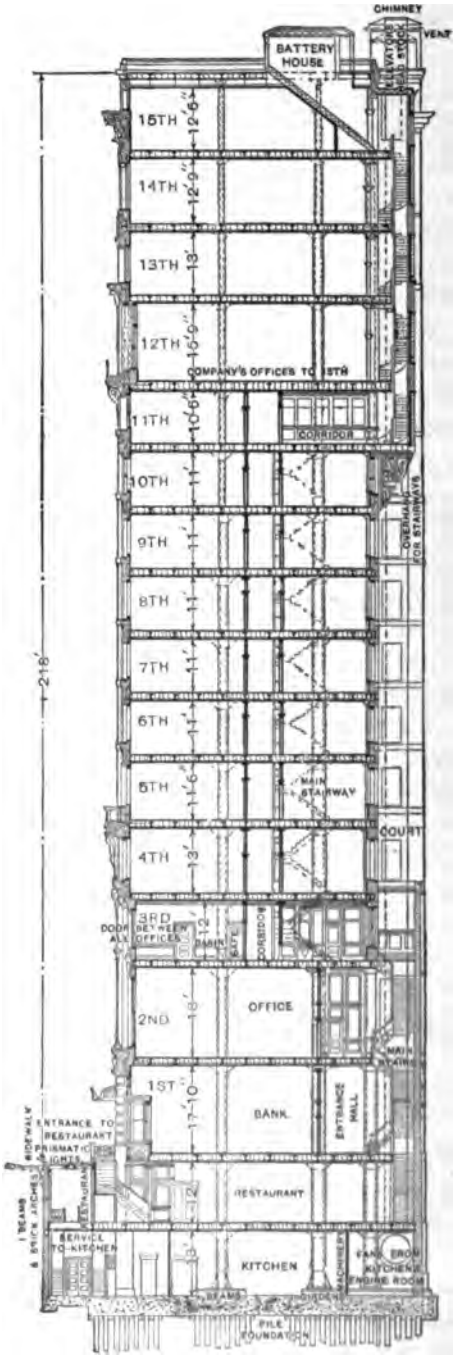
floors, and the returns from which are often insufficient to
:he expense commercially successful.
:he provision of express elevators, making stops only above
ain level, is found necessary in buildings exceeding 16
, and in some of that height also, and is usually made to
from the ninth or tenth level, or, roughly speaking, the
half of such structures. The addition of floors in excess of
)uld render it necessary to raise the level of the express
nd would place certain of the intermediate floors at a dis-
age. The addition of more elevators is thus the only proper
ion for such added floors, and the burden of their mainte-
together with the increase of travel of the whole of the
the bank of machines, falls upon the added floors, which
ecome of an increasingly expensive character.
n some buildings, such as the Empire (20) and St. Paul
certain of the elevators are operated as locals, operating
) a certain floor. Owing, however, to lack of foresight and
on for this arrangement, these machines have been con-
d the full height of the building, occupying space uselessly,
ving the travel of pistons in their cylinders limited to the
portions, and of their ropes to a part of their length. Such
ies, even if eventually their travel should be extended,
probably require reboring of cylinders.
'he proportioning of the number and travel of elevators to
ea, character, and height of these buildings has, so far,
ded in a very haphazard manner, mostly by mere imitation
ers, and often without any allowance for increase of stories,
tempts have been made by architects responsible for these
ers to mitigate the disadvantages thus imposed on the build-
by increasing the floor area of the cars, and by increasing
eeds of the machines. Both are subject to practical limita-
mere increase of area of cars being the cause of delay in
ng the passengers, and the speed of travel being practically
l to 600 feet per minute for stopping or way cars, and to
et for express cars, beyond which speeds more time is lost
ained by over-running the landings.
n an article on this subject (Cassier's Magazine, volume
o. 3, January, 1902) the author dealt more fully with this
n, and pointed out that a basis for the due proportioning
ator service may be found in the provision of an elevator
area of 1,000 square feet of rented space repeated on 16

floors. For heights exceeding 16, the basis of calcul be the above, plus a provision for an average numb tunities of access to cars at the average or mediu floors. Special conditions exist in certain buildings increase travel at certain periods, and these are of co to ascertain in advance of occupancy. As an exam mentioned the German-American building, 15 floors, teenth floor of which is a largely attended law-school, in which emerge and arrive at stated hours, and throw of several hundred impatient travellers upon the car s

9. The maintenance of a satisfactory service, and nomical operation is more dependent upon the perso than is commonly supposed. Passengers' habits have In New York, the general travelling public has lear use of the signal system, to step promptly in and out to announce their destination well in advance of arr which contribute much to the regularity and economy operation.

10. The importance of satisfactory signal syste floors and cars, announcing the proximate arrival of ing passengers, and of the presence of the latter to th has had a more important bearing on the economy o than any economic improvement in operative machine still remains the uncertain and often unsatisfactory the personality of the car opeartor, who is only rarely nizant of the bearing which his promptitude, attention avoiding over-running of landings has upon the cost o Where these employes have been placed, as they shoul the orders and directions of the operating engineer, improvements have resulted, particularly in the opera tric elevators, in some of which the controls are of s delicate a character, that operators get into habits of fidgeting with the little levers.

11. The electric elevator is liable to peculiar misu spect, and suffers more than the hydraulic system fro of over-running and of useless stops and starts by fai precise landings. Partly by these and partly by the suitability of electric distribution of power for this electric elevator has during ten years of use and i failed to dislodge the hydraulic system as the most suitable method of schedule operation.



2.—Sectional Elevation of the R. G. Dun Co.'s

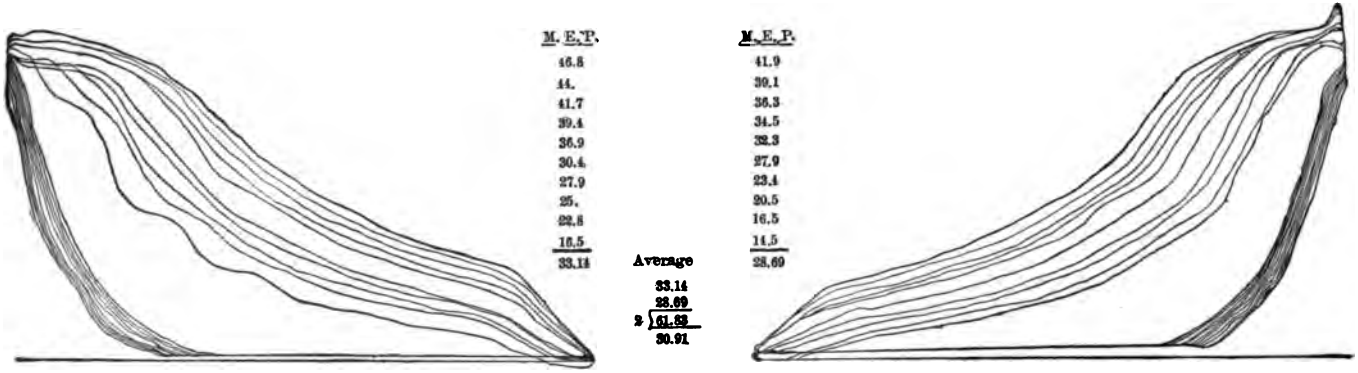


FIG. 483.—SAMPLE INDICATOR DIAGRAM.

Taken during Test at Lords Court Building 1.35 P. M., July 30, 1896. Ames Engine No. 14737—16″ × 14″—246½ Revs. Scale of Spring = 50. Ten Cards at one Minute Intervals I. H. P. Average = 108. I. H. P. By Largest Card = 154. I. H. P. By Smaller Card = 54.

The peculiar advantage of electric force in the distribution
er over long distances, does not, in the case of elevator
on, fill any requirement, since the source and expenditure
r are close together.

The irregularities in car operation, even in schedule work,
ere, and without the inclusion of storage of force, throw
strains upon operating machinery, with accompanying loss
omy due to wide variations of load. The following dia-
f varying loads on a simple engine operating direct on
e screw electric elevators, will illustrate the severity of
rk. The equivalent of the storage of the hydraulic sys-
ich is effected by the provision of an air-pressure in closed
s, in the electric system, required to be the extraordinary
e of a storage battery, and there are only a few buildings
ing electric elevators on schedule service of any magni-
at have not found such an expensive addition necessary.

They are installed in the Commercial Cable building (21),
16), German-American (15), Park Row (27), and other
gs.

ie Dun Building the battery stands for a capital cost of
), representing annual maintenance and interest of $2,150,
ivalent of nearly 20 per cent. of the coal bill. In addition,
gineer is constantly employed solely to attend to the operat-
chanism of the five elevator machines, a further burden of
per annum.

The maintenance of the form of electric elevator known
Sprague-Pratt, or screw machine, and to a certain degree
other types of drum machines, is expensive, and out of all
ion to the cost of maintenance of an hydraulic mechanism.
rmer have been peculiarly subject to wear and tear.
thrust plates and ball-bearings require renewal on an
every eighteen to twenty-four months. Constant atten-
d repair is required to the numerous details of the con-
mechanism.

The work of repair and replacement of parts of electric
rs affords profitable employment for an entire works in
y, and further construction of the screw type has been
ly abandoned by its owners.

The apparent economy of operation of an electrical system
disappears under analysis of these conditions, and the
elevator stands to-day an economic failure for schedule

service, while in point of simplicity, safety, ease of ma and control, the hydraulic elevator has maintained its re

18. It may be freely admitted, nevertheless, that cases where the adoption of electricty as the motive elevator operation, is desirable, such as when econom effected in other directions by their adoption. Thus, ings which can be more economically operated by the current from the public service, the reduction of the may outweigh the additional cost of operation. In su the operating supply of a schedule elevator will cost fr to $1,500 per annum. One such car was run on public a bank of five, 15 stories, the bill for current being month.

19. Electric machines of the drum type have now bee to speeds as high as 600 feet, but are in this work usua where speeds of 450 feet suffice. An installation ha been made, in the Arthur Building (18), of a flying r electric elevator, which has had the misfortune to be th serious accident, due to failure of its limit-stop devi down run. The screw machine has in one instance s breakage of its frame, due to an unequal strain cau pulling out of one cable from an eyelet. The lag in sta electric machine is also a source of latent danger. The relying on this lag, do not close doors before opening and this contributed to a fatal accident.

20. New York architects still generally adhere to t tion of cars, narrow across the entrance and often undu proportionately deep.

21. The disposition of cars also seems to be a matt variation. In the larger buildings, where sufficien available, chiefly those of banks and large companies, th ment in a semicircular form is desirable. Such are meyer (16), American Trust (23), St. Paul (25), the change Bank Building (21), 42 Broadway (22), Fig. 4 Park Row (27), Fig. 485. In the latter, however, ca placed beyond the semicircle at each side, and are th advantage as to accessibility. In others, such as (Cable (21), North American Trust (14), Queen (15) Broadway Chambers (18), Fig. 487, and Kuhn-Loeb (1 are placed in a line along a narrow corridor or hall. T if the bank be too long, or if, as is the case in several,

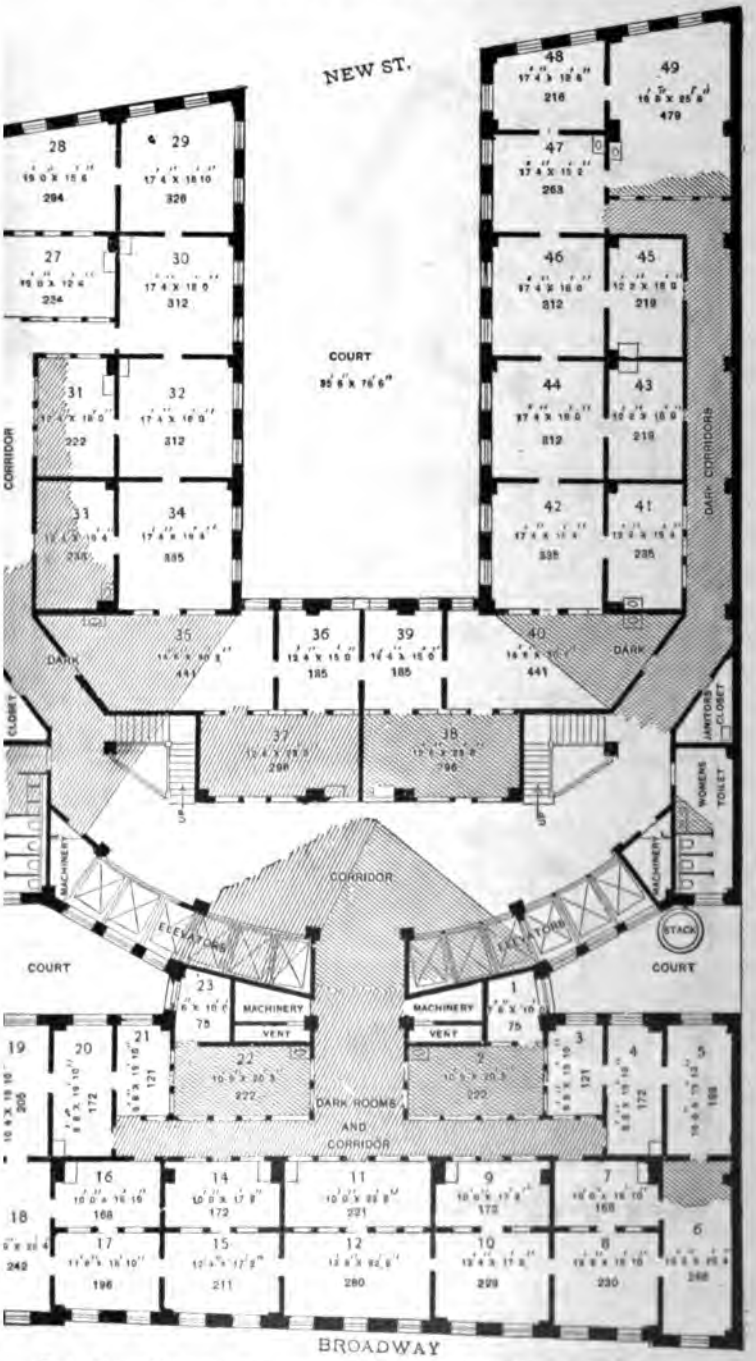


FIG. 484.—FORTY-TWO BROADWAY. TYPICAL FLOOR PLAN.

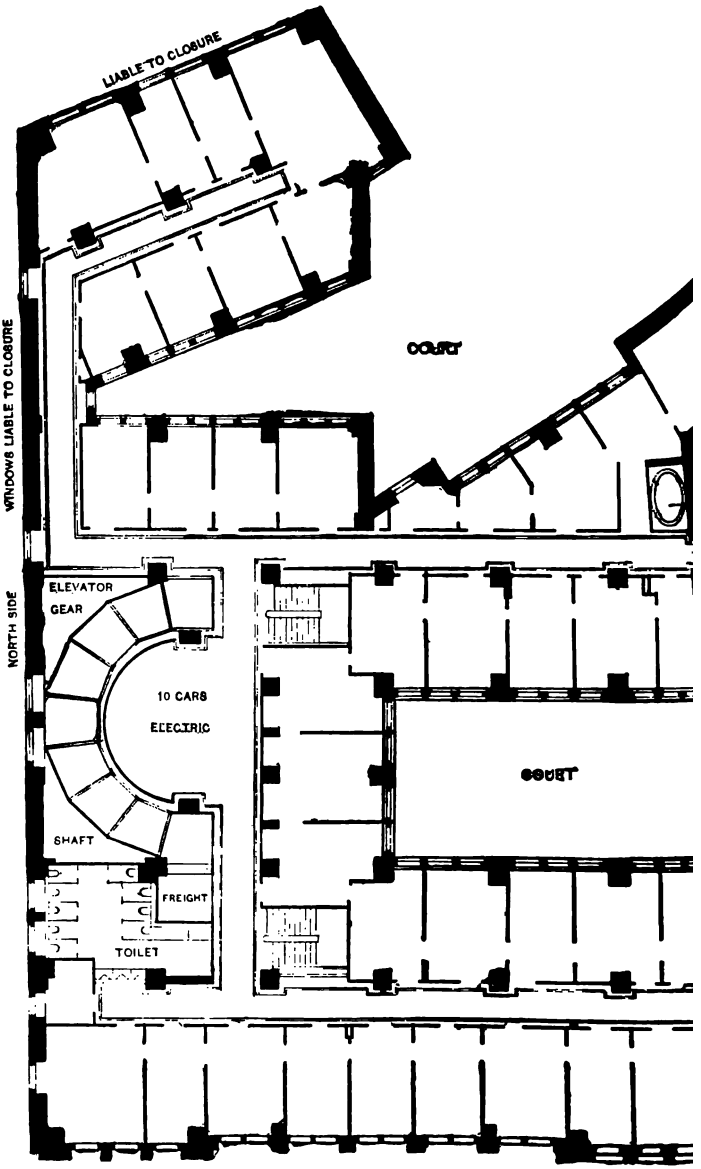


FIG. 485.—PARK ROW BUILDING.

27 Stories Above, 2 Below Street.

Empire (20), Bowling Green Offices (16), Fig. 488, North American Trust (14) and others, entrance to cars be placed between projecting pilasters. In other buildings the cars are placed in two banks facing each other, an arrangement not to be commended. Of such are the American Surety (21), Johnston (16), German-American (15), Fig. 489, and Hudson (16), Fig. 490.

A curious arrangement is that of the Central Bank Building (16), Fig. 491, where two cars are placed at right angles to three others, and the sixth machine at the end of a long corridor.

22. Before leaving the subject of elevators, the opportunity may be taken of again drawing attention to the danger which their open shafts offer in case of fire. In every instance of a fire in these buildings, the smoke has promptly found access to the elevators and rendered them useless. Such occurrences took place in the Times Building (12) and World Building (14). The shafts should be enclosed separately and the doors and grillage filled with wire glass or metal. The same consideration applies to the stairways.

23. The maintenance of elevator service during the business hours being of prime necessity, and of a very definite and regular character, the heat available in the form of the exhaust steam from the motive machinery has to be taken into account in connection with the warming of the building, a matter which is only of a slightly less degree of importance.

24. Other services, such as electric lighting, being irregular, and house water, being comparatively small in extent, the exhaust of elevator power is the main source of heat supply during the cold season. This exhaust in heavy schedule service is nearly always in excess of heat requirements during the business hours, except in certain very economical buildings, such as the Bowling Green Offices, where the whole exhaust is utilized in the work of heating.

25. The adoption of the Webster vacuum and Paul air suction systems, has, by reducing back-pressure on engines and pumps, reduced this excess. Certain buildings provided only with the ordinary one and two-pipe gravity systems, require a back-pressure in extreme weather of from 5 to as high as 15 pounds to effect complete circulation. The New York Life Building (13), American Tract Society Building (23), and Park Row (27) were all benefitted in this respect by the addition of vacuum systems to their heating apparatus.

FIG. 486.—QUEEN INSURANCE BUILDING.
15 Stories Above, 2 Below Street.

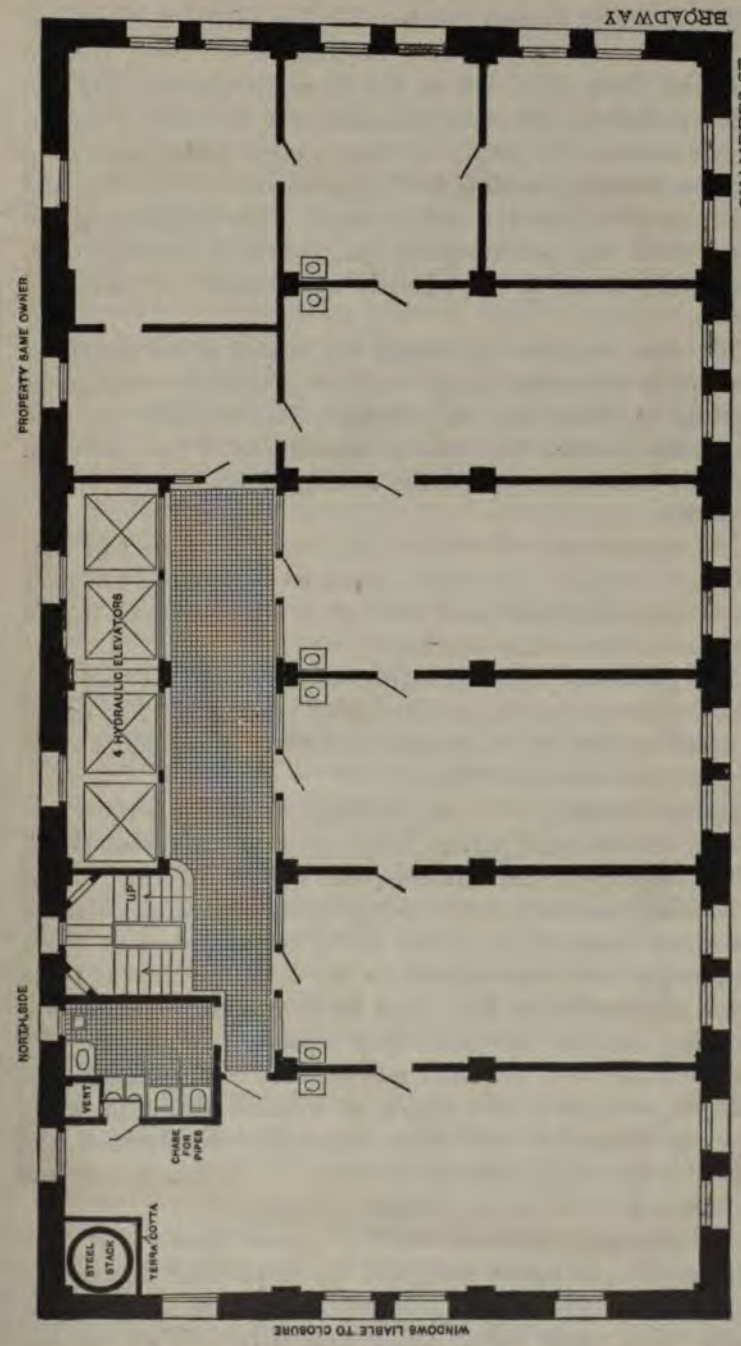


FIG. 487.—THE BROADWAY CHAMBERS.
18 Stories Above, 2 Below Street. Covers Entire Area.

WILLIAM ST.
COURT
SINK
TOILET
STEEL STACK
VENT
3 ELECTRIC ELEVATORS
COURT

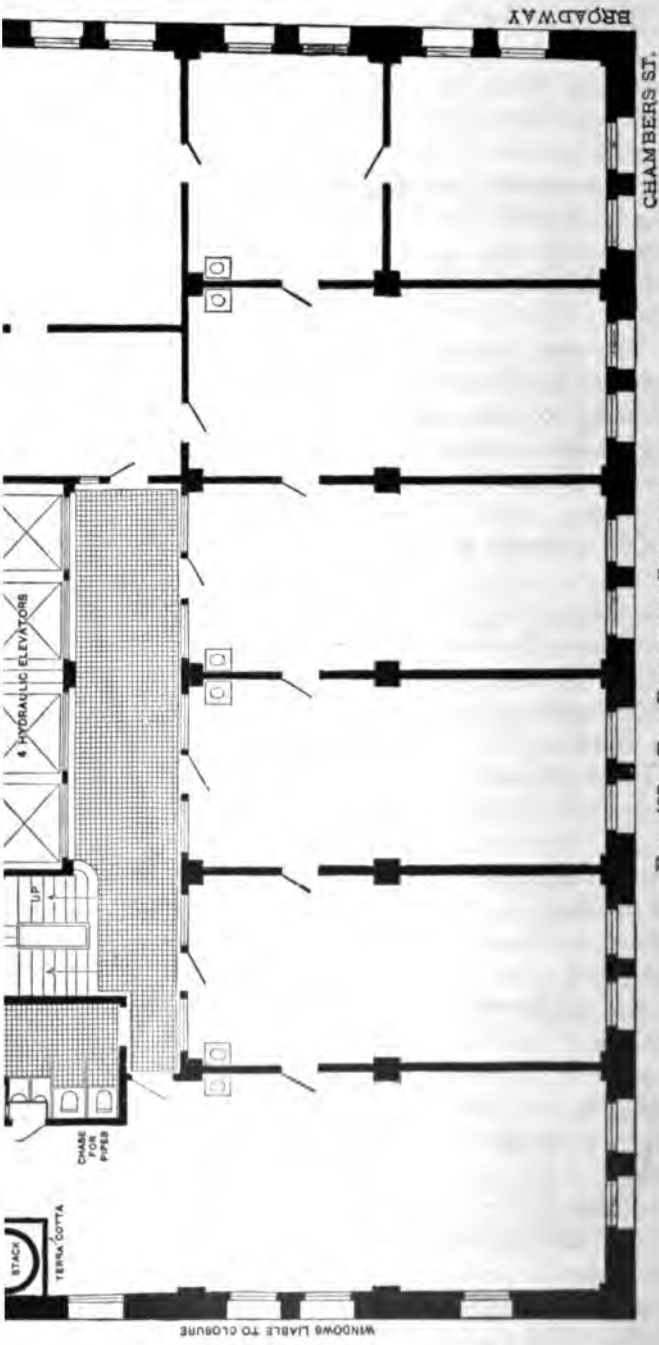


FIG. 487.—THE BROADWAY CHAMBERS.
18 Stories Above, 2 Below Street. Covers Entire Area.

26. The Webster system has been in use in the Lords Court (once 15 and now 19), Fig. 492, Bowling Green (16), Hudson (16), Central Bank (17), and in the German-American (15), in which it was for the first time installed in a tall office building with entire success, for periods of five to eight years, circulation with a pressure not exceeding half a pound through headers and risers in some cases over 450 feet in length. The reduction in size of piping which can be effected by this system is a considerable advantage in cost and in the effective concealment of risers and branches.

27. The most desirable result with this system is the control of temperature in the radiators, by which the common complaint of over-heating of offices may be avoided. The ordinary two-pipe gravity system requires the relative adjustment of two valves to reduce heat, a nicety to which the average tenant is not willing to devote time.

28. The one-pipe gravity system practically involves full heat or none in the radiator, for which reason its adoption has in New York office buildings not met with much favor, except in the cheaper class of speculative buildings.

29. The overhead system of supply has been adopted only in very few instances, such as the Broadway Chambers (18), owing to the unwillingness of owners and architects to provide a proper space for the distribution of pipes.

30. Indirect heating of these buildings except in certain special spaces, such as bank parlors, has been practically abandoned with the exception of the Hanover Bank Building (22). The recent building has also installed refrigerating apparatus, designed to reduce the temperature of the air in the corridors in warm weather, and a very large attempt in the same direction is being made this summer in the New York Stock Exchange (8), with a refrigerating plant of 400 tons rated capacity. While the cost of such operations does not enter into account, compared with the convenience, and while the supply of exhaust steam in warm weather may bring that cost within reasonable consideration, the problem of water supply for the purpose of condensation is one that will probably prevent its present extension.

31. The present pressure in the Wall Street district is about barely 5 pounds per square inch, and the extra draft imposed by the large plant mentioned will probably bring about a worse state of affairs. The water supply being thus defective, all the

provided with receiving tanks and with pumping sys-
h the necessary pressure is raised for house supply.
s commonly limited to a few thousand gallons, so
of water supply becomes a very serious matter in
district in a very short time.
ater for house and fire services is either raised to
is put under equal or higher pressure on stand pipes
n the lower part of the building. The divided press-
stalled by the author in a number of buildings, re-
unt of pumping required, and has operated continu-
sfactorily for nearly ten years.
all well-equipped buildings now utilize filters upon
pply, with beneficial effect on fixtures and feed, by
n of sand and mud. The feed system is in summer
feed from outside supply, the entire exhaust being
t in those cases where an open heater is used, by
20 per cent. of the feed water is returned as con-
t.
ter, the feed is mainly composed of condensation
rns of the heating system with a make-up by cold
in the author's practice is heated by passage through
ip-drum, where all oily and blow-off wastes are col-
oled previous to discharge to the sewer. Such dis-
usually all drainage of sub-basements or cellars, re-
York to be lifted to the sewer levels by pumps or
.
esence of surface water in the rock seams and in the
uch floors renders necessary special provision for
, especially around the ash-pits of the boilers. One
lace the boilers in a steel plate pan extending below
ootings. Another is to sink a sump pit or pits at
s, and lay courses of hollow tile drains to the pits
e water is pumped.
Dun Building (15) the author found a sufficient
tify sinking a tube well 30 feet deep below cellar
a pump discharges the supply, which is fairly clear
y impure surface water, over the coils of the re-
ant, thence to the eleventh floor to a tank. From
air supply of an Adams sewage lift is compressed,
sewage of the kitchen, of the restaurant as well as
asement toilets, is lifted to the sewer. The water,

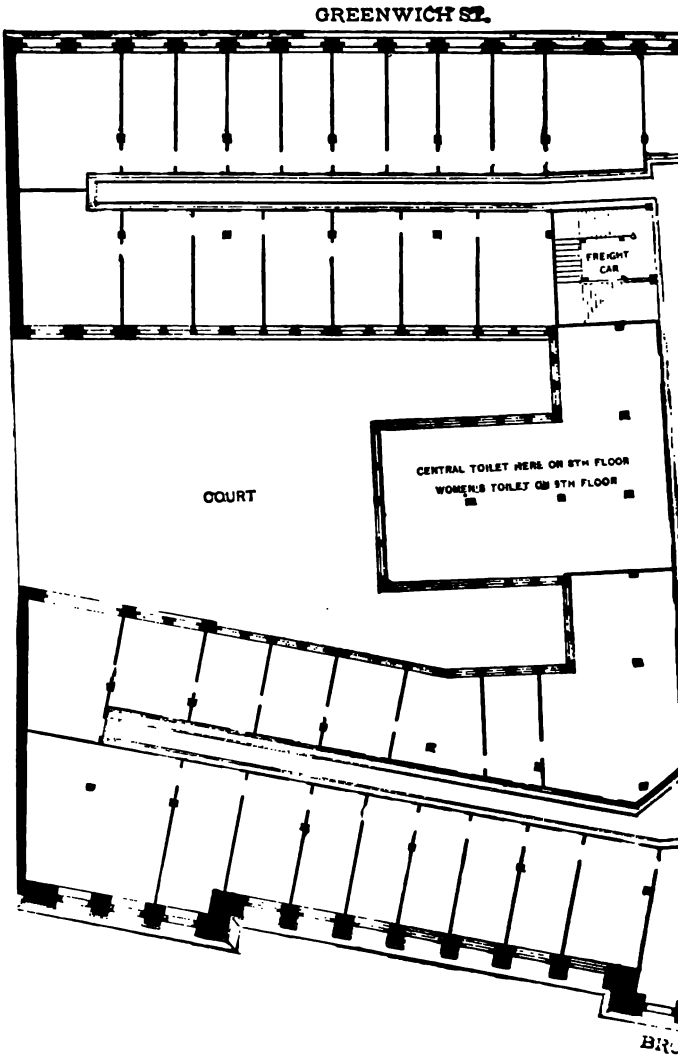


FIG. 488.—BOWLING GREEN OFFICES.

16 Stories Above, 2 Below Street.

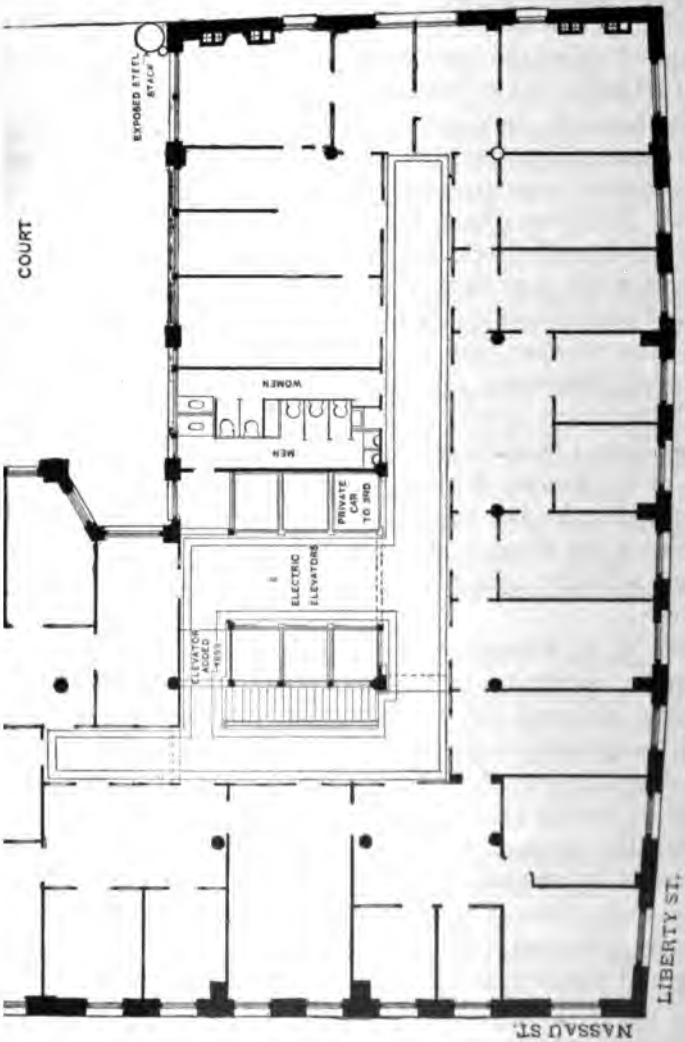


FIG. 489.—GERMAN AMERICAN BUILDING.
15 Stories Above and one Below Street.

after compressing the air, descends to another tank on the fourth level, whence it supplies the flushes of the fixtures below, and is thus used three times over, reducing the water bill of the building by $1,100 per annum.

37. The sanitary systems of New York tall office buildings are installed under the very excellent regulations of the Department of Buildings, and are under the inspection of their officials. The rules, however, have not altogether advanced with the progress of this class of building and require some amendment to meet the conditions of such extended structures.

38. The provisions as to proportions of vent pipes are based on the number of floors, ignoring the number of fixtures, so that one vent line may be serving, say, 14 fixtures vertically superimposed, while its neighbor of same proportions may have to serve the same number plus a complete basement toilet with 20 or 30 fixtures. Extremely tall vertical stacks of soil lines are permitted without regard to what will occur should a stoppage take place. They should be divided into sets not exceeding 80 feet drop. The use of the Kenney flushometer has widely extended since its first adoption in the Bowling Green Offices (16). The Department requires a sub-division of water pressure upon these appliances, which is easily arranged by separate tanks at intervals of 4 to 8 floors.

39. W. C. fixtures are now universally of the syphon discharge pattern. Urinals are no longer permitted to have automatic flushes, although the regulation has not been made retroactive, and many older buildings still continue to waste city water by these appliances. All piping is carried out in screwed galvanized work with extra heavy galvanized fittings.

40. The proportion and location of toilets is a matter of wide variation in practice. Some architects have favored the central toilet-room situated in a middle floor and placed in charge of a regular attendant. This, as in the case of the Lords Court, Fig. 492, and Bowling Green Offices, Fig. 488, adds considerably to the local elevator travel, and the same attendance applied to independent toilet rooms on each floor, can maintain them in equally good condition. The practice seems to have settled down to the latter arrangement.

41. As to the number of fixtures provided, the variation is equally wide, and evidently more a matter of guesswork or imitation than of any attempt at methodical proportion. This will

›ly continue so to be, so long as most architects consider the ›y work of such buildings as a matter with which they are ›ally capable of dealing. The majority of such installations ›e buildings have been designed by plumbing contractors for ›hitects.

The installation of restaurants in these buildings is com- ınd the introduction of their cooking appliances adds to the consumption quite considerably, and also presents problems prevention of the smell of cooking, etc., extending into the ıg. In the German-American Building (15), Broadway bers (18), and Dun Building (15), Figs. 482 and 493, the n is vented by a fan drawing from over the range and dis- ng up a vent shaft, in the latter cases around a chimney In the Bowling Green the vent is discharged into the boiler s well as the gases of the ranges.

The lighting of these buildings is universally electrical, and regards distribution and generation, a simple operation. of the interior of some buildings requires artificial lighting, ›e shaded parts of Fig. 484. The risks taken by many of the s of such buildings, of having much of their natural light by the erection of equally lofty neighbors, is a matter which ıly seldom been taken into account in proportioning the

Such cases have been, however, far from uncommon. In ›rman-American, Fig. 489, 60 windows, and in the Hudson ng, Fig. 490, no less than 120 windows have been closed by ›oring buildings, and this loss of light has had to be partly up by an increase of artificial light. The lower outside of such buildings as line narrow streets like Exchange such as the Broad Exchange (20), Wall Exchange (25), and f other buildings, require artificial light at all times.

Direct-current systems are employed, the feeders being three-wire, only in order to provide for eventual possible ›tion of the public service; from the distribution centers ›h floor the circuits are carried in two-wire work to the out- The regulations of the New York Board of Fire Under- s and of the Department of Buildings are followed, and are lly drawn and are now in practical harmony.

Since the Bowling Green installation, in which the author nlined, plain enameled iron conduit, and for the purpose of g the then regulations, installed therein lead-covered con-

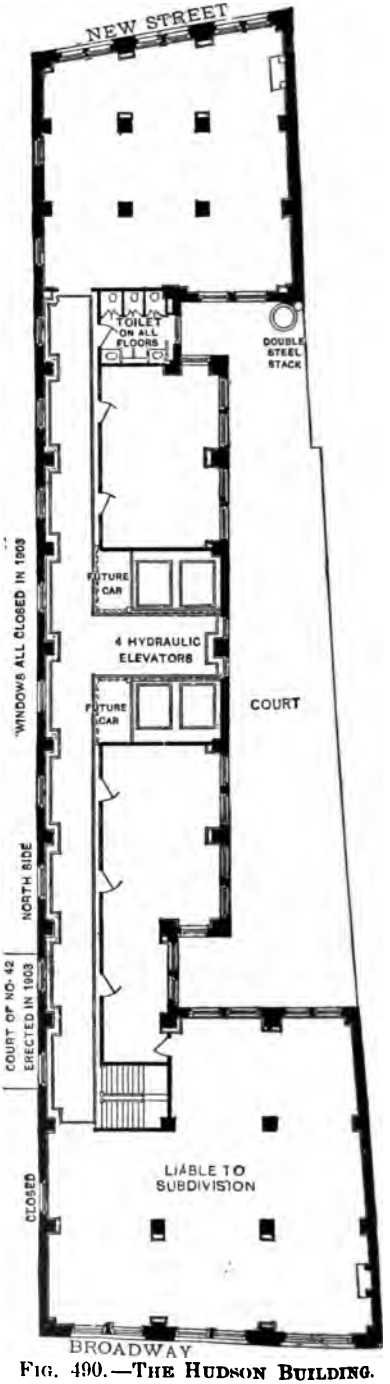


FIG. 490.—THE HUDSON BUILDING.

16 Stories Above, 2 Below Street.

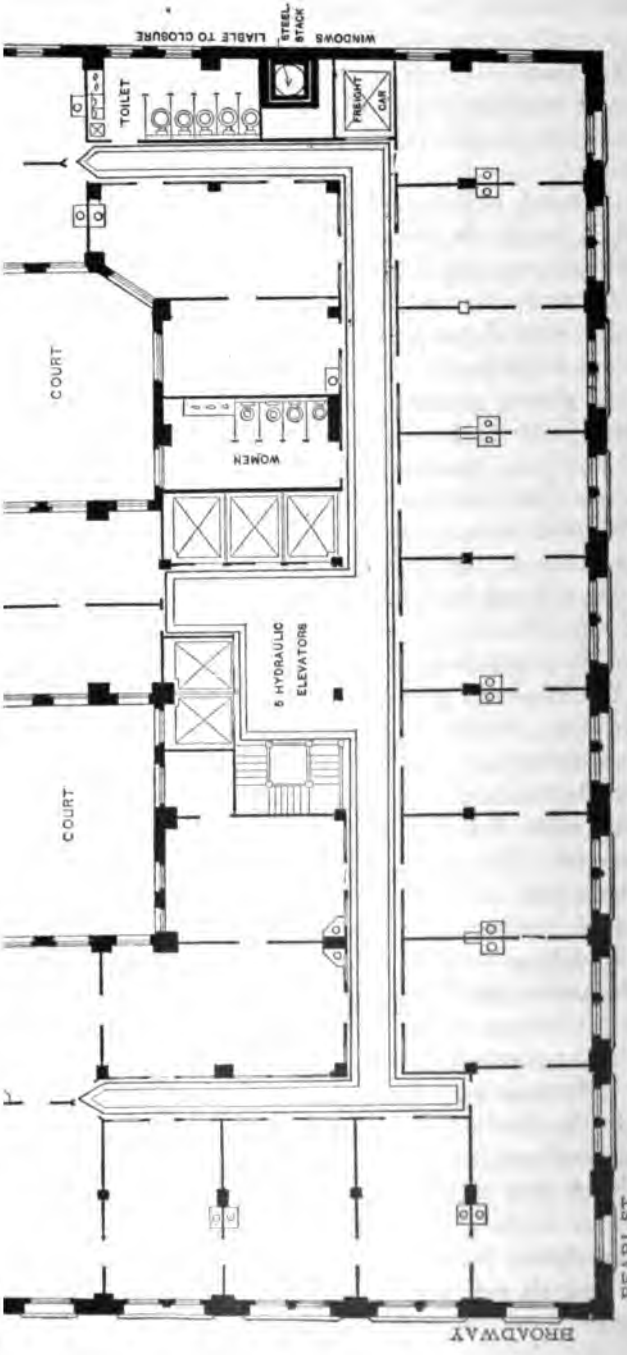


FIG. 491.—CENTRAL BANK BUILDING.
15 Stories and Club Premises Above, 2 Stories Below Street.

lets. About 30 per cent. less conduit and con
method, but the fixtures in any room or set of
or cut out individually. Where that feature
ever, the system presents advantages in int
the accessibility to the engineer of the fuses

48. The usual practice is to adopt a press
but in the Dun Building (15), and in a few
240-220 volts is maintained, operating eleva
in parallel with lighting work. The redu
ductors is not material, but there is a gain i
and of connections.

49. The generators are in duplicate or
75 to 150 kilowatts capacity, operated in pa
of head room sometimes induce the adoptic
the same factor has prevented the adoption
as a motive machine. The compound engin
headway, more for similar reasons of space
its economy. The 4-valve engine is a typ
conditions, and has found some favor rece
nection of engine and generator is the co
much advantage in absence of noise and v
of foundations for these engines, interfer
are by the nature of the buildings' footing
designing engineer finds much cause for an

'he description of all the foregoing services leads to
ce of power, viz., the chimney, the boilers and the fuel.
eason of their height these buildings are provided with
ly proportioned stacks. Such proportions as 42 inches
ches diameter, to 240 and even 280 feet high are not un-
, and the ordinary rules of proportion and work do not
ith accuracy. The discharge of gases is greatly acceler-
the height and by the protection of the stack from heat
its being contained in a warm flue. This practice is
although in some cases exposed stacks are provided, as
Bowling Green, 225 feet and 5 feet diameter, which has
over 700 horse-power besides some ventilation, a kitchen
ınd a 60 horse-power boiler of a neighboring building.
irability of close bricking in of such chimnies is question-
t is common. In the Broadway Chambers, Fig. 487, 258
44 inches, the flue is so proportioned that the stack is ac-
by means of a boatswain's ladder, and is also built with
ɔn joints, so that it could be withdrawn in sections to the
he locating of these chimnies is often done with poor judg-
ıd with resultant loss to their efficiency.

With such heights, however, strong drafts are generally
ɛ, and the burning of small anthracite is common and
. The regular practice is to use a No. 3 quality which,
raft exceeding seven-tenths at the boiler damper, can be
rom 5 to 8 inches thick with five to eight hours' cleanings.
haking grates are commonly employed, chiefly that known
IcClave. One or two attempts have been made to utilize
l in the Hawley down-draft furnace. While excellent
nay be obtained, the fact that New York is not a soft-coal
ınd that hard small coal is always more readily available,
ı against the extension of the use of bituminous coal.

torage of fuel is always limited, the only building where
ı as 600 tons can be taken into store being the Bowling
Offices, 720 horse-power. Some buildings are very in-
ɛly provided, and are hard pressed in case of coal short-
ikes or even severe weather. In some cases managers
id $9, and in one case $20 a ton for a supply in such
ıcies.

'he usual supply is by contract for daily or weekly de-
t prices varying from $2.30 to $2.80 per long ton. Auto-
ɔkers are installed in only a few buildings. The strong

draft renders practicable the use of fuels as cheap
stated, with hand firing, and the size of the plants does n
possible any serious reduction in the labor employed in
room.

56. The water-tube boiler, of one or other of the w

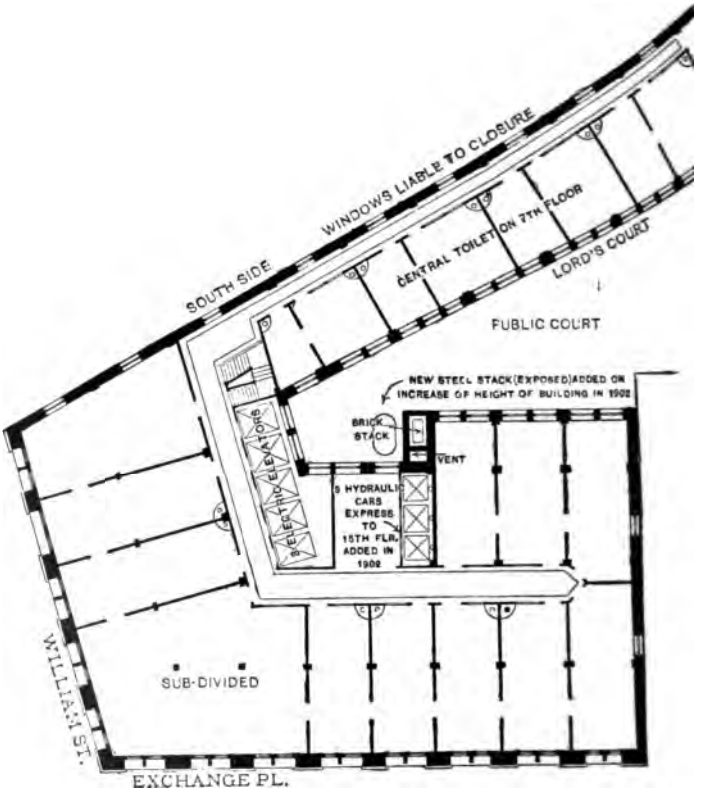


FIG. 492.—LORDS COURT.

15 Stories Above and one Below Street. 4 More Stories Added in 19

forms, is in general use in these buildings. Their se
even their proportions have as often been a matter
space as of the duties to be performed. Installation
sized units has been found economical in the Central
horse-power, and Hudson Building, 500 horse-powe
Broadway Chambers, the space made available by th
plans best suited the vertical type, and two such boi
stalled, of 200 horse-power each.

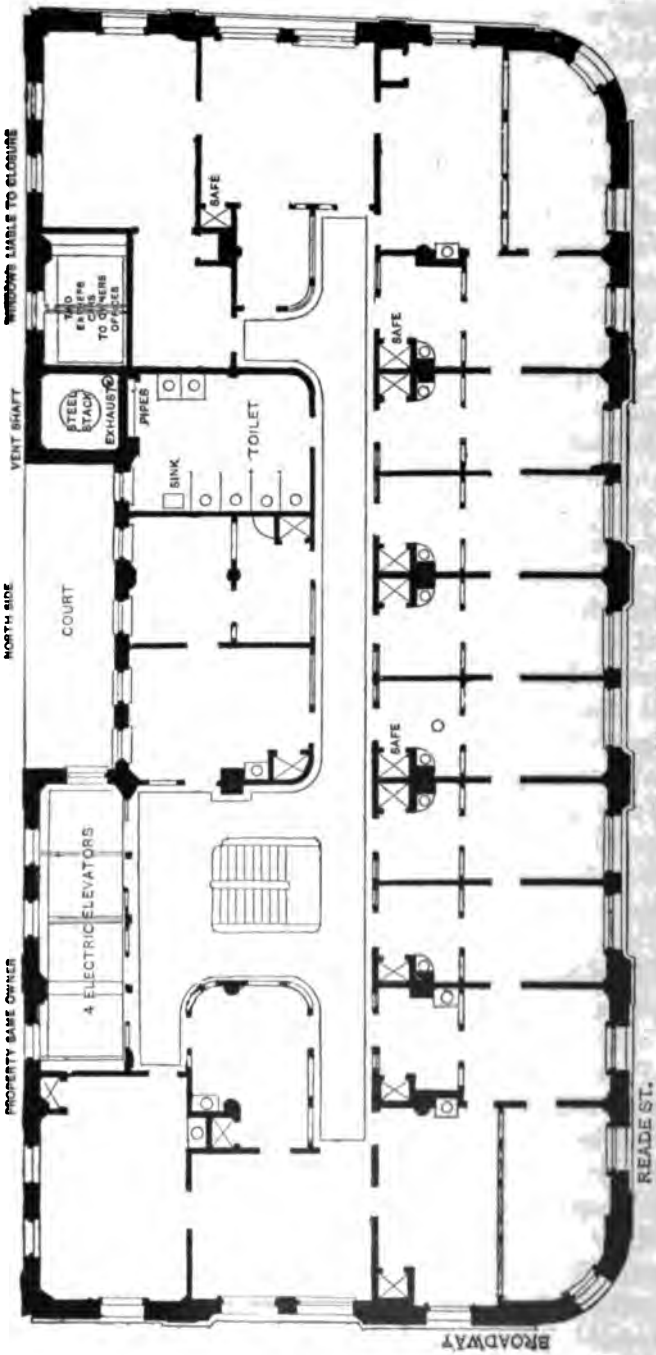


FIG. 493.—DUN BUILDING.
15 Stories Above, 2 Below Street.

58. It must be added, with regret, that th
fession as a body have failed to realize the
regard to this matter of the employment of
skill upon the work of the design and propo
plant of these large buildings. The annoya
have subjected the owners of such properties
action, annoyances which are peculiarly inh
mechanical apparatus, and particularly of pip
present condition of the design and erection
ings, which has largely been taken out of the
tects and absorbed by general contracting firr
staff of subordinates, architectural as well as
ability is stimulated by haste and competition,
naturally avoid the introduction of improvem
to the prime cost, which alone concerns their e

59. To this unfortunate condition the tall o
plant has been brought, and the present state
design may be said to have stagnated during
most commendable features being imitations o

60. The description of these plants would
out some reference to the personnel to whom
operation and maintenance.

The operating engineers are licensed by
of the Police Department, as are the firem

apparatus they are set to handle, and the finest sense of scorn those who have either condemned them to handle ineffective iances, to work in unwholesome spaces, or to be afforded in- ient assistance and unsuitable fuel.

2. The staff generally consists of a chief, whose pay varies 1 $100 to $125 per month, one or more assistants at $85 to) per month, with firemen and oilers at $60 per month.

tribute must be paid to these humbler members of the great herhood of engineers, whose labors maintain the constant ces of these large buildings, on which so considerable and rtant a population depend for business operations in comfort security, and who thus maintain them, often under circum- es of great physical discomfort, and even of injury, and amid ulties which only those who have witnessed their capabilities dden emergencies can fully appreciate.

DISCUSSION.*

r. *William H. Bryan.*—The author's severe criticism of the ric elevator may be to some extent justified if limited to tall building service, which may be said to be the last strong- of the hydraulic elevator. It is doubtful, however, whether practice west of New York will confirm the author's extreme s. It is true that we have no extremely tall office buildings t. Louis, but there are several instances of 12 to 16-story buildings, in which drum electric machines running 350 to feet per minute are giving satisfactory service. The more t structures are all equipped with electric machines and in ase where an addition was made, two electric elevators are ing satisfactorily alongside of the four original hydraulics. if it is admitted that at the present moment the hydraulic m is preferable in tall office buildings, where speeds exceed- 00 feet per minute are necessary, the fact should neverthe- be emphasized that for practically every other kind of ser- the modern electric machine is displacing all other types.

e reasons are not far to seek. First, Greater economy of r or fuel, which saving in practice is something like one- , often more. Second, Greater simplicity of installation, one f generating units serving for light, power and elevator ser-

*For further discussion on this paper, see the discussion appended to paper 1036.

Louis we have flat rates as low as $10 per month
no case exceeding $50 per month. Power rates
average 4 cents per horse-power hour.

It may be conceded also that at the present mo
favors the hydraulic in the matters of safety, rel
repairs, although this is strenuously denied by
and manufacturers who are in a position to kn
garding the actual performances of the best m
types. The electric elevator is still comparative
passed through a severe experimental process du
years. Its most satisfactory form, and the one
be said to be approaching a standard, has only h
few years. It is reasonable to suppose that the
troubles which accompanied the earlier machines
extent been remedied, and that the record for th
will compare well with that of the hydraulic syst
does not equal or surpass same in the still dou
safety, reliability, and low cost of repairs.

In St. Louis electric elevator machines locate
been very successful. This greatly economizes s
Care must be taken to secure pent houses of a
lighted, and easily accessible. In this respect we
the coöperation of the best architects.

*Mr. R. P. Bolton.**—The discussion seems to h

attempted as required by New York conditions in buildings of 16 stories and over, the results would be as I have stated.

Mr. Bryan recites the familiar favorable assertions of general economy, simplicity and reduced cost and space of electrical elevator apparatus, making no distinction between the schedule plant and little installations of one to three machines.

The old contention that one generating unit will serve with economy, for both light and elevator power, is not to be borne out if satisfactory service of both is required.

If such a unit is to be employed for both services, then the size of cylinder must be predicated upon the maximum lighting it is to carry, to which must be added the elevator load at its highest or starting point, and when the latter irregular item is not present, then the cylinder is too large for its work, and is, in the majority of cases, even with automatic cut-off engines, working wastefully. The additional cost of this increase of engine capacity should be debited to the electrical elevator. The cost of outside service in St. Louis, of 4 cents per horse-power hour, is much lower than is obtainable in New York, but even with that low rate, the figures of $10 to $50 per month per elevator, serves to show that the service is less than one-half of that expected of the machines, the cost of which, I quoted in paragraph 18.

To Mr. Nistle's remarks, I reply, that the inherent fault of all electrically operated machines, for rapid schedule service, is lack of direct means of arresting the momentum of the moving elements of the apparatus, except by such mechanically unreliable devices as brakes, whereas the hydraulic cylinder has a direct and positive control on the heaviest parts of the moving apparatus, and this is a feature that the drum electric machine does not possess, and which the Sprague screw machine set out to imitate.

Mr. Rockwood's reference to the "Plunger" type of elevator, introduces it as one which he apparently regards as suited to all sorts of conditions, inclusive of office-building work. I cannot be accused of any hostility to this exceedingly desirable form of apparatus, inasmuch as I was the only engineer who had the courage to adopt it for a height of travel exceeding 200 feet, and to undertake the responsibility of boring in Manhattan rock to the depth required.

But I did not introduce it in my paper for the reason that it is not a suitable apparatus for high office buildings, as it lacks the same element as the electric, namely means of positively arrest-

ing the momentum of travelling parts. It is true that this is the case only on the up-run, but that is the side on which the plunger system is weak.

With reference to Mr. Suplee's remarks, the only hope for ventilation in tall office buildings, is in the employment of ventilating engineers in advance of or on equal terms with, the architect. By the time any engineer gets to work on these buildings the conditions have been fixed so far as to render any effective system of ventilation impracticable.

I am completely in accord with Mr. Gifford's remarks in favor of the four-valve engine for this class of work. I have not favored, nor have I installed any compounds on office building work. In hotels, the conditions are very different and warrant their use.

I would have been glad to adopt Mr. Colles' suggestion, of a table of cost of maintenance and charges per floor, above 16, and hope I may be able to do so at a later date. It will exhibit, I believe, the blundering system by which very many of the buildings have been equipped. I quite agree with Mr. Colles that the electrical part of the equipment of office buildings is a matter of very simple character. Outside of the vertical circuit system, paragraph 47, and of the abandonment of interior lining of conduits, paragraph 46, no improvement of any kind has been made in ten years past in this direction.

No. 1046.*

STEAM TURBINE IN MODERN ENGINEERING.†

BY W. L. R. EMMET, SCHENECTADY, N. Y.
(Member of the Society.)

Most of you are more or less familiar with the general char- of the steam turbines of Parsons and DeLaval, which are incipal forerunners of the type to which this paper relates. machines represent the opposite limits of possibility in steam e design, and a comparison of them is, therefore, very inter- and suggestive in considering other methods.

The expansive force in steam is capable of imparting to the itself very high velocities, and the problem which presents o the designer of steam turbines is to devise means by which locities of moving jets or columns of steam may be made up their work effectively to mechanical parts which run at al speeds.

n the DeLaval turbine the total available power of the is used in a single set of nozzles, and all the useful work ed is delivered by jets from these nozzles to a single circle ving buckets. In the Parsons turbine there are 30 or 40 of moving buckets and stationary directing vanes. A proportion of the energy in steam is used in each set of sta- y vanes to impart velocity to the steam with the most effec- rection. This energy of motion is then in part given up to xt circle of moving buckets. These turbines appeared at the same time, nearly twenty years ago. One does its work process and the other in many successive processes, but

sented at the Chicago meeting (May and June, 1904) of the American of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *tions*.

further discussion on this topic consult *Transactions* as follows:

vol. x., p. 680: "Notes on Steam Turbine." J. B. Webb.

vol. xvii., p. 281: "Steam Turbine." W. F. M. Goss.

vol. xxii., p. 170: "Steam Turbines." R. H. Thurston.

vol. xxiv., p. 999: "Steam Turbines from Operating Standpoint." F. A. Waldron.

fact many years elapsed before either of these tu
be very extensively developed, and before any imp
made their appearance. The Curtis steam tur
very recently appeared on the market, is the fir
commercial machine different in type from eitl
or DeLaval machines. The general purpose of t
is to produce results with a reasonable number
and at moderate speeds, while the Parsons turbin
large number of small parts and the DeLaval
excessively high speeds inapplicable to mechanica
out the use of speed reducing gearing.

5. Mr. Curtis's experiment on steam turbines
on for about four years before the General Ele
took to build any machines for service. At the en
and at a time now about four years ago, the aut
connected with the enterprise, being asked to ex
concerning the value of the invention. Other e
ported unfavorably, and the discontinuance of
sibility. The opinion given was that the inventic
possibilities, particularly in the matter of simplic
of production; that the development of commerci
justified by the experiments and should be beg
that the development of high degrees of steam
be expected with further experience.

6. This report led to the beginning of work o
the first step being to build a 600 kilowatt unit

dertaking of commercial work on a large scale, and the expe-
nce so far obtained and a careful study of mechanical possibili-
s led to the adoption for this new work of radically new mechan-
l designs, applied to bucket and nozzle arrangements similar

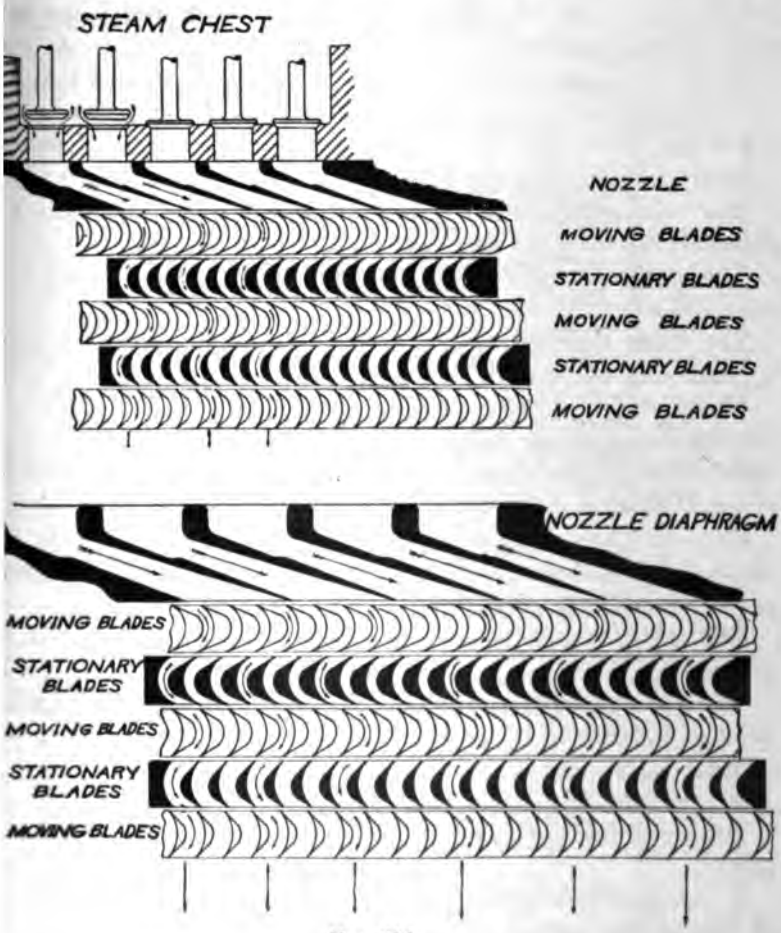


FIG. 494.

those previously used and first recommended by Mr. Curtis.
ıe first machines designed of this new type were a 5,000 kilowatt
ıit for the Chicago Edison Co. and a 500 kilowatt unit, the first
which was installed at Newport, R. I. Four machines from the
rmer and about forty from the latter design have up to the pres-
t time been installed.

7. These machines are built with shafts in a vertical position; the total weight of revolving part being borne by a step-bearing at the foot of shaft, and shaft being steadied and aligned by three bearings, one at the top of generator, another near the foot of shaft, and a third between the generator and turbine. Many reasons led to the adoption of this arrangement which involved some untried features, but which afforded very great practical advantages. A careful consideration of designs indicated that the untried features involved little risk of serious difficulty, and experience has shown that this judgment was sound. Some of the important advantages of the vertical shaft type are as follows:

The relative positions of revolving and stationary parts are definitely fixed by the step-bearing.

The stationary part is symmetrical, easily machined and free from distortions by heat.

The shaft bearings are relieved from all strain, and friction is practically eliminated.

The shaft is free from deflection and can be made of any size without reference to bearings, which can be placed where convenient and operated with surface speeds, which would not be practicable with the horizontal arrangement.

These features make possible the use of a very short shaft, and consequently the longitudinal spacing of moving and stationary parts is very little effected by temperature differences.

The turbine structure affords support and foundation for the generator.

The cost of foundations is very small, and the solidity and alignment of foundation is not of vital importance.

Much floor space is saved.

All parts of the machine are conveniently accessible.

Failure of lubrication cannot injure the shaft or other expensive parts.

8. Another new feature of these designs is the arrangement of valves; the turbine being governed by the successive opening of steam operated valves, which are independent of each other, but which are all controlled by the centrifugal governor. With this arrangement the speed control of the turbine is not dependent upon the successful operation of all the valves, since the governor automatically keeps open as many valves as the machine requires, and in the event of trouble with one valve opens another to take its place. The character of these first vertical shaft designs is

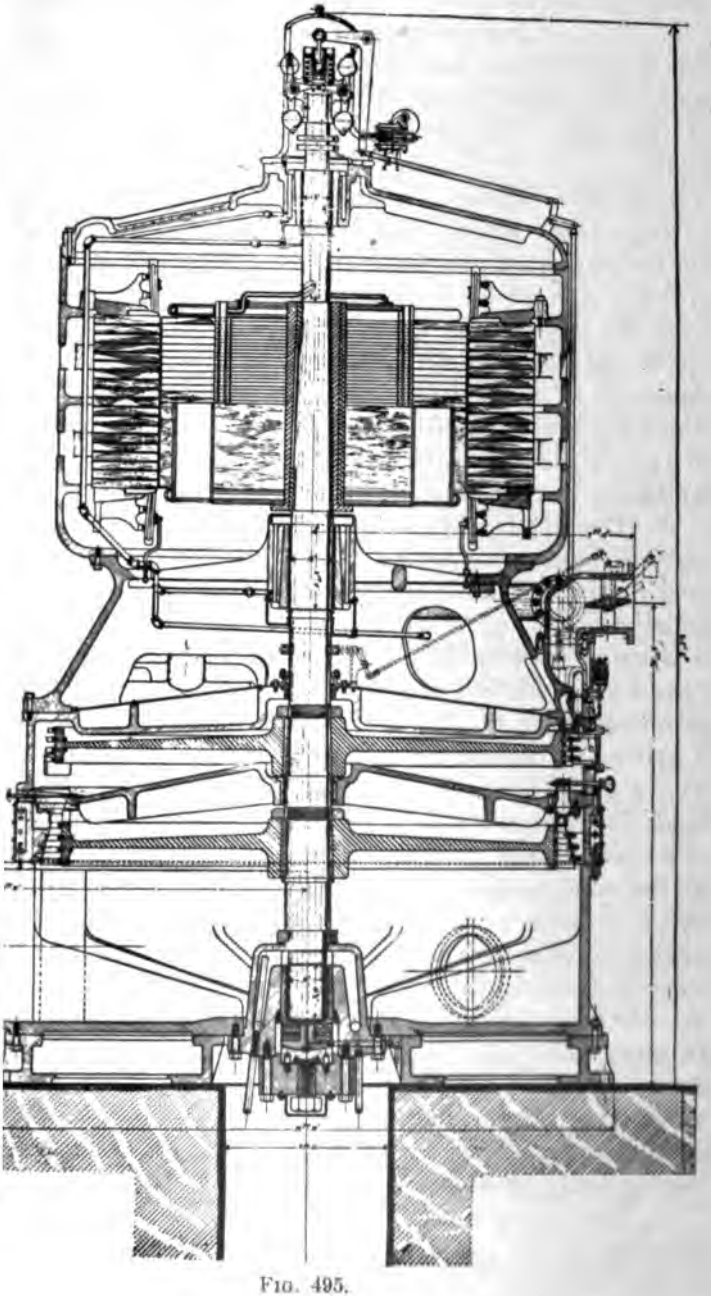


FIG. 495.

illustrated by the cross section drawing of Chicago machine, Fig. 495. Most of the drawings of parts which are here given show the designs which have been adopted in connection with later machines, and do not apply to the machines at Chicago or others of that date. The principles involved are, however, the same in all.

9. In this Chicago machine there are two stages, each stage having a single wheel which carries four rows of moving buckets. On the stationary part there are three rows of stationary buckets opposite each group of nozzles used. The shaft is in one piece from the step-bearing to the top of the generator. The wheels are of cast-steel mounted upon it with taper fits. The stages are separated by a cast-iron diaphragm which is fitted with valves which are now operated by hand, but which are being arranged to operate automatically; it being advantageous to constantly maintain a certain pressure relation between the stages.

10. The step-bearing is shown by Fig. 496 and consists of two cast-iron blocks, one carried by the end of the shaft and the other held firmly in a horizontal position and so arranged that it can be adjusted up and down by a powerful screw. The lower block is recessed to about half its diameter, and into this recess oil is forced with sufficient pressure to balance the weight of the whole revolving element. The amount of oil required is small. About 5 gallons per minute is used in the 5,000 kilowatt machine, but with a good alignment it could be satisfactorily operated with a much less amount. The oil after passing between the blocks of step-bearing wells upward and lubricates a step-bearing supported by the same casting. This whole structure is inside of the base, and a packing is used between the oil chamber and the base, so that oil or air cannot get into the vacuum chamber. A small steam pressure is maintained between the sections of this packing, in order that these objects may be accomplished with certainty. In many cases these same step-bearings have been operated with water instead of oil, in which case no packing is necessary; the water being allowed to pass into the base. In some of our latest designs water will be used exclusively; the lower surface of step-bearing being of wood and no packing being provided.

11. The extreme conditions to which these step-bearings are subjected, and a complete lack of precedent for such designs led at first to many doubts concerning the success of this feature. Experience has, however, shown that these doubts were without

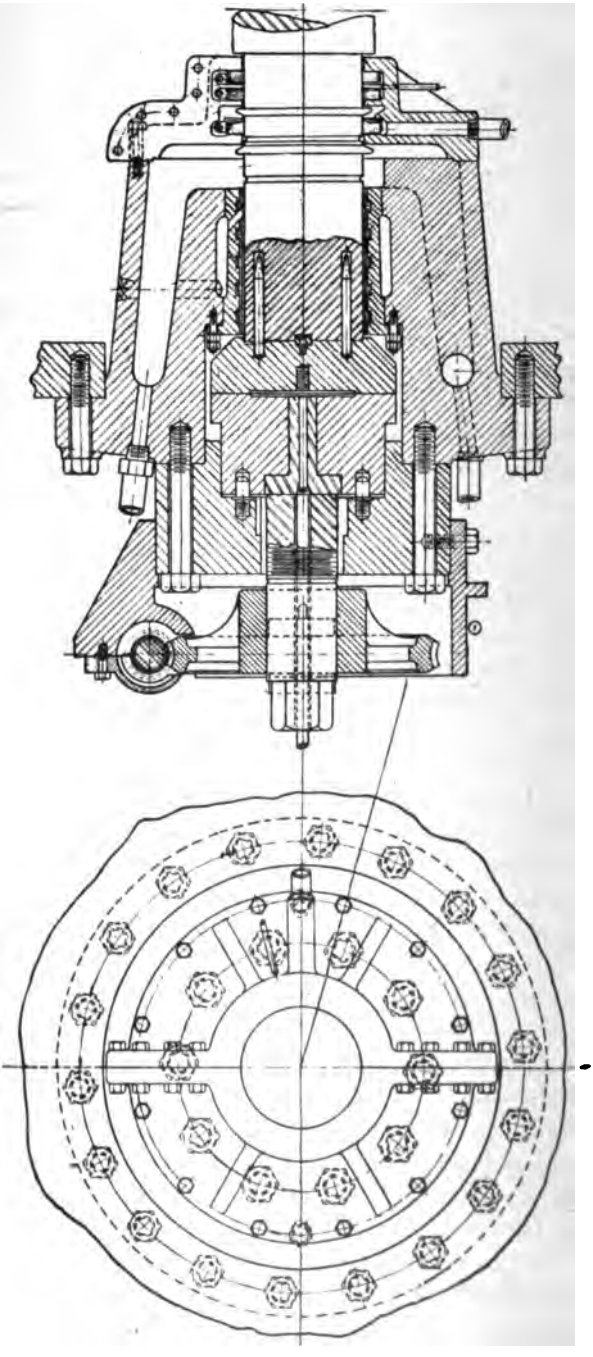


FIG. 496.

foundation. Practically no troubles or interruptions have resulted from this cause, and the step-bearings have shown a ruggedness and stability far beyond our expectations. Many of our turbines have been operated under more or less temporary conditions in incompleted stations, and there have been many accidental stoppages of step-bearing pressure while machines were running. In hardly any cases have such stoppages caused even an interruption of service. The step-bearing surface cuts immediately when lubrication is stopped, but the metal from it is removed very slowly and it has the power of re-establishing itself almost immediately when oil flow is again started. We expected that this condition would exist in smaller machines, but did not hope for it in larger machines, and took precautions to provide accumulators and other auxiliaries necessary for permanent maintenance of step-bearing pressure. In spite of these fears and precautions the step-bearing pressure has through accidents failed five or six times in the Chicago Edison plant, and all of the three machines now operating there are running on step-bearings which have been subjected to such stoppages. In no case has any harm resulted to the machines, and the bearings have always operated just as well as if they were in a perfectly new condition. Our policy in adopting the vertical design and putting our dependence in the step-bearing was to put all our eggs in one basket and watch the basket. We have now discovered that very little watching is necessary. In our newer designs we are providing a powerful brake bearing on the lower surface of a chilled iron ring carried by the lower wheel. This brake can be conveniently operated from the outside, and can be used to take the whole weight of the revolving part in case the step-bearing support should fail. In ordinary operation the shoes of this brake will be set about 0.01 inch below the brake ring. It is thus in a position to receive the revolving part in case the step-bearing support should fail. Another and more important function of this brake is to stop the machine when it is desired to do so. One of the 5,000 kilowatt vertical shaft machines will run for four or five hours after the steam has been shut off, unless load is put upon it or a brake is applied.

12. One of the most important matters in all steam turbine work is the matter of balance, and the importance of good balance applies as well to vertical turbines as those that are operated in a horizontal position. When the balance is good the bearings on vertical turbine shaft are practically free from strain or fric-

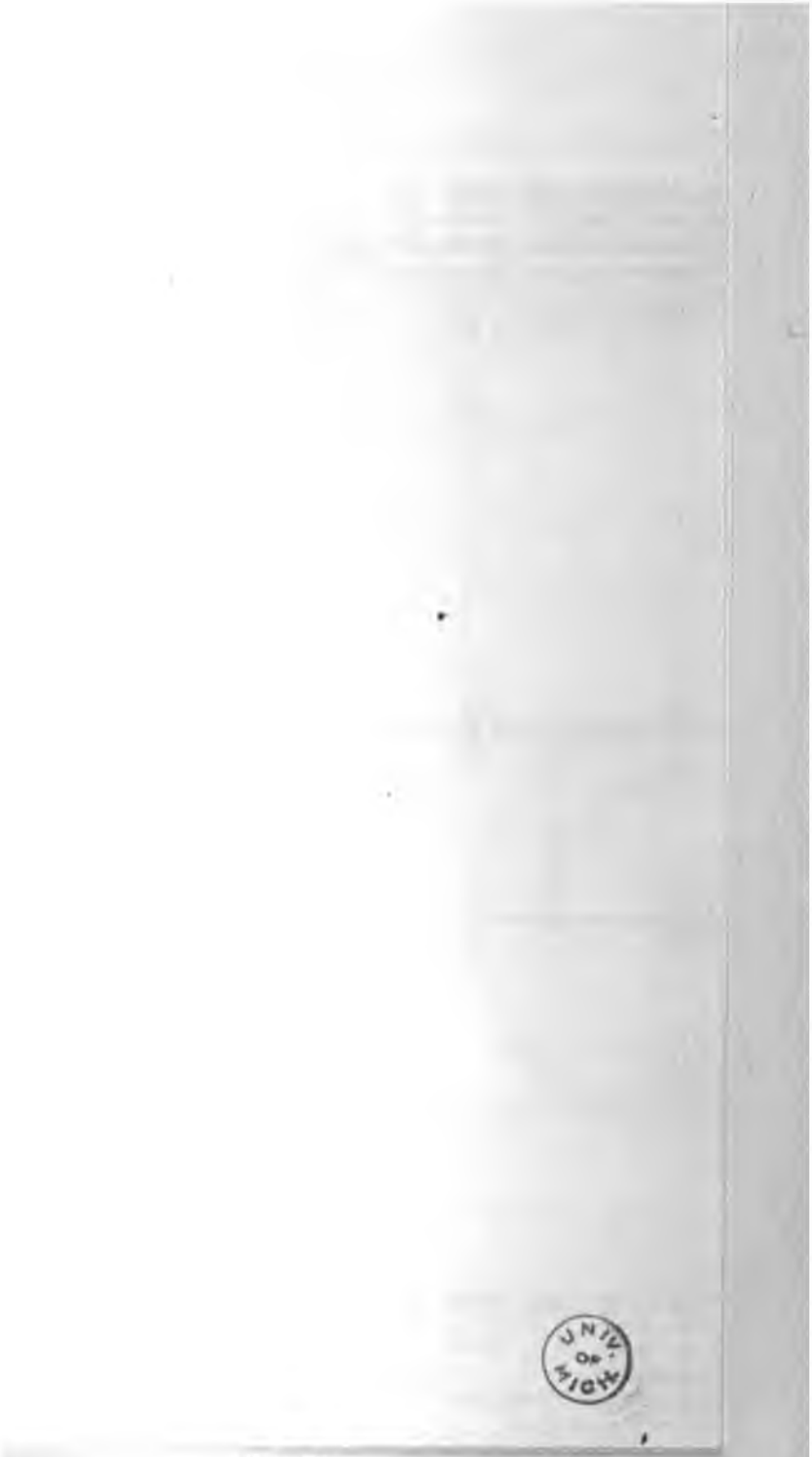


Fig. 498.

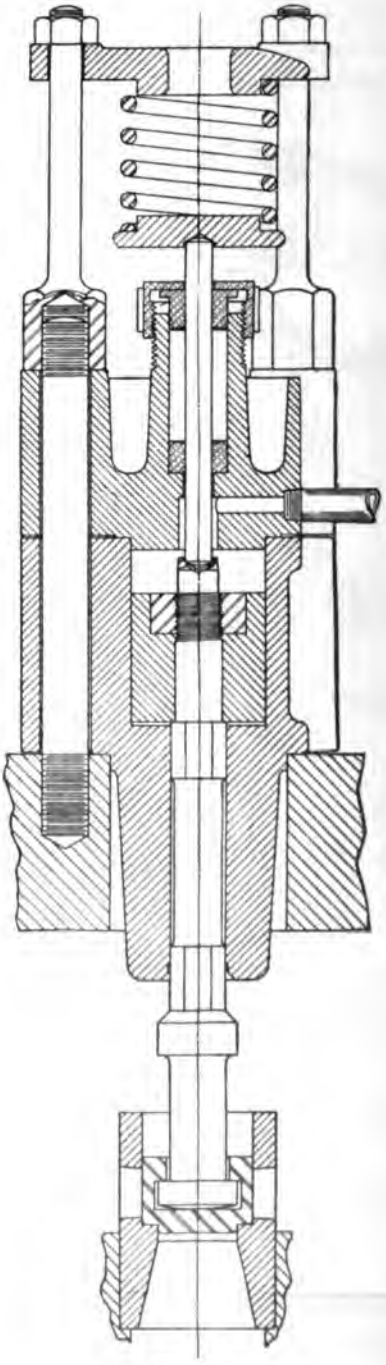


FIG. 498.

tion. It is possible to operate these machines successfully with very considerable imperfection balance, but a perfect balance is practicable, and should be attained in every case.

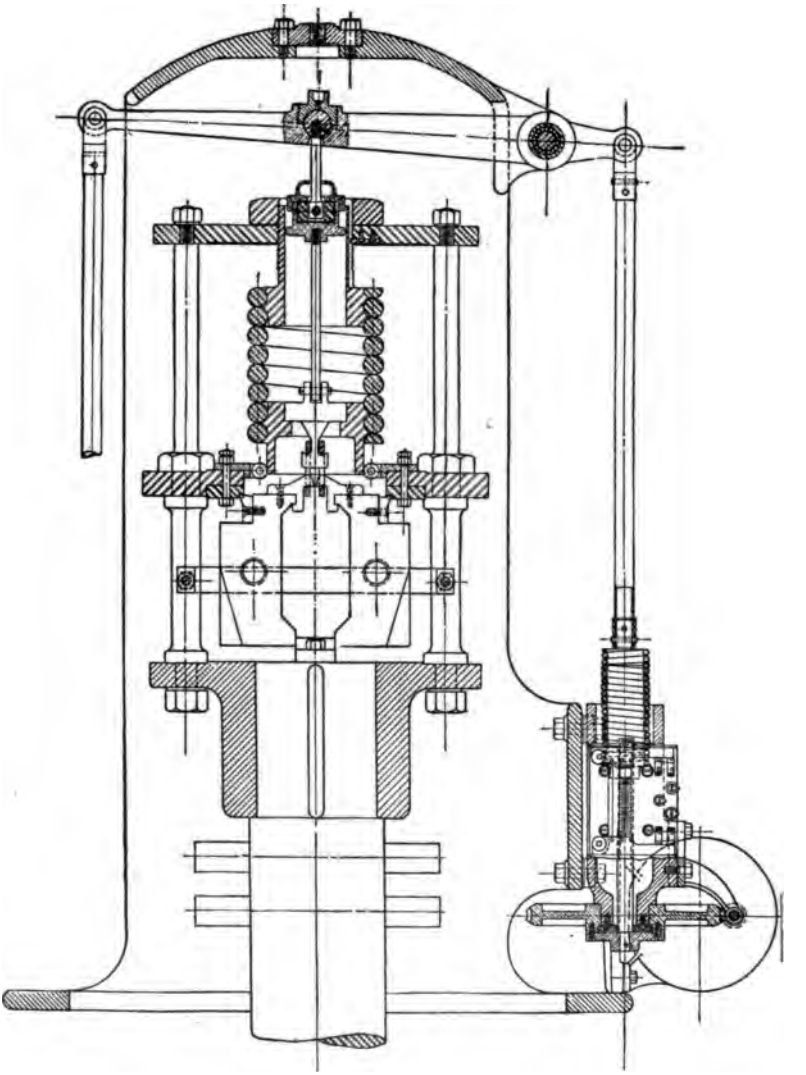
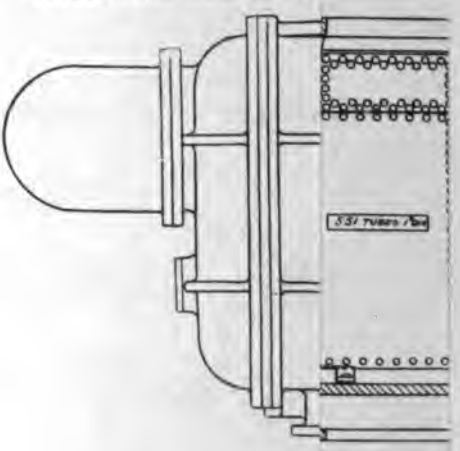
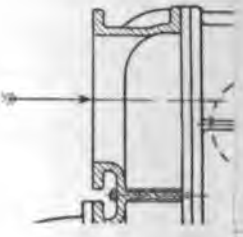


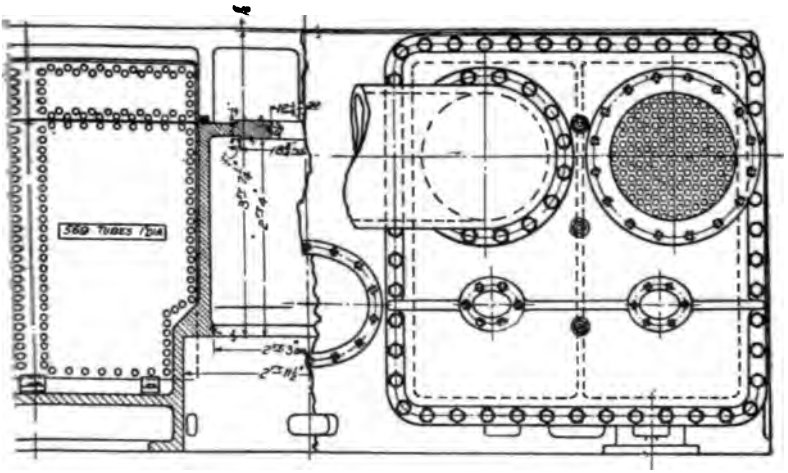
FIG. 499.

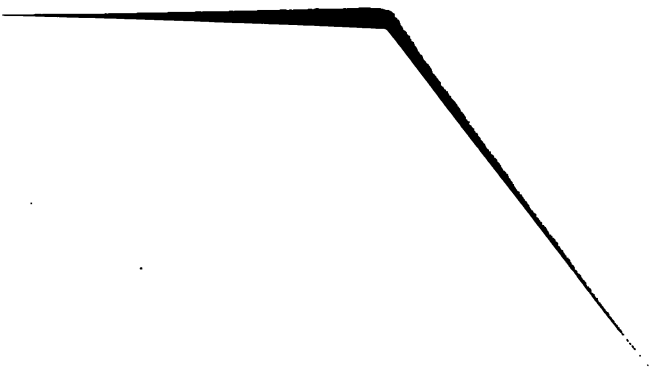
13. Fig. 497 shows the connection of valve mechanism to governor in one of our new 5,000 kilowatt turbines. Fig. 498 shows one of the controlling valves used with this arrangement. Each of





6. The 5,000 kilowatt and 500 kilowatt two-stage machines ve mentioned are, as I have said, designed in accordance with





ernor in one of our new 5,000 kilowatt turbines. Fig. 498 shows one of the controlling valves used with this arrangement. Each of

controlling valves operates one or more main valves which
unicate with the first stage nozzles. This controlling valve is
signed that it always passes positively from one of its seats
e other. No matter how gradually the force is applied it
s both ways on the principle of a pop safety valve. It is thus
ys firmly seated and is free from the deterioration which
ge would cause. The total number of these valves required
ses a light load upon the governor which is made strong
gh to give any desired accuracy of speed regulation without
ossibility of lag or sticking. The controlling valves on our
r vertical shaft turbines were actuated by electric magnets.
mechanical arrangement is simpler and more positive.

. Fig. 500 shows a base for supporting one of our 5,000 kilo-
turbines which also performs the functions of a surface con-
r. This combination has been adopted in several of our
r designs; among them the 2,000 kilowatt unit, which is
installed at the St. Louis Fair. This arrangement is adapted
production of the best possible vacuum with a given water
y, and also has the advantage of a considerable saving of
Two 5,000 kilowatt units equipped with these condenser
are now being installed for the Boston Edison Co.

Fig. 501 shows the cross section assembly of the 500 kilo-
unit above mentioned. This machine is designed with two
and three rows of buckets per stage. Its general features
haracteristics are similar to those of the larger units, and
not be separately described. This machine has been tested
a variety of conditions at Newport, and has given results
illustrate very well the advantages of the type. Among
tests that were made the machine was operated on a rapidly
ing railway load; the momentary variations of load amount-
about 120 kilowatts. In one test the average load carried
his fluctuation was 250 kilowatts, and the steam consump-
as 24.4 pounds per kilowatt hour output with saturated
Another test was run with similar fluctuations and with
rage of 421 kilowatts. The steam consumption under this
ion was 20.7 pounds of saturated steam per kilowatt hour
. The best reciprocating engine under conditions of the
st would probably consume from 28 to 30 pounds per kilo-
our.

The 5,000 kilowatt and 500 kilowatt two-stage machines
mentioned are, as I have said, designed in accordance with

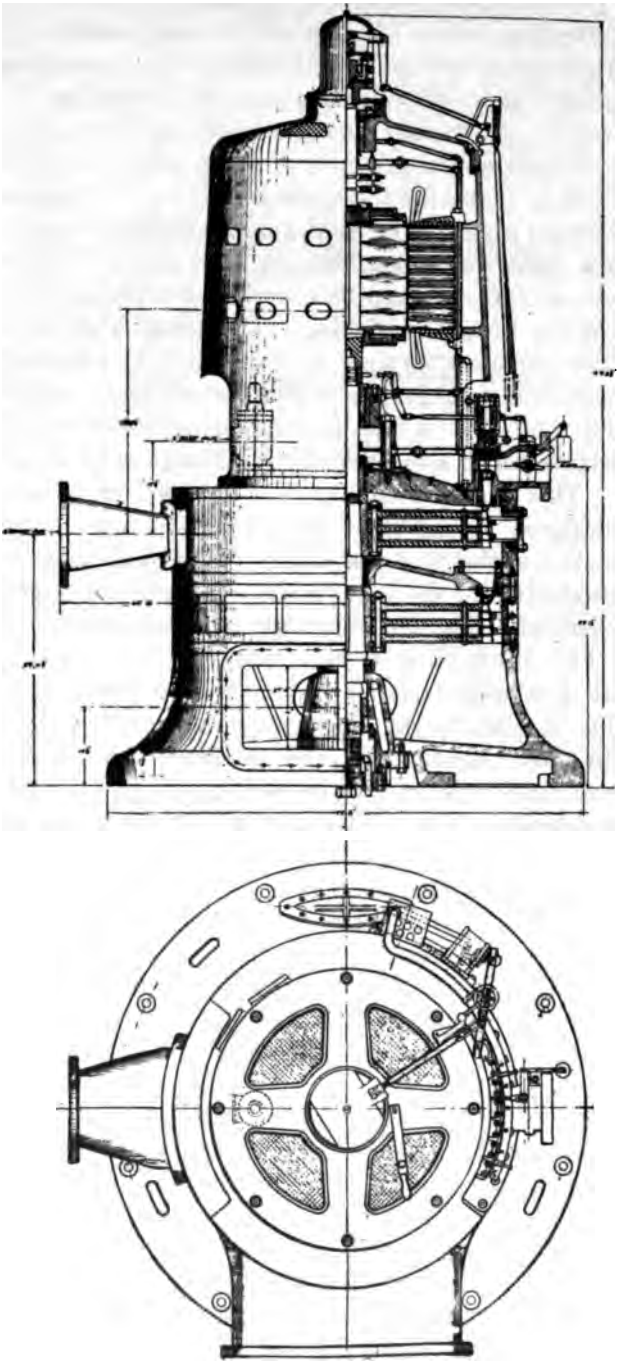


FIG. 501.

Curtis's original conceptions before we had the benefit of study and practical experience. After construction of these ines had been begun, we became convinced that other ar-

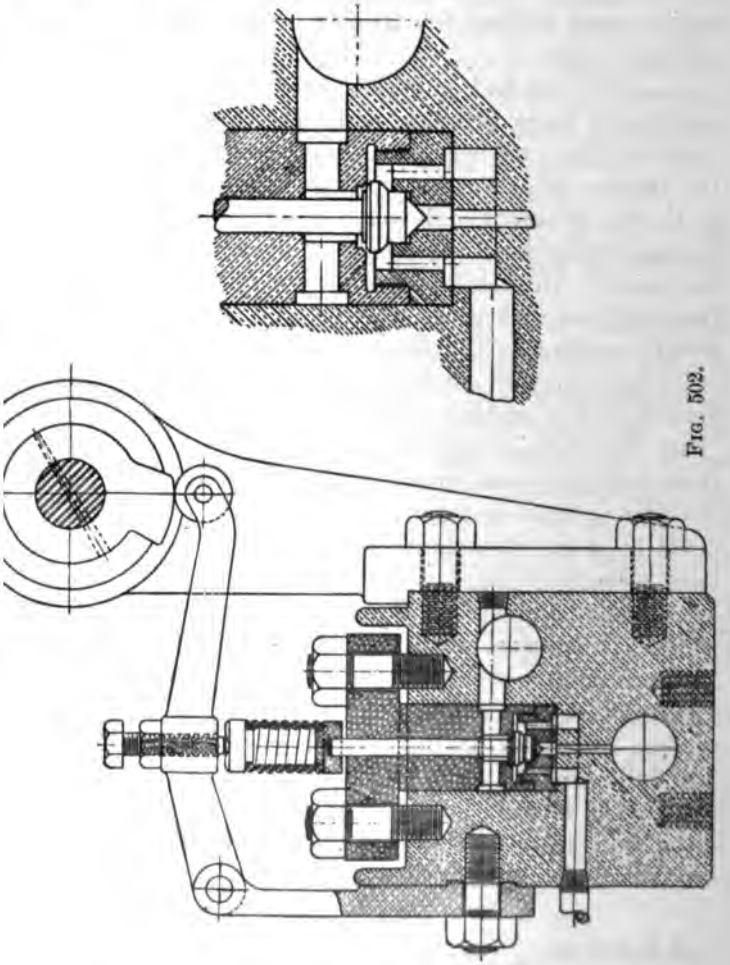


FIG. 502.

nents of steam parts would be more advantageous, and began sign of a new type, the construction of which was well ad- l before our first experiences with the first type were ob- . Theory and experiment indicated that we could obtain economy from the new design adopted, and it also affords lvantages of greater simplicity and a better mechanical ure. These new machines are ideally simple, with large

clearances and practically no tendency to distortion. No parts of them are subjected to heavy strains, and no particular accuracy or thoroughness of workmanship is required in any part. Machines of this type, which have very recently been put into operation, have started without any trouble or interruption and given very perfect service.

17. After we had embarked upon the manufacture of a great number of large turbines, and had already put into production this new type, we began to receive reports of rapid advances in the turbine art elsewhere. Large turbines of the Parsons type in Europe produced high steam economies, and we began to meet in competition good guarantees of steam economy with relatively low prices. The results of tests on our first machines were, therefore, awaited with great interest. We had good reasons for our beliefs concerning the results which could be produced, but we were very slightly supported by practical experience, and were dealing with a problem which involved immense values.

18. There have been many delays in completing the first of these new machines, and it has been necessary to interrupt tests in order to meet customers' requirements, and mistakes and accidents in steam plant have caused further delay in testing. We have recently obtained accurate tests from this first new machine as originally designed. The capacity of this machine is 2,000 kilowatts. It operates a 6,600 v. 25 cycle generator at a speed of 750 revolutions per minute. It is temporarily installed in the General Electric Company's power station at Schenectady, with a surface condenser having 6,000 square feet of cooling surface. The following are results obtained under different running conditions. The tests on March 12th and on May 11th were made upon different machines of similar design. Considering the different conditions, the results are consistent.

		March 12th.		May 11th
Load in Kilowatts	637	1000	2000	2270
R. P. M.	750	750	750	750
Gauge Pressure	150	160	155	100
Superheat F.	215	242	242	250
Corrected Vacuum	28.2	28.9	28.73	28.1
Lbs. Steam used per Kw. hour	20.1	16.3	15.3	16.2

Such analysis of results as we have been able to make indicates that a different proportioning of certain parts will give us a substantial improvement.

DISCUSSION.*

Mr. Francis Hodgkinson.—Mr. Emmet's paper is of particular interest, insomuch that he describes many features of the mechanical construction of the turbine in which he is interested. It is unfortunate, however, that he has not furnished us with more records of performance made under a variety of operating conditions, instead of but one test on one machine, under what might be described as elaborated conditions of operation, if not under what might be styled a somewhat commercial condition—that is, 28.73 inches vacuum and 242 degrees Fahr. superheat. The results, however, sound very excellent, but the high vacuum and superheat should be reckoned with.

In my paper I describe a test made by Mr. F. W. Dean under somewhat high operating conditions, although not as high as those described by Mr. Emmet. With 180 degrees superheat and 28 inches vacuum, the steam consumption per brake horse-power hour was 11.17. With the superheat 100 degrees, it was 12.06 pounds at almost the same load. If we assume the increase in economy due to superheat, between 180 degrees and 240 degrees to be at the same rate as between 100 degrees and 180 degrees, the result of 11.17 pounds per brake horse-power hour would be improved about 5.7 per cent. The increase of vacuum from 28.08 inches to 28.73 inches will improve the economy of a Westinghouse-Parsons turbine about 2¼ per cent. Allowing a generator efficiency of 95 per cent., brings the result of this 400 kilowatt turbine to 14.5 pounds per kilowatt hour, against Mr. Emmet's best result of 15.3 pounds per kilowatt hour with a 2,000 kilowatt unit.

* For further discussion on this paper see the discussion appended to paper No. 1037.

No. 1047.*

THE DE LAVAL STEAM TURBINE.†

BY E. S. LEA, TRENTON, N. J.
(Member of the Society)
AND
E. MEDEN (Non-Member).

1. The fundamental principles of the De Laval Steam Turbine are clearly shown in Fig. 503. It is a pure impact turbine, with a single turbine wheel, carrying one row of buckets, to which the steam is delivered in free jets at the highest possible velocity. These steam jets come from stationary nozzles, tapered so as to increase their cross sectional area toward the outlet end of the nozzle, and so calculated that the steam, before leaving the nozzle, has fully expanded down to the pressure prevailing in the exhaust chamber of the turbine, and has assumed a correspondingly high velocity, so that its whole available energy has been transformed into kinetic energy.

2. The velocity of the steam jets varies considerably, owing to change in pressure of the steam before entering the nozzles, to varying exhaust pressure, and to a greater or less degree of moisture or superheat in the steam. The lower limit of this velocity found in general practice might be considered as about 2,000 feet per second, which is obtained at a steam pressure of about 45 pounds per square inch, at an exhaust pressure equal to the atmospheric pressure, and with steam containing 10 per cent. of moisture. The upper limit is found to be about 4,400 feet per

* Presented at the Chicago meeting (May and June, 1904) of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions.*

† For further discussion of this topic, consult *Transactions* as follows:
No. 345, vol. x., p. 680: "Notes on Steam Turbine." J. B. Webb.
No. 648, vol. xvii., p. 81: "Steam Turbine." W. F. M. Goss.
No. 876, vol. xxii., p. 170: "Steam Turbines." R. H. Thurston.
No. 987, vol. xxiv., p. 999: "Steam Turbines from Operating Standpoint." F. A. Waldron.

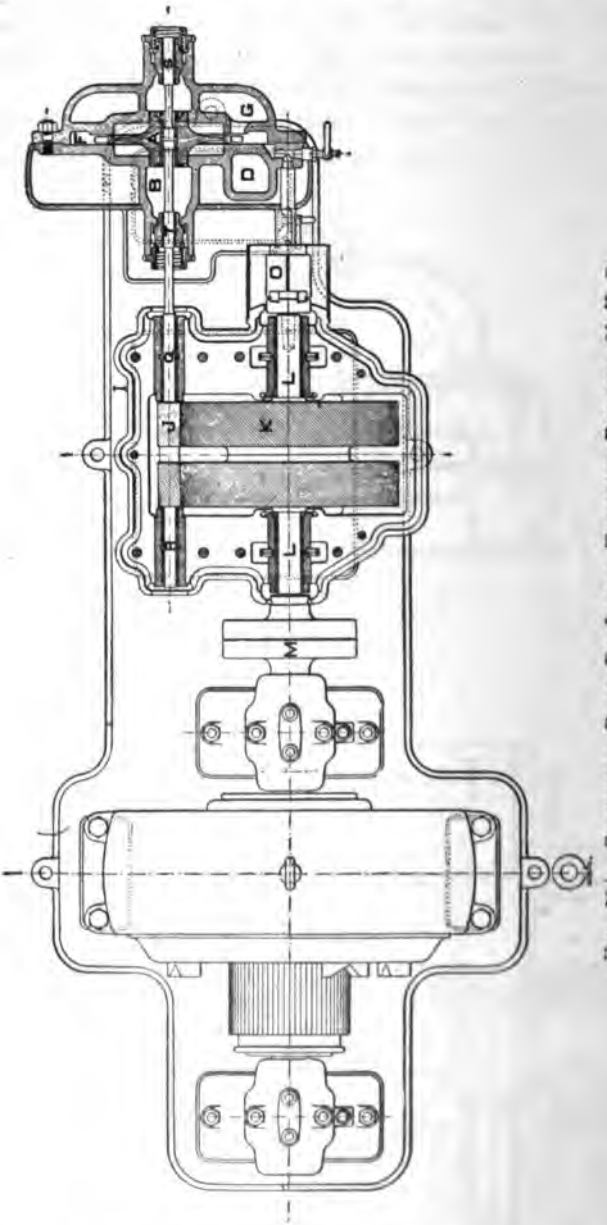


FIG. 504.—SECTIONAL PLAN DE LAVAL TURBINE DYNAMO, 30 H. P.

single geared, the pressure in the pinion bearings, due to essure between the teeth of the gear and the pinion, would great at these speeds; therefore, the gears are made double

angles of the buckets are made alike, and are 32 degrees for smaller sizes, 36 degrees for larger sizes. With these angles fixed, and taking into consideration the thickness of the buckets, it will be found that the best theoretical peripheral velocity of the turbine wheel will be about 950 feet per second for a steam jet velocity of 2,000 feet per second, and about 2,100 feet per second for a jet velocity of 4,400 feet per second.

4. Contrary to popular belief, there are no reasons, either theoretical or practical, to prevent the building of a safe turbine wheel, with a peripheral velocity as high as 2,100 feet per second; only economical reasons have put a limit to it. In the turbines that have been built, the actual peripheral velocity varies between about 1,400 feet per second in the larger sizes, and about 500 feet per second in the smaller sizes. In comparison with existing machinery and other types of steam turbines, these velocities are exceedingly high, and have necessitated the solution of some very interesting theoretical problems, such as the calculating of the strains in wheels revolving at high speeds, determination of flexible shafts suitable for carrying these wheels, etc. These theories would occupy too much space to enumerate here, and as they have been published in the technical literature, we have omitted them. We would especially refer to a book on the steam turbine "Die Dampfturbinen und die Aussichten der Wärmekraftmaschinen," by Dr. A. Stodola, of Switzerland, where, apart from some slight inaccuracies, the said theories have been published in an exhaustive and able manner. This book is now being translated into English by Dr. Lewis C. Loewenstein, Instructor in Mechanical Engineering at Lehigh University, and will be on the market in about two months. This book also contains that part of thermodynamics, dealing with the outflow of steam through nozzles, and the determination of expanding steam nozzles, as well as the efficiencies obtainable from the work of the steam turbines.

5. The diameters of the turbine wheels are such, in relation to the given peripheral velocities, that the speeds run from 10,600 revolutions per minute for the largest size, to 30,000 revolutions per minute for the smallest size. These speeds are reduced approximately 10 to 1, by helical gearing, giving driving shaft speeds of 900 to 3,000 revolutions per minute. A single gear wheel is provided in the smaller types (see Fig. 504), and in the larger sizes they are double (see Fig. 505). If the larger types

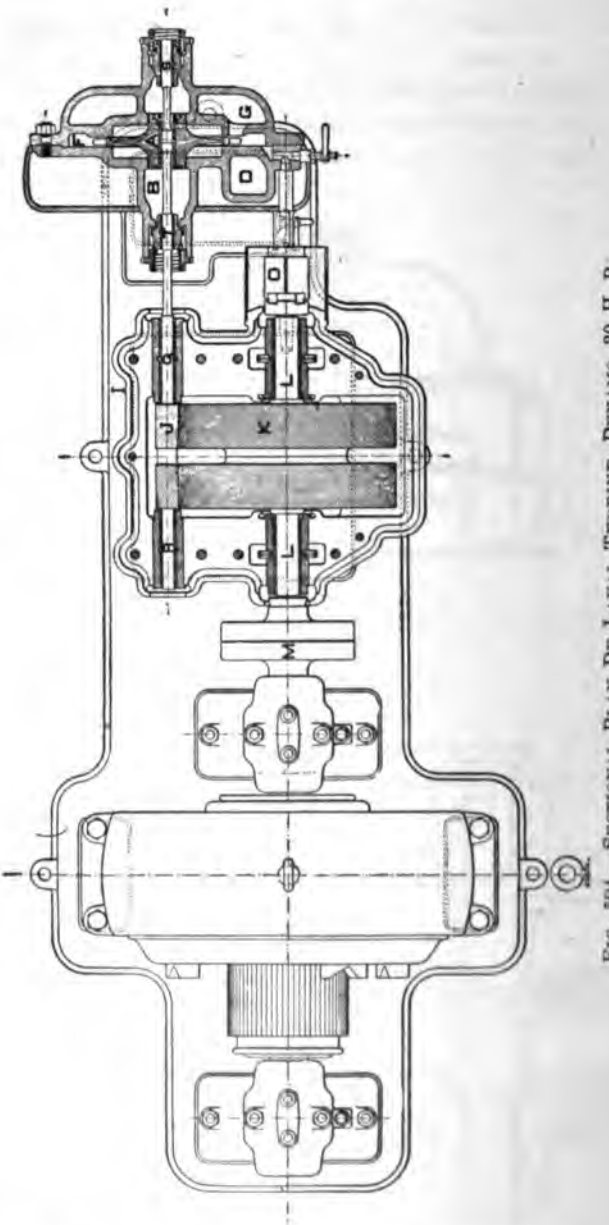


FIG. 504.—SECTIONAL PLAN DE LAVAL TURBINE DYNAMO, 30 H. P.

ngle geared, the pressure in the pinion bearings, due to ssure between the teeth of the gear and the pinion, would great at these speeds; therefore, the gears are made double

so that half the load is taken by each wheel, the gear pressure on one side of the pinion balancing the pressure on the other side, thus eliminating the pressure in the pinion bearings.

The characteristic high velocities of the principal parts of the De Laval Turbine also create some interesting practical problems.

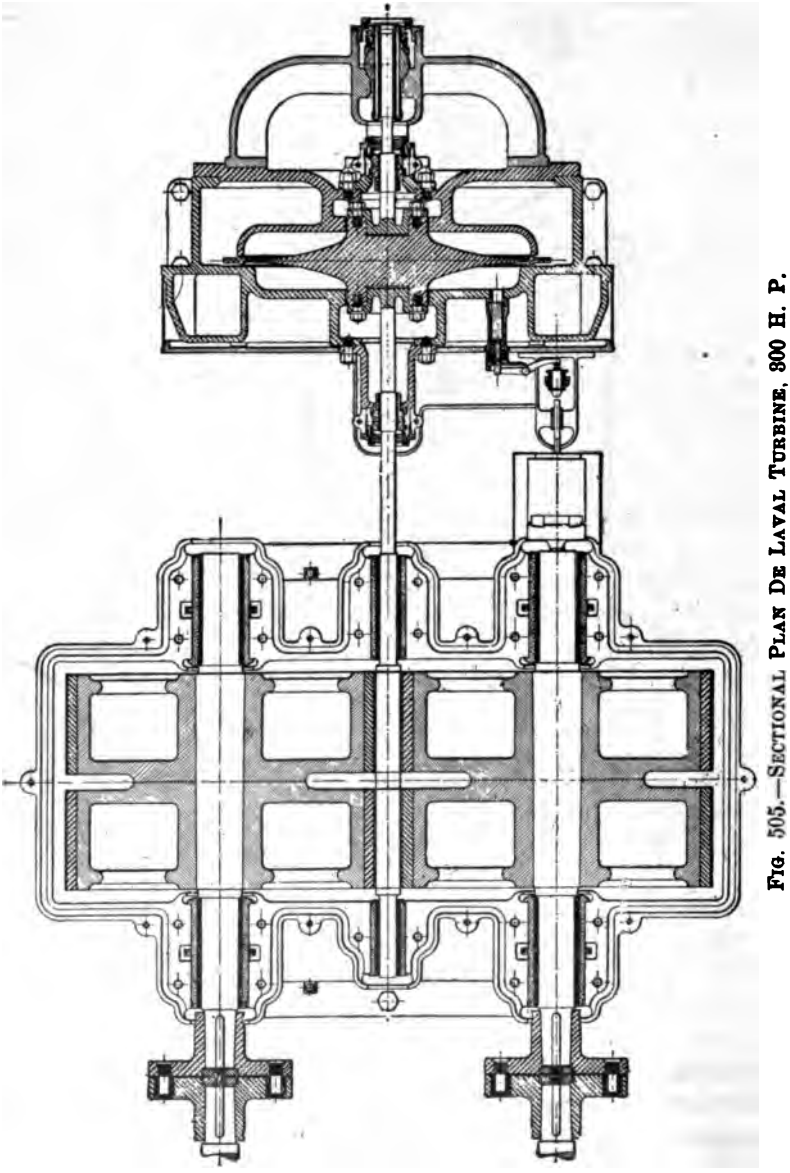


FIG. 505.—SECTIONAL PLAN DE LAVAL TURBINE, 300 H. P.

will first consider the turbine wheel itself, which is shown in Fig. 506. The wheel is designed with a factor of safety l speed of about 8, and with radial and tangential stresses e centrifugal force constant throughout the wheel. The the wheel is a logarithmic curve asymptotic to the radial mmetry of the wheel section. The buckets, which are nto milled slots in the rim of the wheel, when actuated

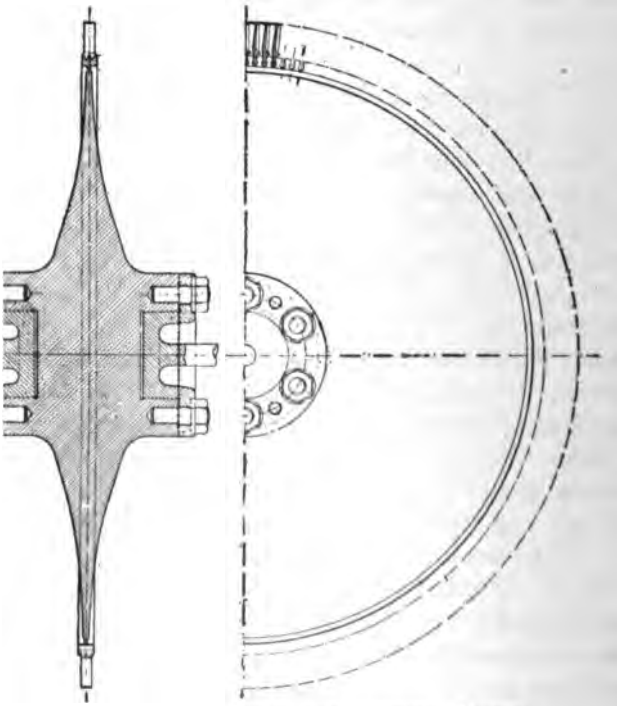


FIG. 506.—SECTION DE LAVAL TURBINE WHEEL.

ugal force, load the solid wheel body at its outer periph- amount equal to the centrifugal stresses in the body. ses vary with the square of the speed, and with in- peed they will gradually increase to a point where the l burst.

pite of speed regulating mechanism and safety stops, a any kind might race, as all regulating devices are liable ement, and safety stops, which as a rule are seldom etimes fail to operate. This, of course, applies also to

pieces, which, on account of their small size, any damage to the wheel case. At the mom the wheel, the stresses in the solid wheel bod reduced, at the same time the wheel becomes the clearance between the heavy hub of the wh bearings in the surrounding wheel casing is hub of the wheel will come in contact with th ciently act as a brake on the wheel, and brin short time, as with the buckets gone, the steam over on the wheel. Exhaustive experiments l statements, it having been found that turbi this decrease in section at the outer periphery been speeded up, would burst through the cen heavy pieces, which, at the high velocity, a wh proportions would not resist. Such pieces through an experimental wheel case of stee walls 2 inches thick. With the wheels as m are perfectly safe, and in the event of the ri damage will result except to the wheel itself.

8. As it is possible to design a turbine wheel tangential stresses, it might be asked why the w so strong that it will be impossible, with t velocities, to run them up to the bursting point. is, that it would be too expensive and not pr

nning light. This is especially true of turbines running non-ndensing. In condensing turbines operating with very high cuum, the passive resistances are sometimes extremely small, nd even if the governor valve throttles the steam considerably low the atmospheric pressure, the remaining pressure may be fficient, at no load, to increase the speed above the normal. o prevent this speed increase, a second regulating mechanism provided, the purpose of which is to decrease the vacuum in e wheel case. This apparatus consists of a small valve which is irectly actuated by the governor, but only after the governor alve in the steam line has been shut off. This valve either lets ir into the wheel case, decreasing the vacuum, or in such cases here the vacuum in the condenser must be maintained for other achines, it admits air into a regulating valve mechanism placed n the exhaust line of the turbine. When air is let into this valve, t more or less shuts off the communication between the wheel ase and the condenser, thereby raising the pressure in the wheel ase, which then increases the passive resistances of the wheel, nd checks the expansion of the steam in the nozzles, and, together ith the steam throttle valve, holds the speed within the normal mits. In case of accident to the governor valve mechanism this ir valve will also effectually prevent destructive racing.

10. The peripheral velocity of the gear wheels is about 100 feet er second. The pinion is made of high-grade high-carbon rucible or nickel steel. The gear wheels are made of soft steel f low carbon. The teeth are carefully generated at an angle ith the shaft center and the pitch is very small, insuring a nooth contact with a minimum amount of noise. The noise can-ot be entirely eliminated, but with great care in cutting the teeth, nd giving close attention to alignment and center distances, it as been possible to reduce it to a minimum and to a point where is in most cases of no consequence. The gears are continually bricated, but with a very small amount of oil. If they get the roper amount of lubrication and care is taken that no sharp grit, uch as cement dust, coal dust, or the like, is allowed to enter em, they will operate for many years without visible wear. The ears are encased as much as possible, to prevent the entrance of ust or foreign matter. The gear wheels were originally made bronze, but it soon developed that this material, as a rule, be-me crystallized after about two years of continuous operation, hen pieces of the teeth were broken off and destroyed the gears.

Steel gears have now been in operation for about nine years, without showing any of the disadvantages of bronze.

11. Little is to be said about the bearings. They are all lined with white metal. The low-speed bearings for the gear shafts are similar to bearings for electrical machinery of same speed, and are provided with ring oilers. Ring oiling, on the other hand, has not proven to be satisfactory for the high speed bearings. The turbine wheel shaft usually vibrates slightly, which is communicated to the oil rings, they then refuse to follow the shaft, and consequently do not furnish proper lubrication. It is also found that the temperature of the oil in this case will increase too much, and drip lubrication has been found more satisfactory, only a small quantity of oil being required. With the high speed it is very important that the lubrication should not be interrupted, as it takes but a short time for the bearing to run hot. Wick lubrication has so far proven the most reliable. It must, however, be arranged so that the oil leaves the wick tube in drops, and with a sight glass below the tube through which the amount of feed can be ascertained. The oil is filtered by the wick, which insures clean oil in the bearing, and the oil will flow as long as any oil remains in the tank. With oil tanks of ample size there will not be much attendance required. It seems, though, in the present advanced stage, that opposition is sometimes met with in having this method of lubrication used. The common sight-feed lubricator with such a small number of drops as are required, has the disadvantage of a very small opening for the oil, so that a small amount of dirt will suddenly interrupt the lubrication. The bearing will then immediately heat. Any mechanical arrangement for forced lubrication is in itself more or less apt to get out of order. It is all right for slow-speed machinery, which, in case of interruption of the oiling, can run a considerable time on the oil already supplied, and until the trouble can be discovered and remedied; but it is more or less uncertain for high-speed apparatus.

12. It might be interesting to touch on the practical difficulties which the De Laval Steam Turbine, like any other radically new machine, was compelled to meet, after it had been put on the market. The turbine naturally had its troubles from defects due to faulty material and workmanship, but these have been remedied. There have been troubles with bearings becoming overheated. This was partly due to faulty workmanship, but in

many cases it can be ascribed to the lubrication, either to failure in keeping the oil reservoir filled, or else to the sight-feed lubricators, which in themselves might have caused trouble. As more machines have been put on the market, they have become more fully understood, and are therefore receiving better attention; consequently these troubles have been gradually reduced. Furthermore, there has been trouble with the buckets. It has sometimes happened that one or more buckets have broken, and come out of the turbine wheel, but without doing any further damage. Generally the turbine, after losing a bucket, can be continued in operation, as the turbine shaft is sufficiently flexible to take care of the unbalancing, though it is best to take out the turbine wheel and replace the buckets. The only explanation of these troubles is that the buckets are subjected to vibratory strains of more or less unknown origin, as their ability to withstand centrifugal force and the action of the steam jet is amply sufficient. In the smaller sizes, below 100 horse-power, broken buckets have been very rare. In the larger sizes, it has been somewhat more frequent. Although the causes of bucket breakage are not yet accurately determined, it has been possible to remedy the trouble where it has occurred. One cause of the undue vibrations of the buckets may have its source in the turbine wheel itself, which, if not homogeneous, will, under action of the centrifugal force, expand unevenly in different directions, thereby unbalancing and causing vibration of the wheel at full speed. This trouble has been overcome by replacing the wheel. The buckets are also subject to more or less wear due to the action of the steam. The cause of this is also very difficult to determine. It may be that the buckets are chemically affected and that thin films of oxide are blown away by the steam, or it may be caused by mechanical wear due to small solid particles coming with the steam, such as rust, or scale from the pipes. It may also be due to some electrical phenomena. However this may be, it is a fact that wear takes place and it is very doubtful that it can be entirely prevented. It has been found in a few cases that buckets have been worn out in a year, necessitating replacement. In other cases the wear has been very slight, even after a run of four to five years. The wear affects only the steam inlet side of the buckets, and will only increase the steam consumption to a slight degree. In tests made on a turbine of 100 horse-power, where the edge of the buckets had been worn away about one-sixteenth inch, the steam

consumption was about 5 per cent. higher than with new buckets. The wheel and buckets are, however, so designed that an insertion of a new set of buckets can be easily made at a small cost.

13. In looking about for proper fields of usefulness, the De Laval Steam Turbine, in common with other steam turbines, first developed the direct connected electrical unit, no difficulty being met in adapting both direct and alternating current generators for direct connection to the gear shafts at their moderate speeds. In many cases De Laval Turbines can also be used, with advantage, for belt transmission.

14. However, the field where the De Laval Turbine is particu-

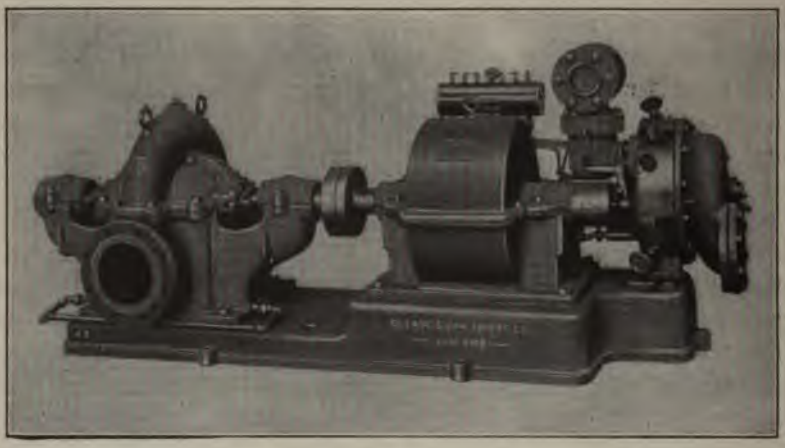


FIG. 507.—55 H. P. TURBINE PUMP.

larly suitable is in connection with centrifugal pumps; these pumps require certain determined velocities to enable them, at a given lift and water quantity, to give the best efficiency. With the De Laval Turbine it is easy to produce the most suitable velocities; with the small turbines, having one gear shaft, for all lifts from 15 feet to 150 feet, and with the large turbines, with two gear shafts, for lifts from 40 feet to 300 feet. These velocities are ofen difficult to obtain with other steam motors. Fig. 507 shows a 55 horse-power single stage turbine pump.

15. For a greater lift the centrifugal pump has been directly connected to the high-speed turbine shaft. The pump wheel will then revolve with a velocity of 10,000 to 30,000 revolutions per minute, depending on the different sizes. The pump wheel will

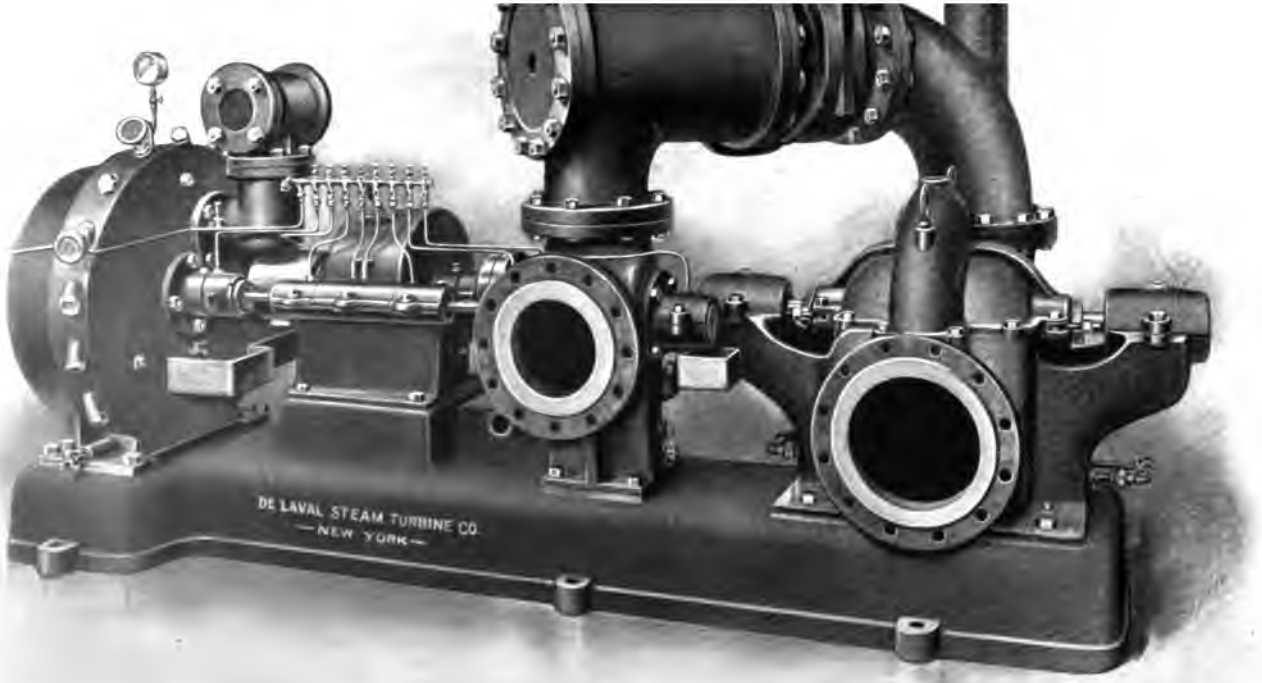


FIG. 508.—HIGH PRESSURE CENTRIFUGAL PUMP.

naturally be very small, and will not produce any suction, but must be fed with another pump, which is connected to the gear shaft, running at a considerably reduced velocity. This latter pump sucks the water and presses it into the high-speed pump wheel, which then gives the high pressure required. Pumps of this type have been made for lifts up to a normal head of 850 feet on a single wheel, which, at a decreased water quantity, can go up to 1,000 feet, the small pump wheel giving an efficiency of about 64 per cent. They have in some cases been made, and are in operation, as boiler feed pumps. A pump of this type is shown in Fig. 508.

16. Another field where the De Laval Turbine is well adapted is for direct connection to blowers for all pressures above 4 inches water, for which a blower can be practically built. The high velocity of the turbine being particularly suitable for this purpose.

17. About the steam consumption; it is difficult to make any general statements. It varies for the same size turbine with the steam conditions, in about the same manner as for other steam motors, but the degree of variation can be considerably different for the various sizes of turbines, dependent upon the diameter and speed of the turbine wheel. It may be sufficient to give here a few diagrams showing the steam consumption of different sized turbines under more or less favorable conditions.

18. Fig. 509 shows the result of a test of a 10 kilowatt non-

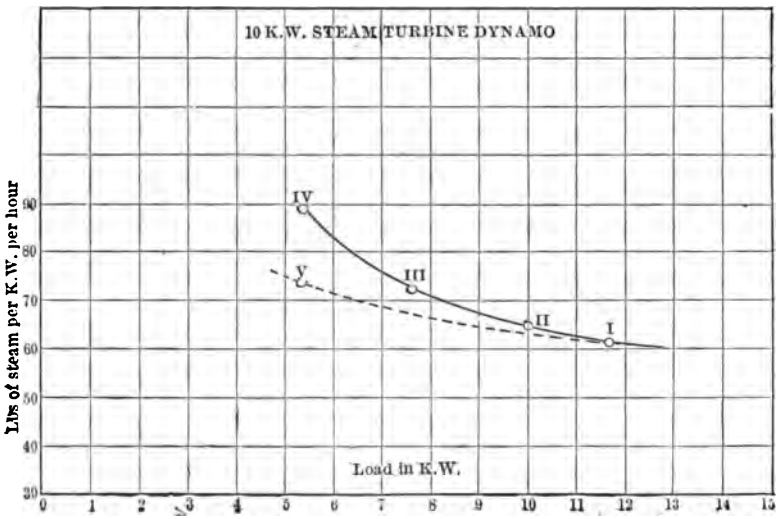


FIG. 509.

condensing turbine dynamo. The boiler steam pressure is 140 pounds per square inch; steam dry saturated. The curve I, II, III, IV gives the steam consumption per kilowatt hour with all steam nozzles open during the varying conditions of the load, the governor valve alone having to take care of this variation by throttling the steam pressure. The curve IV shows the steam consumption with the nozzles shut off in proportion to the varying load. In this manner the nozzles will be supplied with steam of the full steam pressure at all times.

19. Fig. 510 shows a test made on a 30 horse-power steam turbine

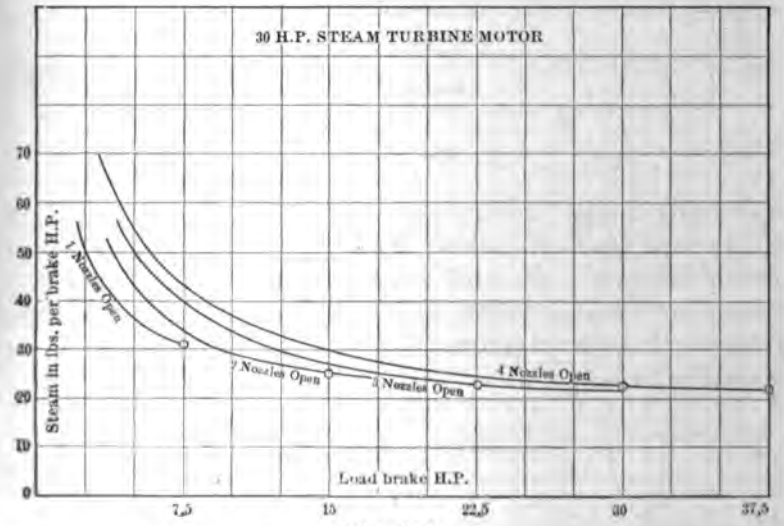


FIG. 510.

motor, condensing, with 25½ inches vacuum, steam pressure being 125½ pounds per square inch above the governor valve. Steam; dry saturated. The four different curves show how the steam consumption per brake horse-power varies with the varying load, with and without regulating the number of nozzles opened.

20. Fig. 511 shows a test made on a 30 horse-power steam turbine motor, non-condensing, with different steam pressures above the governor valve, with the nozzles suitable for the different steam pressure. The curves represent respectively 35, 50, 75 and 100 pounds boiler steam pressure per square inch. The number of nozzles opened have been varied according to the varying load.

21. Fig. 512 shows the result of a test made on a 300 horse-

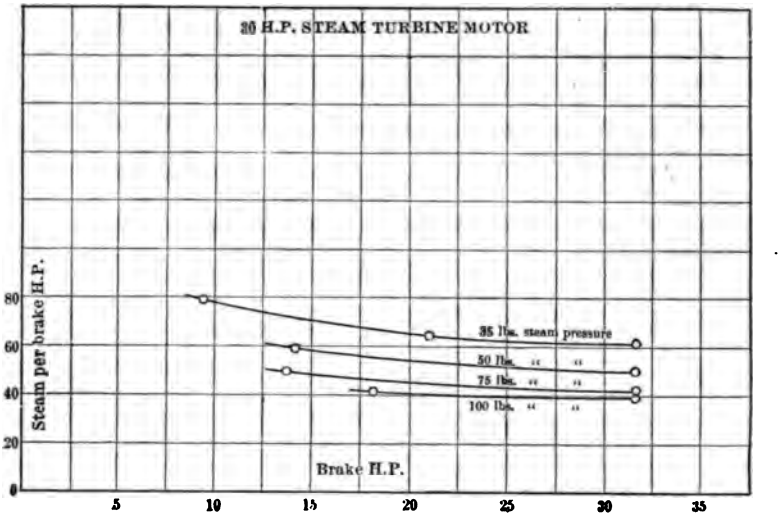


FIG. 511.

power steam turbine, steam pressure about 200 pounds per square inch, vacuum about 27 inches. The curve I, II gives the steam consumption for dry saturated steam. The curve III, IV gives the consumption for superheated steam. The superheat varied from 90 degrees Fahr. at maximum load to about 20 degrees Fahr. at the smaller loads.

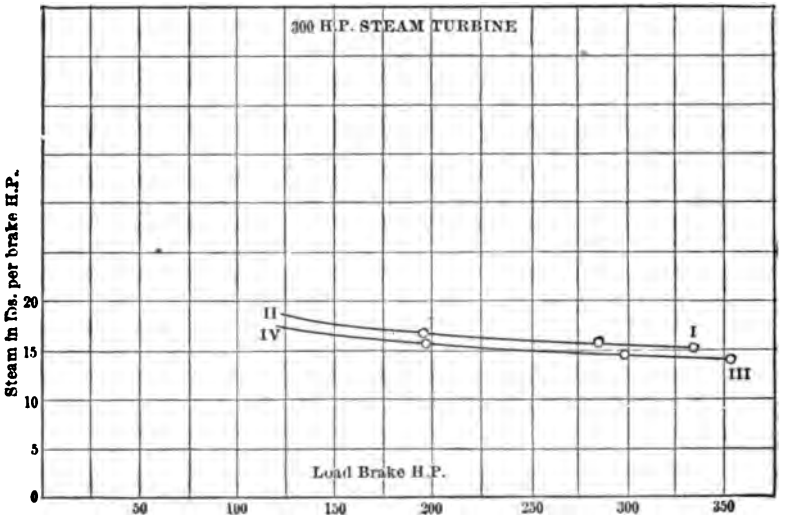


FIG. 512.

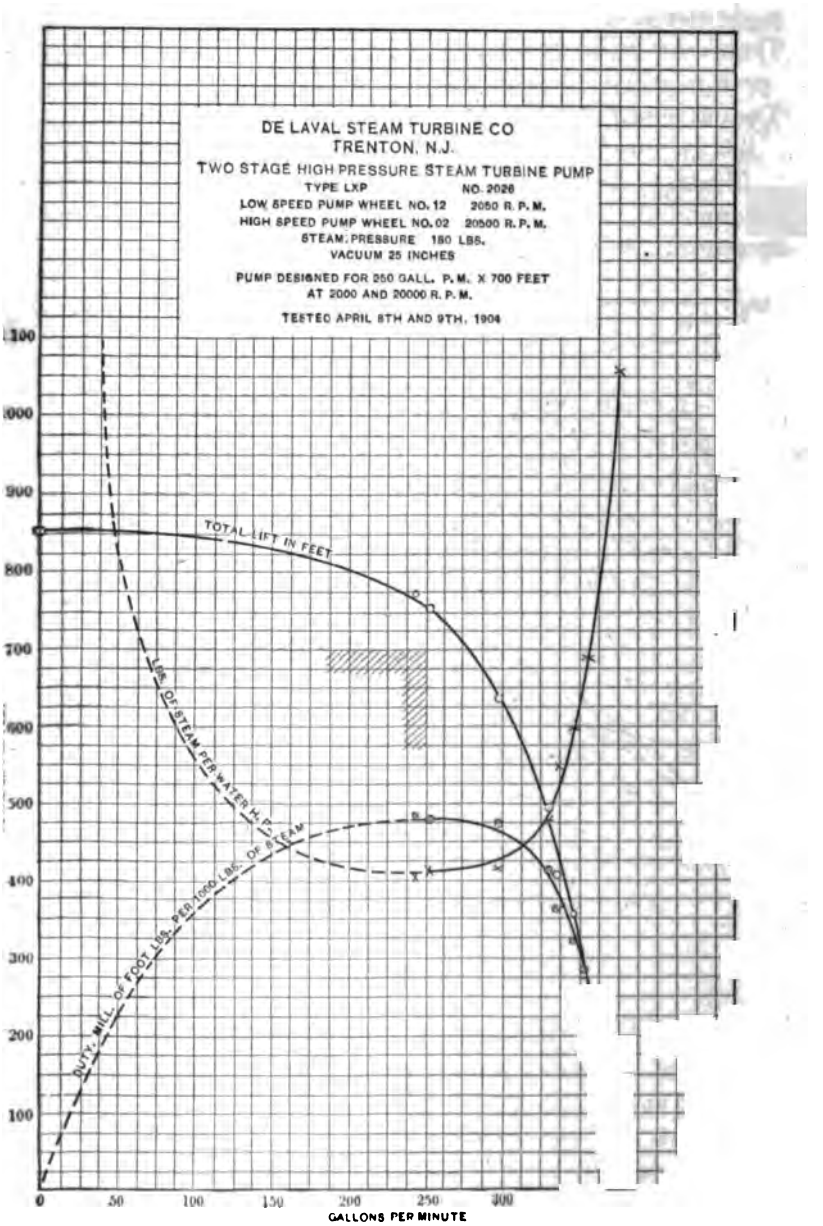


FIG. 513.—TESTS BY J. E. DENTON AND WM. I

22. Figs. 513 and 514 are curves from very exhaustive tests made recently by Professor Kent and Denton, on turbine pumps. These curves in themselves need no further explanation. The curve in Fig. 513 is obtained from a pump shown in Fig. 508. The curve in Fig. 514 from a pump of the type shown in Fig. 507.

23. In the foregoing, some frank statements have been made to illustrate the difficult theoretical as well as practical problems encountered, the solution of which have produced the present successful De Laval Steam Turbine.

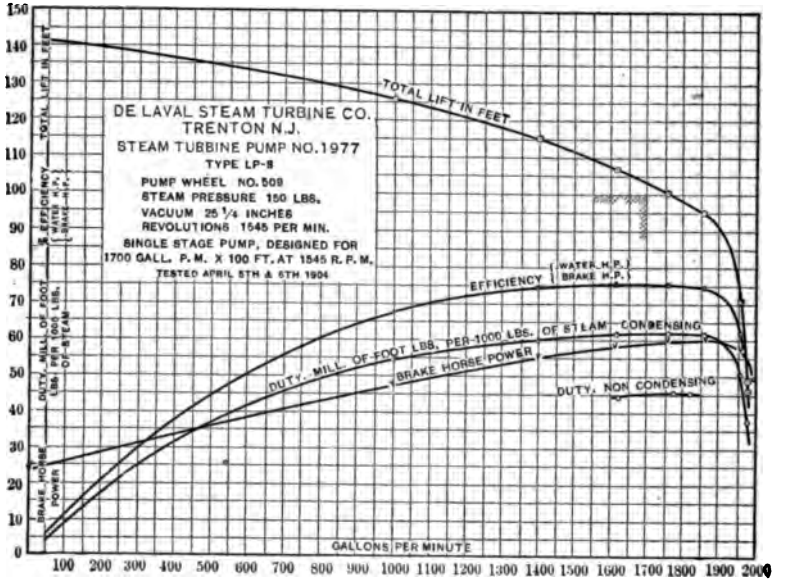

DE LAVAL STEAM TURBINE CO.
TRENTON N.J.
STEAM TURBINE PUMP NO. 1977
TYPE LP-8
PUMP WHEEL NO. 508
STEAM PRESSURE 150 LBS.
VACUUM 25 1/4 INCHES
REVOLUTIONS 1545 PER MIN.
SINGLE STAGE PUMP, DESIGNED FOR
1700 GALL. P. M. X 100 FT. AT 1545 R. P. M.
TESTED APRIL 5TH & 6TH 1904
TOTAL LIFT IN FEET
EFFICIENCY (WATER H.P. / BRAKE H.P.)
DUTY, MILL. OF FOOT LBS. PER 1000 LBS. OF STEAM CONDENSING
BRAKE HORSE POWER
DUTY, NON CONDENSING
GALLONS PER MINUTE

FIG. 114.—TESTS BY J. E. DENTON AND WM. KENT.

DISCUSSION.*

Mr. Charles B. Rearick.—I do not really represent the paper, but I want to make a remark or two that bears on the De Laval machine, and I wish also to say something about the question of condensers. On the question of condensers, I think the point of 26 inches vacuum being sufficient is very well taken, but it would seem that the amount of vacuum is for the engineer to determine. If he has a condition where fuel is very low in cost it follows that

* For further discussion on this paper, see the discussion appended to paper No. 1037.

he can afford to put in a plant at low cost and sacrifice economy. On the other hand, if his fuel is comparatively high he can easily afford to spend a little more money for his condenser. What is good in one case might not be good in another, and each case should be dealt with in reference to the conditions under which the machine will operate, as to cost of fuel, cost of getting water for the condenser, and other points that enter into the proposition. There is one point where the De Laval has made some progress, in which other turbines in the field, in the United States, have not done anything, and I expected some of the De Laval people would be here to say something in that connection. I regret that I have not any actual figures as to the number of De Laval machines driving pumps in actual service to-day, but there are a large number varying in size from 20 horse-power up to 225 horse-power, and I believe they are building several at the present time of 300 horse-power. They are particularly satisfactory for centrifugal pump work, which should interest engineers in general, since those pumps generally speaking are low in efficiency. The speeds of De Laval turbine driving shafts enable higher efficiencies for certain lifts than can be gotten at the lower speeds obtained from engines. Some of these efficiencies are showing up as high as 75 and 77, and some of the larger units that they are building are expected to give as high as 80 per cent. I have seen actual tests of 75 and 76 per cent. made by prominent engineers, Professor Denton and Professor Kent conducting them.

No. 1048.*

THE BURNING OF TOWN REFUSE,

WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THE DESTRUCTORS AT BRUSSELS, WEST HARTLEPOOL, MOSS SIDE, AND WESTMINSTER.

BY GEORGE WATSON, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

Member, Institution of Mechanical Engineers.

1. *Refuse in Great Britain.*—Town refuse in Great Britain varies considerably in character according to local conditions, but it is a fairly safe generalization to say that it consists of one-third by weight of water, one-third combustible matter, and one-third incombustible. The last is withdrawn at the end of the burning process in the form of hard clinker.

The combustible material is largely vegetable and putrescible matter, but it includes, in the United Kingdom, varying quantities of unburned cinder from the wasteful open fires so dear to the English people in more senses than one. This cinder is much more plentiful in winter than in summer.

2. *Continental Refuse.*—Cinder is almost entirely absent from town refuse on the Continent of Europe, where closed stoves are used, producing a fine incombustible ash. The author has frequently proposed that the fine ash, which requires no treatment, should be collected in separate bins in each house, and not taken to the destructor at all.

3. *Collection.*—The nature of the material is affected largely by method of collection, which varies greatly in different towns. For instance, in Edinburgh there is a daily collection, the inhabitants being obliged to place their refuse on the street in receptacles which they provide themselves. These receptacles are usually anything but effective, and the contents are spread about by the wind and the rag-pickers, and mixed with the street sand; sometimes the same cart collects both street sweepings and refuse. The result is

* Presented at the Chicago meeting, May and June 1904, of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and forming part of Volume XXV. of the *Transactions*.

a very light sandy material, difficult to burn, which measures no less than 80 cubic feet to the ton.

In Bradford, Leeds and Sheffield, on the other hand, many large ash-pits are used, in some cases combined with privies, and they are only cleaned out at intervals of weeks or months. At one destructor in Bradford the refuse contains 40 per cent. of night-soil. Under such conditions the refuse is wet and heavy, measuring only 40 cubic feet to the ton.

In the author's opinion the prevailing custom of reckoning the amount of refuse burned by weight is misleading, and better comparisons as to the labor involved would be got by reckoning in cubic yards. It is obvious that a ton of bulky refuse requires much more labor in handling than a ton of such wet and heavy stuff as is collected at Bradford.

4. *Refuse as Fuel.*—Town muck is so heterogeneous that it is almost impossible to compare it with other fuels by any of the ordinary methods, and, in particular, calorimeter tests have always seemed to the author to be quite futile. It would appear impracticable to obtain a fair sample small enough to go into a calorimeter of a material comprising garbage, vegetable refuse, dust, straw, paper, rags, bones, broken glass, tin cans, wood, cinders, sacks, old boots, buckets, water-cans, casks, carpets and huge rolls of kamptulicon, to say nothing of the carcases of cattle, dogs, cats and pigs, the last being sometimes brought in numbers after an outbreak of swine fever. Amongst the articles gravely registered as having been destroyed at one of the early Leeds destructors was "one sea-serpent." In two instances parcels of explosives have found their way into furnaces, and blown out the fronts, fortunately without causing bodily injury in either case. To state the nature of the miscellaneous rubbish comprised in the refuse of towns is to demonstrate at once its unsuitability for agricultural manure, and the danger of allowing it to accumulate.

5. *Refuse as Manure.*—No farmer cares to cover his fields with broken glass and tin cans, and in the few instances, such as at Manchester and Glasgow, where some of the rubbish is taken by farmers, it has to be first sorted and ground, and then transported long distances free of charge by the Corporation at a cost exceeding that of destruction by fire.

6. *Danger to Health.*—Accumulations of this material involve the twofold danger of lowered vitality owing to an impure atmosphere, and direct propagation of disease through poisonous germs

carried by flies, rats, dust particles, running water and other agencies. Refuse heaps also frequently occasion great nuisance and expense by spontaneous combustion. "Destruction" of refuse is a somewhat scientific term, but it serves to distinguish the method of disposal by fire from the reduction or digestion processes used in the United States for recovery of grease and other matters, and from the slower process of nature, involved in disposal by dumping, which have been sometimes referred to as the "method of putrefaction."

The author does not propose to go through the history of destructors in Great Britain, where they originated. The late Mr. Alfred Fryer, of Nottingham, was the pioneer, and built his first successful destructor in 1875. It may be thought that nearly thirty years is a long time for the development which has taken place to have occupied. It must be remembered, however, that being dependent upon municipal enterprise, rapid advance has only been possible in recent years.

The author regrets to say that, in spite of the demonstrations made many years ago of the danger of filling old pits and hollows with this material, the practice of doing so, and of afterwards erecting dwelling houses upon it, has prevailed in most towns and cities in spite of all sanitary considerations, and has only given way to the use of destructors when every pit and hollow within the municipal boundary has been filled.

In passing over the history of the development of destructors, the author is also obliged to omit reference to many types which have proved successful, and have served to advance the general practice, and to many names honorably associated with such advance; and in dealing later with the details of certain installations has thought it best to confine himself strictly to his own experience. He will therefore deal only with plants on one particular system; at the same time remarking that there are many other destructors of different types in use which reflect the greatest credit on all concerned.

7. *Natural Draught.*—The earlier destructors were all upon the natural-draught system, with slow combustion, low temperatures, and little or no provision for raising steam. In charging and clinkering the furnaces large doors were kept open for about one-third of the time, and the strong chimney draught above the grates necessarily drew in tons of cold air over the fire through such openings, making high furnace-heats impossible. Frequent

complaints of nuisances from the chimney shafts caused by stinks and dust resulted.

8. *Fume Cremators.*—Fume cremators, introduced by Mr. Jones, the borough engineer of Ealing, were added in many cases, consisting of secondary fires in the flues fed with coal or coke, over which the products of combustion had to pass, thus scorching them and largely obviating the nuisance. These fume cremators certainly rendered a continuance of working possible in many cases, but owing to the high cost for fuel they were not always regularly worked.

9. *Maintenance.*—One advantage of natural draught and low temperatures was that the brickwork was easily maintained, and furnaces of the most ordinary construction have been found to last fifteen or sixteen years without much expense in renewing the fire-brick linings. Even to-day engineers are found who advocate low temperatures on this account.

10. *High Temperatures.*—Modern plants working at high temperatures with forced draught, and with steam-raising as one of the most important objects, involve much more difficult problems as regards construction and maintenance, and also as regards the protection of the stokers from heat and back-draught. No ironwork can last long in a modern destructor unless cooled in some special manner, and contrivances such as dampers within the furnace for closing or partly closing the draught outlet when the furnace door is opened, have become not only superfluous but impracticable. The author has learned to look with the greatest distrust upon any supposed improvement involving the introduction of unprotected ironwork into the hot furnaces or flues.

11. *Storage of Heat.*—In high-temperature furnaces heat is stored in the brickwork to such an extent that the furnace arch hardly ceases to glow even when nearly a ton of cold refuse has been freshly charged, and consequently the temperature does not fall below the point, say 1,250 degrees Fahr., at which septic gases might be given off.

12. *Plenum System.*—No one has contributed more to the attainment of such temperatures than Mr. William Horsfall, of Leeds, who first introduced the plenum system and the front exhaust flue. Recognizing that the principal cause of low temperatures in the old natural-draught furnaces was the inrush of a large excess of cold air over the fire during the lengthy processes of charging and clinkering, he set himself to apply forced draught

on the closed ash-pit system, first by means of fans and later by steam blast, and this enabled him to choke the furnace outlet in such a manner as to always maintain a slight pressure above the atmosphere within the furnace, thus absolutely preventing the admission of cold air when the furnace doors were open and allowing loose fitting doors to be used.

13. *Front Exhaust.*—He placed his exhaust flue in the front portion of the furnace arch, thus reversing the draught and bringing all the fumes given off by the refuse drying on the hearth over the hot fire and "cremating" them effectually within the furnace itself.

14. *Steam Raising.*—An important result of the introduction of high-temperature destructors has been that town refuse has now come to be regarded in some quarters as fuel. When it is remembered that the combustible matter in the charge is, say, only one-third by weight of the whole, the claims which have been put forward of a commercial evaporation of three pounds of water to high-pressure steam per pound of muck can only be regarded as ridiculous, for they would place the combustible portion of the material on a level with best Welsh coal. It is to be regretted that inventors have come forward from time to time offerings guarantees of such results in regular working. Their claims can only be accounted for by their lack of experience. Failure in the fulfilment of such guarantees under contract have led to a serious reaction, and there is now a tendency to discredit altogether the possibility of steam-raising from town refuse. As usual the truth is found between the two extremes.

15. *Steam as a By-Product.*—The great value of steam as a by-product of a destructor plant designed primarily for the disposal of the muck (but well arranged for the production and utilization of the steam) has been amply demonstrated. It may now be laid down with perfect confidence that, on an average, town refuse in Great Britain may be expected to evaporate in every-day working its own weight of water from and at 212 degrees Fahr. In many places it is safe to guarantee 1 pound of steam per 1 pound of refuse in summer and $1\frac{1}{4}$ pounds in winter. As much as 1.5 pounds may be got on test with careful management, as will be seen in the record of a test at West Hartlepool, given in Appendix 1.

The value of the refuse as fuel varies considerably in different districts, and according to the season and the amount of coal used

by each household. In some colliery districts the miners are provided with coal free of charge, and, as might be expected, the best steam-raising refuse is to be met with there.

On the other hand, the author has had experience of seaside towns, such as Lowestoft and Ramsgate, where in hot weather hardly any coal fires are found (gas-stoves being used for cooking); and the refuse consists largely of garden rubbish, garbage, and bad fish—poor stuff for steam-raising.

In wood-burning countries, and where closed stoves are used, not only does the absence of cinder mean a very poor fuel, but the fine ash (if collected with the refuse) has a tendency to surround and choke such combustibles as may be present, and to put out the fire altogether.

16. *Refuse Auto-Combustible.*—Nevertheless, the author has had, up to the present time, no experience of town refuse which was not auto-combustible, except that from the eastern district (the poorest part) of Berlin. Even there he has by no means given up the problem of burning the refuse by itself. Monte Carlo and Pernambuco are places where little or no cinder is found in the muck, and yet destructors are in successful operation at each of these without the addition of other fuel.

17. *High Pressures of Steam.*—To revert to the conditions prevailing in Great Britain, it used to be said that high pressures of steam could not be obtained from the heat of destructors; but a consideration of the temperature of the gases leaving the destructor, which varies from 1,700 degrees Fahr. to 2,000 degrees Fahr., might have shown the fallacy. As a matter of fact, steam is being obtained at Accrington (with a "Lancashire" boiler) and Moss Side, Manchester (with "Water-Tube" boilers), at 200 pounds per square inch, while pressures of 120 pounds per square inch are now quite common.

The conditions for the best working in the destruction of refuse are identical with those required for efficient steam-raising; and with high temperatures the clinker is harder, the working more rapid, and the chimney clearer of smoke.

18. *Arrangement of Cells and Boilers.*—The grouping of the cells and boilers is an important and much debated subject. Many early designers, attaching great importance to the radiations from the burning mass, held that the heating surfaces of the boiler should be immediately over the fire, and as close to it as possible. It is almost needless to say that the results were disappointing,

as the temperature necessary for complete combustion was never reached at all, owing to the cooling effect of the surfaces of the boiler.

Later developments of the same idea are still in evidence in the "sandwiching" of boilers and cells, that is, the placing of a cell on each side of a single boiler and delivering the products of combustion through side openings in the cells directly below the boiler tubes. This plan is much more satisfactory than the earlier one; but the chief drawback to its adoption is that when either of the cells is newly charged, and the gases may be escaping at a temperature below what is necessary for complete combustion, they may come into contact with the cool surfaces of the boiler unconsumed, and so pass away to the chimney, while fluctuations of steam pressure may also occur.

In the author's opinion, the best grouping of cells and boilers is to arrange the cells in blocks or batteries not exceeding six or eight in number, and to place the boiler or boilers as near as possible to the block of cells.

In the case of the back-to-back cells, arranged in such a block with the main flue underneath them, there is little or no loss by radiation, as the main flue is surrounded by cells. At the same time the immense advantage is secured that the products of combustion from all the cells are thoroughly mixed in the red-hot flue before passing to the boiler, and thus if one of the cells happens to be somewhat cooler than the rest, any unburned gases that may escape from it are thoroughly burned in the main flue, where there is always some excess of air. All the heat generated in the cells is carried forward by the hot gases, except the small proportion which escapes by radiation from the outer surfaces of the furnaces themselves.

With batteries of cells in a single row, Fig. 515, it is also possible to arrange that the loss by radiation shall be small. A further advantage is that the cells, being close together, the stokers have less floor space to work over, and the arrangement of railways or conveyors for removal of clinkers is simpler than with boilers and cells alternately.

19. *Working in Rotation.*—Under good management the working of the cells is kept strictly in rotation, a time-table and a clock being provided, and good time-keeping in charging and clinkering being insisted upon.

20. *Constant Pressure of Steam.*—With such methods the tem-

of the gases entering the boilers may be maintained constant, and the old complaint of the steam pressure

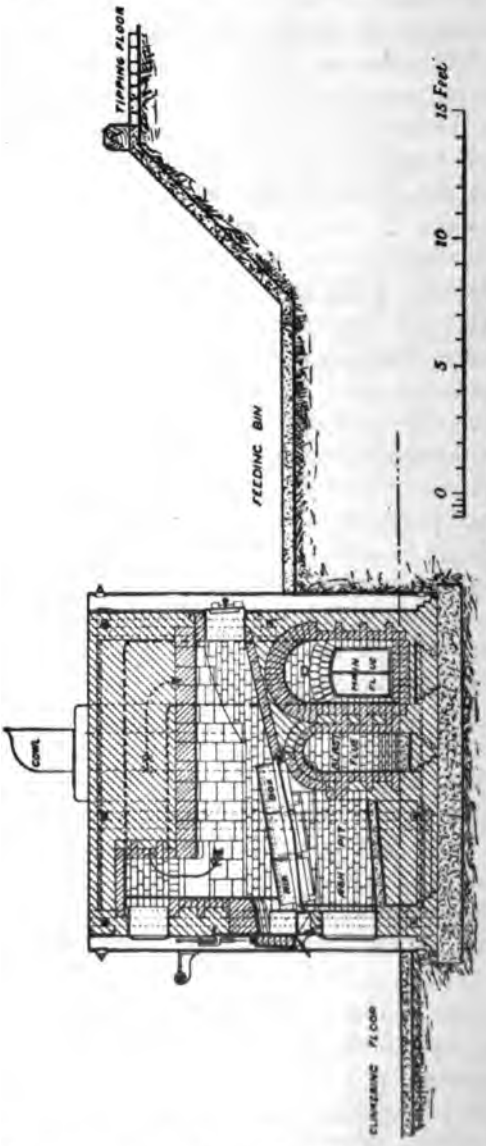


FIG. 515.—SINGLE ROW BACK-FED DESTRUCTOR FURNACE.

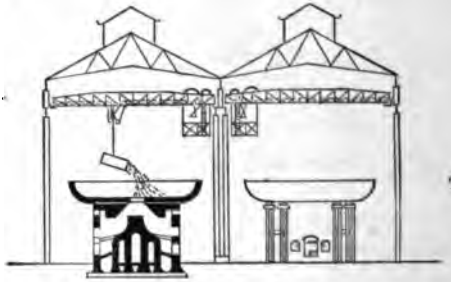
ng disappears entirely. The clinkering and charging of l takes place every one and a half to two hours, according ature of the material. In some cases clinkering every hour

has been tried, but the experience of the author is that a longer run gives a harder clinker, and a better result all round, any small loss of steaming power being more than compensated by reduced labor and more perfect combustion. The capacity per cell depends mainly upon the grate area, and the strength of blast, but also, of course, very greatly upon the attention of the firemen.

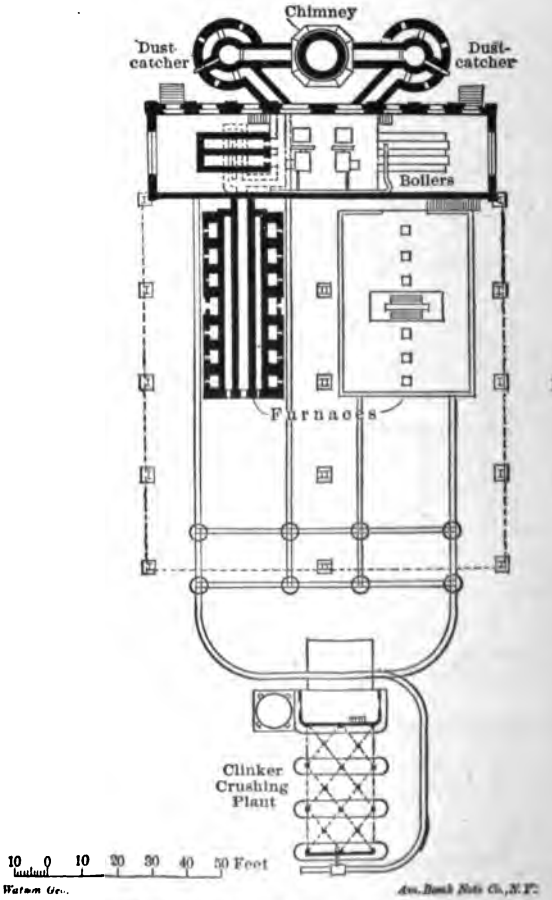
21. *Blast.*—With refuse for fuel it is extraordinary how soon a high-pressure blast blows the fires into holes. With forced draught on the closed ash-pit system, a few minutes' use of the rake to fill up the blow-holes will increase the draught gauge from one-quarter inch to over an inch of water column. In some cases a draught of as much as 2 inches is used, but there are two great disadvantages to such pressures: first, that much more labor is required (almost constant trimming of the fires being necessary to fill the blow-holes), and, second, that the high blast sends up quantities of hot dust and sparks, which cake on the roof of the furnace and in the flues, necessitating constant cleaning.

22. *Grate Area.*—From 25 to 30 square feet of grate area has usually been provided in each cell up to recent years; but, of late, cells having 42 square feet of grate area have become common; and also much smaller cells are being introduced for special purposes, such as for use in hospitals, asylums and factories. For plants up to four cells furnaces of 30 square feet of grate area are most suitable; but for larger plants furnaces of 42 square feet are preferable, as the use of larger cells reduces the cost of labor. The length of the grate is usually 6 feet from back to front in both sizes of cells. It is customary to work throughout the twenty-four hours for six days a week; but in some cases, where steam is only required for night work, such as in electric lighting, the hours of working have been reduced, and the number of cells and boilers correspondingly increased. It is quite possible to bank the fires for twenty-four hours, and even longer, so that they do not require relighting on a Monday morning.

For the purpose of illustrating his remarks, the author has provided drawings and photographs showing several different types of plant in connection with the construction of which he has recently been employed. The installations chosen for this purpose are those at Brussels (twenty-four cells, Fig. 516), West Hartlepool (twelve cells, Fig. 517), Moss Side, Manchester (six cells, Fig. 518 and Fig. 519), and Westminster (six cells, Fig. 520 and Figs. 521 and 522). Each of these destructors is placed in a



Transverse Section.



Plan.

FIG. 516.—DESTRUCTOR OF 24 CELLS.

Grate area, 30 sq. feet each. City of Brussels.

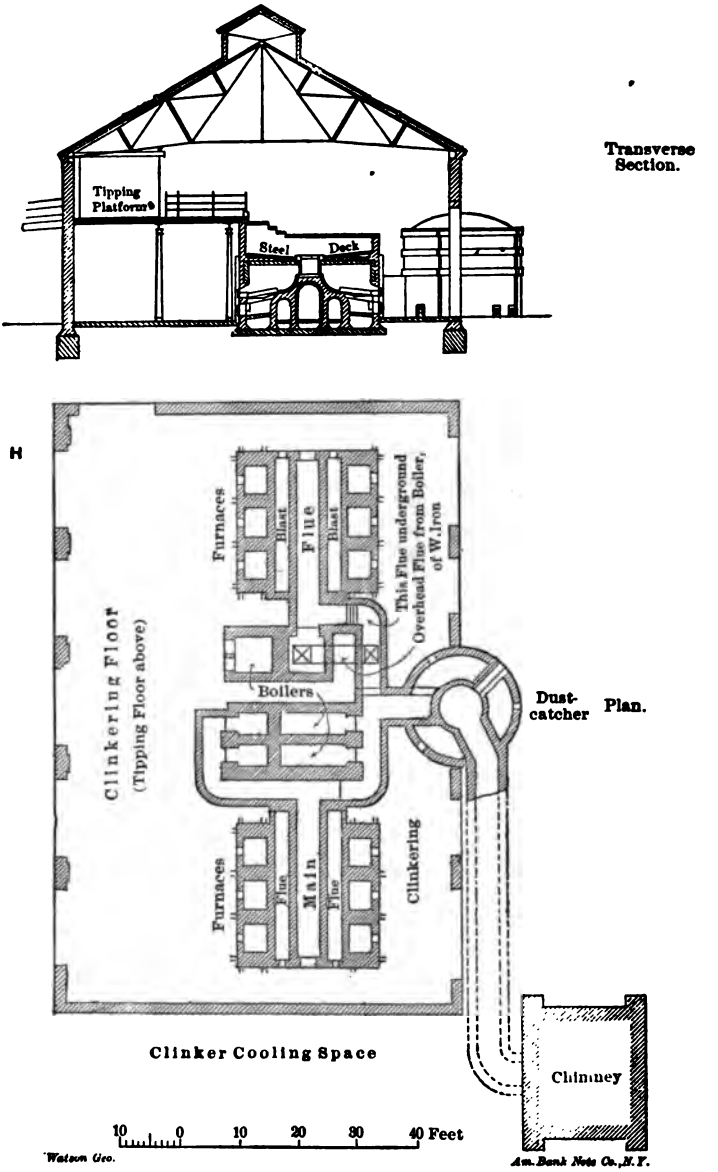


FIG. 517.—DESTRUCTOR OF 12 CELLS.

Grate area of 30 sq. ft. each. Corporation of West Hartlepool.

sely populated district, and all are in full operation without sing any inconvenience or complaint.

3. *Destructors at Brussels and West Hartlepool.*—The Brussels West Hartlepool furnaces, Figs. 516 and 517, are of the back-ack type, fed by hand through holes in the deck on the top of furnaces. These feed holes are of somewhat peculiar construc-

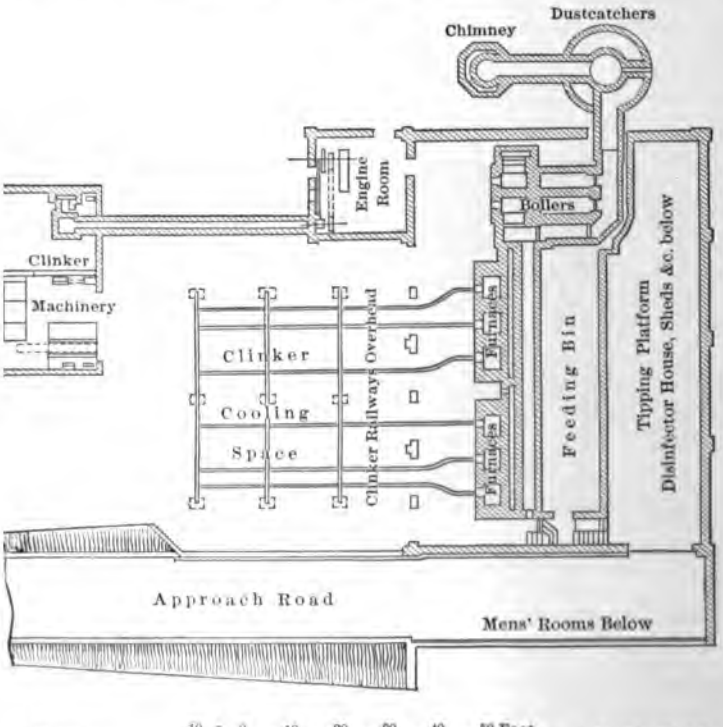


FIG. 518.—DESTRUCTOR OF 6 CELLS.
Grate area of 30 sq. ft. Moss Side, Manchester.

; they are so designed that no lid is required, the refuse itself g trodden down into the holes to stop them up. It will readily een that the use of a lid on a deck littered with rubbish would ery inconvenient. In order that the method of stopping above rred to may be used, there is provided immediately below feed-hole (which is common to two furnaces) a flat table or lle so arranged that when refuse is dragged or shovelled into hole and allowed to lie on the saddle it fills up and chokes the ing. When it is desired to charge either furnace the refuse

is simply pushed off the saddle with a prong—a very simple operation, requiring very little labor.

The deck is 6 feet below the level of the tipping floor, thus forming a convenient bunker for the reception and storage of the muck as near as possible to the feed-holes. In the West Hartlepool plant the deck is formed of steel plate separated from the top of the furnace by an air space in order that it may be kept cool; while at Brussels the deck is carried entirely by the furnaces and is formed of reinforced concrete. At West Hartlepool the refuse is carted up an inclined way with a gradient of one in twenty,

FIG. 519.—FURNACES. 6-CELL PLANT. MOSS SIDE.

while at Brussels there are two electric overhead travelling cranes, one over each group of twelve cells, which lift the cart-bodies off the wheels and dump their contents on to the decks. The latter system has also been adopted at Hamburg, and in the plant now being completed at Zürich.

24. *Moss Side Destructor.*—At Moss Side, as will be seen on reference to the drawing, Fig. 518 and Fig. 519, the six cells are arranged side by side in a single battery with the two water-tube boilers at the end of the battery, the charging openings are at the back of the furnaces, and are provided with suitable furnace doors. These doors are now generally planed to fit their frames, and are lined with fire-bricks. They are raised and lowered by levers and balance weights, and give a good command of the furnaces, which slope downwards to the front.

The refuse is tipped from the carts into a bunker of concrete, and having a sloping back, so that the toe of the heap of refuse is

never far from the surface mouth, into which it is thrown by a shovel. This method would seem at first sight to involve more labor than the top feeding, but it is found in practice that, while it costs more to put in the muck with a shovel, the labor in front of the furnace in dragging forward and trimming is correspond-

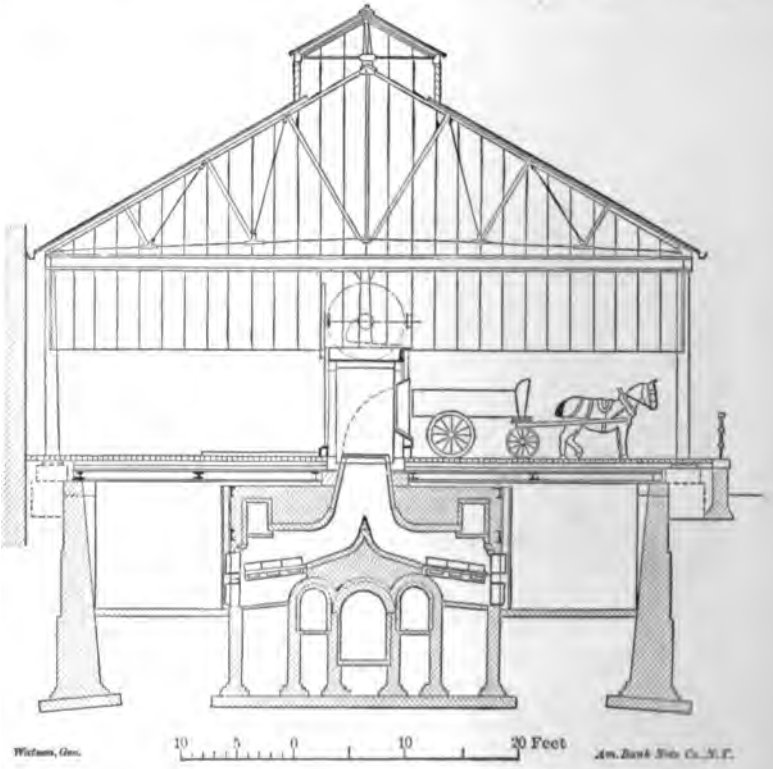


FIG. 520.—DESTRUCTOR OF 6 CELLS.
Grate area of 42 sq. ft. each. City of Westminster.

ingly lessened. It may be remarked, however, that even at West Hartlepool, where the refuse is not bulky, the labor of charging costs one-third of the stokers' wages, and it is, therefore, a matter of the utmost importance to reduce it as much as possible.

25. *Westminster Destructor.*—The Westminster Destructor, shown in Fig. 520 and Figs. 521 and 522, has been erected on the Shot Tower Wharf, at the south side of Waterloo Bridge, in the center of the metropolis, and serves a district of which Covent Garden Market and the Strand form important features. The

refuse is exceedingly bulky, consisting largely of market and shop refuse, paper, packings, straw, and all kinds of light material, measuring not less than 90 cubic feet to the ton. To feed such stuff by means of a shovel would be very costly, and therefore special means were demanded. The conditions have been met by a new design of furnace, into which the four-wheeled collecting carts and steam motor-wagons tip their loads direct, no storage being provided other than the spare carts which are brought in from the yard and discharged as required. Sufficient spare wagons are provided to keep the destructor in full operation day and night. The furnaces are six in number, each having 42 square feet of

FIG. 521.—WESTMINSTER DESTRUCTOR. EXTERIOR.

grate area. They are arranged back to back, with a water-tube boiler at the end of the battery. A very large feed hole, 6 feet by 4 feet, is common to two furnaces, there being thus three holes in all.

The carts can be brought to either side of the feed-holes to dump. Great difficulty was experienced at first in arriving at the correct shape for the feed-holes—that is, expanding downwards, as now shown, so that the refuse cannot arch over in the furnace mouth. A worse difficulty was that of getting such large lids as were required to be quite smoketight when closed. Metal to metal joints and grooves filled with sand were in turn found unsatisfactory, and the handling of such heavy lids was also difficult. Eventually hinged lids, counterbalanced by weights hung from volute quadrants, so as to be perfectly balanced at all positions, were adopted.

Each lid dips into a water-seal which surrounds the furnace mouth, the water, which evaporates slowly, being maintained at the proper level by a ball cock. This makes a perfectly gas-tight joint, and not only is the trouble of smoke from the feed-holes obviated, but it is found that the absolute tightness of the joint, preventing even a small leakage, causes the furnace gases to pond up beneath the lid and to remain stagnant, thus forming a shield of comparatively cool gas, which protects the lids from the furnace

FIG. 522.—CART TIPPING, WESTMINSTER.

heat. As long as there was any leakage at all, the heated gases drew that way, and kept the furnace mouths and lids red hot, which caused them to crack and give trouble.

A hopper, constructed of wrought-iron plates and set on hinges in a position at right angles to that of the lid, is lowered over the opening, so as to prevent refuse getting into the water-seal. This hopper is balanced in a similar manner to that described for the lids, and both hopper and lids are easily worked by hand by means of large chain wheels. The labor of charging is thus saved, the muck is never handled at all, but shot straight into the furnaces. This is an advantage from a sanitary point of view, but it is not universally appreciated, as it puts an effective stop to trade in rags, bones, and dirty glass bottles, which can no longer be picked out by the stokers and sold.

Before leaving the subject of the Westminster destructor, which is the first of its kind, the author wishes to acknowledge his great indebtedness to the Engineers of the City, Mr. Bradley and Mr. Ventris, and to Dr. Priestly, the Medical Officer of the Health of Lambeth (whose duty it was to inspect the working of the plant) for their invaluable aid in overcoming the initial difficulties of the undertaking.

The author has already remarked that he would like to see the duty of destructors reckoned in cubic yards rather than tons, as giving a fairer basis of comparison. It is not, however, in the least likely to come into vogue, since the wagon-weighing machine is such a simple and convenient method of taking the quantities.

26. *Labor in Working.*—The author would, however, suggest a further reform in comparative figures to the effect that the labor bill in working the furnaces should be reckoned, not in pence or shillings per ton (it varies even in England from sevenpence half-penny at Moss Side and elsewhere to two shillings and threepence at several London destructors, for furnacemen only), but in tons dealt with per man per hour. This would eliminate the discrepancies due to the stokers' wages and hours of labor varying so much in different districts. A destructor in which a stoker can deal with a ton per hour during an eight-hour shift may be considered satisfactory, and this is being attained at Westminster. There can be no doubt that a very large saving is effected in charging direct from the carts in the case of a destructor dealing with 72 tons of bulky refuse, such as that of the Strand district, every twenty-four hours.

27. *Mechanical Stokers.*—Many attempts have been made to effect the operations of stoking and clinkering by mechanical grates, but hitherto without much success. Mechanical grates of many kinds have been tried, and large sums sunk in such experiments. The author has had some expensive experience in this direction, and the opinion that he has formed is that any attempt to make the burning process continuous instead of intermittent will fail, unless some entirely fresh method be found. The quality of the refuse as fuel is too poor to enable the fire to creep back through a comparatively thin layer of it as fast as the material must be moved forward to give anything like a reasonable output; and after the mechanism has been set so as to give only about three of four tons per cell per twenty-four hours, it has been found that the speed was too great for the fire, which was very soon

all ejected from the furnace. The fuel also varies so much that one part of the fire will have become black clinker while other parts are insufficiently burned. Trimming and clinkering by hand and the intermittent system of firing in one-and-a-half or two-hour heats at present hold the field.

28. *Clinkering.*—The operation of clinkering is one requiring both strength and skill. The mass of clinker is often 5 inches thick over the whole grate surface, and in breaking it up and withdrawing it from the furnace the stoker must be careful to turn it over so as to throw off any live fire on the top, which he afterwards spreads evenly over the grate for the purpose of lighting the new charge of refuse. The blast, which is shut off during clinkering, should be put on again for a few minutes before charging, so as to prepare a bed of hot fire for the reception of the charge.

Another method adopted with some well-known types of furnace is to feed them continuously from the front by hand and to clinker also continuously from each portion of the grate surface in turn. In furnaces both fed and clinkered at the front, no drying hearth is provided, and there is therefore no preliminary drying of the refuse. This system is adopted by the author for small portable destructors and furnaces for hospitals, but not for larger installations, on account of the higher cost of labor. Some engineers use continuous grates without any division into cells above the grates, the ash-pits only being divided. The author, however, strongly favors the cellular system, which lends itself much more readily to repairs, as one cell can be repaired at a time without stopping the others, thus rendering a duplication of plant quite unnecessary.

29. *Detailed Description of Furnace.*—The different methods of charging the furnaces having been described, it may now be convenient to deal with the details of those parts of the furnaces which are common to the three types at Westminster, West Hartlepool, Brussels and Moss Side respectively. The refuse is first piled up on the drying hearth above the main flue and is afterwards raked from the front on to the grate-bars as may be required. The drying hearth and grate-bars slope down about one in six towards the furnace front; this greatly reduces the labor of working the furnaces. The grate-bars have narrow spaces—about three-sixteenths of an inch—and are made in single lengths of 6 feet, four bars being cast together. This enables the chisel tools used in clinkering to be worked from below along the whole length

of the grate-bars without check. A wide "deadplate" is provided in front, and the furnace mouth is closed by a door extending the full width of the furnace and lined with fire-brick blocks. The furnace door slides upwards to open, the working faces being planed, and the door suspended from a balanced lever. In closing it falls into wedge-shaped catches which force it tight against its frame. Such doors are found much more suitable than hinged doors, which were commonly used in early destructors, as the latter exposed their red-hot inner surfaces to the stoker on being opened.

In each main furnace door is fitted a small rake-door, just large enough to admit the stoker's rake to enable him to trim the fire and pull down the muck without exposing himself to the heat of the furnace. The main door need only be opened for the operation of clinkering. The ash-pits are closed by suitable air-tight doors, and are sloped every way towards the door, to facilitate the removal of ashes.

30. *Fireclays.*—The whole of the interior of the furnace is constructed of specially made fireclay blocks of the best quality, dovetailed together, and all of the arched construction. Flat fireclay lumps over openings and flues are found to crack. Owing to the great heats attained and the frequent changes of temperature, it is necessary to select the fireclay with care, to avoid troubles from expansion and contraction. Bricks too rich in silica expand and contract far too much, and clays which answer well for metallurgical purposes are often found too brittle for destructor work. The fireclays which are found suitable for use in destructor furnaces neither contract nor expand under heat, and are able to withstand frequent changes of temperature, the maximum being about 2,300 degrees Fahr. They should consist of from 60 to 70 per cent. silica and 30 to 40 per cent. alumina. A slight admixture of iron is harmless, but lime, potash and soda, which are usually found in such clays, should only be present in very small quantities, as they tend to act as a flux. The beds of fireclay at Leeds, Sheffield, Glenboig, near Glasgow, and Stourbridge are all of suitable quality. The bricks and blocks must be very truly formed, in order that the thinnest possible joints may be made. It is also important that the fire-bricks should be a little thicker than the common bricks with which they have to bond, because naturally the joints in the common brickwork will be thicker than would be desirable in the fire-brick work.

31. *Fans or Steam-Blast.*—The draught is forced by means of

fans or steam-jets. The question as to which gives best results, dry air or steam-jet blast, is frequently debated. A blast of about one inch of water column is found to answer best with average refuse. The use of higher pressures causes the fire to burn into holes too frequently, and thus causes too great an excess of air to pass, and consequently lowers the temperature.

This pressure can be obtained easily and economically either by steam-jet blast or by a centrifugal fan. For working at a rate of 10 tons per twenty-four hours, on a grate area of 30 square feet, or at a rate, say, 30 pounds of refuse per square foot of grate per hour, a volume of about 700 cubic feet of air per minute at atmospheric pressure and temperature for each cell is required, or, say, 23 cubic feet of air per minute for every square foot or grate area in use. To deliver this quantity of air at the requisite pressure requires, with an efficient steam-blast apparatus, about 100 pounds of steam per hour for each cell of 30 square feet grate area, whereas with a good centrifugal fan only one-fifth of this amount, or, say, 20 pounds of steam per hour, is needed. To compensate for the larger consumption of the steam-jets, it may be stated that they give a higher temperature and evaporation than the dry-air blast, provided that the refuse is rich enough in carbon to give the necessary temperature for the dissociation of the steam, which forms water-gas in the furnace, and which greatly improves the combustion. This action has been explained * by Lord Kelvin and Dr. Archibald Barr in the following words: "A more important function is, however, fulfilled by the steam. In coming into contact with the incandescent fuel it is decomposed, the hydrogen being freed, while the oxygen combines with the carbon in the fuel to form carbon monoxide. This decomposition of the water is effected by heat abstracted from the lower part of the fire, where it can be of comparatively small value for the cremation of the distillate. The 'water-gas' (hydrogen and carbon monoxide) passes upwards to be burned by the excess air which it meets with over the fire, thus serving to increase the temperature, which would otherwise exist at the meeting of the products of combustion with the gases distilled from the raw material."

The importance of the action of the steam-jet was strikingly exemplified in an instance which came under the observation of the author at Bury, Lancashire, where in a new destructor it was not

* Report on the "Horsfall Destructors," 1898.

found possible to reach the guaranteed temperatures in the flues by means of dry-air blast. The substitution of steam-blast for the fans immediately gave and maintained the required temperature. It is fully demonstrated that, provided always the refuse is sufficiently rich in carbon, a steam-blast, although it uses more steam for the draught, yet so increases the amount of the total steam raised as to give a better steaming result on the whole than the fans. With the refuse of Hamburg and Berlin, however, it is doubtful whether the same can be said, because the use of closed stoves in those cities renders the refuse very poor as regards combustible cinders. One hundred pounds of steam used in the blast for each cell of 30 square feet grate area per hour may be considered a very good result for steam-blast, and it can only be secured by using efficient arrangements.

A steam-jet has been devised by Mr. C. W. James, in conjunction with the author, for this purpose, in which the nozzle is flat instead of round, thus yielding a ribbon of steam instead of a plug of steam. It is probable that the air is carried through the blast-tube mainly by means of surface friction between the jet of steam and the surrounding column of air, and it is therefore advantageous to have the greatest possible surface on the steam-jet per pound of steam passing. This is, of course, obtained by making the jet flat and thin. A thickness of one-fortieth of an inch is found best. It is also important that the steam should be superheated, so as to prevent condensation and obstruction in the nozzle itself. A pressure of 30 to 40 pounds to the square inch for the steam-blast gives the most economical results. Reducing-valves are used, giving this pressure whatever may be the working pressure of the boiler.

A further great advantage to be set down to the credit of the steam-blast, as compared with fan draught, is the fact that it protects and lengthens the life of the ironwork exposed to heat in the furnaces, such as, for instance, grate bars and the cast-iron side-boxes which are used for heating the blast. After leaving the nozzle the steam in the blast is condensed, and it reaches these iron parts in the form of particles of water. On striking the hot iron it is immediately re-evaporated into steam, carrying with it a considerable amount of heat, and thus keeping down the temperature of the ironwork. The author has seen grate bars taken out of a furnace after six years' constant use very little the worse for wear, whereas with dry air-blast and high temperatures the grate

bars would require to be renewed after six months to twelve months at the latest.

32. *Cast-iron Furnace Sides.*—The steam-jet trumpets used in the West Hartlepool installation are combined with the cast-iron side-boxes which form the sides of the furnaces above and below the grate-bars. These side-boxes serve the double purpose of heating the blast to a temperature of 400 degrees Fahr. in the ash-pit and of protecting the brick-work at the sides of the furnace from the undermining action of the hot clinker. In furnaces with brick-work sides, at the first level it is found that the clinker fuses to the brick-work, and every time it is removed brings away particles of the wall, thus gradually undermining it, and allowing the crown of the furnace to fall before it is anything like worn out. The side-boxes, which are kept cool by the passage of the cold air and by the cooling action of the steam above described, prevent this action. The air is drawn into the boxes from hoods, something like the hood over a blacksmith's fire, placed over the clinker-door in such a position as to draw off any smoke and dust rising during the operation of clinkering. This improves the ventilation of the stoke-hole.

33. *Firing Tools.*—The firing tools consist of prongs or pushers for charging the furnaces, light and heavy rakes, for pulling down and clinkering respectively, and chisel bars. They are all necessarily long, and any means of making them lighter, without reducing their strength, is worth adopting. It is found a good plan to use a weldless steel tube for rake handles, and to make the chisel bars of solid masons' tool steel in order to get the greatest possible strength.

34. *Boilers.*—In the early destructor plants multitubular boilers of plain cylindrical shape, with fire-tubes about 3 inches or 4 inches in diameter, were frequently used. One of the most serious drawbacks to these was the fact that the dust carried in the gases soon choked up the tubes, which had to be brushed out three or four times in the course of a day, and an even worse defect was the stiffness of the boiler, which did not easily yield to expansion and contraction. A destructor boiler, placed at the end of the main flue, is, of course, really a gas-fired boiler, and it is subject to having the gases switched on or off instantaneously.

It was found that with these multitubular boilers the tubes very soon began to leak at the tube plate; moreover, boilers of such a large diameter as were generally used were not very suitable for

high pressures, unless they were constructed in a very expensive manner. For these reasons such boilers are now only used for very small installations, or where steam-raising is a matter of little importance.

It is essential that a boiler which permits its tubes to expand and contract very freely should be used.

The two types of boiler most favored at the present time in connection with destructors are the Lancashire type and the water-tube type. The former has the advantage of large capacity for storage of hot water and steam, and it is also less susceptible to troubles arising from hard water, but it is found, when using destructor gases, that the flue area is insufficient unless the boiler be made larger than would be usually adopted for the same rate of evaporation when fired in the ordinary way with coal. A deposit of dust in the two flues of the boiler is not a very serious drawback, as the boiler is easily cleaned, and the lower half of the flue is, of course, less valuable as heating surface than the upper half. A well-constructed Lancashire boiler is also able to withstand the effects of expansion and contraction, due to the hot gases being suddenly switched on or off by means of the by-pass damper.

In cases where the destructor has to work continuously, while the power is only required for, say, three or four hours a day (so often in the case in electricity stations) the large capacity of the Lancashire boiler for storage of steam power is very valuable.

The water-tube boiler, however, seems destined to have the preference in most new destructor installations. In the first place, it is specially adapted for high pressures.

Steam is raised very quickly, which is a great advantage in starting the destructor at the beginning of each week, because the forced draught cannot be put into operation until steam has been raised. The water-tube boiler is well adapted for resisting the sudden changes of temperature to which it is subjected in a destructor, and it provides ample area for the passage of the gases in proportion to its heating surface. It has another great advantage in the fact that dust can only lodge on the tops of the tubes (when in proportion to its heating surface. It has another great advantage in the fact that dust can only lodge on the tops of the tubes (when the tubes are horizontal or sloping), leaving the lower surfaces, which are, of course, the most effective, always clean. The dust can be readily removed by means of steam-jets applied through suitable cleaning holes, provided in the brick-work sides of the boiler seating.

When water-tube boilers with vertical, or nearly vertical, tubes re used, dust cannot lodge at all, and as there is no soot in structor gases, an externally clean heating surface is always resented. It may also be remarked that boilers of the water-tube pe can be arranged closer to the end of the battery of destructor lls, and the damper arrangements can be made more convenient an when boilers of the Lancashire type are used.

35. *Fuel Economizers.*—Seeing that the destructor depends uch more upon forced draught than upon the pull of the chimey, it is economical to carry the reduction of the temperature f the gases at the chimney base to a low point, say between 400 egrees and 500 degrees Fahr., and fuel economizers are freuently placed in the flues behind the boilers. These should be, ke the boilers, arranged so that the gases can be by-passed at ort notice.

36. *Utilization of Heat.*—The heat of the gases from destrucrs, although, as stated above, of considerable value, is unfornately often lost through lack of convenient application near to e site of the destructor. It is a curious fact that, although ectric-lighting stations only demand a considerable quantity of wer during three or four hours per diem, the combination of structors with electricity stations is the commonest method utilizing the heat. There are, however, other kinds of municil work that can absorb a fair proportion of the power available. one-breaking, crushing and screening the clinker from the structors, or grinding it into mortar, driving repairing shops, wing, chaff-cutting, sewage and water-pumping, heating baths d wash-houses, and even schools and dwellings, have been car-ed out in different places by means of the steam from destructors. At Moss Side (Manchester) a snow melting pit has been conructed by the Municipal Engineer—Mr. Longley—in which a ries of pipes bringing steam from the destructor boilers is placed. hese are perforated so as to throw jets of hot steam upon the ow as it is tipped into the melting pit.

At Folkestone, the Borough Engineer—Mr. Nichols—has conructed heating pans on the flues beyond the economizer for the rpose of warming the materials for use in forming streets of tar acadam.

37. *Dust-catcher.*—A dust-catcher has been placed between the iler and the chimney in the installations at Brussels, West artlepool, Moss Side, and in many other recent destructors. The

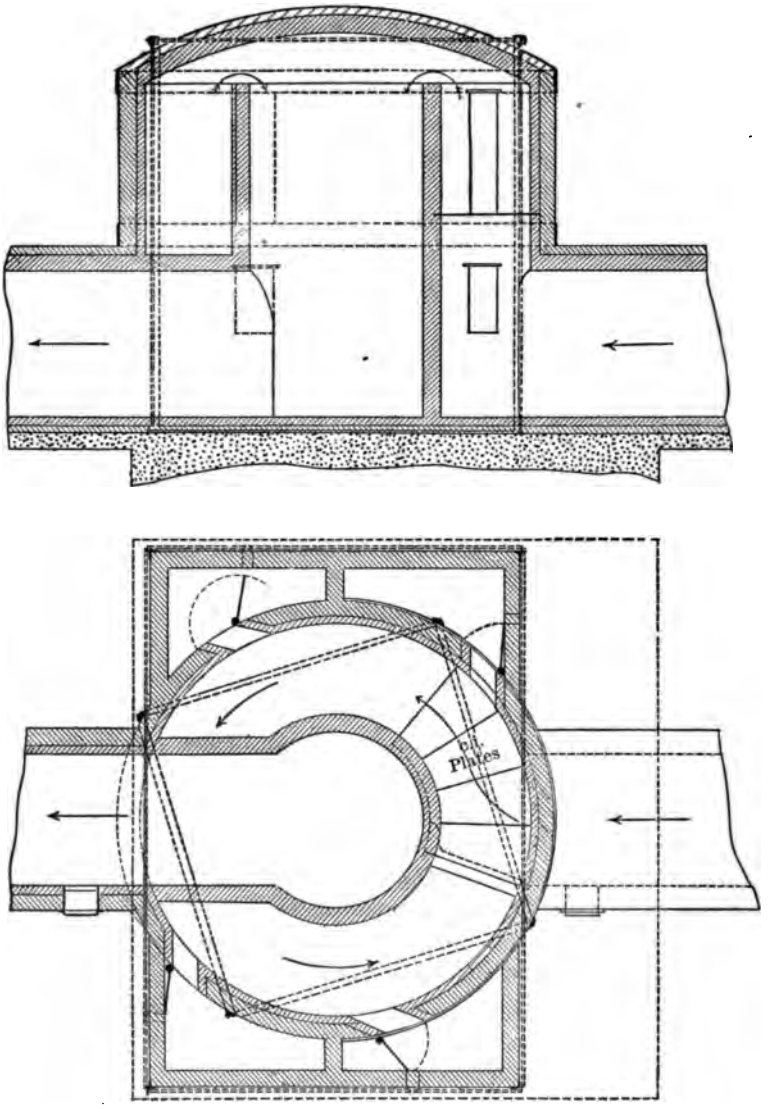


FIG. 523.—DUST-CATCHER.

5-Cell Destructor for Blackpool.

form of this apparatus has been devised by Messrs. Newton Diggle, of Accrington, in conjunction with the author, and it sts of a swirling chamber, into which the gases are led from nain flue in such a manner as to give them a circular or ving motion within the chamber, Fig. 523. In carrying out they are made to pass round an annulus formed by the circular wall and the inner well, built up to within a short nce of the domed or arched roof. The whole of the interior ed with fire-brick to enable the apparatus to deal with red-hot when the boilers are not in use. The rapid revolution of the within this chamber throws all the suspended dust—even the est particles—against the outside wall of the chamber by ifugal force.

intervals, vertical slits are provided, leading into pockets le the chamber.

e dust, travelling along the outer wall, finds its way into these nd thence into the pockets, where the gases are stagnant, and e the dust falls. The vertical slits leading into these pockets e closed by suitable doors hung freely on ball-bearings and so nged that whenever the outer cleaning door of the pocket is ed for the purpose of withdrawing the dust the door covering nner opening is closed by suction.

ith this apparatus it is possible to extract the dust from any l of the pockets, without interfering with the draught of the uctor. This is important when destructors are combined electricity stations, as at Accrington, because it is never prac-le to allow the flues to get cool enough to clean out by hand. only the dust-catcher itself, but the whole of the flues through-he destructor and boiler can be cleaned by simply opening nd doors, and allowing the wind to rush through, whipping up whole of the dust deposited in the flues, and carrying it for-into the dust-catcher, where the centrifugal action discharges o the pockets above described. It will be observed that the ger the draught, the more complete is the separation of the

. *Dampers.*—Dampers of many kinds, including cast-iron and without ribs), wrought-iron and steel plates of different nesses have been tried. Cast-iron gas-valves, with cold-water lation, have also been extensively used. The latter were suc-ul until—as always happened sooner or later—the water sup-was interrupted, by accident or design, when they would imme-

diately fail. Experience seems to point to a damper formed of fire-brick blocks in a suitably designed cast-iron frame as the most reliable for general purposes. The damper should be set in grooves deep enough to protect the frame from the action of hot gases. It should also be provided with suitable means for making the slit at the top practically air-tight, when the damper is either closed or open.

The author has recently adopted double by-pass dampers for the by-pass to the boilers. These are found to be practically gas-tight, as the damper nearest to the chimney so reduces the tension of the draught that the leakage past the second damper, with which the gases come earliest in contact, is negligible.

39. *Chimneys.*—A dissertation on destructor chimney shafts would be out of place in a paper which has already run to considerable length, but it may be remarked in passing that, unless in very special circumstances, a destructor chimney need not exceed from 100 feet to 120 feet in height. Even at the Westminster destructor, which is, as before stated, in the heart of London, the height of the chimney above ground line is only 90 feet, and the destructor is worked without complaint. In fact, it may be said that it is difficult to tell by observation of the chimney whether the plant is at work or not.

Destructor chimneys should be constructed to withstand the full heat of the gases, which are sometimes directed into them without passing through either boilers or economizers. For this reason they should invariably be lined to the top with fire-brick, and it is good practice also to provide an air space, properly ventilated, between the fire-brick lining and the outer shell.

40. *Clinker-handling.*—To come now to some of the machinery accessory to destructors, it may be mentioned that one of the most important points is the handling of the hot clinker as it is withdrawn from the furnace. At Moss Side, and also at Westminster, overhead railways, on the system devised by Mr. Cox, City Engineer of Bradford, and the late Mr. McTaggart, are used. These railways consist of a single H beam suitably suspended, on which a small trolley, with ball or roller bearings, runs freely, Fig. 519 and Fig. 524. From the trolley hangs a large tipping truck of suitable capacity for taking the whole of the clinker from the cleaning of a single cell. This represents two, and even sometimes three, very large barrow-loads, which would be heavy labor to wheel. The clinker truck is suspended immediately under the lip of the front

l-plate, so that the clinker can be withdrawn directly into it. s then pulled away by the stoker along the runway over the ker cooling bed, and tipped on its own trunnions so as to dis- rge the clinker on the ground, where it is allowed to cool. se railways are capable of considerable modification to suit erent sites. For instance, at Westminster, where the plant unk below ground level, a section of the rail is lifted on a

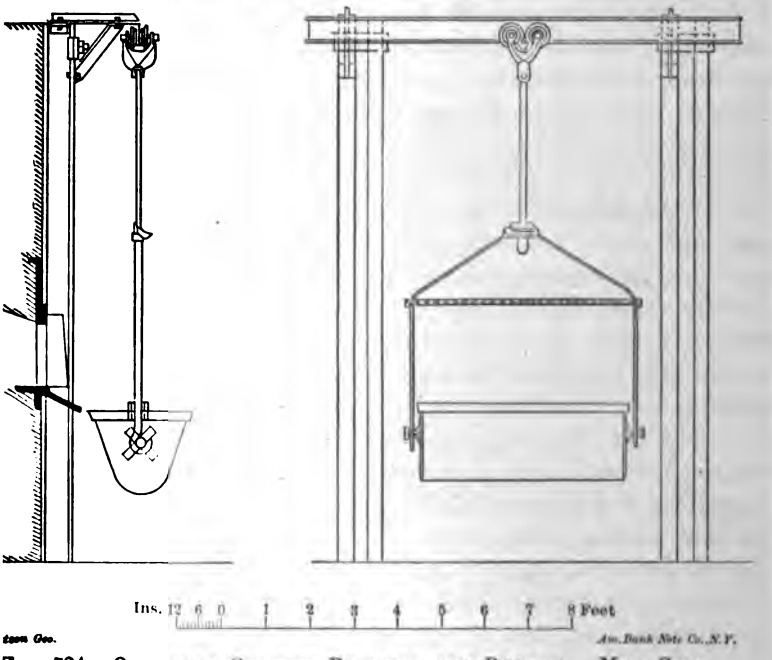


FIG. 524.—OVERHEAD CLINKER RAILWAY AND BUCKET. MOSS SIDE.

able hoist, and it is also provided with a revolving arrangement, s to command several sets of rails at the top. Turntables are easily contrived and worked.

1. *Clinker Crushers and Screens.*—Suitable clinker crushers screens for preparing the material for concrete work, such as proof floors, road foundations, and the like, have been de- ed also by Messrs. Cox and McTaggart, and are extensively in

The crushers consist of a pair of fluted rollers mounted on den keys so as to give the necessary elasticity to avoid breakage n pieces of iron are encountered. The yield of the keys is cient to stop the machine gradually, and not instantaneously, has the effect of throwing off the belt of the machine, and

avoiding the sudden jar which would cause breakage. The screens deliver the material in sizes required for the various works to be undertaken.

42. *Paving Flags.*—Attention has recently been given also to the production of concrete flags for footways, and to mixing and pressing machinery for making building-bricks.

43. *Clinker Bricks.*—Dr. Schultess, of Zürich, has worked out a very complete system for the production of bricks from clinker and lime. One of the features of his system is the lime-slaking machine, which produces a perfect lime in a dry powder, free from nodules, and slaked with exactly the proper amount of water. He also provides mixing machinery arranged so as to automatically mix the correct quantities of ground clinker, lime and water, and one of the advantages to which he draws special attention is the fact that no water need be expressed from the flag under compressure, the amount of moisture supplied being what is required for the proper setting and no more. This enables a brick or flag with very clean arrises to be produced. A further feature of Dr. Schultess's system is the maturing of the final product in forty-eight hours by means of steam at atmospheric pressure.

Bricks and flags so produced have a strength considerably exceeding that of good burned clay bricks, and the bricks are suitable for foundation work, embankment walls, and for inner walls of houses. Their dark color is a drawback to their adoption for outer walls. In the ordinary way Portland cement is used for such productions, but Dr. Schultess claims to get a better result with lime, and, of course, at a lower cost.

44. *Clinker Mortar.*—Mortar made from clinker and lime is found to be almost equal to hydraulic mortar, and it is capable of withstanding considerable heat. In fact, in destructors at Oldham, Bradford and elsewhere it is frequently used for pointing up the interior of the furnaces, and is found to stand as well as fire-clay.

45. *Destructors for Hospitals, etc.*—Destructors of small size, suitable for villages and public institutions, such as hospitals or large hotels, have been alluded to above. No special remark is called for respecting the design of such furnaces, except that they should be of the simplest character. As a rule they are both fired and clinkered at the front through the clinkering-door. In other respects, such as in the details of grate bars, cast-iron side-boxes, forced-draught apparatus, front-flue openings, and so forth, the

design of the larger types of furnaces is followed. In come cases, however, where it is impossible to get steam for steam-blast or electric current for fan draught, such furnaces have to be worked by means of strong natural draught.

46. *Portable Destructors.*—"Portable" destructors are also made, consisting of a furnace following the above general lines, attached to a plain cylindrical "multitubular" boiler with a dust-catcher in the smoke-box, steam-jet forced draught and a short chimney; the whole being mounted on wheels for transport. The

FIG. 525.—PORTABLE DESTRUCTOR.

weight of the destructor illustrated, Fig. 525, is between 6 and 7 tons, and the capacity about 4 tons of muck in the 24 hours. These small "portable" destructors are good steam-raisers, and when used in connection with hospitals the power may be conveniently utilized in connection with electric lighting plant, Röntgen ray apparatus, disinfecting chambers, and the like. They are also intended to be worked when stationary.

A still smaller destructor has been devised by the author's brother, Mr. F. L. Watson, for military purposes, consisting of a small furnace combined with sterilizing tanks, in which infected clothing, etc., can be dealt with, the whole being mounted on two wheels and suitable for mule or horse transport. There can be no doubt that a convenient apparatus of this kind, if available at all

standing and advanced camps, would materially lessen the ravages of zymotic diseases in time of war.

In conclusion, the author begs to acknowledge his indebtedness to many engineers, in not a few instances friends of his own, for their labors in connection with the disposal of refuse by fire, and he trusts that the above notes of his own experience may be of interest and of service to the members of the Institution.

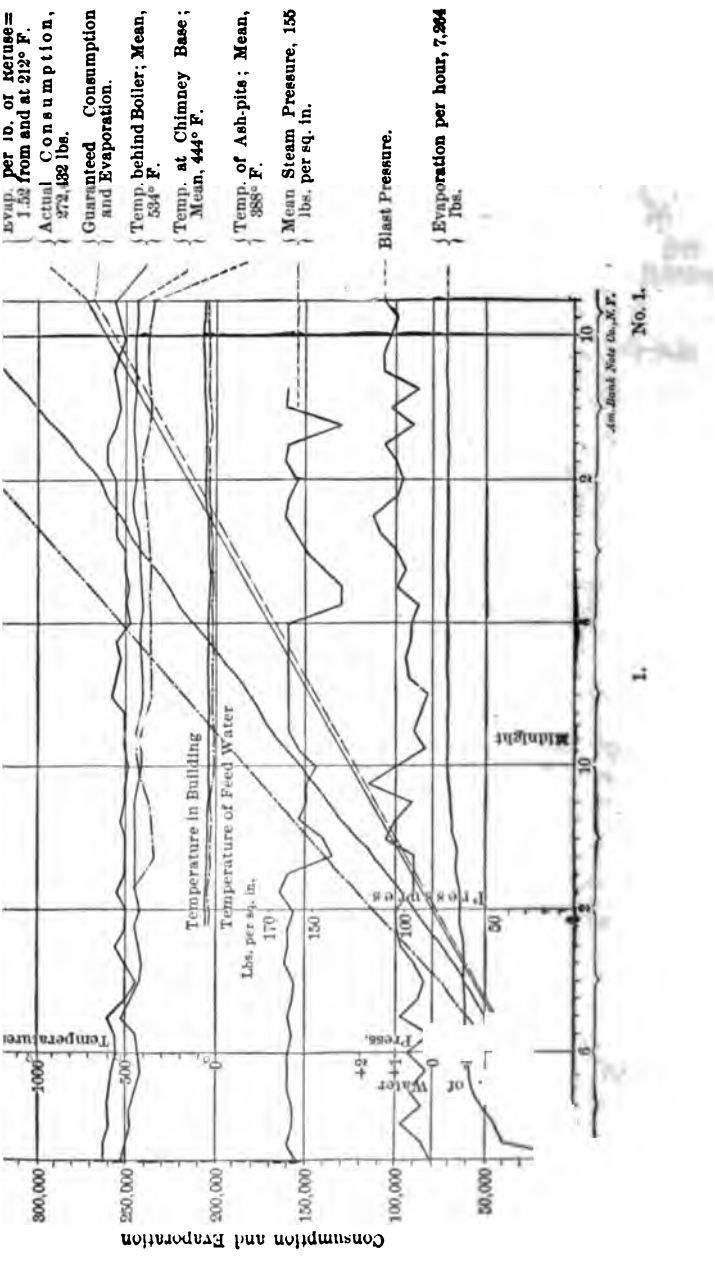
APPENDIX I.

THE DESTRUCTOR AT WEST HARTLEPOOL.

TEST REPORT.

NOTE.—The following figures and the accompanying diagram, Fig. 526, give the mean results of the two days.

Date of test	28th and 29th Jan., 1904.				
Duration of test	48 hours.				
Number and type of cells	6 back-to-back.				
Total grate surface	180 square feet.				
System of forced draught	Steam jets.				
Nature of refuse	Ashpit, nightsoil, market.				
Number of firemen and average wage per day	9 at 5 shillings.				
Number, size, and type of boilers	1 Babcock and Wilcox, 2,393 square feet.				
		Tons.	cwt.	qr.	lbs.
Total quantity of refuse burned	272,432 lbs. =	121	12	1	20
" " " per cell per 24 hours	22,703 lbs. =	10	2	2	23
" " " per square foot of grate per hour	31.5.				
Tons per man per shift	6.7 tons.				
Cost of labor per ton burned	8.9 pence.				
Total water evaporated	348,673 lbs.				
" " " per hour	7,264 lbs.				
" " " per square foot of heating surface per hour	3.03 lbs.				
" " " per lb. of refuse from and at 212 deg. Fahr. or 100 deg. C.	1.56 lbs.				
Mean steam pressure	155 lbs. per square inch.				
" feed temperature	43 degrees Fahrenheit.				
" main flue temperature	Above 2,000 deg. Fahr. (beyond range of Pyrometer).				
" temperature behind boiler	534 degrees Fahrenheit.				
Horse-power developed at 20 lbs. steam per indicated horse-power per hour	363.				
Purpose for which steam is utilized	Electric lighting				


Evap. per lb. of refuse= 1.52 from and at 212° F.
Actual Consumption, 272,432 lbs.
Guaranteed Consumption and Evaporation.
Temp. behind Boiler; Mean, 534° F.
Temp. at Chimney Base; Mean, 444° F.
Temp. of Ash-pits; Mean, 388° F.
Mean Steam Pressure, 155 lbs. per sq. in.
Blast Pressure.
Evaporation per hour, 7,264 lbs.
Consumption and Evaporation
Temperature in Building
Temperature of Feed Water
Lbs. per sq. in.
Midnight
No. 1.

APPENDIX II.

CITY OF WESTMINSTER.

TEST REPORT.

Date of test	2d Dec., 1902, to 4th Dec., 1902.				
Duration of test	45¼ hours.				
Number and type of cells	6 back-to-back direct cart-fed.				
Total grate surface	252 square feet.				
System of forced draught	Steam jets.				
Nature of refuse	House, trade, and market.				
Number of firemen and average wage per day	9 stokers at 35 shil. per week. 4 top men at 27s. 6d. per week.				
Number, size, and type of boilers	1 water-tube, 1,426 sq. ft. H. S.				
	Tons.	cwt.	qrs.	lbs.	
Total quantity of refuse burned	138	15	1	0 = 310,828	lbs.
" " " " " per cell per 24 hrs.	12	5	1	8 = 27,476	lbs.
" " " " " per square feet of grate per hour	—	—	—	— 27.2	lbs.
Tons per man per shift	8	3	2	5	
Cost of labor per ton burned	11.5 pence, exclusive of engineman and foreman.				
Total water evaporated	Test for evaporation abandoned, boiler blowing off very heavily.				
" " " per hour					
" " " per square foot of heating surface per hour					
" " " per lb. of refuse from and at 212° F. or 100° C.					
Percentage of clinker and ash to refuse burned	24.9 per cent.				
Mean steam pressure	125 lbs. per square inch.				
" feed temperature	48 degrees Fahrenheit.				
" main flue temperature	Well over 2,000 degrees Fahr. softened mild steel.				
" temperature behind boilers	500 degrees Fahrenheit.				
Purpose for which steam is utilized	Electric light, steam jets, hoist engines, etc.				

DISCUSSION.

*Mr. J. Hartley Wicksteed.**—I know Mr. Watson very well, and I may say that he has been extremely successful with Mr. Horsfall's destructor. Destructors are very difficult things to undertake, because the town refuse varies so much in quality in the different towns, and it requires a very great deal of experience to hit off a result that you can guarantee. The original basis which differentiated Mr. Horsfall's destructor from others was the use of the steam jet. The action of the steam jet is very

* President of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers.

abstruse, but it has been reported upon by Lord Kelvin and Dr. Barr, and I will presently read to you one paragraph—not that I wish to direct your discussion to that particular point, but because it was what started this company making destructors. Of course, experience has shown that there are a hundred considerations which are of quite equal importance to the original idea concerning the utility of the steam jet, but still you must have something to start with, and Mr. Watson's company had this to start with and they worked at it and it lead them into the knowledge of all the other points. The thing itself I have, no doubt, is of considerable value. The author says in his paper, "it may be stated that they (that is, the steam jets) give a higher temperature and evaporation than the dry-air blast, provided that the refuse is rich enough in carbon to give the necessary temperature for the dissociation of the steam, which forms water-gas in the furnace, and which greatly improves the combustion.

This action has been explained by Lord Kelvin and Dr. Archibald Barr in the following words:

"A more important function is, however, fulfilled by the steam. In coming into contact with the incandescent fuel it is decomposed, the hydrogen being freed while the oxygen combines with the carbon in the fuel to form carbon monoxide. This decomposition of the water is effected by heat abstracted from the lower part of the fire, where it can be of comparatively small value for the cremation of the distillate. The water-gas (hydrogen and carbon monoxide) passes upwards to be burned by the excess air which it meets with over the fire, thus serving to increase the temperature which would otherwise exist at the meeting of the products of combustion with the gases distilled from the raw material."

So that it seems the chief function of the steam jet is to shift the locality of the intensest heat of the fire.

This paper and Mr. Russell's paper were prepared at the request of the American Society, and we from England have put before you the best knowledge possessed by any members of our Institution, and I hope you will take the matter up for discussion.

*Mr. Alfred Saxon.**—Sanitary engineering up to the present has had no particular attractions for me; in fact I have rather looked upon the science as a necessary evil, but seeing that the paper as presented seemed to my mind to be representative of the engineering of Leeds and its district, I thought I would see

71 * Member of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers.

whether no good thing could come from Manchester, which I represent, and, as a matter of fact, I believe we have the best destructor for the purpose produced in the Manchester district.

There are some points of agreement on this question, notably in respect to the quality of the refuse. I find that the people who have spoken and written upon this question agree with the statement of the author that an average for this is one-third by weight of water, one-third combustible matter, and one-third incombustible. On other points, of course, there are differences of opinion. The claim that Mr. Watson makes, for the isolated cell system at West Hartlepool works, does not, as a matter of fact, seem to be sustained, nor does it produce results which will compare with the continuous grate system which is adopted by the Manchester firm. The claim also made by the author about the ease of repairs in the isolated cells is doubtful, when one cell is adjacent to another, working at 2,000 degrees Fahrenheit, is it not rather too much to expect that much good work will be done in the cells which are supposed to be isolated, but which must to a certain extent be heated up by the cells which are in work.

Now, I should like to make a comparison of the test which is given in the paper with one which was made by the National Boiler Insurance Co. at Woolwich on the Destructor erected by Messrs. Meldrum Bros., Timperley. At Woolwich on three grates, 75 square feet, 63¼ tons of refuse were burned in 24 hours, and each pound of refuse evaporated 1.9 of water. Whereas at Hartlepool, in the test given in the paper, on 180 square feet, they burned 121 tons. In the one case, at Woolwich, at 77 pounds; whilst in the other case only 31 pounds per square foot.

Mr. Edward N. Trump.—While the papers presented by our English friends on the above subject are of great interest as showing engineering skill in handling a difficult problem, from the point of view of the chemical engineer the very name "destructor" suggests a process which should only be a last resort in the *utilization* of our wastes.

The remains of the beefsteak for which you paid two dollars a pound, and failed to eat because of a bad appetite; the butter left on your plate; and trimmings from the raw materials; which from such a large percentage of the food which is finally consumed, all contain valuable ingredients which should be utilized not destroyed.

The work in the United States has been more in the direction of the "reduction" of "garbage" or kitchen waste, to its useful

ents rather than its destruction. The fermentation which
:ly starts up in these waste, producing a crop of germs very
us to the health of the community may be stopped, and
:te thoroughly sterilized by boiling under high pressure,
valuable greases and liquids saved and utilized.

The waste must be gathered as frequently as possible to
the fermentation to a minimum. Second, It must be col-
n covered carts or wagons, kept as air-tight as possible to
offensive odors escaping along the streets. Third, A
of large steel tanks or digestors of a strength sufficient to
n internal steam pressure of one hundred pounds per
inch receive the garbage, forming an excellent storage for
:ing delivery, and it is thoroughly cooked with direct steam
l of the dangerous germs are killed, the greases extracted
whole thoroughly digested. Fourth, The products of this
n are now utilized as follows: The contents of the diges-
emptied out in continuous filter, which separates the fibre
ıe liquid, pressing out as much of the latter as possible.
re is dried and may be burned in a special producer or
, with the production of large quantities of useful gas and
onia. The liquids are evaporated to get rid of the surplus
fter the valuable greases are allowed to separate, and the
g sirupy liquid mixed with the ashes from the fibre form
: fertilizing. The greases are refined and often utilized
›roduction of toilets soaps. Many of the best known soap
are using these greases from the reduction works.

'al kinds of machinery are already in use in this country
uce the above results. It only needs engineering skill
uce valuable products from the waste, and there is more
fficient carbon in the dried fibre to make the heat and
eeded to operate the plant.

›uld, therefore, appear that the *reduction* of waste rather
destruction is the economical process to develop, and in-
on should only be resorted to for those dry wastes which
readily utilized as fuel, and which will stand storage with-
nentation.

*George Watson.**—The author thanks the president for his
nd remarks. It is quite correct that Mr. Horsfall started
ructor business with the steam jet for forcing the draught.
am jet, as pointed out somewhat briefly in the paper, has

* Author's closure, under the Rules.

several advantages, among which it may be again mentioned, that it protects the grate bars and other iron parts of the furnace from becoming red hot, while at the same time in many cases it increases the temperature for the combustion of the refuse. But it should not be supposed that the " Horsfall " system necessarily involves the use of steam jets.

In many cases it is found preferable to use fans, and care should always be taken to consider the exact conditions to be met in making the selection.

In a recent instance (at Guernsey) both steam jets and a fan have been provided in a " Horsfall " destructor.

This arrangement can now be made with little increase of cost over the fan system, and it is one which offers obvious advantages.

The remarks of Mr. A. Saxon serve to illustrate the difficulty in which the author was placed in preparing his paper, and which he endeavored to meet by confining his remarks strictly to his own experience. He also tried to avoid preferences as far as possible, and in indicating the advantages of the " Cellular " type of destructor, he expressed his own opinion, while endeavoring to avoid undue bias. Moreover, this is just one of the points constantly debated upon which the author considered himself free to speak his mind, for the reason that the " Cellular " system is no monopoly of any one firm, but is free to be adopted by all, as Mr. Saxon well knows. The author is not aware which of the claims put forward for the West Hartlepool Works is the one which Mr. Saxon considers is not sustained. He can only say that he is quite unaware of any inaccuracy in his statement. He must also say that in his opinion the results obtained at West Hartlepool are comparable to those obtained on either of the " Continuous-Grate " systems at present on the market, and he leaves members to make their own comparison; having regard to steam raising; not only on trial, but in every-day working; to cost of labor per ton burned; to durability; and to ease of repair. As to the expectation of being able to repair one cell while the others are at work which Mr. Saxon thinks unwarranted, the author can only say that under his own supervision such repairs are frequently made without difficulty.

While congratulating Mr. Saxon on the results obtained under test at Woolwich, the author may be allowed to say that there is no difficulty in burning a large amount of refuse per square foot

of grate per hour, either in the "Continuous-Grate" destructor, or in the "Cellular" destructor.

It is a question simply of strength of blast, and of frequency of raking over and of clinkering. In other words, the main consideration is that of the labor involved in the operation. It is the author's experience that much less labor is involved in burning at a rate of 30 pounds per square foot of grate per hour than at 70, while the clinker produced is harder, and the process is more complete, clinkering every two hours, than when clinkering at more frequent intervals.

In regard to the remarks of Mr. Trump, the author supposes it is more attractive to everybody to utilize than to destroy. But the engineer must divest himself of sentiment and reduce the question of reduction versus destruction to figures.

The impression gained in England as to the system of reduction prevailing in the United States is that, generally speaking, they do not pay, or at least that they will not continue to pay, and further it is practically impossible to conduct the process without creating a nuisance.

Such plants are often the subject of legal injunction, and where they escape the reason seems to be that they are placed at a considerable distance from dwellings.

In making these somewhat sweeping statements the author is painfully conscious of his lack of experience, but he is merely reflecting the general opinion which is held in Europe, which may be far from correct.

He does not understand how the digesters can form an equalizing storage for a fluctuating delivery, unless they can be discharged while under pressure, which he believes is not the case. Otherwise they must be completely charged and then sealed up till the process is complete, and in the meantime the refuse continually arriving must be otherwise stored. The author's own belief is that refuse, even in the United States, is constantly getting less valuable for any purpose, even for steam raising, as sanitary science progresses, and that if one-half of the skill employed to utilize the grease from the refuse were applied to the utilization of the clinker from the destructor, better results all round could be obtained from a centrally situated plant without nuisance, and with a large saving in cartage to put to the credit of the destructor.

ROBERT HENRY THURSTON.

No. 1049.

ROBERT HENRY THURSTON.

IN MEMORIAM.

For the fifth time in the history of the Society it is called on to record the death of an engineer who has held its Presidential office. The present occasion reflects particular interest from the fact that Professor Thurston was the first President of the Society, and was called to office on its organization, serving for two years. The other presidents who have preceded him in the necrological list are Messrs. George H. Babcock, E. B. Coxe, E. F. C. Davis, and J. F. Holloway.

Dr. Thurston was born in Providence, October 25, 1839. It adds a distinct note of the unusual in his death that it should have occurred on the evening of his sixty-fourth birthday, on October 25, 1903. He was preparing to greet a group of friends convened to celebrate the day, when suddenly, and so far as known painlessly, he was seized with an attack of the heart and passed away, without regaining consciousness, within a very short time.

Professor Thurston's activities naturally group themselves under three departments. He was eminent as an engineer and practitioner, as an educator and investigator, and as an author. He inherited his mechanical talents and instincts by direct descent. His father was Robert Lawton Thurston, who was born at Portsmouth, R. I., in 1800, and died at Providence, R. I., in 1873. Robert L. Thurston, as partner with John Babcock in 1834, formed the Providence Steam Engine Company, the first steam engine building establishment in New England, there being only two others bearing earlier date in the United States. In 1838, by the withdrawal of Mr. Babcock, it became Robert L. Thurston & Company, and in 1845, by other changes, the firm became Thurston, Greene & Company. The large machine shop of the old firm still remains, forming part of the works now occupied,

in 1904, by the Rice & Sargent Company, building steam engines. The firm of Thurston, Greene & Company, bought from Sickles the patent covering the principle of lifting the spindle of a steam engine valve by a mechanical means, and then releasing or tripping the catch which lifted the valve, so that it closed quickly by either gravity or a spring.

This firm seems to have been the first manufacturers which built a standard form of engine working with the principle of expansion. Thurston, Greene & Company were succeeded by Thurston, Gardner & Co., who were the plaintiffs in the suit with Mr. George H. Corliss for an infringement of the Sickles patent, and after several decisions favorable to the plaintiff these were reversed, on a final appeal based on the contention that a valve spindle was not necessarily the same thing as a valve stem. It was during this period of litigation that Mr. Greene invented the type of release gear, which has since been known by his name.

Robert H. Thurston, who was the oldest son of Robert L., inherited his mechanical instinct, and during his childhood and youth spent much time in his father's shop. He graduated from Brown University, in Providence, in 1859, with the degree of Ph.B. and C.E. Ten years later he received the degree of A.M., and in 1899 the degree of LL.D., when his fame was won. For two years after graduation, or until the breaking out of the Civil War of 1861, he was engaged with the firm of which his father was the senior partner.

On the breaking out of the war, his tastes led him to enter the Engineer Corps of the United States Navy, and he served at the front, under Dupont and Dahlgren, until the close of hostilities. When second assistant he was put in charge of the "Chippewa," as Chief Engineer in 1863; was made 1st-Assistant, in 1864, and transferred to the iron-clad "Dictator." He was present at the battle of Port Royal and at the siege of Charleston. At the close of the war in 1865, he was detailed to the United States Naval Academy at Annapolis for duty in the department, which was then called the Department of Natural and Experimental Philosophy.

On the death of the professor at the head of the department, Dr. A. W. Smith, he was placed in charge under Admiral David D. Porter, who was Superintendent of the Academy at that time. He was made chief engineer in 1866, and remained in this relation until, in 1870, he was called by President Henry Morton to the

Chair of Mechanical Engineering then created for the first time in the Stevens Institute of Technology of Hoboken, N. J. From this time on, while also pursuing professional work, Dr. Thurston became principally an educator and investigator. His professional work after accepting this position included his service as a member of the International Bureau of the Vienna Exposition in 1873, which was made the opportunity of extensive visits to metallurgical establishments in England, Belgium, and France. His service on the Bureau resulted in the securing of some valuable American awards to engine builders and exhibitors of machine tools. He served on a board appointed by the federal government to investigate the underlying causes of boiler explosions and was the reporter for this board. What are known as the Sandy Hook tests of that testing board were largely planned by Professor Thurston. Shortly thereafter (1875) he became a member of the United States Testing Board associated with Messrs. Holley, Sooy-Smith, Laidley, David Smith, and Beardslee. He was Secretary of this Board, and its leader, preparing details, writing official papers and carrying the laboring end of the work. It was a great disappointment to him when the Board's life expired by limitation and it was thought inexpedient to continue it.

It was in connection with this work that Professor Thurston's attention was turned to the investigation of alloys with which his name is identified. During all the rest of his life he also maintained an active relation to practice as a Consulting Engineer and expert, although both of these functions were dwarfed by his work as an educator and author.

When Mr. Edwin A. Stevens made his original bequest of $600,000 to endow an institution of learning under trustees, it was decided that this institution of learning should be an institute of technology. By the advice of President Henry Morton, who was summoned to be the first president of that institution, it was further decided to specialize in the direction of Mechanical Engineering. It was to the genius and wisdom of Professor Thurston that the technical education of this country and in the world owes its debt for recognizing the importance of the laboratory of engineering as a prime factor in the success of the education of the mechanical type of technical man. It is difficult for him who looks back on thirty years of successful development along this line to appreciate the magnitude of the problem before Professor Thurston who had the conception and development of

the laboratory on his hands without the guiding of any experience whatever. The conditions in Europe were not useful for the purpose in hand; the atmosphere of the employer of technical men was unfavorable to a college training of young engineers and the financial problem of equipping a laboratory, which is great at any time, was made nearly impossible to the man who had the beginnings to make when standards of all sorts were very different from what they are at the present time, when there were fewer wealthy manufacturers and no group of successful technical men to constitute an argument in discussion. It was easier for Professor Thurston to begin the mechanical laboratory at the point of testing materials so that his earlier reputation was founded upon his special achievement in this line. He devised the Thurston autographic testing machine and the installation of a Riehle machine in the institute laboratories antedates by a few months the construction of the first Fairbanks testing machine in the laboratories of Columbia University. From that time on, the laboratory conception of the Stevens Institute grew steadily in importance and meaning, and by the interest of friends and well-wishers, the equipment in machine tools kept pace with the developments of its reputation in other directions.

He remained at Stevens Institute until 1885. These were years of intense activity in his work as author and investigator, as well as teacher and expert. In 1873 he was United States Commisioner for the World's Fair at Vienna, and his report and letters are full of revelations of his assiduity and acumen. Professor Thurston secured as one of the consequences of his labor a liberal proportion of the awards for American exhibitors. In 1875 the special work on alloys with which Professor Thurston's name is identified, was in progress, and the results are to be found in the reports of the United States Board for the year 1878. In 1876 his health failed seriously from nervous exhaustion, and, although in 1878 he resumed his work with partially restored health, it was not until October of 1880 that he resumed his work at the Institute completely cured.

It was during these years from 1880 to 1882 that he served the Society of Mechanical Engineers as its first President, and in co-operation with Holley, Worthington, Sweet and others, underwent the severe and exacting duties of presiding over the early work of organization and starting of the infant society. He presided at its first meeting in November, 1880, and took upon him-

self the preparation of presidential addresses, both for that meeting and for the subsequent one on his re-election to a second term.

He always remained in most earnest and enthusiastic relations of service to the Society, as a past-president, attending its Council meetings when possible, and always participating in the discussions.

Stevens Institute conferred on him the degree of Doctor of Engineering, on the severance of his relations in June, 1885, to take the work of Director of Sibley College of Mechanical Arts at Cornell University in Ithaca. For eighteen years, from 1885 to 1903, Dr. Thurston's great work was the building up of Sibley College.

The number of students at the beginning was comparatively insignificant but had become in the neighborhood of 900 under his enthusiastic and wise leadership. The courses grew to include both post-graduate and special work, and the equipment from a valuation of about $100,000 to over half a million in buildings and contents. In addition to this he was much sought as a contributor to the engineering organizations of which he was a member and for service on important technical commissions. The following is a somewhat incomplete list of the services which he rendered in this direction:

At Stevens Institute and at Cornell; the United States Testing Board, consisting of Messrs. A. L. Holley, William Sooy-Smith, Colonel T. S. Laidley, U. S. A.; Chief Engineer David Smith, and Commander L. A. Beardslee; the United States Boiler Test Commission. On both of these he served as Secretary and to a notable extent the leader. He was a member of the New Jersey State Committee to report a plan for encouragement of manufacturers of ornamental and textile fabrics, a member of the United States Commission of safe and vault construction for the United States Treasury, of the New York State Commissions to report on a modern rifle for the National Guard, and also to examine and authorize voting machines.

He was Vice-President of the American Institute of Mining Engineers in 1878, Vice-President of the American Association for the Advancement of Science at Nashville, in 1877, in the absence of Professor Pickering, elected at the preceding meeting, was regularly elected to serve in 1878 at the St. Louis meeting of the Association, and in 1884, at Philadelphia, in which year he was honorary vice-president of the British Association for the

Advancement of Science. He was the first President of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, 1880. He was member of the International Juries of Vienna, 1873, Paris, 1889, and Chicago, 1893. On the occasion of the visit of the American Engineers to Europe in 1889, he made the address in response to the address of welcome by the President of the British Institution of Civil Engineers in London, and was one of the speakers at the banquet of the British Institution of Mechanical Engineers held in Paris in July, 1889. He was officer de l'Instruction publique de France, an editor (for engineering) of Science, of Johnson's Cyclopædia and Century Dictionary.

He was connected with the following and other societies: American Association for the Advancement of Science; American Institute of New York; American Society of Civil Engineers; American Society of Mechanical Engineers; American Institute of Mining Engineers; Army and Navy Club; British Institution of Naval Architects; Royal Institution of Great Britain; British Association for the Advancement of Science; Sigma Xi; Engineers' Club; Franklin Institute of Pennsylvania; International Association for Advancement of Science, Art and Education; International Association for Testing Materials of Engineering; Institution of Engineers and Shipbuilders of Scotland; Kongl. Svenska Vetenskap-Academien; Naval Order U. S.; Nat. Geographical Society; American Meteorological Society; American Historical Society; New York Academy of Science; Oesterreichische Ingenieur und Architekten Verein; Order Loyal Legion of U. S.; Société des Ingénieurs Civils de France; Society of American Wars; Société d'Encouragement, etc., of France; Société Industrielle de Mulhouse; U. S. Naval Institute; Verein Deutscher Ingenieure; Washington Academy of Sciences.

The list of his publications are: Report of the Universal Exposition at Vienna (1873); History of the Steam Engine (1878); Report on Alloys (1878); Materials of Engineering (first volume, 1882; second volume, 1883; third volume, 1884); Stationary Steam Engines (1883); Development of the Philosophy of the Steam Engine (1884); Treatise on Friction and Lost Work in Machinery and Mill Work (1885); Steam Boiler Explosions in Theory and Practice (1877); Manual of Steam Boiler Design (1888); Hand-book of Engine and Boiler Trials (1890); Heat as a Form of Energy (1890); Reflections on the Motive Power of Heat (1890); Life of Robert Fulton (1891); Manual of the Steam Engine (1891).

Professor Thurston took great interest in the achievement and development of the steam turbine, but particular attention was paid to the Parsons-Curtis form.

He was a member of the Municipal Council of the city of Ithaca and took part in the discussions as to the practical advisability of the introduction of a voting machine to contribute both to ease and rapidity of the voting procedure and to the exactness of the count. Some of his comments will be found in a paper before the Society.

The debt which American Mechanical Engineering and the work of the technical school of this country owes to Dr. Thurston will probably never be adequately recorded. The results of pioneer work are often only the parts which are in evidence, the steps which have led to the result being obliterated or under-recorded.

Furthermore, the difficulty of the later steps is much less than that of the earlier process, and the results which cost so much to attain by the earlier process are frequently swept away by the improvements of the later day. Professor Thurston leaves behind him as his most striking monument his work as an author, his work in building up Sibley College and the admiring memory in the hearts of his students and professional associates.

Professor Thurston's contributions to the *Transactions* of this Society are as follows:

"On the Ratio of Expansion at Maximum Efficiency"; "Note Relating to the Proper Method of Expansion of Steam and Regulation of the Engine"; "Our Progress in Mechanical Engineering"; "On the Several Efficiencies of the Steam Engine, and on the Conditions of Maximum Economy"; "The Mechanical Engineer, His Work and His Policy"; "On a Newly Discovered Variation in the Effect of Prolonged Stress on Iron"; "Note Relating to Water Hammer in Steam Pipes"; "Pressures Obtainable by the Use of the Drop Press"; "A New Theory of the Turbine"; "Theory of the Sliding Friction of Rotation"; "Steam Boilers as Magazines of Explosive Energy"; "On the Theory of the Finance of Lubrication and on the Valuation of Lubricants by Consumers"; "On the Friction of Non-condensing Engines"; "A Note on Helical Seams in Boiler Making"; "The Systematic Testing of Turbine Water Wheels in the United States"; "Internal Friction on Non-condensing Engines"; "Proportioning Steam Cylinders"; "Large, and Enlarged Photo-

graphs and Blue-prints"; "On the Distribution of Internal Friction of Engines"; "On Variable Load, Internal Friction, and Engine Speed and Work"; "Philosophy of the Multi-cylinder or Compound Engine: Its Theory and Its Limitations"; "Hirn and Dwelshauver's Theory of the Steam Engine; Experimental and Analytical"; "Chimney Draft, Facts and Theories"; "Authorities on the Steam Jacket, Facts and Current Opinion"; "Steam Engine Efficiencies: the Ideal Engine Compared with the Real Engine"; "Technical Education in the United States"; "On the Maximum Contemporary Economy of High Pressure Multiple-expansion Steam Engines"; "The Theory of the Steam Jacket, Current Practice"; "Superheated Steam, Facts, Data and Principle"; "The Promise and Potency of High-pressure Steam"; "Multiple Cylinder Steam Engines, Effects of Variation of Proportions and Variable Load"; "Graphic Diagrams and Glyptic Models"; "Steam Engine at the End of the Nineteenth Century"; Reheaters in Multiple Cylinder Engines"; "Steam Turbine."

No. 1050.

MEMORIAL NOTICES OF MEMBERS DECEASED DURING THE YEAR.

JEREMIAH M. ALLEN.

On December 29, 1903, Mr. Jeremiah M. Allen, widely known throughout the United States as President of the Hartford Steam Boiler Inspection and Insurance Company, died at his home in Hartford, Conn. Mr. Allen was born on May 18, 1833, in Enfield, Conn.

Hartford will ever remember him as the first President of its Board of Trade, organized in 1888, and also for the work which he did while a member and President of the Board of Trustees of the Hartford Theological Seminary. He was directly or indirectly connected with nearly every financial or industrial institution in Hartford. Mr. Allen was a member of many scientific societies, among them The American Society of Naval Engineers, The American Association for the Advancement of Science, The American Historical Society, The Connecticut Historical Society, and this Society, of which he became a member in August, 1881.

The life work of Mr. Allen may be said to have been given to the company of which he was head, he having held the presidency since 1867. Even before that time he was greatly interested in insurance matters. He had for a number of years been a lecturer on insurance topics at Sibley College of Cornell University and at the Worcester Polytechnic Institute. He also founded the magazine called "The Locomotive."

JACOB NEFF BARR.

Mr. Jacob Neff Barr was born in Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, July 9, 1848. During his boyhood he lived on a farm and attended public school until the age of sixteen, when he began teaching and studying at the same time to fit himself for college. After teaching for some time he attended the Millersville, Pa., State Normal School, from which he was graduated in 1869,

having pursued both the scientific and normal courses there. He then entered Lehigh University, and was graduated as a Mechanical Engineer in the early '70s. After leaving Lehigh he entered the service of the Pennsylvania Railroad Company at West Philadelphia, remaining there one year, and was then transferred to Altoona, where he entered the drafting-room, and was soon after appointed Superintendent of the Wheel Foundry. While at Altoona he began his experiments with the Sand Flange and Contracting Chill Methods of casting car wheels, both of which methods he patented in 1883. During this year he accepted the position of Mechanical Engineer on the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul road, with headquarters at Milwaukee, and two years later was made Superintendent of Motive Power. He remained with the C. M. & St. P. road in this capacity for a long time. In 1899 he accepted the position of Superintendent of Motive Power of the Baltimore and Ohio R. R., with headquarters at Baltimore, remaining there until the fall of 1901, then taking the position of Superintendent of Motive Power of the Erie R. R., with headquarters first at Binghamton, N. Y., and later at Meadville, Pa. In May, 1902, he left Meadville and the Erie road to take the position of General Superintendent of the C. M. & St. P., with headquarters at Chicago. One year later he was promoted to the position of Assistant to the President of the C. M. & St. P. road. He occupied this position until the time of his death. In the fall of 1903, after suffering from a severe attack of pneumonia, he developed a complication of heart and kidney trouble, and on the advice of his physician took a six months' leave of absence, going to California in January, 1904. He was not benefited by his stay in the warmer climate, however, and returned to his home in Libertyville, Ill., during the month of April. He rapidly grew worse after his return, and passed away at his home in Libertyville, Ill., on May 15, 1904. In addition to his inventions of the Sand Flange and Contracting Chill Methods of car-wheel casting, Mr. Barr made numerous other important inventions, having taken out sixteen patents, all of them covering improvements in either cars or locomotives. Mr. Barr was a prominent member of the Master Mechanics' and Master Car Builders' Associations, and had a thorough knowledge of the rules governing the interchange of freight cars.

For years his original ideas on car interchange impressed themselves on those interested in the revision of the rules at the Annual

Conventions, and the present code, which is largely based on the larger responsibility of the car owner for cost of repairs, is due in a great measure to Mr. Barr's labor for that principle.

He was also a member of the Western Railway Club—at one time President—and contributed valuable papers for its Proceedings. He was a man of exceptional executive power and of remarkable mechanical ability. He became a member of the Society in May, 1885.

ROBERT C. BLACKALL.

Mr. Robert C. Blackall was born in Albany, New York, in 1831, and had been actively connected with railroad work since 1850. He was a journeyman machinist in the Saratoga and Washington shops until 1853, machinist and gang foreman with the Hudson River Railroad until 1860, and successively advanced through other positions on the Delaware and Hudson or its constituents.

From 1870 to 1899 he was Superintendent of Motive Power and Machinery of the Delaware and Hudson. At the time of his death he was Consulting Mechanical Superintendent of the D. & H. Canal Company.

Mr. Blackall, besides being a member of this Society, which he joined in June, 1894, was also a member of the American Railway Master Mechanics' Association, of which he had been President, and the New York Railroad Club, having been President of the latter for several years. Mr. Blackall died at Albany, August 31, 1903.

ROBERT M. BLANKENSHIP.

Mr. Blankenship was born in Richmond, Va., May 6, 1866. His preparation for his life work was along general academic lines and in the Chemical Laboratory of the Iron and Steel Works. In 1888 he entered the Old Dominion Iron and Nail Works, as assistant to the Superintendent, and was ultimately made Superintendent. He connected himself with the Society at the Providence Meeting in 1891, and his death occurred during the early part of 1904.

COL. HENRY M. BOIES.

Col. Henry Martin Boies was born on the 18th of August, 1837, in Lee, Mass. He was of French-Huguenot origin, his ancestors migrating to Boston. He entered Yale College and graduated in 1859. He entered business life at once as a member of the firm of Silver & Boies, engaged in transportation on the Hudson River between Tivoli and New York. He at one time, while in

Chicago, joined the Ellsworth Zouaves, and laid the foundation of military skill and experience which afterwards proved of great service in the National Guard of Pennsylvania. He began his continuous and most successful career in 1865 at Scranton, Pa. Here he developed rapidly business, social and mental qualities which won him success, friendship and honor, and rounded out with symmetry an energetic life, filled with altruistic purpose and accomplishments. He started in the powder business as resident member of the firm of Laflin, Boies & Turck, which was merged in the Moosic Powder Company, of which he was President. It was allied to the Laflin & Land Power Company, of which he was an active director, which afterwards became connected with the Dupont interests, whose business parallels the life of the Republic. In the early days of his business he secured three patents on his invention of the powder cartridge, an ingenious device to diminish the hazardous risk of the use of powder by the miner, and to conserve his safety in several ways. While in this business he was called to the presidency of the Dickson Manufacturing Company, which took upon itself under his guidance a greatly enlarged plant and diversified output of manufacture for a wide and far extended territory. At this time his attention was called to the need of an improved steel-tired and steel wheel for railroads. His study resulted in three patents and the erection of a plant for their manufacture. After making it a success he sold the business to become united with the larger trust which competition made necessary in order to secure the more perfect output and larger pecuniary results.

He was a ready writer, and furnished articles for the newspapers and magazines on a variety of subjects. He was the author of two publications, one entitled " Prisoners and Paupers," the other " The Science of Penology," which have received commendation from high sources. These were the outgrowth of his work and study while a member of the Board of Charities of the State of Pennsylvania, an appointment which he first received from Governor Beaver, and which was followed up by reappointment by succeeding governors. He became a member of the Society May 14, 1890.

SIR FREDERICK JOSEPH BRAMWELL.

Sir Frederick Joseph Bramwell, first Bart., created in 1889, D.C.L., LL.D. and F.R.S., was born in London, March 7, 1818,

l was educated at the Palace School at Enfield. He served his t apprenticeship, commencing in 1834, with Mr. John Hague, l later became Chief Draftsman and Manager of large engi- ring works and in 1853 established himself as a Consulting il Engineer. He became an Associate Member of the Institu- ı of Civil Engineers in 1856, a Member in 1862, and acted as sident of that Institution in 1884. He was also an active nber of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers, serving as sident in 1874 and 1875. He was knighted in 1881, and in 4 acted as Chairman of the Executive Committee of the In- tions Exhibition; was made President of the British Associa- ı for the Advancement of Science in 1888; from 1885-1900 ved as Honorary Secretary of the Royal Institution of Great tain, in honor of which services his bust, by the late Mr. low Ford, has been placed in the anteroom of the lecture hall that Institution. One of the latest great undertakings in h he was concerned was the South Wales Electrical Power Distribution Company.

e was the recipient of many honors from scientific societies, was elected a fellow of the Royal Society about 1873. He particularly active and energetic in all his work, and was cially emphatic as to the dignity and responsibility of the engi- r as owing it to the public that no unworthy schemes reached urity through lack of exposure by competent engineers, going ar on one occasion as to publicly denounce a plan which he been retained to advocate.

e was elected to Honorary Membership in this Society No- ber 6, 1884.

WILLIAM PITT CANNING.

r. William Pitt Canning was born in Stockbridge, Mass., Sep- ber 17, 1844, and died at Warren, Mass., September 17, 1903. is education was received from his father, Edward W. B. ning, and at the Stockbridge Academy. He prepared for ge, but on account of his health gave up undertaking a col- course, and went to Boston, where his father had been ap- ted Deputy Collector of the Port.

oon after his arrival in Boston he enlisted, serving first in Army of the Potomac, and later he was a member of Com- y K, 33d Regiment, Massachusetts Volunteers, which was ined for service in Louisiana, but in consequence of ill-health

he was invalided home in August, 1863, one year after his enlistment. After regaining his health, he served two and one-half years in the Charlestown Navy Yard.

While there, he was engaged in repairs on the "Kearsarge" just after its fight with the "Alabama." He then served the remainder of his four years' apprenticeship in North Andover and Lowell.

About March, 1871, he went to Warren, Mass., as chief draughtsman of the Knowles Steam Pump Company, remaining there, with a few months' intermission, until 1879, when he went to Lowell, becoming Mechanical Engineer for the Lowell Machine Shop, in which position he remained till 1897, when he went to Warren as Designing Engineer for the Warren Pump Company.

Prior to 1871, when at the Lowell Machine Shop, he was often employed to work out over the drawing-board, or to reduce to practice in metal the ideas of some inventor of textile machinery. During the period of his employment as Mechanical Engineer by the Lowell Machine Shop, from 1879 to 1897, he had charge, under the direction of the Superintendent, Mr. Charles L. Hildreth, of the design and manufacture of a variety of important textile machines. From time to time it became his duty to introduce into their manufacture a standard machine which had not before been manufactured by that corporation, or to change the design of some machine, for the purpose of removing some inherent defect, or of adapting it to some peculiar application. Sometimes the problem was to "Americanize" a machine of foreign origin. Such duties gave opportunity for, and required the exercise of, his inventive powers within the limitations which were fixed by the "standard" nature of output with which he was concerned. His designs and inventions had a stability and reliability, after he had tested and modified them to his satisfaction, which made it practically certain that they would also be continually satisfactory to those who applied the machines to the uses for which they were adapted.

He was a man who won and retained to an unusual extent the confidence, coöperation and esteem of his associates.

He was elected a member of the Society in May, 1890.

JAMES A. CONNELL.

Mr. James A. Connell was born in New York City April 4, 1850. He received his preliminary education in the public schools

of the city, and later completed a course in Cooper Union, receiving the degree of Mechanical Engineer from that institution.

At an early age he learned the machinist's trade, and worked as machinist and tool-maker in various shops in New York for several years, then, turning his attention more to steam engineering, he was appointed Chief Engineer of the American News Company's building. In 1881 he was appointed Chief Engineer of the New York Produce Exchange, the position which he held at the time of his death. He became a member of this Society in 1893, and always took a great interest in its welfare and was a regular attendant at most of the meetings.

Mr. Connell had a strong personality and made many firm and lasting friends among his business associates.

He died on January 2, 1904, from pneumonia, after an illness of only a few days.

RUSSELL WHEELER DAVENPORT.

Mr. Russell Wheeler Davenport died in Philadelphia on March 2, 1904, distinguished both as a metallurgist and a manager of men.

The services rendered by Mr. Davenport to the steel industry of this country while the manufacture of the higher grades of open-hearth steel was in its infancy have never been fully realized or appreciated by the members of our Society.

When in the early eighties the Ordnance Bureau of our Navy Department decided to equip the cruisers with modern high-power steel cannon, the specifications for the steel to be used in the tubes, jackets and hoops of these guns were made more severe than those adopted by any European government at that time. And the problem of making steel for successfully filling these specifications was solved by Mr. Davenport in the works of the Midvale Steel Co. at Philadelphia, without the aid or advice of any foreign metallurgist or company, and without even the advantage which might have been derived from the inspection of foreign steel works.

Even at this time, after twenty years of experience and with the aid of the best talent in this country and Europe, the manufacture of steel to successfully meet these specifications presents one of the most difficult of metallurgical problems.

The series of experiments systematically and carefully conducted by Mr. Davenport through a term of several years, which

ended in the production of gun steel at the Midvale works equal to any in the world, surely deserves to rank among the most notable metallurgical achievements of this country.

The difficulties and discouragements which Mr. Davenport met with and successfully overcame in this work can only be appreciated by those who were with him at the time.

Probably the reason that his work at Midvale never received the general recognition which it deserved was that soon after he had successfully solved the problem the Bethlehem Steel Company decided to go into the manufacture of ordnance on so large a scale that the eyes of all engineers were turned upon them, and the plant of the Midvale Company at that time remained comparatively so small that Mr. Davenport, the true pioneer in this field, was overshadowed.

It is a notable fact, however, that before the ordnance plant of the Bethlehem Steel Company was completed the services of Mr. Davenport were secured by them, and that under his direct supervision their furnaces were started so smoothly and successfully upon their work as to excite the admiration of the entire engineering fraternity.

It is needless to point out the far-reaching effect which the ability to accurately fill specifications for the higher grades of steel has had upon all branches of engineering in this country.

As a manager of men Mr. Davenport was as successful as in his metallurgical work. Although he was always a rigid disciplinarian his straightforward truthfulness, his tact, his kindly disposition and his untiring energy obtained for him the love and respect of all square men with whom he came in contact. And in his long and successful intercourse with the Army and Navy Departments at Washington he demonstrated beyond question the fact for which he always contended—that the policy of simple, direct truthfulness was the only one to adopt.

For three years before the purchase of the Bethlehem Steel Company by its present owners he successfully filled the place there of Superintendent of Manufacture. This was during the trying period of the reorganization of that company, and his position during this time can only be adequately described as that between the hammer and the anvil.

For the year before his death he was Vice-President of the Cramp Shipbuilding Company, and his management of their affairs was so successful that he was to have been unanimously elected president of that company at their next meeting.

Mr. Davenport was born in Albany, N. Y., on March 26, 1849. He entered the Sheffield Scientific School in 1868, and graduated in 1871; spent 1871 and 1872 as assistant to Professor Brush in the chemical laboratory, and then took a course in the Royal School of Mines at the University of Berlin. In May, 1874, he went to the Midvale Steel Company as chemist, and successively occupied the positions there of Assistant Superintendent, Superintendent and General Manager. In 1888 he accepted the position of Assistant Superintendent of the Bethlehem Steel Company. For a number of years he was the Second Vice-President of that company, and for three years before his resignation in 1901 he was Superintendent of Manufacture. At the time of his death, March 2, 1904, he was the Vice-President and Manager of the Cramp Shipbuilding Company of Philadelphia. He became a member of the Society in 1902.

CHARLES M. DAY.

Mr. Charles M. Day was employed by the Hopedale Machine Company of Hopedale, Mass. (the company was later merged with others into the Draper Company), served an apprenticeship, worked in various shops, notably those of Pratt & Whitney, Brown & Sharpe, and other high-grade places. He returned to Hopedale, and took charge of the tool-making department of the concern. Later he was given charge of the most important manufacturing department of the works, and still later was appointed General Superintendent, which place he held at the time of his death.

He was a member of the Board of Directors, and always filled the positions to which he was elected with entire satisfaction. He was an honest, able, upright man; of great executive ability, a fine mechanic and one whose influence was felt not only in his business, but in the administration of the affairs of government. His death was a great loss to his business associates, and a severe blow to the community in which he lived.

Mr. Day's death occurred in the latter part of February, 1903, at the age of about forty-three. He became a member of the Society in May, 1884.

ELIHU DODDS.

Mr. Elihu Dodds was born near Pittsburgh, Pa., in 1842. At the beginning of the War of the Rebellion he enlisted in Company

A, 5th Regiment, Excelsior Brigade, 74th New York Volunteers, and was color-bearer for about two years, winning a reputation for bravery possessed by few. At the close of the war he located at Indianapolis, Ind., and in 1866 entered the service of Chandler & Taylor, serving successively as pattern-maker, foreman of pattern shop, draughtsman, designer, assistant superintendent and, finally, superintendent. This position he held until stricken with that dread disease, tuberculosis, which caused his death on June 10, 1903, at Phœnix, Arizona. He was thorough and painstaking in all of his undertakings, and won the respect and confidence of all with whom he came in contact. He became a member of the Society May 31, 1887.

CHARLES F. ELMES.

Mr. Charles F. Elmes, President of the Chas. F. Elmes Engineering Works, Chicago, and one of the oldest and most prominent mechanical engineers of that city, died as a result of paralysis on January 10, 1904. Mr. Elmes designed the pumps and propelling machinery for the first Chicago fire-boat, and also designed the first fire-boat for the city of Milwaukee, both of them proving highly efficient. Mr. Elmes was born in Hallowell, Maine, December 1, 1845, removing to Wisconsin in 1858, and three years later to Chicago. Serving an apprenticeship in the machine shop conducted by his father, Carleton D. Elmes, he gained thorough practical knowledge as a machinist, engineer and draughtsman which contributed to his great success in the engineering field. His father and he then formed a copartnership under the name of Elmes & Son, which continued until the death of the elder Elmes in 1877. From 1877 to 1895 the business was conducted under the name of Charles F. Elmes. In the latter year the corporation was formed which has since been known as the Charles F. Elmes Engineering Works, his two sons, Carleton L. and Charles W., who for several years had been in their father's employ, being admitted as stockholders of the new company. Mr. Elmes became a member of the Society in November, 1883.

CLARK FISHER.

Mr. Clark Fisher was born at Levant, Maine, May 27, 1837. His preparatory studies were undertaken at the Academy at Trenton, N. J., and he entered the Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute at

Troy, N. Y., in 1854, and graduated in 1858 as Civil Engineer. He entered the United States Navy as Third Assistant Engineer May 3, 1859, became Second Assistant July 1, 1861, and First Assistant July 25, 1866, and was made Chief Engineer January 23, 1871. He left the service on account of the death of his father and the loss of his brother, who was killed at Fort Fisher, in order that some one of the family should carry on the business. His record of military service is as follows:

"Clark Fisher served in the navy from early in 1859 to 1872, in the various grades of his corps, through the War of the Rebellion, participating in the engagements at Whitehouse Landing; Pocotaligo in 1862; in the attack on Morris Island, Charleston harbor, including the bombardment of Fort Sumter; the attack on Fort Wagner and Stono Inlet in 1863; the advance up the James River in the attack on Howlett's, and the Dutch Gap Canal in 1864.

"He was taken prisoner at Magnolia Station, S. C., in 1862, but escaped the hardships of a prison life after being confined but one night. He was a brilliant engineer, and did some valuable work for the Navy Department at the Brooklyn Navy Yard in the elaborate and conclusive experiments he carried out at that station that established the value of oil as a fuel, and in originating devices for the economical combustion of this fuel, clearly demonstrating its value and its limitations, which are now a part of the records of the Navy Department.

"Mr. Fisher was highly esteemed by Commodore Isherwood, Chief of the Bureau of Steam Engineering of the Navy Department during the War of the Rebellion, for his ability in carrying out the experimental work at the Navy Yard and developing the science of modern steam engineering."

His father, Mark Fisher, established the Eagle Anvil Works, in Trenton, N. J., which Clark Fisher carried on after his father's death, and made it a great success. He was a member of the American Society of Civil Engineers, and joined this Society August 1, 1893. Clark Fisher died at Flushing, Long Island, December 31, 1903, after a severe illness, and his life was lengthened by the devotion of his wife, who had already nursed him faithfully through two severe attacks in preceding years. The Government detailed a naval escort for the funeral, and he was buried in Trenton, N. J., with naval honors.

DAVID ROSS FRASER.

Mr. David Ross Fraser was born at Berwick-on-the-Tweed, Scotland, on May 18, 1824, and came to the United States in 1848 (May), at the age of twenty-four years, where he was first employed in machine-shop work at Pittsburgh. He arrived in Chicago September 5, 1848, and his first employment there was with Gates & Hoag, which firm later became Gates & McHight. Mr. Thos. Chalmers, with whom he created the firm of Fraser & Chalmers twenty-three years later, was then in the employ of Gates & Hoag.

In April, 1850, he crossed the plains to California as a gold-seeker, but fever and ague drove him back in the same year, returning via Panama. However, he returned to California in 1852, seeing an opportunity for mechanics, and was employed in machine shops in San Francisco; but though gaining an exceptional reputation as a mechanic and earning extraordinary wages and with a fine prospect for advancement, ague again drove him back. He again returned to Chicago via Panama in 1853, and entered the employ of Scoville & Sons' Locomotive Works as foreman. These works stood on the land now occupied by the Union Depot at the corner of Canal and Adams Streets. Here he superintended the building of the first locomotive ever built in Chicago, and personally ran it by its own steam over the plank road then on Canal Street from Adams to Kinzie Street, delivering it to the Galena and Chicago Railroad, the first steam railroad in or out of Chicago.

In 1854 the Scoville & Sons' Works closed, and Mr. Fraser engaged with P. W. Gates & Co., where he built engines for some time by contract. As foreman, he continued with this firm until 1857, during which time he became a partner. Then came the organization of a new company, R. W. Gates & Co., operating under the title of the Eagle Works Manufacturing Co., at the corner of Canal and Washington Streets, and in which both Mr. Fraser and Mr. Thomas Chalmers were stockholders and acting Superintendents until 1872, when shortly after the great Chicago fire they withdrew and started the renowned business known as Fraser & Chalmers, which grew and prospered wonderfully under that name, and which name was retained until it was purchased in 1890 by an English syndicate.*

* This corporation has since been merged into the Allis-Chalmers Company.

Mr. Fraser went to England in 1890 and erected there the English works of Fraser & Chalmers, Limited, at Erith, on the Thames River, a short distance from London, and except for some months when he was called to Chicago to take charge of the Chicago factory during a period when it was nearly overwhelmed with orders for mining machinery, and which his brilliant executive ability in shop management overcame, he was engaged in erection of this English works and operating them until the spring of 1903.

In 1893 Mr. Fraser retired from active business, but was Vice-President and largest stockholder in the Chicago Portland Cement Company.

In November, 1851, he married Miss Lydia H. Scoville. Their golden wedding was celebrated in November, 1901, surrounded by their children and grandchildren.

Mr. Fraser has held an enviable reputation as a mechanical engineer and invented numerous mechanical devices. His genius was called into play to good purpose in the development and improvement of mining machinery, as will be recalled with pleasure by many engaged in the mining districts in every part of the world.

He possessed a most winning personality and made hosts of friends, his generous and kind yet firm disposition endearing him to the lowliest in his employ.

He died May 30, 1904, from a stroke of apoplexy, after twenty-four hours' unconsciousness following the attack.

He became a member of the Society May, 1886.

STEPHEN J. GEOGHEGAN.

Mr. Stephen J. Geoghegan was born May 10, 1836. At about the age of twelve he entered the employ of Mr. Thomas Carter, a manufacturer of gas fixtures, located on the Bowery near Grand Street, and remained four years.

He then entered the employ of the firm of Leak, Wood & Hunter, one of the pioneers in the manufacture of fittings for steam, water and gas supply.

Upon the death of Mr. Leak, in 1856, and the withdrawal of Mr. Wood from the firm, it then became the firm of Hunter & Kellar, and at this time Mr. Geoghegan was made Superintendent.

He remained with this firm until May, 1866, when, with Mr.

A. S. Cameron, he formed the firm of Cameron & Geoghegan, designing and constructing Heating and Ventilating Apparatus.

Later he successively allied himself with E. D. Slater, J. F. Riley, and T. A. Coles, until, in 1869, Mr. Charles J. Gillis became associated with him, forming the firm of Gillis & Geoghegan.

Mr. Geoghegan was a master mechanic in all that pertained to his work, and in the great advance and progress made in this line during his time he bore no small part developing, as well as successfully operating, his own business. His death occurred September 7, 1903.

He became a member of the Society May, 1887.

P. J. GREENWOOD.

Mr. Greenwood was born in England, May 19, 1840. He became a machinist apprentice and served the usual seven years with private instruction in drawing and mathematics. His mechanical work was on gun tools, for the making of pipe fittings, together with general work on locomotive and stationary engines.

Something over thirty years ago his attention was directed more and more to shoe machinery and their manufacture, and he followed this special line of work in connection with the Tredegar Iron Company of Richmond, until the time of his death.

He joined the Society at the time it met in his home city of Richmond, Va., in 1890. He died December 22, 1902.

JOHN HULETT.

Mr. John Hulett was born in Brooklyn, N. Y., March 14, 1874. At an early age he removed to Newburgh, N. Y., where he received his education in the public schools of that city, after which he entered the Newburgh Academy, graduating in 1892. The following year he took a post-graduate course at the Academy and conducted the Manual Training Shop Course. In September, 1893, he entered the Mechanical Engineering Course at Cornell and graduated in 1897. After leaving college he entered the draughting-room of the Metropolitan Street Railway Company, leaving there in 1898 to enter the employ of the Boston Rubber Shoe Company. In 1899 was connected with the Edison Electric Illuminating Company of Boston. Early in 1902 he accpted the position of Chief Engineer of the Monongahela Manufacturing Company of Monongahela, Pa. He became a member of the Society December 6, 1899.

JOHN HUMPHREY.

Mr. John Humphrey was born in Lyndon, Vt., October 12, 1834, but nearly all his life had been a resident of Cheshire County, having gone to Rindge when he was very young and afterwards living in Nelson, Harrisville, Marlboro, and, since 1856, in Keene, with the exception of two years in White River Junction, Vt. Mr. Humphrey's educational advantages were limited to such instruction as he could get in the public schools, but, having a thirst for knowledge and an excellent memory, he applied himself diligently and mastered such books as came within his reach, both on mathematics and mechanics, in which he was especially interested, and on general subjects. Later he studied mechanical engineering and hydraulics very thoroughly, and became an expert in the construction and designing of water wheels. He became a member of the Society May 15, 1889.

Mr. Humphrey started out at the age of twelve years to find employment and gain his own livelihood, his first engagement being in the woodenware business for about three years. Then, after clerking a year in a country store, he went into a woodenware mill in Nelson, and while there began making patterns for a machine he had invented, and later, after visiting a foundry in Harrisville to obtain information as to the shrinkage of metal, shaping and coring of patterns, etc., accepted a generous and encouraging proposition from Mr. Mainard Wilson to work in his shop and at the same time to build his machine. The machine was successfully built, and Mr. Humphrey remained at the shop until Mr. Wilson's death in 1854, the business afterwards continuing in his charge for a year. In 1855, being of age, Mr. Humphrey formed a partnership in Marlboro', where he engaged in business for a year as a machine-maker, etc., but the partnership not proving satisfactory he came to Keene and entered the machine shop of H. L. Haynes as an employee. He devoted his leisure time to the making of special machines, and in 1859, while setting up one of them, made an engagement at White River Junction, where he manufactured shoepeg and other machinery about two years, until the shop burned down. Mr. Humphrey then returned to Keene and took the shop of Mr. Haynes, beginning a business on his own account which has since continued successfully under the firm name of J. Humphrey, J. Humphrey & Co., and The Humphrey Machine Co.

Mr. Humphrey was one of the leading spirits in the erection of the Beaver Mills plant, and removed his machine shops there from Ralston Street on their completion. He made a great variety of wood-working machines from improved designs of his own, and in the line of clothespin and shoepeg machinery developed much that was entirely new. His shoepeg machinery is still sent to foreign countries where such pegs are in use to-day. His clothespin machines are also in use. He also made a great number of special machines designed by himself to solve complicated problems for others, and was very successful in that line of work. An excelsior machine was one of his later productions, and among other things designed and improved by him was a lumberman's log caliper for computing the contents in logs in cord or board measure.

The Humphrey Machine Company, of which Mr. Humphrey has always been the manager, was formed in 1873. He began making water wheels some years before that, but brought out his very successful I-X-L turbine about that time. There are a large number of these wheels in use in New Hampshire, Massachusetts and Connecticut, from which most satisfactory results have been obtained. The largest I-X-L wheel built by Mr. Humphrey, 100 inches in diameter, has been in use nearly twenty years by one of the big Lowell corporations. The X-L-C-R, a double wheel on a horizontal shaft, was designed later by Mr. Humphrey, and has also been most successful. In 1888 he purchased of the late Moses Ellis his iron foundry on Davis Street, which he has since carried on together with his machine shop.

For nearly six years he had been publisher of a monthly paper called " The Investigator," which, as its name indicates, treated of matters in mechanical and other lines for which there appeared occasion for investigation. A series of articles on " Water Power " treated of that subject in a manner that gave much information on points not generally understood, and during his illness many articles of interest relative to machinery have been published, while by rare will-power and persistency he also continued to direct his business, the details of which he always worked out himself.

Mr. Humphrey's death occurred on Monday, August 24, at the age of 68 years.

FRANK KEMPSMITH.

r. Frank Kempsmith began his mechanical career at the age irteen and became a highly-skilled machinist and tool-maker. vorked in various Eastern shops, including Garvin's in New c and Brown & Sharpe's, being noted for his skill, good judg- ; and conscientious work.

ıter he went West, and was for a time a tool-maker in Spring- , Ohio. Afterwards he became Superintendent of the shops 'arner & Swasey, of Cleveland, the Lick Telescope being con- ted there at that time. From there he returned to Spring- , where with two partners he started in business, building ıine tools, and about sixteen years before his death moved to vaukee, where by himself he built up a business now known e Kempsmith Manufacturing Company. Owing to ill-health ıally retired from business. His death occurred in Milwaukee pril 10, 1904. He became a member of the Society in May, .

FREDERICK H. LAFORGE.

r. Frederick Henry LaForge's death occurred on August 1, , at the Waterbury Hospital, where he had been under treat- ; since the first part of May. He had suffered for some hs with paralysis.

r. LaForge was born in New Haven, Conn., May 4, 1835. early school days were spent in his native city, and about he moved to Waterbury, Conn., where he took up his resi- e. As a mechanic, he worked in many of the local factories. 873 he was appointed Boiler Inspector for the Second Con- ional District. He acted in that capacity from that time he was taken ill.

ırly in 1885 the users of steam in Waterbury took measures tablish a local company for boiler insurance on a "mutual" . Mr. LaForge was one of the first to aid in the movement. 886 he was chosen the first Chief Inspector of the Company, h was called the Connecticut Mutual Steam Boiler Inspection Insurance Company. In 1894 he was re-elected to office.

1868 Mr. LaForge and W. Geddes patented a shafting ma- e; in 1869 he and G. E. Somers patented a screw press; in 3 he patented covers for stop-clocks; in 1885 he and J. R. h patented a keyring tag, and in 1889 he and H. J. Barker nted a direct-acting steam engine.

In the early part of 1881 an association of stationary engineers was formed in Providence, R. I., and in 1884 Mr. LaForge was elected a Trustee of the organization.

He was elected a member of the Society in 1887.

PULASKI LEEDS.

Mr. Pulaski Leeds was born at Darien, Conn., in 1845. When thirteen years old he entered the shops of the New Haven and Hartford Railroad as an apprentice, and the whole of his subsequent work was done in railroad service. After finishing his apprenticeship, he followed a practice, very common and popular in those days, of becoming a locomotive fireman as a means of reaching the position of locomotive engineer. He ran a locomotive for about five years, and then returned to the repair shops as foreman. He rose by the usual steps of General Foreman and Master Mechanic, and in 1877 received the appointment of Superintendent of Motive Power of the Boston and New York Air Line. Two years later he went to a Western railroad, and after holding official positions on various railroads accepted the position of Master Mechanic of the Louisville and Nashville Railroad, with charge of the repair shops at Louisville, Ky. While holding that position Mr. Leeds became noted for the number of labor-saving appliances which he introduced, many valuable devices being of his own invention. He took a leading part in the introduction of pneumatic-driven appliances and other mechanism calculated to lighten the burdens and facilitate the operations of workmen.

In 1889 Mr. Leeds was advanced to the position of Superintendent of Motive Power of the company he had served so well as Master Mechanic. In that position he took a lead in developing the locomotive to the high power and efficiency the engine has now attained. While decidedly conservative in accepting innovations, Mr. Leeds was highly progressive on safe lines and had exceedingly keen perceptions of shortcomings in mechanical designs.

Mr. Leeds for years took an active interest in the various railroad mechanical associations. He was President of the American Railway Master Mechanics' Association for one year, and was a member of the Executive Committee of the Master Car Builders' Association. Mr. Leeds met an untimely death on July 8, 1903, by the pistol of a workman who had been refused a favor forbidden by the rules of the railroad company. Mr. Leeds became a member of the Society in May, 1902.

W. W. LINDSAY.

Mr. W. W. Lindsay was born in Philadelphia on December 25, 1865, and was educated in the public schools of this city. He graduated from the Central High School in June, 1882. During that summer he entered into an electrical contracting business on a small scale. In the beginning of 1883 he was employed for a short time by the George V. Cresson Company of Philadelphia. In January, 1887, he entered the employ of Gordon, Strobel & Laureau, Consulting and Contracting Engineers, and later became a partner in that company. Mr. Lindsay was well known among blast-furnace managers throughout the United States, having, during his connection with Gordon, Strobel & Laureau, charge of all field work. In 1891 he severed his connection with this company and became manager of the Barr Pumping Engine Company of Philadelphia. He remained with this company until the beginning of 1898, at which time he accepted a position as General Manager of the Deering Harvester Company in Chicago, each of these changes resulting in a position involving greater responsibility and ability. In the summer of 1898 he returned to Philadelphia, and engaged in the engineering and contracting business for himself under the name of W. W. Lindsay & Co., which business he carried on successfully up to the time of his death on November 12, 1902.

Mr. Lindsay was elected to the membership of the Society on May 17, 1892.

JOHN RUGAN MATLACK, JR.

The Society has suffered during the year from the death of the elder Mr. Matlack and of the subject of the present sketch. He was born in Philadelphia on August 29, 1854, and after high school and polytechnic institute training, he entered the employ of the Pennsylvania Railway as rod-man. In 1875 he changed to the Philadelphia and Reading. In 1877 and for five years he was superintendent of R. W. Evans & Company. In 1882 he went into topographical work, and in 1883 took up sewerage systems and water works for the town of Olean, New York. In 1885, after a year of topographical work again, he connected himself with the firm of Riehle Brothers, of Philadelphia, and was their engineer for many years.

He became a member of the Society in 1892, and his death,

on January 10, '04, was the result of a railway accident. It was not considered to be a serious injury at the time, but resulted fatally after a short illness.

EDGAR HARRISON MESSER.

Mr. Edgar Harrison Messer was born at Reading, England, on 11th September, 1867, and was educated at Sidcot School, Somerset, and Bootham School at York. In 1885 he was apprenticed to Messrs. W. & J. Player, engineers, of Birmingham, and was employed there for three years in the fitting shops and for one year in the drawing office. In 1889 he proceeded to South Africa, and was employed for two years as an erector in various mines. Afterwards he was appointed Engineer-in-charge of the New Primrose Gold Mining Company's stamp mill, cyanide plant and hoisting works. At the beginning of 1893 he became Head Draughtsman to Mr. S. B. Connor, Consulting Engineer to the Consolidated Gold Fields of South Africa. With the exception of a visit to the Australian gold fields, extending over nine months (1896-7), he continued his connection with the Consolidated Gold Fields of South Africa, as Assistant Mechanical Engineer under Mr. J. B. Pitchford, and later under Mr. H. C. Behr, whose appreciation of his services both gentlemen were proud to acknowledge. Severing his long connection with the company in June, 1902, he joined the British Engineers' Alliance as Chief Engineer, where his thorough knowledge of every detail connected with the mining industry promised him a brilliant future. His career of usefulness was, however, cut short very soon after joining the Alliance. Contracting a severe cold, which developed into double pneumonia, he died in Johannesburg, on August 12, 1902, in his thirty-fifth year.

He was a man of many qualities, genial, open-hearted and a friend to all. His death caused quite a gloom in all circles of the community.

He became a member of the Society in May, 1901.

FAY DE VEAUX OLMSTED.

Mr. Fay De Veaux Olmsted was born in Denver, Colo., October 3, 1875. He died in Denver, October 3, 1903.

At the time of his birth his father was deeply interested in the study of milling methods as applied to the ores of Clear Creek County, Colo., and from the time of his earliest childhood Fay

played an inclination to be studious, especially along the line mechanics. His physical constitution was never rugged, and a result he was not permitted to enter school until eight years l. In his studies he was always far ahead of others of his e, even after his schooling had ended, and up to the time of death, when he held the position of Assistant to the Chief gineer of the Telluride Power Company, a concern operating ur huge power-generating plants in Colorado, Utah and Mona. In all but name he was Chief Engineer, as his superior s absent most of the time, and his loss was felt keenly by the mpany for which he worked, by his associates and by his many arm friends with whom he had worked in various parts of the untry.

In 1880 his parents, in order to overcome the effects of a high titude on his nervous system, removed to California, living first Los Angeles, later in Tehachapi and finally in San Jacinto, here, on May 8, 1891, his father died. His mother then reurned to Denver with her three boys. Fay, after putting in two ears at the East Denver High School and after exhibiting marked enius for engineering work, was sent to Ann Arbor to complete is preparatory course in the Ann Arbor High School, and thereafter to enter the University of Michigan.

In September, 1893, his mother died in Denver, and he was rown upon his own resources with a small inheritance which as soon exhausted.

His first work after leaving college was in the railroad shops Cleveland during the winter of 1897. Through the following summer he ran on the steamship "North Land" on the reat Lakes as Assistant Electrician. That autumn he was emoyed in the offices of the Northern Steamship Company at Buflo, engaged in designing and draughting in connection with their pair work, and that winter went to New York to the employ of e Edison General Electric Company. He worked with this comany as an Assistant Superintendent of Construction until March, 899, when his health was shattered as the result of an attack of neumonia which nearly ended fatally. In April following he ame back to Denver in the hope of building up his weakened conitution, and might have succeeded had he continued to lead the ut-door life into which he drifted in August of that year, when obtained a position with the Telluride Power Company; but his orth was soon discovered by the officials of that company, and

gradually he was advanced in their service until he became the practical head of the engineering department. The indoor work which came with promotion was more than his frail physique could withstand, and his death followed soon after.

He became a member of the Society June, 1903.

JULIUS FR. PAJEKEN.

Mr. Julius Fr. Pajeken was born on September 16, 1843, in Bremen, Germany. He was the son of a well-known scholar and teacher, Clemens Albert Pajeken. He went to school in Bremen until he was sixteen, and then came to America, and served his time as an apprentice in the Morgan Iron Works, College Point, L. I. After this he returned to Germany and studied for four years in the Technical High School at Hanover. His first position after this work was in the firm—as a draughtsman—of Beyer, Peacock & Co., Manchester. In 1868 he entered the employment of Messrs. L. Schwartzkopf, Berlin, locomotive builders, and was with them for thirteen years. He was then an Engineer with the Sächsischen Maschinenfabrik, Chemnitz; and also for a short time in 1885 in the service of a large paper manufacturer in Leipzig. In the year 1888 he was appointed the Chief Engineer of the firm of Ludw. Loewe & Co., Actiengesellschaft, Berlin, and later on became one of the Managing Directors of the Company, a position which he held at his death on the 16th December, 1902, with special duties as a Manager of the Machine and Tool Works.

Few people realize what it means to create, as he did, a great machine tool works, built and equipped almost entirely along lines followed in a country over 3,000 miles away and carrying on its industries under entirely different social and political conditions. Mr. Pajeken took a special interest in young men, and many of them realize themselves to be indebted to him for wise counsel and substantial assistance. He was a man whom it was a privilege to know. He had an astonishing acquaintance with the English tongue, speaking it as fluently and idiomatically as an Englishman, a fact which no doubt assisted him largely in making friends in England and America.

He became a member of the Society in December, 1900.

ALEXANDER POLLOCK.

Mr. Pollock connected himself with the Society at its San Francisco Meeting in 1892. He was born in New York City, October

1840, and, after a preparation in the public schools of the city d college of the city of New York, entered the Delamater Iron orks as apprentice in the machine shop, from 1857 to 1861. He worked in the drawing-room with the late Capt. Ericsson as s chief from 1862-1866, the interval from April, 1861, to ugust, 1862, being given to service in the navy as acting Astant Engineer. He served also as Superintending Engineer r Mr. John Baird of the Cromwell Steamship Company.

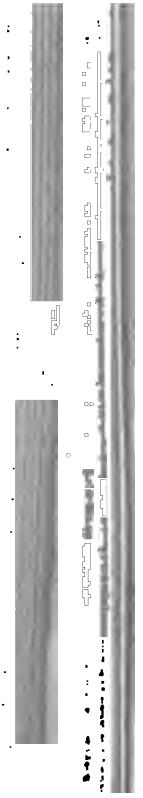
During the last thirty-five years of his life, he had been in busiess supplying machinery and acting as contractor for its erection. r. Pollock's death occurred on September 3, 1904.

CLYDE FITZ RANDOLPH.

Mr. Clyde Fitz Randolph was born at Salem, W. Va., in 1875. fter graduating from Salem College, he served for a time as an prentice in Plainfield, N. J., and in 1897 entered the Mechanal Department of the West Virginia University, from which he aduated in 1900. The following year he studied at Sibley Colge, Cornell University, receiving the degree of Mechanical Enneer in 1901. After leaving Cornell, he accepted a position ith the Gray-Blaisdell Machinery Company, Bradford, Pa., and on was promoted to the position of Chief Draughtsman, which osition he held until September, 1902, when he resigned to acpt the position of Instructor in Mechanical Engineering at the Vest Virginia University. His work as an instructor in machine esign was of such high order that at the end of one year's rvice he was made Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineerng and placed in charge of the instruction in machine design and rawing. In addition to his work mentioned above, Professor andolph had designed a number of gas engines, air compressors nd special machines for various manufacturing concerns. He ecame an Associate Member of the Society in June, 1903. By is death the faculty of the West Virginia University loses one f its most able and popular members. He died at Morgantown, V. Va., May 16, 1904.

GEORGE RICHMOND.

There are few men who have been more prominent in the rowth and development of the refrigerating industry in the nited States than George Richmond, whose sudden death on une 4, 1904, came as a shock to his friends, business associates



and advice were sought in almost every bran
business. For years he was Consulting Engi
refrigerating department, but also in the c
machinery. His practical knowledge made l
in the sales department, which he supervis
previous to his death.

Mr. Richmond was an Englishman, and
States in 1880. Soon after arriving in this
several patents for refrigerating machinery
manufacture of these machines under the
& Richmond in 1882. In 1891 Mr. Richmo
tion with the De La Vergne Refrigerating
Expert Refrigerating Engineer, and held thi
when, upon the death of George F. Meyer,
neer of the Company, he succeeded to that o

In 1895 a new department was created b
Company, under the name of Oil Engine an
partment. Prior to the opening of this de
mond was sent to Europe to find the best typ
to be used in the operation of ice machines.
vestigation, four representative types of ke
selected and sent to his company to be teste
periment under his supervision the company
engine called the Hornsby-Akroyd Oil Eng

Recognizing that the time was not far distant when gas would supersede steam in the development of power for large engines, Mr. Richmond, as Consulting Engineer for his company, again went to Europe in 1901. After a careful inspection of gas engines in use in Europe, he returned to this country, and in his report strongly recommended that the company acquire the right to manufacture and sell the Korting Double-Acting Two-Cycle Gas Engine. His recommendation was accepted and the company immediately proceeded to acquire the right and entered into the manufacture of these engines.

The scientific and practical services which Mr. Richmond had rendered to his company induced it to further call upon him, and he was placed in charge of the sales department, which under his direction was ably administered until the day of his death.

Since 1889 Mr. Richmond had been an active member of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and was one of the managers from 1897 to 1900. He contributed several most valuable papers, which were read before the Society, among which the following may be mentioned: "Notes on the Refrigerating Process and Its Proper Place in Thermodynamics," "The Refrigerating Machine as a Heater," "Thermodynamics Without the Calculus," "A Simple Calculating Machine." He was also appointed on a committee of the Society to establish a standard for conducting engine tests, as his research and intimate knowledge of gas and oil engines made him particularly fitted to aid the Society in the determination of this important question.

Mr. Richmond was a member of the Engineers' Club, and lately had been one of the moving spirits in the organization of a Society of Refrigerating Engineers.

For the last few years he had been engaged in the invention and perfecting of devices and appliances which would reduce the cost of the manufacture of ice. One of the most important works which has been left incomplete by his death is a treatise on the subject of refrigeration, which he had hoped to have published in the near future.

JOHN A. ROCHE.

Mr. Roche has the interesting prominence of being one of the several members of the Society who have taken active part in political achievement by becoming incumbents of responsible elective offices. Mr. Roche served the City of Chicago, Ill., as its Mayor, after fifteen years of service in business relations as Man-

ager of the Chicago house of J. A. Fay & Company, manufacturers of wood-working machinery.

Mr. Roche entered mechanical engineering lines by becoming an apprentice in the Allaire Works at New York, which he completed in 1864. From 1864-1868 he was engaged in steam engineering in Boston, in connection with J. R. Robinson, during which time he designed and superintended the construction of steam plants of various kinds. In 1868 he came to the city of Chicago, was subsequently one of the proprietors and superintendent of the Reliance Works, making a specialty of wood-working machinery. From this relation he entered the life-long connection with J. A. Fay & Company, acting as designer and contractor for the equipment of car and machine shops, and in the design of special machinery to meet the requirement of this type of establishment.

Mr. Roche allowed his membership to lapse after his term as Mayor had turned his interests away from mechanical matters, but he resumed his membership in August, 1902. His first connection was at the New York Meeting in 1886. He died February 10, 1904.

JOHN RUGGLES SLACK.

Mr. John R. Slack, until recently Superintendent of Motive Power of the Delaware and Hudson R.R., died of tubercular meningitis in New York City, August 1, 1904. Mr. Slack was born June 24, 1863, at Fishkill-on-Hudson, New York. He attended Columbia College, graduating there in 1884, and two years later graduated from Stevens Institute of Technology.

He was with the New York Central and Hudson River Railroad in the Motive Power Department, until 1888, when he was appointed Mechanical Engineer for the Central Railroad of New Jersey. In July, 1889, he was made assistant superintendent of motive power of the Delaware and Hudson, and in January, 1902, was advanced to Superintendent of Motive Power. At the time of his death Mr. Slack occupied the position of Assistant to the General Superintendent of the last mentioned road.

He became a member of the Society, December 6, 1899.

HENRY I. SNELL.

On the 20th day of October there passed away, in Philadelphia, one of the most faithful attendants upon the recurring meetings of the Society. Mr. Snell began his professional career previous to the widespread of the technical school, and began his profes-

ional work with a Civil Engineer, and under private instruction, in 1852. In 1855 he entered the service of the City Engineer of Lowell, Mass., and later, in 1857, attached himself to the proprietors of locks and canals of the Merrimack River under Mr. James B. Francis. For ten years, from 1863-1873, he was Mechanical Engineer and draftsman with the Allen Works of Boston. In the latter year, he connected himself with the house of B. F. Sturtevant, with whom he remained either in Boston or in Philadelphia, with a year's intermission of practice under his own name, until the time of his death.

Mr. Snell will be remembered as one of the participants in the excursion to England, in 1889, and as a delighted partaker in all the fun that attached to that enjoyable trip.

WILLIAM WALLACE.

Mr. William Wallace died in Washington, D. C., May 20, 1904, in the eightieth year of his age. He was born in England in 1825; he early came to this country with his father and established the firm of Wallace & Sons at Ansonia, Conn., which soon became one of the leading manufacturers of copper and brass alloys in the United States. Becoming associated with Prof. Moses G. Farmer, they began the manufacture of a compound telegraph wire, consisting of a steel core and an electrotyped copper covering, thus giving conductivity and strength, combined with lightness. In 1876, at the Centennial Exhibition, Mr. Wallace brought out the Farmer-Wallace Dynamo Machine, with which the buildings were successfully lighted, being the earliest general electric lighting in this country. A year or two later he devised a plate arc lamp for use with this machine, by means of which a number of arc lights could be placed in series on the circuit, thus originating the series method of arc lighting now so common. Mr. Wallace was greatly interested in scientific questions and had fitted up a laboratory in his house for experimental purposes. He constructed an induction coil of large size, which at that time was unequalled in this country. He was regarded as one of the leading authorities in the United States on the alloys of copper, zinc and tin.

Mr. Wallace was genial and agreeable in manner and willing to assist others in every possible way. For some years he had lived quietly in Washington, spending his time in working with his microscope, in the use of which he had become expert.

Mr. Wallace became a member of the Society in November, 1890.

JOHN Q. WRIGHT.

Mr. John Q. Wright, a veteran in the machine tool business, passed away with death by his own hand on the 16th of October, 1903. He was for a time General Superintendent of the works of the Putnam Machine Company, and for many years their representative in charge of the New York office. He joined the Society at its Pittsburg Meeting in 1884.

INDEX TO VOLUME XXV.

NOTE.

uthors of papers and for the names of the debaters upon them SMALL CAPS are used.
type is used for the full titles of papers. Cross references to the subject of a paper
ıot be its exact title are in Roman type, as are the titles under the caption of the author's

ociety is not responsible as a body for the statements of fact or opinion in its papers
ons.

PAGE

, D., disc., experiments with a lathe-tool dynamometer..... 682
essors—duplex, valve motion of..... 138
s *and air-hammers, apparatus and method for testing,* MAX H.
HORST..... 107
ENJAMIN T., construction and efficiency of a Fleming four-valve
e, directly connected to a 400 K. W. generator..... 212
REMIAH M., memorial notice of..... 1120
port of research committee on effects of strain and annealing.... 599
nt to the constitution (proposed by FRED J. MILLER)..... 428

GE, EMERSON, disc., rational basis for wages..... 878
., STEPHEN W., disc., is anything the matter with piece-work?.. 86
OB NEFF, memorial notice of..... 1120
IN, disc., Middlesborough Dock electric and hydraulic power plant 975
GEORGE, disc., superheated steam and reheaters in compound en-
..... 501
ARL G., slide rules for the machine shop as a part of the Taylor
m of management..... 49
P., disc., is anything the matter with piece-work?..... 84
A., disc., boiler plate, rivet steel, steel castings and forgings, 348;
tests of consolidation freight locomotives..... 586
, C. H., disc., experiments with a lathe-tool dynamometer..... 677
J. C., standard unit of refrigeration..... 292
.., ordnance for the land service..... 355
., ROBERT C., memorial notice of..... 1122
SHIP, ROBERT M., memorial notice of..... 1122
ENRY M., memorial notice of..... 1122
te, report of committee on specifications for..... 321
REGINALD PELHAM, power plant of tall office buildings..... 1011
L, FREDERICK JOSEPH, memorial notice of..... 1123
M. H., disc., power plant of the tall office buildings, 705; power
of tall office buildings..... 1037
RM, disc., gas-engine testing and proposed standard of comparison,
steam turbine..... 769
STIRLING H., improvement in valve motion in duplex air-com-

PAGE
pressors, 138; disc., power plant of the tall office building, 712; standard unit of refrigeration.... 315
Burning of town refuse, GEORGE WATSON 1074

CALDER, JOHN, disc., is anything the matter with piece-work?.... 91
CAMPBELL, WM., Appendix IV. to the VIth Report of the Alloys Research Committee, Effects of Strain and Annealing.... 599
CANNING, WILLIAM PITT, memorial notice of.... 1124
Carnegie gift to engineering (second circular).... 34
Carnegie gift to engineering (third circular).... 437
CARPENTER, R. C., disc., boiler plate, rivet steel, steel castings and steel forgings, 348; Fleming four-valve engine.... 227
Cast-iron, strength, composition, specifications, W. J. KEEP.... 884
CHAMBERS, EDWARD J., disc., gas-engine testing and proposed standard of comparison, 525; rational basis for wages, 880; cast-iron specifications 916
CHILD, E. T., disc, tests of a compound engine using superheated steam.. 288
CHURCHWARD, G. J., testing locomotives in England.... 589
CLUETT, A. E., disc., tests of a compound engine using superheated steam. 289
COLES, GEORGE W., disc., power plant of the tall office building, 707; steam turbine 775
Commercial gas-engine testing and proposed standard of comparison, WM. P. FLINT.... 509
Compact gas-engine, beam type, C. H. MORGAN.... 245
Compressors, air-valve motion of, duplex.... 138
CONNELL, JAMES A., memorial notice of 1126
Constitution, proposed amendment to.... 428
Construction and efficiency of a Fleming four-valve engine directly connected to a 400 K. W. generator, BENJ. T. ALLEN.... 212
CROSBY, W. W., disc., rates and prices for electric power.... 134
CROSTA, L. W., disc., cast-iron specifications.... 918

DAVENPORT, RUSSELL WHEELER, memorial notice of.... 1126
DAY, CHARLES M., memorial notice of.... 1128
DeLaval steam turbine, E. S. LEA and E. MEDEN.... 1056
Different applications of steam turbines, A. RATEAU.... 782
DINGEE, W. W., disc., boiler plate, rivet steel, steel castings and forgings.. 337
Distilling apparatus, series, of high efficiency.... 160
DODDS, ELIHU, memorial notice of.... 1129
DODGE, JAMES M., President's Address, The money value of technical training.... 40
DOHERTY, HENRY L., disc., potential efficiency of prime movers, 939; steam turbine.... 774
DOW, ALEX, disc., steam turbine 777
DUBRUL, D. F., disc., is anything the matter with piece-work?.... 87
DUNELL, G. R., disc., refuse destruction by burning.... 1002
Dynamometers, lathe-tool experiments with.... 637

Effects of strain and of annealing (Appendix IV. to VIth Report of Alloys Research Committee), WM. CAMPBELL.... 599

PAGE

tric power, determining prices and rates 120
tric power plant, Middlesborough Dock 943
NGTON, E. B., disc., Middlesborough Dock electric and hydraulic power plant 970
ES, CHARLES F., memorial notice of 1129
RSON, HARRINGTON, rational basis for wages, 868; disc., is anything the matter with piece-work? 73, 84; experiments with a lathe-tool dynamometer, 676; cast-iron specifications 918
ET, W. L. R., steam turbine in modern engineering 1041
ines, compound, use of superheated steam and of reheaters in 443
ine, gas, beam type 245
" " commercial testing of and proposed standard of comparison. 509
" steam, compound, test of, using superheated steam 264
" " Fleming four-valve, directly connected to 400 K. W. generator, construction and efficiency of 212
NIS, W. D., disc., suggestions for shop construction 96
eriments with a lathe-tool dynamometer, J. T. NICOLSON 637

RFIELD, H. P., disc., what are the new machine tools to be? 104
a and engine, direct connected 145
RWELL, E. S., tests of a direct-connected eight-foot fan and engine 145
RGUSON, WM., disc., Middlesborough Dock electric and hydraulic power plant 977
SHER, CLARK, memorial notice of 1130
eming four-valve engine directly connected to a 400 K. W. generator, construction and efficiency of 212
LINT, WALTER, disc., boiler plate, rivet steel, steel castings and forgings .. 346
LINT, WM. P., commercial gas-engine testing and proposed standard of comparison 509
'ORSYTH, WM., disc., road tests of consolidation freight locomotives 584
'OX, DOUGLAS, testing locomotives in England 596
'RASER, DAVID ROSS, memorial notice of 1131

ANTT, H. L., modifying systems of management, 63; disc., is anything the matter with piece-work? 82
as-engine, beam type 245
EOGHEGAN, STEPHEN J., memorial notice of 1132
IFFORD, R. L., disc., power plant of the tall office building 713
OODRICH, W. F., disc., refuse destruction by burning 1004
OSS, W. F. M., a series distilling apparatus of high efficiency, 160; locomotive testing plants, 827; disc., tests of a compound engine using superheated steam 289
REENWOOD, P. J., memorial notice of 1133
REGORY, W. B., the Pitot tube 184

ALE, R. S., disc., rates and prices for electric power 133
lammers, air-apparatus and method of testing 107
ARRIS, W. R. A., disc., superheated steam and reheaters in compound engines 501

PAGE

HEISLER, CHAS. L., disc., suggestions for shop construction..... 97
HENNING, GUS C., disc., boiler plate, rivet steel, steel castings and forgings. 329
HITCHCOCK, E. A., road tests of consolidation freight locomotive..... 550
HOBART, FRANK G., disc., air-motors and air-hammers..... 117
HODGKINSON, FRANCIS, some theoretical and practical considerations in steam turbine work, 716; disc., steam turbine, 821; potential efficiency of prime movers, 938; steam turbine..... 1055
HULETT, JOHN, memorial notice of..... 1133
HUMPHREY, JOHN, memorial notice of..... 1134
Hydraulic power plant, Middlesborough Dock..... 943

Improvement in valve motion of duplex air-compressors, STIRLING H. BUNNELL..... 138
Is anything the matter with piece-work? FRANK RICHARDS..... 68

JACOBUS, D. S., tests of a compound engine using superheated steam, 264; disc., gas-engine testing and proposed standard of comparison, 527; potential efficiency of prime movers, 939; series distilling apparatus of high efficiency, 173; standard unit of refrigeration, 316; steam turbine..... 774

KEMPSMITH, FRANK, memorial notice of..... 1136
KEEP, W. J., cast-iron, strength, composition, specifications..... 884
KERR, C. V., potential efficiency of prime movers, 920; disc., Fleming four-valve engine, 233; steam turbine, 768; superheated steam and reheaters in compound engines..... 502

LAFORGE, FREDERICK H., memorial notice of..... 1136
LANZA, G., disc., boiler plate, rivet steel, steel castings and forgings..... 348
LEA, E. S., and MEDEN, E., DeLaval steam turbine..... 1056
LEEDS, PULASKI, memorial notice of..... 1137
LINDSAY, W. W., memorial notice of..... 1138
Locomotive testing plants, W. F. M. Goss..... 827
Locomotives, consolidation freight, road tests of..... 550
" testing of in England..... 589

MCGEORGE, JOHN, disc., experiments with a lathe-tool dynamometer.... 677
M'INTOSH, JOHN F., testing locomotives in England..... 596
Machine tools, speeds, feeds, cuts, etc..... 49
" " suggestions for new design..... 100
MAGRUDER, WM. T., disc., experiments with a lathe-tool dynamometer, 682; standard unit of refrigeration..... 316
MARKS, LIONEL S., use of superheated steam and of reheaters in compound engines of large size..... 443
MATHOT, RUDOLPHE, disc., gas-engine testing and proposed standard of comparison..... 529
MATLACK, JOHN RUGAN, JR., memorial notice of..... 1138
MEDEN, E., disc., steam turbine..... 766, 822
Memorial notices of members deceased during the year..... 1120

PAGE
' Robert Henry Thurston..... 1113
GAR HARRISON, memorial notice of..... 1139
letermining prices and rates for electric power, F. B. PERRY..... 120
ugh Dock, electric and hydraulic power plant, V. L. RAVEN..... 943
WARD F., the pressure temperature curve of sulphurous anhy-
SO_2)..... 176
ED J., disc., proposed amendment to constitution..... 429
ystems of management, H. L. GANTT..... 63
of technical training, JAMES M. DODGE..... 40
H., a compact gas-engine, beam type..... 245
H., disc., compact gas-engine, beam type..... 261
, disc., pressure temperature of sulphurous anhydride..... 182
apparatus and method of testing..... 107

[. T., experiments with a lathe-tool dynamometer..... 637
W., disc., power plant of the tall office building..... 710

ng, power plant of.....685, 1011
'AY DEVEAUX, memorial notice of..... 1140
r the land service, R. BIRNIE..... 355

ULIUS F., memorial notice of..... 1141
AS. D., disc., modifying systems of management..... 66
NK B., a method for determining prices and rates for electric
..... 120
W. F., testing locomotives in England..... 591
is anything the matter with?..... 68
., disc., experiments with a lathe-tool dynamometer..... 678
'. B. GREGORY..... 184
LEXANDER, memorial notice of..... 1142
iciency of prime movers, C. V. KERR..... 920
of tall office buildings, R. P. BOLTON..... 1011
the tall office buildings, J. H. WELLS..... 685
ic, determining prices and rates..... 120
ddress, money value of technical training, JAMES M. DODGE.... 40
perature curve of sulphurous anhydride (SO_2), E. F. MILLER.. 176
of the Chicago (49th) Meeting.....421
of the New York (48th) Meeting..... 3

CLYDE F., memorial notice of..... 1142
L. S., disc., boiler plate, rivet steel, steel castings and forgings. 346
, different applications of steam turbines..... 782
is for wages, HARRINGTON EMERSON..... 868
CENT L., Middlesborough Dock electric and hydraulic power
..... 943
HAS. B., disc., steam turbine.....1072
disc., testing locomotives in England..... 597
., disc., compact gas-engine, beam type, 255; potential effi-
of prime movers, 935; standard unit of refrigeration..... 313

PAGE
Refrigeration, standard unit of. 292
Refuse destruction by burning and utilization of heat generated, C. NEWTON RUSSELL. 982
Refuse, town, burning of. 1074
Reheaters, use of in compound engines of large size. 443
Report of committee on specifications of boiler plates, rivet steel, steel castings and steel forgings. 321
RICE, C. W., disc., potential efficiency of prime movers. 939
RICE, R. H., disc., tests of a compound engine using superheated steam. . . 286
RICHARDS, FRANK, is anything the matter with piece-work? 68
RICHES, T. H., testing locomotives in England. 597
RICHMOND, GEORGE, memorial notice of. 1143
RIGGS, JOHN D., disc., what are the new machine tools to be? 103
Road tests of consolidation freight locomotives, E. A. HITCHCOCK. 550
ROBINSON, S. W., disc., the pitot tube. 208
ROCHE, JOHN A., memorial notice of. 1145
ROCKWOOD, GEO. I., disc., Fleming four-valve engine, 230; power plant of the tall office building, 709; steam turbine, 771; superheated steam and reheaters in compound engines, 503; tests of a compound engine using superheated steam. 285
RUSSELL, C. NEWTON, refuse destruction by burning, and the utilization of heat generated. 982

SAXON, ALFRED, disc., burning of town refuse, 1107; Middlesborough Dock electric and hydraulic power plant. 977
SCHEFFLER, F. A., suggestions for shop construction. 93
SCHNEBLE, R. G., disc., is anything the matter with piece-work. 81
Series distilling apparatus of high efficiency, W. F. M. GOSS. 160
SEYMOUR, J. A., disc., Fleming four-valve engine. 233
SHIPLEY, THOS., disc., standard unit of refrigeration. 312
Shop construction, F. A. SCHEFFLER. 93
Shop management, is anything the matter with piece work? 68
" " modifying systems of management. 63
" " slide rules for the machine shop as a part of the Taylor system of management. 49
SLACK, JOHN RUGGLES, memorial notice of. 1145
Slide rules for the machine shop as a part of the Taylor system of management, CARL G. BARTH. 49
SMART, LEWIS A., disc., refuse destruction by burning. 1001
SMITH, OBERLIN, disc., is anything the matter with piece-work, 83, 89; what are the new machine tools to be? 105
SNELL, HENRY I., memorial notice of. 1146
Some theoretical and practical consideration in steam turbine work, FRANCIS HODGKINSON 716
SOULE, R. H., disc., proposed amendment to constitution. 429
SPANGLER, H. W., disc., boiler plate, rivet steel, steel castings and forgings. 349
Standard unit of refrigeration, J. C. BERTSCH. 292
Steam, superheated, tests of a compound engine using. 264
" " use of in compound engines of large size 443

PAGE
ine in modern engineering, W. L. R. EMMET..... 1041
, castings, forgings, report of committee on specifications for... 321
anhydride (SO_3) pressure temperature curve of..... 176
. H., disc., compact gas-engine, beam type, 261; power plant of ll office building, 711; rational basis for wages, 881; series dis- apparatus of high efficiency, 173; steam turbine, 775; sugges- or shop construction..... 99
HN E., what are the new machine tools to be?..... 100

RED W., disc., is anything the matter with piece-work? 85, 89; are the new machine tools to be?..... 105
raining, money value of..... 40
omotives in England..... 589
nts, locomotive..... 827
ompound engine using superheated steam, D. S. JACOBUS..... 264
irect-connected eight-foot fan and engine, E. S. FARWELL..... 145
. H., disc., compact gas-engine, beam type..... 258
, ROBERT HENRY, a memorial..... 1113
, R. H., a tribute to..... 32
WARD N., disc., burning of town refuse..... 1108
eam, DeLaval..... 1056
" in modern engineering..... 1041
" some theoretical and practical considerations on..... 716
" different applications of..... 782

E. A., disc., compact gas-engine..... 261
erheated steam and of reheaters in compound engines of large size L S. MARKS..... 443

on of duplex air-compressor..... 138
GARDNER T., disc., standard unit of refrigeration..... 304

onal basis for..... 868
F. A., disc., steam turbine..... 765
WILLIAM, memorial notice of..... 1146
EORGE, burning of town refuse..... 1074
AMUEL, disc., potential efficiency of prime movers..... 938
MES HOLLIS, power plant of a tall office building..... 685
MAS D., disc., cast-iron specifications..... 915
e new machine tools to be? JNO. E. SWEET..... 100
r, MAX H., air-motors and air-hammers; apparatus and methods ting..... 107
, CHARLES, disc., refuse destruction by burning..... 1000
, J. HARTLEY, disc., burning of town refuse, 1106; experiments lathe-tool dynamometer, 680; rational basis for wages..... 881
TON, EDGAR, disc., locomotive testing plants..... 865
OHN Q., memorial notice of..... 1147